



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

**CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS  
VOLUME 1 – BID BOOKLET  
SINGLE PLA CONTRACT VERSION**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Introduction .....	2
Bid Submission Requirements .....	3
Notices to Bidders .....	4
Project Labor Agreement & Single Contract .....	4
Pre Bid Questions (PBQs) .....	4
NYC Contract Financing Loan Fund .....	4
M/WBE Notice to Prospective Contractors .....	5
Affirmation .....	13
Pre-Award Process .....	15
Project References .....	17
A. Contracts completed by the bidder .....	17
B. Contracts currently under construction by the bidder .....	18
C. Pending contracts not yet started by the bidder .....	19

# **Introduction**

This Bid Booklet is intended to provide general information necessary for bidding on a DDC public works project and is part of the Contract Documents, as per Article 1.1 of the Standard Construction Contract.

As this contract is solicited via the PASSPort system, the bidder will be required to complete all of the PASSPort forms and questionnaires. These forms and questionnaires, along with the bidder's responses, will become part of the Bid Booklet.

Additional information on the PASSPort system can be found at the following website:

<https://www1.nyc.gov/site/mocs/systems/passport-user-materials.page>



# **Bid Submission Requirements**

THE FOLLOWING MUST BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED FOR THE BID TO BE CONSIDERED RESPONSIVE:

1. Completed electronic bid submission in PASSPort;
  - a. All required fields in PASSPort must be completed.
2. One-page signed Bid Submission Form delivered in person to DDC before the bid due date; and
3. Bid security, if required.
  - a. If Bid security is in a form of a bid bond, bidders must include it with their electronic PASSPort submission.
  - b. If Bid security is in a form of a certified check, bidders must deliver the certified check with the signed Bid Submission Form.

**BIDDERS ARE ADVISED THAT PAPER BID SUBMISSIONS WILL BE DEEMED NON-RESPONSIVE. BIDDERS MUST SUBMIT THEIR BIDS ELECTRONICALLY IN PASSPORT, PROVIDE THE BID SECURITY, AND DELIVER TO DDC THE ONE-PAGE SIGNED BID SUBMISSION FOR THE BID TO BE CONSIDERED RESPONSIVE.**

THE FOLLOWING MAY RESULT IN THE BID BEING FOUND NON-RESPONSIVE:

1. Any discrepancy between the total bid price listed on the Bid Submission Form and the bid information submitted in PASSPort.
2. Failure to upload required files or documents as part of a mandatory PASSPort Questionnaire response.
3. Uploading an incorrect file as part of a mandatory PASSPort Questionnaire response.
  - a. For clarity, this includes uploading the bid breakdown on a form other than the Excel file provided in the PASSPort Questionnaire.

## **Notices to Bidders**

### **Project Labor Agreement & Single Contract**

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT: This contract is subject to a Project Labor Agreement (“PLA”) entered into between the City and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York (“BCTC”) affiliated Local Unions. By submitting a bid, the Contractor agrees that the PLA is binding on the Contractor and all subcontractors of all tiers. The bidder to be awarded the contract will be required to execute a “Letter of Assent” prior to award.

The Bidder is advised to review the following: (1) Notice regarding the PLA, (2) the PLA, and (3) the Letter of Assent, all of which are set forth at the beginning of Volume 2 of the Contract Documents.

SINGLE CONTRACT: As stated above, this contract is subject to a PLA. The requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors DO NOT APPLY to any project that is covered by a PLA. Accordingly, the requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors do not apply to this Project. The Project consists of a single contract.

The Bidder is advised to review the Notice set forth at the beginning of Volume 2 of the Contract Documents. The Notice specifies revisions to the Contract Documents to provide that the Project consists of a single contract and to delete any and all references to separate prime contractors.

### **Pre Bid Questions (PBQs)**

Please be advised that PBQs should be submitted to the Agency Contact Person ([CSB\\_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov)) at least five (5) business days (by 5:00 PM EST) prior to the bid opening date as indicated in the PASSPort procurement.

All PBQs must reference the Project ID. If a bidder has multiple PBQs for the same Project ID, the PBQs must be numbered sequentially, even if they are submitted separately.

While the PASSPort system has a facility for submitting inquiries, bidders are directed to send PBQs as directed above instead of using the PASSPort inquiry system.

**Inquiries sent using the PASSPort inquiry system will not be considered PBQs.**

### **NYC Contract Financing Loan Fund**

If your business is working as a prime or subcontractor on a project with a City agency or City-funded entity, you may be eligible for a Contract Financing Loan from a participating lender coordinated with the NYC Department of Small Business Services (SBS). Loan repayment terms align with the contract payment schedule.

For more information: Call 311 or visit <https://www1.nyc.gov/nycbusiness/article/contract-financing-loan-fund>

# **M/WBE Notice to Prospective Contractors**

## **PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT (9/2020 version)**

### **ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM**

Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York ("Section 6-129") establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority-owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

**If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the "M/WBE Utilization Plan") and are detailed below. Contracts solicited through the Procurement and Sourcing Solutions Portal (PASSPort) will contain a Schedule B in the format outlined in the Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan & PASSPort rider. The provisions of this notice will apply to contracts subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129 regardless of solicitation source.**

**The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.**

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129.

References to MBEs or WBEs shall also include such businesses certified pursuant to the executive law where credit is required by section 311 of the New York City Charter or other provision of law.

Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts.

Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

### **PART A**

#### **PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD**

#### **AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS**

1. The **MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals** established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, ("**Participation Goals**"), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part 1 to this Contract (see Page 1, Line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part 1 to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The **Participation Goals** represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with DSBS as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the **Participation Goals**, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part 2 (see Pages 1-2) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end; as well as the name, addresses, and telephone numbers of the M/WBE subcontractors if required by the solicitation; and (d) the prospective contractor's required certification and affirmations. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals**, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE **Participation Goals**, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part 2 (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified **Participation Goals** by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals** that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive.

(ii) **Participation Goals** on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If **Participation Goals** have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part 2 (see Pages 1-2) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end; as well as the name, addresses, and telephone numbers of the M/WBE subcontractors if required by the solicitation; and (d) the prospective contractor's required certification and affirmations. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals** as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

**C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART 2). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART 3). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.**

5. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multi-year contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work.** In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the **Participation Goals**. Such certification must occur prior to the

firms' commencement of work. A list of city-certified MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at [www.nyc.gov/buycertified](http://www.nyc.gov/buycertified), by emailing DSBS at [buyer@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:buyer@sbs.nyc.gov), by calling (212) 513-6451, or by visiting or writing DSBS at One Liberty Plaza, New York, New York, 10006, 11<sup>th</sup> floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting [www.nyc.gov/getcertified](http://www.nyc.gov/getcertified), emailing [MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov), or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to, the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or \$500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the **Participation Goals** should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of **the Participation Goals**.

(a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more **Participation Goals** on the grounds that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals**, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part 3 of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at [MWBEModification@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:MWBEModification@ddc.nyc.gov). Full or partial waiver requests that are received later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due may be rejected as untimely. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted timely requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an

Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of

subcontracting in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of **M/WBE** Utilization Plan. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan after award of this Contract. **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission.** The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

(i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;

(ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;

(iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;

(iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;

(v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;

- (vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
- (vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's M/WBE liaison officer and to DSBS;
- (viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's M/WBE officer shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If the Contractor was required to identify in its bid or proposal the MBEs and/or WBEs they intended to use in connection with the performance of the Contract or Task Order, substitutions to the identified firms may only be made with the approval of the Agency, which shall only be given when the Contractor has proposed to use a firm that would satisfy the **Participation Goals** to the same extent as the firm previously identified, unless the Agency determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts. In making such determination, the Agency shall require evidence of the efforts listed in Section 11(a) above, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors.

13. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an **M/WBE Utilization Plan** and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its **M/WBE Utilization Plan**, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

15. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

## **PART B**

### **MISCELLANEOUS**

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of a **M/WBE Utilization Plan**, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the **M/WBE Utilization Plan**.



2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for a **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.
3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.
4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).
5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

## **ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT**

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.
2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.
3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:
  - (a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
  - (b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
  - (c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
  - (d) terminating the Contract;
  - (e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
  - (f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
  - (g) determining not to renew the Contract;
  - (h) assessing actual and consequential damages;

(i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;

(j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or

(k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6-129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in PASSPort as caution data.

## **Affirmation**

The Bidder affirms and declares:

1. The said bidder is of lawful age and the only one interested in this bid; and no person, firm or corporation other than hereinbefore named has any interest in this bid, or in the Contract proposed to be taken.
2. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief: (1) the prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor; (2) unless otherwise required by law, the prices quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and (3) no attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
3. No councilman or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested in this bid, or in the supplies, materials, equipment, work or labor to which it relates, or in any of the profits thereof.
4. The bidder is not in arrears to the City of New York upon debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon any obligation of the City of New York, and has not been declared not responsible, or disqualified, by any agency of the City of New York or State of New York, nor is there any proceeding pending relating to the responsibility or qualification of the bidder to receive public contracts except as disclosed in PASSPort.
5. The bidder hereby affirms that it has paid all applicable City income, excise and other taxes for all it has conducted business activities in New York City.
6. The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership or corporation, executes this document expressly warranting and representing that should this bid be accepted by the City and the Contract awarded to him, he and his subcontractors engaged in the performance:

(1) will comply with the provisions of Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and the non-discrimination provisions of Section 220a of the New York State Labor Law, as more expressly and in detail set forth in the Agreement; (2) will comply with Section 6-109 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York in relation to minimum wages and other stipulations as more expressly and in detail set forth in the Agreement; (3) have complied with the provisions of the aforesaid laws since their respective effective dates, and (4) will post notices to be furnished by the City, setting forth the requirements of the aforesaid laws in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building and structure where employees engaged in the performance of the Contract can readily view it, and will continue to keep such notices posted until the supplies, materials and equipment, or work labor and services required to be furnished or rendered by the Contractor have been finally accepted by the City. In the event of any breach or violation of the foregoing, the Contractor may be subject to damages, liquidated or otherwise, cancellation of the Contract and suspension as a

bidder for a period of three years. (The words, "the bidder", "he", "his", and "him" where used shall mean the individual bidder, firm, partnership or corporation executing this bid).

7. Compliance Report

The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director, or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership, or corporation, (1) represents that his attention has been specifically drawn to Executive Order No. 50, dated April 25, 1980, on Equal Employment Compliance of the contract, and (2) warrants that he will comply with the provisions of Executive Order No. 50. The Employment Report must be submitted as part of the bid.

8. The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director, or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership, or corporation, executes this document expressly warranting that he will comply with: (1) the provision of the contract on providing records, Chapter 8.
9. By submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that it now has and will continue to have the financial capability to fully perform the work required for this contract. Any award of this contract will be made in reliance upon such certification. Upon request therefor, the bidder will submit written verification of such financial capability in a form that is acceptable to the department.
10. In accordance with Section 165 of the State Finance Law, the bidder agrees that tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the State Finance Law, shall not be utilized in the performance of this Contract, except as the same are permitted by the foregoing provision of law.
11. The bidder has visited and examined the site of the work and has carefully examined the Contract in the form approved by the Corporation Counsel, and will execute the Contract and perform all its items, covenants and conditions, and will provide, furnish and deliver all the work, materials, supplies, tools and appliances for all labor and materials necessary or required for the hereinafter named work, all in strict conformity with the Contract, for the prices set forth in the Bid Schedule.
12. M/WBE UTILIZATION PLAN: By signing its bid, the bidder agrees to the M/WBE Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations set forth below, unless a full waiver of the Participation Goals is granted.

I hereby:

- 1) acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth in this Contract and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and the rules promulgated thereunder;
- 2) affirm that the information supplied in support of the M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct;
- 3) agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract;
- 4) agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the M/WBE Participation Goals to certified MBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency; and

agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE Participation Goals, or If a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms.

### QUALIFICATION FORM

Name of Contractor: North Star Mechanical Corp.  
Name of Project: Boiler Replacement  
Location of Project: 1020 College Avenue Bronx

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: NYCHA Kenneth Jones  
Title: Administration Phone Number: 646-581-0807

Brief description of work completed: Replacement of a Boiler Plant System and associated equipment

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract: \$2,400,000.00

Date of Completion: 5/2021 Date of Start: 05/2019

\*\*\*\*\*

Name of Contractor: North star Mechanical Corp.

Name of Project: DSNY Replacement of Boiler Systems at various locations

Location of Project: 5 Boroughs of New York

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: DSNY - M. Ahsan  
Title: Project Manager Phone Number: 212-437-4578

Brief description of work completed: Replacement of Boilers and HVAC system upgrades

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract: \$5,000,000.00

Date of Completion: 05/2019 Date of Start: 05/2017

### QUALIFICATION FORM

Name of Contractor: North Star Mechanical Corp.  
Name of Project: Boiler Replacement  
Location of Project: 99 Fort Washington Ave

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: NYCHA - Nanda Vital  
Title: Project Engineer Phone Number: 718-730-8139

Brief description of work completed: Replacement of a 3Boiler Plant System and associated equipment

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract: \$5,000,000.00

Date of Completion: 10/2018 Date of Start: 04/2016

\*\*\*\*\*

Name of Contractor: North Star Mechanical Corp.

Name of Project: Interior Renovations/Chiller and HVAC Upgrade

Location of Project: Bronx Family Criminal Court Houses

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: DASNY - Delroy Archibald  
Title: Project Coordinator Phone Number: 518-312-8472

Brief description of work completed: Interior Renovations/Chiller and HVAC Upgrade

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract: \$4,330,000.00

Date of Completion: 03/2018 Date of Start: 02/2014

**QUALIFICATION FORM**

Name of Contractor: North Star Mechanical Corp.

Name of Project: Bronx Community College - North Instruction Building

Location of Project: University Avenue - W 181st Street, Bronx, NY, 10045

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: TDX Construction/ DDC - Praskash Sah

Title: Project Manager Phone Number: 917-509-9894

Brief description of work completed: HVAC upgrade and replacement

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract: \$3,590,000.00

Date of Completion: 4/2017 Date of Start: 2014



# SCHEDULE B – M/WBE Utilization Plan

## Part 1: M/WBE Participation Goals

### Contract Overview (To be completed by contracting agency)

APT E-Pin# 85021B0119 FMS Project ID# LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
 Project Title Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement Agency PIN# 8502020LB0005C  
 Contracting Agency Department of Design & Construction Bid/Proposal Response Date 11/30/2021  
 Agency Address 30-30 Thomson Avenue City Long Island City State NY ZIP 11101  
 Contact Person Kristen Carroll Title MWBE Outreach and Compliance Analyst  
 Telephone 718-391-2404 Email Carrollkr2@ddc.nyc.gov

Project Description (attach additional pages if necessary)

This Project consists of a HVAC systems and roof replacement at library branch. Electrical power, lighting, fire alarm, BMCS controls, plumbing and structural systems will also be upgraded to facilitate new HVAC units and roofing. A new fire alarm system will be installed. Interior finishes will be

Bidder or proposer ☐ is required OR ☒ is not required to specifically identify the contact information of all M/WBE firms they intend to use as a subcontractor on this contract, including the M/WBE vendor name, address and telephone number in the space provided below in Part 2 Section 4.

### M/WBE Participation Goals for Services

Enter the percentage amount for each category or for an unspecified Goal.

Prime Contract Industry: Construction

#### Category and Breakdown:

Unspecified \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Black American 11.00 %  
 Hispanic American \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Asian American 8.00 %  
 Women \_\_\_\_\_ %

Total Participation Goals 19.00 %  
 Line 1

## Part 2: M/WBE Participation Plan

(To be completed by the bidder/proposer unless granted a full waiver, which must be submitted with the bid/proposal in lieu of this form)

### Section 1: Prime Contractor Contact Information

Tax ID# 11-3234724 FMS Vendor ID# 0000604173  
 Business Name North Star Mechanical Corp. Contact Person Amanda Singh  
 Business Address 48 Grattan Street City Brooklyn State NY ZIP 11237  
 Telephone 718-532-0051 Email amanda.s@northstarmech.co

### Section 3: Contractor M/WBE Utilization Plan

Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation. Check applicable box. The Proposer or Bidder will fulfill the M/WBE Participation Goals:

- ☒ As an M/WBE Prime Contractor that will self-perform and/or subcontract to other M/WBE firms a portion of the contract the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 in the panels in Section 2, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non-M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals. Please check all that apply to Prime Contractor: ☒ MBE ☐ WBE
- ☐ As a Qualified Joint Venture with an M/WBE partner, in which the value of the M/WBE partner's participation and/or the value of any work subcontracted to other M/WBE firms is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 in the panels in Section 2, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non-M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals.
- ☐ As a non-M/WBE Prime Contractor that will enter into subcontracts with M/WBE firms the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 in the panels in Section 2, as applicable.

### Section 2: M/WBE Utilization Goal Calculation

#### Prime Contractor Adopting Agency Participation Goals

For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Agency M/WBE Participation Goals.

Total Bid/Proposal Value \$ 3,611,100.22  
 multiplied by x  
 Total Participation Goals 19.00 %  
 (Line 1 above)

Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount \$ 686,109.04  
 Line 2

OR

#### Prime Contractor With Partial Waiver Approval Adopting Revised Participation Goals

For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Revised M/WBE Participation Goals.

Total Bid/Proposal Value \$ 0.00  
 multiplied by x  
 Total Revised Participation Goals \_\_\_\_\_ %

Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 Line 3



**Section 4: General Contract Information**

What is the expected percentage of the total contract dollar value that you expect to award in subcontracts for services, regardless of M/WBE status?

28.63 %

Enter a brief description of the type(s) and dollar value of subcontracts for all services you plan to subcontract if awarded this contract, along with the anticipated start and end dates for such subcontracts. For each item, indicate whether the work is designated for participation by an M/WBE. Where the contracting agency's solicitation has indicated a requirement that the bidder or proposer specifically identify the contact information of all M/WBEs they intend to use on this contract, vendors must also include the M/WBE vendor name, address and telephone number in the space provided below. Use additional sheets if necessary.

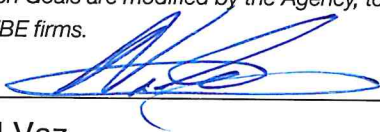
Description of Work	Start Date (MM/YY)	End Date (MM/YY)	Planned \$ Amount	Designated for M/WBE		M/WBE Vendor Name	M/WBE Address	M/WBE Telephone
				Y	N			
1. Electrical/FA	02 / 2022	01 / 2024	\$ 510,000.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			( ) -
2. Asbestos	02 / 2022	04 / 2022	\$ 20,000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			( ) -
3. Plumbing	02 / 2022	01 / 2024	\$ 27,000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			( ) -
4. Structural Steel	02 / 2022	01 / 2024	\$ 85,000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			( ) -
5. Roofing	02 / 2022	01 / 2024	\$ 210,000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			( ) -
6. BMS	02 / 2022	01 / 2024	\$ 130,000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			( ) -
7. Testing & Balancing	02 / 2022	01 / 2024	\$ 10,000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			( ) -
8. Duct Cleaning	02 / 2022	01 / 2024	\$ 10,000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			( ) -
9. Rigging	02 / 2022	01 / 2024	\$ 32,000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			( ) -
10. /	/	/	\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			( ) -

**Section 5: Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations**

I hereby:

1. acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York ("Section 6-129"), and the rules promulgated thereunder;
2. affirm that the information supplied in support of this M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct;
3. agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract;
4. agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the M/WBE Participation Goals to certified MBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such Goals are modified by the Agency; and
5. agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE Participation Goals, or If a partial waiver is obtained or such Goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms.

Signature



Date 12/08/2021

Print Name Noel Vaz

Title President

# SCHEDULE B – Part 3

## Request for Waiver of M/WBE Participation Requirement

### Contract Overview

Tax ID# \_\_\_\_\_ FMS Vendor ID# \_\_\_\_\_  
 Business Name \_\_\_\_\_ Contact Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Email \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contracting Agency \_\_\_\_\_  
 APT E-Pin# \_\_\_\_\_ Bid/Proposal Due Date \_\_\_\_\_

### Basis for Waiver Request: Check appropriate box & explain in detail below (attach additional pages if needed)

- ☐ Vendor does not subcontract services, and has the capacity and good faith intention to perform all such work itself with its own employees.
- ☐ Vendor subcontracts some of this type of work but at a lower % than bid/solicitation describes, and has the capacity and good faith intention to do so on this contract. Identify your subcontracting plan in the vendor certification section below.
- ☐ Vendor has other legitimate business reasons for proposing the M/WBE Participation Goal requested here. Explain under separate cover.

### Vendor Contract History

Using the attached Excel template, list all contracts (for City and Non-City work) performed within the last 3 years and provide the requested information for each contract.

From the list of all contracts, provide reference information below for the 5 most relevant contracts in size, scale and scope (performed for New York City or any other entity) to the bid or proposal for which you are submitting this waiver request. Provide the requested information for each subcontract awarded during the life of the listed reference contract.

Please make sure to highlight the 5 reference contracts provided below among the comprehensive list of all your contract awards within the attached Excel template.

### Reference 1

Agency/Organization NYCHA - 1020 COLLEGE AVENUE Contract # 1903682  
 Reference Contact K. JONES Telephone 646-581-0807 Email Kenneth.Jones1@nycha.nyc.gov  
 Contract Start Date 04/17/2019 Contract End Date 05/21/2021 Total Contract Value \$ 2,486,550.00

Prime Contract description

### REPLACEMENT OF A BOILER PLANT SYSTEM ALONG WITH ASSOCIATED & HEATING EQUIPMENT

Did the vendor perform as a Prime Contractor or as a Subcontractor? ☒ Prime Contractor ☐ Subcontractor  
 Was the Prime Contract subject to any Goals? ☐ City M/WBE Goals ☐ State Goals ☒ Federal Goals ☐ No Applicable Goals  
 Did the Prime Contractor meet Goal requirements? ☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A  
 If the Prime Contractor did not meet Goal requirements or contract is still ongoing, please explain

If you performed as the Prime Contractor, please provide a description and value of all work subcontracted to other vendors.	REPLACEMENT OF A BOILER PLANT SYSTEM ALONG WITH ASSOCIATED & HEATING EQUIPMENT	\$
		\$
		\$
	ELECTRICAL	\$ 60,000
	PLUMBING	\$ 30,000
		\$
		\$
Percentage of total contract value subcontracted to other vendors		3.8 %

If you performed as the Subcontractor, please provide a description and value of work areas you self-performed.

### M/WBE Participation Goals for Services

Defined by AGENCY in bid/solicitation documents

Percent of the total contract value to be subcontracted to M/WBE vendors for services and/or credited to an M/WBE Qualified Joint Venture.

Unspecified \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Black American \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Hispanic American \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Asian American \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Women \_\_\_\_\_ %

Total Participation Goals \_\_\_\_\_ %

### Proposed by VENDOR seeking waiver

Percent of the total contract value anticipated in good faith by the bidder/proposer to be subcontracted to M/WBE businesses for services. Or if M/WBE Qualified Joint Venture, percent of total contract value anticipated to be credited to M/WBE vendor(s).

Unspecified \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Black American \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Hispanic American \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Asian American \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Women \_\_\_\_\_ %

Total Participation Goals \_\_\_\_\_ %



**Reference 2**

Agency/Organization NYCHA - 99 FORT WASHINGTON AVE - BOILER REHAB Contract # BL1316788  
 Reference Contact NANDA VITAL Telephone 718-730-3685 Email NVITAL@NYCHANYC.GOV  
 Contract Start Date 09/01/2015 Contract End Date 10/01/2018 Total Contract Value \$ 5,044,000.00

Prime Contract description

**3 BOILER PLANT REPLACEMENT AND FACILITY REHAB**

Did the vendor perform as a Prime Contractor or as a Subcontractor? ☐ Prime Contractor ☐ Subcontractor  
 Was the Prime Contract subject to any Goals? ☒ City M/WBE Goals ☐ State Goals ☐ Federal Goals ☐ No Applicable Goals  
 Did the Prime Contractor meet Goal requirements? ☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A

If the Prime Contractor did not meet Goal requirements or contract is still ongoing, please explain

If you performed as the Prime Contractor, please provide a description and value of all work subcontracted to other vendors.	BOILER PLANTS REPLACEMENT AND FACILITY REHAB	\$
		\$
	ELECTRICAL	\$ 260,000
	PLUMBING	\$ 80,000
	ASBESTOS	\$ 55,000
		\$
		\$
		\$
Percentage of total contract value subcontracted to other vendors		7.8 %

If you performed as the Subcontractor, please provide a description and value of work areas you self-performed.

\$

**Reference 3**

Agency/Organization DASNY - VARIOUS FACILITIES Contract # 2015416891  
 Reference Contact M. ASHAN Telephone 212-437-4577 Email MAHSAN@DSNY.NYC.GOV  
 Contract Start Date 05/04/2016 Contract End Date 05/04/2019 Total Contract Value \$ 5,000,000

Prime Contract description

**REPLACE BOILER SYSTEMS AND HVAC UNITS @ VARIOUS DSNY GARAGES**

Did the vendor perform as a Prime Contractor or as a Subcontractor? ☒ Prime Contractor ☐ Subcontractor  
 Was the Prime Contract subject to any Goals? ☒ City M/WBE Goals ☐ State Goals ☐ Federal Goals ☐ No Applicable Goals  
 Did the Prime Contractor meet Goal requirements? ☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A

If the Prime Contractor did not meet Goal requirements or contract is still ongoing, please explain

If you performed as the Prime Contractor, please provide a description and value of all work subcontracted to other vendors.		\$
	ELECTRICAL	\$ 500,000
	BMS	\$ 25,000
	PLUMBING	\$ 10,000
		\$
		\$
		\$
		\$
Percentage of total contract value subcontracted to other vendors		10.70 %

If you performed as the Subcontractor, please provide a description and value of work areas you self-performed.

\$



**Reference 4**Agency/Organization DASNY - BRONX FAMILY CRIMINAL COURT HOUSEContract # 160380Reference Contact DELROY ARCHIBALDTelephone 212-273-5059Email DARCHIBA@DASNY.ORGContract Start Date 02/28/2011Contract End Date 04/01/2017Total Contract Value \$ 4,258,000Prime Contract description **HVAC UPGRADE AND CHILLER INSTALLATION**

Did the vendor perform as a Prime Contractor or as a Subcontractor?

☒ Prime Contractor☐ Subcontractor

Was the Prime Contract subject to any Goals?

☐ City M/WBE Goals☒ State Goals☐ Federal Goals☐ No Applicable Goals

Did the Prime Contractor meet Goal requirements?

☒ Yes☐ No☐ N/A

If the Prime Contractor did not meet Goal requirements or contract is still ongoing, please explain

If you performed as the Prime Contractor, please provide a description and value of all work subcontracted to other vendors.

INSULATOR

\$

BMS/ELECTRICAL\$ 130,000SHEETMETAL\$ 275,000PIPE FABRICATOR\$ 260,000\$ 320,000

\$

Percentage of total contract value subcontracted to other vendors

23.13

%

If you performed as the Subcontractor, please provide a description and value of work areas you self-performed.

\$

**Reference 5**Agency/Organization DASNY/BRONX COMMUNITY COLLEGEContract # 146700Reference Contact PRASKASH SHAHTelephone 917-509-9894

Email

Contract Start Date 2009Contract End Date 2013Total Contract Value \$ 3,590,000Prime Contract description **SHEETMETAL WORK @ NORTH BLDG**

Did the vendor perform as a Prime Contractor or as a Subcontractor?

☒ Prime Contractor☐ Subcontractor

Was the Prime Contract subject to any Goals?

☐ City M/WBE Goals☒ State Goals☐ Federal Goals☐ No Applicable Goals

Did the Prime Contractor meet Goal requirements?

☒ Yes☐ No☐ N/A

If the Prime Contractor did not meet Goal requirements or contract is still ongoing, please explain

If you performed as the Prime Contractor, please provide a description and value of all work subcontracted to other vendors.

SHEETMETAL\$ 920,000EQUIPMENT VENDOR\$ 70,000

\$

\$

\$

\$

Percentage of total contract value subcontracted to other vendors

27.57

%

If you performed as the Subcontractor, please provide a description and value of work areas you self-performed.

\$

**Vendor Certification**

Identify/list all the work areas you intend on subcontracting on the current anticipated contract for which you are submitting this waiver request.

**ELECTRICAL, FIRE ALARM, STRUCTURAL STEEL, BMS, RIGGING, ROOFING, PLUMBING, ASBESTOS, DUCT CLEANING, TESTING AND BALANCING.***I hereby affirm that the information supplied in support of this waiver request is true and correct, and that this request is made in good faith. I further affirm that the work that I did not list as work that will be subcontracted on this contract for which I am submitting this waiver request is work that I have performed on past contracts and will not subcontract if awarded this contract.*Signature Date 12/08/2021Print Name NOEL VAZTitle PRESIDENT**Approvals (for Agency completion only)**

ACCO Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

CCPO Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**Waiver Determination**☐ Full Waiver Approved☐ Waiver Denied☐ Partial Waiver Approved

Revised Participation Goal \_\_\_\_\_ %

## BID SUBMISSION FORM

Bidder Name: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.  
Procurement Title: 85021B0119-LBM13LDHC\_LBC14LDRF Leonard Branch  
Library HVAC and Roof Replacement  
RFx Name: 85021B0119-LBM13LDHC\_LBC14LDRF Leonard Branch  
Library HVAC and Roof Replacement

The above-named bidder affirms and declares:

1. The bidder has completed and submitted all required information for the above procurement in the PASSPort system;
2. Any discrepancy between the bid price listed on this Bid Submission Form and the bid information submitted in PASSPort may result in the agency finding the bid non-responsive; and
3. This bid is being submitted in accordance with New York State General Municipal Law § 103.

Lump Sum Bid Amount  
(Bid Price Item Grid) \$ 3,470,000.00  
+ All Allowances  
(Allowances Item Grid) \$141,100.22

= Total Bid Price:  
(a/k/a Total Proposal Amount) \$ 3,611,100.22

Bidder Signature

11/30/21 C15

EIN (if applicable): 11-3234724  
(EIN must match the EIN of the entity that submitted bid information in PASSPort)

Bidder Name: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

By:

(Name of Partner or Corporate Officer)

Signature:

(Signature of Partner or Corporate Officer)

Code	Field type	Label	Bid Price
1	Required Item	Lump Sum Bid Amount	3470000

Code	Label	Additions	ENTER 1 IN THE BOXES	Additions	Field type
I2_1	ALLOWANCE for Incidental Asbestos Abatement (Section 028013 of the Specifications)	15000	1	15000	Additional Fees
I1_2	ALLOWANCE for Proprietary Items (See Notice to Bidders for Proprietary Items)	126100.22	1	126100.22	Additional Fees

## BID SUBMISSION FORM

Bidder Name: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.  
Procurement Title: 85021B0119-LBM13LDHC\_LBC14LDRF Leonard Branch  
Library HVAC and Roof Replacement  
RFx Name: 85021B0119-LBM13LDHC\_LBC14LDRF Leonard Branch  
Library HVAC and Roof Replacement

The above-named bidder affirms and declares:

1. The bidder has completed and submitted all required information for the above procurement in the PASSPort system;
2. Any discrepancy between the bid price listed on this Bid Submission Form and the bid information submitted in PASSPort may result in the agency finding the bid non-responsive; and
3. This bid is being submitted in accordance with New York State General Municipal Law § 103.

Lump Sum Bid Amount  
(Bid Price Item Grid) \$ 3,470,000.00  
+ All Allowances  
(Allowances Item Grid) \$141,100.22

= Total Bid Price:  
(a/k/a Total Proposal Amount) \$ 3,611,100.22

Bidder Signature

11/30/21 C15

EIN (if applicable): 11-3234724  
(EIN must match the EIN of the entity that submitted bid information in PASSPort)

Bidder Name: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

By:

(Name of Partner or Corporate Officer)

Signature:

(Signature of Partner or Corporate Officer)



Code	Label	Additions	ENTER 1 IN THE BOXES	Additions	Field type
I2_1	ALLOWANCE for Incidental Asbestos Abatement (Section 028013 of the Specifications)	15000	1	15000	Additional Fees
I1_2	ALLOWANCE for Proprietary Items (See Notice to Bidders for Proprietary Items)	126100.22	1	126100.22	Additional Fees



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBM13LDHC Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	<b>CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK</b>						
<b>01 0000</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (DDC GENERAL CONDITIONS)</b>						
<b>01 7200</b>	<b>Protection of Existing Construction</b>						
	Temporary Protection	1	ls	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 20,000.00	\$ -	\$ 25,000.00
	Protect existing radiators to remain	4	ea	\$ 7,000.00	\$ 8,000.00	\$ -	\$ 15,000.00
	Protect existing bookshelves to remain	100	lf	\$ 7,000.00	\$ 7,000.00	\$ -	\$ 14,000.00
	Protect existing lift and enclosure to remain	1	ea	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 2,000.00	\$ -	\$ 7,000.00
	Mobilization / Demobilization	1	ls	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 27,000.00	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 29,000.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 1</b>						<b>\$ 90,000.00</b>
<b>02 0000</b>	<b>EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>						
<b>02 41 19</b>	<b>Selective Demolition, Removal and Salvage</b>						
	Remove concrete pads in basement	93.40	sf	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 14,000.00	\$ -	\$ 17,000.00
	Provide 42" wide opening	1	ea	\$ 200.00	\$ 1,700.00	\$ -	\$ 1,900.00
	Remove plaster ceiling; basement	623.62	sf	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 18,000.00	\$ -	\$ 20,000.00
	Remove GWB ceiling; basement	786.67	sf	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 9,500.00	\$ -	\$ 11,000.00
	Remove Metal drop panel ceiling; 1st floor	6,144	sf	\$ 2,400.00	\$ 24,600.00	\$ -	\$ 27,000.00
	Remove Existing Ladder and associated components	10	lf	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 19,000.00	\$ -	\$ 21,000.00
	Remove existing bar grating platform	20	sf	\$ 4,000.00	\$ 8,000.00	\$ -	\$ 12,000.00
	Remove & salvage extg steel grating	40	sf	\$ 800.00	\$ 3,200.00	\$ -	\$ 4,000.00
	Remove existing window sill	1	ea	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 3,000.00	\$ -	\$ 4,000.00
<b>02 8213</b>	<b>Asbestos Abatement</b>						
	Cellar						
	Arc Tape Insulation (White)	4	lf	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 5,000.00	\$ -	\$ 6,000.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 2</b>						<b>\$ 123,900.00</b>
<b>03 00 00</b>	<b>CONCRETE</b>						
<b>03 01 30</b>	<b>Concrete Restoration</b>						
	Concrete slab & crack repairs at removed MEP pads, basement (2/A-	93	sf	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 43,000.00	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 50,000.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 3</b>						<b>\$ 50,000.00</b>
<b>05 00 00</b>	<b>METALS</b>						
<b>05 12 00</b>	<b>Structural Steel</b>						
	New structural steel	8,500	lb	\$ 21,000.00	\$ 29,560.00	\$ -	\$ 50,560.00
	Crane cost	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 25,000.00
	Supervision, protection, etc	1	ls	\$ -	\$ 15,000.00	\$ -	\$ 15,000.00
<b>05 50 00</b>	<b>Metal Fabrications</b>						
	Metal ladder, with door & platform	1	ea	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 3,100.00	\$ -	\$ 5,600.00
	Stainless Steel, shop fabricated ladder; 2 ea	2	vlf	\$ 1,700.00	\$ 2,000.00	\$ -	\$ 3,700.00
	Temporary supports at existing steel removal sites	15	ea	\$ 3,100.00	\$ 4,500.00	\$ -	\$ 7,600.00



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBM13LDHC Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	New structural steel shapes and plates	1,900	lb	\$ 1,200.00	\$ 4,000.00	\$ -	\$ 5,200.00
	Furnish & Install 24" wide bar grating platform	60	sf	\$ 3,900.00	\$ 2,460.00	\$ -	\$ 6,360.00
	Reinstall existing platform	20	sf	\$ 750.00	\$ 960.00	\$ -	\$ 1,710.00
	Dunnage post assumed 1000lb	1,000	lb	\$ 650.00	\$ 1,250.00	\$ -	\$ 1,900.00
	Acoustic Louver Screen	3,080	sf	\$ 40,000.00	\$ 27,000.00	\$ -	\$ 67,000.00
	Add cost for door access	1	ea	\$ 120.00	\$ 250.00	\$ -	\$ 370.00
	<b>Subtotals Division 5</b>						<b>\$ 190,000.00</b>
<b>06 00 00</b>	<b>WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES</b>						
<b>06 10 00</b>	<b>Rough Carpentry: Cost included with 06 20 00</b>						
<b>06 20 00</b>	<b>Finish Carpentry</b>						
	New Crown molding	352	lf	\$ 3,900.00	\$ 12,178.00	\$ -	\$ 16,078.00
	Picture molding	69	lf	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 5,500.00	\$ -	\$ 7,500.00
	Window case molding	69	lf	\$ 6,000.00	\$ 6,972.00	\$ -	\$ 12,972.00
	Wood window sill with apron	42	lf	\$ 2,450.00	\$ 6,000.00	\$ -	\$ 8,450.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 6</b>						<b>\$ 45,000.00</b>
<b>08 00 00</b>	<b>OPENINGS</b>						
<b>08 91 19</b>	<b>Fixed Louvers: Cost included with 23 33 13</b>						
<b>09 00 00</b>	<b>FINISHES</b>						
<b>09 21 00</b>	<b>Gypsum Plaster: Cost included with 09 29 00</b>						
<b>09 22 16</b>	<b>Non-Structural Metal Framing: Cost included with 09 29 00</b>						
<b>09 29 00</b>	<b>Gypsum Board</b>						
	Provide new plaster on expanded metal lath secured to existing wood furring on brick walls; 2.5 lb diamond painted metal lath	1,410	sf	\$ 5,500.00	\$ 28,480.00	\$ -	\$ 33,980.00
	Provide New Painted Gypsum Partition walls on light-gauge steel framing, frame into top of walls below	5,485	sf	\$ 11,800.00	\$ 38,800.00	\$ -	\$ 50,600.00
	Ceilings						
	Provide New Painted Gypsum beam enclosures	48	sf	\$ 5,500.00	\$ 29,500.00	\$ -	\$ 35,000.00
	Gyp. Ceiling; 1st floor	352	sf	\$ 7,300.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ -	\$ 17,300.00
	R-37 11" Thick insulation as per 2.3/A201, 2/A202 included 5% slope	260	sf	\$ 4,300.00	\$ 8,000.00	\$ -	\$ 12,300.00
	Gyp. Ceiling, basement	93	sf	\$ 5,900.00	\$ 18,420.00	\$ -	\$ 24,320.00
	New plaster ceiling system; basement	624	sf	\$ 7,000.00	\$ 18,000.00	\$ -	\$ 25,000.00
	Misc./ unknown Ceiling	1	ls	\$ 500.00	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00
<b>09 90 00</b>	<b>Painting</b>						
	Paint walls	1,900	sf	\$ 5,500.00	\$ 15,000.00	\$ -	\$ 20,500.00
	Paint ceilings	1,200	sf	\$ 3,600.00	\$ 11,080.00	\$ -	\$ 14,680.00



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBM13LDHC Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	Scrape, paint and clean existing grating platform	1	ls	\$ 900.00	\$ 3,000.00	\$ -	\$ 3,900.00
	Paint existing metal stairs	2	ea	\$ 500.00	\$ 680.00	\$ -	\$ 1,180.00
	Scrape, paint and clean Area well grate	1	sf	\$ 500.00	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00
	Scrape, paint roof railing	30	lf	\$ 700.00	\$ 920.00	\$ -	\$ 1,620.00
	Paint crown, case, picture moldings and window sills	500	lf	\$ 700.00	\$ 920.00	\$ -	\$ 1,620.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 9</b>						<b>\$ 245,000.00</b>
<b>22 00 00</b>	<b>PLUMBING</b>						
<b>22 05 29</b>	<b>Hangers, Supports, Anchors and Guides</b>						
	Hangers, Supports, Anchors and Guides	1	ls	\$ 370.50	\$ 864.50	\$ -	\$ 1,235.00
<b>22 05 53</b>	<b>Identification of Plumbing piping and equipment</b>						
	System ID, labels & color coding	1	ls	\$ 300.00	\$ 265.00	\$ -	\$ 565.00
<b>22 05 90</b>	<b>Testing</b>						
	Clean, flush and test *Refrigerant Lines	1	ls	\$ 450.00	\$ 650.00	\$ -	\$ 1,100.00
<b>22 07 19</b>	<b>Insulation: Cost Included with 22 16 01</b>						
<b>22 08 00</b>	<b>Commissioning of Plumbing: Cost Included with 22 05 90</b>						
<b>22 14 13</b>	<b>Storm Drain Piping and Fitting Materials: Cost Included with 22 16 01</b>						
<b>22 16 01</b>	<b>Natural Gas System</b>						
	1 1/4" pipe / fittings / supports / miscellaneous	130	lf	\$ 1,790.00	\$ 10,560.00	\$ -	\$ 12,350.00
	Tie-in	2	ea	\$ 120.00	\$ 1,055.00	\$ -	\$ 1,175.00
	Misc valves and specialties	1	ls	\$ 655.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 655.00
	Clean-up and debris removal	1	ls	\$ 500.00	\$ 500.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
	Coring / Patching / Fire Stopping	1	ls	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 660.00	\$ -	\$ 2,160.00
	Temporary protection	1	ls	\$ 500.00	\$ 500.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
	Misc plumbing requirements	1	ls	\$ 4,760.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,760.00
	Piping painting	1	lf	\$ 500.00	\$ 500.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 22</b>						<b>\$ 27,000.00</b>
<b>23 00 00</b>	<b>HVAC</b>						
<b>23 00 05</b>	<b>Access Doors in General Construction for HVAC: Cost Included with 23 62 10</b>						
<b>23 02 00</b>	<b>Firestopping for HVAC</b>						
	Sleeve & penetration sealed water tight and firestopping	1	ls	\$ 9,000.00	\$ 6,000.00	\$ -	\$ 15,000.00



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBM13LDHC Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
23 05 13	<b>Electric motors: Cost Included with 23 62 10</b>						
23 05 29	<b>Hangers, Anchors and Supports: Cost Included with 23 31 00 and 23 52 10</b>						
23 05 40	<b>Acoustics</b>						
	Duct silencer	N/A	cfm	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
23 05 48	<b>Vibration Isolation</b>						
	Vibration isolators and seismic restraint	1	ls	\$ 6,300.00	\$ 2,700.00	\$ -	\$ 9,000.00
23 05 53	<b>Systems Identification</b>						
	Identification, tags, charts, painting	1	ls	\$ 800.00	\$ 200.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
23 05 93	<b>Testing, Adjusting and Balancing</b>						
	Air Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing						
	Air Handling Units	1	ea	\$ 200.00	\$ 1,400.00	\$ -	\$ 1,600.00
	Air Conditioning Units	7	ea	\$ 300.00	\$ 1,800.00	\$ -	\$ 2,100.00
	Air cooled condensing unit	2	ea	\$ 200.00	\$ 1,200.00	\$ -	\$ 1,400.00
	Energy recovery unit	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 500.00	\$ -	\$ 500.00
	Air devices	26	ea	\$ -	\$ 2,600.00	\$ -	\$ 2,600.00
	Balancing dampers	26	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,300.00	\$ -	\$ 1,300.00
	Misc. job requirements	0	ls	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
	Gas and liquid Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing						
	Air Conditioning Units	N/A	ea	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
	Air cooled condensing unit	N/A	ea	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
	Misc. job requirements	0	ls	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
	Final Report	1	pack	\$ -	\$ 500.00	\$ -	\$ 500.00
23 07 00	<b>Insulation</b>						
	Insulation refrigerant (piping and valves)	204	lf	\$ 1,630.00	\$ 2,100.00	\$ -	\$ 3,730.00
	Insulation condensate piping	112	lf	\$ 896.00	\$ 2,200.00	\$ -	\$ 3,096.00
	Painting gas piping	60	lf	\$ -	\$ 500.00	\$ -	\$ 500.00
	Duct insulation	250	sf	\$ 6,436.00	\$ 6,238.00	\$ -	\$ 12,674.00
	Misc. insulation equipment	0	ls	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
23 08 00	<b>Commissioning of HVAC: Cost Included with 23 05 93</b>						
23 09 00	<b>Instruments</b>						
	Calibration, Testing, sequence of Temperature control system	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 10,000.00	\$ -	\$ 10,000.00
	Certification / Implementation - Approvals	1	ls	\$ 9,000.00	\$ 16,000.00	\$ -	\$ 25,000.00
	Miscellaneous control work requirements	1	ls	\$ -	\$ 800.00	\$ -	\$ 800.00
23 09 23	<b>Building Management and Control System (BMCS)</b>						



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBM13LDHC Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	Disconnect and remove existing thermostat	2	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,200.00	\$ -	\$ 1,200.00
	Head End Equipment - Graphics, Remote Reading - Programming, Interface with existing system	1	job	\$ -	\$ 500.00	\$ -	\$ 500.00
	Air conditioning unit	1	unit	\$ -	\$ 15,000.00	\$ -	\$ 15,000.00
	Air cooled condensing unit	2	unit	\$ -	\$ 12,000.00	\$ -	\$ 12,000.00
	Thermostat	2	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
	Static pressure control for RTU (included pressure sensors, receiver controller and damper motors)	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 2,500.00	\$ -	\$ 2,500.00
	AHU Return Fan status start/stop	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00
	Controllers for Air Handling Unit	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00
	Differential pressure switch	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00
	Static pressure switch	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00
	Static pressure sensors	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00
	Freeze stat	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
	Humidity sensors	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
	Smoke detector (furnish only)	2	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00
	CO2 sensor	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 500.00	\$ -	\$ 500.00
	Duct mounted air flow sensors	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 2,000.00	\$ -	\$ 2,000.00
	Control for ERV Unit	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00
	Controllers PZ-60DR	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00
	Controllers CMB-P-NU-GB	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00
	Controllers CMB-P-106NU-HB1	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00
	Switch	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00
	Programming	1	unit	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 12,500.00	\$ -	\$ 13,500.00
	24 v control wiring		lf	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 33,000.00	\$ -	\$ 35,500.00
<b>23 25 00</b>	<b>Pipe cleaning and chemical water treatment</b>						
	Cleaning, flushing & testing piping	1	ls	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 2,000.00	\$ -	\$ 3,000.00
<b>23 31 00</b>	<b>HVAC Ducts and Casings</b>						
	Demolition:						
	Disconnect and remove existing ductwork	7,320	lbs	\$ 21,000.00	\$ 58,700.00	\$ -	\$ 79,700.00
	New:						
	Cut and cap existing ductwork	4	ea	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00
	Coordination drawings and as built drawings	40	hrs	\$ -	\$ 18,500.00	\$ -	\$ 18,500.00
	Misc. job expenses including rentals, trucking, small tools, scaffolding, etc.	1	ls	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 47,000.00	\$ -	\$ 77,000.00
	Galvanized ductwork	8,210	lbs	\$ 41,050.00	\$ 65,680.00	\$ -	\$ 106,730.00
	Connection to existing system	4	ea	\$ -	\$ 1,200.00	\$ -	\$ 1,200.00
	Flexible connection	31	ea	\$ 500.00	\$ 2,000.00	\$ -	\$ 2,500.00
	WMS wire mesh screen	24	sf	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 500.00	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00
<b>23 33 13</b>	<b>Dampers</b>						
	Demolition:						



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBM13LDHC Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	Disconnect and remove existing dampers	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 600.00	\$ -	\$ 600.00
	New:						
	VD Manual damper with locking quadrant	26	ea	\$ 7,800.00	\$ 1,600.00	\$ -	\$ 9,400.00
	ALD automatic louvered damper	N/A	ea				\$ -
<b>23 33 20</b>	<b>Duct Cleaning</b>						
	Clean ductwork, resilient, reinsulating (existing duct)	1	system	\$ -	\$ 7,000.00	\$ -	\$ 7,000.00
<b>23 36 10</b>	<b>Air Outlets and Inlets</b>						
	Demolition:						
	Disconnect and remove existing air devices	20	ea	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ -	\$ 11,000.00
	New						
	FB-1 plenum flow bar diffuser 4lf with neck 12"	26	ea	\$ 31,200.00	\$ 2,860.00	\$ -	\$ 34,060.00
	LD-1 flow bar	20	ea	\$ 16,000.00	\$ 2,200.00	\$ -	\$ 18,200.00
	Return grilles 48"X48"	3	ea	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 330.00	\$ -	\$ 1,830.00
	Transfer duct 10"x4"	3	ea	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 330.00	\$ -	\$ 1,830.00
<b>23 52 10</b>	<b>Piping and Accessories</b>						
	Demolition:						
	Disconnect & remove existing refrigerant piping with valves and insulation	220	lf	\$ 5,600.00	\$ 30,500.00	\$ -	\$ 36,100.00
	Misc. demolition & corrective work	1	ls	\$ -	\$ 5,000.00	\$ -	\$ 5,000.00
	Hot water supply and return						
	Cut and cap existing piping 1 1/2" dia	3	ea	\$ -	\$ 3,000.00	\$ -	\$ 3,000.00
	New						
	Gas piping						
	3/4" pipe / fittings / supports	N/A	lf	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
	Refrigerant piping						
	1/4" pipe / fittings / supports	110	lf	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 15,000.00	\$ -	\$ 20,000.00
	1/2" pipe / fittings / supports	110	lf	\$ 6,000.00	\$ 16,000.00	\$ -	\$ 22,000.00
	5/8" pipe / fittings / supports	237	lf	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 2,000.00	\$ -	\$ 10,000.00
	3/8" pipe / fittings / supports	237	lf	\$ 8,200.00	\$ 19,000.00	\$ -	\$ 27,200.00
	1" dia and 3/4" pipe / fittings / supports - condensate drain	232	lf	\$ 8,200.00	\$ 9,400.00	\$ -	\$ 17,600.00
	1 1/8" pipe / fittings / supports	90	lf	\$ 630.00	\$ 12,000.00	\$ -	\$ 12,630.00
	7/8" pipe / fittings / supports	90	lf	\$ 630.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ -	\$ 10,630.00
	BC-B1 Branch selector - 13 tons	14	ea	\$ 2,800.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,800.00
	Misc valves and specialties (All systems)	1	ls	\$ 7,500.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,500.00
	Connection equipment:						
	Rooftop Air handling Unit	1	ea	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,500.00
	Air conditioning unit	7	ea	\$ -	\$ 2,000.00	\$ -	\$ 2,000.00
	Air cooled condensing unit	2	ea	\$ -	\$ 2,000.00	\$ -	\$ 2,000.00
<b>23 62 10</b>	<b>Air Cooled Air Conditioning Units</b>						
	Demolition:						



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBM13LDHC Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	Disconnect and remove existing Air Conditioning units with related piping and accessories	2	unit	\$ 100.00	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,600.00
	Disconnect and remove existing Air cooling cabinet (condenser type) with related piping and accessories	2	unit	\$ 100.00	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,600.00
	Disconnect and remove existing reheat coil unit with related piping	2	unit	\$ 100.00	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -	\$ 3,600.00
	Disconnect and safe existing exhaust fans	3	ls	\$ 100.00	\$ 5,000.00	\$ -	\$ 5,100.00
	New						\$ -
	AC-B-1 Air conditioning unit 413 cfm, cooling 12 mbh, heating 13.5 mbh with drip pan	1	unit	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 5,000.00
	AC-B-6, 7 Air conditioning unit 920 cfm, cooling 12 mbh, heating 13.5 mbh with drip pan	2	unit	\$ -	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 7,000.00	\$ 10,000.00
	AC-B-5 Air conditioning unit 1412 cfm, cooling 48 mbh, heating 54 mbh with drip pan	1	unit	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 4,200.00	\$ 5,700.00
	AC-B-2, AC-B- 3, AC-B-4 Air conditioning unit 920 cfm, cooling 24 mbh , heating 34 mbh, with drip pan	3	unit	\$ -	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 10,500.00	\$ 15,000.00
	CU-B-1 Air cooled condensing unit with condenser 11300 cfm, (2) compressors 14 ton	1	unit	\$ -	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 15,400.00	\$ 20,400.00
	ERU-1 energy recovery unit 1200 cfm, 14 ton	1	unit	\$ -	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 26,090.00	\$ 31,090.00
	System start-up	1	ls	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 1,500.00
	Labor difficulty for existing conditions	1	ls	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
	Equipment handling rigging	1	ls	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 90,000.00
	Condensate pump	7	unit	\$ 700.00	\$ 200.00	\$ -	\$ 900.00
<b>23 62 20</b>	<b>Rooftop packaged heating and cooling units</b>						
	Rooftop Air handling Unit 6400 cfm, cooling 244.5 mbh, gas heating 400 mbh, (1) condenser, supply fan 5 hp	1	unit	\$ -	\$ 20,000.00	\$ 120,000.00	\$ 140,000.00
<b>23 85 00</b>	<b>Variable Frequency Controllers: Cost Included with 23 62 10</b>						
<b>23 86 00</b>	<b>Electric Motor Controllers: Cost Included with 23 62 10</b>						
	<b>Subtotal Division 23</b>						<b>\$ 1,100,000.00</b>
<b>26 00 00</b>	<b>ELECTRICAL</b>						
<b>26 00 05</b>	<b>Access Doors in General Construction for Electrical: Cost Included with 26 02 80</b>						
<b>26 02 65</b>	<b>Testing, Adjusting &amp; Balancing</b>						
	Commissioning and testing	1	ls	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 7,000.00	\$ -	\$ 10,000.00
<b>26 02 80</b>	<b>Equipment Connections &amp; Coordination</b>						
	Disconnect/remove 400 Amp distribution panel	1	ea	\$ 215.00	\$ 4,400.00	\$ -	\$ 4,615.00





**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBM13LDHC Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	Disconnect/remove existing lighting fixtures and controls	169	ls	\$ 300.00	\$ 6,512.94	\$ -	\$ 6,812.94
	Disconnect power to AC unit	5	ea	\$ 500.00	\$ 2,505.00	\$ -	\$ 3,005.00
	Disconnect power to fire smoke dampers	1	ea	\$ 100.00	\$ 209.00	\$ -	\$ 309.00
	Disconnect power to air compressor	1	ea	\$ 100.00	\$ 209.00	\$ -	\$ 309.00
	Disconnect power to fan	3	ea	\$ 150.00	\$ 627.00	\$ -	\$ 777.00
	Disconnect power to condensing unit	1	ea	\$ 100.00	\$ 240.00	\$ -	\$ 340.00
	Remove existing disconnect switches	4	ea	\$ 250.00	\$ 837.56	\$ -	\$ 1,087.56
	Removal of existing conduit & wiring	1	ls	\$ 3,335.00	\$ 6,670.00	\$ -	\$ 10,005.00
	Reconnect new lighting fixtures to existing homeruns	1	ls	\$ 5,166.66	\$ 10,433.34	\$ -	\$ 15,600.00
	Remove/store/reinstall existing fixtures (re-use existing homeruns)	1	ls	\$ 706.00	\$ 8,794.00	\$ -	\$ 9,500.00
	New supports to all wiring (power, lighting, control, FA, etc.)	1	ls	\$ 1,420.00	\$ 5,600.00	\$ -	\$ 7,020.00
	Modify power connections to all fixtures	1	ls	\$ 1,350.00	\$ 9,000.00	\$ -	\$ 10,350.00
	Cutting/patching	1	ls	\$ 1,300.00	\$ 4,700.00	\$ -	\$ 6,000.00
	Coordination w/other trades, phasing , downtime	1	ls	\$ 500.00	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,500.00
	Miscellaneous electrical work	1	ls	\$ 900.00	\$ 2,700.00	\$ -	\$ 3,600.00
	400 Amp distribution panel	1	ea	\$ 870.00	\$ 3,600.00	\$ -	\$ 4,470.00
	Transfer existing circuits to new panel	1	ls	\$ 200.00	\$ 3,732.50	\$ -	\$ 3,932.50
	VFD (F.B.O.)	1	ea	\$ 200.00	\$ 496.00	\$ -	\$ 696.00
	Air handling unit	1	ea	\$ 670.00	\$ 3,210.00	\$ -	\$ 3,880.00
	Damper	1	ea	\$ 100.00	\$ 1,500.00	\$ -	\$ 1,600.00
	AC unit	7	ea	\$ 500.00	\$ 3,204.00	\$ -	\$ 3,704.00
	Condensing unit	2	ea	\$ 300.00	\$ 3,641.00	\$ -	\$ 3,941.00
	Condensate pump	7	ea	\$ 200.00	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,200.00
	Branch selector unit	1	ea	\$ 976.00	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,976.00
	Energy recovery unit	1	ea	\$ 500.00	\$ 1,770.00	\$ -	\$ 2,270.00
<b>26 02 90</b>	<b>Ceiling, Floor &amp; Wall Electrical Penetration Fire Seals</b>						
	Ceiling, Floor & Wall Electrical Penetration Fire Seals	1	ls	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 8,000.00	\$ -	\$ 12,500.00
	Sleeves/firestopping	1	ls	\$ 2,100.00	\$ 6,400.00	\$ -	\$ 8,500.00
<b>26 05 19</b>	<b>600V Wire &amp; Cable</b>						
	# 3/0 wire (mechanical equipment)	338	lf	\$ 170.00	\$ 300.00	\$ -	\$ 470.00
	# 4 wire (mechanical equipment)	288	lf	\$ 210.00	\$ 350.00	\$ -	\$ 560.00
	# 6 wire (mechanical equipment)	113	lf	\$ 290.00	\$ 298.00	\$ -	\$ 588.00
	# 8 wire (mechanical equipment)	96	lf	\$ 185.00	\$ 395.00	\$ -	\$ 580.00
	# 10 wire (lighting and wiring devices)	304	lf	\$ 400.00	\$ 500.00	\$ -	\$ 900.00
	# 12 wire (lighting control devices)	2,249	lf	\$ 675.76	\$ 1,896.48	\$ -	\$ 2,572.24
	# 12 wire (mechanical equipment)	1,690	lf	\$ 814.00	\$ 1,327.00	\$ -	\$ 2,141.00
	# 12 wire (lighting)	2,804	lf	\$ 1,186.00	\$ 2,002.76	\$ -	\$ 3,188.76
<b>26 05 26</b>	<b>Grounding System</b>						
	Grounding System	1	ls	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 4,000.00	\$ -	\$ 5,000.00
<b>26 05 33</b>	<b>Raceways &amp; Boxes</b>						
	2" RGS (mechanical equipment)	113	lf	\$ 250.00	\$ 375.00	\$ -	\$ 625.00



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBM13LDHC Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	2" EMT (mechanical equipment)	113	lf	\$ 210.00	\$ 320.00	\$ -	\$ 530.00
	1" RGS (mechanical equipment)	30	lf	\$ 150.00	\$ 270.00	\$ -	\$ 420.00
	1" EMT (mechanical equipment)	96	lf	\$ 145.00	\$ 115.00	\$ -	\$ 260.00
	3/4" EMT (mechanical equipment)	84	lf	\$ 110.00	\$ 104.00	\$ -	\$ 214.00
	3/4" EMT (lighting)	338	lf	\$ 170.00	\$ 181.00	\$ -	\$ 351.00
	3/4" EMT (lighting control devices)	288	lf	\$ 200.00	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,200.00
	3/4" RGS (lighting and wiring devices)	113	lf	\$ 300.00	\$ 1,100.00	\$ -	\$ 1,400.00
<b>26 05 53</b>	<b>Systems Identification</b>						
	Systems Identification	1	ls	\$ 100.00	\$ 400.00	\$ -	\$ 500.00
<b>26 08 00</b>	<b>Commissioning of Electrical: Cost Included with 26 02 65</b>						
<b>26 09 23</b>	<b>Lighting Control System</b>						
	Day light sensor, ceiling mounted	14	ea		\$ 8,100.00	\$ -	\$ 8,100.00
	Occupancy sensor, ceiling mounted	12	ea		\$ 16,500.00	\$ -	\$ 16,500.00
	Power pack	3	ea		\$ 15,400.00	\$ -	\$ 15,400.00
<b>26 24 16</b>	<b>Panelboards: Cost Included with 26 02 80</b>						
<b>26 27 26</b>	<b>Wiring Devices</b>						
	GFI duplex receptacle, WP	1	ea	\$ 200.00	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,200.00
	Single pole light switch, WP	1	ea	\$ 150.00	\$ 3,000.00	\$ -	\$ 3,150.00
	Toggle switch	7	ea	\$ 150.00	\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,150.00
	Time clock (note #7 drw.EL-301.00)	1	ea	\$ 250.00	\$ 6,000.00	\$ -	\$ 6,250.00
	Switch bank	1	ea	\$ 250.00	\$ 2,000.00	\$ -	\$ 2,250.00
<b>26 28 13</b>	<b>Fuses (600V and Less)</b>						
	100Amp, 2-pole circuit breaker	1	ea	\$ 695.00	\$ 7,000.00	\$ -	\$ 7,695.00
	20 Amp, 2-pole circuit breaker	2	ea	\$ 756.00	\$ 3,100.00	\$ -	\$ 3,856.00
	20 Amp, 1-pole circuit breaker	38	ea	\$ 1,244.00	\$ 7,205.00	\$ -	\$ 8,449.00
<b>26 28 16</b>	<b>Disconnect Switches</b>						
	Combination motor starter/connect switch, size 00 (NEMA 1 enclosure)	1	ea	\$ 248.00	\$ 462.00	\$ -	\$ 710.00
	30 Amp, 3P, NEMA 1 disconnect switch	1	ea	\$ 590.00	\$ 510.00	\$ -	\$ 1,100.00
	60 Amp, 3P, NEMA 3R disconnect switch	1	ea	\$ 300.00	\$ 700.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
	200 Amp, 3P, NEMA 3R disconnect switch	1	ea	\$ 865.00	\$ 1,825.00	\$ -	\$ 2,690.00
<b>26 50 00</b>	<b>Luminaries &amp; Accessories</b>						
	Temporary Lighting & Power	1,200	sf	\$ 7,800.00	\$ 47,696.00	\$ -	\$ 55,496.00
	Lighting fixture type "L1"	3	ea	\$ 3,800.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ -	\$ 13,800.00
	Lighting fixture type "L2"	12	ea	\$ 4,600.00	\$ 19,600.00	\$ -	\$ 24,200.00
	Lighting fixture type "L3"	26	ea	\$ 5,400.00	\$ 15,900.00	\$ -	\$ 21,300.00
	Lighting fixture type "L4"	2	lf	\$ 1,900.00	\$ 11,000.00	\$ -	\$ 12,900.00



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBM13LDHC Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	Lighting fixture type "L5"	8	ea	\$ 2,986.00	\$ 15,814.00	\$ -	\$ 18,800.00
	Lighting fixture type "L6"	2	ea	\$ 1,600.00	\$ 8,400.00	\$ -	\$ 10,000.00
	Lighting fixture type "X"	2	ea	\$ 600.00	\$ 4,000.00	\$ -	\$ 4,600.00
	Lighting fixture type "Z"	1	ea	\$ 1,200.00	\$ 2,855.00	\$ -	\$ 4,055.00
	Emergency battery pack (90 min.)	2	ea	\$ 849.00	\$ 4,000.00	\$ -	\$ 4,849.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 26</b>						<b>\$ 410,500.00</b>
<b>28 00 00</b>	<b>ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>						
<b>28 31 00</b>	<b>Fire Alarm and Detection System</b>						
	Remove existing FCO and tap connection to the existing service	1	ls		\$ 13,810.00	\$ -	\$ 13,810.00
	Remove power to existing FACP	1	ls		\$ 12,412.00	\$ -	\$ 12,412.00
	Disconnect/remove existing FA System devices	8	ea		\$ 1,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
	Fire alarm control panel	1	ea		\$ 20,100.00	\$ -	\$ 20,100.00
	Fire alarm remote annunciator	4	ea		\$ 12,000.00	\$ -	\$ 12,000.00
	30 Amp, 3P, NEMA 1 disconnect switch	1	ea		\$ 2,800.00	\$ -	\$ 2,800.00
	Smoke detector	17	ea		\$ 4,100.00	\$ -	\$ 4,100.00
	Fire smoke damper	5	ea		\$ 1,100.00	\$ -	\$ 1,100.00
	Duct smoke detector	1	ea		\$ 2,400.00	\$ -	\$ 2,400.00
	Duct smoke detector, WP	2	ea		\$ 3,000.00	\$ -	\$ 3,000.00
	Combination horn/strobe	8	ea		\$ 2,400.00	\$ -	\$ 2,400.00
	Combination horn/strobe, WP	1	ea		\$ 860.00	\$ -	\$ 860.00
	Combination carbon monoxide/heat detector	1	ea		\$ 900.00	\$ -	\$ 900.00
	Combination carbon monoxide/smoke detector	1	ea		\$ 1,200.00	\$ -	\$ 1,200.00
	Pull station	9	ea		\$ 1,900.00	\$ -	\$ 1,900.00
	Remote LED lamp	2	ea		\$ 2,486.00	\$ -	\$ 2,486.00
	Strobe light	9	ea		\$ 1,004.00	\$ -	\$ 1,004.00
	Control relay module	2	ea		\$ 1,700.00	\$ -	\$ 1,700.00
	3/4" EMT	711	lf		\$ 8,640.00	\$ -	\$ 8,640.00
	3/4" RGS	50	lf		\$ 800.00	\$ -	\$ 800.00
	# 10 wire	302	lf		\$ 1,078.00	\$ -	\$ 1,078.00
	# 12 wire	1,422	lf		\$ 2,100.00	\$ -	\$ 2,100.00
	Testing/programming/engineering fees	1	ls		\$ 1,710.00	\$ -	\$ 1,710.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 28</b>						<b>\$ 99,500.00</b>
	<b>TOTAL CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK (LBM13LDHC ONLY)</b>						<b>\$ 2,380,900.00</b>



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBC14LDRF Only)

Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211

Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

DDC ID: LBC14LDRF

Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	<b>CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK</b>						
01 0000	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (DDC GENERAL CONDITIONS)</b>						
01 72 00	<b>Protection of Existing Construction</b>						
	Mobilization / Demobilization & Others	1	ls	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 197,000.00	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 205,000.00
	Sidewalk sheds	1	ls	\$ 35,000.00	\$ 20,000.00	\$ -	\$ 55,000.00
	Scaffold	1	ls	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ -	\$ 40,000.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 1</b>						<b>\$ 300,000.00</b>
02 0000	<b>EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>						
02 41 19	<b>Selective Demolition, Removal and Salvage</b>						
	Timber Roof Joist Removals	4,000	sf	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 27,440.00	\$ -	\$ 29,440.00
	Protect existing metal pipe railing	60	lf	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ -	\$ 11,500.00
	Remove damaged limestone coping stone, flashing, seals, etc (with masonry)	400	sf	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 15,000.00	\$ -	\$ 17,000.00
	Roofing system & substrate removals (with roofing)	4,420	sf	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 70,000.00	\$ -	\$ 72,500.00
02 8213	<b>Asbestos Abatement</b>						
	Lower Roof						
	Flashing Tar (Black)	30	SF	\$ 1,125.00	\$ 12,125.00	\$ -	\$ 13,250.00
	Main Roof						
	Drain Flashing / Tar (Black)	4	SF	\$ 150.00	\$ 9,750.00	\$ -	\$ 9,900.00
	Main and Lower Roof						
	Stack/ Vent Flashing/ Tar (Black)	8	SF	\$ 300.00	\$ 9,750.00	\$ -	\$ 10,050.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 2</b>						<b>\$ 163,640.00</b>
04 00 00	<b>MASONRY</b>						
04 01 20	<b>Masonry Cleaning</b>						
	Clean limestone parapet coping	160	lf	\$ 6,000.00	\$ 34,200.00	\$ -	\$ 40,200.00
04 01 40	<b>Stone Masonry Restoration</b>						
	Remove damaged limestone coping stone and associated copper flashing	20	ea	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 29,000.00	\$ -	\$ 30,500.00
	Remove existing sealant joints at limestone	400	lf	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 60,000.00	\$ -	\$ 62,500.00
	Furnish & Install limestone coping stones	60	ea	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 11,300.00	\$ -	\$ 19,300.00
04 05 13	<b>Restoration Mortar</b>						
	Cost Included with 04 01 40						
04 91 50	<b>Masonry Pointing</b>						
	Repoint parapet coping, new weather cap	400	lf	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 30,000.00	\$ -	\$ 32,500.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 4</b>						<b>\$ 185,000.00</b>



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBC14LDRF Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

DDC ID: LBC14LDRF  
Sponsor Agency: Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
<b>05 00 00</b>	<b>METALS</b>						
<b>05 12 00</b>	<b>Structural Steel</b>						
	New structural steel	7,260	lb	\$ 14,100.00	\$ 23,250.00	\$ -	\$ 37,350.00
	Dunnage post assumed 1500lb	1,500	lb	\$ 5,860.00	\$ 8,890.00	\$ -	\$ 14,750.00
	Crane cost	1	ea	\$ 11,900.00	\$ 18,000.00	\$ -	\$ 29,900.00
	Supervision, protection, etc	1	ls	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 7,000.00	\$ -	\$ 8,000.00
<b>05 50 00</b>	<b>Metal Fabrications: Cost Included with 05 10 00</b>						
	<b>Subtotal Division 5</b>						<b>\$ 90,000.00</b>
<b>06 00 00</b>	<b>WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES</b>						
<b>06 10 00</b>	<b>Rough Carpentry</b>						
	New Timber Joist for Roof reframing; 3" x 10"	400	lf	\$ 16,000.00	\$ 30,700.00	\$ -	\$ 46,700.00
	New 3"x8" Timber framing for roof openings 3/S100	10	lf	\$ 300.00	\$ 8,000.00	\$ -	\$ 8,300.00
	Remove & replace sheathing substrate; 10% of total per drawing D-105	1	sf	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 7,000.00	\$ -	\$ 15,000.00
<b>06 20 00</b>	<b>Finish Carpentry: cost of work with 06 10 00</b>						
	<b>Subtotal Division 6</b>						<b>\$ 70,000.00</b>
<b>07 00 00</b>	<b>THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>						
<b>07 13 26</b>	<b>Self-Adhered Sheet Waterproofing: Cost Included with 07 31 26</b>						
<b>07 21 00</b>	<b>Insulation: Cost Included with 07 31 26</b>						
<b>07 31 26</b>	<b>Slate Shingle Roofing</b>						
	Remove Roofing down to sheathing substrate	4,420	sf	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 18,900.00	\$ -	\$ 21,900.00
	Protect chimney and copper cricket to remain	1	ea	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 7,600.00	\$ -	\$ 8,600.00
	Remove & replacement slates; 12" x 7"	60	ea	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 10,300.00	\$ -	\$ 18,300.00
	Protect existing slate roof and metal snow guards to remain	250	sf	\$ 9,500.00	\$ 15,600.00	\$ -	\$ 25,100.00
	Protect existing pipe penetrations to remain	10	ea	\$ 5,600.00	\$ 12,800.00	\$ -	\$ 18,400.00
	Replace bent copper gutters	200	lf	\$ 6,000.00	\$ 10,200.00	\$ -	\$ 16,200.00
	Reattach leaders to gutters and replace missing leader ties	40	ea	\$ 6,500.00	\$ 5,800.00	\$ -	\$ 12,300.00
	Furnish & Install Aluminum ridge vent with painted finish	2	lf	\$ 7,350.00	\$ 4,000.00	\$ -	\$ 11,350.00
	Slate roof penetrations	2	loc	\$ 4,000.00	\$ 10,676.00	\$ -	\$ 14,676.00
<b>07 56 00</b>	<b>Cold Fluid Applied Roofing</b>						
	Furnish & Install Cold-Fluid applied membrane roof over new 3/4" Plywood	4,420	sf	\$ 19,995.00	\$ 29,535.00	\$ -	\$ 49,530.00



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Project: Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement (LBC14LDRF Only)  
Location: 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY, 11211  
Bidder: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

**CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

**CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK**

**DDC ID:** LBC14LDRF  
**Sponsor Agency:** Brooklyn Public Library

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
<b>07 62 00</b>	<b>Sheet Metal Flashing &amp; Trim</b>						
	Protect copper flashings	213	lf	\$ 700.00	\$ 6,300.00	\$ -	\$ 7,000.00
	Remove Copper Flashing	213	lf	\$ 500.00	\$ 4,630.00	\$ -	\$ 5,130.00
	Remove extg roof hatch	1	ea	\$ 500.00	\$ 2,150.00	\$ -	\$ 2,650.00
	Aluminum, watertight, 3' x 3' Access hatches, painted, in ceiling	1	ea	\$ 1,200.00	\$ 5,360.00	\$ -	\$ 6,560.00
	New Copper Flashing as per 1,7/A302	213	lf	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 11,264.00	\$ -	\$ 12,764.00
<b>07 92 00</b>	<b>Joint Sealants: Cost Included with 07 31 26</b>						
	<b>Subtotal Division 7</b>						<b>\$ 230,460.00</b>
<b>08 00 00</b>	<b>OPENINGS</b>						
<b>08 60 00</b>	<b>Wood Laylight Restoration</b>						
	Repair and repaint laylight shaft as required	60	sf	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 11,300.00	\$ -	\$ 13,300.00
	Protect laylight frame during roofing works	150	sf	\$ 1,200.00	\$ 5,300.00	\$ -	\$ 6,500.00
	Repair existing profiled wood laylight frame and provide new clear finish with new frosted tempered glass within hinged sashes	60	sf	\$ 9,200.00	\$ 21,000.00	\$ -	\$ 30,200.00
	<b>Subtotal Division 8</b>						<b>\$ 50,000.00</b>
	<b>TOTAL CONTRACT 1 - HVAC WORK (LBC14LDRF ONLY)</b>						<b>\$ 1,089,100.00</b>

FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS. That we, North Star Mechanical Corp.

48 Grattan Street

Brooklyn, NY 11237

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and United States Fire Insurance Company

305 Madison Avenue

Morristown, NJ 07962

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "CITY", or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of

Ten Percent of Amount Bid

(\$ 10%), Dollars lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Whereas, the Principal is about to submit (or has submitted) to the City the accompanying proposal, hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing for

Leonard Branch Library HVAC Upgrade & Roof Replacement, Brooklyn, NY - Project No.

LBM13LDHC/LBC14LDRF/LBM15RDRF

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal shall not withdraw said Proposal without the consent of the City for a period of forty-five (45) days after the opening of bids and in the event of acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, if the Principal shall:

(a) Within ten (10) days after notification by the City, execute in quadruplicate and deliver to the City all the executed counterparts of the Contract in the form set forth in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the proposal as accepted, and

(b) Furnish a performance bond and separate payment bond, as may be required by the City, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such Contract, which bonds shall be satisfactory in all respects to the City and shall be executed by good and sufficient sureties, and

(c) In all respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Proposal as provided in the Information for Bidders, bound herewith and made a part hereof, or if the City shall reject the aforesaid Proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

In the event that the Proposal of the Principal shall be accepted and the Contract be awarded to the Principal the Surety hereunder agrees subject only to the payment by the Principal of the premium therefore, if requested by the City, to write the aforementioned performance and payment bonds in the form set forth in the Contract Documents.

It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

There shall be no liability under this bond if, in the event of the acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, either a performance bond or payment bond, or both, shall not be required by the City on or before the 30th day after the date on which the City signs the Contract.

The surety, for the value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and its bond shall in no way be impaired or affected by any postponements of the date upon which the City will receive or open bids, or by any extensions of the time within which the City may accept the Principal's Proposal, or by any waiver by the City of any of the requirements of the Information for Bidders, and the Surety hereby waives notice of any such postponements, extensions, or waivers.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers the 5th day of October, 2021.

(Seal)

North Star Mechanical Corp. (L.S.)  
Principal

By: 

(Seal)



United States Fire Insurance Company  
Surety

By:   
Fern Perry, Attorney-In-Fact



ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of Queens ss:  
On this 22nd day of November, 2021, before me personally came  
Noel Vaz to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did  
depose and say that he/she/they resides at  
35 Faith Lane Ardsley NY 10502  
that he/she/they is the President of North Star Mechanical Corp.

the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he/she/they knows  
the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it  
was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he/she/they signed his name  
thereto by like order

AMANDA SINGH  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 01SI6379035  
Qualified in Queens County  
Commission Expires August 6, 2022

Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:  
On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally  
appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known and known to me to be one of  
the members of the firm of \_\_\_\_\_ described in and  
who executed the foregoing instrument, and he/she/they acknowledged to me that he/she/they  
executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:  
On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally  
appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known and known to me to be the  
person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that  
he/she/they executed the same.

Notary Public

AFFIX ACKNOWLEDGMENTS AND JUSTIFICATION OF SURETIES

Acknowledgment of Surety

State of New York      )

County of Nassau      ) ss.:

On the 5th day of October in the year 2021 before me Karen Graine , Notary Public personally came to me Fern Perry known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides in 255 Executive Drive, Plainview, NY 11803 (if the place of residence is in a city, include the street and street number, if any, thereof); that he/she is the duly appointed Attorney-in-Fact of the , United States Fire Insurance Company the corporation described in and which executed the above instrument; that he/she knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by authority of the board of directors of said corporation, and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by like authority.



(Notary Seal)

2023

*KG*

Karen Graine

Notary Public

1/21/2023

Notary Public Commission

Expiration Date

POWER OF ATTORNEY  
UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY  
PRINCIPAL OFFICE - MORRISTOWN, NEW JERSEY

00635402721

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:** That United States Fire Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the state of Delaware, has made, constituted and appointed, and does hereby make, constitute and appoint:

*Rosanne Callahan, Janice R. Fiscina, Robert Finnell, Peter Henry, Jennifer Laura Johnston-Ogeka, Fern Perry, Deborah L. Severin*

each, its true and lawful Attorney(s)-In-Fact, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver: Any and all bonds and undertakings of surety and other documents that the ordinary course of surety business may require, and to bind United States Fire Insurance Company thereby as fully and to the same extent as if such bonds or undertakings had been duly executed and acknowledged by the regularly elected officers of United States Fire Insurance Company at its principal office, in amounts or penalties not exceeding: **Seven Million, Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$7,500,000).**

This Power of Attorney limits the act of those named therein to the bonds and undertakings specifically named therein, and they have no authority to bind United States Fire Insurance Company except in the manner and to the extent therein stated.

This Power of Attorney revokes all previous Powers of Attorney issued on behalf of the Attorneys-In-Fact named above and expires on January 31, 2022.

This Power of Attorney is granted pursuant to Article IV of the By-Laws of United States Fire Insurance Company as now in full force and effect, and consistent with Article III thereof, which Articles provide, in pertinent part:

Article IV, Execution of Instruments - Except as the Board of Directors may authorize by resolution, the Chairman of the Board, President, any Vice-President, any Assistant Vice President, the Secretary, or any Assistant Secretary shall have power on behalf of the Corporation:

(a) to execute, affix the corporate seal manually or by facsimile to, acknowledge, verify and deliver any contracts, obligations, instruments and documents whatsoever in connection with its business including, without limiting the foregoing, any bonds, guarantees, undertakings, recognizances, powers of attorney or revocations of any powers of attorney, stipulations, policies of insurance, deeds, leases, mortgages, releases, satisfactions and agency agreements;

(b) to appoint, in writing, one or more persons for any or all of the purposes mentioned in the preceding paragraph (a), including affixing the seal of the Corporation.

Article III, Officers, Section 3.11, Facsimile Signatures. The signature of any officer authorized by the Corporation to sign any bonds, guarantees, undertakings, recognizances, stipulations, powers of attorney or revocations of any powers of attorney and policies of insurance issued by the Corporation may be printed, facsimile, lithographed or otherwise produced. In addition, if and as authorized by the Board of Directors, dividend warrants or checks, or other numerous instruments similar to one another in form, may be signed by the facsimile signature or signatures, lithographed or otherwise produced, of such officer or officers of the Corporation as from time to time may be authorized to sign such instruments on behalf of the Corporation. The Corporation may continue to use for the purposes herein stated the facsimile signature of any person or persons who shall have been such officer or officers of the Corporation, notwithstanding the fact that he may have ceased to be such at the time when such instruments shall be issued.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** United States Fire Insurance Company has caused these presents to be signed and attested by its appropriate officer and its corporate seal hereunto affixed this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of August 2019.

UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY



Anthony R. Slimowicz, President

State of Pennsylvania }  
County of Philadelphia }

On this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of August 2019, before me, a Notary public of the State of Pennsylvania, came the above named officer of United States Fire Insurance Company, to me personally known to be the individual and officer described herein, and acknowledged that he executed the foregoing instrument and affixed the seal of United States Fire Insurance Company thereto by the authority of his office.

Commonwealth of Pennsylvania – Notary Seal  
Tamara Watkins, Notary Public  
Philadelphia County  
My commission expires August 22, 2023  
Commission number 1348843



Tamara Watkins

(Notary Public)

I, the undersigned officer of United States Fire Insurance Company, a Delaware corporation, do hereby certify that the original Power of Attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy is still in force and effect and has not been revoked.

OCT - 5 2021

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the corporate seal of United States Fire Insurance Company on the day of 20

UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY



Al Wright, Senior Vice President



UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY  
1209 ORANGE STREET, WILMINGTON, DELAWARE 19801

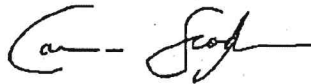
STATEMENT OF ASSETS, LIABILITIES, SURPLUS AND OTHER FUNDS

AT DECEMBER 31, 2020

<b>ASSETS</b>	
Bonds (Amortized Value).....	1,271,745,314
Preferred Stocks (Market Value).....	12,500,000
Common Stocks (Market Value).....	1,367,179,277
Mortgage Loans (Market Value).....	129,482,676
Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Short Term Investments.....	872,418,743
Derivatives.....	22,295,392
Other Invested Assets.....	381,854,569
Investment Income Due and Accrued.....	10,633,412
Premiums and Considerations.....	361,050,764
Amounts Recoverable from Reinsurers.....	37,752,224
Funds Held by or Deposited with Reinsured Companies.....	9,551,031
Current Income Taxes Recoverable.....	99,753
Net Deferred Tax Asset.....	189,212,579
Electronic Data Processing Equipment.....	2,976,676
Receivables from Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates.....	66,045,263
Other Assets.....	83,625,922
<b>TOTAL ASSETS.....</b>	<b>\$ 4,818,423,595</b>

<b>LIABILITIES, SURPLUS &amp; OTHER FUNDS</b>	
Losses (Reported Losses Net of Reinsurance Ceded and Incurred But Not Reported Losses).....	1,773,113,441
Reinsurance Payable on Paid Losses and Loss Adjustment Expenses.....	96,184,770
Loss Adjustment Expenses.....	379,712,166
Commissions Payable, Contingent Commissions and Other Similar Charges.....	10,938,946
Other Expenses (Excluding Taxes, Licenses and Fees).....	74,050,735
Taxes, Licenses and Fees (Excluding Federal Income Taxes).....	19,112,482
Unearned Premiums.....	711,160,035
Advance Premium.....	10,524,196
Ceded Reinsurance Premiums Payable.....	39,739,814
Funds Held by Company under Reinsurance Treaties.....	27,831,610
Amounts Withheld by Company for Account of Others.....	111,982,736
Provision for Reinsurance.....	1,603,526
Payable to Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates.....	11,258,344
Other Liabilities.....	32,706,068
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES.....</b>	<b>\$ 3,299,918,869</b>
Common Capital Stock.....	18,780,000
Gross Paid In and Contributed Surplus.....	1,657,074,940
Unassigned Funds (Surplus).....	(157,350,214)
Surplus as Regards Policyholders.....	1,518,504,726
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES, SURPLUS &amp; OTHER FUNDS.....</b>	<b>\$ 4,818,423,595</b>

I, Carmine Scaglione, Senior Vice President and Controller of UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY, certify that the foregoing is a fair statement of Assets, Liabilities, Surplus and Other Funds of this Company, at the close of business, December 31, 2020, as reflected by its books and records and as reported in its statement on file with the Insurance Department of the State of Delaware.



IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have set my hand and affixed the seal of the Company, this 8th day of March, 2021.  
UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY



**Notice to Bidders**  
**Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors**

Please be advised that pursuant to GML § 101(5) each bidder is required to submit with its bid the names of subcontractors it intends to use to perform the following work on this contract, as well as the agreed-upon amount to be paid to each subcontractor:

- plumbing and gas fitting;
- steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus; and
- electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures.

The list of subcontractors is to be submitted by completing the Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors form ("BIDS Form") on the next page. The BIDS Form provides for the identification of any subcontractors intended to be used in any of the three trades listed above. If the bidder intends to use its own forces for any of the above listed work, the bidder should so indicate on the BIDS Form.

**The completed BIDS Form must be uploaded in the Sealed Subcontractor List subtab of the Subcontractors and Joint Ventures tab of the RFX. Failure to submit the properly completed BIDS Form including the names of subcontractors and the agreed-upon amounts to be paid to each may result in the rejection of the bid as non-responsive.**

**Please Note:** For any contract that is subject to M/WBE Participation Goals under Section § 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, if the bidder's intention to use its own forces to do any of the above-referenced work would result in failure to attain the Participation Goals identified in the M/WBE Utilization Plan, the bidder must request and obtain a full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals (Schedule B – Waiver) in advance of bid submission. The bidder must submit the approved waiver determination or otherwise agree to the Participations Goals as stated in the Schedule B (Parts I and II) as part of a responsive bid submission.

After the low bid is announced, the sealed list submitted by the low bidder will be opened and the names of the subcontractors will be announced. The sealed lists of subcontractors submitted by all other bidders shall be maintained by the Agency unopened unless such bidder shall become the low bidder (e.g., the initial low bidder is found non-responsive). All unopened lists of subcontractors will be deleted from PASSPort after the contract is awarded.

After bid submission, any change of subcontractor or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require approval of the Agency upon a showing of a legitimate construction need which shall include, but not be limited to, a change in project specifications, a change in project material costs, a change to subcontractor status as determined pursuant to NYS Labor Law § 222(2)(e), or if the subcontractor has become otherwise unwilling, unable or unavailable to perform the subcontract.

### **Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors (BIDS Form)**

Please list the subcontractors and agreed-upon amounts to be paid to each. Please note if any trade is not applicable to this project. If any of the work in the trade categories below is split between two or more subcontractors, please provide a description of the work to be performed by each subcontractor. If self-performing, please list your own name.

**Please Note:** Bidder may satisfy any required M/WBE Subcontractor Participation Goals by proposing one or more M/WBE subcontractors for any portion of the work to be performed by the below trades.

1. Plumbing and Gas Fitting Contractor(s):

Description of work for each subcontractor:

Varsity Plumbing and Heating

(Subcontractor Name)

Plumbing & Gas work

\$ 27,000.00

(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)

(Subcontractor Name)

\$

(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)

2. Steam Heating, Hot Water Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Apparatus Contractor(s):

Description of work for each subcontractor:

North Star Mechanical Corp

(Subcontractor Name)

HVAC/Mechanical

\$ 1,100,000.00

(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)

n/a

(Subcontractor Name)

\$

(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)

3. Electric Wiring and Standard Illuminating Fixtures Contractor(s):

Description of work for each subcontractor:

Redd Electrical Services Inc.

(Subcontractor Name)

Electrical and Fire Alarm

\$ 510,000.00

(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)

n/a

(Subcontractor Name)

\$

(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)

## **Pre-Award Process**

The bidder is advised that as part of the pre-award review of its bid, it may be required to submit the information described in Sections (A) through (D) below. If required, the bidder must submit such information within five (5) business days following receipt of notification from DDC that it is among the low bidders. Such notification from DDC will be by email and will specify the types of information which must be submitted directly to DDC.

### **In the event the bidder fails to submit the required information within the specified time frame, its bid may be rejected as nonresponsive.**

\*\*\*\*\*

- (A) **Project Reference Form:** If required, the bidder must complete and submit the Project Reference Form set forth in this Bid Booklet. The Project Reference Form consists of 3 parts: (1) Contracts Completed by the Bidder, (2) Contracts Currently Under Construction by the Bidder, and (3) Pending Contracts Not Yet Started by the Bidder.
- (B) **Copy of License:** If required, the bidder must submit a copy of the license under which the bidder will be performing the work. Such license must clearly show the following: (1) Name of the Licensee, (2) License Number, and (3) Expiration date of the License. A copy of the license will be required from bidders for the following contracts: Plumbing Work, Electrical Work and Asbestos Abatement.
- (C) **Financial Information:** If required, the bidder must submit the financial information described below:
  - (1) **Audited Financial Statements:** Financial statements (Balance Sheet and Income Statement) of the entity submitting the bid, as audited by an independent auditor licensed to practice as a certified public accountant (CPA). Audited financial statements for the three most recent fiscal years must be submitted. Each such financial statement must include the auditor's standard report.

If the bidder does not have audited financial statements, it must submit an affidavit attesting to the fact that the bidder does not have such statements. In addition, the bidder must submit the following documentation covering the three most recent fiscal years: signed federal tax returns, unaudited financial statements, and a "certified review letter" from a certified public accountant (CPA) verifying the unaudited financial statements.

Unless the most recent audited or unaudited financial statement was issued within ninety (90) days, the bidder must submit interim financial information that includes data on financial position and results of operation (income data) for the current fiscal year. Such information may be summarized on a monthly or quarterly basis or at other intervals.
  - (2) **Schedule of Aged Accounts Receivable,** including portion due within ninety (90) days.

(D) **Project Specific Information:** If required, the bidder must submit the project specific information described below:

- (1) Statement indicating the number of years of experience the bidder has had and in what type of construction.
- (2) Resumes of all key personnel to be involved in the project, including the proposed project superintendent.
- (3) List of significant pieces of equipment expected to be used for the contract, and whether such equipment is owned or leased.
- (4) Description of work expected to be subcontracted, and to what firms, if known.
- (5) List of key material suppliers.
- (6) Preliminary bar chart time schedule
- (7) Contractor's expected means of financing the project. This should be based on the assumption that the contractor is required to finance 2X average monthly billings throughout the contract period.
- (8) Any other issues the contractor sees as impacting his ability to complete the project according to the contract.

In addition to the information described in Sections (A) through (D) above, the bidder shall submit such additional information as the Commissioner may require, including without limitation, an explanation or justification for specific unit price items.

The bidder is further advised that it may be required to attend a pre-award meeting with DDC representatives. If such a meeting is convened, the bidder will be advised as to any additional material to be provided.



**A. PROJECT REFERENCES – CONTRACTS COMPLETED BY THE BIDDER**

List all contracts substantially completed within the last 4 years, up to a maximum of 10, in descending order of date of substantial completion.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Date Completed	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner
BOILER REPLACEMENT NYCHA-1020 COLLEGE AVE	PRIME	\$2,486,550.00	05/21/2021	NYCHA K. JONES 646-581-0807	DESIGN BUILT BY NORTH STAR AE: BAZINI ENGINEERING 516-502-4837
DSNY- BOILER REPLACEMENT VARIOUS GARAGES	PRIME	\$5,000,000.00	05/04/2019	DSNY M.ASHAN 212-437-4577	DESIGN BUILT DSNY AND NORTH STAR
NYCHA- BOILER REPLACEMENT & REHAB - 99 FORT WASHINGTON AVE	PRIME	5,044,000.00	10/01/2018	NYCHA NANDA VITAL 201-320-8065	HAKS/ATANE FRANK ULISS- 609-204-3827

**B. PROJECT REFERENCES – CONTRACTS CURRENTLY UNDER CONSTRUCTION BY THE BIDDER**

List all contracts currently under construction even if they are not similar to the contract being awarded.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Subcontracted to Others (\$000)	Uncompleted Portion (\$000)	Date Scheduled to Complete	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner
KITCHEN UPGRADE ONE POLICE PLAZA	SUBCONTRACT	\$245,000	\$6,500	\$25,000	12/31/2021	CLS PROJECTS CONNOR- 201-655-9348	NYPD

**C. PROJECT REFERENCES – PENDING CONTRACTS NOT YET STARTED BY THE BIDDER**

List all contracts awarded to or won by the bidder but not yet started.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Date Scheduled to Start	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner
NONE					

## SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

The Bidder must include, with its bid, all information requested on this Safety Questionnaire. Failure to provide a completed and signed Safety Questionnaire at the time of bid opening may result in disqualification of the bid as non-responsive. This Safety Questionnaire will be reviewed as per Section V of the Safety Requirements for Construction Contracts, found in Volume 2 of the Contract.

### 1. Bidder Information:

Company Name: NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

DDC Project Number: LBM13LDHC

Company Size: ☒ Ten (10) employees or less  
☐ Greater than ten (10) employees

Company has previously worked for DDC: ☒ YES ☐ NO

### 2. Type(s) of Construction Work:

Identify the types of work that the Bidder has performed in the last three years, and the types of work that are part of this Contract.

TYPE OF WORK	LAST 3 YEARS	THIS PROJECT
General Building Construction	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Residential Building Construction	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nonresidential Building Construction	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Heavy Construction, except building	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Highway and Street Construction	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Heavy Construction, except highways	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Plumbing, Heating, HVAC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Painting and Paper Hanging	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Electrical Work	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Masonry, Stonework and Plastering	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Carpentry and Floor Work	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Concrete Work	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Specialty Trade Contracting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asbestos Abatement	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other (specify) _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 3. Experience Modification Rate:

The Experience Modification Rate (EMR) is a rating generated by the National Council of Compensation Insurance (NCCI). This rating is used to determine the contractor's premium for worker's compensation insurance. The Bidder / Contractor may obtain its EMR by contacting its insurance broker or the NCCI. If the Bidder cannot obtain its EMR, it must submit a written explanation as to why.

The Bidder must indicate its Intrastate and Interstate EMR for the past three years. [Note: For contractors with less than three years of experience, the EMR will be considered to be 1.00].

YEAR	INTRASTATE RATE	INTERSTATE RATE
2020	.95	
2019	.89	
2018	.88	

If the Intrastate and/or Interstate EMR for any of the past three years is greater than 1.00, the Bidder / Contractor must attach, to this questionnaire, a written explanation for the rating and identify what corrective action was taken to correct the situation resulting in that rating.

#### 4. OSHA Information:

- ☐ YES      ☒ NO      Contractor has received a willful violation issued by OSHA or a New York City Department of Buildings (NYCDOB) construction-related violation within the last three years.
- ☐ YES      ☒ NO      Contractor has had an incident requiring OSHA notification within 8 hours (all work-related fatalities) or an incident requiring OSHA notification within 24 hours (work-related in-patient hospitalization, amputation and all loss of an eye).

The OSHA Form 300 "Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses" and OSHA Form 300A "Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses" must be submitted for the last three years for Contractors with more than ten employees.

The Bidder / Contractor must indicate the total number of hours worked by its employees, as reflected in payroll records for the past three (3) years.

The Bidder / Contractor must submit the Incident Rate for Lost Time Injuries (the Incident Rate) for the past three (3) years. The Incident Rate is calculated in accordance with the formula set forth below. For each given year, the total number of incidents is the total number of non-fatal injuries and illnesses reported on the OSHA Form 300 and OSHA Form 300A. The 200,000 hours represents the equivalent of 100 employees working forty hours a week, fifty (50) weeks per year.

Incident Rate = 
$$\frac{\text{Total Number of Incidents} \times 200,000}{\text{Total Number of Hours Worked by Employees}}$$

YEAR	TOTAL NUMBERS OF HOURS WORKED BY EMPLOYEES	INCIDENT RATE
N/A		

**If the Bidder's / Contractor's Incident Rate for any of the past three years is one point higher than the Incident Rate for the type of construction it performs (listed below), the Bidder / Contractor must attach, to this questionnaire, a written explanation for the relatively high rate.**

General Building Construction .....	8.5
Residential Building Construction .....	7.0
Nonresidential Building Construction.....	10.2
Heavy Construction, except building .....	8.7
Highway and Street Construction .....	9.7
Heavy Construction, except highways .....	8.3
Plumbing, Heating, HVAC .....	11.3
Painting and Paper Hanging.....	6.9
Electrical Work.....	9.5
Masonry, Stonework and Plastering.....	10.5
Carpentry and Floor Work.....	12.2
Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal .....	10.3
Concrete Work.....	8.6
Specialty Trade Contracting .....	8.6

**5. Safety Performance on Previous DDC Project(s)**

☐ YES     ☒ NO     Fatality or an incident requiring OSHA notification within 24 hours (work-related in-patient hospitalization, amputation and all loss of an eye) on DDC Project(s) within the last three (3) years.

DDC Project Number(s): \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

The Bidder hereby affirms that all the information provided in this Safety Questionnaire and all additional pages and/or attachments, if applicable, consist of accurate representations.

Date: 12/21/2021

By:   
(Signature of Bidder: Owner, Partner, Corporate Officer)

Title: NOEL VAZ - PRESIDENT

# ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

**TITLE: LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT**

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

October 19, 2021

**ADDENDUM No. # 1**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

85021B0119 – LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT**

---

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

---

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**  
See Attachment A.
2. **Revisions to Documents:**  
See Attachment B.
3. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**  
See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled "Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX" has been added to the Documents section of the View RFX tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041 or by email at [CSB\\_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov).



Richard Jones, PE CWI  
Executive Director, Specifications



**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES**

No.	Bidders Questions	DDC Responses
1	Please advise if the Library will be open during construction.	The library will be closed during construction.
2	We assume all work can be done on straight time. Please confirm.	Yes, all work is to be done on straight time, during normal DOB hours for construction.
3	General Conditions Section 15000-6 in Volume 2 talks about providing a Generator. We assume this is not applicable. Please confirm.	Generator is required as needed for welding and abatement. The building power should be sufficient for most activities. Refer to page 3 of the Addendum to General Conditions in Volume 3.
4	General Conditions Section 15000-22 in Volume 2 talks about a work fence enclosure we assume this is not applicable. Please confirm.	A work fence is required. Refer to page 4 of the Addendum to General Conditions in Volume 3.
5	General Conditions Section 15000-23 in Volume 3 talks about Rodent and Insect control. We assume this is not applicable for this project. Please confirm.	Rodent and Insect Control is required as per 015000, Article 3.14E of the General Conditions.
6	We assume any bookcases, books or furniture required to be moved will be done by others. Please confirm.	BPL will move books off the shelves and store them for the duration. Bookcases must be moved and reinstalled by the Contractor.
7	Is a sidewalk bridge required for this project?	Yes, this will be required. Contractor is responsible for building and property safety during construction.
8	We request better details/pictures of the lay light restoration work.	See Drawings A103, A104, A201, and A301 for this work. No additional details will be included.
9	Drawing A103 calls for special access hatches. Please provide manufacturer, make & model numbers.	Refer to Specification sections 230005 and 260005 for relevant information.
10	There is a proprietary allowance of \$126,100.22 yet there is no description of what the allowances are. Please provide detailed breakdown of the allowance items.	See Proprietary Items Requirements page, included with this Addendum.
11	Addendum to General Conditions Page 9 in Volume 3 calls for a Project Safety Representative. We assume our Project manager can fulfill this requirement. Please confirm.	Yes, provided they have competency to comply with all the safety protocols and inspection requirements.

12	Addendum to General Conditions Page 18 in Volume 3, 'Warranty from Manufacturers' exceed the warranties indicated in the individual specification sections. Should we follow the Addendum to General Conditions or the individual specification sections?	Refer to Schedule B, '(4) Other Provisions' for this clarification.
13	General Conditions Section 015000-28 in Volume 2 calls for providing Security Guards. Please confirm if this is required. Advise what are the days and hours we should include.	Yes, Security Guards are required as per page 4 the Addendum to General Conditions in Volume 3. Refer to requirements of 015000, Article 3.18A for specific hours.
14	Kindly advise if one bid is being placed for the two projects #LBM13LDHC & LBC14LDRF since we have two separate Excel Breakdowns to complete and submit with our bid on Passport and in the item grid, there is only one Lump Sum bid option.	Yes, this project is a single bid to a single Contractor
15	If we are seeking a waiver for the MWBE Requirement of this project, what is the latest time frame we can submit this request to Passport/DDC, since most Subcontractors and Vendors, potentially MWBEs, usually submit their proposals within a few hours before the due date/time of the bid.	A waiver request must be submitted 7 days before the bid due date.
16	What does the allowance \$126,100.22 cover. This allowance could not be located in the specs.	See Proprietary Items Requirements page included with this Addendum.
17	We are an HVAC subcontractor and we are bidding "DDC Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement." Please provide us a list of plan holders.	Plan Holder list is included with this addendum.
18	Please advise who is the existing fire alarm vendor for this library.	The existing vendor is LPC and may be reached at: (631)-321-7600.
19	Since the facility will be to be accessible to the public 365/24/7 days, what is the phasing plan for this project?	The facility will be closed during construction; therefore, phasing is not required.
20	May the site be visited before the bid? if yes, please advise the procedure.	No further site visits will be scheduled.
21	The Roof Drains need to be replaced in drawing P-300 are connected to cast iron pipes outside the building although Cast Iron pipes are not allowed outside the building –  Do we have to replace roof drains only?	Replacement of the drains and direct piping at connection to drain body is included per contract drawing P-300. Contractor is to coordinate installation of all new drains with new roof installation.
22	The Roof Drains need to be replaced in drawing P-300 are connected to cast iron pipes outside the building although Cast Iron pipes are not allowed outside the building -  Do we have to replace a piece of pipe and if so how long will this pipe be for each floor drain and what material?	Replacement of the direct piping at connection to drain body is included per contract drawing P-300. Contractor is to coordinate installation of all new drains with new roof installation. See specification 221413 for piping material specification.

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS**

Proprietary Items Requirements page is included with this Addendum.

Plan Holder List is included with this Addendum.

**Revisions to Volume 3:**

Addendum to General Conditions:

- p.3: updated Applicability of Sections for 015000 3.3(B), 3.3(C), 3.4(E)
- p.9: updated Information for Bidders, Bid Security Requirements

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS**

**This Addendum initiates Round 2 of the procurement.**

*Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.*

**Questionnaire Changes:**

None

**Item Grid Changes:**

None

# ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**GENERAL  
COUNSEL**

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

October 27, 2021

**ADDENDUM No. # 2**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**85021B0119 – LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF**

**LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT**

---

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

---

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **The Bid Opening for the contract described below scheduled for October 27, 2021, at 2:30 pm is rescheduled to November 16, 2021 at 2:30 pm.**  
Contract #1 – General Construction Work
2. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**  
See Attachment A.
3. **Revisions to Documents:**  
See Attachment B.
4. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**  
See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled "Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX" has been added to the Documents section of the View RFX tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041 or by email at [CSB\\_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov).



---

Richard Jones, PE CWI  
Executive Director, Specifications



**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES**

NOT USED

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS**

NOT USED

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS**

**This Addendum initiates Round 3 of the procurement.**

*Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.*

**Bid Opening Date Changes:**

The Bid Opening schedule for October 29, 2021 at 2:30pm has been rescheduled to November 16, 2021 at 2:30pm.

Virtual Bid Opening at Zoom link:

<https://us02web.zoom.us/j/82984616169?pwd=Mmk1dGI2dzZLNzVRa0h2OUpCeXhXZz09>

Meeting ID: 829 8461 6169

Passcode: 830074

**Questionnaire Changes:**

None

**Item Grid Changes:**

None

# ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**GENERAL  
COUNSEL**

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

November 8, 2021

**ADDENDUM No. # 3**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**85021B0119 – LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF**

**LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT**

---

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

---

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**  
See Attachment A.
2. **Revisions to Documents:**  
See Attachment B.
3. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**  
See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled “Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX” has been added to the Documents section of the View RFx tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041 or by email at [CSB\\_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov).



---

Richard Jones, PE CWI  
Executive Director, Specifications

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES**

No.	Bidders Questions	DDC Responses
1	<p>In specification 23 09 23, 2.7, A. it is calling for a UL listed Fire Alarm System Interface that is UUKL listed for smoke control with each fire alarm device being mapped to floor graphics on the BMCS system.</p> <p>a) Could you please clarify the requirements of this Fire Alarm System Interface as it relates specifically to this project? For this specific project, as it relates to BMS controls, is basically just integration with packaged units? There does not appear to be any smoke control equipment being added during this project.</p> <p>b) What is the existing fire alarm control panel, and does it currently do smoke control?</p>	<p>In general, all scope in the referenced contract specification(s) (including 230923) shall be included in the bid.</p> <p>a) Yes, the FA system shall be integrated/interfaced into the BMS / new HVAC units. There is scope for new FA smoke control devices, review all FA drawings for all scope, specifically the riser (FA-500) depicts all devices in schematic form for ease. Contract Drawings FA-500 and M-800 specifically depict FA smoke control devices for relevant equipment.</p> <p>b) Existing FACP is located within gas meter room per FA-200. The existing FA system shall be removed in its entirety as shown on the contract documents, see contract drawings FA-100, FA-200, FA-201 for FA demolition scope.</p>
2	<p>Does the existing BMCS system currently do smoke control?</p>	<p>There is no existing central BMS system at the building currently. The scope of the project includes a complete, new BMS, see contract documents M-800, most importantly review specification section 230923 in its entirety.</p>
3	<p>Who is the current controls vendor at the site now. What system is currently being used.</p>	<p>See RFI# 2 response above.</p>
4	<p>Who is the current Fire alarm vendor at the site now, as there is tie ins from the BMS to fire alarm?</p>	<p>The FA vendor is LPC (631) 321-07600.</p>
5	<p>In specification 23 09 23, 1.3, A13, b &amp; c. it is calling for "Data cables to buildings, DDCPs, etc" and "Communication cabling to City of New York's Internet, Intranet, or Extranet service for communications."</p> <p>a) Can you please clarify if the BMCS network needs to be extended to other buildings?</p> <p>b) Can you please clarify how the BMCS network will be connected to the City of New York's internet, intranet or extranet?</p> <p>c) Will the City of New York be supplying the necessary fire wall and infrastructure?</p>	<p>a) Yes, the BMS network needs to be capable of and be integrated into the facility's overall BMS network system.</p> <p>b) The BMS network will be integrated in the facility's network by means of internet, intranet or extranet as stated in specification 230923, 1.3, A13.</p> <p>c) Internet connection and Firewall will be provided by the City of New York per specification section 230923, 1.8B.7.c.</p>

6	<p>In specification 230923, Article 1.3A13, it is calling for miscellaneous wiring to be provided for the fuel oil system control and interlock wiring.</p> <p>There is no mention of the fuel oil system on the contract drawings. Can you please clarify what the control and interlock requirements are for this project?</p>	<p>There is no fuel oil system interlock scope as there is no specific fuel oil system in the scope. Section 230923 has been updated as noted in Attachment B.</p>
7	<p>In specification 23 09 23, 1.5, A. it is calling for a refrigerant leak detection system to be installed but not furnished under this section.</p> <p>Can you please provide information on what type of refrigerant leak detection system will be supplied by others and to what extent that system will cover the building?</p>	<p>There is an existing refrigerant leak monitor system in the cellar MER, covering the cellar MER, that shall be integrated into the new BMS per the specification clause referenced.</p>
8	<p>In specification 23 09 23, 1.6, A. it is calling for integration to the existing boiler system.</p> <p>Can you please provide information on the existing boiler control panel? Does the existing boiler control panel have a communication/ interface card that can be picked up by the BMCS?</p>	<p>The existing boiler controller is a Honeywell Spyder Web-300E Controller. Per contract documents, Contractor is to provide and install all labor and material for the successful integration of this equipment to the BMS, including but not limited to expansion panels/cards. See specification 230923, 2.9A-H.</p>
9	<p>In specification 23 09 23, 3.4. it is calling for a total of 8 days of instruction as well as furnishing a professional quality video and audio recording of the instruction.</p> <p>Can you please confirm if all 8 days need to be recorded or if just (1) recording is needed?</p>	<p>All 8 days shall be recorded per the contract specification referenced.</p>
10	<p>Can you please confirm if the packaged RTU and ACCU will come with the necessary BACnet communication interfaces from the factory or if they are to be provided by the BMCS contractor?</p>	<p>The design intent is for the BMS communication interfaces to come with the factory units. With that said, as this is a single contract it is the responsibility of the contractor to provide and install all necessary labor and material to integrate &amp; communicate all units to the BMS successfully and completely.</p>
11	<p>The Addendum to General Conditions in Volume 3, Schedule A, has reduced the contract duration to 480 CCDs from the original 720 CCDs. Please confirm the change in duration.</p>	<p>The contract duration is 720 CCDs and has been revised to reflect this, as noted in Attachment B.</p>
12	<p>In Attachment A / Addendum # 1 10/19/2021: Answer to Question # 13 is contradictory. The answer says "YES" and refers to page # 4 of Addendum to General Condition in Volume 3. Page 4 of Addendum to General Condition Vol 3 article 3.18 (A-C) is cross marked in "Does Not Apply" column. Please advise.</p>	<p>Security guards are applicable as noted in Question #13 of Addendum #1. The Addendum to General Conditions has been updated to reflect this, as noted in Attachment B.</p>
13	<p>Please add an allowance for existing ceiling removal, per Note #1 on Drawing Sheet EL-201 (unforeseen condition).</p>	<p>This note has been deleted. Refer to updated Drawing Sheet EL-201, as noted in Attachment B.</p>
14	<p>We would like a bid extension due to the complexity of this contract and soliciting subcontractors on different aspects of this contract.</p>	<p>The Bid Opening will be on November 16<sup>th</sup> at 2:30pm, as noted in Addendum #2.</p>



15	Please confirm the Bid Bond – we are unable to find it in Schedule A.	Refer to the PASSPort Questionnaire, section “Paper Bid Submissions – To Be Submitted to Agency, Bid Security Requirements.”
16	We are preparing Bid for Project #: LBM13LDHC/ LBC14LDRF / EPIN: 85021B0119. Kindly let us know what is estimated Budget range for this Project	This information will not be disclosed prior to the Bid Opening.
17	Please provide the planholders list of potential bidders list.	This information is included within the PASSPort RFx.
18	Schedule A in Volume 3 of the Specifications indicates the subcontracting limit to be 50%. The 50% subcontracting limit is not achievable for general contractors with all the different trades and special experience requirements that are required to be performed on this contract, including the 19% MWBE goals. We respectfully request that the subcontractor limits be increased to 75%.	The subcontracting limit in Schedule A has been revised to 70%. Refer to Attachment B for this information.
19	Please be advised that the Bid Breakdown does not contain Division 4 and Division 7 sections. Please advise if the masonry and roofing scopes of work depicted in the contract drawings are to be quoted for this project. Furthermore, please advise if this project's bid opening will remain as scheduled.	Yes, Division 4 Masonry and Division 7 Roofing is part of the scope of work. Refer to the second tab labeled “LBC13LDRF” for this information. The Bid Opening date will be on November 16, 2021 at 2:30pm, as noted in Addendum #2.
20	What are MWBE %goal requirements for this job?	The total M/WBE goal is 19%. Refer to the M/WBE Participation Goal in PASSPort for this information.
21	Is this building a Landmark Historical Building?	This project is a Landmark Quality Structure. Refer to page 1 of the Addendum to General Conditions in Volume 3 for this information.
22	Please be advised the breakdown portion of the bid form does not contain a Division 4 section. Please advise if the masonry scopes of work depicted in the contract drawings are to be quoted for this project.	Refer to the 2 <sup>nd</sup> tab of the excel Bid Breakdown included within the PASSPort Questionnaire for this information.
23	Please provide details for 8'-0" high Aluminum Acoustic louver screen as per dwg A-105.	Architectural detail is on A-201, section 2. Refer to Structural connection details for screen on Drawing S-101, section 2. Refer to Specification section 089119 for louvered screen specifications. Refer to other relevant specification sections 051200 and 055000 for work related to the acoustical screen.
24	Is there any elevator or stairs for access on roof?	Yes, there is an access hatch at the roof. Access is via a ship ladder from the first floor main room to the roof.

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS**

**Revisions to Volume 3:**

- 1- Addendum to the General Conditions:
  - a. p.4: Security Guards marked 'Applies.'
  - b. p.9: Information for Bidders, 'Manager' has been revised to 'Representative.'
  - c. p.9: Article 14 Contract, Time of Substantial Completion is revised to 720 ccd.
  - d. P.9: Article 17 Subcontracts, Not to exceed Percent of Contract Price is revised to 70%.
- 2- 230923 – all references to fuel oil removed in Article 1.3.

**Revisions to Bid Drawings:**

- 1- Drawing Sheet EL-201 has been updated: Note 1 has been modified.

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS**

**This Addendum initiates Round 4 of the procurement.**

*Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.*

**Questionnaire Changes:**

None

**Item Grid Changes:**

None

# ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**GENERAL  
COUNSEL**

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

November 10, 2021

**ADDENDUM No. # 4**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**85021B0119 – LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF**

**LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT**

---

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

---

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **The Bid Opening for the contract described below scheduled for November 16, 2021, at 2:30 pm is rescheduled to November 22, 2021 at 2:30 pm.**  
Contract #1 – HVAC Work
2. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**  
See Attachment A.
3. **Revisions to Documents:**  
See Attachment B.
4. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**  
See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled “Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX” has been added to the Documents section of the View RFX tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041 or by email at [CSB\\_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov).



---

Richard Jones, PE CWI  
Executive Director, Specifications

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES**

NOT USED

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS**

NOT USED



**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS**

**This Addendum initiates Round 5 of the procurement.**

*Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.*

**Bid Opening Date Changes:**

The Bid Opening scheduled for November 16, 2021 at 2:30pm has been rescheduled to November 22, 2021 at 2:30pm.

Virtual Bid Opening at Zoom link:

<https://us02web.zoom.us/j/82984616169?pwd=Mmk1dGI2dzZLNzVRa0h2OUpCeXhXZz09>

Meeting ID: 829 8461 6169

Passcode: 830074

**Questionnaire Changes:**

None

**Item Grid Changes:**

None

# ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**GENERAL  
COUNSEL**

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

November 16, 2021

**ADDENDUM No. # 5**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**85021B0119 – LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF**

**LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT**

---

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

---

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**  
See Attachment A.
2. **Revisions to Documents:**  
See Attachment B.
3. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**  
See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled “Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX” has been added to the Documents section of the View RFX tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041 or by email at [CSB\\_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov).



---

Richard Jones, PE CWI  
Executive Director, Specifications

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES**

<b>No.</b>	<b>Bidders Questions</b>	<b>DDC Responses</b>
1	Drawing FA300 shows a Fire Smoke damper in the Boiler room. However, there is no FSD indicated on the Mechanical Drawings. Can we assume that this FSD is existing?	Correct, this is an existing FSD to be connected to the FAS. All fire alarm devices necessary to integrate the FSD onto the FAs are new and required per new work note 1.
2	The Bid Breakdown sheet is password protected. Will you provide the password so items can be modified as noted in the bid break down upload instruction sheet?	An updated Bid Breakdown excel file is included with this Addendum. Existing cells are locked, but new lines may be added.
3	Please provide manufactures for Crown & Picture mouldings, as they are not mentioned in the specifications.	Crown and Picture mouldings are custom, based on profiles and sizes shown on drawing A-305. Laylight wood frames and mouldings must match existing.

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS**

NOT USED

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS**

**This Addendum initiates Round 6 of the procurement.**

*Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.*

**Questionnaire Changes:**

- Bid Breakdown excel file has been revised to allow for the addition of new lines.

**Item Grid Changes:**

None

# ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**GENERAL  
COUNSEL**

[illegible]



THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

November 19, 2021

**ADDENDUM No. # 6**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**85021B0119 – LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF**

**LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT**

---

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

---

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **The Bid Opening for the contract described below scheduled for November 22, 2021, at 2:30 pm is rescheduled to November 30, 2021 at 2:30 pm.**  
Contract #1 – HVAC Work
2. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**  
See Attachment A.
3. **Revisions to Documents:**  
See Attachment B.
4. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**  
See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled “Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX” has been added to the Documents section of the View RFx tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041 or by email at [CSB\\_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov).



---

Richard Jones, PE CWI  
Executive Director, Specifications

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES**

NOT USED

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS**

NOT USED

**DDC PROJECT #:** LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF

**PROJECT NAME:** LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

**ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS**

**This Addendum initiates Round 7 of the procurement.**

*Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.*

**Bid Opening Date Changes:**

The Bid Opening scheduled for November 22, 2021 at 2:30pm has been rescheduled to November 30, 2021 at 2:30pm.

Virtual Bid Opening at Zoom link:

<https://us02web.zoom.us/j/82984616169?pwd=Mmk1dGl2dzZLNzVRa0h2OUpCeXhXZz09>

Meeting ID: 829 8461 6169

Passcode: 830074

**Questionnaire Changes:**

None

**Item Grid Changes:**

None



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

**PROJECT ID:**

**LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF**

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE  
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000  
WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

**VOLUME 2 OF 3**

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT  
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS  
CONTRACT  
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS  
SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES  
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS  
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR THE PROJECT

**Leonard Branch Library HVAC and  
Roof Replacement**

**LOCATION:  
BOROUGH:  
CITY OF NEW YORK**

**81 Devoe Street  
Brooklyn NY, 11211**

**CONTRACT NO. 1**

**HVAC WORK**

**Brooklyn Public Library**

**WSP**

**Date: February 23, 2021**





**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

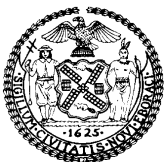
**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE  
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000  
WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

**VOLUME 2 OF 3**

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT  
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS  
CONTRACT  
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS  
SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES  
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS  
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR THE PROJECT



# **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

## **This contract is subject to a new 2020 Project Labor Agreement**

This contract is subject to the attached Project Labor Agreement (“PLA”) entered into between the City and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York (“BCTC”) affiliated Local Unions. By submitting a bid, the Contractor agrees that if awarded the Contract the PLA is binding on the Contractor and all subcontractors of all tiers.

The bidder to be awarded the contract will be required to execute a Letter of Assent prior to award. The Contractor shall include in any subcontract a requirement that the subcontractor, and sub-subcontractors of all tiers, become signatory to and bound to the PLA with respect to the subcontracted work. The Contractor will also be required to have all subcontractors of all tiers execute a Letter of Assent prior to such subcontractors performing any Program Work.

Bidders are advised that the City of New York and City agencies have entered into multiple PLAs. The terms of each PLA, while similar, are not identical. Please also note that there are revisions between the 2020 Citywide Renovation PLA attached to this bid and the prior 2015 Citywide Renovation PLA.

All bidders are urged to review the entire 2020 Citywide Renovation PLA prior to submitting a bid.

To the extent that the terms of the PLA conflict with any other terms of the invitation for bids, including the Standard Construction Contract, the terms of the PLA shall govern. For example, the PLA section that authorizes the scheduling of a four-day week, ten hours per day on straight time at the commencement of the job, PLA Article 12, Section 1(A), overrides the Standard Construction Contract’s provision concerning a five-day work week with a maximum of eight hours in a day, Standard

Construction Contract Article 37.2.1. Where, however, the invitation for bids, including the Standard Construction Contract, requires the approval of the City/Department, the PLA does not supersede or eliminate that requirement.

This Contract is subject to the apprenticeship requirements of Labor Law § 222 and to apprenticeship requirements established by the Department pursuant to Labor Law § 816-b. Please be advised that the involved trades have apprenticeship programs that meet the statutory requirements of Labor Law § 222(e) and the requirements set by the Department pursuant to Labor Law § 816-b, Contractors and subcontractors who agree to perform the Work pursuant to the PLA are participating in such apprenticeship programs within the meaning of Labor Law § 222(e) and the Department's directive.

If this Contract is subject to the Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise ("M/WBE") program implemented pursuant to New York City Administrative Code § 6-129, the specific requirements of M/WBE participation for this Contract are set forth elsewhere in this bid package. If such requirements are included with this Contract, the City strongly advises Contractors to read those provisions, as well as PLA Article 4, Section 4. A list of certified M/WBE firms may be obtained from the Department of Small Business Services (DSBS) website at <http://mtprawvwsbswtp1-1.nyc.gov/>, emailing [MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov), or by calling the DSBS certification hotline at (212) 513-6311, or by visiting or writing the DSBS at One Liberty Plaza, 11th Floor, New York, New York, 10006.

The local collective bargaining agreements (CBAs) that are incorporated into the PLA as PLA Schedule A Agreements are available from the Department's Agency Chief Contract Officer upon the request of any prospective bidder.

Please note that the "PLA Schedule A" is distinct from the Department's Schedule A that is a part of this invitation for bids.



## **2020 Citywide Renovation Project Labor Agreement Frequently Asked Questions**

- 1. Q.** Does a Contractor need to be signatory with the unions in the NYC Building and Construction Trades Council (“BCTC”) in order to bid on projects under the PLA?

**A.** No, any contractor may bid by signing and agreeing to the terms of the PLA. The contractor need not be signatory with these unions by any other labor agreement or for any other project.

- 2. Q.** Does a Contractor agreeing to the PLA and signing the Letter of Assent create a labor agreement with these unions outside of the project covered by the PLA?

**A.** No, the PLA applies only to those projects that the Contractor agrees to perform under the PLA and makes no labor agreement beyond those projects. Contractors do not need to sign any additional agreements (*e.g.*, a collective bargaining agreement) with a union aside from the Letter of Assent to work on a PLA project.

- 3. Q.** Do the provisions of the PLA apply equally to subcontractors as well as contractors and how does the PLA affect the subcontractors that a bidder may utilize on the project?

**A.** Yes, the PLA applies to subcontractors and all subcontractors performing Program Work must agree to become party to the PLA. Subject to the Agency’s approval of subcontractors pursuant to Article 17 of the Standard Construction Contract, a Contractor may use any subcontractor, union or non-union, as long as the subcontractor signs the Letter of Assent. See PLA Article 2, Section 8.

- 4. Q.** Are bidders required to submit Letters of Assent signed by proposed subcontractors with their bid in order to be found responsive?

**A.** No, bidders do not have to submit signed Letters of Assent from their subcontractors with their bid. However, subcontractors performing Program Work will be required to sign the Letter of Assent prior to being approved by the Agency.

- 5. Q.** May a Contractor or subcontractor use any of its existing employees to perform this work?

**A.** Generally, labor will be referred to the Contractor from the respective signatory local unions. However, Contractors and subcontractors may use up to 12% of their existing, qualifying labor force for this work. Certified M/WBEs for which participation goals are set pursuant to NYC Administrative Code § 6-129 that are not signatory to any Schedule A collective bargaining agreements (“CBAs”) may use their existing employees for the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> employee (per trade) needed on the job if their contracts are valued at or under \$2,000,000. Any additional workers will be referred to the Contractor in accordance with the 12% referral requirements set forth in the PLA. See PLA Article 4, Section 2.

6. **Q.** Must the City set M/WBE participation goals for the particular project or contract in order for a certified M/WBE to utilize the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2(C)?

**A.** No. PLA Article 4, Section 2(C) specifies what categories of M/WBEs are eligible to take advantage of this provision (i.e., those M/WBEs for which the City is authorized to set participation goals under § 6-129). For purposes of Article 4, Section 2(C), it is not necessary for the project to be subject to § 6-129 or for the City to have actually set participation goals for the particular contract or project. The result is the same where a project receives State funding and therefore is subject to the requirements of Article 15-A of the Executive Law.

7. **Q.** May a Contractor bring in union members from locals that are not signatory unions?

**A.** Referrals will be from the respective signatory locals and/or locals listed in Schedule A of the PLA. Contractors may utilize ‘traveler provisions’ contained in the local CBAs where such provisions exist and/or in accordance with the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2.

8. **Q.** Does a non-union employee working under the PLA automatically become a union member?

**A.** No, the non-union employee does not automatically become a union member by working on a project covered by the PLA and nothing in the PLA requires employees to join a union or pay dues or fees to a union as a condition of working on the covered project. This Agreement is not, however, intended to supersede independent requirements in applicable local union agreements as to contractors that are otherwise signatory to those agreements and as to employees of such employers performing covered work. Non-union employees will be enrolled in the appropriate benefit plans and earn credit toward various union benefit programs except in certain circumstances as set forth in the PLA. See PLA Article 4, Section 6 and Article 11.

9. **Q.** Are all Contractors and subcontractors working under the PLA, including non-union Contractors and Contractors signatory to CBAs with locals other than those that are signatories to the PLA, required to make contributions to designated employee benefit funds?

**A.** Except in certain circumstances, as described in the following paragraph, Contractors and subcontractors working under the PLA will be required to contribute on behalf of all employees covered by the PLA to established jointly trustee employee benefit funds designated in the Schedule A CBAs and required to be paid on public works under any applicable prevailing wage law. The Agency may withhold from amounts due the Contractor any amounts required to be paid, but not actually paid into any such fund by the Contractor or a subcontractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

Non-union Contractors with bona fide private benefit plans that satisfy the requirements of Labor Law 220 will not be required to pay into union benefit funds for their employees working pursuant to Article 4, Section 2 (B) and (C) (“Core Employees”) who are already covered under their bona fide private benefit plans. Supplemental

benefit funds in excess of the annualized value of the private benefit plans will be paid directly to workers as additional wages in compliance with Labor Law § 220. At the time of contract award, the Contractor shall make available to the contracting Agency a complete set of plan documents for each private benefit plan into which contributions will be made and/or coverage provided. The Contractor shall also provide certification from a certified public accountant as to the annualized hourly value of such benefits consistent with the requirements of Labor Law § 220. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

10. **Q.** When do Core Employees become eligible for union benefits?

**A.** Union benefit plans have their own plan documents that determine eligibility and workers will become eligible for certain benefits at different points in time. Contractors who will have Core Employees should speak with the respective union(s) as to benefit eligibility thresholds. Employees that may remain unaffiliated with any local union at the completion of their employment may apply for any distributions to which they may be entitled from the funds in accordance with the applicable rules and governing documents of the unions and the employee benefit funds.

11. **Q.** What happens if a Contractor or subcontractor fails to make a required payment to a designated employee benefit fund?

**A.** The PLA sets forth a process for unions to address a Contractor or a subcontractor's failure to make required payments. The process includes potentially the direct payment by the City to the benefit fund of monies owed and the corresponding withholding of payments to the Contractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

Upon notification by a union or fringe benefit fund that a Contractor is delinquent in its payment of benefits and a determination by the Agency that the union or fund has submitted appropriate documentation of such delinquency, the Agency will thereafter require the Contractor to submit cancelled checks or other equivalent proof of payment of benefit contributions with certified payroll reports for work covered by this PLA on which the Contractor is engaged.

The City strongly advises Contractors to read these provisions carefully and to include appropriate provisions in subcontracts addressing these possibilities.

12. **Q.** Does signing on to the PLA satisfy the Apprenticeship Requirements established for this bid?

**A.** Yes. By agreeing to perform the Work subject to the PLA, the bidder demonstrates compliance with the apprenticeship requirements imposed by this Invitation for Bids.

13. **Q.** Who decides on the number of workers needed?

**A.** Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of the PLA, a Contractor retains full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations, including the determination as to the number of employees to be hired and the qualifications therefore and the promotion, transfer, and layoff of its employees. See PLA Article 6, Section 1.

14. **Q.** What happens if a union does not provide a worker within 48 hours from the request (Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays excepted)?
- A.** In the event that a Local Union does not fill any request for qualified employees within a 48-hour period after such requisition is made by a Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted), a Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source.
15. **Q.** May a Contractor discharge a union referral for lack of productivity?
- A.** Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of the PLA, a Contractor retains full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations, including the right to discipline or discharge for just cause its employees. See PLA Article 6, Section 1.
16. **Q.** May a contractor assign a management person to site?
- A.** Yes. Managers are not subject to the provisions of the PLA, so there is no restriction on management and/or other non-trade personnel, as long as such personnel do not perform trade functions. See Article 3, Section 1.
17. **Q.** What type of work can Stewards perform?
- A.** All Stewards must be working Stewards (*i.e.*, they must be performing Program Work). In addition, Stewards may perform other tasks such as receiving complaints or grievances from other employees of the Steward's trade. Stewards may not determine when overtime is worked. Stewards are entitled to the same wages as other employees of that trade. See PLA Article 5, Sections 2 and 3.
18. **Q.** Can a Contractor utilize apprentices?
- A.** Contractors are permitted to utilize apprentices so long as the ratios between journeyman and apprentice do not exceed the allowable ratios set by the New York State Department of Labor ("NYSDOL"). Should a Contractor request that apprentices be provided for Program Work, the referring Local Union shall comply with that request so long as it is consistent with the maximum ratios permitted by NYSDOL.
19. **Q.** What is HireNYC Construction Careers?
- A.** HireNYC Construction Careers is an initiative to advance career opportunities within the construction industry. The initiative has a target goal of 30% of all hours worked on PLA projects are performed by workers who reside in NYCHA housing or zip codes where 15% or more of the residences are below poverty. When a Contractor requests employees, the trades will take into account the target goals when they refer additional workers.

20. **Q.** Does the PLA provide a standard work day across all the signatory trades?
- A.** Yes, all signatory trades will work an eight (8) hour day, Monday through Friday with a day shift at straight time as the standard work week. The PLA also permits a Contractor to schedule a four-day (within Monday through Friday) work week, ten (10) hours per day at straight time if announced at the commencement of the project. See PLA Article 12, Section 1. This is an example where the terms of the PLA override provisions of the Standard Construction Contract (compare with section 37.2 of the Standard Construction Contract). The standard work week may be reduced to 35 or 37 ½ hours of work in those limited circumstances where the City states in the bid documents that the Contractor will not be given access to the site to accommodate an 8-hour day. The 8 hour, 7 ½ hour or 7-hour work day must be established at the commencement of the project by the Agency and may not be altered by the Contractor.
21. **Q.** Does the PLA create a common holiday schedule for all the signatory trades?
- A.** Yes, the PLA recognizes nine common holidays. See PLA Article 12, Section 4.
22. **Q.** Are workers entitled to holiday pay if they do not work on the holiday?
- A.** No. Workers are only entitled to pay if they work on the holiday. See PLA Article 12, Section 4.
23. **Q.** Does the PLA provide for a standard policy for ‘shift work’ across all signatory trades?
- A.** Yes, second and third shifts may be worked with a standard 5% premium pay. In addition, a day shift does not have to be scheduled in order to work the second and third shifts at the 1.05 hourly pay rate. See PLA Article 12, Section 3.
24. **Q.** May the Contractor schedule overtime work, including work on a weekend?
- A.** Yes, the PLA permits the Contractor to schedule overtime work, including work on weekends. See PLA Article 12, Sections 2, 3, and 5. To the extent that the Agency’s approval is required before a Contractor may schedule or be paid for overtime, that approval is still required notwithstanding the PLA language.
25. **Q.** Are overtime payments affected by the PLA?
- A.** Yes, all overtime pay incurred Monday through Saturday will be at time and one half (1 ½). There will be no stacking or pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. See PLA Article 12, Section 2. Sunday and holiday overtime will be paid according to each trade’s CBA.
26. **Q.** Are there special provisions for Saturday work when a day is ‘lost’ during the week due to weather, power failure or other emergency?
- A.** Yes, when this occurs the Contractor may schedule Saturday work at weekday rates. See PLA Article 12, Section 5.

27. **Q.** Does the PLA contain special provisions for the staffing of temporary services?

**A.** Yes. Where temporary services are required by specific request of the Agency or construction manager, they shall be provided by the Contractor's existing employees during working hours in which a shift is scheduled for employees of the Contractor. The need for temporary services during non-working hours will be determined by the Agency or construction manager. There will be no stacking of trades on temporary services. See PLA Article 15.

28. **Q.** What do the workers get paid when work is terminated early in a day due to inclement weather or otherwise cut short of 8 hours?

**A.** The PLA provides that employees who report to work pursuant to regular schedule and not given work will be paid two hours of straight time. Work terminated early for severe weather or emergency conditions will be paid only for time actually worked. In other instances where work is terminated early, the worker will be paid for a full day. See PLA Article 12, Sections 6 and 8. The usual reporting pay requirement of two hours for employees who report to their work location pursuant to their regular schedule does not apply when the National Weather Service issues a Weather Advisory and the Contractor speaks to the employee at least four hours before their shift starting time. See PLA Article 12, Section 6.

29. **Q.** Should a local collective bargaining agreement of a signatory union expire during the project will a work stoppage occur on a project subject to the PLA?

**A.** No. All the signatory unions are bound by the 'no strike' agreement as to the PLA work. Work will continue under the PLA and the otherwise expired local CBA(s) until the new local CBA(s) are negotiated and in effect. See PLA Articles 7 and 19.

30. **Q.** May a Contractor working under the PLA be subject to a strike or other boycott activity by a signatory union at another site while the Contractor is a signatory to the PLA?

**A.** Yes. The PLA applies ONLY to work under the PLA and does not regulate labor relations at other sites even if those sites are in close proximity to PLA work.

31. **Q.** If a Contractor has worked under other PLAs in the New York City area, are the provisions in this PLA generally the same as the others?

**A.** While PLAs often look similar to each other, and particular clauses are often used in multiple agreements, each PLA is a unique document and should be examined accordingly.

32. **Q.** What happens if a dispute occurs between the Contractor and an employee during the project?

**A.** The PLA contains a grievance and arbitration process to resolve disputes between the Contractor and the employees. See PLA Article 9.

33. **Q.** What happens if there is a dispute between locals as to which local gets to provide employees for a particular project or a particular aspect of a project?

**A.** The PLA provides for jurisdictional disputes to be resolved in accordance with the NY Plan. A copy of the NY Plan is available upon request from the Agency. The PLA provides that work is not to be disrupted or interrupted pending the resolution of any jurisdictional dispute. The work proceeds as assigned by the Contractor until the dispute is resolved. See PLA Article 10.

34. **Q.** Does the PLA contain special provisions for JOCS or task order-based Contracts?

**A.** The PLA does not apply to Task Orders or Work Orders that do not exceed \$250,000 issued under JOCS or Requirements Contracts. See PLA Article 3, Section 1.

35. **Q.** How do the referral rules work for Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15?

**A.** If there is Program Work within the jurisdiction of Operating Engineers Locals 14 or 15, the contractor shall request labor from the appropriate local union. If the locals provide labor consistent with the referral provisions outlined in Article 4, Section 2, the terms of the Local 14 CBA or Local 15 CBA will apply to that work. However, if the locals do not provide labor for that work, the terms of the PLA will apply to such work.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



## District Councils & Affiliates Contact Information

**Bricklayers & Allied Craftworkers Local 1**  
4 Court Square  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
Business Manager: Jack Argila  
P: (718) 392-0525  
email: jargila@bac1ny.com

**BoilerMakers Local 5**  
24 Van Siclen Avenue  
Floral Park, NY 11001  
Business Manager: Steve Ludwigson  
P: 516-326-2500  
email: boilermakerslocal5@verizon.net

**Building Concrete & Excavating Laborers Local 731**  
34-11 35th Avenue  
Astoria, NY 11106  
Business Manager: Joseph D'Amato  
P: 718-706-0720  
email: joed731bm@gmail.com

**\*NYC & Vicinity District Council of Carpenters**  
395 Hudson Street, 9th Fl  
New York, NY 10014  
Business Manager: Joe Geiger  
P: 212-366-7500  
email: jgeiger@nycdistrictcouncil.org

**\*Concrete Workers District Council No. 16**  
30-56 Whitestone Expressway Suite 320  
Flushing, NY 11354  
Business Manager: Angelo Angelone  
P: 718-886-0516  
email: ccwdc16@yahoo.com

**Cement Masons Local #780**  
150-50 14th Rd Suite 4  
Whitestone, NY 11357  
Business Manager: Gino Castignoli  
P: 718-357-3750  
email: gcastignoli@noedc.org

**Electrical Local 3**  
158-11 Harry Van Arsdale Jr. Avenue  
Flushing, NY 11365  
Business Manager: Chris Erikson  
P: 718-591-4000  
email: cerikson@local3ibew.org

**Roofers & Waterproofers Local 8**  
12-11 43rd Avenue  
LIC, NY 11101  
Business Manager: Nick Siciliano  
P: 718-361-1169  
email: nick@fundsforlocal8roofers.org

**SheetMetal Workers Local 28**  
500 Greenwich Street  
New York, NY 10013  
Business Manager: Eric Meslin  
P: 212-941-7700  
email: emeslin@local28union.com

**SheetMetal Workers Local 137**  
21-42 44th Drive  
LIC, NY 11101  
Business Manager: Dante Dano  
P: 718-937-4514  
email: dante@local137.com

**Elevator Constructors Local 1**  
47-24 27th Avenue  
LIC, NY 11101  
Business Manager: Lenny Legotte  
P: 718-767-7004  
email: llegotte@localoneiuec.com

**Engineers Local 14**  
141-57 Northern Boulevard  
Flushing, NY 11354  
Business Manager: Edwin Christian  
P: 718-939-0600  
email: lynnd@iuoelocal14.com

**Engineers Local 15, 15A, 15B, 15C & 15D**  
44-40 11th Street  
Long Island City, 11101  
Business Manager: Tom Callahan  
P: 212-929-5327  
email: love015@aol.com

**Engineers Local 30**  
16-16 Whitestone Expressway  
Whitestone, NY 11357  
Business Manager: William Lynn  
P: 718-847-8484  
email: williamlynn@iuoelocal30.org

**Engineers Local 94**  
331-337 West 44th Street  
New York, NY 10036  
Business Manager: Kuba Brown  
P: 212-245-7040  
email: kubabrown@local94.com

**Heat & Frost Insulators Local 12**  
35-53 24th Street  
LIC, NY 11101  
Business Manager: John Jovic  
P: 718-784-3456  
email: john@insulatorslocal12.com

**Heat & Frost Insulators Local 12A**  
1536 127th Street  
College Point, NY 11356  
Business Manager: Jamie Soto  
P: 718-886-7226  
email: jsoto.12a@aol.com

**Steamfitters Local 638**  
32-32 48th Avenue  
LIC, NY 11101  
Business Manager: Scott Roche  
P: 718-392-3420  
email: popparocheg@gmail.com

**Teamsters Local 282**  
2500 Marcus Avenue  
Lake Success, NY 11042  
Business Manager: Tom Gesauldi  
P: 516-488-2822 #141  
email: tgesualdi282@yahoo.com

**Teamsters Local 814**  
21-42 44th Drive  
LIC, NY 11101  
Business Manager: Jason Ide  
P: 718-609-6407  
email: jasonl@ibt814.com

**\*Iron Workers District Council**  
227 E 56th Street Suite 300A  
New York, NY 10022  
Business Manager: James Mahoney  
P: 212-302-1868  
email: jmahoney@iwintl.org

**\*Mason Tenders District Council**  
520 8th Avenue  
New York NY 10018  
Business Manager: Robert Bonanza  
P: 212-452-9400  
email: RBonanza@MasonTenders.org

**\*Painters District Council No. 9**  
45 West 14th Street  
New York, NY 10011  
Business Manager: Joe Azzopardi  
P: 212-255-2950  
email: joeazzo1281@yahoo.com

**Pavers & Roadbuilders DC No.1**  
136-25 37th Avenue, Suite 502  
Flushing NY 11354  
Business Manager: Keith Lozcalzo  
P: 718-886-3310  
email: klozcalzo@aol.com

**Plasterers Local 262**  
2241 Conner Street  
Bronx, NY 10466  
Business Manager: Dale Alleyne  
P: 718-547-5440  
email: dalleyne@noedc.org

**Plumbers Local 1**  
50-02 5th Street  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
Business Manager: Michael Apuzzo  
P: 718-738-7500 #5904  
email: mapuzzo@ualocal1.org

**Private Sanitation Local 813**  
45-18 Court Square, Suite 600  
LIC, NY 11101  
Business Manager: Sean Campbell  
P: 718-937-7010 ext 244  
email: orodriguez@teamsters813.org

**Tile Marble & Terrazzo Local 7**  
45-34 Court Square  
LIC, NY 11101  
Business Manager: William Hill  
P: 718-786-7648  
email: whill@baclocal7.com

**Window Cleaners No. 2 SEIU 32BJ**  
101 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10013  
Business Manager: Gerard McEneaney  
P: 212-539-2904  
email: gmceneaney@seiu32bj.org

## **Carpenters District Council**

*NYC & Vicinity District Council of Carpenters*

*395 Hudson Street, 9th Fl*

*New York, NY 10014*

*Business Manager: Joe Geiger*

*P: 212-366-7500*

Carpenters Local 20  
900 South Avenue  
Suite 53  
Staten Island, NY 10310

Carpenters Local 926  
373 96th Street  
Brooklyn, NY 11209  
P: 718-491-0926

Carpenters Local 45  
214-38 Hillside Avenue  
Queens Village, NY 11427  
P: 718-464-6016

Dockbuilders/Timberman Local 1556  
395 Hudson Street 1st Floor  
New York, NY 10014

Carpenters Local 157  
395 Hudson Street 1st Fl  
New York, NY 10014  
P: 212-685-0567

Millwright & Machinery Erectors Local 740  
89-07 Atlantic Avenue  
Woodhaven, NY 11412  
P: 718-849-3636

## **Concrete Workers District Council No. 16**

*Concrete Workers District Council No. 16*

*30-56 Whitestone Expressway Suite 320*

*Flushing, NY 11354*

*Business Manager: Angelo Angelone*

*P: 718-886-36432*

Cement & Concrete Workers Local 6A

30-56 Whitestone Expressway

Suite 310

Flushing, NY 11354

Business Manager: Anthony Amella Jr

P: 718-888-9383

email: ccwl6a@aol.com

Cement & Concrete Workers Local 20

36-36 33rd Street

Suite 302

LIC, NY 11106

Business Manager: John Peters

P: 718-361-8131

email: local20@laborerslocal20.org

Cement & Concrete Workers Local 18A

4235 Katonah Avenue

Bronx, NY 10470

Business Manager: Kieran O'Sullivan

P: 718-798-9035

email: local18a@yahoo.com

## **Iron Workers District Council**

### ***\*Iron Workers District Council***

*227 E 56th Street Suite 300A*

*New York, NY 10022*

*Business Manager: James Mahoney*

*P: 212-302-1868*

*email: jmahoney@iwintl.org*

IronWorkers Local 361

89-19 97th Avenue

Ozone Park, NY 11416

Business Manager: Matthew Chartrand

P: 718-322-1016/17

email: mchartrand@local361.com

Metal Lathers Local 46

1332 Third Avenue

New York, NY 10021

Business Manager:

P: 212-737-0500

email:

Ironworkers Local 40

451 Park Avenue South

New York, NY 10016

Business Manager: Bob Walsh

P: 212-889-1320

email: bobwalsh@ironworkers.net

Derrickmen & Riggers Local 197

35-53 24th Street

LIC, NY 11106

Business Manager: William Hayes

P: 718-361-6534

email: billhayes197@yahoo.com

Ornamental IronWorkers Local 580

501 West 42nd Street

New York, NY 10036

Business Manager: Pete Myers

p: 212-594-1662

email: pmyers@Local-580.com

## **Mason Tenders District Council**

### ***\*Mason Tenders District Council***

*520 8th Avenue*

*New York NY 10018*

*Business Manager: Robert Bonanza*

*P: 212-452-9400*

email: [RBonanza@MasonTenders.org](mailto:RBonanza@MasonTenders.org)

### **Construction & General Laborers Local 79**

520 8th Avenue

New York, NY 10018

Business Manager: Michael Prohaska

P: 212-465-7900

email: [mpro@laborerslocal79.org](mailto:mpro@laborerslocal79.org)

### **Asbestos Lead & Hazardous Waste Laborers Local 78**

30 Cliff Street

New York, NY 10038

Business Manager: Pawell Gruchacz

P: 212-227-4803

email: [pgruchacz@local78.org](mailto:pgruchacz@local78.org)

## **Painters District Council # 9**

*\*Painters District Council No. 9*

*45 West 14th Street*

*New York, NY 10011*

*Business Manager: Joseph Azzopardi*

*P: 212-255-2950*

Drywall Tapers Local 1974

265 West 14th Street

New York, NY 10011

Business Manager: Sal Marsala

P: 212-242-8500

email:

Painters Structural Steel Local 806

40 West 27th Street

New York, NY 10001

Business Manager: Brian Casey

P: 212-447-1838/0149

email: bcasey6009@gmail.com

Glaziers Local 1087

45 West 14th Street

New York, NY 10011

Business Manager: Steve Birmingham

P: 212-924-5200

email: bermo1087@gmail.com

Metal Polishers Local 8A-28A

36-18 33rd Street 2nd Floor

LIC, NY 11106

Business Manager:

P: 718-361-1770

email:

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT  
COVERING SPECIFIED  
RENOVATION & REHABILITATION  
OF CITY OWNED BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES**

**2020 – 2024**

# 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE.....	1
SECTION 1. PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT .....	2
ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS .....	2
SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS .....	2
SECTION 2. CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE.....	4
SECTION 3. ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT .....	4
SECTION 4. SUPREMACY CLAUSE .....	4
SECTION 5. LIABILITY .....	5
SECTION 6. THE AGENCY .....	6
SECTION 7. AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS.....	6
SECTION 8. SUBCONTRACTING .....	6
ARTICLE 3 - SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT.....	7
SECTION 1. WORK COVERED .....	7
SECTION 2. TIME LIMITATIONS.....	9
SECTION 3. EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES .....	9
SECTION 4. NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES .....	11
ARTICLE 4 - UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT.....	11
SECTION 1. PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION .....	11
SECTION 2. UNION REFERRAL .....	11
SECTION 3. NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS .....	13
SECTION 4. MINORITY, FEMALE, LOCAL AND SECTION 3 REFERRALS .....	14
SECTION 5. CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS .....	15
SECTION 6. CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS .....	15
SECTION 7. ON CALL REPAIR REFERRALS.....	15
ARTICLE 5 - UNION REPRESENTATION .....	17
SECTION 1. LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE .....	17
SECTION 2. STEWARDS .....	17



## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

SECTION 3. LAYOFF OF A STEWARD.....	18
ARTICLE 6 - MANAGEMENT’S RIGHTS .....	18
SECTION 1. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS.....	18
SECTION 2. MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT .....	19
ARTICLE 7 - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS .....	20
SECTION 1. NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT .....	20
SECTION 2. DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION.....	20
SECTION 3. NOTIFICATION .....	20
SECTION 4. EXPEDITED ARBITRATION .....	21
SECTION 5. ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION.....	22
ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE.....	23
SECTION 1. SUBJECTS .....	23
SECTION 2. COMPOSITION .....	23
ARTICLE 9 - GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE.....	23
SECTION 1. PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES.....	23
SECTION 2. LIMITATION AS TO RETROACTIVITY .....	26
SECTION 3. PARTICIPATION BY AGENCY AND/OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.....	26
ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES .....	27
SECTION 1. NO DISRUPTIONS.....	27
SECTION 2. ASSIGNMENT .....	27
SECTION 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK .....	27
ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS .....	27
SECTION 1. CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE .....	27
SECTION 2. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS.....	28
ARTICLE 12 - HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS .....	32
SECTION 1. WORK WEEK AND WORKDAY .....	32
SECTION 2. OVERTIME .....	33
SECTION 3. SHIFTS .....	34
SECTION 4. HOLIDAYS.....	35
SECTION 5. MAKE-UP DAYS.....	36
SECTION 6. REPORTING PAY .....	36

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF WAGES .....	37
SECTION 8. EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION .....	37
SECTION 9. INJURY/DISABILITY .....	38
SECTION 10. TIME KEEPING .....	38
SECTION 11. MEAL PERIOD .....	38
SECTION 12. BREAK PERIODS.....	38
ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT .....	39
SECTION 1. APPRENTICE RATIOS AND REFERRALS.....	39
SECTION 2. WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT .....	39
ARTICLE 14 - SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY .....	41
SECTION 1. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS .....	41
SECTION 2. CONTRACTOR RULES.....	42
SECTION 3. INSPECTIONS .....	42
ARTICLE 15 - TEMPORARY SERVICES .....	42
ARTICLE 16 - NO DISCRIMINATION.....	43
SECTION 1. COOPERATIVE EFFORTS .....	43
SECTION 2. LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT .....	43
ARTICLE 17 - GENERAL TERMS .....	43
SECTION 1. PROJECT RULES .....	43
SECTION 2. TOOLS OF THE TRADE .....	44
SECTION 3. SUPERVISION .....	44
SECTION 4. TRAVEL ALLOWANCES .....	44
SECTION 5. FULL WORKDAY .....	44
SECTION 6. COOPERATION AND WAIVER.....	44
ARTICLE 18 - SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY .....	45
SECTION 1. THIS AGREEMENT .....	45
SECTION 2. THE BID SPECIFICATIONS .....	45
SECTION 3. NON-LIABILITY .....	46
SECTION 4. NON-WAIVER .....	46
ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE "A" AREA CONTRACTS .....	46
SECTION 1. CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS .....	46
SECTION 2. LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT	

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

NEGOTIATIONS .....	47
ARTICLE 20 - WORKERS' COMPENSATION ADR .....	47
SECTION 1.....	47
ARTICLE 21 - HELMETS TO HARDHATS .....	47
SECTION 1.....	47
SECTION 2.....	48
SIGNATURE PAGES .....	54
SCHEDULE "A" - CBAs .....	84
Exhibit A.....	89
Project Labor Agreement - Letter of Assent .....	89
Exhibit B.....	91
NEW YORK CITY BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL STANDARDS OF EXCELLENCE .....	91
Exhibit C - ZIP CODE LIST .....	92
Exhibit D - MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING.....	917
SCHEDULE "B" - DRUG AND ALCOHOL POLICY .....	102

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT COVERING SPECIFIED  
RENOVATION & REHABILITATION OF NEW YORK CITY OWNED  
BUILDINGS & STRUCTURES**

**ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE**

**WHEREAS**, the City of New York desires to provide for the cost efficient, safe, quality, and timely completion of certain rehabilitation and renovation work (“Program Work,” as defined in Article 3) in a manner designed to afford the lowest costs to the Agencies covered by this Agreement, and the public it represents, and the advancement of permissible statutory objectives;

**WHEREAS**, this Project Labor Agreement will foster the achievement of these goals, inter alia, by:

(1) providing a mechanism for responding to the unique construction needs associated with this Program Work and achieving the most cost-effective means of construction, including direct labor cost savings, by the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity and the signatory Local Unions and their members waiving various shift and other hourly premiums and other work and pay practices which would otherwise apply to Program Work;

(2) expediting the construction process and otherwise minimizing the disruption to the covered Agencies’ ongoing operations at the facilities that are the subject of the Agreement;

(3) avoiding the costly delays of potential strikes, slowdowns, walkouts, picketing and other disruptions arising from work disputes, reducing jobsite friction on common situs worksites, and promoting labor harmony and peace for the duration of the Program Work;

(4) standardizing the terms and conditions governing the employment of labor on Program Work;

(5) permitting wide flexibility in work scheduling and shift hours and times to allow maximum work to be done during off hours yet at affordable pay rates;

(6) permitting adjustments to work rules and staffing requirements from those which otherwise might obtain;

(7) providing comprehensive and standardized mechanisms for the settlement of work disputes, including those relating to jurisdiction;

(8) fostering increased participation by Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprises (“MWBES”);

(9) encouraging the development of pathways to construction careers;

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

- (10) ensuring a reliable source of skilled and experienced labor; and
- (11) securing applicable New York State Labor Law exemptions.

**WHEREAS**, the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity, its participating affiliated Local Unions and their members, desire to assist the City in meeting these operational needs and objectives as well as to provide for stability, security and work opportunities which are afforded by this Project Labor Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties desire to maximize Program Work safety conditions for both workers and the community in the project area.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the Parties enter into this Agreement:

### **SECTION 1. PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT**

This is a Project Labor Agreement (“Agreement”) entered into by the City of New York (“City”), on behalf of itself and the Agencies covered herein, including in their capacity as construction manager of covered projects and/or on behalf of any third party construction manager which may be utilized, and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity (“Council” or “BCTC”) (on behalf of itself) and the signatory affiliated Local Unions (“Unions” or “Local Unions”). The Council and each signatory Local Union hereby warrant and represents that it has been duly authorized to enter into this Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS**

A. The term “Agency” means the following New York City agencies: the Department for the Aging (“DFTA”), Administration for Children’s Services (“ACS”), Department of Citywide Administrative Services (“DCAS”), Department of Correction (“DOC”), Department of Design and Construction (“DDC”), Fire Department (“FDNY”), Department of Homeless Services (“DHS”), Human Resources Administration (“HRA”), Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (“DOHMH”), Department of Parks and Recreation (“DPR”), Police Department (“NYPD”),

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Department of Sanitation (“DSNY”); Department of Transportation (“DOT”), Department of Buildings (“DOB”); with respect to Program Work as defined in Article 3, the New York City Agency that awards a particular contract subject to this Agreement may be referred to hereafter as the “Agency”;

B. The term “Agreement” means this project labor agreement (“PLA”), the applicable Schedule “A” Collective Bargaining Agreements (each a “CBA”) identified in Schedule “A”, and each Exhibit hereto;

C. The term “BCTC” refers to the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity. The terms “BCTC” and “Council” are used interchangeably;

D. The term “Contractor(s)” shall include any Construction Manager, General Contractor and all other contractors, and subcontractors of all tiers engaged in Program Work within the scope of this Agreement as defined in Article 3. When an Agency acts as Construction Manager, unless otherwise provided, it has the rights and obligations of a “Construction Manager” in addition to the rights and obligations of an Agency;

E. The term “Core Employee” means an employee that has been on a contractor’s payroll consistent with Article 4, Section 2(B) and (C);

F. The term “Minor Repair” means routine repair, service, or maintenance that is recurrent, day to day, periodic scheduled or routine work required to preserve or restore a building, facility or system to working order;

G. The term “HireNYC Construction Careers” refers to the PLA initiative to advance career opportunities for Program Hires;

H. The term “Program Work” is the work covered by this Agreement as defined in Article 3;

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

I. The term “Program Hire” means an individual that resides in a zip code where at least 15% of the individuals residing in such zip code are below the federal poverty rate and residents of NYCHA housing regardless of zip codes; and

J. The term “Union(s)” or “Local Union(s)” refers to the various participating unions affiliated with the BCTC, singularly and collectively.

### **SECTION 2. CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE**

This Agreement shall not become effective unless each of the following conditions are met: the Agreement is executed by (1) the Council, on behalf of itself, (2) the participating affiliated Local Unions; and (3) the mayor of the City of New York or their designee.

### **SECTION 3. ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

This Agreement shall be binding on all participating Unions and their affiliates, the Construction Manager (in its capacity as such) and all Contractors of all tiers performing Program Work, as defined in Article 3. The Contractors shall include in any subcontract that they let for performance during the term of this Agreement a requirement that their subcontractors, of all tiers, become signatory and bound by this Agreement with respect to that subcontracted work falling within the scope of Article 3 and all Contractors (including subcontractors) performing Program Work shall be required to sign a “Letter of Assent” in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit “A”. This Agreement shall be administered by the applicable Agency or a Construction Manager or such other designee as may be named by the Agency or Construction Manager, on behalf of all Contractors.

### **SECTION 4. SUPREMACY CLAUSE**

This Agreement, together with the local Collective Bargaining Agreements (each a “CBA”) appended hereto as Schedule “A”, represents the complete understanding of all signatories and supersedes any national agreement, local agreement or other CBA of any type which would otherwise apply to this Program Work, in whole or in part, except for Program Work which falls

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

within the jurisdiction of the Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15. If Program Work falling within the jurisdiction of Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15 is accepted by and performed by said locals, only then will such work be performed under the terms and conditions set out in the Schedule “A” agreements of Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15. The CBAs of the affiliated local unions that cover the particular type of construction work to be performed by the contractor, and as set forth in the Schedule “A” list of agreements, shall be deemed the Schedule “A” Collective Bargaining Agreements (“Schedule “A” CBA”) under this Agreement. Where association and independent CBAs for a particular type of construction work are both set forth in Schedule “A”, association members shall treat the applicable association agreement as the Schedule “A” CBA and independent contractors shall treat the applicable independent agreement as the Schedule “A” CBA. Subject to the foregoing, where a subject covered by the provisions of this project labor agreement is also covered by a Schedule “A” CBA, the provisions of this project labor agreement shall prevail. It is further understood that no Contractor shall be required to sign any other agreement as a condition of performing Program Work. No practice, understanding or agreement between a Contractor and a Local Union which is not set forth in this Agreement shall be binding with respect to Program Work unless endorsed in writing by the Construction Manager or such other designee as may be designated by the Agency. Nothing in this Agreement requires employees to join a union or pay dues or fees to a union as a condition of working on the covered project. This Agreement is not, however, intended to supersede independent requirements in applicable local union agreements as to contractors that are otherwise signatory to those agreements and as to employees of such employers performing covered work.

### **SECTION 5. LIABILITY**

The liability of any Contractor and the liability of any Union under this Agreement shall be several and not joint. The Construction Manager and any Contractor shall not be liable for any



## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

violations of this Agreement by any other Contractor; and the Council and Local Unions shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Union.

### **SECTION 6. THE AGENCY**

The Agency (or Construction Manager where applicable) shall require in its bid specifications for all Program Work within the scope of Article 3 that all successful bidders, and their subcontractors of all tiers, become bound by, and signatory to, this Agreement. The Agency (or Construction Manager) shall not be liable for any violation of this Agreement by any Contractor. It is understood that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as limiting the sole discretion of the Agency or Construction Manager in determining which Contractors shall be awarded contracts for Program Work. It is further understood that the Agency or Construction Manager has sole discretion at any time to terminate, delay or suspend the Program Work, in whole or part, on any project.

### **SECTION 7. AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS**

The Unions agree that this Agreement will be made available to, and will fully apply to, any successful bidder for (or subcontractor of) Program Work who becomes signatory thereto, without regard to whether that successful bidder (or subcontractor) performs work at other sites on either a union or non-union basis and without regard to whether employees of such successful bidder (or subcontractor) are, or are not, members of any unions. This Agreement shall not apply to the work of any Contractor which is performed at any location other than the site of Program Work.

### **SECTION 8. SUBCONTRACTING**

Contractors will subcontract Program Work only to a person, firm or corporation who is or agrees to become party to this Agreement.

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

### ARTICLE 3 - SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

#### SECTION 1. WORK COVERED

A. Program Work shall be limited to designated rehabilitation and renovation construction contracts bid and let by an Agency (or its Construction Manager where applicable) after the effective date of this Agreement with respect to rehabilitation and renovation work performed for an Agency on City-owned property under contracts advertised for public solicitation prior to December 31, 2024. Subject to the foregoing, and the exclusions below, such Program Work shall mean any and all contracts that predominantly involve the renovation, alteration, repair, rehabilitation or expansion of an existing City-owned building or structure within the five boroughs of New York City. Examples of Program Work include, but are not limited to, the renovation, repair, alteration and rehabilitation of an existing temporary or permanent structure, or an expansion of above ground structures located in the City on a City-owned building. Program Work shall also include job order contracts (“JOCS”), demolition work, painting services. Low voltage work, site work, elevator work, mold, asbestos and lead abatement, carpentry services, and carpet removal and installation shall be included as Program Work only when incidental to such building renovation and/or rehabilitation of City-owned buildings or structures and included in a contract that predominantly involves such renovation and/or rehabilitation.

B. It is understood that, except where the City specifically applies this Agreement to such work in its bid documents, Program Work does not include, and this Agreement shall not apply to, any other work, including:

1. Contracts that are let under a different project labor agreement with one of the defined City Agencies, and/or other Agencies and Authorities that have entered separate PLAs, such as DEP, NYCHA, H+H and SCA;

2. Contracts let and work performed in connection with projects carried over,

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

recycled from, or performed under bids or rebids relating to work that were bid prior to the effective date of this Agreement or after December 31, 2024;

3. Contracts procured on an emergency basis;
4. Prime contracts that do not exceed \$3,000,000;
5. Contracts for work on streets and bridges and for the closing or environmental remediation of landfills;
6. Contracts with not-for-profit corporations where the City is not awarding or performing the work performed for that entity;
7. Contracts with governmental entities where the City is not awarding or performing the work performed for that entity;
8. Contracts with electric utilities, gas utilities, telephone companies, and railroads, except that it is understood and agreed that these entities may only install their work to a demarcation point, *e.g.*, a telephone closet or utility vault, the location of which is determined prior to construction and employees of such entities shall not be used to replace employees performing Program Work pursuant to this Agreement;
9. Contracts for installation of information technology that are not otherwise Program Work;
10. Task Orders or Work Orders issued under JOCS or Requirements Contracts that do not exceed \$250,000, and JOCS or Requirements Contracts where the monetary value of such contracts predominantly involves such Task Orders or Work Orders;
11. Contracts that predominantly involve Minor Repair work, as defined in Article 2, Section 1(F) above. Such work is to be paid under the applicable prevailing wage law for service or maintenance work;
12. Up to five percent (5%) of work performed by certified MWBE

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

subcontractors on prime contracts that are valued at \$25,000,000 or more and for which participation goals are set forth in the contract and where such MWBE subcontractor is not signatory to any Schedule “A” agreement (“Exempt Work”). Exempt Work shall be no more than \$500,000 or 15% (whichever is greater) of the value of the subcontracts for work in any particular union’s jurisdiction under any prime contract; and

13. On-site work performed on purchased equipment, which is required by the manufacturer to be performed by its staff or by its selected contractors as a condition of the continued effectiveness of the equipment warranty.

### **SECTION 2. TIME LIMITATIONS**

In addition to falling within the scope of Article 3, Section 1, to be covered by this Agreement, Program Work must be (1) advertised and let for bid after the effective date of this Agreement, and (2) let for bid prior to December 31, 2024, the expiration date of this Agreement. It is understood that this Agreement, together with all of its provisions, shall remain in effect for all such Program Work until completion, even if not completed by the expiration date of the Agreement. If Program Work otherwise falling within the scope of Article 3, Section 1 is not let for bid by the expiration date of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended to that work by mutual agreement of the parties.

### **SECTION 3. EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES**

The following persons are not subject to the provisions of this Agreement, even though performing Program Work:

A. Superintendents, supervisors (except field surveyors on construction contracts, general and forepersons specifically covered by a craft’s Schedule “A” agreement are included), engineers, professional engineers and/or licensed architects engaged in inspection and testing, quality control/assurance personnel, timekeepers, mail carriers, clerks, office workers, messengers,

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

guards, technicians, non-manual employees, and all professional, engineering, administrative and management persons;

B. Employees of the Agency, New York City, or any other municipal or State agency, authority or entity, or employees of any other public employer, even though working on the project site while covered Program Work is underway;

C. Employees and entities engaged in off-site manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, assembly, painting, handling or fabrication of project components, materials, equipment or machinery, or involved in deliveries to and from the Program site, except to the extent they are lawfully included in the bargaining unit of a Schedule "A" agreement;

D. Employees of the Construction Manager (except that in the event the Agency engages a Contractor to serve as Construction Manager, then those employees of the Construction Manager performing manual, on site construction labor will be covered by this Agreement);

E. Employees engaged in on-site equipment warranty work including installation, repair or maintenance unless employees are already working on the site and are certified to perform warranty work;

F. Employees engaged in geophysical testing other than boring for core samples;

G. Employees engaged in laboratory, specialty testing, or inspections, pursuant to a professional services agreement between the Agency, or any of the Agency's other professional consultants, and such laboratory, testing, inspection or surveying firms;

H. Employees engaged in on-site maintenance of installed equipment or systems which maintenance is awarded as part of a contract that includes Program Work, but which maintenance occurs after installation of such equipment or system and is not directly related to construction services; and

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

I. Employees who perform work classified as Minor Repairs, and routine service and/or maintenance work.

### **SECTION 4. NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES**

This Agreement shall not apply to those parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, or other joint or sole ventures of any Contractor which do not perform Program Work. It is agreed that this Agreement does not have the effect of creating any joint employment, single employer or alter ego status among the Agency (including in its capacity as Construction Manager) or any Contractor. The Agreement shall further not apply to any New York City or other municipal or State agency, authority, or entity other than a listed Agency and nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit or restrict the Agency or its employees, or any State, New York City or other municipal or State authority, agency or entity and its employees, from performing on or off-site work related to Program Work.

As the contracts involving Program Work are completed and accepted, the Agreement shall not have further force or effect on such items or areas except where inspections, additions, repairs, modifications, check-out and/or warranty work are assigned in writing (copy to Local Union involved) by the Agency (or Construction Manager) for performance under the terms of this Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 4 - UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT**

### **SECTION 1. PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION**

The Contractors recognize the signatory Unions as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives of all employees who are performing on-site Program Work, with respect to that work.

### **SECTION 2. UNION REFERRAL**

A. The Contractors agree to request, employ and hire craft employees, including

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Program Hires as defined in Article 2, Section 1(I), for Program Work covered by this Agreement through the job referral systems and hiring halls established in the Local Unions' area CBAs set forth in Schedule "A". Notwithstanding this, Contractors shall have sole right to determine the competency of all referrals; to determine the number of employees required; to select employees for layoff (subject to Article 5, Section 3); and the sole right to reject any applicant referred by a Local Union, subject to the show-up payments. In the event that a Local Union does not fill any request for qualified employees within a 48-hour period after such requisition is made by a Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted), a Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source. In the event that the Local Union does not have a job referral system, the Contractor shall give the Local Union first preference to refer applicants, subject to the other provisions of this Article. The Contractor shall notify the Local Union of craft employees hired for Program Work within its jurisdiction from any source other than referral by the Union. Any employee hired by a Contractor because a Local Union does not fill a request for qualified employees within a 48 hour period (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) are not covered by this Agreement for purposes of Article 11, Section 2, unless they are or become a member or agency shop fee payor of an affiliated Union.

B. A Contractor may request by name, and the Local will honor, referral of persons who have applied to the Local for Program Work ("Core Employees") and who meet the following qualifications:

- (1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Program Work to be performed;
- (2) have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the Construction field during the prior 3 years; and
- (3) were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 180 calendar days prior to the contract award.

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

No more than twelve per centum (12%) of the employees covered by this Agreement, per Contractor by craft, shall be hired through the special provisions above. Under this provision, name referrals begin with the eighth employee needed and continue on that same basis.

C. Notwithstanding Section 2(B), above, certified MWBE contractors for which participation goals are set forth in New York City Administrative Code §6-129, that are not signatory to any Schedule "A" CBAs, with subcontracts valued at or under two-million dollars (\$2,000,000), may request by name, and the Local will honor, referral of the second (2<sup>nd</sup>), fourth (4<sup>th</sup>), sixth (6<sup>th</sup>), and eighth (8<sup>th</sup>) Core Employee, who have applied to the Local for Program Work and who meet the following qualifications:

- (1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Program Work to be performed;
- (2) have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the Construction field during the prior 3 years; and
- (3) were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 365 calendar days prior to the contract award.

D. Where a certified MWBE Contractor voluntarily enters into a CBA with a BCTC Union, the employees of such Contractor at the time the CBA is executed shall be allowed to join the Union for the applicable trade subject to satisfying the Union's basic standards of proficiency for admission.

### **SECTION 3. NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS**

The Council represents that each Local Union hiring hall and referral system will be operated in a non-discriminatory manner and in full compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations which require equal employment opportunities. Referrals shall not be affected in any way by the rules, regulations, bylaws, constitutional provisions or any other aspects or obligations of union membership, policies or requirements and shall be subject to such other conditions as are established in this Article. No employment applicant shall be discriminated



## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

against by any referral system or hiring hall because of the applicant's union membership, or lack thereof.

### **SECTION 4. MINORITY, FEMALE, LOCAL AND SECTION 3 REFERRALS**

In the event a Local Union either fails, or is unable to refer qualified minority or female applicants in percentages equaling the workforce participation goals adopted by the City and set forth in the Agency's (or, if applicable, Construction Manager's) bid specifications, within 48 hours of the request for same, the Contractor may employ qualified minority or female applicants from any other available source.

The Local Unions agree to prioritize the referral of Program Hires in accordance with Article 13 and to the extent consistent with the law, rules applicable to the union referral systems and joint apprentice programs. Those unions that do not currently provide for zip code preferences in their referral systems will undertake to implement such preferences consistent with this Agreement and their governing documents. Please see Exhibit "C" for a non-exhaustive list of eligible zip codes. Employees from these zip codes that are already on a contractor's workforce, including Core Employees, and referral of apprentices, in accordance with Article 13, Section 1(A) below, shall count towards the referral goals of this Section.

For any Program Work that may become subject to requirements under Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, and any rules, including new or revised rules, that may be published thereunder, the Local Unions acknowledge the Section 3 obligations of the Construction Manager or Contractor, as applicable, and agree to the zip code and NYCHA preferences described above to help implement this Article in a manner that would allow the Construction Manager or Contractor to meet its Section 3 obligations to the greatest extent feasible, and to post any required notices in the manner required by Section 3. The parties also acknowledge that the Construction Manager

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

and Contractor may also fulfill its Section 3 requirements on Program Work by promoting opportunities for excluded employees, as defined by Article 3, Section 3 of this Agreement, on Program Work and, to the extent permitted by Section 3, by promoting opportunities for craft and other employees on non-Program Work.

### **SECTION 5. CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS**

The Local Unions shall not knowingly refer to a Contractor an employee then employed by another Contractor working under this Agreement. The Local Unions will exert their utmost efforts to recruit sufficient numbers of skilled and qualified crafts employees to fulfill the requirements of the Contractor.

### **SECTION 6. CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS**

The selection of craft forepersons and/or general forepersons and the number of forepersons required shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor except where otherwise provided by specific provisions of an applicable Schedule "A" CBA, and provided that all craft forepersons shall be experienced and qualified journeypersons in their trade as determined by the appropriate Local Union. All forepersons shall take orders exclusively from the designated Contractor representatives. Craft forepersons shall be designated as working forepersons at the request of the Contractor, except when an existing local CBA prohibits a foreperson from working when the craft persons, they are leading exceed a specified number.

### **SECTION 7. ON CALL REPAIR REFERRALS**

A. When an Agency awards a contract under this Agreement that requires the Contractor to have employees available on short notice to make time-sensitive repairs with such contract requiring the Contractor to respond within as little as two hours from the time the Contractor is contacted by the Agency ("On Call, Repair Contract"), the Contractor will, within ten (10) days of being awarded an On Call, Repair Contract subject to this Agreement, notify the

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

appropriate affiliated Union that would perform the work for a contractor that the Contractor has been awarded such a contract and immediately enter into good faith negotiations with such relevant affiliated Union to establish a procedure to receive time sensitive referrals from such affiliated Union(s).

B. In the event the Contractor and the relevant affiliated Union(s) are unable to negotiate a specific, mutually agreeable procedure for on call repair referral procedure within twenty (20) days of commencement of negotiations or prior to commencement of performance of the contract, whichever is earlier, the Contractor and the relevant affiliated Unions will follow the following procedure:

1. Upon notification by a Contractor that it has been awarded an On Call, Repair Contract pursuant to paragraph A above, each relevant affiliate Union shall provide the Contractor with the name and twenty-four (24) hour contact information of an On Call, Repair Contract contact person for urgent on call repair referrals.

2. The relevant affiliated Unions shall prepare a list of individuals eligible and prepared for referral on an immediate basis to respond to the on call repair contractor, which may include the affiliated Unions' service, repair and maintenance division workers where appropriate for repairs that can be made within 24 to 48 hours and paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rates for service and repair or maintenance work. Such list shall be provided to and in the possession of the designated-on call repair contact person for the affiliated Union and available for immediate reference.

3. Individuals on such list must be able to comply with the Contractor's response time pursuant to contract requirements.

4. The Union's On Call, Repair Contract contact person shall respond to a contractor's request for referrals within a reasonable time of the request so that compliance with

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

the contract shall be possible.

C. In the event that the Contractor makes a request for an on call referral that is compliant with this procedure and a Union is not able to respond to the request, that Union will be deemed to have waived the forty-eight (48) hour referral rule contained in Section 2 above and the Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source that can meet contract requirements for that time-sensitive on call repair work only; provided, however, that any work related to the repair work that is not of a time sensitive nature under the contract shall comply with Section 2. If a Union fails to timely refer a worker and the Contractor employs other workers, the Contractor will e-mail the Agency within 72 hours and the Agency will forward that e-mail to the designated Labor Management Committee contacts.

### **ARTICLE 5 - UNION REPRESENTATION**

#### **SECTION 1. LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE**

Each Local Union representing on-site employees shall be entitled to designate in writing (copy to Contractor involved and Construction Manager) one representative, and/or the Business Manager, who shall be afforded access to the Program Worksite during such time as bargaining unit work is occurring and subject to otherwise applicable policies pertaining to visitors to the site.

#### **SECTION 2. STEWARDS**

A. Each affiliated Union shall have the sole discretion to designate any journey person as a Steward and an alternate Steward. The Union shall notify the Owner and/or Construction Manager as well as the Contractor of the identity of the designated Steward (and alternate) prior to the assumption of such duties. Stewards shall not exercise supervisory functions and will receive the regular rate of pay for their craft classifications. All Stewards shall be working Stewards.

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

B. In addition to their work as an employee, the Steward shall have the right to receive complaints or grievances and to discuss and assist in their adjustment with the Contractor's appropriate supervisor. Each Steward shall be concerned with the employees of the Steward's trade and, if applicable, subcontractors of their Contractor, but not with the employees of any other trade Contractor. No Contractor shall discriminate against the Steward in the proper performance of Union duties.

C. The Stewards shall not have the right to determine when overtime shall be worked, or who shall work overtime except pursuant to a Schedule "A" CBA provision providing procedures for the equitable distribution of overtime.

### **SECTION 3. LAYOFF OF A STEWARD**

Contractors agree to notify the appropriate Union 24 hours prior to the layoff of a Steward, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. If a Steward is protected against layoff by a Schedule "A" provision, such provision shall be recognized to the extent the Steward possesses the necessary qualifications to perform the work required, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. In any case in which a Steward is discharged or disciplined for just cause, the Local Union involved shall be notified immediately by the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 6 - MANAGEMENT'S RIGHTS**

### **SECTION 1. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS**

Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of this Agreement, Contractors retain full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations including, but not limited to, the right to: direct the work force, including determination as to the number of employees to be hired and the qualifications therefore; the promotion, transfer, layoff of its employees; require compliance with the directives of the Agency including standard restrictions related to security and access to the site that are equally applicable to Agency employees, guests, or vendors; or the discipline or discharge for just cause of its employees; assign and schedule work; promulgate

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

reasonable Program Work rules that are not inconsistent with this Agreement or rules common in the industry and are reasonably related to the nature of work; and, the requirement, timing and number of employees to be utilized for overtime work. No rules, customs, or practices which limit or restrict productivity or efficiency of the individual, as determined by the Contractor, Agency and/or Construction Manager and/or joint working efforts with other employees shall be permitted or observed.

### **SECTION 2. MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT**

There shall be no limitation or restriction upon the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials or products, tools, or other labor-saving devices. Contractors may, without restriction, install or use materials, supplies or equipment regardless of their source; provided, however, that where there is a Schedule "A" that includes a lawful union standards and practices clauses, then such clause as set forth in Schedule "A" agreements will be complied with, unless there is a lawful Agency specification (or specification issued by a Construction Manager which would be lawful if issued by the Agency directly) that would specifically limit or restrict the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials or products, tools, or other labor-saving devices, and which would prevent compliance with such Schedule "A" clause. The on-site installation or application of such items shall be performed by the craft having jurisdiction over such work; provided, however, it is recognized that other personnel having special qualifications may participate, in a supervisory capacity, in the installation, check-off or testing of specialized or

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

unusual equipment or facilities as designated by the Contractor. There shall be no restrictions as to work which is performed off-site for Program Work.

### **ARTICLE 7 - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS**

#### **SECTION 1. NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT**

There shall be no strikes, sympathy strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, hand billing, demonstrations or other similar disruptive activity at the Program Work site for any reason by any Union or employee against any Contractor or employer. There shall be no other Union or concerted or employee activity which disrupts or interferes with the operation of the Program Work or the objectives of the Agency at any Program Work site. In addition, failure of any Union or employee to cross any picket line established by any Union, signatory or non-signatory to this Agreement, or the picket or demonstration line of any other organization, at or in proximity to a Program Work site where the failure to cross disrupts or interferes with the operation of Program Work is a violation of this Article. Should any employees breach this provision, the Unions will use their best efforts to try to immediately end that breach and return all employees to work. There shall be no lockout at a Program Work site by any signatory Contractor, Agency or Construction Manager.

#### **SECTION 2. DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION**

A Contractor may discharge any employee violating Section 1, above, and any such employee will not be eligible thereafter for referral under this Agreement for a period of 100 days.

#### **SECTION 3. NOTIFICATION**

If a Contractor contends that any Union has violated this Article, it will notify the Local Union involved advising of such fact, with copies of the notification to the Council. The Local Union shall instruct and order, the Council shall request, and each shall otherwise use their best efforts to cause, the employees (and where necessary the Council shall use its best efforts to cause the Local Union), to immediately cease and desist from any violation of this Article. If the Council

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

complies with these obligations, it shall not be liable for the unauthorized acts of a Local Union or its members. Similarly, a Local Union and its members will not be liable for any unauthorized acts of the Council. Failure of a Contractor or the Construction Manager to give any notification set forth in this Article shall not excuse any violation of Section 1 of this Article.

### **SECTION 4. EXPEDITED ARBITRATION**

Any Contractor or Union alleging a violation of Section 1 of this Article may utilize the expedited procedure set forth below (in lieu of, or in addition to, any actions at law or equity that may be brought).

A. A party invoking this procedure shall notify J.J. Pierson or Richard Adelman; who shall alternate (beginning with Arbitrator J.J. Pierson) as Arbitrator under this expedited arbitration procedure. If the Arbitrator next on the list is not available to hear the matter within 24 hours of notice, the next Arbitrator on the list shall be called. Copies of such notification will be simultaneously sent to the alleged violator and Council.

B. The Arbitrator shall thereupon, after notice as to time and place to the Contractor, the Local Union involved, the Council and the Construction Manager, hold a hearing within 48 hours of receipt of the notice invoking the procedure if it is contended that the violation still exists. The hearing will not, however, be scheduled for less than 24 hours after the notice required by Section 3, above.

C. All notices pursuant to this Article may be provided by telephone, telegraph, hand delivery, or fax, confirmed by overnight delivery, to the Arbitrator, Contractor, Construction Manager and Local Union involved. The hearing may be held on any day including Saturdays or Sundays. The hearing shall be completed in one session, which shall not exceed 8 hours duration (no more than 4 hours being allowed to either side to present their case and conduct their cross examination) unless otherwise agreed. A failure of any Union or Contractor to attend the hearing



## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

shall not delay the hearing of evidence by those present or the issuance of an award by the Arbitrator.

D. The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of Section 1, above, occurred. If a violation is found to have occurred, the Arbitrator shall issue a Cease and Desist Award restraining such violation and serve copies on the Contractor and Union involved. The Arbitrator shall have no authority to consider any matter in justification, explanation or mitigation of such violation or to award damages (any damages issue is reserved solely for court proceedings, if any). The Award shall be issued in writing within 3 hours after the close of the hearing and may be issued without an Opinion. If any involved party desires an Opinion, one shall be issued within 15 calendar days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award.

E. The Agency and Construction Manager (or such other designee of the Agency) may participate in full in all proceedings under this Article.

F. An Award issued under this procedure may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of this Agreement together with the Award. Notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the Union or Contractor involved, and the Construction Manager.

G. Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings which are inconsistent with the procedure set forth in this Article, or which interfere with compliance thereto, are hereby waived by the Contractors and Unions to whom they accrue.

H. The fees and expenses of the Arbitrator shall be equally divided between the involved Contractor and Union.

### **SECTION 5. ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION**

Procedures contained in Article 9 shall not be applicable to any alleged violation of this Article, with the single exception that an employee discharged for violation of Section 1, above,

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

may have recourse to the procedures of Article 9 to determine only if the employee did, in fact, violate the provisions of Section 1 of this Article; but not for the purpose of modifying the discipline imposed where a violation is found to have occurred.

### **ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE**

#### **SECTION 1. SUBJECTS**

The Program Labor Management Committee (the “LMC”) will meet on a regular basis to:

- 1) promote harmonious relations among the Contractors and Unions;
- 2) enhance safety awareness, cost effectiveness and productivity of construction operations;
- 3) protect the public interests;
- 4) discuss matters relating to staffing and scheduling with safety and productivity as considerations;
- and 5) review efforts to meet applicable participation goals for MWBEs and workforce participation goals for Program Hires, minority and female employees.

#### **SECTION 2. COMPOSITION**

The LMC shall be jointly chaired by a designee of the Agency and the President of the Council. It may include representatives of the Local Unions and Contractors involved in the issues being discussed. The parties shall mutually designate an MWBE representative to participate in appropriate Committee discussions. The Committee may conduct business through mutually agreed upon sub-committees.

### **ARTICLE 9 - GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE**

#### **SECTION 1. PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES**

Any question, dispute or claim arising out of, or involving the interpretation or application of this Agreement (other than jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) shall be considered a grievance and shall be resolved pursuant to the exclusive procedure of the steps described below, provided, in all cases, that the question, dispute or claim arose during the term of this Agreement. Grievances shall include the City contract number and the Program Work

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

address; such information is posted at the work site if already commenced and is available in the City Record and Notice to Proceed for projects not already commenced.

Local Union grievances as to whether a scope of work is included or excluded from this Agreement shall be submitted to the LMC in the first instance rather than Step 1 below. To be timely, such notice must be given no later than five days prior to the bid opening date advertised in the City Record and bid documents for that contract, or any adjourned date publicly noticed if the grievance is challenging a determination by an Agency that the contract is not subject to this Agreement. Compliance with this limit shall operate as a statute of limitations and shall be a condition precedent to arbitration. For other grievances as to contractor and/or subcontractor scope of work issues, notice of such challenges shall be submitted to the LMC within 7 calendar days after the act, occurrence or event giving rise to the grievance. If the scope of work grievance is not resolved within 21 days of its submission to the LMC, then the grievance may proceed directly to Step 3 below.

### **Step 1:**

(a) When any employee covered by this Agreement feels aggrieved by a claimed violation of this Agreement, the employee shall, through the Local Union business representative or job steward give notice of the claimed violation to the work site representative of the involved Contractor and the Construction Manager. To be timely, such notice of the grievance must be given within 7 calendar days after the act, occurrence or event giving rise to the grievance. The business representative of the Local Union or the job steward and the work site representative of the involved Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter within 7 calendar days after timely notice has been given. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party, may, within 7 calendar days thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the grievance procedure by serving the involved Contractor with written copies of the grievance setting forth a description of the claimed

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

violation, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provisions of the Agreement alleged to have been violated. Grievances and disputes settled at Step 1 are non-precedential except as to the specific Local Union, employee and Contractor directly involved unless the settlement is accepted in writing by the Construction Manager (or designee) as creating a precedent.

(b) Should any signatory to this Agreement have a dispute (excepting jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) with any other signatory to this Agreement and, if after conferring, a settlement is not reached within 7 calendar days, the dispute shall be reduced to writing and proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined in subparagraph (a) for the adjustment of employee grievances.

### **Step 2:**

A Step 2 grievance shall be filed with the Agency, the BCTC, the Contractor, and, if the grievance is against a subcontractor, the subcontractor. The Business Manager or designee of the involved Local Union, together with representatives of the involved Contractor and/or a contractor association representative where appropriate, Council, the Construction Manager (or designee), and, if the grievance is against a subcontractor, the subcontractor, shall meet in Step 2 within 7 calendar days of service of the written grievance to arrive at a satisfactory settlement. The BCTC shall schedule the Step 2 meeting.

### **Step 3:**

(a) If the grievance shall have been submitted but not resolved in Step 2, any of the participating Step 2 entities may, within 21 calendar days after the initial Step 2 meeting, submit the grievance in writing (copies to other participants, including the Construction Manager or designee) to the BCTC. In the event the matter is not resolved at Step 2, either J.J. Pierson or Richard Adelman, who shall act, alternately (beginning with Arbitrator J.J. Pierson), as the Arbitrator under this procedure, shall be designated at the Step 2 hearing and the BCTC will notify

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

the arbitrator of his designation. After such notification by the BCTC, the local demanding arbitration shall within a reasonable time request the arbitrator to schedule the matter for an arbitration hearing date. The Labor Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing, at which all Step 2 participants shall be parties. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on the involved Contractor, Local Union and employees and the fees and expenses of such arbitrations shall be borne equally by the involved Contractor and Local Union.

(b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits set forth in this Article shall render the grievance null and void. These time limits may be extended only by written consent of the Construction Manager (or designee), involved Contractor and involved Local Union at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have authority to make decisions only on the issues presented to him and shall not have the authority to change, add to, delete or modify any provision of this Agreement.

### **SECTION 2. LIMITATION AS TO RETROACTIVITY**

No arbitration decision or award, with the exception of those related to compliance with requirements to pay prevailing wages and supplements in accordance with federal or State law, may provide retroactivity of any kind exceeding 60 calendar days prior to the date of service of the written grievance on the Construction Manager and the involved Contractor or Local Union.

### **SECTION 3. PARTICIPATION BY AGENCY AND/OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER**

The Agency and Construction Manager (or such other designee of the Agency) shall be notified by the involved Contractor of all actions at Steps 2 and 3 and, at its election, may participate in full in all proceedings at these Steps, including Step 3 arbitration.

**ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES**

**SECTION 1. NO DISRUPTIONS**

There will be no strikes, sympathy strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, picketing or other disruptive activity of any kind arising out of any jurisdictional dispute. Pending the resolution of the dispute, the work shall continue uninterrupted and as assigned by the Contractor. No jurisdictional dispute shall excuse a violation of Article 7.

**SECTION 2. ASSIGNMENT**

All Program Work assignments shall be made by the Contractor to unions affiliated with the BCTC consistent with the New York Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes ("New York Plan") and its Greenbook decisions, if any. Where there are no applicable Greenbook decisions, assignments shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the New York Plan and local industry practice.

**SECTION 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK**

There shall be no interference or interruption of any kind with the Program Work while any jurisdictional dispute is being resolved. The work shall proceed as assigned by the Contractor until finally resolved under the applicable procedure of this Article. The award shall be confirmed in writing to the involved parties. There shall be no strike, work stoppage or interruption in protest of any such award.

**ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS**

**SECTION 1. CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE**

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be classified in accordance with the work performed and paid the hourly wage rates applicable for those classifications as required by the applicable prevailing wage laws.

**SECTION 2. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

A. The Contractors agree to pay on a timely basis contributions on behalf of all employees covered by this Agreement to those established jointly trustee employee benefit funds designated in the applicable CBA in Schedule "A" (in the appropriate Schedule "A" amounts), provided that such benefits are required to be paid on public works under any applicable prevailing wage law. Bona fide jointly trustee fringe benefit plans established or negotiated through collective bargaining during the life of this Agreement may be added if similarly required under applicable prevailing wage law. Contractors, not otherwise contractually bound to do so, shall not be required to contribute to benefits, trusts or plans of any kind which are not required by the prevailing wage law provided, however, that this provision does not relieve Contractors signatory to local collective bargaining agreement with any affiliated union from complying with the fringe benefit requirements for all funds contained in the CBA. Furthermore, employees that may remain unaffiliated with any local union at the completion of their employment under the terms of this Agreement may apply for any distributions to which they may be entitled from the funds in accordance with the applicable rules and governing documents of the unions and the employee benefit funds that they have participated in under the terms of this Agreement.

B. 1. Notwithstanding Section 2 (A) above, and subject to 2 (B)(2) below, Contractors who designate Core Employees pursuant to Article 4, Section 2 (B) and (C) that are not signatory to a Schedule "A" agreement and who maintain bona fide private benefit plans that satisfy the requirements of Section 220 of the New York State Labor Law, may satisfy the above benefit obligation with respect to those employees by providing those employees with coverage under their private benefit plans (to the extent consistent with Section 220). The total benefit payments to be made on behalf of each such employee must be equal to the total Section 220 supplement amount and any shortfall must be paid by cash supplement to the employee.

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

2. A contractor that will satisfy its Section 220 obligations in accordance with subsection 2(B)(1) above shall make available to the Agency at the time of contract award a complete set of plan documents for each non-Schedule “A” benefit plan into which contributions will be made and/or coverage provided pursuant to the provisions of Section 2(B)(1) above. The Contractor shall also provide certification from a certified public accountant as to the annualized hourly value of such benefits consistent with the requirements of Section 220.

3. The City shall verify that the alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is compliant with Section 220 prior to awarding the Contractor a contract covered by this Agreement. In the event the Contractor’s alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is determined to be compliant with Section 220 and will be utilized by the Contractor on behalf of Article 4, Section 2(B) and (C) Core Employees, the Local Unions have no duty to enforce the Contractor’s obligations on the alternate benefit plan(s) as they are not party to the alternate plan(s) or privy to the terms and conditions of the plan obligations. In the event the City determines the alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is not compliant with Section 220, the Contractor may, upon executing a Letter of Assent, satisfy its obligations for all employees, including Core Employees, by contributing to the Schedule “A” benefit plans in accordance with the terms of the Schedule “A” agreements.

C. The Contractors agree to be bound by the written terms of the legally established jointly trustee Trust Agreements specifying the detailed basis on which payments are to be paid into, and benefits paid out of, such Trust Funds but only with regard to Program Work done under this Agreement and only for those employees to whom this Agreement requires such benefit payments.



## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

D. 1. To the extent consistent with New York City's Procurement Policy Board Rules with respect to prompt payment, as published at [www.nyc.gov/ppb](http://www.nyc.gov/ppb), §4-06(e), and in consideration of the unions' waiver of their rights to withhold labor from a contractor or subcontractor delinquent in the payment of fringe benefits contributions ("Delinquent Contractor"); the Agency agrees that where any such union and/or fringe benefit fund shall notify the Agency, the General Contractor, and the Delinquent Contractor in writing with back-up documentation that the Delinquent Contractor has failed to make fringe benefit contributions to it as provided herein and the Delinquent Contractor shall fail, within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of such notice, to furnish either proof of such payment or notice that the amount claimed by the union and/or fringe benefit fund is in dispute, the Agency shall withhold from amounts then or thereafter becoming due and payable to the General Contractor an amount equal to that portion of such payment due to the General Contractor that relates solely to the work performed by the Delinquent Contractor which the union or fringe benefit fund claims to be due it, and shall remit the amount when and so withheld to the fringe benefit fund and deduct such payment from the amounts then otherwise due and payable to the General Contractor, which payment shall, as between the General Contractor and the Agency, be deemed a payment by the Agency to the General Contractor; provided however, that in any month, such withholding shall not exceed the amount contained in the General Contractor's monthly invoice for work performed by the Delinquent Contractor. The union or its employee benefit funds shall include in its notification of delinquent payment of fringe benefits only such amount it asserts the Delinquent Contractor failed to pay on the specific project against which the claim is made and the union or its employee benefit funds may not include in such notification any amount such Delinquent Contractor may have failed to pay on any other City or non-City project.

2. In addition, where a union or employee benefit fund gives notice to the City that a Contractor is Delinquent as defined in subsection 2(D)(1) above and the City determines that the

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

notice includes appropriate back-up documentation that the Contractor is delinquent, the City will promptly, but not later than twenty (20) days after receipt of the notice, provide a copy of said notice to City Agencies. In the event the City determines there is insufficient back-up documentation, it will notify the appropriate union and/or fringe benefit fund promptly, but not later than twenty (20) days after receipt of the Delinquency Notice, and shall include notice of what additional documentation is requested. Any determination by the City that there is insufficient back-up must be reasonable. This provision is intended to enhance compliance with the prevailing wage law and this Agreement with respect to the payment of fringe benefits and is not intended as a substitute for the resolution of a disputed claim pursuant to any applicable law or agreement.

The City and the relevant Agency(s) will thereafter require the Delinquent Contractor to provide cancelled checks or other equivalent proof of payment of benefit contributions that have come due, to be submitted with certified payroll reports for all Program Work covered by this Agreement on which the Delinquent Contractor is engaged, for at least a one-year period or such earlier period if the Contractor is ultimately determined not to be a Delinquent Contractor. Such proof of payment when required is a condition of payment of the Delinquent Contractor's invoices by any entity, including, but not limited to, the City, the relevant Agency(s), Construction Manager, General Contractor, the prime or higher level subcontractor, as is appropriate under the Delinquent Contractor's engagement. The union and the funds shall upon request receive copies of the certified payrolls, cancelled checks, or other proof of payment from the City and/or the relevant Agency(s).

E. In the event the General Contractor or Delinquent Contractor shall notify the Agency as above provided that the claim of the union or fringe benefit fund is in dispute, the Agency shall withhold from amounts then or thereafter becoming due and payable to the General Contractor an amount equal to that portion of such payment due to the General Contractor that relates solely to the work performed by the Delinquent Contractor that the union and/or fringe benefit fund claims

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

to be due it, pending resolution of the dispute pursuant to the union's Schedule "A" agreement, and the amount shall be paid to the party or parties ultimately determined to be entitled thereto, or held until the Delinquent Contractor and union or employee benefit fund shall otherwise agree as to the disposition thereof; provided however, that such withholding shall not exceed the amount contained in the General Contractor's monthly invoice for work performed by the Delinquent Contractor. In the event the Agency shall be required to withhold amounts from a General Contractor for the benefit of more than one fringe benefit fund, the amounts so withheld in the manner and amount prescribed above shall be applied to or for such fund in the order in which the written notices of nonpayment have been received by the Agency, and if more than one such notice was received on the same day, proportionately based upon the amount of the union and/or fringe benefit fund claims received on such day. Nothing herein contained shall prevent the Agency from commencing an interpleader action to determine entitlement to a disputed payment in accordance with section one thousand six of the civil practice law and rules or any successor provision thereto.

F. Payment to a fringe benefit fund under this provision shall not relieve the General Contractor or Delinquent Contractor from responsibility for the work covered by the payment. Except as otherwise provided, nothing contained herein shall create any obligation on the part of the Agency to pay any union or fringe benefit fund, nor shall anything provided herein serve to create any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed, between the union/fund and/or fringe benefit and the Agency.

### **ARTICLE 12 - HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS**

#### **SECTION 1. WORK WEEK AND WORKDAY**

A. The standard work week shall consist of 40 hours of work at straight time rates, Monday through Friday, 8 hours per day, plus ½ hour unpaid lunch period. The standard work week may be reduced to 35 or 37 ½ hours of work at straight time rates, Monday to Friday, 7 or 7

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

½ hours per day, plus ½ hour unpaid lunch period in those limited circumstances where the City states in the bid documents that the Contractor will not be given access to the site to accommodate an 8 hour day. The 8 hour, 7 ½ hour or 7-hour workday must be established at the commencement of the project and may not be altered by the Contractor.

B. In accordance with project needs, there shall be flexible start times with advance notice from Contractor to the Union. The Day Shift shall commence between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. and shall end between the hours of 2:30 p.m. and 5:30 p.m., for an 8-hour day, and up to 7:30 p.m. for a 10-hour day. The Evening Shift shall commence between the hours of 3:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m., unless different times are necessitated by the Agency's phasing plans on specific projects. The Night Shift shall commence between the hours of 11:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m., unless different times are necessitated by the Agency's phasing plans on specific projects. Subject to the foregoing, starting and quitting times shall occur at the Program Work site designated by the Contractor.

C. Scheduling - Except as provided above, Monday through Friday is the standard work week; 8 hours of work plus ½ hour unpaid lunch. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, a Contractor may schedule a four-day work week, 10 hours per day ("4/10") at straight time rates, plus a ½ hour unpaid lunch, at the commencement of the job.

D. Notice - Contractors shall provide not less than 5 days prior notice to the Local Union involved as to the work week and work hour schedules to be worked or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

### SECTION 2. OVERTIME

Overtime shall be paid for any work (i) over an employee's regularly scheduled work day, i.e., work over eight (8) hours in a day where 5/8s is scheduled, work over ten (10) hours in a day where 4/10s is scheduled, or work over seven (7) or seven and one half (7½) hours where such

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

hours are scheduled pursuant to Article 12, section 1(A) and (ii) over forty (40) hours in a week, or over thirty five (35) or thirty seven and one-half (37 ½) where such hours are scheduled pursuant to Article 12, section 1(A). Overtime shall be paid at time and one half (1½) Monday through Saturday. All overtime work performed on Sunday and Holidays will be paid pursuant to the applicable Schedule "A". There shall be no stacking or pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. There will be no restriction upon the Contractor's scheduling of overtime or the nondiscriminatory designation of employees who shall be worked, including the use of employees, other than those who have worked the regular or scheduled work week, at straight time rates. The Contractor shall have the right to schedule work so as to minimize overtime or schedule overtime as to some, but not all, of the crafts and whether or not of a continuous nature.

### SECTION 3. SHIFTS

A. Flexible Schedules - Scheduling of shift work, including Saturday and Sunday work, shall be within the discretion of the Contractor in order to meet Program Work schedules and existing Program Work conditions including the minimization of interference with the mission of the Agency. It is not necessary to work a day shift in order to schedule a second or third shift, or a second shift in order to schedule a third shift, or to schedule all of the crafts when only certain crafts or employees are needed. Shifts must have prior approval of the Agency or Construction Manager and must be scheduled with not less than five workdays' notice to the Local Union or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

B. Second and/or Third Shifts - The second shift shall start between 3 p.m. and 6 p.m. and the third shift shall start between 10 p.m. and 2 a.m., subject to different times necessitated by the Agency phasing plans on specific projects. There shall be no reduction in shift hour work. With respect to second and third shift work there shall be a 5% shift premium, or the rate required by the applicable prevailing wage laws, whichever is less. No other premium or other payments for such

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

work shall be required unless such work is in excess of the employee's regularly scheduled work week, i.e., forty (40) hours in the week or thirty five (35) or thirty seven and one half (37 ½) pursuant to Article 12, Section 1(A). All employees within the same classification performing Program Work will be paid at the same wage rate regardless of the shift or work, subject only to the foregoing provisions.

C. Flexible Starting Times - Shift starting times will be adjusted by the Contractor as necessary to fulfill Program Work requirements subject to the notice requirements of paragraph A.

### SECTION 4. HOLIDAYS

A. Schedule - There shall be nine (9) recognized holidays on the project:

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Day      President's Day

Memorial Day      Veteran's Day

Labor Day      Thanksgiving Day

Independence Day      Christmas Day

All said holidays shall be observed on the calendar date except those holidays which occur on Saturday shall be observed on the previous Friday and those that occur on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

B. Payment - Regular holiday pay, if any, for work performed on such a PLA recognized holiday shall be in accordance with the applicable Schedule "A" for work performed on a holiday, even where the PLA holiday differs from the CBA holidays.

C. Exclusivity - No holidays other than those listed in Section 4(A) above shall be recognized or observed.

**SECTION 5. MAKE-UP DAYS**

When severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster or other similar circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor prevent work from being performed on a regularly scheduled weekday, the Contractor may schedule a Saturday make-up day (or Friday make-up day in the case of a 4/10 schedule) and such time shall be scheduled and paid as if performed on a weekday. Any other Saturday work shall be paid at time and one-half (1½). The Contractor shall notify the Local Union on the missed day or as soon thereafter as practicable if such a make-up day is to be worked.

**SECTION 6. REPORTING PAY**

A. Employees who report to the work location pursuant to their regular schedule and who are not provided with work shall be paid two hours reporting pay at straight time rates. An employee whose work is terminated early by a Contractor due to severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster or for similar circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, shall receive pay only for such time as is actually worked. In other instances, in which an employee's work is terminated early (unless provided otherwise elsewhere in this Agreement), the employee shall be paid for their full shift. Contractors shall not be permitted to call, text or email or voicemail employees in advance of their regularly scheduled shift starting time to avoid reporting pay. Notwithstanding the above, in the event that the National Weather Service issues a weather advisory for the area in which the work location is situated, and the entire project is shut down as a result of the Weather Advisory, the Contractor shall be permitted to speak to employees no less than four (4) hours in advance of their shift starting time, unless the Local Union consents to a shorter notice in writing, to advise them not to report to work due to the National Weather Service advisory, and employees who are so notified shall not receive two (2) hours reporting pay if they report to the work location. The Contractor shall make every effort to notify each employee directly and confirm that notification has been received. Voice, text, and email messages left for employees without

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

confirmation of delivery and receipt by employee do not constitute sufficient notice under this provision.

B. When an employee, who has completed their scheduled shift and left the Program Work site, is “called out” to perform special work of a casual, incidental or irregular nature, the employee shall receive overtime pay at the rate of time and one-half of the employee’s straight time rate for hours actually worked.

C. When an employee leaves the job or work location of their own volition or is discharged for cause or is not working as a result of the Contractor’s invocation of Section 7 below, they shall be paid only for the actual time worked.

D. Except as specifically set forth in this Article there shall be no premiums, bonuses, hazardous duty, high time or other special premium payments or reduction in shift hours of any kind.

E. There shall be no pay for time not actually worked except as specifically set forth in this Article and except where an applicable Schedule “A” requires a full weeks’ pay for forepersons.

### **SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF WAGES**

A. Termination - Employees who are laid off or discharged for cause shall be paid in full for that which is due them at the time of termination. The Contractor shall also provide the employee with a written statement setting forth the date of lay off or discharge.

### **SECTION 8. EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION**

A Contractor may, if considered necessary for the protection of life and/or safety of employees or others, suspend all or a portion of Program Work. In such instances, employees will be paid for actual time worked, except that when a Contractor requests that employees remain at the job site available for work, employees will be paid for that time at their hourly rate of pay.



**SECTION 9. INJURY/DISABILITY**

An employee who, after commencing work, suffers a work-related injury or disability while performing work duties, shall receive no less than a full day's pay in accordance with the employee's regularly scheduled workday under Article 12, Section (1)(A). Further, the employee shall be rehired at such time as able to return to duties provided there is still Program Work available for which the employee is qualified and able to perform.

**SECTION 10. TIME KEEPING**

A Contractor may utilize systems to check employees in and out. Each employee must check in and out and sign a daily sign-in sheet, or other attendance methodology approved in writing by the Agency(s). The Contractor will provide adequate facilities for checking in and out in an expeditious manner.

**SECTION 11. MEAL PERIOD**

A Contractor shall schedule an unpaid period of not more than 1/2-hour duration at the work location between the 3rd and 5th hour of the scheduled shift. A Contractor may, for efficiency of operation, establish a schedule which coordinates the meal periods of two or more crafts, or which provides for staggered lunch periods within a craft or trade. If an employee is required to work through the meal period, the employee shall be compensated in a manner established in the applicable Schedule "A".

**SECTION 12. BREAK PERIODS**

There will be no rest periods, organized coffee breaks or other non-working time established during working hours. Individual coffee containers will be permitted at the employee's work location. Where 4/10s are being worked there shall be a morning and an afternoon coffee break.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

**ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT**

**SECTION 1. APPRENTICE RATIOS AND REFERRALS**

A. Recognizing the need to maintain continuing supportive programs designed to develop adequate numbers of competent workers in the construction industry and to provide craft entry opportunities for minorities, women and economically disadvantaged non-minority males, Contractors will employ apprentices in their respective crafts to perform such work as is within their capabilities and which is customarily performed by the craft in which they are indentured. Contractors may utilize apprentices and such other appropriate classifications in the maximum ratio permitted by the New York State Department of Labor ("NYSDOL") or the maximum allowed per trade. Apprentices and such other classifications as are appropriate shall be employed in a manner consistent with the provisions of the appropriate Schedule "A" agreement. The parties encourage, as an appropriate source of apprentice recruitment consistent with the rules and operations of the affiliated unions' apprentice-programs, the use of the Edward J. Malloy Initiative for Construction Skills, Non-Traditional Employment for Women, New York Helmets to Hardhats, and Pathways to Apprenticeship (P2A). Should a Contractor request that apprentices be provided for Program Work, the referring Local Union shall comply with that request so long as it is consistent with the maximum ratios permitted by NYSDOL.

**SECTION 2. WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT**

A. The parties to this Agreement recognize the mutual interest in increasing training and career opportunities for Program Hires. The parties are committed to (i) increasing opportunities for Program Hires in these zip codes in pre-apprenticeship and apprenticeship programs, and (ii) using the work opportunities provided by this Agreement to increase the career opportunities for qualified Program Hires, and (iii) to assure the continued availability of a skilled and qualified, readily available construction workforce for this program and future work. The parties agree to the Workforce Development Program set forth in Exhibit "D".

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

B. Specifically, the parties have established an initiative entitled HireNYC Construction Careers, which is an initiative to advance career opportunities for Program Hires.

C. The HireNYC Construction Careers initiative will work with the Mayor's Office of Workforce Development ("WKDEV") and its Workforce1 Centers to recruit Program Hires interested in employment in the construction industry.

D. HireNYC Construction Careers intends to capitalize on the work opportunities presented by this Agreement to create a pathway to career opportunities in the construction workforce. To this end the HireNYC Construction Careers initiative includes a workforce goal of at least 30% of all hours worked under this Agreement, including by subcontractors pursuant to Article 3, Section 1(B)(12), to be worked by workers residing within the specified zip codes or NYCHA housing. In order to encourage recruitment of new workers, HireNYC Construction Careers has established a goal that at least 30% of all of those hours are to be worked by apprentices from those zip codes or NYCHA housing.

E. The Contractors and Unions agree to cooperate and participate in the implementation of HireNYC Construction Careers to assist Program Hires with educational and training opportunities related to access to pre-apprenticeship, apprenticeship, and project work as set forth in this Agreement.

F. Reporting Requirements:

i. The Contractors shall report the residence zip code information on all certified payroll reports.

ii. The Local Unions, their referral systems, the affiliated pre-apprentice programs, and Contractors shall cooperate with any protocol developed for monitoring the HireNYC Construction Careers initiative.

iii. The Local Unions shall provide the WKDEV copies of the following

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

reports when such reports are submitted to NYSDOL: *Apprentice Training Recruitment Notification and Minimum Qualifications (AT 505)*, *Apprentice Training Program Affirmative Action Plan (AT 603)*, *Apprenticeship Agreement (AT 401)*, or such alternate reporting system as the parties may negotiate during the term of this Agreement.

G. The City and BCTC agree that no less than annually, the LMC shall review the implementation of HireNYC Construction Careers, as well as Program Hire opportunities afforded as a result of the initiative. The City and BCTC will collaborate to develop monitoring protocol for the purpose of measuring the success of HireNYC Construction Careers. The City and BCTC may, on mutual consent, modify the goals, procedures and protocols, as necessary to afford continued opportunity to Program Hires.

H. To facilitate the commitments set forth in this Agreement, each Local Union shall designate a HireNYC Construction Careers lead representative to work in partnership with WKDEV to implement these workforce and apprenticeship provisions within the union and across City construction contracts.

### **ARTICLE 14 - SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY**

#### **SECTION 1. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Each Contractor will ensure that applicable OSHA and safety requirements are at all times maintained on the Program Work site and the employees and Unions agree to cooperate fully with these efforts to the extent consistent with their rights and obligations under the law. Employees will cooperate with employer safety policies and will perform their work at all times in a safe manner and protect themselves and the property of the Contractor and Agency from injury or harm, to the extent consistent with their rights and obligations under the law. Failure to do so will be grounds for discipline, including discharge. The Construction Manager and/or Contractor may

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

adopt, and the Unions shall agree to, the Drug and Alcohol Testing Policy attached as Schedule “B”.

### **SECTION 2. CONTRACTOR RULES**

Employees covered by this Agreement shall at all times be bound by the reasonable safety, security, and visitor rules as established by the Contractors and the Construction Manager for Program Work. Such rules will be published and posted in conspicuous places throughout the Program Work sites. Any site security and access policies established by the Construction Manager or General Contractor intended for specific application to the construction workforce for Program Work and that are not established pursuant to an Agency directive shall be implemented only after notice to the BCTC and its affiliates and an opportunity for negotiation and resolution by the Labor Management Committee.

### **SECTION 3. INSPECTIONS**

The Contractors and Construction Manager retain the right to inspect incoming shipments of equipment, apparatus, machinery and construction materials of every kind.

## **ARTICLE 15 - TEMPORARY SERVICES**

### **SECTION 1.**

Temporary services, i.e. all temporary heat, climate control, water, power and light, shall only be required upon the determination of the Agency or Construction Manager, and when used shall be staffed and assigned to the appropriate trade(s) with jurisdiction. Temporary services shall be provided by the appropriate Contractors’ existing employees during working hours in which a shift is scheduled for employees of the Contractor. The Agency or Construction Manager may determine the need for temporary services requirements during non-working hours, and when used shall be staffed and assigned to the appropriate trades(s), and which may be limited to one person per applicable trade where practicable. There shall be no stacking of trades on temporary services,

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

provided this does not constitute a waiver of primary trade jurisdiction. In the event a temporary system component is claimed by multiple trades, the matter shall be resolved through the New York Plan for Jurisdictional Disputes.

### **ARTICLE 16 - NO DISCRIMINATION**

#### **SECTION 1. COOPERATIVE EFFORTS**

The Contractors and Unions agree that they will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of creed, race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, marital status, citizenship status, disability, gender identity, age or any other status provided by law, in any manner prohibited by law or regulation.

#### **SECTION 2. LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT**

Any words signifying any gender shall be interpreted to mean any or all gender identities.

### **ARTICLE 17 - GENERAL TERMS**

#### **SECTION 1. PROJECT RULES**

A. The Construction Manager and the Contractors shall establish such reasonable Program Work rules that are not inconsistent with this Agreement or rules common in the industry and are reasonably related to the nature of work. These rules will be explained at the pre-job conference and posted at the Program Work sites and may be amended thereafter as necessary. Notice of amendments will be provided to the appropriate Local Union. Failure of an employee to observe these rules and regulations shall be grounds for discipline, including discharge. The fact that no order was posted prohibiting a certain type of misconduct shall not be a defense to an employee disciplined or discharged for such misconduct when the action taken is for cause.

B. The parties adopt and incorporate the BCTC's Standards of Excellence as annexed hereto as Exhibit "B".

**SECTION 2. TOOLS OF THE TRADE**

The welding/cutting torch and chain fall are tools of the trade having jurisdiction over the work performed. Employees using these tools shall perform any of the work of the trade. There shall be no restrictions on the emergency use of any tools or equipment by any qualified employee or on the use of any tools or equipment for the performance of work within the employee's jurisdiction.

**SECTION 3. SUPERVISION**

Employees shall work under the supervision of the craft foreperson or general foreperson.

**SECTION 4. TRAVEL ALLOWANCES**

There shall be no payments for travel expenses, travel time, subsistence allowance or other such reimbursements or special pay except as expressly set forth in this Agreement.

**SECTION 5. FULL WORKDAY**

Employees shall be at their work area at the starting time established by the Contractor, provided they are provided access to the work area. The signatories reaffirm their policy of a fair day's work for a fair day's wage.

**SECTION 6. COOPERATION AND WAIVER**

The Construction Manager, Contractors and the Unions will cooperate in seeking any NYSDOL, or any other government, approvals that may be needed for implementation of any terms of this Agreement. In addition, the Council, on their own behalf and on behalf of its participating affiliated Local Unions and their individual members, intend the provisions of this Agreement to control to the greatest extent permitted by law, notwithstanding contrary provisions of any applicable prevailing wage, or other, law and intend this Agreement to constitute a waiver of any such prevailing wage, or other, law to the greatest extent permissible only for work within the scope of this Agreement, including specifically, but not limited to those provisions relating to shift, night,

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

and similar differentials and premiums. This Agreement does not, however, constitute a waiver or modification of the prevailing wage schedules applicable to work not covered by this Agreement.

### **ARTICLE 18 - SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY**

#### **SECTION 1. THIS AGREEMENT**

In the event that the application of any provision of this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, or if such application may cause the loss of project funding or any New York State Labor Law exemption for all or any part of the Program Work, the provision or provisions involved (and/or its application to particular Program Work, as necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but where practicable the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed by law (and to the extent no funding or exemption is lost), unless the part or parts so found to be in violation of law or to cause such loss are wholly inseparable from the remaining portions of the Agreement and/or are material to the purposes of the Agreement. In the event a court of competent jurisdiction finds any portion of the Agreement to trigger the foregoing, the parties will immediately enter into negotiations concerning the substance affected by such decision for the purpose of achieving conformity with the court determination and the intent of the parties hereto for contracts to be let in the future.

#### **SECTION 2. THE BID SPECIFICATIONS**

In the event that the Agency's (or Construction Manager's) bid specifications, or other action, requiring that a successful bidder (and subcontractor) become signatory to this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, or may cause the loss of project funding or any New York State Labor Law exemption for all or any part of the Program Work, such requirement (and/or its application to particular Program Work, as necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but where practicable the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed



## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

by law and to the extent no funding or exemption is lost. In such event, the Agreement shall remain in effect for contracts already bid and awarded or in construction only where the Agency and Contractor voluntarily accepts the Agreement. The parties will enter into negotiations as to modifications to the Agreement to reflect the court or other action taken and the intent of the parties for contracts to be let in the future.

### **SECTION 3. NON-LIABILITY**

In the event of an occurrence referenced in Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article, neither the Agency, the Construction Manager, any Contractor, nor any Union shall be liable, directly or indirectly, for any action taken, or not taken, to comply with any court order or injunction, other determination, or in order to maintain funding or a New York State Labor Law exemption for Program Work. Bid specifications will be issued in conformance with court orders then in effect and no retroactive payments or other action will be required if the original court determination is ultimately reversed.

### **SECTION 4. NON-WAIVER**

Nothing in this Article shall be construed as waiving the prohibitions of Article 7 as to signatory Contractors and signatory Unions.

## **ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE "A" AREA CONTRACTS**

### **SECTION 1. CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS**

A. Schedule "A" to this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect until the Contractor and/or Union parties to the Area CBAs that are the basis for the Schedule "A" notify the Mayor's Office of Contract Services ("MOCS"), Agency and Construction Manager in writing by providing a copy of the updated CBA(s) incorporating the changes agreed to in that Area CBA which are applicable to work covered by this Agreement and their effective dates.

B. It is agreed that any provisions negotiated into Schedule "A" CBAs will not apply to work under this Agreement if such provisions are less favorable to those uniformly required of

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

contractors for construction work normally covered by those agreements; nor shall any provision be recognized or applied on Program Work if it may be construed to apply exclusively, or predominantly, to work covered by this Agreement.

C. Any disagreement between signatories to this Agreement over the incorporation into Schedule “A” of provisions agreed upon in the renegotiation of Area CBAs shall be resolved in accordance with the procedure set forth in Article 9 of this Agreement.

### **SECTION 2. LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS**

The Unions agree that there will be no strikes, work stoppages, sympathy actions, picketing, slowdowns or other disruptive activity or other violations of Article 7 affecting the Program Work by any Local Union involved in the renegotiation of Area Local CBAs nor shall there be any lock-out on such Program Work affecting a Local Union during the course of such renegotiations.

### **ARTICLE 20 - WORKERS’ COMPENSATION ADR**

#### **SECTION 1.**

An Alternative Dispute Resolution (“ADR”) program may be negotiated and participation in the ADR program will be optional by trade.

### **ARTICLE 21 - HELMETS TO HARDHATS**

#### **SECTION 1.**

The Contractors and the Unions recognize a desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and construction industry. The Contractors and Unions agree to utilize the services of the New York City Helmets to Hardhats Program (“H2H”) to serve as a resource for preliminary orientation, assessment of construction aptitude, referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls, counseling and mentoring, support network, employment opportunities and other needs as identified by the parties.

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

### **SECTION 2.**

The Unions and Contractors agree to coordinate with H2H to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on this project and of apprenticeship and employment opportunities for this project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed and effective as  
of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_.

FOR BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL  
OF GREATER NEW YORK AND VICINITY

BY: Gary LaBarbera  
Gary LaBarbera  
President

FOR NEW YORK CITY

BY: Dean Fuleihan  
Dean Fuleihan  
First Deputy Mayor

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Steve Stein Cushman  
ACTING CORPORATION COUNSEL  
NEW YORK CITY

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

<b>LIST OF SIGNATORY UNIONS</b>
International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers, AFL-CIO, Local Lodge No.5
Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers, Local Union No. 1
Building Concrete & Excavating Laborers, Local Union No. 731
N.Y.C. and Vicinity District Council of Carpenters
Cement Masons, Local Union No. 780
Concrete Workers District Council No. 16
Asbestos, Lead & Hazardous Waste, Laborers Local Union No. 78
Construction & General Building Laborers Local Union No. 79
Derrickmen and Riggers Local Union No. 197
International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, Local Union No. 3
International Union of Elevator Constructors, Local Union No. 1
Heat & Frost Insulators & Allied Workers, Local Union No. 12
Heat & Frost Insulators & Allied Workers, Local Union No. 12A
Pavers & Road Builders, Laborers Local Union No. 1010
New York State Iron Workers District Council
Structural Iron Workers, Local Union No. 40
Structural Iron Workers, Local Union No. 361
Mason Tenders District Council
Metallic Lathers & Reinforcing Ironworkers, Local No. 46
Ornamental Iron Workers, Local Union No. 580
Glaziers No. 1087, District Council 9
Painters, District Council No. 9
Metal Polishers, Local Union No. 8A-28A; District Council No. 9
Drywall Tapers Local Union No 1974, District Council 9
Bridge & Structural Steel Painters, Local Union No. 806, District Council 9
Operative Plasterers Local Union No. 262
UA Plumbers Local Union No. 1
Private Sanitation, Teamsters Local Union No. 813
Roofers & Waterproofers, Local Union No. 8
Sheet Metal Workers, Local Union No. 28
Sheet Metal Workers, Local Union No. 137
UA Steamfitters, Local Union No. 638
Teamsters, Local Union No. 282
Tile, Marble & Terrazzo, B.A.C. Local Union No. 7

# 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

## SCHEDULE "A" - CBAs

Union	Current Agreement w/
Architectural and Ornamental Iron Workers Local Union 580, AFL-CIO	Allied Building Metal Industries, Inc.
Building, Concrete, Excavating & Common Laborers Local 731	Independent
Building, Concrete, Excavating & Common Laborers Local 731	Members of the General Contractors Association of New York, Inc.
Bricklayers Local 1 of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers	Independent
District Council No. 9, I.U.P.A.T Glaziers Local 1087	Window and Plate Glass Dealers Association
Drywall Tapers and Painters Local 1974, affiliated with International Union of Painters & Allied Trades and Drywall Taping Contractor's Association & Association of Wall-Ceiling & Carpentry Industries NY, Inc.	Independent
Enterprise Association of Steamfitters and Apprentices Local 638	Mechanical Contractors Association of NY, Inc.
Enterprise Association of Steamfitters and Apprentices Local 638	Independent
Elevator Constructors Local 1 of NY and NJ	ThyssenKrupp Elevator Corporation
Elevator Constructors Local 1 of NY and NJ	Independent
Highway Road and Street Laborers Local Union 1010 of the District Council of Pavers and Road Builders of the Laborers' International Union of North America AFL-CIO	Independent
Highway Road and Street Laborers Local Union 1010 of the District Council of Pavers and Road Builders of the Laborers' International Union of North America AFL-CIO	Member of the General Contractors Association of New York, Inc.
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12 of New York City	Independent
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12 of New York City	The Insulation Contractors Association of New York City, Inc.
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12A of New York City	Independent

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12A of New York City	Environmental Contractors Association, Inc.
International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers, AFL-CIO, Local Lodge No. 5	Boilermakers Association of Greater New York
Local Union No. 3 International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO	New York Electrical Contractors Association
International Brotherhood of Teamsters, Local 282, High Rise Contract	Building Contractors Association & Independents
Local 46 Metallic Lathers Union and Reinforcing Iron Workers of NY and Vicinity of the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers	Cement League
Local 46 Metallic Lathers Union and Reinforcing Iron Workers of NY and Vicinity of the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers	Independent
Local 8 Roofers, Waterproofers & Allied Workers	Roofing and Waterproofing Contractors Association of New York and Vicinity
Local Union 1 of the United Association of Journeymen and Apprentices of the Pipe Fitting Industry of the United States and Canada	Association of Contracting Plumbers of the City of New York
Local Union Number 40 & 361 of Bridge, Structural Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers AFL-CIO	Independent
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Building Contractors Association
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Interior Demolition Contractors Association
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Independent
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	NYCDCA
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Environmental Contractors Association
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	ABMC

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Operative Plasterers' and Cement Masons' International Association Local No. 262	Independent
Painters and Allied Trades AFL-CIO, District Council No. 9 (Painting and Protective Coatings CBA)	Independent
Painters and Allied Trades AFL-CIO, District Council No. 9 (Painting and Protective Coatings CBA)	The Association of Master Painters & Decorators of NY, Inc. and The Association of Wall, Ceiling & Carpentry Industries of NY, Inc. and The Window and Plate Glass Dealers Association
Sheet Metal Workers' International Association, Local 28	Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association of New York City, Inc.
Sheet Metal Workers' International Association, Local 137	The Greater New York Sign Association
Structural Steel and Bridge Painters Local 806, DC 9 International Union of Painters and Allied Trades, AFL-CIO	New York Structural Steel Painting Contractors Association
Teamsters Local 813	Independent
Teamsters Local 813	IESI NY Corporation
The Cement Masons' Union, Local 780	Cement League
The District Council of Cement and Concrete Workers (comprised of Local 6A; Local 18A and Local 20)	Cement League
The District Council of Cement and Concrete Workers (comprised of Local 6A; Local 18A and Local 20)	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Heavy Carpenters	GCA
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Dockbuilders Local No. 1556	Concrete Contractors of NY
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Dockbuilders Local 1556	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Millwright Local 740	Independent



## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Timbermen Local 1556	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Timbermen Local 1556	GCA
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Heavy Carpenters	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Manufacturing Woodworkers Association of Greater New York Incorporated
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Hoisting Trade Association of New York, Inc.
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Test Boring Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	Building Contractors Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Association of Wall-Ceiling & Carpentry Industries of New York, Incorporated
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners	The Cement League
The District Council of NYC and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	New York City Millwright Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners	Greater New York Floor Covering Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Association of Architectural Metal & Glass

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Concrete Contractors of NY
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Building Construction Carpenters	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Local 2287	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Shop Carpenters	Independent
The Tile Setters and Tile Finishers Union of New York and New Jersey, Local 7 of the International Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers	The Greater New York and New Jersey Contractors Association
United Derrickmen & Riggers Association, Local 197 of NY, LI, Westchester & Vicinity	Contracting Stonesetters Association Inc.
United Derrickmen & Riggers Association Local 197 of NY, LI, Westchester and Vicinity	Building Stone and Pre-cast Contractors Association

# 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

## Exhibit A

### Project Labor Agreement - Letter of Assent

Dear: DDC

The undersigned party confirms that it agrees to be a party to and be bound by the New York Agency, Project Labor Agreement as such Agreement may, from time to time, be amended by the parties or interpreted pursuant to its terms. The terms of the Project Labor Agreement, its Schedules, Addenda and Exhibits are hereby incorporated by reference herein.

The undersigned, as a Contractor or Subcontractor (hereinafter Contractor) on the Project known as the NYC Agency Renovation and located at <sup>LEONARD BRANCH LIBRARY</sup> 81 DEVOE ST. BROOKLYN NY, 11211 (hereinafter PROJECT), for and in consideration of the award to it of a contract to perform work on said PROJECT, and in further consideration of the mutual promises made in the Project Labor Agreement, a copy of which was received and is acknowledged, hereby:

- (1) Accepts and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Agreement, together with any and all schedules; amendments and supplements now existing or which are later made thereto:
- (2) Agrees to be bound by the legally established collective bargaining agreements; local trust agreements for employee benefit funds; and trust documents for joint apprentice programs as well as apprentice program rules and procedures but only to the extent of Program Work and as required by the PLA.
- (3) Authorizes the parties to such local trust agreements to appoint trustees and successor trustees to administer the trust funds and hereby ratifies and accepts the trustees so appointed as if made by the Contractor but only to the extent of Program Work as required by the PLA.
- (4) Certifies that it has no commitments or agreements that would preclude its full and complete compliance with the terms and conditions of said Agreement. The Contractor agrees to employ labor that can work in harmony with all other labor on the Project and shall require labor harmony from every lower tier subcontractor it has engaged or may engage to work on the Project. Labor harmony disputes/issues shall be subject to the Labor Management Committee provisions.
- (5) Agrees to secure from any Contractor(s) (as defined in said Agreement) which is or becomes a Subcontractor (of any tier), to it, a duly executed Agreement to be Bound in from identical to this document.

Provide description of the Work, identify craft jurisdiction(s) and all contract numbers below:

Local Union: LOCAL UNION # 79, 28, 638, 1(PLUMBER), # 3 (ELECTRICAL) CARPENTER DISTRICT COUNCIL, #8 (ROOFER) ETC.

Description of Work: HVAC AND ROOF REPLACEMENT

Contract Number(s): LBM13LDHC/LBC14C14LDRF

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Dated: 12/21/2021

NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

(Name of CM; GC; Contractor or  
Higher Level Subcontractor)

(Signature)

NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP.

(Name of Contractor or subcontractor)

NOEL VAZ - PRESIDENT

(Authorized Officer & Title)

48 GRATTAN STREET BROOKLYN NY, 11237

(Address)

718-532-0051 & 718-532-0073

(Phone) (Fax)

Contractor's State License

# 11-3234724

Sworn to before me this  
21ST day of DECEMBER, 2021,

~~MANDA SINGH~~  
~~Notary Public, State of New York~~  
~~Notary No. 016379035~~  
~~Qualified in Queens County~~  
~~Commission Expires August 6, 2022~~

**Exhibit B**

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL  
STANDARDS OF EXCELLENCE**

The purpose of this Standard of Excellence is to reinforce the pride of every construction worker and the commitment to be the most skilled, most productive and safest workforce available to construction employers and users in the City of New York. It is the commitment of every affiliated local union to use our training and skills to produce the highest quality work and to exercise safe and productive work practices.

The rank and file members represented by the affiliated local unions acknowledge and adopt the following standards:

- *Provide a full day's work for a full days pay;*
- *Safely work towards the timely completion of the job;*
- *Arrive to work on time and work until the contractual quitting time;*
- *Adhere to contractual lunch and break times;*
- *Promote a drug and alcohol free work site;*
- *Work in accordance with all applicable safety rules and procedures;*
- *Allow union representatives to handle job site disputes and grievances without resort to slowdowns, or unlawful job disruptions;*
- *Respect management directives that are safe, reasonable and legitimate;*
- *Respect the rights of co-workers;*
- *Respect the property rights of the owner, management and contractors.*

The Unions affiliated with the New York City Building and Construction Trades Council will expect the signatory contractors to safely and efficiently manage their jobs and the unions see this as a corresponding obligation of the contractors under this Standard of Excellence. The affiliated unions will expect the following from its signatory contractors:

- *Management adherence to the collective bargaining agreements;*
- *Communication and cooperation with the trade foremen and stewards;*
- *Efficient, safe and sanitary management of the job site;*
- *Efficient job scheduling to mitigate and minimize unproductive time;*
- *Efficient and adequate staffing by properly trained employees by trade;*
- *Efficient delivery schedules and availability of equipment and tools to ensure efficient job progress;*
- *Ensure proper blueprints, specifications and layout instructions and material are available in a timely manner*
- *Promote job site dispute resolution and leadership skills to mitigate such disputes;*
- *Treatment of all employees in a respectful and dignified manner acknowledging their contributions to a successful project.*

The affiliated unions and their signatory contractors shall ensure that both the rank and file members and the management staff shall be properly trained in the obligations undertaken in the Standard of Excellence.

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

### Exhibit “C” - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate  
(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	Borough	Neighborhood
10001	Manhattan	Midtown South
10002	Manhattan	Chinatown
10009	Manhattan	East Village
10025	Manhattan	Manhattan Valley
10026	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10027	Manhattan	Manhattanville
10029	Manhattan	East Harlem
10030	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10031	Manhattan	Hamilton Heights
10032	Manhattan	Inwood and Washington Heights
10033	Manhattan	Washington Heights
10034	Manhattan	Inwood
10035	Manhattan	East Harlem
10037	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10038	Manhattan	Lower Manhattan
10039	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10040	Manhattan	Inwood and Washington Heights
10301	Staten Island	St. George
10302	Staten Island	Port Richmond
10303	Staten Island	Mariner's Harbor
10304	Staten Island	Stapleton
10310	Staten Island	West Brighton
10451	Bronx	Concourse Village
10452	Bronx	High Bridge
10453	Bronx	University Heights
10454	Bronx	Mott Haven
10455	Bronx	Longwood
10456	Bronx	Melrose
10457	Bronx	Central Bronx
10458	Bronx	Bedford Park
10459	Bronx	Morrisania
10460	Bronx	East Tremont
10462	Bronx	Parkchester
10463	Bronx	Kingsbridge
10466	Bronx	Wakefield
10467	Bronx	Norwood
10468	Bronx	Bronx Park and Fordham
10472	Bronx	Unionport
10473	Bronx	Soundview
10474	Bronx	Hunts Point

# 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

## PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate

(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	Borough	Neighborhood
11101	Queens	Long Island City
11102	Queens	Northwest Queens
11106	Queens	Ravenswood
11203	Brooklyn	East Flatbush
11204	Brooklyn	Borough Park
11205	Brooklyn	Fort Greene
11206	Brooklyn	East Williamsburg
11207	Brooklyn	East New York
11208	Brooklyn	East New York / Cypress Hills
11211	Brooklyn	Williamsburg
11212	Brooklyn	Brownsville
11213	Brooklyn	Crown Heights
11214	Brooklyn	Bensonhurst
11216	Brooklyn	Central Brooklyn
11218	Brooklyn	Kensington
11219	Brooklyn	Borough Park
11220	Brooklyn	Sunset Park
11221	Brooklyn	Bushwick
11223	Brooklyn	Gravesend
11224	Brooklyn	Coney Island
11225	Brooklyn	Prospect Lefferts Gardens
11226	Brooklyn	Prospect Park South
11230	Brooklyn	Midwood
11232	Brooklyn	Sunset Park
11233	Brooklyn	Ocean Hill
11235	Brooklyn	Brighton Beach
11237	Brooklyn	Bushwick and Williamsburg
11239	Brooklyn	Starrett City
11354	Queens	Downtown Flushing
11355	Queens	Queensboro Hill
11368	Queens	South Corona
11369	Queens	East Elmhurst
11373	Queens	Elmhurst
11416	Queens	Southwest Queens
11417	Queens	Ozone Park
11418	Queens	Richmond Hill
11430	Queens	Ozone Park
11432	Queens	Jamaica Center
11433	Queens	South Jamaica
11435	Queens	Briarwood
11691	Queens	Far Rockaway
11692	Queens	Arverne

Data Source: 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-year estimates

# 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

## PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate

(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	State	City or Town
06401	CT	Ansonia
06510	CT	New Haven
06511	CT	New Haven
06513	CT	New Haven
06515	CT	New Haven
06519	CT	New Haven
06604	CT	Bridgeport
06605	CT	Bridgeport
06607	CT	Bridgeport
06608	CT	Bridgeport
06610	CT	Bridgeport
06702	CT	Waterbury
06704	CT	Waterbury
06705	CT	Waterbury
06706	CT	Waterbury
06708	CT	Waterbury
06710	CT	Waterbury
06810	CT	Danbury
07002	NJ	Bayonne
07017	NJ	East Orange
07018	NJ	East Orange
07022	NJ	Fairview
07026	NJ	Garfield
07029	NJ	Harrison
07047	NJ	North Bergen
07050	NJ	Orange
07055	NJ	Passaic
07060	NJ	Plainfield
07062	NJ	Plainfield
07087	NJ	Union City
07093	NJ	West New York
07102	NJ	Newark
07103	NJ	Newark
07104	NJ	Newark
07105	NJ	Newark
07106	NJ	Newark
07107	NJ	Newark
07108	NJ	Newark
07111	NJ	Irvington
07112	NJ	Newark
07114	NJ	Newark
07201	NJ	Elizabeth
07202	NJ	Elizabeth
07206	NJ	Elizabethport
07208	NJ	Elizabeth
07304	NJ	Jersey City
07305	NJ	Jersey City
07306	NJ	Jersey City
07307	NJ	Jersey City
07310	NJ	Jersey City



# 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

## PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate

(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	State	City or Town
07501	NJ	Paterson
07502	NJ	Paterson
07503	NJ	Paterson
07504	NJ	Paterson
07505	NJ	Paterson
07513	NJ	Paterson
07514	NJ	Paterson
07522	NJ	Paterson
07524	NJ	Paterson
07608	NJ	Teterboro
07703	NJ	Fort Monmouth
07712	NJ	Asbury Park
07727	NJ	Farmingdale
07734	NJ	Keansburg
07740	NJ	Long Branch
07820	NJ	Allamuchy
07939	NJ	Lyons
08031	NJ	Bellmawr
08045	NJ	Lawnside
08095	NJ	Winslow
08102	NJ	Camden
08103	NJ	Camden
08104	NJ	Camden
08105	NJ	Camden
08110	NJ	Pennsauken
08217	NJ	Elwood
08224	NJ	New Gretna
08608	NJ	Trenton
08609	NJ	Trenton
08611	NJ	Trenton
08618	NJ	Trenton
08638	NJ	Trenton
08701	NJ	Lakewood
08751	NJ	Seaside Heights
08808	NJ	Broadway
08861	NJ	Perth Amboy
08901	NJ	New Brunswick
10545	NY	Maryknoll
10550	NY	Mount Vernon
10601	NY	White Plains
10701	NY	Yonkers
10703	NY	Yonkers
10705	NY	Yonkers
10801	NY	New Rochelle
10927	NY	Haverstraw
10932	NY	Howells
10940	NY	Middletown
10950	NY	Monroe
10952	NY	Monsey
10963	NY	Otisville
10977	NY	Spring Valley

# 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

## PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate  
(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	State	City or Town
11096	NY	Inwood
11550	NY	Hempstead
11556	NY	Uniondale
11713	NY	Bellport
11798	NY	Wyandanch
11951	NY	Mastic Beach
11970	NY	South Jamesport
12401	NY	Kingston
12416	NY	Chichester
12419	NY	Cottekill
12427	NY	Elka Park
12428	NY	Ellenville
12432	NY	Glasco
12457	NY	Mount Tremper
12475	NY	Ruby
12489	NY	Wawarsing
12490	NY	West Camp
12491	NY	West Hurley
12516	NY	Copake
12550	NY	Newburgh
12561	NY	New Paltz
12583	NY	Tivoli
12589	NY	Wallkill
12594	NY	Wingdale
12601	NY	Poughkeepsie
12701	NY	Monticello
12725	NY	Claryville
12729	NY	Cuddebackville
12732	NY	Eldred
12733	NY	Fallsburg
12743	NY	Highland Lake
12747	NY	Hurleyville
12749	NY	Kauneonga Lake
12751	NY	Kiamesha Lake
12754	NY	Liberty
12758	NY	Livingston Manor
12759	NY	Loch Sheldrake
12762	NY	Mongaup Valley
12763	NY	Mountain Dale
12779	NY	South Fallsburg
12780	NY	Sparrow Bush
19007	PA	Bristol
19123	PA	Philadelphia
19125	PA	Philadelphia
19134	PA	Philadelphia
19135	PA	Philadelphia
19136	PA	Philadelphia
19137	PA	Philadelphia

Data Source: 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-year estimates

Page 5 of 5

**EXHIBIT "D"**  
**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING**

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING**, entered into as of \_\_\_\_\_, between the City of New York ("City") with an office located at City Hall, New York, NY 10007, the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity ("BCTC"), on its behalf and on behalf of its affiliated unions, with its principal place of business located at 350 West 31st Street, New York, NY 10001, and the Building Trade Employers' Association of New York City ("BTEA"), on its behalf and on behalf of its affiliated contractors, with its principal place of business located at 1325 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10019.

WHEREAS, since 2009, the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA have entered into Memoranda of Understanding (each an "MOU"), contemporaneous to the City entering to Project Labor Agreements with the BCTC (each a "PLA"), setting goals on new apprenticeship opportunities for graduates of direct entry pre-apprenticeship programs for low-income New Yorkers, minorities, high school students, women, veterans, NYCHA residents, and qualified employees of Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprises ("M/WBEs") that become signatory to the union, and have provided increased opportunities for New Yorkers to have access to good union construction careers;

WHEREAS, in 2014, the City and the BCTC entered into an MOU related to the New York City Build It Back Program and committed to encourage contractors and subcontractors to employ Sandy-impacted residents and for the City and the BCTC to work together with community-based organizations to recruit and train New York City residents, with an emphasis on Sandy-impacted low income residents;

WHEREAS, the BCTC and the BTEA committed to: (i) promote the representation of veterans, women, high school graduates of the City's public schools, and New Yorkers in need of economic opportunity in apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by BCTC unions and BTEA contractors, and (ii) improve workforce training and development for entrance into the construction industry;

WHEREAS, in 2014, the City of New York issued *Career Pathways: One City Working Together*, with a commitment to maximize local job opportunities through the City's contracts, and as such the City is committed to ensuring that low-income New Yorkers have access to the good jobs and careers that are created through the City's capital investments and through this MOU and contemporaneous PLA, the City the BCTC, and with the cooperation of the BTEA contractors can connect low-income New Yorkers to good prevailing wage construction careers;

WHEREAS, through this MOU and contemporaneous PLAs, the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA commit to recruiting in low-income communities, providing opportunities through pre-apprenticeship and apprenticeship programs for access to construction careers, and ensuring residents of low-income communities, including apprentices, are provided opportunities to work on publicly-funded and -assisted construction projects;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Local Law 1 of 2013, the City is also committed to its M/WBE program, and in partnership with the M/WBE Leadership Association seeks to encourage eligible companies to certify as M/WBEs, and provides a wide range of training and technical assistance to build the capacity of its certified companies to bid successfully for the City's contracts and subcontracts;

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

WHEREAS, an important element in the success of pre-apprenticeship and apprenticeship programs, as well as in creating work opportunities for contractors and sub-contractors in New York City, is the availability of work on publicly funded and assisted projects; and

WHEREAS, the parties to this MOU desire to publicly state their intentions with respect to apprenticeship programs and the creation of contracting and other economic opportunities in the construction industry.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA state as follows:

**1. Scope. This MOU:**

- a.** States the intentions of the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA regarding:
  - a. the provision of opportunities in apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by BCTC unions and BTEA contractors;
  - b. the City's application of apprenticeship requirements in City construction contracts from the time of execution through December 31, 2024;
  - c. the joint goal of the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA to create employment opportunities, including apprenticeships, in the construction industry; and

**b.** Shall terminate on December 31, 2024

- 2.** To facilitate the commitments set forth in this MOU, each Local Union shall designate a HireNYC Construction Careers lead representative to work in partnership with the Mayor's Office of Workforce Development ("WKDEV") to implement these workforce and apprenticeship provisions within the union and across City construction contracts.
- 3.** The BCTC and the BTEA shall work collaboratively with the City to reserve at least 500 new apprenticeship positions each calendar year through both the general recruitment and direct entry programs for New York City residents living in zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals in such zip code are below the federal poverty rate and NYCHA residents regardless of zip code.
- 4.** The BCTC and BTEA shall work collaboratively with the City to reserve new apprenticeship positions each year for direct entry.
  - a.** New York State Department of Labor ("NYSDOL") approved Direct Entry programs may be used by sponsors of Registered Apprenticeship programs as another way to bring apprentices into their programs. It is a tool to help sponsors reach underrepresented populations. Direct Entry provides individuals who successfully complete an apprenticeship preparation program, and who meet the minimum requirements for a NYS Registered Apprenticeship program, with the direct opportunity for an interview with the

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

sponsor of a program bypassing the general recruitment scheduled for the Apprentices Programs.

5. Apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by Local Unions and employers affiliated with the BTEA shall, subject to approval by the NYSDOL and to the extent consistent with applicable consent decrees, court orders or similar mandates, reserve up to the following percentages of their new apprenticeships (some apprentices may be counted in more than one category) for direct entry each year:
  - a. 20% for graduates of New York City public high school who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by The Edward J. Malloy Initiative for Construction Skills ("C-SKILLS");
  - b. 10% for veterans of the U.S. Armed Forces who are referred by New York City Helmets to Hardhats ("NYC H2H"), provided, however, that any veterans whose qualifications allow them to enter unions as journeypersons shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this percentage;
  - c. 15% for women who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by Nontraditional Employment for Women ("NEW");
  - d. 10% for NYCHA and Section 8 residents who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by C-SKILLS, NEW, the NYCHA Resident Training Academy ("NRTA"), or Pathways to Apprenticeships ("P2A");
  - e. 10% for justice-involved individuals who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by C-SKILLS, NEW, NRTA, or P2A; and
  - f. 5% for qualified employees of certified minority- and women-owned business enterprises and other employers not signatory to collective bargaining agreements of unions affiliated with the BCTC which become signatory to such collective bargaining agreements, provided, however, that any such employees whose qualifications allow them to enter unions as journeypersons shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this percentage.
6. To help reach the goals set forth in paragraph 3, 4, and 5, the City, the BCTC and the BTEA will work cooperatively to identify and pursue appropriate sources of public and private funds and resources, as needed, to provide pre-apprenticeship training scaled to support the goals targeting at least seven hundred (700) pre-apprenticeship positions cumulatively for all above named direct entry programs each year. The City will help coordinate recruitment within the zip codes and target populations identified in paragraphs 3, 4 and 5.
7. The goals in Paragraphs 3, 4, and 5 are aggregate goals for apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by the Local Unions and BTEA contractors to achieve on an annual basis through their general recruitments and direct entry programs. The City recognizes that different apprenticeship programs face different circumstances and

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

have varying capacities to meet the percentages set forth in each category; notwithstanding that, the BCTC and the BTEA agree to encourage and support meeting the goals in Paragraphs 3, 4, and 5, and to work with apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by their affiliated unions and contractors to take affirmative steps to achieve that goal.

8. The City, BCTC, and BTEA acknowledge that on federally funded projects NYCHA, and the City on certain federally funded projects, must comply with Executive Order 11246 and federal regulations contained at 24 CFR Part 135 ("Section 3") regarding efforts to employ residents of NYCHA developments and other Section 3 populations.
9. The City, the BCTC, and the BTEA will jointly seek any necessary waivers from NYSDOL with respect to direct entry goals for the joint apprentice programs, as well as jointly support and encourage 100% participation of all affiliated joint apprentice programs.

### 10. Reporting.

- a. Each Local Union shall provide, or cause to be provided by their Apprentice Directors, copies of the following reports to WKDEV within thirty (30) days of the submission to NYSDOL:
  - i. *Apprentice Training Recruitment Notification and Minimum Qualifications (AT 505)* submissions to NYSDOL;
  - ii. *Apprentice Training Program Affirmative Action Plan (AT 603)* submissions to NYSDOL; and
  - iii. *Apprenticeship Agreement (AT 401)* submissions to NYSDOL.
- b. Pre-apprenticeship programs funded in part by the City will provide quarterly reports, beginning at the end of the first quarter after the first class is held, to the WKDEV with detailed information as required by NYC's Workforce Common Metrics reporting for all individuals trained in all classes.
- c. On an annual basis, beginning on January 1, 2021, the City shall provide an electronic report to the BCTC that contains a list of contracts registered in the previous full fiscal year that were subject to either a City Project Labor Agreement or the Apprenticeship Directive. Such list shall contain the following for each contract:
  - i. contracting agency
  - ii. contract name;
  - iii. prime contractor name;
  - iv. registered dollar amount; and
  - v. date of registration.
- d. Upon mutual agreement, the parties may modify these reporting requirements, as needed.

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

11. **City of New York Apprenticeship Directive.** As a means of expanding the pool of work available to apprentices and graduates of state-approved apprenticeship programs providing opportunities to the groups of individuals designated in Paragraphs 3 and 5 above, the City states its intention to implement, as may be amended from time to time, the Directive, attached as Exhibit A. The Directive directs City agencies, for construction contracts where either (i) the cost estimate of the contract exceeds \$3 million, or (ii) the cost estimate of the contract exceeds \$2 million on a project with a cost estimate of at least \$5 million, and for such other contracts as the bidding agency determines to be appropriate, to require the contractor and any of its subcontractors with subcontracts worth at least \$2 million to have apprenticeship agreements appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed that have been registered with, and approved by, the New York State Commissioner of Labor, and shall have passed any required probationary period and recertification established by the New York State DOL.
12. The City shall include a statement concerning the applicability of the Directive in every City Record notice of the solicitation or award of a contract for a public works project. Within five (5) days of the issuance of any waiver from the apprenticeship requirement, the City shall notify the BCTC and the BTEA, in writing or electronically, of the granting of such waiver and the reasons therefore.
13. The City, the BCTC, and the BTEA look forward to working together and with the contractor community in a spirit of cooperation and good will toward the goal that all New Yorkers from diverse backgrounds, particularly minorities, women, returning veterans, recent public high school graduates, NYCHA residents, individuals in need of economic opportunity, and justice-involved individuals, are well-prepared for participation in the workforce and can gain access to good careers in the construction industry, in both the private and public sectors.

For the City of New York

By: \_\_\_\_\_

First Deputy Mayor, Dean Fuleihan

For Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Gary LaBarbera, President

For Building Trades Employers' Association of New York City

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Louis J. Coletti, President & CEO

**SCHEDULE “B” - DRUG AND ALCOHOL POLICY**

**PREAMBLE**

**WHEREAS**, [CONSTRUCTION MANAGER] (“Construction Manager”), for the construction project located at [PROJECT ADDRESS] (“Project”) desires to provide for a safe, drug and alcohol-free work site for the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the parties have entered into a separate Project Labor Agreement for the Project and have agreed to negotiate in good faith a Project Drug & Alcohol Testing Policy;

**WHEREAS**, this Testing Policy is collectively negotiated between the Construction Manager and the New York City Building and Construction Trades Council (“Council”) (the Construction Manager and BCTC are collectively referred to hereafter as the “Parties”);

**WHEREAS**, the Parties each currently have respective drug and alcohol policies, including the Projects' Zero-Tolerance policy;

**WHEREAS**, the Parties desire to maximize project safety conditions for the Project personnel and public, as well as deter violations of the Parties' respective drug and alcohol policies;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the Parties agree to this Policy as of the date hereof,

**ARTICLE 1 - PARTIES**

This Drug & Alcohol Testing Policy (“Policy”) is hereby established by the Construction Manager and the Council, on behalf of itself and its affiliated local union members, and the signatory local unions on behalf of themselves and their members.

**ARTICLE 2-GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**SECTION 2.1 - SUMMARY**

In order to reinforce the Parties' respective drug and alcohol policies, including the Projects' zero tolerance policy regarding the prohibition of the use of drugs and alcohol, and to deter Project personnel from violating those policies, the Parties agree that all Project Personnel (defined later) will be required to submit to drug and/or alcohol testing randomly, post-accident, and for reasonable suspicion.

Any individual on site that violates this Policy is subject to disciplinary action, including, without limitation, loss of site access privileges.

**SECTION 2.2 - REVOCATION OF PROJECT ACCESS PRIVILEGES**

Any one of the following occurrences will result in the immediate revocation of a Project Personnel's project access privileges:

1. An individual is found selling or using drugs or alcohol, or otherwise is under the influence of drugs or alcohol, subject to the other terms of this Policy, on a Project Site;
2. An individual has been convicted under any criminal drug or alcohol



## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

statute for a violation occurring in the workplace within the past two years;

3. An individual who refuses to abide by the Projects' drug and alcohol policy, or refuses to submit to a test in accordance with this Policy;
4. An individual who switches, adulterates, or in any way tampers with a specimen required to be submitted in accordance with this Policy.

### SECTION 2.3 - DEFINITIONS

Confirmed Positive Test: The presence of drugs, drug metabolites, or alcohol in a person's body that equals or exceeds the established cut off levels as defined in Exhibit 1. For drugs, the sample will have undergone Laboratory screening and confirmation testing and must have been verified as positive by a Medical Review Officer. A positive test result for alcohol obtained through Evidential Breath Testing is considered a Confirmed Positive Test.

Employee Assistance Program (EAP): An EAP is generally considered a workplace-based, confidential program designed to help employees deal effectively with a variety of personal problems, and, of relevance to this policy, substance abuse problems. The EAP promotes assessments and short-term counseling. An EAP shall also include any similar education or rehabilitation program provided by the Councilor its respective members. The Project Personnel that are required to participate in the EAP shall be responsible for the cost of their consultation with an EAP and/or participation in any education or rehabilitation program.

Evidential Breath Testing Device (EBT): A device that is used to measure alcohol in the breath and which meets National Highway Traffic Safety Administration's specifications for precision and accuracy.

Laboratory: A laboratory that is SAMHSA (Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration) certified for the testing of drugs.

Medical Review Officer (MRO): A licensed physician responsible for receiving laboratory results generated by an employer's drug testing plan who has knowledge of substance abuse disorders and medical training to interpret and evaluate a donor's confirmed positive test result together with his/her medical history and all other relevant information.

Previous Worker: All individuals whose employment relationship with the contractor, company or organization no longer exists.

Project Site: The construction area for respective Project.

Reasonable Suspicion: When a qualified trade contractor, the Developer or Construction Manager as set forth in Section 3.7, reasonably believes that an individual has violated this Policy. Reasonable suspicion is based upon (1) specific, current, behavioral or performance indicators, (2) the possible manufacture, distribution, consumption or possession of unauthorized drugs, drug paraphernalia, or alcohol, or (3) documented investigation by an agency retained by, or otherwise independent from, the Developer or Construction Manager.

### SECTION 2.4 - INCLUDED SUBJECTS

This Policy shall cover all employees of the Owner, Construction Manager and Project

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

trade contractors, their subcontractors and any other of their respective personnel at any level that are performing any activity at a Project Site, inclusive of managers, superintendents and supervisors, except as specifically excluded by Section 2.5 of this Policy (collectively and singularly, "Project Personnel").

### **SECTION 2.5 - EXCLUDED SUBJECTS**

The following persons are not subject to the provisions of this Policy:

- A. Employees and entities engaged in off-site manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, assembly, painting, handling or fabrication of components, materials, equipment or machinery;
- B. Vendors and employees of vendors engaged on a Project Site in equipment testing, inspection, training, warranty work, or engaged in corrections of defective or nonconforming work, unless such employees are expressly included in the bargaining unit of a local signatory to this Agreement;
- C. Employees engaged in ancillary work on a Project which is performed by third parties, such as electric utilities, gas utilities, telephone companies, and railroads, or any other work not constituting Project work;
- D. Employees of any governmental authority (state, local or otherwise);
- E. Employees and contractors engaged in work on the Project Site as part of due diligence or monitoring, which work is ancillary to Project work; and
- F. Emergency responders.

### **SECTION 2.6 - PRESCRIPTION AND NON-PRESCRIPTION DRUGS**

The use of prescription drugs not prescribed directly to Project Personnel is prohibited, including the use of drugs prescribed to a spouse or domestic partner. The use of non-prescription drugs that are sold outside the United States and that contain substances that are illegal or require a prescription in the United States are prohibited, unless prescribed by a licensed physician.

### **SECTION 2.7 - SEARCHES**

In order for the Construction Manager to ensure the safety of Project Personnel and for the Construction Manager to protect its assets, the Construction Manager shall have the right upon good cause (such as reasonable suspicion of a violation of this Policy) to conduct reasonable searches for alcohol, drugs and related paraphernalia anywhere within the boundaries of a Project Site. A search may include any assets owned or leased by any Project Personnel that is on a Project Site, including without limitation, vehicles, lockers, gang boxes, desks and personal property brought onto a Project Site, but excluding personal body searches or physical contact with employees.

## **ARTICLE 3 - DRUG & ALCOHOL TESTING**

### **SECTION 3.1 - COLLECTION PROCESS**

As of the execution date of this PLA, Project Personnel may be required to submit urine samples ("Preliminary Drug Screening") for the purpose of detecting the presence of drugs as part of the random, post-accident or reasonable suspicion testing, in accordance with

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

chain of custody protocols as established by Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA), utilizing an instant result test cup for Preliminary Drug Screenings, such testing is to be performed on-site by an independent service provider. The results from the instant result test cup will be considered preliminary. The sample will be sent to a SAMHSA certified testing laboratory for confirmation.

As of the date hereof, all Project Personnel will be required to submit to an Evidential Breath Test (EBT) for the purpose of detecting the presence of alcohol when submitting to random, post-accident or reasonable suspicion testing. Alcohol testing will not be conducted for pre-access testing.

### **SECTION 3.2 - NEGATIVE PRELIMINARY DRUG SCREENING**

Project Personnel with a negative Preliminary Drug Screening will be considered conditionally accepted for Project site access, pending confirming laboratory results. Site access privileges will be revoked if the subsequent laboratory results determine that the sample has tested positive for drugs or that the sample has been adulterated.

### **SECTION 3.3 POSITIVE PRELIMINARY DRUG SCREENING**

If the Preliminary Drug Screening indicates a positive result, the individual will not be allowed access to the Project Site. The sample will be sent to the certified laboratory for analysis and, if applicable, reviewed by the Medical Review Officer (MRO). If the laboratory confirmation results are also positive, the individual will be considered in violation of this Policy and their site access will be revoked for at least 30 days. If the laboratory confirmation results are negative, the Project Personnel's site access will not be revoked.

### **SECTION 3.4 CONFIRMED POSITIVE TEST RESULTS**

#### **A. POSITIVE DRUG TEST**

A drug test is considered positive if the test results exceed the limits shown in Exhibit 1, which is attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference. The test will be confirmed through a second analysis process and reviewed by an MRO before results are reported. Project Personnel with confirmed positive drug test results will have their site access revoked. In case of a "false positive" result, any such Personnel shall be entitled to the reimbursement of any wages lost during the suspension caused by any such false positive result.

#### **B. POSITIVE EBT**

An EBT is considered positive if the test results exceed .04 BrAC, or as otherwise set forth in Exhibit 1. Project Personnel with a positive alcohol test result will be subject to the remedies set forth in Exhibit 1.

#### **C. REINSTATEMENT OF SITE ACCESS PRIVILEGES**

(a) Subject to section 3.4(C)(a) immediately below, if the site access of a Project Personnel has been revoked pursuant to this Policy, then any such person may request that their site access be reinstated after 30 days, provided that all of the following conditions are met to the reasonable satisfaction of the Construction Manager. :

1. The individual has provided proof of wellness from an accredited rehabilitation

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

facility or has provided proof that treatment isn't needed as attested to by a licensed health care provider specializing in the diagnosis and treatment of alcohol and drug abuse.

2. A current drug and alcohol test is obtained within three (3) days of the request for re-access to the site and proof of a negative test result has been received; and
3. The individual agrees to submit to multiple testing for two (2) full years from the date of gaining re-access to the project, the scheduling of which will be determined at the sole discretion of the Construction Manager. If all of these conditions have been met, the Construction Manager agrees that it will not unreasonably withhold their consent to any such request.

(b) Unlawful possession, concealment, use, purchase, sale, manufacture, dispensation or distribution of illegal drugs or un-prescribed controlled substances on the Project site will subject the Project Personnel Employee to immediate removal from the Project site and shall bar such Project Personnel Employee from returning for a minimum of three (3) months, which return shall, in any event, be subject to the reasonable approval by Construction Manager.

(c) All of the Parties agree that any such Project Personnel will only be entitled to any such reinstatement of site access privileges one time and that any subsequent violation of this Policy will result in the permanent termination of access to the Project Site.

### **SECTION 3.5 - RANDOM TESTING**

A third-party provider designated by the Construction Manager will randomly select by an objective criteria a testing pool for random drug and/or alcohol testing from all Project Personnel with site access cards. Any individual selected for a random drug and/or alcohol test will be required to submit to an Evidential Breath Test (EBT) and/or drug test. Individuals may be tested more than once during any given time period. The Parties acknowledge and agree that an EBT may be required without a drug test and that a drug test may be required without an EBT, as solely determined by the Construction Manager.

If an individual is unable to attend the first scheduled random drug test as a result of being involved in a work-related task, such drug test will be rescheduled and will be completed at or before the conclusion of such employee's then current work shift. If the second drug test is missed for any reason, the incident will be reviewed by the Construction Manager, who shall have the right to terminate the site access privileges of any such Project Personnel until such time as that Project Personnel has complied with this Policy. If the individual refuses to take the test, their access privileges will be immediately terminated for cause.

### **SECTION 3.6 - POST ACCIDENT TESTING**

After each work-related incident or injury requiring the services of a licensed health care provider, all Project Personnel involved with the incident will be required to submit to a drug and/or alcohol test immediately following the incident. In instances where emergency care is necessary, the drug and/or alcohol test shall be obtained by the care facility, if possible, within 24 hours after treatment is rendered. If more than 48 hours have passed before an injury is reported and treated by a licensed health care provider, an alcohol test will not be required.

In addition, any Project Personnel involved in a non-injury related incident at a Project Site

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

with damages at or in excess of \$200 will be required to submit to a drug and/or alcohol test unless:

- A. It is determined, after conducting an investigation and interviewing all employees involved and any witnesses, that the employee's performance can be completely discounted as a contributing factor to the incident; or
- B. It is determined, after conducting an incident investigation and interviewing all employees and any witnesses that the incident was caused by inadequate equipment or system design, and/or premature failure of equipment or system components.

### **SECTION 3.7 - REASONABLE SUSPICION TESTING**

All Project Personnel will be required to submit to a drug and/or alcohol test when there is reasonable suspicion the individual has violated this policy.

Reasonable suspicion includes, without limitation, the following:

- A. Violent or irrational behavior;
- B. Emotional or physical unsteadiness;
- C. Sensory or motor-skill malfunctions;
- D. Slurred speech;
- E. The odor of alcohol or drugs on clothing or breath in conjunction with other indicators;
- F. Possession of alcohol, unauthorized drugs or drug paraphernalia; or
- G. Documented evidence of an independent investigation regarding Project Personnel's consumption of what is reasonably believed to be an alcoholic beverage or drugs in violation of the Project's policies and/or this Policy.

Reasonable suspicion testing may only be ordered by supervisory personnel that: (a) have been trained to recognize the above referenced factors; or (b) have received credible documentary evidence from an independent investigator that a Project Personnel has violated a drug and/or alcohol policy. It is agreed that any certified training program shall satisfy the training requirement.

### **SECTION 3.8 - PRIVACY CONSIDERATIONS**

The Parties agree to use reasonable efforts to conduct any testing pursuant to this Policy in accordance with the privacy concerns of Project Personnel. To address these concerns, the Parties agree that:

- 1. The testing station(s) shall be screened off, or otherwise closed off from public view.
- 2. All documents and information regarding the testing, including test results, shall be maintained by the respective custodian(s) of record in accordance with their respective privacy policies, which any Project Personnel shall be entitled to review upon timely request.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

3. The Parties agree to make a good faith effort to resolve any other privacy concern of Project Personnel regarding this Policy, provided that any such concerns do not interfere with the purpose of this Policy.

**ARTICLE 4 – GRIEVANCE**

**SECTION 4.1 - REPRESENTED WORKERS**

Nothing in this Policy shall restrict a member of a signatory local union from filing a grievance in accordance with the member's collective bargaining agreement or a Project Labor Agreement, provided that the grievance shall be limited to whether the removal of a member for violation of this Policy was conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions set forth herein.

**SECTION 4.2 - HOLD HARMLESS**

The Construction Manager agrees to hold harmless and indemnify the Union/Council and its representatives from any liability that may be incurred as a result of the Company's Drug and Alcohol Policy to the extent caused by the negligence or intentional misconduct of the Construction Manager.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the parties have agreed to this Policy as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

FOR [CONSTRUCTION MANAGER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: [INSERT NAME] \_\_\_\_\_

Title: [INSERT TITLE] \_\_\_\_\_

FOR GREATER NEW YORK CITY BUILDING TRADES COUNCIL

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Gary LaBarbera \_\_\_\_\_

Title: President

**EXHIBIT 1****CLASS OF DRUGS TESTED AND THEIR RESPECTIVE CUT-OFF LIMITS**

The cut-off limits established are those recommended by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services in their mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs.

	Screening	Confirmation
	Cut-Off	Cut-off
<u>Drug Class</u>	<u>Limit (ng/ml)</u>	<u>Limit (ng/ml)</u>
Amphetamines	1000	500
Benzoylcegonine (Cocaine Metabolite)	300	150
Cannabinoids (THC)	50	15
*Opiates	2000	10
Phencyclidine (PCP)	25	25

Confirmation screening is done by means of GC/MS analysis.

\*The GC/MS confirmation for opiates will be for both codeine and morphine separately. If morphine is equal to or greater than 2,000ng/ml then the GC/MS confirmation analysis for 6- acetylmorphine (6-MAM) is at a cut-off level of 10ng/ml.

**Alcohol Screening**

All Project Personnel will be required to submit to an EBT under the random, post-accident, and reasonable suspicion test arenas, for the purpose of detecting presence of alcohol. If this test supports a positive result for presence of alcohol, the Project Personnel will be considered in violation of this Policy.

If the results of the EBT are:

1. Above 0.001 BrAC, but at or below 0.020 BrAC, a second test will be conducted within approximately 15 minutes.
  - If the second BrAC test is less than the first BrAC, the results will be deemed negative and the Project Personnel may return to work, if there are no other outstanding issues.
  - If the second BrAC is increasing, but below 0.04 BrAC, the results will be deemed negative, but the Project Personnel will be sent home for the day and the Construction Manager shall be notified. If a Project Personnel is sent home two times within a six-month period pursuant to this Section I, then any such Project Personnel shall be deemed to have tested positive and will be subject to the applicable remedies set forth in Section 2 below.
2. Above 0.02 BrAC, but below 0.06 BrAC, a second test will be conducted after approximately 15 minutes.

## 2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

- Notwithstanding anything set forth above to the contrary, a Project Personnel may elect to voluntarily go home for the day instead of taking a second test and the results will be deemed negative, provided that any such Project Personnel may not voluntarily go home more than once within a twelve month period.
  - If the second BrAC test is at or below 0.02 BrAC, the results will be deemed negative and the Project Personnel may return to work if there are no other outstanding issues.
  - If the second BrAC test is above 0.020, but below 0.06, the results will be deemed positive, the Project Personnel will be sent home for the day and their site access will be revoked for at least five [5] calendar days and until such time as the Project Personnel has been evaluated by an EAP professional skilled in substance abuse and confirmed fit for duty.
  - Any Project Personnel who is deemed positive two times within two years pursuant to this Section 2 will have their site access privileges terminated and will be entitled to the limited relief set forth in Section 3 .4( c) of the Policy.
3. At or above .06 BrAC, the Project Personnel will have their site access privileges terminated, after which they will be entitled to the limited relief set forth in Section 3.4(C) of the Policy.



**CITY OF NEW YORK**  
**DEPARTMENT OF**  
**DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**  
**DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

**INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS**

**JULY 2019**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

*CITY OF NEW YORK CITY  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS*

*TABLE OF CONTENTS*

<u>SECTION 1.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION OF WORK</u>	1
<u>SECTION 2.</u>	<u>TIME AND PLACE FOR RECEIPT OF BIDS</u>	1
<u>SECTION 3.</u>	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	1
<u>SECTION 4.</u>	<u>INVITATION FOR BIDS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS</u>	1
<u>SECTION 5.</u>	<u>PRE-BID CONFERENCE</u>	2
<u>SECTION 6.</u>	<u>AGENCY CONTACT</u>	2
<u>SECTION 7.</u>	<u>BIDDER'S OATH</u>	2
<u>SECTION 8.</u>	<u>EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED CONDITIONS</u>	2
<u>SECTION 9.</u>	<u>EXAMINATION OF PROPOSED CONTRACT</u>	2
<u>SECTION 10.</u>	<u>FORM OF BID</u>	3
<u>SECTION 11.</u>	<u>IRREVOCABILITY OF BID</u>	3
<u>SECTION 12.</u>	<u>ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS</u>	3
<u>SECTION 13.</u>	<u>BID SAMPLES AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE</u>	3
<u>SECTION 14.</u>	<u>PROPRIETARY INFORMATION/TRADE SECRETS</u>	3
<u>SECTION 15.</u>	<u>PRE-OPENING MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS</u>	4
<u>SECTION 16.</u>	<u>BID EVALUATION AND AWARD</u>	4
<u>SECTION 17.</u>	<u>LATE BIDS, LATE WITHDRAWALS AND LATE MODIFICATIONS</u>	4
<u>SECTION 18.</u>	<u>WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS.</u>	4
<u>SECTION 19.</u>	<u>MISTAKE IN BIDS</u>	4
<u>SECTION 20.</u>	<u>LOW TIE BIDS</u>	5
<u>SECTION 21.</u>	<u>REJECTION OF BIDS</u>	5
<u>SECTION 22.</u>	<u>RIGHT TO APPEAL DETERMINATIONS OF NON-RESPONSIVENESS OR NON- RESPONSIBILITY AND RIGHT TO PROTEST SOLICITATIONS AND AWARD</u>	6
<u>SECTION 23.</u>	<u>AFFIRMATIVE ACTION AND EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY</u>	6
<u>SECTION 24.</u>	<u>PASSPORT COMPLIANCE</u>	6
<u>SECTION 25.</u>	<u>COMPLAINTS ABOUT THE BID PROCESS</u>	6
<u>SECTION 26.</u>	<u>BID, PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT SECURITY</u>	7
<u>SECTION 27.</u>	<u>FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT</u>	8
<u>SECTION 28.</u>	<u>BIDDER RESPONSIBILITIES AND QUALIFICATIONS</u>	8
<u>SECTION 29.</u>	<u>EMPLOYMENT REPORT</u>	8
<u>SECTION 30.</u>	<u>LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS</u>	8
<u>SECTION 31.</u>	<u>INSURANCE</u>	9
<u>SECTION 32.</u>	<u>LUMP SUM CONTRACTS</u>	9
<u>SECTION 33.</u>	<u>UNIT PRICE CONTRACTS</u>	9
<u>SECTION 34.</u>	<u>EXCISE TAX</u>	10
<u>SECTION 35.</u>	<u>LICENSES AND PERMITS</u>	10
<u>SECTION 36.</u>	<u>MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTORS</u>	10
<u>SECTION 37.</u>	<u>LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE REQUIREMENTS (LBE)</u>	10
<u>SECTION 38.</u>	<u>BID SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS</u>	11
<u>SECTION 39.</u>	<u>COMPTROLLER'S CERTIFICATE</u>	11
<u>SECTION 40.</u>	<u>PROCUREMENT POLICY BOARD RULES</u>	12
<u>SECTION 41.</u>	<u>VIEWING OF SUBMITTED BID DOCUMENTS</u>	12
<u>SECTION 42.</u>	<u>DDC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS</u>	12

**(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)**

## **INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS**

### **1. Description and Location of Work**

The description and location of the work for which bids are requested are specified in Attachment 1, "Bid Information". Attachment 1 is included in the BID BOOKLET, VOLUME 1 OF 3.

### **2. Time and Place for Receipt of Bids**

Sealed bids shall be received on or before the date and hour specified in Attachment 1, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the presence of the Commissioner or his or her representative, and any bidders who may desire to be present.

### **3. Definitions**

The definitions set forth in the Procurement Policy Board Rules shall apply to this Invitation For Bids.

### **4. Invitation For Bids and Contract Documents**

(A) Except for titles, sub-titles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience) the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of the Contract and the Invitation for Bids.

- (1) All provisions required by law to be inserted in this Contract, whether actually inserted or not
- (2) The Contract Drawings and Specifications
- (3) The General Conditions, the General Requirements and the Special Conditions, if any
- (4) The Contract
- (5) The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and, if used, the Bid Booklet
- (6) The Budget Director's Certificate; all Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed with the Work.

(B) For particulars as to this procurement, including quantity and quality of the purchase, extent of the work or labor to be performed, delivery and performance schedule, and any other special instructions, prospective bidders are referred to the Invitation For Bids Documents. A copy of such documents can be obtained at the location set forth in Attachment 1.

(C) Deposit for Copy of Invitation For Bids Documents: Prospective bidders may obtain a copy of the Invitation For Bids Documents by complying with the conditions set forth in the Notice of Solicitation. The deposit must be in the form of a check or money order made payable to the City of New York, and drawn upon a state or national bank or trust company, or a check of such bank or trust company signed by a duly authorized officer thereof.

(D) Return of Invitation For Bids Documents: All Invitation For Bids Documents must be returned to the Department upon request. If the bidder elects not to submit a bid thereunder, the Invitation For Bids Documents shall be returned to the Department, along with a statement that no bid will be submitted.

(E) Return of Deposit: Such deposit will be returned within 30 days after the award of the contract or the rejection of all bids as set forth in the advertisement, provided the Invitation For Bids Documents are returned to the location specified in Attachment 1, in physical condition satisfactory to the Commissioner.

(F) Additional Copies: Additional copies of the Invitation For Bids Documents may be obtained, subject to the conditions set forth in the advertisement for bids.

5. Pre-Bid Conference

A pre-bid conference shall be held as set forth in Attachment 1. Nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the terms or conditions of the Invitation For Bids Documents, unless a change is made by written amendment as provided in Section 9 below. Failure to attend a mandatory pre-bid conference shall constitute grounds for the rejection of the bid.

6. Agency Contact

Any questions or correspondence relating to this bid solicitation shall be addressed to the Agency Contact person specified in Attachment 1.

7. Bidder's Oath

(A) The bid shall be properly signed by an authorized representative of the bidder and the bid shall be verified by the written oath of the authorized representative who signed the bid, that the several matters stated and information furnished therein are in all aspects true.

(B) A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with the bid or any of the forms completed and submitted with the bid may result in the termination of any Contract between the City and the Bidder. As a result, the Bidder may be barred from participating in future City contracts as well as be subject to possible criminal prosecution.

8. Examination and Viewing of Site, Consideration of Other Sources of Information and Changed Conditions

(A) Pre-Bidding (Investigation) Viewing of Site - Bidders must carefully view and examine the site of the proposed work, as well as its adjacent area, and seek other usual sources of information, for they will be conclusively presumed to have full knowledge of any and all conditions on, about or above the site relating to or affecting in any way the performance of the work to be done under the Contract which were or should have been indicated to a reasonably prudent bidder. To arrange a date for visiting the work site, bidders are to contact the Agency Contact person specified in Attachment 1.

(B) Should the contractor encounter during the progress of the work subsurface conditions at the site materially differing from any shown on the Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications or such subsurface conditions as could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, which conditions will materially affect the cost of the work to be done under the Contract, the attention of the Commissioner must be called immediately to such conditions before they are disturbed. The Commissioner shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions. If he finds that they do so materially differ, or that they could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, the Contract may be modified with his written approval.

9. Examination of Proposed Contract

(A) Request for Interpretation or Correction: Prospective bidders must examine the Contract Documents carefully and before bidding must request the Commissioner in writing for an interpretation or correction of every patent ambiguity, inconsistency or error therein which should have been discovered by a reasonably prudent bidder. Such interpretation or correction, as well as any additional contract provisions the Commissioner may decide to include, will be issued in writing by the Commissioner as an addendum to the Contract, which will be transmitted to each person recorded as having received a copy of the Contract Documents from the Department. Transmission of such addendum will be by mail, e-mail, facsimile or hand delivery. Such addendum will also be posted at the place where the Contract Documents are available for the inspection of prospective bidders. Upon transmission as provided for herein, such addendum shall become a part of the Contract Documents, and binding on all bidders, whether or not actual notice of such addendum is shown.

(B) Only Commissioner's Interpretation or Correction Binding: Only the written interpretation or correction so given by the Commissioner shall be binding, and prospective bidders are warned that no other officer, agent or employee of the City is authorized to give information concerning, or to explain or interpret, the Contract.

(C) Documents given to a subcontractor for the purpose of soliciting the subcontractor's bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover sheet or a separate information sheet setting forth the project name, the Contract number (if available), the contracting agency and the Project's location.

10. Form of Bid

Each bid must be submitted upon the prescribed form and must contain: a) the name, residence and place of business of the person or persons making the same; b) the names of all persons interested therein, and if no other person is so interested, such fact must be distinctly stated; c) a statement to the effect that it is made without any connection with any other person making a bid for the same purpose and that it is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud; d) a statement that no Council member or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested therein or in the supplies, materials or equipment and work or labor to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof; e) a statement that the bidder is not in arrears to the City or to any agency upon a debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter as surety or otherwise upon any obligation to the City to any agency thereof, except as set forth in the bid.

THE BID SHALL BE TYPEWRITTEN OR WRITTEN LEGIBLY IN INK. THE BID SHALL BE SIGNED IN INK. ERASURES OR ALTERATIONS SHALL BE INITIALED BY THE SIGNER IN INK. FAILURE TO CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION 10 SHALL RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF THE BID.

11. Irrevocability of Bid

The prices set forth in the bid cannot be revoked and shall be effective until the award of the Contract, unless the bid is withdrawn as provided for in Sections 15 and 18 below.

12. Acknowledgment of Amendments

The receipt of any amendment to the Contract Documents shall be acknowledged by the bidder in its bid submission.

13. Bid Samples and Descriptive Literature

Bid samples and descriptive literature shall not be submitted by the bidder, unless expressly requested elsewhere in the Contract or Contract Documents. Any unsolicited bid samples or descriptive literature which are submitted shall not be examined or tested and shall not be deemed to vary any of the provisions of this Contract.

14. Proprietary Information/Trade Secrets

(A) The bidder shall identify those portions of the bid which it deems to be confidential, proprietary information or trade secrets, and provide justification why such materials shall not be disclosed by the City. All such materials shall be clearly indicated by stamping the pages on which such information appears, at the top and bottom thereof with the word "Confidential". Such materials stamped "Confidential" must be easily separable from the non-confidential sections of the bid.

(B) All such materials so indicated shall be reviewed by the Agency and any decision not to honor a request for confidentiality shall be communicated in writing to the bidder. For those bids which are unsuccessful, all such confidential materials shall be returned to the bidder. Prices, makes and model or catalog numbers of the items offered, deliveries, and terms of payment shall be publicly available after bid opening, regardless of any designation of confidentiality made by the bidder.

15. Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be modified or withdrawn by written notice received in the office designated in Attachment 1, before the time and date set for the bid opening. If a bid is withdrawn in accordance with this Section, the bid security, if any, shall be returned to the bidder.

16. Bid Evaluation and Award

In accordance with the New York City Charter, the Procurement Policy Board Rules and the terms and conditions of this Invitation For Bids, this Contract shall be awarded, if at all, to the responsible bidder whose bid meets the requirements and evaluation criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, and whose bid price is either the most favorable bid price or, if the Invitation For Bids so states, the most favorable evaluated bid price. A bid may not be evaluated for any requirement or criterion that is not disclosed in the Invitation For Bids.

Restriction: No negotiations with any bidder shall be allowed to take place except under the circumstances and in the manner set forth in Section 21. Nothing in this Section shall be deemed to permit a contract award to a bidder submitting a higher quality item than that designated in the Invitation For Bids, if that bid is not also the most favorable bid.

17. Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications

Any bid received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. Any request for withdrawal or modification received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. The exception to this provision is that a late modification of a successful bid that makes the bid terms more favorable to the City shall be considered at any time it is received.

18. Withdrawal of Bids.

Except as provided for in Section 15, above, a bidder may not withdraw its bid before the expiration of forty-five (45) days after the date of the opening of bids; thereafter, a bidder may withdraw its bid only in writing and in advance of an actual award. If within sixty (60) days after the execution of the Contract, the Commissioner fails to fix the date for commencement of work by written notice to the bidder, the bidder, at his option, may ask to be relieved of his obligation to perform the work called for by written notice to the Commissioner. If such notice is given to the Commissioner, and the request to withdraw is granted, the bidder waives all claims in connection with this Contract.

19. Mistake in Bids

(A) Mistake Discovered Before Bid Opening: A bidder may correct mistakes discovered before the time and date set for bid opening by withdrawing or correcting the bid as provided in Section 15 above.

(B) Mistakes Discovered Before Award

(1) In accordance with General Municipal Law (Section 103, subdivision 11), where a unilateral error or mistake is discovered in a bid, such bid may be withdrawn upon written approval of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer if the following conditions are met:

- (a) The mistake is known or made known to the agency prior to the awarding of the Contract or within 3 days after the opening of the bid, whichever period is shorter; and
- (b) The price bid was based upon an error of such magnitude that enforcement would be unconscionable; and
- (c) The bid was submitted in good faith and the bidder submits credible evidence that the mistake was a clerical error as opposed to a judgment error; and
- (d) The error in the bid is actually due to an unintentional and substantial arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, material or services made directly



in the compilation of the bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of the original work paper, documents, or materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn; and

- (e) It is possible to place the agency in the same position as existed prior to the bid.

(2) Unless otherwise required by law, the sole remedy for a bid mistake in accordance with this Article shall be withdrawal of the bid, and the return of the bid bond or other security, if any, to the bidder. Thereafter, the agency may, in its discretion, award the Contract to the next lowest bidder or rebid the Contract. Any amendment to or reformation of a bid or a Contract to rectify such an error or mistake therein is strictly prohibited.

(3) If the mistake and the intended correct bid are clearly evident on the face of the bid document, the bid shall be corrected to the intended correct bid and may not be withdrawn. Examples of mistakes that may be corrected are typographical errors, errors in extending unit prices, transposition errors and arithmetical errors.

## 20. Low Tie Bids

(A) When two or more low responsive bids from responsible bidders are identical in price, meeting all the requirements and criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, the Agency Chief Contracting Officer will break the tie in the following manner and order of priority:

- (1) Award to a certified New York City small, minority or woman-owned business entity bidder;
- (2) Award to a New York City bidder;
- (3) Award to a certified New York State small, minority or woman-owned business bidder;
- (4) Award to a New York State bidder.

(B) If two or more bidders still remain equally eligible after application of paragraph (A) above, award shall be made by a drawing by lot limited to those bidders. The bidders involved shall be invited to attend the drawing. A witness shall be present to verify the drawing and shall certify the results on the bid tabulation sheet.

## 21. Rejection of Bids

(A) Rejection of Individual Bids: The Agency may reject a bid if:

- (1) The bidder fails to furnish any of the information required pursuant to Section 24 or 28 hereof; or if
- (2) The bidder is determined to be not responsible pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if
- (3) The bid is determined to be non-responsive pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if
- (4) The bid, in the opinion of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, contains unbalanced bid prices and is thus non-responsive, unless the bidder can show that the prices are not unbalanced for the probable required quantity of items, or if the imbalance is corrected pursuant to Section 15.

(B) Rejection of All Bids: The Agency, upon written approval by the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, may reject all bids and may elect to resolicit bids if in its sole opinion it shall deem it in the best interest of the City so to do.

(C) Rejection of All Bids and Negotiation With All Responsible Bidders: The Agency Head may determine that it is appropriate to cancel the Invitation For Bids after bid opening and before award and to complete the acquisition by negotiation. This determination shall be based on one of the following reasons:

- (1) All otherwise acceptable bids received are at unreasonable prices, or only one bid is received and the Agency Chief Contracting Officer cannot determine the reasonableness of the bid price, or no responsive bid has been received from a responsible bidder; or
- (2) In the judgment of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, the bids were not independently arrived at in open competition, were collusive, or were submitted in bad faith.

(D) When the Agency has determined that the Invitation for Bids is to be canceled and that use of negotiation is appropriate to complete the acquisition, the contracting officer may negotiate and award the Contract

without issuing a new solicitation, subject to the following conditions:

- (1) prior notice of the intention to negotiate and a reasonable opportunity to negotiate have been given by the contracting officer to each responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids;
- (2) the negotiated price is the lowest negotiated price offered by a responsible bidder; and
- (3) the negotiated price is lower than the lowest rejected bid price of a responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids.

22. Right to Appeal Determinations of Non-Responsiveness or Non-Responsibility and Right to Protest Solicitations and Award

The bidder has the right to appeal a determination of non-responsiveness or non-responsibility and has the right to protest a solicitation and award. For further information concerning these rights, the bidder is directed to the Procurement Policy Board Rules.

23. Affirmative Action and Equal Employment Opportunity

This Invitation For Bids is subject to applicable provisions of Federal, State and Local Laws and executive orders requiring affirmative action and equal employment opportunity.

24. PASSPort COMPLIANCE

All vendors that intend to do business with the City of New York must complete a disclosure process in order to be considered for a contract. This disclosure process was formerly completed using Vendor Information Exchange System (VENDEX) paper-based forms. The City of New York has moved collection of vendor disclosure information online. In early August 2017, the New York City Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS) launched the Procurement and Sourcing Solutions Portal (PASSPort), a new online procurement system that replaced the paper-VENDEX process. In anticipation of awards, all bidders must create online accounts in the new PASSPort system, and file all disclosure information using PASSPort. Paper submissions, including certifications of no changes to existing VENDEX packages, will not be accepted in lieu of complete online filings using PASSPort.

All vendors that intend to do business with the City, but specifically those that fall into any of the following categories, are required to enroll:

- Have a pending award with a City Agency; or
- Hold a current contract with a City Agency and have either an expiring VENDEX or expiring Certificate of No Change.

The Department of Design and Construction (DDC) and MOCS hereby notifies all proposers that the PASSPort system is available, and that disclosure filing completion is required prior to any award through this competitive bid.

To enroll in PASSPort and to access the PASSPort website (including online training), please visit [www.nyc.gov/passport](http://www.nyc.gov/passport). Contact MOCS at [passport@mocs.nyc.gov](mailto:passport@mocs.nyc.gov) for additional information and technical support.

25. Complaints About the Bid Process

The New York City Comptroller is charged with the audit of contracts in New York City. Any vendor who believes that there has been unfairness, favoritism or impropriety in the bid process should inform the Comptroller, Office of Contract Administration, One Centre Street, Room 835, New York, New York; telephone number (212)669-2323.

26. Bid, Performance and Payment Security

(A) Bid Security: Each bid must be accompanied by bid security in an amount and type specified in Attachment 1 (BID BOOKLET, VOLUME 1 OF 3). The bid security shall assure the City of New York of the

adherence of the bidder to its proposal, the execution of the Contract, and the furnishing of Performance and Payment Bonds by the bidder, if required in Attachment 1. Bid security shall be returned to the bidder as follows:

- (1) Within ten (10) days after the bid opening, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of all but the three (3) lowest bidders. Within five (5) days after the award, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of the remaining two unsuccessful bidders.
- (2) Within five (5) days after the execution of the Contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bonds, the Comptroller will be notified to return the bid security of the successful bidder or, if performance and payment bonds are not required, only after the sum retained under Article 21 of the Contract equals the amount of the bid security.
- (3) Where all bids are rejected, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposit of the three (3) lowest bidders at the time of rejection.

(B) Performance and Payment Security: Performance and Payment Security must be provided in an amount and type specified in Attachment 1. The performance and payment security shall be delivered by the contractor prior to or at the time of execution of the Contract. If a contractor fails to deliver the required performance and payment security, its bid security shall be enforced, and an award of Contract may be made to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, or the contract may be rebid.

(C) Acceptable Types of Security: Acceptable types of security for bids, performance, and payment shall be limited to the following:

- (1) a one-time bond in a form satisfactory to the City;
- (2) a bank certified check or money order;
- (3) obligations of the City of New York; or
- (4) other financial instruments as determined by the Office of Construction in consultation with the Comptroller.

Whenever the successful bidder deposits obligations of the City of New York as performance and payment security, the Comptroller may sell and use the proceeds thereof for any purpose for which the principal or surety on such bond would be liable under the terms of the Contract. If the money is deposited with the Comptroller, the successful bidder shall not be entitled to receive interest on such money from the City.

(D) Form of Bonds: Security provided in the form of bonds must be prepared on the form of bonds authorized by the City of New York. Forms for bid, performance, and payment bonds are included in the Invitation for Bids Documents. Such bonds must have as surety thereunder such surety company or companies as are: (1) approved by the City of New York; (2) authorized to do business in the State of New York, and (3) approved by the Department of the Treasury of the United States. Premiums for any required bonds must be included in the base bid.

The bidder is advised that submission of a bid bond where the surety on such bond fails to meet the criteria set forth herein, shall result in the rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

The Department of the Treasury of the United States advises that information concerning approved surety companies may be obtained as follows: (1) from the Government Printing Office at 215-364-6465; (2) through the Internet at <https://www.fiscal.treasury.gov/surety-bonds/>.

(E) Power of Attorney: Attorneys in fact who sign bid, performance, or payment bonds must file with each bond a certified copy of their power of attorney to sign said bonds.

27. Failure to Execute Contract

In the event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the Contract and furnish the required security within ten (10) days after notice of the award of the Contract, the deposit of the successful bidder or so much thereof as shall be applicable to the amount of the award made shall be retained by the City, and the successful bidder shall be liable for and hereby agrees to pay on demand the difference between the price bid and the price for which such Contract shall be subsequently awarded, including the cost of any required reletting and less the amount of such deposit. No plea of mistake in such accepted bid shall be available to the bidder for the recovery of the deposit or as a defense to any action based upon such accepted bid. Further, should the bidder's failure to comply with this Section cause any funding agency, body or group (Federal, State, City, Public, Private, etc.) to terminate, cancel or reduce the funding on this project, the bidder in such event shall be liable also to the City for the amount of actual funding withdrawn by such agency on this project, less the amount of the forfeited deposit.

28. Bidder Responsibilities and Qualifications

(A) Bidders must include with their bids all information necessary for a determination of bidder responsibility, as set forth in the Specifications.

(B) The Agency may require any bidder or prospective bidder to furnish all books of account, records, vouchers, statements or other information concerning the bidder's financial status for examination as may be required by the Agency to ascertain the bidder's responsibility and capability to perform the Contract. If required, a bidder must also submit a sworn statement setting forth such information as the Agency may require concerning present and proposed plant and equipment, the personnel and qualifications of his working organizations, prior experience and performance record.

(C) Oral Examination on Qualifications: In addition thereto, and when directed by the Agency, the bidder, or a responsible officer, agent or employee of the bidder, must submit to an oral examination to be conducted by the Agency in relation to his proposed tentative plan and schedule of operations, and such other matters as the Agency may deem necessary in order to determine the bidder's ability and responsibility to perform the work in accordance with the Contract. Each person so examined must sign and verify a stenographic transcript of such examination noting thereon such corrections as such person may desire to make.

(D) If the bidder fails or refuses to supply any of the documents or information set forth in paragraph (B) hereof or fails to comply with any of the requirements thereof, the Agency may reject the bid.

29. Employment Report

In accordance with Executive Order No. 50 (1980) as modified by Executive Order 108 (1986), the filing of a completed Employment Report (ER) is a requirement of doing business with the City of New York for construction contractors with contracts of \$1,000,000 or more and subcontractors with construction subcontracts of \$750,000 or more. The required forms and information are included in the Bid Booklet.

30. Labor Law Requirements

(A) General: The successful bidder will be required to comply strictly with all Federal, State and local labor laws and regulations.

(B) New York State Labor Law: This Contract is subject to New York State Labor Law Section 220, which requires that construction workers on the site be paid prevailing wages and supplements. The Contractor is reminded that all wage provisions of this Contract will be enforced strictly and failure to comply will be considered when evaluating performance. Noncompliance may result in the contractor being debarred by the City from future contracts. Complaints filed with the Comptroller may result in decisions which may debar a contractor from bidding contracts with any state governmental entity and other political subdivisions.

(C) Records: The Contractor is expected to submit accurate payroll reports and other required documents and verify attendance and job classifications being utilized in compliance with the law, Contract provisions and agency procedures.

31. Insurance

(A) Bidders are advised that the insurance requirements contained herein are regarded as material terms of the Contract. As required by Article 22 of the Contract, the contractor must effect and maintain with companies licensed and authorized to do business in the State of New York, the types of insurance set forth therein, when required by and in the amounts set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Such required insurance must be provided from the date the contractor is ordered to commence work and up to the date of final acceptance of all required work.

(B) The contractor must, within ten days of receipt of the notice of award, submit the following insurance documentation: (a) original certificate of insurance for general liability in the amount required by Schedule A of the General Conditions, and (b) original certificates of insurance or other proof of coverage for workers' compensation and disability benefits, as required by Section 57 of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law and Section 220 of the Disability Benefits Law.

32. Lump Sum Contracts

(A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Lump Sum Contracts will be compared on the basis of the lump sum price bid, adjusted for alternate prices bid, if any.

(B) Lump Sum Bids for "General Construction Work" which include excavation shall include all necessary excavation work defined in the Specifications as being included in the lump sum bid. The bidder shall also bid a unit price for the additional cost of excavating material which is defined in the Specifications as excavation for which additional payment will be made. The total estimated additional cost of removing such material will be taken as the quantity set forth in the Engineer's Estimate multiplied by the unit price bid. This total estimated cost of additional excavation shall be added to the lump sum bid for the General Construction Work for the purpose of comparing bids to determine the low bidder.

(C) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: The Engineer's Estimate of the quantity of excavation for which additional payment will be made is approximate only and is given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids and such estimate is not to be considered as part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be more or less than the quantities in the Engineer's Estimate and, if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

33. Unit Price Contracts

(A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Unit Price Contracts will be compared on the basis of a total estimated price, arrived at by taking the sum of the estimated quantities of such items, in accordance with the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities set forth in the Bid Form, multiplied by the corresponding unit prices, and including any lump sum bids on individual items.

(B) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: Bidders are warned that the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities on the various items of work and materials is approximate only, given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids, and is not to be considered part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be less or more than so estimated, and if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

(C) Overruns: The terms and conditions applicable to overruns of unit price items are set forth in Article 26 of the Contract.

34. Excise Tax

Bidders are referred to the Specifications for information on Federal Excise Tax exemptions.

35. Licenses and Permits

The successful bidder will be required to obtain all necessary licenses and permits necessary to perform the work.

36. Multiple Prime Contractors

If more than one prime contractor will be involved on this project, all contractors are required to examine the Invitation for Bid packages for all other parts of the project.

37. Locally Based Enterprise Requirements (LBE)

This Contract is subject to the requirements of Administrative Code, Section 6-108.1, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. The bidder is advised of the provisions set forth below, as well as the provisions with respect to the Locally Based Enterprise Program contained in Article 67 of the Contract. The contractor is advised that:

(A) If any portion of the Contract is subcontracted, not less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the contract shall be awarded to locally based enterprises ("LBEs"); except, where less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the Contract is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

(B) No contractor shall require performance and payment bonds from LBE subcontractors.

(C) No Contract shall be awarded unless the contractor first identifies in its bid:

- (1) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted; and
- (2) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to LBEs.

(D) Within ten calendar days after notification of low bid, the apparent low bidder shall submit an "LBE Participation Schedule" to the contracting agency. If such schedule does not identify sufficient LBE subcontractors to meet the requirements of Administrative Code Section 6-108.1, the apparent low bidder shall submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet such requirements.

(1) The "LBE Participation Schedule" shall include:

- (a) the name and address of each LBE that will be given a subcontract,
- (b) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to the LBE, and
- (c) the dates when the LBE subcontract work will commence and end.

(2) The following documents shall be attached to the "LBE Participation Schedule":

- (a) verification letters from each subcontractor listed in the "LBE Participation Schedule" stating that the LBE will enter into a formal agreement for work,
- (b) certification documents of any proposed LBE subcontractor which is not on the LBE certified list, and
- (c) copies of the certification letter of any proposed subcontractor which is an LBE.

(3) Documentation of good faith efforts to achieve the required LBE percentage shall include as appropriate but not limited to the following:

- (a) attendance at prebid meetings, when scheduled by the agency, to advise bidders of contract requirements;
- (b) advertisement where appropriate in general circulation media, trade association publications and small business media of the specific subcontracts that would be at least equal to the percentage goal for LBE utilization specified by the contractor;
- (c) written notification to association of small, minority and women contractors soliciting specific subcontractors;
- (d) written notification by certified mail to LBE firms that their interest in the contract is solicited for specific work items and their estimated values;
- (e) demonstration of efforts made to select portions of the work for performance by LBE firms in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal;
- (f) documented efforts to negotiate with LBE firms for specific subcontracts, including at a minimum:
  - (i) The names, address and telephone numbers of LBE firms that are contacted;
  - (ii) A description of the information provided to LBE firms regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed;
  - (iii) Documentation showing that no reasonable price can be obtained from LBE firms;
  - (iv) A statement of why agreements with LBE firms were not reached;
- (g) a statement of the reason for rejecting any LBE firm which the contractor deemed to be unqualified; and
- (h) documentation of efforts made to assist the LBE firms contacted that needed assistance in obtaining required insurance.

(E) Unless otherwise waived by the Commissioner with the approval of the Office of Economic and Financial Opportunity, failure of a proposed contractor to provide the information required by paragraphs (C) and (D) above may render the bid non-responsive and the Contract may not be awarded to the bidder. If the contractor states that it will subcontract a specific portion of the work, but can demonstrate despite good faith efforts it cannot achieve its required LBE percentage for subcontracted work until after award of Contract, the Contract may be awarded, subject to a letter of compliance from the contractor stating that it will comply with Administrative Code Section 6-108.1 and subject to approval by the Commissioner. If the contractor has not met its required LBE percentage prior to award, the contractor shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made subsequent to award to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until it meets the required percentage.

(F) When a bidder indicates prior to award that no work will be subcontracted, no work may be subcontracted without the prior written approval of the Commissioner, which shall be granted only if the contractor in good faith seeks LBE subcontractors at least six weeks prior to the start of work.

(G) The contractor may not substitute or change any LBE which was identified prior to award of the contract without the written permission of the Commissioner. The contractor shall make a written application to the Commissioner for permission to make such substitution or change, explaining why the contractor needs to change its LBE subcontractor and how the contractor will meet its LBE subcontracting requirement. Copies of such application must be served on the originally identified LBE by certified mail return receipt requested, as well as the proposed substitute LBE. The Commissioner shall determine whether or not to grant the contractor's request for substitution.

### 38. Bid Submission Requirements

The Bid Submission Requirements are set forth in the BID BOOKLET, VOLUME 1 OF 3.

### 39. Comptroller's Certificate

This Contract shall not be binding or of any force unless it is registered by the Comptroller in accordance with Section 328 of the City Charter and the Procurement Policy Board Rules. This Contract shall continue in force only after annual appropriation of funds by the City of New York and certification as hereinabove set forth.

40. Procurement Policy Board Rules

This Invitation For Bids is subject to the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board of the City of New York. In the event of a conflict between said Rules and a provision of this Invitation For Bids, the Rules shall take precedence.

41. Viewing of Submitted Bid Documents

In accordance with NYC Procurement and Policy Board Rules, Section 3-02, the submitted bid documents will be available to view immediately after completion of the bid opening and by appointment for up to 72 hours after the bid opening.

42. DDC Safety Requirements

The DDC Safety Requirements apply to the work to be performed pursuant to the Contract. The DDC Safety Requirements are set forth on the following pages.



**CITY OF NEW YORK**  
**DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION**  
**CONTRACTS**

January 2020

---

**THE DDC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:**

- I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY**
- II. PURPOSE**
- III. DEFINITIONS**
- IV. RESPONSIBILITIES**
- V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE**
- VI. SITE SAFETY PLAN**
- VII. KICK-OFF/PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS AND SAFETY REVIEW**
- VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS**
- IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION**

## I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY

The City of New York Department of Design and Construction (DDC) is committed to a policy of injury and illness prevention and risk management for construction work that will ensure the safety and health of the workers engaged in the projects and the protection of the general public. Therefore, it is DDC's policy that work carried out by Contractors on DDC contracts must, at a minimum, comply with the most current versions of all applicable federal, state and city laws, rules, and regulations, including without limitation:

- ❑ Code of Federal Regulations, Title 29, Part 1926 (29 CFR 1926) and applicable Sub-parts of Part 1910 – U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA);
- ❑ Federal Highway Administration – Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD);
- ❑ New York Codes, Rules and Regulations (NYCRR), Title 12, Part 23 – Protection in Construction, Demolition and Excavation Operations;
- ❑ New York Codes, Rules and Regulations (NYCRR), Title 16, Part 753 – Protection of Underground Facilities;
- ❑ New York City Administrative Code, Title 28 – New York City Construction Codes;
- ❑ Rules of the City of New York, Title 15, Chapter 13 – Rules Pertaining To the Prevention of the Emission of Dust from Construction Related Activities;
- ❑ Rules of the City of New York, Title 15, Chapter 28 – Citywide Construction Noise Mitigation;
- ❑ Rules of the City of New York, Title 34 Chapter 2 – NYCDOT Highway Rules.

The Contractor will be required to comply with all new and/or revised federal, state and city laws, rules, and regulations, issued during the course of the project, at the expense of the Contractor without any additional costs to the DDC.

## II. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that Contractors perform their work and supervise their employees in accordance with all applicable federal, state and city rules and regulations. Further, Contractors will be expected to minimize or eliminate jobsite and public hazards, through a planning, inspection, auditing and corrective action process. The goal is to control risks so that injuries, illnesses, and accidents to contractors' employees, DDC employees and the general public, as well as damage to city-owned and private property, are reduced to the lowest level feasible.

## III. DEFINITIONS

**Agency Chief Contracting Officer (ACCO):** The ACCO will mean the person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the City Chief Procurement Officer (CCPO).

**Competent Person:** As defined by OSHA, an individual who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees or the general public, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. This individual will have completed, at a minimum an authorized 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety Course. The Contractor may be required to provide more than one competent person due to construction operations and based on the number of active work sites.

**Construction Safety Auditor:** A representative of the Office of Construction Safety who provides inspection and assessment services to enhance health and safety on all DDC construction projects. The activities of the Construction Safety Auditor include performing site audits, reviewing safety plans, reviewing construction permits, drawings, verifying Contractor's compliance with applicable federal, state and city laws, rules, regulations, and DDC Contract Safety Requirements, etc. and rendering technical advice and assistance to DDC Resident Engineers and Project Managers.

**Office of Construction Safety:** A unit of DDC Safety and Site Support that assesses contractor's safety on DDC jobsites and advises responsible parties of needed corrective actions.

**Registered Construction Superintendent:** For certain projects, as defined in New York City Construction Codes – Title 28, the contractor will provide a Construction Superintendent registered with the NYC Department of Buildings and responsible for all duties as defined in Chapter 33 of Title 1 of the Rules of the City of New York.

**Contractor:** For purposes of these Safety Requirements, the term “Contractor” will mean any person or entity that enters into a contract for the performance of construction work on a DDC project. The term “Contractor” will include any person or entity which enters into any of the following types of contracts: (1) a prime construction contract for a specific project, (2) a prime construction contract using the Job Order Contracting System (“JOCS Contract”), and (3) a subcontract with a CM/Builder (“First Tier Subcontract”).

**Daily Safety Job Briefing:** Daily jobsite safety briefings, given to all jobsite personnel at project site by the Contractor before work begins and/or if hazards or potential hazards are discovered while working, with the purpose of discussing the scheduled activities for the day, the hazards related to these activities, activity specific safety procedures, and Job Hazard Analysis associated with the scheduled construction work. Daily jobsite briefings will be documented, available at the jobsite, and will include at a minimum, topics, name and signature of the person conducting the briefing session, names and signatures of attendants, name of the designated competent person, contractor's name, DDC Project ID, date, time, and location.

**Director – Office of Construction Safety:** Responsible for the operations of the Office of Construction Safety and the DDC Site Safety management programs.

**Job Hazard Analysis (JHA):** A process of identifying the major job tasks and any potential site-specific hazards that may be present during construction and establishing the means and methods to eliminate or control those hazards. A JHA will be documented, available at the jobsite and will include at a minimum work tasks, being performed, identified hazards, control methods for the identified hazards, contractor's name, DDC Project ID, location, date, name and signature of certifying person. A JHA is a living document that will be re-evaluated and revised to address new hazards and tasks that may develop and will be present at the worksite and produced upon request.

**Qualified Person:** As defined by OSHA, an individual who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, license, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his or her ability to solve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project. Qualified Persons are required under regulation to address issues pertaining, but without limit, to fall protection, scaffold design, maintenance and protection of traffic, and excavation protective system, among others.

**Project Site:** Those areas indicated in the Contract Documents where the Work is to be performed.

**Project Safety Representative:** The designated Project Safety Representative will have at a minimum an OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety Course and other safety training applicable to Contractor's/subcontractor's project work. This individual will be responsible to oversee safety performance of the required construction work, conduct documented daily safety inspections, and implement corrective actions to maintain a safe work site. The Project Safety Representative must have sufficient experience and skills necessary to thoroughly understand the health and safety hazards and controls and must have authority to undertake corrective actions. A dedicated full-time Project Safety Representative may be required on large projects and projects deemed by DDC to be particularly high risk. DDC reserves the right to request a dedicated full-time Project Safety Representative for any reason at any time during the course of the project at the expense of the Contractor without any additional costs to the DDC. The full-time Project Safety Representative will be present at the site during all work activities.

**Resident Engineer (“RE”):** Representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the work. The RE may be a consultant retained by DDC, including a Construction Management (CM) or Resident Engineer Inspection (REI) firm. If DDC has retained a CM, REI or other consultant firm to perform management and oversight for the Project (e.g., CM-Builder, CM-Design-Builder, Project Manager, Program Manager), that CM, REI or other consultant is the Resident Engineer for purposes of these Safety Requirements.

**Safety Questionnaire:** Used by DDC to evaluate Contractor's current and past safety performance. It is required to be completed by all Contractors initially when submitting bids for Construction work, or when being pre-qualified and updated annually or as requested by the DDC.

**Site Safety Manager:** For certain projects, as defined in New York City Construction Codes – Title 28, the Contractor will provide a Site Safety Manager with a Site Safety Manager License issued by the New York City Department of Building.

**Site Safety Plan:** A site-specific safety plan developed by the Contractor for a DDC project. The Site Safety Plan will identify the project work scope, identify hazards associated with the project work and include project specific safety procedures and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Site Safety Plan will be submitted within 30 days from the Award Date or as otherwise directed and is subject to review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of work at the site.

**Unsafe or Unhealthy Condition:** A condition that could be potentially hazardous to the health and safety of personnel or the public, and/or damaging to equipment, machinery, property, or the environment.

**Weekly Safety Meetings:** Weekly jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel by Contractor, with the purpose of discussing general safety topics and job specific requirements encountered at the DDC work site. Weekly safety meetings will be documented and will include at a minimum, topics, name and signature of the person conducting the meeting, names and signatures of attendees, contractor's name, DDC Project ID, date, and location.

**Work:** The construction required by the Contractor's Contract Documents whether completed or partially completed, performed by the Contractor/ subcontractors. Work refers to the furnishing of labor, furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction and providing any service required by the Contract Documents to fulfill the Contractor's obligation to complete the Project. For the purposes of these Safety Requirements, the term "Work" includes all Utility Interference work (commonly referred to as "Section U", "EP-7", and "Joint Bid" work) performed in association with this Contract.

#### **IV. RESPONSIBILITIES**

All persons who manage, perform, and provide support for construction projects will conduct operations in compliance with the requirements identified in this Policy and all applicable governing regulatory agency requirements and guidelines pertaining to safety in construction.

##### **A. Resident Engineer**

1. Review and facilitate Contractor(s) Site Safety Plan submittals to DDC for acceptability.
2. Notify the Office of Construction Safety of the commencement of construction work.
3. Develop and implement a training verification process to ensure that all CM/REI, consultant, Contractor, and subcontractor employees are properly trained. Maintain all applicable initial and refresher training records and assures documentation availability on site.
4. Maintain documentation of and attend weekly safety meetings and daily safety job briefings.
5. Assure that Contractor(s) JHA's are current to reflect the work tasks being performed, hazards, and control methods to mitigate the identified hazards. Verify that all employees at the job site are trained on the JHAs and maintain supporting documentation on site.
6. Assure adequate planning for all critical construction activities (crane operation, excavation, confined space entry, etc.) including coordination between Contractor(s) /DDC/ other Agencies as required.
7. Maintain custody of all construction related permits, plans, approvals, drawings, etc., related to the project and assure their availability on site.
8. Recognize, minimize, or eliminate jobsite and public hazards, through required planning, inspection, verification, and corrective action process.
9. Monitor the conditions at the site for conformance with the Contractor's Site Safety Plan, DDC policies, permits, and all applicable regulations and documentation that pertain to construction safety.
10. Notify the Contractor and DDC immediately upon determination of any condition or activity existing which is not in compliance with the Contractor's Site Safety Plan, applicable federal, state or local codes or any

condition that presents a potential risk of injury to the public or workers or possible damage to property. Direct the Contractor to provide such labor, materials, equipment, and supervision to remedy such conditions.

11. Notify the Office of Construction Safety and the ACCO's Insurance and Risk Management Unit of project-related accidents, incidents, and near misses as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Procedure within two (2) hours.
12. In case of an accident, incident, or near miss, RE is responsible to protect the integrity of the accident site including but not limited to: the safeguarding of all evidence, documentation of all personnel on site at the time of the accident, gather facts related to all accidents, incidents, or near miss, and prepare required DDC Construction Accident Report as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Procedure. Maintain all records pertaining to accidents, incidents, and near miss and have them available upon request.
13. Notify the Office of Construction Safety within two (2) hours of the start of an inspection by any outside/regulatory agency personnel, including NYS, OSHA, NYC DOB or any other City/State/Federal oversight entity and forward a copy of the inspection report within one business day of its receipt.
14. Escort and assist Construction Safety Auditors during all field and record audits.
15. Report any emergency conditions to the Office of Construction Safety immediately.

**Note: In addition to the responsibilities listed above, if the Resident Engineer is a CM/REI or other non-City party hired by the City to manage the Project, the Resident Engineer is also required to do the following:**

16. Provide personnel who are certified and or trained appropriately for the requirements of the project.
17. Perform an investigation for any project-related accidents, incidents, and near misses. Within 24-hours of the time of the accident, incident, or near miss, the CM/REI will submit an investigation report to the Office of Construction Safety. Such report will include proposed remedial measures and implementation of corrective actions to prevent recurrence.

DDC reserves the right to request that the CM/REI replace any CM/REI personnel for any reason at any time during the project.

## **B. Construction Contractors**

**Note: For CM-Build and CM-Design-Build Projects, the CM will meet all requirements listed in this section, as well as the Resident Engineer section above.**

1. Submit a completed Safety Questionnaire and other safety performance related documentation with its bid or as part of a pre-qualification package.
2. Submit a Site Safety Plan within 30 days from the Award Date or as otherwise directed. The Site Safety Plan is subject to review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of work at the site. The Site Safety Plan will be revised and updated as necessary during the course of the project. If requested by the Office of Construction Safety, the Site Safety Plan must be developed and submitted for approval using a web-based system, the Site Safety Plan Application (SSP App).
3. Designate and identify a Project Safety Representative in the Site Safety Plan. The Contractor will immediately notify the Office of Construction Safety, in a form and manner acceptable to the Office of Construction Safety, of any permanent change to the designated Project Safety Representative. In the event the primary designated Project Safety Representative is temporary unable to perform his or her duties, an alternate Project Safety Representative will be provided. Resumes, outlining the qualification and experience for the Project Safety Representative (s) will be included in the Site Safety Plan and available upon request. DDC reserves the right to request the Contractor to replace a Project Safety Representative for any reason at any time during the course of the project.
4. Designate and identify a Competent Person(s) in the Site Safety Plan. Contractor/subcontractor may be required to provide more than one competent person due to construction operations and based on a number of work tasks/areas. DDC reserves the right to request the Contractor to replace a Competent Person or provide additional Competent Person(s) for any reason at any time during the course of the project. The Competent Person will be present at the site during all work activities.
5. For certain projects, as defined in New York City Construction Codes – Title 28, designate and identify the Licensed Site Safety Manager or Registered Construction Superintendent. Resumes, outlining the qualification and experience for the Licensed Site Safety Manager or Registered Construction Superintendent will be included in the Site Safety Plan and available upon request. The Contractor will immediately notify the Office

of Construction Safety, in a form and manner acceptable to the Office of Construction Safety, of any permanent change to the designated Site Safety Manager and/or Construction Superintendent. In the event the primary designated Site Safety Manager or Construction Superintendent is temporarily unable to perform his or her duties, an alternate Licensed Site Safety Manager and/or Registered Construction Superintendent will be provided. The Office of Construction Safety must be informed of such change. DDC reserves the right to request the Contractor to replace Site Safety Manager or Construction Superintendent for any reason at any time during the course of the project.

6. Develop a written Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) that identifies safety hazards and control methods for project specific work tasks. A preliminary JHA will be included in the Site Safety Plan submitted by the Contractor. A JHA is a living document that will be re-evaluated and revised to address new hazards and tasks that may develop during the course of the project and will be present at the worksite and produced upon request.
7. Develop project specific safety procedures to protect employees, general public, and property during all construction activities for the duration of the project.
8. Ensure that all employees are aware of the hazards associated with the project through documented formal and informal training and/or other communications. Conduct and document new employee and site-specific safety orientation for all Contractor and subcontractor personnel to review the hazards associated with the project as identified in the Site Safety Plan and the specific safety procedures and controls that will be used to protect workers, the general public and property. The Project Safety Representative will conduct this training prior to mobilization and if necessary during the course of the project. Documentation will be provided to the RE.
9. Prior to performing any work on DDC projects all Contractor's and subcontractor's employees will, at a minimum, have successfully completed, within the previous five calendar years, an OSHA 10-hour construction safety course.

All training records (OSHA 10-hour, flagger, scaffold, fall protection, confined space, etc.) will be provided to the RE prior to mobilization, included in the Site Safety Plan, kept current during the course of the project, and available for review.

10. Conduct and document weekly safety meetings and daily job briefing sessions for the duration of the project. Attendance at weekly safety meetings and daily job briefing sessions is mandatory. A written record of weekly safety meetings will be available upon request and job briefing sessions will be available at the worksite.
11. As part of the Site Safety Plan, prepare site specific procedures, such as maintenance and protection of traffic plan, steel erection plan, confined space program, fall protection plan, demolition plan, site specific emergency evacuation plan, etc. (if not otherwise provided in the contract documents) and comply with all of its provisions.
12. Have immediately available for review at the project site where actual construction activities are being performed all applicable documentation, including but not limited to: JHAs for work tasks being performed, all required training records, MPT plan (where applicable), Noise and Dust Mitigation Plans, excavation protective system drawings (where applicable), Emergency Evacuation plan, fall protection program (where applicable), confined space program (where applicable), all required permits, daily job briefing records, all required documentation for crane operation (where applicable), daily inspection checklist, scaffold and sidewalk drawings (when applicable), safety data sheets for chemicals in use.
13. Comply with all federal, state and local safety and health rules, laws, and regulations.
14. Comply with all provisions of the Site Safety Plan.
15. Provide, replace, and adequately maintain at or around the project site, suitable and sufficient signage, lights, barricades and enclosures (fences, sidewalk sheds, netting, bracing, etc.). The project specific MPT plan will be developed, implemented, and reviewed during the course of the project.
16. The Project Safety Representative will conduct daily safety inspections, document the inspection results, implement corrective actions for the identified hazards. Maintain the inspection records and have them available upon request.
17. **Report unsafe or unhealthy conditions to the RE as soon as practical, but no more than 24 hours after discovery, and take prompt actions to remove or abate such conditions. Should an imminent dangerous condition be discovered, Contractor will stop all work in the area of danger until corrections are made.**
18. Report all accidents, incidents and near misses involving injuries to workers or the general public, as well as property damage, to the RE within one (1) hour.
19. Following an accident or incident, unless otherwise directed, the Contractor will not remove or alter any equipment, structure, material, or evidence related to the accident or incident. Exception: Immediate emergency procedures taken to secure structures, temporary construction, operations, or equipment that pose a continued imminent danger or facilitate assistance for persons who are trapped or who have sustained bodily injury. Take

additional measures as necessary to secure the accident or incident site and to protect against any further injury or property damage.

20. The Contractor will perform an investigation into the root cause of the accident, incident, or near miss. Within 24 hours of an accident, incident, or near miss, the Contractor will prepare and submit to the RE a written investigation report detailing findings, corrective actions, and hazard mitigation implementation to prevent recurrence.
21. Notify the RE within two (2) hours of the start of an inspection by any outside regulatory agency personnel, including OSHA, NYC DOB, or others.
22. Maintain all records pertaining to all required safety compliance documents, accidents and incidents reports. DDC reserves the right to request copy of any records pertaining to the safety of the project and required by DDC and other federal, state, and city agencies, including but not limited to permits, training records, safety inspection records, drawings, equipment records, etc.
23. Cooperate with DDC Office of Construction Safety/ RE and address DDC recommendations on safety, which will in no way relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities for safety on the project. The Contractor has sole responsibility for safety.

## **V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE**

DDC requires that all Contractors provide information regarding their current and past safety performance and programs. This will be accomplished by the use of the DDC Safety Questionnaire. As a part of the bid submittal package, the contractor will submit a completed DDC Safety Questionnaire listing company workers' compensation experience modification rating and OSHA Incident Rates for the three (3) years prior to the date of the bid opening. DDC may request a Contractor to update its Questionnaire at any time or to provide more detailed information. The Contractor will provide the requested information within 15 days.

The following criteria will be used by DDC in reviewing the Contractor's responsibility, which will be based on the information provided on the questionnaire:

- Criteria 1: OSHA Injury and Illness Rates (I&IR) are no greater than the average for the industry (based on the most current Bureau of Labor Statistics data for the Contractors SIC code); and
- Criteria 2: Insurance workers compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) equal to or less than 1.0; and
- Criteria 3: Any willful violations issued by OSHA or NYC DOB within the last three (3) years; and
- Criteria 4: A fatality (worker or member of public) and injuries, requiring OSHA notification, experienced on or near Contractor's worksite within the last three (3) years; and
- Criteria 5: Past safety performance on DDC projects (accidents; status of site safety plan submittals; etc.)
- Criteria 6: OSHA violation history for the last three (3) years;
- Criteria 7: Contractor will provide OSHA Injury and Illness Records (currently OSHA 300 and 300A Logs) for the last three (3) years.

If the Contractor fails to meet the basic criteria listed above, the Office of Construction Safety may request, through the ACCO, more details concerning the Contractor's safety experience. DDC may request the Contractor to provide copies of, among other things, accident investigation reports, OSHA records, OSHA and NYC DOB citations, EPA citations and written corrective action plan.

## **VI. SITE SAFETY PLAN**

Within thirty (30) days from the Award Date or as otherwise directed, the Contractor will submit the Site Safety Plan. The Site Safety Plan will identify project work scope, safety hazards associated with the project tasks, and include specific safety procedures and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Site Safety Plan is subject to review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of work at the site. Due to the project work scope and project duration, the Office of Construction Safety may grant a conditional acceptance for a Site Safety Plan without all sections being complete. In a case of a "Conditional Acceptance" of a Site Safety Plan,

the Contractor will provide the remaining sections previously incomplete and/or not submitted for review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of the construction activities. The Office of Construction Safety reserves the right to withdraw the initial “Conditional Acceptance” if the Contractor fails to provide the remaining sections of a Site Safety Plan. Failure by the Contractor to submit an acceptable Site Safety Plan will be grounds for default.

Site Safety Plan requirements: The Site Safety Plan will be a written document and will apply to all project specific Contractor and subcontractor operations, and will have at a minimum, the following elements with each described in a separate section (It may be necessary to modify the basic format for certain unique or high-risk projects, such as tunnels or high-rise construction). All Site Safety Plan sections will be numbered in the order listed below. For sections, which are not applicable for the type of the work being performed by the Contractor on DDC project, the Contractor will in writing indicate “Not applicable based on the project work scope.” The Site Safety Plan will include Contractor’s name, DDC project ID, project location (s), and development and revision dates. The Site Safety Plan will include the sections, attachments, and appendixes provided in the Site Safety Plan. All pages of the Site Safety Plan will be numbered. If requested by the Office of Construction Safety, the Site Safety Plan must be developed and submitted for approval using a web-based system, the Site Safety Plan Application (SSP App).

1. Project Work Scope – Detailed information regarding work tasks that will be performed by Contractor and subcontractors under the project.
2. Responsibility and Organization – Contractor’s organization chart with responsible personnel for the project, including titles, names, contact information, roles, and responsibilities. All Contractor’s personnel required by the DDC Safety Requirements will be identified.
3. Safety Training and Education – OSHA 10 Hours training, requirements for daily safety briefings and weekly safety meetings, any work task specific training, responsible staff for implementation of training program for the project.
4. Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) – Project specific Job Hazard Analysis including work tasks, identified hazards, hazard control methods (administrative, engineering, PPE) to protect workers, property and general public, Contractor’s name, project id, location, name and signature of a certifying person, hazard assessment date.
5. Protection of Public – Project specific procedures covering safety of the general public during all project construction activities.
6. Hazard Corrective Actions - Procedures for hazard identification, including responsible person(s), frequency of safety inspections, implementation of corrective actions, safety inspection checklist.
7. Accident/Exposure Investigation – Project specific procedures for accident/incident/near miss investigation and implementation of corrective actions. Accident/incident/near miss notification procedure of DDC project staff (time frame and responsible personnel).
8. Recording and Reporting Injuries – Procedures to meet 29 CFR 1904 requirements.
9. First Aid and Medical Attention – Responsible staff, location and inspection of First Aid kit, directions to local hospitals; emergency telephone numbers.
10. Project Specific Fire Protection and Prevention Program – Project specific procedures, including responsible staff, fire alarm system/methods, hot work procedures, etc.
11. Housekeeping Procedure.
12. Project Specific Illumination Procedure.
13. Project Specific Sanitation Procedure.
14. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), including Respiratory Protection Program and Hearing Conservation Program, if required.
15. Hazard Communication Program – Contractor’s Hazard Communication Program, responsible staff; training; SDS records, project specific list of chemicals; location of the program and SDS records.
16. Means of Egress – Information regarding free and unobstructed egress from all parts of the building or structure; exit marking; maintenance of means of egress, etc.
17. Employee Emergency Action Plan – Project specific: responsible staff, emergency alarm system/devices, evacuation procedure, procedure to account for employees after evacuation, etc.
18. Evacuation Plan – Project specific evacuation plan (drawing/scheme) with exists and evacuation routes.
19. Ionizing/Nonionizing Radiation – Competent person, license and qualification requirements, type of radiation, employee’s exposure and protection, safety procedures, etc.



20. Material Handling, Storage, Use and Disposal – Project specific information regarding material storage, disposal, and handling: procedures, plan/drawings, etc.
21. Signs, Signals, and Barricades – Use of danger/warning signs, safety instruction signs, sidewalk closure and pedestrian fencing and barricades (if not included in the MPT plan), etc.
22. Tools – Hand and Power – Safety procedures for the type of tools to be used.
23. Scaffold – Project specific scaffold types, procedures, training requirements, scaffold drawings, designed, sealed, and signed by NYS Licensed Professional Engineer, or as otherwise directed; competent person, criteria for project specific scaffold, falling object protection, procedures for aerial lifts/scissor lifts.
24. Welding and Cutting – Project specific procedure for welding and cutting, including all necessary safety requirements such as fire prevention, personal protective equipment, hot work permits (if not covered by Contractor's Fire Prevention and Protection program, FDNY certificate requirements).
25. Electrical Safety – Project specific procedures, including lock out-tag out.
26. Fall Protection – Project specific information regarding selected fall protection systems, fall protection plan, responsible staff.
27. Cranes, Derrick, Hoists, Elevators, Conveyors – project specific equipment information including type, rated load capacity, manufacture specification requirements, competent person, exposure to falling load, inspection, recordkeeping, clearance requirements, communication procedure, ground lines, permits.
28. Excavation Safety – Competent person; excavation procedures; project specific protective system, including drawings, designed, sealed, and signed by NYS Licensed Professional Engineer, or as otherwise directed.
29. Protection of Underground Facilities and Utilities Procedure, including responsible staff and responsibilities.
30. Concrete and Masonry Construction Procedures
31. Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Plan – Project specific MPT plan, designed, sealed, and signed by NYS Licensed Professional Engineer, or as otherwise directed; flagmen training, public safety, etc.
32. Steel Erection – Site specific erection plan, requirements for applicable written notifications, competent person, fall protection plan, training requirements, etc.
33. Demolition – Engineering survey, including written evidence, disconnection of all effected utilities, identification of all hazardous chemicals, materials, gases, etc., floor openings, chutes, inspection and maintenance of all stairs/passageways, removal of materials/debris/structural elements, lock out/tag out, competent person.
34. Blasting and the Use of Explosives – Project specific safety procedures, warning signs, training/qualification, transportation, storage and use of explosives, inspection.
35. Stairways and Ladders – Types of stairs and ladders, safety procedures, training requirements.
36. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Policy
37. Rodents and Vermin Controls
38. Toxic and Hazardous Substances – Safety procedures for substances that Contractor's and subcontractor's employees can be exposed on project.
39. Noise Mitigation Plan – Completed project specific Noise Mitigation Plan, and noise mitigation procedures.
40. Confined Space Program – Project specific Confined Space Program, responsible staff, training records, equipment information, rescue procedure, list of project specific confined spaces, forms.
41. Construction Vehicles/Heavy Equipment – Type of construction vehicles/heavy equipment to be used on site, procedures
42. Dust Mitigation Plan – Completed project specific Dust Mitigation Plan, and dust mitigation procedures.
43. Working Over and Near Water. Diving Operations – safety procedures including personal protective equipment, fall protection, rescue services, etc.

The most critical component of the Site Safety Plan is the Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) section. The JHA form is a written document prepared by the Contractor. The Contractor will conduct a site and task assessment to identify the tasks and any potential safety or environmental hazards related to performance of the work, eliminate or implement controls for the potential hazards, and identify proper personal protective equipment for the task. The JHA will be communicated to all Contractor/subcontractor personnel on site. The JHA will include safety hazard identification and controls to protect employees, general public, and property.

The initial JHA will be included in the Contractor's Site Safety Plan and the current JHA form will be available at the construction site for reference. A JHA is a living document that will be re-evaluated and revised to address new hazards and tasks that may develop and will be present at the worksite and produced upon request.

## **VII. KICK-OFF MEETINGS/PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND SAFETY REVIEW**

Prior to the start of construction activities on all DDC projects, RE will invite the Office of Construction Safety to the construction kick-off meeting. The Office of Construction Safety representative(s) will participate in this meeting with the Contractor and RE for the purpose of:

- A. Reviewing DDC Contract Safety Requirements
- B. Reviewing site-specific safety issues based on a project work scope, location, and any other factors which may impact safety of workers and general public.
- C. Reviewing the Site Safety Plan and JHA requirements.
- D. Reviewing Accident/Incident reporting and investigation procedures.
- E. Reviewing designated safety contacts, roles, and responsibilities.
- F. Discussing planned inspections and audits of the site by the Office of Construction Safety personnel.

## **VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS**

The Contractor's adherence to these Safety Requirements will be monitored throughout the project. This will be accomplished by the following:

- A. Use of a safety checklist by a representative of the Office of Construction Safety (or other designated DDC representative) and the RE during regular inspections and comprehensive audits of the job site. Field Exit Conferences will be held with the RE and Contractor Project Safety Representatives.
- B. The RE will continually monitor the safety and environmental performance of the Contractor's employees and work methods. Deficiencies will be brought to the attention of the Contractor's Project Safety Representative on site for immediate correction. The RE will maintain a written record of these deficiencies and have these records available upon request. Any critical deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Office of Construction Safety via telephone (718)391-1911.
- C. If the Contractor's safety performance during the project is not up to DDC standards (safety performance measure, accident/incident rate, etc.) the Director – Office of Construction Safety, or his/her designee will meet with the Contractor's Project Safety Representative and other representatives, the RE, and the DDC Environmental Specialist (if environmental issues are involved). The purpose of this meeting is to 1) determine the level of non-compliance; 2) explain and clarify the safety/environmental provisions; 3) agree on a future course of action to correct the deficiencies.
- D. If the deficiencies continue, the Commissioner may, without limitation, declare the Contractor in default.
- E. The Contractor will within 1 hour inform the RE of all accidents/incidents/near misses including all fatalities, any injuries to employees or members of the general public, and property damage (e.g., structural damage, equipment rollovers, utility damage, loads dropped from crane). The RE will notify the Office of Construction Safety as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Procedure and will maintain a record of all Contractor accidents/incidents for the project.
- F. The Contractor and the RE will notify the Office of Construction Safety within two (2) hours of the start of any NYS-DOL/ NYC-COSH/ OSHA/ EPA inspections.

## **IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION**

The Contractor's safety record, including accident/incident history and DDC safety inspection results, will be considered as part of the Contractor's performance evaluation at the conclusion of the project. Poor safety performance during the course of the project will be a reason to rate a Contractor unsatisfactory which may be reflected in the City's PASSPort system and will be considered for future procurement actions as set forth in the City's Procurement Policy Board Rules.

# **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

Please be advised that a Rider to the March 2017 New York City Standard Construction Contract regarding Non-Compensable Delays and Grounds for Extension has been attached and incorporated in this Invitation for Bid. Other than provisions specifically delineated in the Rider, all other terms of the March 2017 New York City Standard Construction Contract continue to apply in full force and effect.

**RIDER TO NEW YORK CITY STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (MARCH  
2017) REGARDING NON-COMPENSABLE DELAYS AND GROUNDS FOR  
EXTENSION**

The following provisions supersede the corresponding provisions in the March 2017 version of the New York City Standard Construction Contract:

1. Section **11.5.1** provides as follows:

11.5.1 The acts or omissions of public or government bodies (other than **City** agencies) or of any third parties who are disclosed in the **Contract Documents**, or those third parties who are ordinarily encountered or who are generally recognized as related to the **Work**, including but not limited to, **Other Contractors**, utilities or private enterprises;

2. Section **11.5.6** provides as follows:

**11.5.6** Climatic conditions, storms, floods, droughts, tidal waves, fires, hurricanes, earthquakes, landslides or other catastrophes or acts of God; acts of war or of the public enemy or terrorist acts; disruption, outage or power failure caused by a utility's inability or failure to provide service, pandemics, epidemics, outbreaks of infectious disease or any other public health emergency; other states of emergency declared by the City, State or Federal government, quarantine restrictions, and freight embargoes; including the **City's** reasonable responses to any of the above; and

3. Section **13.3** provides as follows:

**13.3** Grounds for Extension: If such application is made, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the **Work** caused solely:

**13.3.1** By any of the acts or omissions of the **City**, its officials, agents or employees set forth in Articles **11.4.1.1** through **11.4.1.9**; or

**13.3.2** By or attributable to any of the items set forth in Articles **11.5.1** through **11.5.7**.

**13.3.3** The **Contractor** shall, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of **Days** of delay which the **ACCO** or the Board may determine to be due solely to such causes, and then only if the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of Articles 9 and 10.

**CITY OF NEW YORK**  
**STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

**March 2017**

( NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE )

**CITY OF NEW YORK  
STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

CHAPTER I: THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS .....	1
<b>ARTICLE 1. THE CONTRACT</b> .....	1
<b>ARTICLE 2. DEFINITIONS</b> .....	1
CHAPTER II: THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE .....	4
<b>ARTICLE 3. CHARACTER OF THE WORK</b> .....	4
<b>ARTICLE 4. MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION</b> .....	4
<b>ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS</b> .....	5
<b>ARTICLE 6. INSPECTION</b> .....	10
<b>ARTICLE 7. PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICES AND     INDEMNIFICATION</b> .....	11
CHAPTER III: TIME PROVISIONS .....	12
<b>ARTICLE 8. COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK</b> .....	12
<b>ARTICLE 9. PROGRESS SCHEDULES</b> .....	13
<b>ARTICLE 10. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL</b> .....	13
<b>ARTICLE 11. NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF     DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY</b> .....	14
<b>ARTICLE 12. COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS</b> .....	18
<b>ARTICLE 13. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE</b> .....	19
<b>ARTICLE 14. COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK</b> .....	21
<b>ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES</b> .....	23
<b>ARTICLE 16. OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION</b> .....	23
CHAPTER IV: SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS .....	24
<b>ARTICLE 17. SUBCONTRACTS</b> .....	24
<b>ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENTS</b> .....	26
CHAPTER V: CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTEE .....	26
<b>ARTICLE 19. SECURITY DEPOSIT</b> .....	26
<b>ARTICLE 20. PAYMENT GUARANTEE</b> .....	27
<b>ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE</b> .....	29
<b>ARTICLE 22. INSURANCE</b> .....	30
<b>ARTICLE 23. MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS</b> .....	36
<b>ARTICLE 24. MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY</b> .....	37
CHAPTER VI: CHANGES, EXTRA WORK, AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM .....	38
<b>ARTICLE 25. CHANGES</b> .....	38
<b>ARTICLE 26. METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK</b> .....	38
<b>ARTICLE 27. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES</b> .....	41
<b>ARTICLE 28. RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK OR WORK ON A TIME &amp;     MATERIALS BASIS</b> .....	45
<b>ARTICLE 29. OMITTED WORK</b> .....	46
<b>ARTICLE 30. NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF     FINANCIAL RECORDS</b> .....	46
CHAPTER VII: POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER .....	48
<b>ARTICLE 31. THE RESIDENT ENGINEER</b> .....	48
<b>ARTICLE 32. THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER</b> .....	48
<b>ARTICLE 33. THE COMMISSIONER</b> .....	48
<b>ARTICLE 34. NO ESTOPPEL</b> .....	49
CHAPTER VIII: LABOR PROVISIONS .....	49
<b>ARTICLE 35. EMPLOYEES</b> .....	49
<b>ARTICLE 36. NO DISCRIMINATION</b> .....	57
<b>ARTICLE 37. LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS</b> .....	59

ARTICLE 38. PAYROLL REPORTS .....	64
ARTICLE 39. DUST HAZARDS .....	64
CHAPTER IX: PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS .....	65
ARTICLE 40. CONTRACT PRICE .....	65
ARTICLE 41. BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM.....	65
ARTICLE 42. PARTIAL PAYMENTS .....	65
ARTICLE 43. PROMPT PAYMENT.....	66
ARTICLE 44. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT.....	66
ARTICLE 45. FINAL PAYMENT.....	67
ARTICLE 46. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT.....	68
ARTICLE 47. APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION.....	69
CHAPTER X: CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT .....	69
ARTICLE 48. COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT .....	69
ARTICLE 49. EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT .....	71
ARTICLE 50. QUITTING THE SITE.....	71
ARTICLE 51. COMPLETION OF THE WORK.....	71
ARTICLE 52. PARTIAL DEFAULT .....	71
ARTICLE 53. PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK.....	72
ARTICLE 54. OTHER REMEDIES.....	72
CHAPTER XI: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS .....	72
ARTICLE 55. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES.....	72
ARTICLE 56. CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON.....	73
ARTICLE 57. INFRINGEMENT .....	73
ARTICLE 58. NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICIALS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES .....	74
ARTICLE 59. SERVICE OF NOTICES .....	74
ARTICLE 60. UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT.....	74
ARTICLE 61. ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED .....	74
ARTICLE 62. TAX EXEMPTION .....	74
ARTICLE 63. INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE .....	76
ARTICLE 64. TERMINATION BY THE CITY .....	78
ARTICLE 65. CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE .....	80
ARTICLE 66. PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT .....	81
ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM .....	82
ARTICLE 68. ANTITRUST .....	82
ARTICLE 69. MACBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS .....	83
ARTICLE 70. ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB .....	85
ARTICLE 71. PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS.....	85
ARTICLE 72. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.....	85
ARTICLE 73. MERGER CLAUSE .....	85
ARTICLE 74. STATEMENT OF WORK.....	85
ARTICLE 75. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR .....	85
ARTICLE 76. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER.....	85
ARTICLE 77. RECORDS RETENTION .....	86
ARTICLE 78. EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED SITE CONDITIONS.....	86



<b>ARTICLE 79: PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT .....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>SIGNATURES .....</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY CORPORATION .....</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY PARTNERSHIP.....</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY INDIVIDUAL .....</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY COMMISSIONER .....</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>AUTHORITY .....</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>COMPTROLLER’S CERTIFICATE .....</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>MAYOR’S CERTIFICATE .....</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>PERFORMANCE BOND #1 .....</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>PERFORMANCE BOND #2.....</b>	<b>104</b>
<b>PAYMENT BOND .....</b>	<b>108</b>

---

( NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE )

## **WITNESSETH:**

The parties, in consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein, agree as follows:

### **CHAPTER I: THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS**

#### **ARTICLE 1. THE CONTRACT**

1.1 Except for titles, subtitles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience), the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of this **Contract**:

1.1.1 All provisions required by law to be inserted in this **Contract**, whether actually inserted or not;

1.1.2 The Contract Drawings and Specifications;

1.1.3 The General Conditions and Special Conditions, if any;

1.1.4 The **Contract**;

1.1.5 The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and, if used, the Bid Booklet;

1.1.6 All Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work.

1.2 Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the **Contractor** shall be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the **Work**, unless the **Contractor** shall have asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the **Commissioner** of the **Agency** that is entering into this **Contract**, before the submission of its bid, as to what shall govern.

#### **ARTICLE 2. DEFINITIONS**

2.1 The following words and expressions, or pronouns used in their stead, shall, wherever they appear in this Contract, be construed as follows, unless a different meaning is clear from the context:

2.1.1 “**Addendum**” or “**Addenda**” shall mean the additional Contract provisions and/or technical clarifications issued in writing by the Commissioner prior to the receipt of bids.

2.1.2 “**Agency**” shall mean a city, county, borough or other office, position, department, division, bureau, board or commission, or a corporation, institution or agency of government, the expenses of which are paid in whole or in part from the City treasury.

2.1.3 “**Agency Chief Contracting Officer**” (**ACCO**) shall mean a person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the CCPO, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.4 **“Allowance”** shall mean a sum of money which the Agency may include in the total amount of the Contract for such specific contingencies as the Agency believes may be necessary to complete the Work, *e.g.*, lead or asbestos remediation, and for which the Contractor will be paid on the basis of stipulated unit prices or a formula set forth in the Contract or negotiated between the parties provided, however, that if the Contractor is not directed to use the Allowance, the Contractor shall have no right to such money and it shall be deducted from the total amount of the Contract.

2.1.5 **“City”** shall mean the City of New York.

2.1.6 **“City Chief Procurement Officer” (CCPO)** shall mean a person delegated authority by the Mayor to coordinate and oversee the procurement activity of Mayoral agency staff, including the ACCO and any offices which have oversight responsibility for the procurement of construction, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.7 **“Commissioner”** shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this Contract, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.8 **“Comptroller”** shall mean the Comptroller of the City of New York.

2.1.9 **“Contract”** or **“Contract Documents”** shall mean each of the various parts of the contract referred to in Article 1 hereof, both as a whole and severally.

2.1.10 **“Contract Drawings”** shall mean only those drawings specifically entitled as such and listed in the Specifications or in any Addendum, or any drawings furnished by the Commissioner, pertaining or supplemental thereto.

2.1.11 **“Contract Work”** shall mean everything required to be furnished and done by the Contractor by any one or more of the parts of the Contract referred to in Article 1, except Extra Work as hereinafter defined.

2.1.12 **“Contractor”** shall mean the entity which executed this Contract, whether a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or any combination thereof, and its, their, his/her successors, personal representatives, executors, administrators, and assigns, and any person, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or corporation which shall at any time be substituted in the place of the Contractor under this Contract.

2.1.13 **“Days”** shall mean calendar days, except where otherwise specified.

2.1.14 **“Engineer”** or **“Architect”** or **“Project Manager”** shall mean the person so designated in writing by the Commissioner in the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work to act as such in relation to this Contract, including a private Architect or Engineer or Project Manager, as the case may be. Subject to written approval by the Commissioner, the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager may designate an authorized representative.

2.1.15 **“Engineering Audit Officer” (EAO)** shall mean the person so designated by the Commissioner to perform responsible auditing functions hereunder.

2.1.16 **“Extra Work”** shall mean Work other than that required by the Contract at the time of award which is authorized by the Commissioner pursuant to Chapter VI of this Contract.

- 2.1.17 **“Federal-Aid Contract”** shall mean a contract in which the United States (federal) Government provides financial funding as so designated in the Information for Bidders.
- 2.1.18 **“Final Acceptance”** shall mean final written acceptance of all the Work by the Commissioner, a copy of which shall be sent to the Contractor.
- 2.1.19 **“Final Approved Punch List”** shall mean a list, approved pursuant to Article 14.2.2, specifying those items of Work to be completed by the Contractor after Substantial Completion and dates for the completion of each item of Work.
- 2.1.20 **“Law” or “Laws”** shall mean the Constitution of the State of New York, the New York City Charter, the New York City Administrative Code, a statute of the United States or of the State of New York, a local law of the City of New York, any ordinance, rule or regulation having the force of law, or common law.
- 2.1.21 **“Materialman”** shall mean any corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, or individual, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or any Subcontractor, to fabricate or deliver, or who actually fabricates or delivers, plant, materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work.
- 2.1.22 **“Means and Methods of Construction”** shall mean the labor, materials, temporary structures, tools, plant, and construction equipment, and the manner and time of their use, necessary to accomplish the result intended by this Contract.
- 2.1.23 **“Notice to Proceed” or “Order to Work”** shall mean the written notice issued by the Commissioner specifying the time for commencement of the Work and the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager.
- 2.1.24 **“Other Contractor(s)”** shall mean any contractor (other than the entity which executed this Contract or its Subcontractors) who or which has a contract with the City for work on or adjacent to the building or Site of the Work.
- 2.1.25 **“Payroll Taxes”** shall mean State Unemployment Insurance (SUI), Federal Unemployment Insurance (FUI), and payments pursuant to the Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA).
- 2.1.26 **“Project”** shall mean the public improvement to which this Contract relates.
- 2.1.27 **“Procurement Policy Board” (PPB)** shall mean the Agency of the City of New York whose function is to establish comprehensive and consistent procurement policies and rules which shall have broad application throughout the City.
- 2.1.28 **“Required Quantity”** in a unit price Contract shall mean the actual quantity of any item of Work or materials which is required to be performed or furnished in order to comply with the Contract.
- 2.1.29 **“Resident Engineer”** shall mean the representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the Work.
- 2.1.30 **“Site”** shall mean the area upon or in which the Contractor’s operations are carried on, and such other areas adjacent thereto as may be designated as such by the Engineer.

2.1.31 “**Small Tools**” shall mean items that are ordinarily required for a worker’s job function, including but not limited to, equipment that ordinarily has no licensing, insurance or substantive storage costs associated with it; such as circular and chain saws, impact drills, threaders, benders, wrenches, socket tools, etc.

2.1.32 “**Specifications**” shall mean all of the directions, requirements, and standards of performance applying to the Work as hereinafter detailed and designated under the Specifications.

2.1.33 “**Subcontractor**” shall mean any person, firm or corporation, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or with its subcontractors to furnish, or actually furnishes labor, or labor and materials, or labor and equipment, or superintendence, supervision and/or management at the Site. Wherever the word Subcontractor appears, it shall also mean sub-Subcontractor.

2.1.34 “**Substantial Completion**” shall mean the written determination by the Engineer that the Work required under this Contract is substantially, but not entirely, complete and the approval of the **Final Approved Punch List**.

2.1.35 “**Work**” shall mean all services required to complete the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents, including without limitation, labor, material, superintendence, management, administration, equipment, and incidentals, and obtaining any and all permits, certifications and licenses as may be necessary and required to complete the Work, and shall include both Contract Work and Extra Work.

## **CHAPTER II: THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE**

### **ARTICLE 3. CHARACTER OF THE WORK**

3.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the **Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda**, the **Work** shall be performed in accordance with the best modern practice, utilizing, unless otherwise specified in writing, new and unused materials of standard first grade quality and workmanship and design of the highest quality, to the satisfaction of the **Commissioner**.

### **ARTICLE 4. MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION**

4.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the **Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda**, the **Means and Methods of Construction** shall be such as the **Contractor** may choose; subject, however, to the **Engineer’s** right to reject the **Means and Methods of Construction** proposed by the **Contractor** which in the opinion of the **Engineer**:

4.1.1 Will constitute or create a hazard to the **Work**, or to persons or property; or

4.1.2 Will not produce finished **Work** in accordance with the terms of the **Contract**; or

4.1.3 Will be detrimental to the overall progress of the **Project**.

4.2 The **Engineer’s** approval of the **Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction**, or his/her failure to exercise his/her right to reject such means or methods, shall not relieve the **Contractor**

of its obligation to complete the **Work** as provided in this **Contract**; nor shall the exercise of such right to reject create a cause of action for damages.

## **ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS**

5.1 The **Contractor** shall comply with all **Laws** applicable to this **Contract** and to the **Work** to be done hereunder.

5.2 Procurement Policy Board Rules: This **Contract** is subject to the Rules of the **PPB** (“**PPB Rules**”) in effect at the time of the bid opening for this **Contract**. In the event of a conflict between the **PPB Rules** and a provision of this **Contract**, the **PPB Rules** shall take precedence.

5.3 Noise Control Code provisions.

5.3.1 In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-216(b) of the Administrative Code of the **City** (“Administrative Code”), Noise Abatement Contract Compliance, devices and activities which will be operated, conducted, constructed or manufactured pursuant to this **Contract** and which are subject to the provisions of the **City** Noise Control Code shall be operated, conducted, constructed, or manufactured without causing a violation of the Administrative Code. Such devices and activities shall incorporate advances in the art of noise control development for the kind and level of noise emitted or produced by such devices and activities, in accordance with regulations issued by the **Commissioner** of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection.

5.3.2 The **Contractor** agrees to comply with Section 24-219 of the Administrative Code and implementing rules codified at 15 Rules of the City of New York (“RCNY”) Section 28-100 *et seq.* In accordance with such provisions, the **Contractor**, if the **Contractor** is the responsible party under such regulations, shall prepare and post a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan at each **Site**, in which the **Contractor** shall certify that all construction tools and equipment have been maintained so that they operate at normal manufacturers operating specifications. If the **Contractor** cannot make this certification, it must have in place an Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan approved by the **City** Department of Environmental Protection. In addition, the **Contractor**’s certified Construction Noise Mitigation Plan is subject inspection by the **City** Department of Environmental Protection in accordance with Section 28-101 of Title 15 of RCNY. No **Contract Work** may take place at a **Site** unless there is a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan or approved Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan in place. In addition, the **Contractor** shall create and implement a noise mitigation training program. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in fines and other penalties pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Administrative Code and RCNY.

5.4 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel: In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** specifically agrees as follows:

5.4.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.4, the following definitions apply:

5.4.1(a) “Contractor” means any person or entity that enters into a Public Works Contract with a **City Agency**, or any person or entity that enters into an agreement with such person or entity, to perform work or provide labor or services related to such Public Works Contract.

5.4.1(b) “Motor Vehicle” means any self-propelled vehicle designed for transporting persons or property on a street or highway.

5.4.1(c) “Nonroad Engine” means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(d) “Nonroad Vehicle” means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except that this term shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) horsepower or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(e) “Public Works Contract” means a contract with a **City Agency** for a construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; a contract with a **City Agency** for the preparation for any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; or a contract with a **City Agency** for any final work involved in the completion of any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge.

5.4.1(f) “Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel” means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

#### 5.4.2 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel

5.4.2(a) All **Contractors** shall use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this **Contract**.

5.4.2(b) Notwithstanding the requirements of Article 5.4.2(a), **Contractors** may use diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) to fulfill the requirements of this Article 5.4.2, where the Commissioner of the **City Department of Environmental Protection** (“DEP Commissioner”) has issued a determination that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel is not available to meet the needs of **Agencies** and **Contractors**. Any such determination shall expire after six (6) months unless renewed.

5.4.2(c) **Contractors** shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.2 where the **City Agency** letting this **Contract** makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel, or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is not available to meet the requirements of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, provided that such **Contractor** in its fulfillment of the



requirements of this **Contract**, to the extent practicable, shall use whatever quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is available. Any finding made pursuant to this Article 5.4.2(c) shall expire after sixty (60) **Days**, at which time the requirements of this Article 5.4.2 shall be in full force and effect unless the **City Agency** renews the finding in writing and such renewal is approved by the DEP Commissioner.

5.4.2(d) **Contractors** may check on determinations and approvals issued by the DEP Commissioner pursuant to Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, if any, at [www.dep.nyc.gov](http://www.dep.nyc.gov) or by contacting the **City Agency** letting this **Contract**.

5.4.2(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.2 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the **Contract** is an emergency procurement.

#### 5.4.3 Best Available Technology

5.4.3(a) All **Contractors** shall utilize the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants for diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this **Contract**. For determinations of best available technology for each type of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle, **Contractors** shall comply with the regulations of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection, as and when adopted, Chapter 14 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York (RCNY). The **Contractor** shall fully document all steps in the best available technology selection process and shall furnish such documentation to the **City Agency** or the DEP Commissioner upon request. The **Contractor** shall retain all documentation generated in the best available technology selection process for as long as the selected best available technology is in use.

5.4.3(b) No **Contractor** shall be required to replace best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants or other authorized technology utilized for a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle in accordance with the provisions of this Article 5.4.3 within three (3) years of having first utilized such technology for such vehicle.

5.4.3(c) This Article 5.4.3 shall not apply to any vehicle used to satisfy the requirements of a specific Public Works Contract for fewer than twenty (20) **Days**.

5.4.3(d) The **Contractor** shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.3 with respect to a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle under the following circumstances:

5.4.3(d)(i) Where the **City Agency** makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants as required by this Article 5.4.3 is unavailable for such vehicle, the **Contractor** shall use whatever technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(ii) Where the DEP Commissioner has issued a written waiver based upon the **Contractor** having demonstrated to the DEP Commissioner that the use of the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants might endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle, due to engine malfunction, the **Contractor** shall use whatever technology for

reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle, which would not endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(iii) In determining which technology to use for the purposes of Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above, the **Contractor** shall primarily consider the reduction in emissions of particulate matter and secondarily consider the reduction in emissions of nitrogen oxides associated with the use of such technology, which shall in no event result in an increase in the emissions of either such pollutant.

5.4.3(d)(iv) The **Contractor** shall submit requests for a finding or a waiver pursuant to this Article 5.4.3(d) in writing to the DEP Commissioner, with a copy to the **ACCO** of the **City Agency** letting this **Contract**. Any finding or waiver made or issued pursuant to Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above shall expire after one hundred eighty (180) **Days**, at which time the requirements of Article 5.4.3(a) shall be in full force and effect unless the **City Agency** renews the finding, in writing, and the DEP Commissioner approves such finding, in writing, or the DEP Commissioner renews the waiver, in writing.

5.4.3(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.3 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the **Contract** is an emergency procurement.

5.4.4 Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code. The **Contractor** shall comply with Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code related to the idling of the engines of motor vehicles while parking.

#### 5.4.5 Compliance

5.4.5(a) The **Contractor's** compliance with Article 5.4 may be independently monitored. If it is determined that the **Contractor** has failed to comply with any provision of Article 5.4, any costs associated with any independent monitoring incurred by the **City** shall be reimbursed by the **Contractor**.

5.4.5(b) Any **Contractor** who violates any provision of Article 5.4, except as provided in Article 5.4.5(c) below, shall be liable for a civil penalty between the amounts of one thousand (\$1,000) and ten thousand (\$10,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such **Contractor** for failure to comply with Article 5.4.

5.4.5(c) No **Contractor** shall make a false claim with respect to the provisions of Article 5.4 to a **City Agency**. Where a **Contractor** has been found to have done so, such **Contractor** shall be liable for a civil penalty of twenty thousand (\$20,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such **Contractor** in association with having made such false claim.

#### 5.4.6 Reporting

5.4.6(a) For all Public Works Contracts covered by this Article 5.4, the **Contractor** shall report to the **City Agency** the following information:

5.4.6(a)(i) The total number of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles used to fulfill the requirements of this Public Works Contract;

5.4.6(a)(ii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that were powered by Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel;

5.4.6(a)(iii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology;

5.4.6(a)(iv) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized such other authorized technology in accordance with Article 5.4.3, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology used for each such vehicle;

5.4.6(a)(v) The locations where such Nonroad Vehicles were used; and

5.4.6(a)(vi) Where a determination is in effect pursuant to Article 5.4.2(b) or 5.4.2(c), detailed information concerning the **Contractor's** efforts to obtain Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm).

5.4.6(b) The **Contractor** shall submit the information required by Article 5.4.6(a) at the completion of **Work** under the Public Works Contract and on a yearly basis no later than August 1 throughout the term of the Public Works Contract. The yearly report shall cover **Work** performed during the preceding fiscal year (July 1 - June 30).

5.5 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel. In accordance with the Coordinated Construction Act for Lower Manhattan, as amended:

5.5.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.5, the following definitions apply:

5.5.1(a) "Lower Manhattan" means the area to the south of and within the following lines: a line beginning at a point where the United States pierhead line in the Hudson River as it exists now or may be extended would intersect with the southerly line of West Houston Street in the Borough of Manhattan extended, thence easterly along the southerly side of West Houston Street to the southerly side of Houston Street, thence easterly along the southerly side of Houston Street to the southerly side of East Houston Street, thence northeasterly along the southerly side of East Houston Street to the point where it would intersect with the United States pierhead line in the East River as it exists now or may be extended, including tax lots within or immediately adjacent thereto.

5.5.1(b) "Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project" means any project in Lower Manhattan that is funded in whole or in part with federal or State funding, or any project intended to improve transportation between Lower Manhattan and the two air terminals in the **City** known as LaGuardia Airport and John F. Kennedy International Airport, or between Lower Manhattan and the air terminal in Newark known as Newark Liberty International Airport, and that is funded in whole or in part with federal funding.

5.5.1(c) “Nonroad Engine” means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(d) “Nonroad Vehicle” means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower (HP) and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except that this terms shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) HP or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(e) “Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel” means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

5.5.2 Requirements. **Contractors** and **Subcontractors** are required to use only Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel to power the diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles with engine HP rating of fifty (50) HP and above used on a Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project and, where practicable, to reduce the emission of pollutants by retrofitting such Nonroad Vehicles with oxidation catalysts, particulate filters, or technology that achieves lowest particulate matter emissions.

5.6 Pesticides. In accordance with Section 17-1209 of the Administrative Code, to the extent that the **Contractor** or any **Subcontractor** applies pesticides to any property owned or leased by the **City**, the **Contractor**, and any **Subcontractor** shall comply with Chapter 12 of the Administrative Code.

5.7 Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities and Transporters. In connection with the **Work**, the **Contractor** and any **Subcontractor** shall use only those waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities and waste transporters that possess the requisite license, permit or other governmental approval necessary to treat, store, dispose, or transport the waste, materials or hazardous substances.

5.8 Environmentally Preferable Purchasing. The **Contractor** shall ensure that products purchased or leased by the **Contractor** or any **Subcontractor** for the **Work** that are not specified by the **City** or are submitted as equivalents to a product specified by the **City** comply with the requirements of the New York City Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Program contained in Chapter 11 of Title 43 of the RCNY, pursuant to Chapter 3 of Title 6 of the Administrative Code.

## **ARTICLE 6. INSPECTION**

6.1 During the progress of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall at all times afford the representatives of the **City** every reasonable, safe, and proper facility for inspecting all **Work** done or being done at the **Site** and also for inspecting the manufacture or preparation of materials and equipment at the place of such manufacture or preparation.

6.2 The **Contractor’s** obligation hereunder shall include the uncovering or taking down of finished **Work** and its restoration thereafter; provided, however, that the order to uncover, take down and restore shall be in writing, and further provided that if **Work** thus exposed proves satisfactory, and if the **Contractor** has complied with Article 6.1, such uncovering or taking down and restoration shall be

considered an item of **Extra Work** to be paid for in accordance with the provisions of Article 26. If the **Work** thus exposed proves unsatisfactory, the **City** has no obligation to compensate the **Contractor** for the uncovering, taking down or restoration.

6.3 Inspection and approval by the **Commissioner**, the **Engineer**, **Project Manager**, or **Resident Engineer**, of finished **Work** or of **Work** being performed, or of materials and equipment at the place of manufacture or preparation, shall not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to perform the **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract**. Finished or unfinished **Work** not found to be in strict accordance with the **Contract** shall be replaced as directed by the **Engineer**, even though such **Work** may have been previously approved and paid for. Such corrective **Work** is **Contract Work** and shall not be deemed **Extra Work**.

6.4 Rejected **Work** and materials shall be promptly taken down and removed from the **Site**, which must at all times be kept in a reasonably clean and neat condition.

## **ARTICLE 7. PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICES AND INDEMNIFICATION**

7.1 During the performance of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall be under an absolute obligation to protect the finished and unfinished **Work** against any damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism and in the event of such damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism, it shall promptly replace and/or repair such **Work** at the **Contractor's** sole cost and expense, as directed by the **Resident Engineer**. The obligation to deliver finished **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract** prior to **Final Acceptance** shall be absolute and shall not be affected by the **Resident Engineer's** approval of, or failure to prohibit, the **Means and Methods of Construction** used by the **Contractor**.

7.2 During the performance of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall take all reasonable precautions to protect all persons and the property of the **City** and of others from damage, loss or injury resulting from the **Contractor's**, and/or its **Subcontractors'** operations under this **Contract**. The **Contractor's** obligation to protect shall include the duty to provide, place or replace, and adequately maintain at or about the **Site** suitable and sufficient protection such as lights, barricades, and enclosures.

7.3 The **Contractor** shall comply with the notification requirements set forth below in the event of any loss, damage or injury to **Work**, persons or property, or any accidents arising out of the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** under this **Contract**.

7.3.1 The **Contractor** shall make a full and complete report in writing to the **Resident Engineer** within three (3) **Days** after the occurrence.

7.3.2 The **Contractor** shall also send written notice of any such event to all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies (including commercial general liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor's** own employees) no later than twenty (20) days after such event and again no later than twenty (20) days after the initiation of any claim and/or action resulting therefrom. Such notice shall contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the Named Insured, the date and location of the incident, and the identity of the persons injured or property damaged. For any policy on which the **City** and/or the **Engineer**, **Architect**, or **Project Manager** are Additional Insureds, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is

being given on behalf of the City of New York as Additional Insured, such other Additional Insureds, as well as the Named Insured.”

7.3.2(a) Whenever such notice is sent under a policy on which the **City** is an Additional Insured, the **Contractor** shall provide copies of the notice to the **Comptroller**, the **Commissioner** and the **City** Corporation Counsel. The copy to the **Comptroller** shall be sent to the Insurance Unit, NYC Comptroller’s Office, 1 Centre Street – Room 1222, New York, New York, 10007. The copy to the **Commissioner** shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The copy to the **City** Corporation Counsel shall be sent to Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

7.3.2(b) If the **Contractor** fails to provide any of the foregoing notices to any appropriate insurance carrier(s) in a timely and complete manner, the **Contractor** shall indemnify the **City** for all losses, judgments, settlements, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, arising from an insurer’s disclaimer of coverage citing late notice by or on behalf of the **City**.

7.4 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold the **City**, its employees, and officials (the “Indemnitees”) harmless against any and all claims (including but not limited to claims asserted by any employee of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors**) and costs and expenses of whatever kind (including but not limited to payment or reimbursement of attorneys’ fees and disbursements) allegedly arising out of or in any way related to the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** in the performance of this **Contract** or from the **Contractor’s** and/or its **Subcontractors’** failure to comply with any of the provisions of this **Contract** or of the **Law**. Such costs and expenses shall include all those incurred in defending the underlying claim and those incurred in connection with the enforcement of this Article 7.4 by way of cross-claim, third-party claim, declaratory action or otherwise. The parties expressly agree that the indemnification obligation hereunder contemplates (1) full indemnity in the event of liability imposed against the Indemnitees without negligence and solely by reason of statute, operation of **Law** or otherwise; and (2) partial indemnity in the event of any actual negligence on the part of the Indemnitees either causing or contributing to the underlying claim (in which case, indemnification will be limited to any liability imposed over and above that percentage attributable to actual fault whether by statute, by operation of **Law**, or otherwise). Where partial indemnity is provided hereunder, all costs and expenses shall be indemnified on a pro rata basis.

7.4.1 Indemnification under Article 7.4 or any other provision of the **Contract** shall operate whether or not **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors** have placed and maintained the insurance specified under Article 22.

7.5 The provisions of this Article 7 shall not be deemed to create any new right of action in favor of third parties against the **Contractor** or the **City**.

### CHAPTER III: TIME PROVISIONS

#### **ARTICLE 8. COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK**

8.1 The **Contractor** shall commence the **Work** on the date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or the **Order to Work**. The time for performance of the **Work** under the **Contract** shall be computed from

the date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or the **Order to Work**. **TIME BEING OF THE ESSENCE** to the **City**, the **Contractor** shall thereafter prosecute the **Work** diligently, using such **Means and Methods of Construction** as are in accord with Article 4 herein and as will assure its completion not later than the date specified in this Contract, or on the date to which the time for completion may be extended.

#### **ARTICLE 9. PROGRESS SCHEDULES**

9.1 To enable the **Work** to be performed in an orderly and expeditious manner, the **Contractor**, within fifteen (15) **Days** after the **Notice to Proceed** or **Order to Work**, unless otherwise directed by the **Engineer**, shall submit to the **Engineer** a proposed progress schedule based on the Critical Path Method in the form of a bar graph or in such other form as specified by the **Engineer**, and monthly cash flow requirements, showing:

9.1.1 The anticipated time of commencement and completion of each of the various operations to be performed under this **Contract**; and

9.1.2 The sequence and interrelation of each of these operations with the others and with those of other related contracts; and

9.1.3 The estimated time required for fabrication or delivery, or both, of all materials and equipment required for the **Work**, including the anticipated time for obtaining required approvals pursuant to Article 10; and

9.1.4 The estimated amount in dollars the **Contractor** will claim on a monthly basis.

9.2 The proposed schedule shall be revised as directed by the **Engineer**, until finally approved by the **Engineer**, and after such approval, subject to the provisions of Article 11, shall be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

9.3 If the **Contractor** shall fail to adhere to the approved progress schedule, or to the schedule as revised pursuant to Article 11, it shall promptly adopt such other or additional **Means and Methods of Construction**, at its sole cost and expense, as will make up for the time lost and will assure completion in accordance with the approved progress schedule. The approval by the **City** of a progress schedule which is shorter than the time allotted under the **Contract** shall not create any liability for the **City** if the approved progress schedule is not met.

9.4 The **Contractor** will not receive any payments until the proposed progress schedule is submitted.

#### **ARTICLE 10. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL**

10.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses and in the sequence indicated by the approved progress schedule, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Engineer** a specific request in writing for each item of information or approval required by the **Contractor**. These requests shall state the latest date upon which the information or approval is actually required by the **Contractor**, and shall be submitted in a reasonable time in advance thereof to provide the **Engineer** a sufficient time to act upon such submissions, or any necessary re-submissions thereof.

10.2 The **Contractor** shall not have any right to an extension of time on account of delays due to the **Contractor's** failure to submit requests for the required information or the required approval in accordance with the above requirements.

#### **ARTICLE 11. NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY**

11.1 After the commencement of any condition which is causing or may cause a delay in completion of the **Work**, including conditions for which the **Contractor** may be entitled to an extension of time, the following notifications and submittals are required:

11.1.1 Within fifteen (15) **Days** after the **Contractor** becomes aware or reasonably should be aware of each such condition, the **Contractor** must notify the **Resident Engineer** or **Engineer**, as directed by the **Commissioner**, in writing of the existence, nature and effect of such condition upon the approved progress schedule and the **Work**, and must state why and in what respects, if any, the condition is causing or may cause a delay. Such notice shall include a description of the construction activities that are or could be affected by the condition and may include any recommendations the **Contractor** may have to address the delay condition and any activities the **Contractor** may take to avoid or minimize the delay.

11.1.2 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages for delay as provided for in this Article 11, within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred for each such condition, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** a verified written statement of the details and estimates of the amounts of such damages, including categories of expected damages and projected monthly costs, together with documentary evidence of such damages as the **Contractor** may have at the time of submission ("statement of delay damages"), as further detailed in Article 11.6. The **Contractor** may submit the above statement within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor.

11.1.3 Articles 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 do not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to comply with the provisions of Article 44.

11.2 Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of Article 11.1.1 may, in the discretion of the **Commissioner**, be deemed sufficient cause to deny any extension of time on account of delay arising out of such condition. Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of both Articles 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 shall be deemed a conclusive waiver by the **Contractor** of any and all claims for damages for delay arising from such condition and no right to recover on such claims shall exist.

11.3 When appropriate and directed by the **Engineer**, the progress schedule shall be revised by the **Contractor** until finally approved by the **Engineer**. The revised progress schedule must be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

#### **11.4 Compensable Delays**

11.4.1 The **Contractor** agrees to make claim only for additional costs attributable to delay in the performance of this **Contract** necessarily extending the time for completion of the **Work** or resulting from acceleration directed by the **Commissioner** and required to maintain the progress schedule, occasioned solely by any act or omission to act of the **City** listed below. The **Contractor** also agrees that delay from any other cause shall be



compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**.

- 11.4.1.1 The failure of the **City** to take reasonable measures to coordinate and progress the **Work** to the extent required by the **Contract**, except that the City shall not be responsible for the **Contractor's** obligation to coordinate and progress the **Work** of its **Subcontractors**.
- 11.4.1.2 Unreasonable delays attributable to the review of shop drawings, the issuance of change orders, or the cumulative impact of change orders that were not brought about by any act or omission of the **Contractor**.
- 11.4.1.3 The unavailability of the **Site** caused by acts or omissions of the **City**.
- 11.4.1.4 The issuance by the **Engineer** of a stop work order that was not brought about through any act or omission of the **Contractor**.
- 11.4.1.5 Differing site conditions or environmental hazards that were neither known nor reasonably ascertainable on a pre-bid inspection of the **Site** or review of the bid documents or other publicly available sources, and that are not ordinarily encountered in the **Project's** geographical area or neighborhood or in the type of **Work** to be performed.
- 11.4.1.6 Delays caused by the **City's** bad faith or its willful, malicious, or grossly negligent conduct;
- 11.4.1.7 Delays not contemplated by the parties;
- 11.4.1.8 Delays so unreasonable that they constitute an intentional abandonment of the **Contract** by the **City**; and
- 11.4.1.9 Delays resulting from the **City's** breach of a fundamental obligation of the **Contract**.

11.4.2 No claim may be made for any alleged delay in **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** if the **Work** will be or is substantially completed by the date of **Substantial Completion** provided for in Schedule A unless acceleration has been directed by the **Commissioner** to meet the date of **Substantial Completion** set forth in Schedule A, or unless there is a provision in the **Contract** providing for additional compensation for early completion.

11.4.3 The provisions of this Article 11 apply only to claims for additional costs attributable to delay and do not preclude determinations by the **Commissioner** allowing reimbursements for additional costs for **Extra Work** pursuant to Articles 25 and 26 of this **Contract**. To the extent that any cost attributable to delay is reimbursed as part of a change order, no additional claim for compensation under this Article 11 shall be allowed.

11.5 Non-Compensable Delays. The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for, and is deemed to have included in its bid prices for the various items of the **Contract**, the extra/additional costs attributable to any delays caused by or attributable to the items set forth below. For such items, the **Contractor** shall be compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**, in accordance with the provisions of Article 13. Such extensions of time will be granted, if at all, pursuant to the grounds set forth in Article 13.3.

11.5.1 The acts or omissions of any third parties, including but not limited to **Other Contractors**, public/ governmental bodies (other than **City Agencies**), utilities or private enterprises, who are disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or are ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the **Work**;

11.5.2 Any situation which was within the contemplation of the parties at the time of entering into the **Contract**, including any delay indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or that would be generally recognized by a reasonably prudent contractor as related to the nature of the **Work**, and/or the existence of any facility or appurtenance owned, operated or maintained by any third party, as indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the nature of the **Work**;

11.5.3 Restraining orders, injunctions or judgments issued by a court which were caused by a Contractor's submission, action or inaction or by a Contractor's **Means and Methods of Construction**, or by third parties, unless such order, injunction or judgment was the result of an act or omission by the **City**;

11.5.4 Any labor boycott, strike, picketing, lockout or similar situation;

11.5.5 Any shortages of supplies or materials, or unavailability of equipment, required by the **Contract Work**;

11.5.6 Climatic conditions, storms, floods, droughts, tidal waves, fires, hurricanes, earthquakes, landslides or other catastrophes or acts of God, or acts of war or of the public enemy or terrorist acts, including the **City's** reasonable responses thereto; and

11.5.7 **Extra Work** which does not significantly affect the overall completion of the **Contract**, reasonable delays in the review or issuance of change orders or field orders and/or in shop drawing reviews or approvals.

#### 11.6 Required Content of Submission of Statement of Delay Damages

11.6.1 In the verified written statement of delay damages required by Article 11.1.2, the following information shall be provided by the **Contractor**:

11.6.1.1 For each delay, the start and end dates of the claimed periods of delay and, in addition, a description of the operations that were delayed, an explanation of how they were delayed, and the reasons for the delay, including identifying the applicable act or omission of the City listed in Article 11.4.

11.6.1.2 A detailed factual statement of the claim providing all necessary dates, locations and items of **Work** affected by the claim.

11.6.1.3 The estimated amount of additional compensation sought and a breakdown of that amount into categories as described in Article 11.7.

11.6.1.4 Any additional information requested by the **Commissioner**.

#### 11.7 Recoverable Costs

11.7.1 Delay damages may be recoverable for the following costs actually and necessarily incurred in the performance of the **Work**:

11.7.1.1 Direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits, based on time and materials records;

11.7.1.2 Necessary materials (including transportation to the **Site**), based on time and material records;

- 11.7.1.3 Reasonable rental value of necessary plant and equipment other than small tools, plus fuel/energy costs according to the applicable formula set forth in Articles 26.2.4 and/or 26.2.8, based on time and material records;
- 11.7.1.4 Additional insurance and bond costs;
- 11.7.1.5 Extended **Site** overhead, field office rental, salaries of field office staff, on-site project managers and superintendents, field office staff vehicles, **Project**-specific storage, field office utilities and telephone, and field office consumables;
- 11.7.1.6 Labor escalation costs based on actual costs;
- 11.7.1.7 Materials and equipment escalation costs based on applicable industry indices unless documentation of actual increased cost is provided;
- 11.7.1.8 Additional material and equipment storage costs based on actual documented costs and additional costs necessitated by extended manufacturer warranty periods; and
- 11.7.1.9 Extended home office overhead calculated based on the following formula:
  - (1) Subtract from the original **Contract** amount the amount earned by original contractual **Substantial Completion** date (not including change orders);
  - (2) Remove 15% overhead and profit from the calculation in item (1) by dividing the results of item (1) by 1.15;
  - (3) Multiply the result of item (2) by 7.25% for the total home office overhead;
  - (4) Multiply the result of item (3) by 7.25% for the total profit; and
  - (5) The total extended home office overhead will be the total of items (3) and (4).

11.7.2 Recoverable Subcontractor Costs. When the **Work** is performed by a **Subcontractor**, the **Contractor** may be paid the actual and necessary costs of such subcontracted **Work** as outlined above in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.8, and an additional overhead of 5% of the costs outlined in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.3.

11.7.3 Non-Recoverable Costs. The parties agree that the **City** will have no liability for the following items and the **Contractor** agrees it shall make no claim for the following items:

- 11.7.3.1 Profit, or loss of anticipated or unanticipated profit, except as provided in Article 11.7.1.9;
- 11.7.3.2 Consequential damages, including, but not limited to, construction or bridge loans or interest paid on such loans, loss of bonding capacity, bidding opportunities, or interest in investment, or any resulting insolvency;
- 11.7.3.3 Indirect costs or expenses of any nature except those included in Article 11.7.1;
- 11.7.3.4 Direct or indirect costs attributable to performance of **Work** where the **Contractor**, because of situations or conditions within its control, has not progressed the **Work** in a satisfactory manner; and
- 11.7.3.5 Attorneys' fees and dispute and claims preparation expenses.

- 11.8 Any claims for delay under this Article 11 are not subject to the jurisdiction of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to the dispute resolution process set forth in Article 27.
- 11.9 Any compensation provided to the **Contractor** in accordance with this Article 11 will be made pursuant to a claim filed with the **Comptroller**. Nothing in this Article 11 extends the time for the **Contractor** to file an action with respect to a claim within six months after **Substantial Completion** pursuant to Article 56.

## **ARTICLE 12. COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS**

12.1 During the progress of the **Work**, **Other Contractors** may be engaged in performing other work or may be awarded other contracts for additional work on this **Project**. In that event, the **Contractor** shall coordinate the **Work** to be done hereunder with the work of such **Other Contractors** and the **Contractor** shall fully cooperate with such **Other Contractors** and carefully fit its own **Work** to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by the **Engineer**. The **Contractor** shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any **Other Contractors**.

12.2 If the **Engineer** determines that the **Contractor** is failing to coordinate its **Work** with the work of **Other Contractors** as the **Engineer** has directed, then the **Commissioner** shall have the right to withhold any payments otherwise due hereunder until the **Contractor** completely complies with the **Engineer's** directions.

12.3 The **Contractor** shall notify the **Engineer** in writing if any **Other Contractor** on this **Project** is failing to coordinate its work with the **Work** of this **Contract**. If the **Engineer** finds such charges to be true, the **Engineer** shall promptly issue such directions to the **Other Contractor** with respect thereto as the situation may require. The **City** shall not, however, be liable for any damages suffered by any **Other Contractor's** failure to coordinate its work with the **Work** of this **Contract** or by reason of the **Other Contractor's** failure to promptly comply with the directions so issued by the **Engineer**, or by reason of any **Other Contractor's** default in performance, it being understood that the **City** does not guarantee the responsibility or continued efficiency of any contractor. The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim against the **City** for any damages relating to or arising out of any directions issued by the **Engineer** pursuant to this Article 12 (including but not limited to the failure of any **Other Contractor** to comply or promptly comply with such directions), or the failure of any **Other Contractor** to coordinate its work, or the default in performance of any **Other Contractor**.

12.4 The **Contractor** shall indemnify and hold the **City** harmless from any and all claims or judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the **City** may be subjected or which it may suffer or incur by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly; and the **Comptroller** shall have the right to exercise the powers reserved in Article 23 with respect to any claims which may be made for damages due to the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly. Insofar as the facts and **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

12.5 Should the **Contractor** sustain any damage through any act or omission of any **Other Contractor** having a contract with the **City** for the performance of work upon the **Site** or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper prosecution of the **Work** to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such **Other Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall have no claim against the **City** for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the **Other**

**Contractor** under the provision similar to the following provisions which apply to this **Contract** and have been or will be inserted in the contracts with such **Other Contractors**:

12.5.1 Should any **Other Contractor** having or who shall hereafter have a contract with the **City** for the performance of work upon the **Site** sustain any damage through any act or omission of the **Contractor** hereunder or through any act or omission of any **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** agrees to reimburse such **Other Contractor** for all such damages and to defend at its own expense any action based upon such claim and if any judgment or claim (even if the allegations of the action are without merit) against the **City** shall be allowed the **Contractor** shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses in connection therewith and agrees to indemnify and hold the **City** harmless from all such claims. Insofar as the facts and **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

12.6 The **City's** right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged by its recourse to assessment of liquidated damages as provided in Article 15, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by **Contract** or by **Law**.

### **ARTICLE 13. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE**

13.1 If performance by the **Contractor** is delayed for a reason set forth in Article 13.3, the **Contractor** may be allowed a reasonable extension of time in conformance with this Article 13 and the **PPB Rules**.

13.2 Any extension of time may be granted only by the **ACCO** or by the Board for the Extension of Time (hereafter "Board") (as set forth below) upon written application by the **Contractor**.

13.3 Grounds for Extension: If such application is made, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the **Work** caused solely:

13.3.1 By the acts or omissions of the **City**, its officials, agents or employees; or

13.3.2 By the act or omissions of **Other Contractors** on this **Project**; or

13.3.3 By supervening conditions entirely beyond the control of either party hereto (such as, but not limited to, acts of God or the public enemy, excessive inclement weather, war or other national emergency making performance temporarily impossible or illegal, or strikes or labor disputes not brought about by any act or omission of the **Contractor**).

13.3.4 The **Contractor** shall, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of **Days** of delay which the **ACCO** or the Board may determine to be due solely to such causes, and then only if the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of Articles 9 and 10.

13.4 The **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but, if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the **Work** as determined by the **ACCO** or the Board, irrespective of the number of causes contributing to produce such delay. If one of several causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act, fault or omission of the **Contractor** or of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen**, and would of itself (irrespective

of the concurrent causes) have delayed the **Work**, no extension of time will be allowed for the period of delay resulting from such act, fault or omission.

13.5 The determination made by the **ACCO** or the Board on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the **Contractor**.

13.6 The **ACCO** or the Board acting entirely within their discretion may grant an application for an extension of time for causes of delay other than those herein referred.

13.7 Permitting the **Contractor** to continue with the **Work** after the time fixed for its completion has expired, or after the time to which such completion may have been extended has expired, or the making of any payment to the **Contractor** after such time, shall in no way operate as a waiver on the part of the **City** of any of its rights under this **Contract**.

#### 13.8 Application for Extension of Time:

13.8.1 Before the **Contractor's** time extension request will be considered, the **Contractor** shall notify the **ACCO** of the condition which allegedly has caused or is causing the delay, and shall submit a written application to the **ACCO** identifying:

13.8.1(a) The **Contractor**; the registration number; and **Project** description;

13.8.1(b) Liquidated damage assessment rate, as specified in the **Contract**;

13.8.1(c) Original total bid price;

13.8.1(d) The original **Contract** start date and completion date;

13.8.1(e) Any previous time extensions granted (number and duration); and

13.8.1(f) The extension of time requested.

13.8.2 In addition, the application for extension of time shall set forth in detail:

13.8.2(a) The nature of each alleged cause of delay in completing the **Work**;

13.8.2(b) The date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended and the number of **Days** attributable to each such cause;

13.8.2(c) A statement that the **Contractor** waives all claims except for those delineated in the application, and the particulars of any claims which the **Contractor** does not agree to waive. For time extensions for **Substantial Completion** and final completion payments, the application shall include a detailed statement of the dollar amounts of each element of claim item reserved; and

13.8.2(d) A statement indicating the **Contractor's** understanding that the time extension is granted only for purposes of permitting continuation of **Contract** performance and payment for **Work** performed and that the **City** retains its right to conduct an investigation and assess liquidated damages as appropriate in the future.

#### 13.9 Analysis and Approval of Time Extensions:

13.9.1 For time extensions for partial payments, a written determination shall be made by the **ACCO** who may, for good and sufficient cause, extend the time for the performance of the **Contract** as follows:

13.9.1(a) If the **Work** is to be completed within six (6) months, the time for performance may be extended for sixty (60) **Days**;

13.9.1(b) If the **Work** is to be completed within less than one (1) year but more than six (6) months, an extension of ninety (90) **Days** may be granted;

13.9.1(c) If the **Contract** period exceeds one (1) year, besides the extension granted in Article 13.9.1(b), an additional thirty (30) **Days** may be granted for each multiple of six (6) months involved beyond the one (1) year period; or

13.9.1(d) If exceptional circumstances exist, the **ACCO** may extend the time for performance beyond the extensions in Articles 13.9.1(a), 13.9.1(b), and 13.9.1(c). In that event, the **ACCO** shall file with the Mayor's Office of Contract Services a written explanation of the exceptional circumstances.

13.9.2 For extensions of time for **Substantial Completion** and final completion payments, the **Engineer**, in consultation with the **ACCO**, shall prepare a written analysis of the delay (including a preliminary determination of the causes of delay, the beginning and end dates for each such cause of delay, and whether the delays are excusable under the terms of this **Contract**). The report shall be subject to review by and approval of the Board, which shall have authority to question its analysis and determinations and request additional facts or documentation. The report as reviewed and made final by the Board shall be made a part of the **Agency** contract file. Neither the report itself nor anything contained therein shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the **City** may have against the **Contractor** for either actual or liquidated damages.

13.9.3 Approval Mechanism for Time Extensions for **Substantial Completion** or Final Completion Payments: An extension shall be granted only with the approval of the Board which is comprised of the **ACCO** of the **Agency**, the **City** Corporation Counsel, and the **Comptroller**, or their authorized representatives.

13.9.4 Neither the granting of any application for an extension of time to the **Contractor** or any **Other Contractor** on this **Project** nor the papers, records or reports related to any application for or grant of an extension of time or determination related thereto shall be referred to or offered in evidence by the **Contractor** or its attorneys in any action or proceeding.

13.10 No Damage for Delay: The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for damages for delay in the performance of this **Contract** occasioned by any act or omission to act of the **City** or any of its representatives, except as provided for in Article 11.

#### **ARTICLE 14. COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK**

14.1 Date for **Substantial Completion**: The **Contractor** shall substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which such **Substantial Completion** may be extended.

14.2 Determining the Date of **Substantial Completion**: The **Work** will be deemed to be substantially complete when the two conditions set forth below have been met.

14.2.1 Inspection: The **Engineer** or **Resident Engineer**, as applicable, has inspected the **Work** and has made a written determination that it is substantially complete.

14.2.2 Approval of **Final Approved Punch List** and Date for **Final Acceptance**: Following inspection of the **Work**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall furnish the **Contractor** with a final punch list, specifying all items of **Work** to be completed and proposing dates for the completion of each specified item of **Work**. The **Contractor** shall then submit in writing to the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** within ten (10) **Days** of the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** furnishing the final punch list either acceptance of the dates or proposed alternative dates for the completion of each specified item of **Work**. If the **Contractor** neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates within ten (10) **Days**, the schedule proposed by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall be deemed accepted. If the **Contractor** proposes alternative dates, then, within a reasonable time after receipt, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**, in a written notification to the **Contractor**, shall approve the **Contractor's** completion dates or, if they are unable to agree, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall establish dates for the completion of each item of **Work**. The latest completion date specified shall be the date for **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**.

14.3 Date of **Substantial Completion**. The date of approval of the **Final Approved Punch List**, shall be the date of **Substantial Completion**. The date of approval of the **Final Approved Punch List** shall be either (a) if the **Contractor** approves the final punch list and proposed dates for completion furnished by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**, the date of the **Contractor's** approval; or (b) if the **Contractor** neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates, ten (10) **Days** after the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** furnishes the **Contractor** with a final punch list and proposed dates for completion; or (c) if the **Contractor** proposes alternative dates, the date that the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** sends written notification to the **Contractor** either approving the **Contractor's** proposed alternative dates or establishing dates for the completion for each item of **Work**.

14.4 Determining the Date of **Final Acceptance**: The **Work** will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the **Engineer's/Resident Engineer's** inspection if, upon such inspection, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** finds that all items on the **Final Approved Punch List** are complete and no further **Work** remains to be done. The **Commissioner** will then issue a written determination of **Final Acceptance**.

14.5 Request for Inspection: Inspection of the **Work** by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance** shall be made within fourteen (14) **Days** after receipt of the **Contractor's** written request therefor.

14.6 Request for Re-inspection: If upon inspection for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** determines that there are items of **Work** still to be performed, the **Contractor** shall promptly perform them and then request a re-inspection. If upon re-inspection, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** determines that the **Work** is substantially complete or finally accepted, the date of such re-inspection shall be the date of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**. Re-inspection by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall be made within ten (10) **Days** after receipt of the **Contractor's** written request therefor.



14.7 Initiation of Inspection by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**: If the **Contractor** does not request inspection or re-inspection of the **Work** for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** may initiate such inspection or re-inspection.

## **ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

15.1 In the event the **Contractor** fails to substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed for such **Substantial Completion** in Schedule A of the General Conditions, plus authorized time extensions, or if the **Contractor**, in the sole determination of the **Commissioner**, has abandoned the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **City** the sum fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, for each and every **Day** that the time consumed in substantially completing the **Work** exceeds the time allowed therefor; which said sum, in view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the **City** will suffer by reason of delay in the **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** hereunder, is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the **City** will suffer by reason of such delay, and not as a penalty. This Article 15 shall also apply to the **Contractor** whether or not the **Contractor** is defaulted pursuant to Chapter X of this **Contract**. Neither the failure to assess liquidated damages nor the granting of any time extension shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the **City** may have against the **Contractor** for either actual or liquidated damages.

15.2 Liquidated damages received hereunder are not intended to be nor shall they be treated as either a partial or full waiver or discharge of the **City's** right to indemnification, or the **Contractor's** obligation to indemnify the **City**, or to any other remedy provided for in this **Contract** or by **Law**.

15.3 The **Commissioner** may deduct and retain out of the monies which may become due hereunder, the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due hereunder shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the **City**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay the difference.

## **ARTICLE 16. OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION**

16.1 Unless otherwise provided for in the **Specifications**, the **Commissioner** may take over, use, occupy or operate any part of the **Work** at any time prior to **Final Acceptance**, upon written notification to the **Contractor**. The **Engineer** or **Resident Engineer**, as applicable, shall inspect the part of the **Work** to be taken over, used, occupied, or operated, and will furnish the **Contractor** with a written statement of the **Work**, if any, which remains to be performed on such part. The **Contractor** shall not object to, nor interfere with, the **Commissioner's** decision to exercise the rights granted by Article 16. In the event the **Commissioner** takes over, uses, occupies, or operates any part of the **Work**:

16.1.1 the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall issue a written determination of **Substantial Completion** with respect to such part of the **Work**;

16.1.2 the **Contractor** shall be relieved of its absolute obligation to protect such part of the unfinished **Work** in accordance with Article 7;

16.1.3 the **Contractor's** guarantee on such part of the **Work** shall begin on the date of such use by the **City**; and;

16.1.4 the **Contractor** shall be entitled to a return of so much of the amount retained in accordance with Article 21 as it relates to such part of the **Work**, except so much thereof as may be retained under Articles 24 and 44.

## CHAPTER IV: SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS

### ARTICLE 17. SUBCONTRACTS

17.1 The **Contractor** shall not make subcontracts totaling an amount more than the percentage of the total **Contract** price fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, without prior written permission from the **Commissioner**. All subcontracts made by the **Contractor** shall be in writing. No **Work** may be performed by a **Subcontractor** prior to the **Contractor** entering into a written subcontract with the **Subcontractor** and complying with the provisions of this Article 17.

17.2 Before making any subcontracts, the **Contractor** shall submit a written statement to the **Commissioner** giving the name and address of the proposed **Subcontractor**; the portion of the **Work** and materials which it is to perform and furnish; the cost of the subcontract; the VENDEX questionnaire if required; the proposed subcontract if requested by the **Commissioner**; and any other information tending to prove that the proposed **Subcontractor** has the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**.

17.3 In addition to the requirements in Article 17.2, **Contractor** is required to list the **Subcontractor** in the web based Subcontractor Reporting System through the City's Payee Information Portal (PIP), available at [www.nyc.gov/pip](http://www.nyc.gov/pip).<sup>1</sup> For each **Subcontractor** listed, **Contractor** is required to provide the following information: maximum contract value, description of **Subcontractor's** Work, start and end date of the subcontract and identification of the **Subcontractor's** industry. Thereafter, **Contractor** will be required to report in the system the payments made to each **Subcontractor** within 30 days of making the payment. If any of the required information changes throughout the Term of the **Contract**, **Contractor** will be required to revise the information in the system.

Failure of the **Contractor** to list a **Subcontractor** and/or to report **Subcontractor** payments in a timely fashion may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default of the **Contract** and will subject **Contractor** to liquidated damages in the amount of \$100 per day for each day that the **Contractor** fails to identify a **Subcontractor** along with the required information about the **Subcontractor** and/or fails to report payments to a **Subcontractor**, beyond the time frames set forth herein or in the notice from the **City**. Article 15 shall govern the issue of liquidated damages.

17.4 If an approved **Subcontractor** elects to subcontract any portion of its subcontract, the proposed sub-subcontract shall be submitted in the same manner as directed above.

17.5 The **Commissioner** will notify the **Contractor** in writing whether the proposed **Subcontractor** is approved. If the proposed **Subcontractor** is not approved, the **Contractor** may submit another proposed **Subcontractor** unless the **Contractor** decides to do the **Work**. No **Subcontractor** shall be permitted to enter or perform any work on the **Site** unless approved.

17.6 Before entering into any subcontract hereunder, the **Contractor** shall provide the proposed **Subcontractor** with a complete copy of this document and inform the proposed **Subcontractor** fully and completely of all provisions and requirements of this **Contract** relating either directly or indirectly to the **Work** to be performed and the materials to be furnished under such subcontract, and every such

<sup>1</sup> In order to use the new system, a PIP account will be required. Detailed instructions on creating a PIP account and using the new system are also available at [www.nyc.gov/pip](http://www.nyc.gov/pip). Additional assistance with PIP may be obtained by emailing the Financial Information Services Agency Help Desk at [pip@fisa.nyc.gov](mailto:pip@fisa.nyc.gov).

**Subcontractor** shall expressly stipulate that all labor performed and materials furnished by the **Subcontractor** shall strictly comply with the requirements of this **Contract**.

17.7 Documents given to a prospective **Subcontractor** for the purpose of soliciting the **Subcontractor's** bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover or a separate information sheet setting forth the **Project** name, the **Contract** number (if available), the **Agency** (as noted in Article 2.1.6), and the **Project's** location.

17.8 The **Commissioner's** approval of a **Subcontractor** shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any of its responsibilities, duties, and liabilities hereunder. The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible to the **City** for the acts or defaults of its **Subcontractor** and of such **Subcontractor's** officers, agents, and employees, each of whom shall, for this purpose, be deemed to be the agent or employee of the **Contractor** to the extent of its subcontract.

17.9 If the **Subcontractor** fails to maintain the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources (other than due to the **Contractor's** failure to make payments where required) to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Commissioner** and replace such **Subcontractor** with a newly approved **Subcontractor** in accordance with this Article 17.

17.10 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for ensuring that all **Subcontractors** performing **Work** at the **Site** maintain all insurance required by **Law**.

17.11 The **Contractor** shall promptly, upon request, file with the **Engineer** a conformed copy of the subcontract and its cost. The subcontract shall provide the following:

17.11.1 Payment to **Subcontractors**: The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall contain the same terms and conditions as to method of payment for **Work**, labor, and materials, and as to retained percentages, as are contained in this **Contract**.

17.11.2 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall include the prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid in accordance with Labor Law Section 220.

17.11.3 Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code: Pursuant to the requirements of Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, every agreement between the **Contractor** and a **Subcontractor** in excess of fifty thousand (\$50,000) dollars shall include a provision that the **Subcontractor** shall not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice as defined in Title VIII of the Administrative Code (Section 8-101 *et seq.*).

17.11.4 All requirements required pursuant to federal and/or state grant agreement(s), if applicable to the **Work**.

17.12 The **Commissioner** may deduct from the amounts certified under this **Contract** to be due to the **Contractor**, the sum or sums due and owing from the **Contractor** to the **Subcontractors** according to the terms of the said subcontracts, and in case of dispute between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor**, or **Subcontractors**, as to the amount due and owing, the **Commissioner** may deduct and withhold from the amounts certified under this **Contract** to be due to the **Contractor** such sum or sums as may be claimed by such **Subcontractor**, or **Subcontractors**, in a sworn affidavit, to be due and owing until such time as such claim or claims shall have been finally resolved.

17.13 On contracts where performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, the **Contractor** shall include on each requisition for payment the following data: **Subcontractor's** name, value of the subcontract, total amount previously paid to **Subcontractor** for **Work** previously requisitioned, and the amount, including retainage, to be paid to the **Subcontractor** for **Work** included in the requisition.

17.14 On **Contracts** where performance bonds and payment bonds are not executed, the **Contractor** shall include with each requisition for payment submitted hereunder, a signed statement from each and every **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** for whom payment is requested in such requisition. Such signed statement shall be on the letterhead of the **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** for whom payment is requested and shall (i) verify that such **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** has been paid in full for all **Work** performed and/or material supplied to date, exclusive of any amount retained and any amount included on the current requisition, and (ii) state the total amount of retainage to date, exclusive of any amount retained on the current requisition.

## **ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENTS**

18.1 The **Contractor** shall not assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of this **Contract**, or the right to execute it, or the right, title or interest in or to it or any part thereof, or assign, by power of attorney or otherwise any of the monies due or to become due under this **Contract**, unless the previous written consent of the **Commissioner** shall first be obtained thereto, and the giving of any such consent to a particular assignment shall not dispense with the necessity of such consent to any further or other assignments.

18.2 Such assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of this **Contract** shall not be valid until filed in the office of the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller**, with the written consent of the **Commissioner** endorsed thereon or attached thereto.

18.3 Failure to obtain the previous written consent of the **Commissioner** to such an assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition, may result in the revocation and annulment of this **Contract**. The **City** shall thereupon be relieved and discharged from any further liability to the **Contractor**, its assignees, transferees or sublessees, who shall forfeit and lose all monies therefor earned under the **Contract**, except so much as may be required to pay the **Contractor's** employees.

18.4 The provisions of this clause shall not hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment by the **Contractor** for the benefit of its creditors made pursuant to the **Laws** of the State of New York.

18.5 This **Contract** may be assigned by the **City** to any corporation, agency or instrumentality having authority to accept such assignment.

## **CHAPTER V: CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTEE**

### **ARTICLE 19. SECURITY DEPOSIT**

19.1 If performance and payment bonds are required, the **City** shall retain the bid security to ensure that the successful bidder executes the **Contract** and furnishes the required payment and performance security within ten (10) **Days** after notice of the award of the **Contract**. If the successful bidder fails to execute the **Contract** and furnish the required payment and performance security, the **City** shall retain such bid security as set forth in the Information for Bidders. If the successful bidder executes the

**Contract** and furnishes the required payment and performance security, the **City** shall return the bid security within a reasonable time after the furnishing of such bonds and execution of the **Contract** by the **City**.

19.2 If performance and payment bonds are not required, the bid security shall be retained by the **City** as security for the **Contractor's** faithful performance of the **Contract**. If partial payments are provided, the bid security will be returned to the **Contractor** after the sum retained under Article 21 equals the amount of the bid security, subject to other provisions of this **Contract**. If partial payments are not provided, the bid security will be released when final payment is certified by the **City** for payment.

19.3 If the **Contractor** is declared in default under Article 48 prior to the return of the deposit, or if any claim is made such as referred to in Article 23, the amount of such deposit, or so much thereof as the **Comptroller** may deem necessary, may be retained and then applied by the **Comptroller**:

19.3.1 To compensate the **City** for any expense, loss or damage suffered or incurred by reason of or resulting from such default, including the cost of re-letting and liquidated damages; or

19.3.2 To indemnify the **City** against any and all claims.

## **ARTICLE 20. PAYMENT GUARANTEE**

20.1 On **Contracts** where one hundred (100%) percent performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, this Article 20 does not apply.

20.2 In the event the terms of this **Contract** do not require the **Contractor** to provide a payment bond or where the **Contract** does not require a payment bond for one hundred (100%) percent of the **Contract** price, the **City** shall, in accordance with the terms of this Article 20, guarantee payment of all lawful claims for:

20.2.1 Wages and compensation for labor performed and/or services rendered; and

20.2.2 Materials, equipment, and supplies provided, whether incorporated into the **Work** or not, when demands have been filed with the **City** as provided hereinafter by any person, firm, or corporation which furnished labor, material, equipment, supplies, or any combination thereof, in connection with the **Work** performed hereunder (hereinafter referred to as the "beneficiary") at the direction of the **City** or the **Contractor**.

20.3 The provisions of Article 20.2 are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

20.3.1 If the **Contractor** provides a payment bond for a value that is less than one hundred (100%) percent of the value of the **Contract Work**, the payment bond provided by the **Contractor** shall be primary (and non-contributing) to the payment guarantee provided under this Article 20.

20.3.2 The guarantee is made for the benefit of all beneficiaries as defined in Article 20.2 provided that those beneficiaries strictly adhere to the terms and conditions of Article 20.3.4 and 20.3.5.

20.3.3 Nothing in this Article 20 shall prevent a beneficiary providing labor, services or material for the **Work** from suing the **Contractor** for any amounts due and owing the beneficiary by the **Contractor**.

20.3.4 Every person who has furnished labor or material, to the **Contractor** or to a **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, in the prosecution of the **Work** and who has not been paid in full therefor before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) **Days** after the date on which the last of the labor was performed or material was furnished by him/her for which the claim is made, shall have the right to sue on this payment guarantee in his/her own name for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of commencement of the action; provided, however, that a person having a direct contractual relationship with a **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor** but no contractual relationship express or implied with the **Contractor** shall not have a right of action upon the guarantee unless he/she shall have given written notice to the **Contractor** within one hundred twenty (120) **Days** from the date on which the last of the labor was performed or the last of the material was furnished, for which his/her claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the material was furnished or for whom the labor was performed. The notice shall be served by delivering the same personally to the **Contractor** or by mailing the same by registered mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the **Contractor** at any place where it maintains an office or conducts its business; provided, however, that where such notice is actually received by the **Contractor** by other means, such notice shall be deemed sufficient.

20.3.5 Except as provided in Labor Law Section 220-g, no action on this payment guarantee shall be commenced after the expiration of the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b) of the State Finance Law.

20.3.6 The **Contractor** shall promptly forward to the **City** any notice or demand received pursuant to Article 20.3.4. The **Contractor** shall inform the **City** of any defenses to the notice or demand and shall forward to the **City** any documents the **City** requests concerning the notice or demand.

20.3.7 All demands made against the **City** by a beneficiary of this payment guarantee shall be presented to the **Engineer** along with all written documentation concerning the demand which the **Engineer** deems reasonably appropriate or necessary, which may include, but shall not be limited to: the subcontract; any invoices presented to the **Contractor** for payment; the notarized statement of the beneficiary that the demand is due and payable, that a request for payment has been made of the **Contractor** and that the demand has not been paid by the **Contractor** within the time allowed for such payment by the subcontract; and copies of any correspondence between the beneficiary and the **Contractor** concerning such demand. The **City** shall notify the **Contractor** that a demand has been made. The **Contractor** shall inform the **City** of any defenses to the demand and shall forward to the **City** any documents the **City** requests concerning the demand.

20.3.8 The **City** shall make payment only if, after considering all defenses presented by the **Contractor**, it determines that the payment is due and owing to the beneficiary making the demand.

20.3.9 No beneficiary shall be entitled to interest from the **City**, or to any other costs, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, except to the extent required by State Finance Law Section 137.

20.4 Upon the receipt by the **City** of a demand pursuant to this Article 20, the **City** may withhold from any payment otherwise due and owing to the **Contractor** under this **Contract** an amount sufficient to satisfy the demand.

20.4.1 In the event the **City** determines that the demand is valid, the **City** shall notify the **Contractor** of such determination and the amount thereof and direct the **Contractor** to immediately pay such amount to the beneficiary. In the event the **Contractor**, within seven (7) **Days** of receipt of such notification from the **City**, fails to pay the beneficiary, such failure shall constitute an automatic and irrevocable assignment of payment by the **Contractor** to the beneficiary for the amount of the demand determined by the **City** to be valid. The **Contractor**, without further notification or other process, hereby gives its unconditional consent to such assignment of payment to the beneficiary and authorizes the **City**, on its behalf, to take all necessary actions to implement such assignment of payment, including without limitation the execution of any instrument or documentation necessary to effectuate such assignment.

20.4.2 In the event that the amount otherwise due and owing to the **Contractor** by the **City** is insufficient to satisfy such demand, the **City** may, at its option, require payment from the **Contractor** of an amount sufficient to cover such demand and exercise any other right to require or recover payment which the **City** may have under **Law** or **Contract**.

20.4.3 In the event the **City** determines that the demand is invalid, any amount withheld pending the **City**'s review of such demand shall be paid to the **Contractor**; provided, however, no lien has been filed. In the event a claim or an action has been filed, the terms and conditions set forth in Article 23 shall apply. In the event a lien has been filed, the parties will be governed by the provisions of the Lien Law of the State of New York.

20.5 The provisions of this Article 20 shall not prevent the **City** and the **Contractor** from resolving disputes in accordance with the **PPB** Rules, where applicable.

20.6 In the event the **City** determines that the beneficiary is entitled to payment pursuant to this Article 20, such determination and any defenses and counterclaims raised by the **Contractor** shall be taken into account in evaluating the **Contractor**'s performance.

20.7 Nothing in this Article 20 shall relieve the **Contractor** of the obligation to pay the claims of all persons with valid and lawful claims against the **Contractor** relating to the **Work**.

20.8 The **Contractor** shall not require any performance, payment or other bonds of any **Subcontractor** if this **Contract** does not require such bonds of the **Contractor**.

20.9 The payment guarantee made pursuant to this Article 20 shall be construed in a manner consistent with Section 137 of the State Finance Law and shall afford to persons furnishing labor or materials to the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors** in the prosecution of the **Work** under this **Contract** all of the rights and remedies afforded to such persons by such section, including but not limited to, the right to commence an action against the **City** on the payment guarantee provided by this Article 20 within the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b).

## **ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE**

21.1 If this **Contract** requires one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and

retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, five (5%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.2 If this **Contract** does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this **Contract** was awarded does not exceed one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, five (5%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.3 If this **Contract** does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this **Contract** was awarded exceeds one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, up to ten (10%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher. The percentage to be retained is set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 22. INSURANCE**

22.1 Types of Insurance: The **Contractor** shall procure and maintain the following types of insurance if, and as indicated, in Schedule A of the General Conditions (with the minimum limits and special conditions specified in Schedule A). Such insurance shall be maintained from the date the **Contractor** is required to provide Proof of Insurance pursuant to Article 22.3.1 through the date of completion of all required **Work** (including punch list work as certified in writing by the **Resident Engineer**), except for insurance required pursuant to Article 22.1.4, which may terminate upon **Substantial Completion** of the **Contract**. All insurance shall meet the requirements set forth in this Article 22. Wherever this Article requires that insurance coverage be “at least as broad” as a specified form (including all ISO forms), there is no obligation that the form itself be used, provided that the **Contractor** can demonstrate that the alternative form or endorsement contained in its policy provides coverage at least as broad as the specified form.

22.1.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance covering claims for property damage and/or bodily injury, including death, which may arise from any of the operations under this **Contract**. Coverage under this insurance shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Insurance Services Office (“ISO”) Form CG 0001. Such insurance shall be “occurrence” based rather than “claims-made” and include, without limitation, the following types of coverage: premises operations; products and completed operations; contractual liability (including the tort liability of another assumed in a contract); broad form property damage; independent contractors; explosion, collapse and underground (XCU); construction means and methods; and incidental malpractice. Such insurance shall contain a “per project” aggregate limit, as specified in Schedule A, that applies separately to operations under this **Contract**.

22.1.1(a) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name the **City** as an Additional Insured. Coverage for the City shall specifically include the **City’s** officials and employees, be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 10 and provide completed operations coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 37.

22.1.1(b) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name all other entities designated as additional insureds in Schedule A but only for claims arising from the



**Contractor's** operations under this **Contract**, with coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.1.1(c) If the **Work** requires a permit from the Department of Buildings pursuant to 1 RCNY Section 101-08, the **Contractor** shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance with limits of at least those required by 1 RCNY section 101-08 or greater limits required by the Agency in accordance with Schedule A. If the **Work** does not require such a permit, the minimum limits shall be those provided for in Schedule A.

22.1.1(d) If any of the **Work** includes repair of a waterborne vessel owned by or to be delivered to the **City**, such Commercial General Liability shall include, or be endorsed to include, Ship Repairer's Legal Liability Coverage to protect against, without limitation, liability arising from navigation of such vessels prior to delivery to and acceptance by the **City**.

22.1.2 Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide, and shall cause its **Subcontractors** to provide, Workers Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance in accordance with the **Laws** of the State of New York on behalf of all employees providing services under this **Contract** (except for those employees, if any, for which the **Laws** require insurance only pursuant to Article 22.1.3).

22.1.3 United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or Jones Act Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if required by **Law**, the **Contractor** shall provide insurance in accordance with the United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or the Jones Act, on behalf of all qualifying employees providing services under this **Contract**.

22.1.4 Builders Risk Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the **Contractor** shall provide Builders Risk Insurance on a completed value form for the total value of the **Work** through **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** in its entirety. Such insurance shall be provided on an All Risk basis and include coverage, without limitation, for windstorm (including named windstorm), storm surge, flood and earth movement. Unless waived by the **Commissioner**, it shall include coverage for ordinance and law, demolition and increased costs of construction, debris removal, pollutant clean up and removal, and expediting costs. Such insurance shall cover, without limitation, (a) all buildings and/or structures involved in the **Work**, as well as temporary structures at the **Site**, and (b) any property that is intended to become a permanent part of such building or structure, whether such property is on the **Site**, in transit or in temporary storage. Policies shall name the **Contractor** as Named Insured and list the **City** as both an Additional Insured and a Loss Payee as its interest may appear.

22.1.4(a) Policies of such insurance shall specify that, in the event a loss occurs at an occupied facility, occupancy of such facility is permitted without the consent of the issuing insurance company.

22.1.4(b) Such insurance may be provided through an Installation Floater, at the **Contractor's** option, if it otherwise conforms with the requirements of this Article 22.1.4.

22.1.5 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for liability arising out of ownership,

maintenance or use of any owned (if any), non-owned and hired vehicles to be used in connection with this **Contract**. Coverage shall be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CA0001. If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Automobile Liability Insurance shall be endorsed to provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90.

22.1.6 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance covering bodily injury and property damage. Such insurance shall provide coverage for actual, alleged or threatened emission, discharge, dispersal, seepage, release or escape of pollutants (including asbestos), including any loss, cost or expense incurred as a result of any cleanup of pollutants (including asbestos) or in the investigation, settlement or defense of any claim, action, or proceedings arising from the operations under this **Contract**. Such insurance shall be in the **Contractor's** name and list the **City** as an Additional Insured and any other entity specified in Schedule A. Coverage shall include, without limitation, (a) loss of use of damaged property or of property that has not been physically injured, (b) transportation, and (c) non-owned disposal sites.

22.1.6(a) Coverage for the **City** as Additional Insured shall specifically include the **City's** officials and employees and be at least as broad as provided to the **Contractor** for this **Project**.

22.1.6(b) If such insurance is written on a claims-made policy, such policy shall have a retroactive date on or before the effective date of this **Contract**, and continuous coverage shall be maintained, or an extended discovery period exercised, for a period of not less than three (3) years from the time the **Work** under this **Contract** is completed.

#### 22.1.7 Marine Insurance:

22.1.7(a) Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance with coverage at least as broad as Form SP-23. The insurance shall provide coverage for the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** (whichever is doing this **Work**) and for the **City** (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured for bodily injury and property damage arising from marine operations under this **Contract**. Coverage shall include, without limitation, injury or death of crew members (if not fully provided through other insurance), removal of wreck, damage to piers, wharves and other fixed or floating objects and loss of or damage to any other vessel or craft, or to property on such other vessel or craft.

22.1.7(b) Hull and Machinery Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Hull and Machinery Insurance with coverage for the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** (whichever is doing this **Work**) and for the **City** (together with its officials and employees) as Additional Insured at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Tug Form for all tugs used under this

**Contract** and Collision Liability at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Hull Clauses.

22.1.7(c) Marine Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such Work to maintain, Marine Pollution Liability Insurance covering itself (or the Subcontractor doing such Work) as Named Insured and the **City** (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured. Coverage shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Water Quality Insurance Syndicate Form and include, without limitation, liability arising from the discharge or substantial threat of a discharge of oil, or from the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance including injury to, or economic losses resulting from, the destruction of or damage to real property, personal property or natural resources.

22.1.8 The **Contractor** shall provide such other types of insurance, at such minimum limits and with such conditions, as are specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

## 22.2 General Requirements for Insurance Coverage and Policies:

22.2.1 All required insurance policies shall be maintained with companies that may lawfully issue the required policy and have an A.M. Best rating of at least A-/VII or a Standard and Poor's rating of at least A, unless prior written approval is obtained from the **City** Corporation Counsel.

22.2.2 The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for the payment of all premiums for all required policies and all deductibles and self-insured retentions to which such policies are subject, whether or not the **City** is an insured under the policy.

22.2.3 In his/her sole discretion, the **Commissioner** may, subject to the approval of the **Comptroller** and the **City** Corporation Counsel, accept Letters of Credit and/or custodial accounts in lieu of required insurance.

22.2.4 The **City's** limits of coverage for all types of insurance required pursuant to Schedule A of the General Conditions shall be the greater of (i) the minimum limits set forth in Schedule A or (ii) the limits provided to the **Contractor** as Named Insured under all primary, excess, and umbrella policies of that type of coverage.

22.2.5 The **Contractor** may satisfy its insurance obligations under this Article 22 through primary policies or a combination of primary and excess/umbrella policies, so long as all policies provide the scope of coverage required herein.

22.2.6 Policies of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 shall be primary and non-contributing to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the **City**.

## 22.3 Proof of Insurance:

22.3.1 For all types of insurance required by Article 22.1 and Schedule A, except for insurance required by Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, the **Contractor** shall file proof of insurance in accordance with this Article 22.3 within ten (10) **Days** of award. For insurance

provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, proof shall be filed by a date specified by the **Commissioner** or ten (10) **Days** prior to the commencement of the portion of the **Work** covered by such policy, whichever is earlier.

22.3.2 For Workers' Compensation Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the **Contractor** shall submit one of the following forms: C-105.2 Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; U-26.3 - State Insurance Fund Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the **Commissioner**. For Disability Benefits Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the Contractor shall submit DB-120.1 - Certificate Of Insurance Coverage Under The NYS Disability Benefits Law, Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the **Commissioner**. ACORD forms are not acceptable.

22.3.3 For policies provided pursuant to all of Article 22.1 other than Article 22.1.2, the **Contractor** shall submit one or more Certificates of Insurance on forms acceptable to the **Commissioner**. All such Certificates of Insurance shall certify (a) the issuance and effectiveness of such policies of insurance, each with the specified minimum limits (b) for insurance secured pursuant to Article 22.1.1 that the **City** and any other entity specified in Schedule A is an Additional Insured thereunder; (c) in the event insurance is required pursuant to Article 22.1.6 and/or Article 22.1.7, that the City is an Additional Insured thereunder; (d) the company code issued to the insurance company by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (the NAIC number); and (e) the number assigned to the **Contract** by the **City**. All such Certificates of Insurance shall be accompanied by either a duly executed "Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent" in the form contained in Part III of Schedule A or copies of all policies referenced in such Certificate of Insurance as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

22.3.4 Documentation confirming renewals of insurance shall be submitted to the **Commissioner** prior to the expiration date of coverage of policies required under this **Contract**. Such proofs of insurance shall comply with the requirements of Articles 22.3.2 and 22.3.3.

22.3.5 The **Contractor** shall be obligated to provide the **City** with a copy of any policy of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 upon the demand for such policy by the **Commissioner** or the **City** Corporation Counsel.

#### 22.4 Operations of the **Contractor**:

22.4.1 The **Contractor** shall not commence the **Work** unless and until all required certificates have been submitted to and accepted by the **Commissioner**. Acceptance by the **Commissioner** of a certificate does not excuse the **Contractor** from securing insurance consistent with all provisions of this Article 22 or of any liability arising from its failure to do so.

22.4.2 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for providing continuous insurance coverage in the manner, form, and limits required by this **Contract** and shall be authorized to perform **Work** only during the effective period of all required coverage.

22.4.3 In the event that any of the required insurance policies lapse, are revoked, suspended or otherwise terminated, for whatever cause, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all **Work**, and shall not recommence **Work** until authorized in writing to do so by the **Commissioner**. Upon quitting the **Site**, except as otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** shall leave all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies on the **Site**. **Contract** time shall continue to run during such periods and no extensions of time will be granted. The **Commissioner** may also declare the **Contractor** in default for failure to maintain required insurance.

22.4.4 In the event the **Contractor** receives notice, from an insurance company or other person, that any insurance policy required under this Article 22 shall be cancelled or terminated (or has been cancelled or terminated) for any reason, the **Contractor** shall immediately forward a copy of such notice to both the **Commissioner** and the New York City Comptroller, attn: Office of Contract Administration, Municipal Building, One Centre Street, room 1005, New York, New York 10007. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the **Contractor** shall ensure that there is no interruption in any of the insurance coverage required under this Article 22.

22.4.5 Where notice of loss, damage, occurrence, accident, claim or suit is required under an insurance policy maintained in accordance with this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall notify in writing all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies of any such event relating to any operations under this **Contract** (including notice to Commercial General Liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor**'s own employees) no later than 20 days after such event. For any policy where the **City** is an Additional Insured, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is being given on behalf of the City of New York as Insured as well as the Named Insured." Such notice shall also contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the named insured, the date and location of the damage, occurrence, or accident, and the identity of the persons or things injured, damaged or lost. The **Contractor** shall simultaneously send a copy of such notice to the City of New York c/o Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

22.4.6 In the event of any loss, accident, claim, action, or other event that does or can give rise to a claim under any insurance policy required under this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall at all times fully cooperate with the **City** with regard to such potential or actual claim.

22.5 **Subcontractor Insurance:** In the event the **Contractor** requires any **Subcontractor** to procure insurance with regard to any operations under this **Contract** and requires such **Subcontractor** to name the **Contractor** as an **Additional Insured** thereunder, the **Contractor** shall ensure that the **Subcontractor** name the **City**, including its officials and employees, as an Additional Insured with coverage at least as broad as the most recent edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.6 Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or this Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. In the event no address is set forth in Schedule A, such documents are to be sent to the **Commissioner**'s address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

22.7 Apart from damages or losses covered by insurance provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.2, 22.1.3, or 22.1.5, the **Contractor** waives all rights against the **City**, including its officials and employees, for any damages or losses that are covered under any insurance required under this Article 22 (whether or

not such insurance is actually procured or claims are paid thereunder) or any other insurance applicable to the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its employees, agents, or **Subcontractors**.

22.8 In the event the **Contractor** utilizes a self-insurance program to satisfy any of the requirements of this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall ensure that any such self-insurance program provides the **City** with all rights that would be provided by traditional insurance under this Article 22, including but not limited to the defense and indemnification obligations that insurers are required to undertake in liability policies.

22.9 Materiality/Non-Waiver: The **Contractor's** failure to secure policies in complete conformity with this Article 22, or to give an insurance company timely notice of any sort required in this **Contract** or to do anything else required by this Article 22 shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Such breach shall not be waived or otherwise excused by any action or inaction by the **City** at any time.

22.10 Pursuant to General Municipal Law Section 108, this **Contract** shall be void and of no effect unless **Contractor** maintains Workers' Compensation Insurance for the term of this **Contract** to the extent required and in compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

22.11 Other Remedies: Insurance coverage provided pursuant to this Article 22 or otherwise shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any liability under this **Contract**, nor shall it preclude the **City** from exercising any rights or taking such other actions available to it under any other provisions of this **Contract** or **Law**.

### **ARTICLE 23. MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS**

23.1 If any claim shall be made by any person or entity (including **Other Contractors** with the **City** on this **Project**) against the **City** or against the **Contractor** and the **City** for any of the following:

- (a) An alleged loss, damage, injury, theft or vandalism of any of the kinds referred to in Articles 7 and 12, plus the reasonable costs of defending the **City**, which in the opinion of the **Comptroller** may not be paid by an insurance company (for any reason whatsoever); or
- (b) An infringement of copyrights, patents or use of patented articles, tools, etc., as referred to in Article 57; or
- (c) Damage claimed to have been caused directly or indirectly by the failure of the **Contractor** to perform the **Work** in strict accordance with this **Contract**,

the amount of such claim, or so much thereof as the **Comptroller** may deem necessary, may be withheld by the **Comptroller**, as security against such claim, from any money due hereunder. The **Comptroller**, in his/her discretion, may permit the **Contractor** to substitute other satisfactory security in lieu of the monies so withheld.

23.2 If an action on such claim is timely commenced and the liability of the **City**, or the **Contractor**, or both, shall have been established therein by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, or if such claim shall have been admitted by the **Contractor** to be valid, the **Comptroller** shall pay such judgment or admitted claim out of the monies retained by the **Comptroller** under the provisions of this Article 23, and return the balance, if any, without interest, to the **Contractor**.

## **ARTICLE 24. MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY**

24.1 The **Contractor** shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the **Commissioner** may determine, any finished **Work** in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of **Substantial Completion** (or use and occupancy in accordance with Article 16), except where other periods of maintenance and guaranty are provided for in Schedule A.

24.2 As security for the faithful performance of its obligations hereunder, the **Contractor**, upon filing its requisition for payment on **Substantial Completion**, shall deposit with the **Commissioner** a sum equal to one (1%) percent of the price (or the amount fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions) in cash or certified check upon a state or national bank and trust company or a check of such bank and trust company signed by a duly authorized officer thereof and drawn to the order of the **Comptroller**, or obligations of the **City**, which the **Comptroller** may approve as of equal value with the sum so required.

24.3 In lieu of the above, the **Contractor** may make such security payment to the **City** by authorizing the **Commissioner** in writing to deduct the amount from the **Substantial Completion** payment which shall be deemed the deposit required above.

24.4 If the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder the **Commissioner** shall so certify to the **Comptroller** within five (5) **Days** after the expiration of one (1) year from the date of **Substantial Completion** and acceptance of the **Work** or within thirty (30) **Days** after the expiration of the guarantee period fixed in the **Specifications**. The security payment shall be repaid to the **Contractor** without interest within thirty (30) **Days** after certification by the **Commissioner** to the **Comptroller** that the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder.

24.5 Notice by the **Commissioner** to the **Contractor** to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** shall be timely, pursuant to this article, if given not later than ten (10) **Days** subsequent to the expiration of the one (1) year period or other periods provided for herein.

24.6 If the **Contractor** shall fail to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** promptly after receiving such notice, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to have the **Work** done by others in the same manner as provided for in the completion of a defaulted **Contract**, under Article 51.

24.7 If the security payment so deposited is insufficient to cover the cost of such **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay such deficiency on demand by the **Commissioner**.

24.8 The **Engineer's** certificate setting forth the fair and reasonable cost of repairing, replacing, rebuilding or restoring any damaged or defective **Work** when performed by one other than the **Contractor**, shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor** as to the amount thereof.

24.9 The **Contractor** shall obtain all manufacturers' warranties and guaranties of all equipment and materials required by this **Contract** in the name of the **City** and shall deliver same to the **Commissioner**. All of the **City's** rights and title and interest in and to said manufacturers' warranties and guaranties may be assigned by the **City** to any subsequent purchasers of such equipment and materials or lessees of the premises into which the equipment and materials have been installed.

## CHAPTER VI: CHANGES, EXTRA WORK, AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM

### ARTICLE 25. CHANGES

25.1 Changes may be made to this **Contract** only as duly authorized in writing by the **Commissioner** in accordance with the **Law** and this **Contract**. All such changes, modifications, and amendments will become a part of the **Contract**. **Work** so ordered shall be performed by the **Contractor**.

25.2 **Contract** changes will be made only for **Work** necessary to complete the **Work** included in the original scope of the **Contract** and/or for non-material changes to the scope of the **Contract**. Changes are not permitted for any material alteration in the scope of **Work** in the **Contract**.

25.3 The **Contractor** shall be entitled to a price adjustment for **Extra Work** performed pursuant to a written change order. Adjustments to price shall be computed in one or more of the following ways:

25.3.1 By applicable unit prices specified in the **Contract**; and/or

25.3.2 By agreement of a fixed price; and/or

25.3.3 By time and material records; and/or

25.3.4 In any other manner approved by the **CCPO**.

25.4 All payments for change orders are subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer** and may be post-audited by the **Comptroller** and/or the **Agency**.

### ARTICLE 26. METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK

26.1 Overrun of Unit Price Item: An overrun is any quantity of a unit price item which the **Contractor** is directed to provide which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule.

26.1.1 For any unit price item, the **Contractor** will be paid at the unit price bid for any quantity up to one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule. If during the progress of the **Work**, the actual quantity of any unit price item required to complete the **Work** approaches the estimated quantity for that item, and for any reason it appears that the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the **Work** will exceed the estimated quantity for that item by twenty-five (25%) percent, the **Contractor** shall immediately notify the **Engineer** of such anticipated overrun. The **Contractor** shall not be compensated for any quantity of a unit price item provided which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule without written authorization from the **Engineer**.

26.1.2 If the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the **Work** will exceed one hundred twenty five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule, the **City** reserves the right and the **Contractor** agrees to negotiate a new unit price for such item. In no event shall such negotiated new unit price exceed the unit bid price. If the **City** and **Contractor** cannot agree on a new unit price, then the **City** shall order the **Contractor** and the **Contractor** agrees to provide additional quantities of



the item on the basis of time and material records for the actual and reasonable cost as determined under Article 26.2, but in no event at a unit price exceeding the unit price bid.

**26.2 Extra Work:** For **Extra Work** where payment is by agreement on a fixed price in accordance with Article 25.3.2, the price to be paid for such **Extra Work** shall be based on the fair and reasonable estimated cost of the items set forth below. For **Extra Work** where payment is based on time and material records in accordance with Article 25.3.3, the price to be paid for such **Extra Work** shall be the actual and reasonable cost of the items set forth below, calculated in accordance with the formula specified therein, if any.

26.2.1 Necessary materials (including transportation to the **Site**); plus

26.2.2 Necessary direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits; plus

26.2.3 Sales and personal property taxes, if any, required to be paid on materials not incorporated into such **Extra Work**; plus

26.2.4 Reasonable rental value of **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable), necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per operating hour:  $(.035) \times (\text{HP rating}) \times (\text{Fuel cost/gallon})$ . Reasonable rental value is defined as the lower of either seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in "The AED Green Book, Rental Rates and Specifications for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Green Book"), or seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in the "Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Blue Book") (the applicable Blue Book rate being for rental only without the addition of any operational costs listed in the Blue Book). The reasonable rental value is deemed to be inclusive of all operating costs except for fuel/energy consumption and equipment operator's wages/costs. For multiple shift utilization, reimbursement shall be calculated as follows: first shift shall be seventy-five (75%) percent of such rental rates; second shift shall be sixty (60%) percent of the first shift rate; and third shift shall be forty (40%) percent of the first shift rate. Equipment on standby shall be reimbursed at one-third (1/3) the prorated monthly rental rate. **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment includes equipment from rental companies affiliated with or controlled by the **Contractor** (or **Subcontractor**, as applicable), as determined by the **Commissioner**. In establishing cost reimbursement for non-operating **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), the **City** may restrict reimbursement to a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis if less than the computed rental costs; plus

26.2.5 Necessary installation and dismantling of such plant and equipment, including transportation to and from the **Site**, if any, provided that, in the case of non-**Contractor**-owned (or non-**Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment rented from a third party, the cost of installation and dismantling are not allowable if such costs are included in the rental rate; plus

26.2.6 Necessary fees charged by governmental entities; plus

26.2.7 Necessary construction-related service fees charged by non-governmental entities, such as landfill tipping fees; plus

26.2.8 Reasonable rental costs of non-**Contractor**-owned (or non-**Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per hour of operation:  $(.035) \times (\text{HP rating}) \times (\text{Fuel cost/gallon})$ . In lieu of renting, the **City** reserves the right to direct the purchase of non-operating equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), with payment on a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis, if less than the projected rental costs; plus

26.2.9 Workers' Compensation Insurance, and any insurance coverage expressly required by the **City** for the performance of the **Extra Work** which is different than the types of insurance required by Article 22 and Schedule A of the General Conditions. The cost of Workers' Compensation Insurance is subject to applicable payroll limitation caps and shall be based upon the carrier's Manual Rate for such insurance derived from the applicable class Loss Cost ("LC") and carrier's Lost Cost Multiplier ("LCM") approved by the New York State Department of Financial Services, and with the exception of experience rating, rate modifiers as promulgated by the New York Compensation Insurance Rating Board ("NYCIRB"); plus

26.2.10 Additional costs incurred as a result of the **Extra Work** for performance and payment bonds; plus

26.2.11 Twelve percent (12%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5 as compensation for overhead, except that no percentage for overhead will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes. Overhead shall include without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with administration, management superintendence, small tools, and insurance required by Schedule A of the General Conditions other than Workers' Compensation Insurance; plus

26.2.12 Ten (10%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5, plus the items in Article 26.2.11, as compensation for profit, except that no percentage for profit will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes; plus

26.2.13 Five (5%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.6 through 26.2.10 as compensation for overhead and profit.

26.3 Where the **Extra Work** is performed in whole or in part by other than the **Contractor's** own forces pursuant to Article 26.2, the **Contractor** shall be paid, subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer**, the cost of such **Work** computed in accordance with Article 26.2 above, plus an additional allowance of five (5%) percent to cover the **Contractor's** overhead and profit.

26.4 Where a change is ordered, involving both **Extra Work** and omitted or reduced **Contract Work**, the **Contract** price shall be adjusted, subject to pre-audit by the **EAO**, in an amount based on the difference between the cost of such **Extra Work** and of the omitted or reduced **Work**.

26.5 Where the **Contractor** and the **Commissioner** can agree upon a fixed price for **Extra Work** in accordance with Article 25.3.2 or another method of payment for **Extra Work** in accordance with

Article 25.3.4, or for **Extra Work** ordered in connection with omitted **Work**, such method, subject to pre-audit by the **EAO**, may, at the option of the **Commissioner**, be substituted for the cost plus a percentage method provided in Article 26.2; provided, however, that if the **Extra Work** is performed by a **Subcontractor**, the **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive more than an additional allowance of five (5%) percent for overhead and profit over the cost of such **Subcontractor's Work** as computed in accordance with Article 26.2.

## **ARTICLE 27. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

27.1 All disputes between the **City** and the **Contractor** of the kind delineated in this Article 27.1 that arise under, or by virtue of, this **Contract** shall be finally resolved in accordance with the provisions of this Article 27 and the **PPB Rules**. This procedure for resolving all disputes of the kind delineated herein shall be the exclusive means of resolving any such disputes.

27.1.1 This Article 27 shall not apply to disputes concerning matters dealt with in other sections of the **PPB Rules**, or to disputes involving patents, copyrights, trademarks, or trade secrets (as interpreted by the courts of New York State) relating to proprietary rights in computer software.

27.1.2 This Article 27 shall apply only to disputes about the scope of **Work** delineated by the **Contract**, the interpretation of **Contract** documents, the amount to be paid for **Extra Work** or disputed work performed in connection with the **Contract**, the conformity of the **Contractor's Work** to the **Contract**, and the acceptability and quality of the **Contractor's Work**; such disputes arise when the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** makes a determination with which the **Contractor** disagrees.

27.2 All determinations required by this Article 27 shall be made in writing clearly stated, with a reasoned explanation for the determination based on the information and evidence presented to the party making the determination. Failure to make such determination within the time required by this Article 27 shall be deemed a non-determination without prejudice that will allow application to the next level.

27.3 During such time as any dispute is being presented, heard, and considered pursuant to this Article 27, the **Contract** terms shall remain in force and the **Contractor** shall continue to perform **Work** as directed by the **ACCO** or the **Engineer**. Failure of the **Contractor** to continue **Work** as directed shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim.

27.4 Presentation of Disputes to **Commissioner**.

Notice of Dispute and Agency Response. The **Contractor** shall present its dispute in writing ("Notice of Dispute") to the **Commissioner** within thirty (30) Days of receiving written notice of the determination or action that is the subject of the dispute. This notice requirement shall not be read to replace any other notice requirements contained in the **Contract**. The Notice of Dispute shall include all the facts, evidence, documents, or other basis upon which the **Contractor** relies in support of its position, as well as a detailed computation demonstrating how any amount of money claimed by the **Contractor** in the dispute was arrived at. Within thirty (30) Days after receipt of the detailed written submission comprising the complete Notice of Dispute, the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** shall submit to the **Commissioner** all materials he or she deems pertinent to the dispute. Following initial submissions to the **Commissioner**, either party may demand of the other the production of any document or other material the demanding party believes may be relevant to the dispute. The requested party shall produce all relevant materials that are not otherwise

protected by a legal privilege recognized by the courts of New York State. Any question of relevancy shall be determined by the **Commissioner** whose decision shall be final. Willful failure of the **Contractor** to produce any requested material whose relevancy the **Contractor** has not disputed, or whose relevancy has been affirmatively determined, shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim.

27.4.1 **Commissioner Inquiry.** The **Commissioner** shall examine the material and may, in his or her discretion, convene an informal conference with the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, and the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** to resolve the issue by mutual consent prior to reaching a determination. The **Commissioner** may seek such technical or other expertise as he or she shall deem appropriate, including the use of neutral mediators, and require any such additional material from either or both parties as he or she deems fit. The **Commissioner's** ability to render, and the effect of, a decision hereunder shall not be impaired by any negotiations in connection with the dispute presented, whether or not the **Commissioner** participated therein. The **Commissioner** may or, at the request of any party to the dispute, shall compel the participation of any **Other Contractor** with a contract related to the **Work** of this **Contract**, and that **Contractor** shall be bound by the decision of the **Commissioner**. Any **Other Contractor** thus brought into the dispute resolution proceeding shall have the same rights and obligations under this Article 27 as the **Contractor** initiating the dispute.

27.4.2 **Commissioner Determination.** Within thirty (30) **Days** after the receipt of all materials and information, or such longer time as may be agreed to by the parties, the **Commissioner** shall make his or her determination and shall deliver or send a copy of such determination to the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, and **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner**, as applicable, together with a statement concerning how the decision may be appealed.

27.4.3 **Finality of Commissioner's Decision.** The **Commissioner's** decision shall be final and binding on all parties, unless presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to this Article 27. The **City** may not take a petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. However, should the **Contractor** take such a petition, the **City** may seek, and the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render, a determination less favorable to the **Contractor** and more favorable to the **City** than the decision of the **Commissioner**.

27.5 **Presentation of Dispute to the Comptroller.** Before any dispute may be brought by the **Contractor** to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the **Contractor** must first present its claim to the **Comptroller** for his or her review, investigation, and possible adjustment.

27.5.1 **Time, Form, and Content of Notice.** Within thirty (30) **Days** of its receipt of a decision by the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Comptroller** and to the **Commissioner** a Notice of Claim regarding its dispute with the **Agency**. The Notice of Claim shall consist of (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed and the reason(s) the **Contractor** contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the **Commissioner**; (ii) a copy of the written decision of the **Commissioner**; and (iii) a copy of all materials submitted by the **Contractor** to the **Agency**, including the Notice of Dispute. The **Contractor** may not present to the **Comptroller** any material not presented to the **Commissioner**, except at the request of the **Comptroller**.

27.5.2 Response. Within thirty (30) **Days** of receipt of the Notice of Claim, the **Agency** shall make available to the **Comptroller** a copy of all material submitted by the **Agency** to the **Commissioner** in connection with the dispute. The **Agency** may not present to the **Comptroller** any material not presented to the **Commissioner** except at the request of the **Comptroller**.

27.5.3 **Comptroller** Investigation. The **Comptroller** may investigate the claim in dispute and, in the course of such investigation, may exercise all powers provided in Sections 7-201 and 7-203 of the Administrative Code. In addition, the **Comptroller** may demand of either party, and such party shall provide, whatever additional material the **Comptroller** deems pertinent to the claim, including original business records of the **Contractor**. Willful failure of the **Contractor** to produce within fifteen (15) **Days** any material requested by the **Comptroller** shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim. The **Comptroller** may also schedule an informal conference to be attended by the **Contractor**, **Agency** representatives, and any other personnel desired by the **Comptroller**.

27.5.4 Opportunity of **Comptroller** to Compromise or Adjust Claim. The **Comptroller** shall have forty-five (45) **Days** from his or her receipt of all materials referred to in Article 27.5.3 to investigate the disputed claim. The period for investigation and compromise may be further extended by agreement between the **Contractor** and the **Comptroller**, to a maximum of ninety (90) **Days** from the **Comptroller's** receipt of all materials. The **Contractor** may not present its petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board until the period for investigation and compromise delineated in this Article 27.5.4 has expired. In compromising or adjusting any claim hereunder, the **Comptroller** may not revise or disregard the terms of the **Contract** between the parties.

27.6 Contract Dispute Resolution Board. There shall be a Contract Dispute Resolution Board composed of:

27.6.1 The chief administrative law judge of the Office of Administrative Trials and Hearings (OATH) or his/her designated OATH administrative law judge, who shall act as chairperson, and may adopt operational procedures and issue such orders consistent with this Article 27 as may be necessary in the execution of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's functions, including, but not limited to, granting extensions of time to present or respond to submissions;

27.6.2 The **CCPO** or his/her designee; any designee shall have the requisite background to consider and resolve the merits of the dispute and shall not have participated personally and substantially in the particular matter that is the subject of the dispute or report to anyone who so participated; and

27.6.3 A person with appropriate expertise who is not an employee of the **City**. This person shall be selected by the presiding administrative law judge from a prequalified panel of individuals, established and administered by OATH with appropriate background to act as decision-makers in a dispute. Such individual may not have a contract or dispute with the **City** or be an officer or employee of any company or organization that does, or regularly represents persons, companies, or organizations having disputes with the **City**.

27.7 Petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. In the event the claim has not been settled or adjusted by the **Comptroller** within the period provided in this Article 27, the **Contractor**,

within thirty (30) **Days** thereafter, may petition the Contract Dispute Resolution Board to review the **Commissioner's** determination.

27.7.1 **Form and Content of Petition by Contractor.** The **Contractor** shall present its dispute to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in the form of a petition, which shall include (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed, and the reason(s) the **Contractor** contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the **Commissioner**; (ii) a copy of the written Decision of the **Commissioner**, (iii) copies of all materials submitted by the **Contractor** to the Agency; (iv) a copy of the written decision of the **Comptroller**, if any, and (v) copies of all correspondence with, or written material submitted by the **Contractor**, to the **Comptroller**. The **Contractor** shall concurrently submit four (4) complete sets of the Petition: one set to the **City** Corporation Counsel (Attn: Commercial and Real Estate Litigation Division) and three (3) sets to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board at OATH's offices with proof of service on the **City** Corporation Counsel. In addition, the **Contractor** shall submit a copy of the written statement of the substance of the dispute, cited in (i) above, to both the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller**.

27.7.2 **Agency Response.** Within thirty (30) **Days** of its receipt of the Petition by the **City** Corporation Counsel, the **Agency** shall respond to the brief written statement of the **Contractor** and make available to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board all material it submitted to the **Commissioner** and **Comptroller**. Three (3) complete copies of the **Agency** response shall be provided to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and one to the **Contractor**. Extensions of time for submittal of the **Agency** response shall be given as necessary upon a showing of good cause or, upon consent of the parties, for an initial period of up to thirty (30) **Days**.

27.7.3 **Further Proceedings.** The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall permit the **Contractor** to present its case by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall also permit the **Agency** to present its case in response to the **Contractor** by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. If requested by the **City** Corporation Counsel, the **Comptroller** shall provide reasonable assistance in the preparation of the **Agency's** case. Neither the **Contractor** nor the **Agency** may support its case with any documentation or other material that was not considered by the **Comptroller**, unless requested by the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may seek such technical or other expert advice as it shall deem appropriate and may seek, on its own or upon application of a party, any such additional material from any party as it deems fit. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may combine more than one dispute between the parties for concurrent resolution.

27.7.4 **Contract Dispute Resolution Board Determination.** Within forty-five (45) **Days** of the conclusion of all written submissions and oral arguments, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall render a written decision resolving the dispute. In an unusually complex case, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render its decision in a longer period, not to exceed ninety (90) **Days**, and shall so advise the parties at the commencement of this period. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision must be consistent with the terms of the **Contract**. Decisions of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall only resolve matters before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and shall not have precedential effect with respect to matters not before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board.

27.7.5 Notification of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall send a copy of its decision to the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, the Engineer, the **Comptroller**, the **City** Corporation Counsel, the CCPO, and the **PPB**. A decision in favor of the **Contractor** shall be subject to the prompt payment provisions of the **PPB** Rules. The Required Payment Date shall be thirty (30) Days after the date the parties are formally notified of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision.

27.7.6 Finality of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Any party may seek review of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision solely in the form of a challenge, filed within four (4) months of the date of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision, in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York, County of New York pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Such review by the court shall be limited to the question of whether or not the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision was made in violation of lawful procedure, was affected by an error of **Law**, or was arbitrary and capricious or an abuse of discretion. No evidence or information shall be introduced or relied upon in such proceeding that was not presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in accordance with this Article 27.

27.8 Any termination, cancellation, or alleged breach of the **Contract** prior to or during the pendency of any proceedings pursuant to this Article 27 shall not affect or impair the ability of the **Commissioner** or Contract Dispute Resolution Board to make a binding and final decision pursuant to this Article 27.

## **ARTICLE 28. RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK OR WORK ON A TIME & MATERIALS BASIS**

28.1 While the **Contractor** or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing **Work** on a time and material basis or **Extra Work** on a time and material basis ordered by the **Commissioner** under Article 25, or where the **Contractor** believes that it or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing **Extra Work** but a final determination by **Agency** has not been made, or the **Contractor** or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing disputed **Work** (whether on or off the **Site**), or complying with a determination or order under protest in accordance with Articles 11, 27, and 30, in each such case the **Contractor** shall furnish the **Resident Engineer** daily with three (3) copies of written statements signed by the **Contractor's** representative at the **Site** showing:

28.1.1 The name, trade, and number of each worker employed on such **Work** or engaged in complying with such determination or order, the number of hours employed, and the character of the **Work** each is doing; and

28.1.2 The nature and quantity of any materials, plant and equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such **Work** or compliance with such determination or order, and from whom purchased or rented.

28.2 A copy of such statement will be countersigned by the **Resident Engineer**, noting thereon any items not agreed to or questioned, and will be returned to the **Contractor** within two (2) **Days** after submission.

28.3 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors**, when required by the **Commissioner**, or the **Comptroller**, shall also produce for inspection, at the office of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor**, any and all of its books, bid documents, financial statements, vouchers, records, daily job diaries and reports,

and cancelled checks, and any other documents relating to showing the nature and quantity of the labor, materials, plant and equipment actually used in the performance of such **Work**, or in complying with such determination or order, and the amounts expended therefor, and shall permit the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller** to make such extracts therefrom, or copies thereof, as they or either of them may desire.

28.4 In connection with the examination provided for herein, the **Commissioner**, upon demand therefor, will produce for inspection by the **Contractor** such records as the **Agency** may have with respect to such **Extra Work** or disputed **Work** performed under protest pursuant to order of the **Commissioner**, except those records and reports which may have been prepared for the purpose of determining the accuracy and validity of the **Contractor's** claim.

28.5 Failure to comply strictly with these requirements shall constitute a waiver of any claim for extra compensation or damages on account of the performance of such **Work** or compliance with such determination or order.

## **ARTICLE 29. OMITTED WORK**

29.1 If any **Contract Work** in a lump sum **Contract**, or if any part of a lump sum item in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid **Contract** is omitted by the **Commissioner** pursuant to Article 33, the **Contract** price, subject to audit by the EAO, shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount based upon the percent of **Work** omitted subject to Article 29.4. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be the determining factor.

29.2 If the whole of a lump sum item or units of any other item is so omitted by the **Commissioner** in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid **Contract**, then no payment will be made therefor except as provided in Article 29.4.

29.3 For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the unit price shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the unit price bid based upon the percentage of **Work** omitted subject to Article 29.4.

29.4 In the event the **Contractor**, with respect to any omitted **Work**, has purchased any non-cancelable material and/or equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract**, but not yet incorporated into the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be paid for such material and/or equipment in accordance with Article 64.2.1(b); provided, however, such payment is contingent upon the **Contractor's** delivery of such material and/or equipment in acceptable condition to a location designated by the **City**.

29.5 The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for damages or for loss of overhead and profit with regard to any omitted **Work**.

## **ARTICLE 30. NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS**

30.1 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages by reason of any act or omission of the **City** or its agents, it shall submit to the **Commissioner** within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter to the extent additional damages are being incurred for the same condition, verified statements of the details and the amounts of such



damages, together with documentary evidence of such damages. The **Contractor** may submit any of the above statements within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor. Failure of the **Commissioner** to respond in writing to a written request for additional time within thirty (30) **Days** shall be deemed a denial of the request. On failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the foregoing provisions, such claims shall be deemed waived and no right to recover on such claims shall exist. Damages that the **Contractor** may claim in any action or dispute resolution procedure arising under or by reason of this **Contract** shall not be different from or in excess of the statements and documentation made pursuant to this Article 30. This Article 30.1 does not apply to claims submitted to the **Commissioner** pursuant to Article 11 or to claims disputing a determination under Article 27.

30.2 In addition to the foregoing statements, the **Contractor** shall, upon notice from the **Commissioner**, produce for examination at the **Contractor's** office, by the **Engineer, Architect** or **Project Manager**, all of its books of account, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this **Contract**, and submit itself and persons in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller** to investigate claims made or disputes against the **City** under this **Contract**. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the **Contractor** may be present.

30.3 In addition to the statements required under Article 28 and this Article 30, the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** shall, within thirty (30) **Days** upon notice from the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, produce for examination at the **Contractor's** and/or **Subcontractor's** office, by a representative of either the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, all of its books of account, bid documents, financial statements, accountant workpapers, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this **Contract**. Further, the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** shall submit any person in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller** to investigate claims made or disputes against the **City** under this **Contract**. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the **Contractor** may be present.

30.4 Unless the information and examination required under Article 30.3 is provided by the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** upon thirty (30) **Days'** notice from the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, or upon the **Commissioner's** or **Comptroller's** written authorization to extend the time to comply, the **City** shall be released from all claims arising under, relating to or by reason of this **Contract**, except for sums certified by the **Commissioner** to be due under the provisions of this **Contract**. It is further stipulated and agreed that no person has the power to waive any of the foregoing provisions and that in any action or dispute resolution procedure against the **City** to recover any sum in excess of the sums certified by the **Commissioner** to be due under or by reason of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** must allege in its complaint and prove, at trial or during such dispute resolution procedure, compliance with the provisions of this Article 30.

30.5 In addition, after the commencement of any action or dispute resolution procedure by the **Contractor** arising under or by reason of this **Contract**, the **City** shall have the right to require the **Contractor** to produce for examination under oath, up until the trial of the action or hearing before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the books and documents described in Article 30.3 and submit itself and all persons in its employ for examination under oath. If this Article 30 is not complied with as required, then the **Contractor** hereby consents to the dismissal of the action or dispute resolution procedure.

## **CHAPTER VII: POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER**

### **ARTICLE 31. THE RESIDENT ENGINEER**

31.1 The **Resident Engineer** shall have the power to inspect, supervise, and control the performance of the **Work**, subject to review by the **Commissioner**. The **Resident Engineer** shall not, however, have the power to issue an **Extra Work** order, except as specifically designated in writing by the **Commissioner**.

### **ARTICLE 32. THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER**

32.1 The **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager**, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein delegated to the **Engineer** and expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power, subject to review by the **Commissioner**:

32.1.1 To determine the amount, quality, and location of the **Work** to be paid for hereunder; and

32.1.2 To determine all questions in relation to the **Work**, to interpret the **Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda**, and to resolve all patent inconsistencies or ambiguities therein; and

32.1.3 To determine how the **Work** of this **Contract** shall be coordinated with **Work** of **Other Contractors** engaged simultaneously on this **Project**, including the power to suspend any part of the **Work**, but not the whole thereof; and

32.1.4 To make minor changes in the **Work** as he/she deems necessary, provided such changes do not result in a net change in the cost to the **City** or to the **Contractor** of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract**; and

32.1.5 To amplify the **Contract Drawings**, add explanatory information and furnish additional **Specifications** and drawings, consistent with this **Contract**.

32.2 The foregoing enumeration shall not imply any limitation upon the power of the **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager**, for it is the intent of this **Contract** that all of the **Work** shall generally be subject to his/her determination, direction, and approval, except where the determination, direction or approval of someone other than the **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager** is expressly called for herein.

32.3 The **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager** shall not, however, have the power to issue an **Extra Work** order, except as specifically designated in writing by the **Commissioner**.

### **ARTICLE 33. THE COMMISSIONER**

33.1 The **Commissioner**, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power:

33.1.1 To review and make determinations on any and all questions in relation to this **Contract** and its performance; and

33.1.2 To modify or change this **Contract** so as to require the performance of **Extra Work** (subject, however, to the limitations specified in Article 25) or the omission of **Contract Work**; and

33.1.3 To suspend the whole or any part of the **Work** whenever in his/her judgment such suspension is required:

33.1.3(a) In the interest of the **City** generally; or

33.1.3(b) To coordinate the **Work** of the various contractors engaged on this **Project** pursuant to the provisions of Article 12; or

33.1.3(c) To expedite the completion of the entire **Project** even though the completion of this particular **Contract** may thereby be delayed.

#### **ARTICLE 34. NO ESTOPPEL**

34.1 Neither the **City** nor any **Agency**, official, agent or employee thereof, shall be bound, precluded or estopped by any determination, decision, approval, order, letter, payment or certificate made or given under or in connection with this **Contract** by the **City**, the **Commissioner**, the **Engineer**, the **Resident Engineer**, or any other official, agent or employee of the **City**, either before or after the final completion and acceptance of the **Work** and payment therefor:

34.1.1 From showing the true and correct classification, amount, quality or character of the **Work** actually done; or that any such determination, decision, order, letter, payment or certificate was untrue, incorrect or improperly made in any particular, or that the **Work**, or any part thereof, does not in fact conform to the requirements of this **Contract**; and

34.1.2 From demanding and recovering from the **Contractor** any overpayment made to it, or such damages as the **City** may sustain by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to perform each and every part of its **Contract**.

### **CHAPTER VIII: LABOR PROVISIONS**

#### **ARTICLE 35. EMPLOYEES**

35.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall not employ on the **Work**:

35.1.1 Anyone who is not competent, faithful and skilled in the **Work** for which he/she shall be employed; and whenever the **Commissioner** shall inform the **Contractor**, in writing, that any employee is, in his/her opinion, incompetent, unfaithful or disobedient, that employee shall be discharged from the **Work** forthwith, and shall not again be employed upon it; or

35.1.2 Any labor, materials or means whose employment, or utilization during the course of this **Contract**, may tend to or in any way cause or result in strikes, work stoppages, delays, suspension of **Work** or similar troubles by workers employed by the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors**, or by any of the trades working in or about the buildings and premises where **Work** is being performed under this **Contract**, or by **Other Contractors** or their **Subcontractors** pursuant to other contracts, or on any other building or premises owned or operated by the **City**, its **Agencies**, departments, boards or authorities. Any violation by the **Contractor** of this requirement may, upon certification of the **Commissioner**, be considered as proper and sufficient cause for declaring the **Contractor** to be in default, and for the **City** to take action against it as set forth in Chapter X of this **Contract**, or such other article of this **Contract** as the Commissioner may deem proper; or

35.1.3 In accordance with Section 220.3-e of the Labor Law of the State of New York (hereinafter "Labor Law"), the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall not employ on the **Work** any apprentice, unless he/she is a registered individual, under a bona fide program registered with the New York State Department of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journey-level workers in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the **Contractor** as to its work force on any job under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the wage rate determined by the **Comptroller** of the **City** for the classification of **Work** actually performed. The **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** will be required to furnish written evidence of the registration of its program and apprentices as well as all the appropriate ratios and wage rates, for the area of the construction prior to using any apprentices on the **Contract Work**.

35.2 If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand (\$250,000) dollars, all laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the **Contract** on the public work site, either by the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by the **Contract**, shall be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration.

35.3 In accordance with Local Law Nos. 30-2012 and 33-2012, codified at sections 6-132 and 12-113 of the Administrative Code, respectively,

35.3.1 The **Contractor** shall not take an adverse personnel action with respect to an officer or employee in retaliation for such officer or employee making a report of information concerning conduct which such officer or employee knows or reasonably believes to involve corruption, criminal activity, conflict of interest, gross mismanagement or abuse of authority by any officer or employee relating to this **Contract** to (a) the Commissioner of the Department of Investigation, (b) a member of the New York City Council, the Public Advocate, or the **Comptroller**, or (c) the **CCPO**, **ACCO**, **Agency** head, or **Commissioner**.

35.3.2 If any of the **Contractor's** officers or employees believes that he or she has been the subject of an adverse personnel action in violation of Article 35.3.1, he or she shall be entitled to bring a cause of action against the **Contractor** to recover all relief necessary to make him or her whole. Such relief may include but is not limited to: (a) an injunction to restrain continued retaliation, (b) reinstatement to the position such employee would have had but for the retaliation or to an equivalent position, (c) reinstatement of full fringe benefits and seniority rights, (d) payment of two times back

pay, plus interest, and (e) compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the retaliation, including litigation costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

35.3.3 The **Contractor** shall post a notice provided by the **City** in a prominent and accessible place on any site where work pursuant to the **Contract** is performed that contains information about:

35.3.3(a) how its employees can report to the New York City Department of Investigation allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption arising out of or in connection with the **Contract**; and

35.3.3(b) the rights and remedies afforded to its employees under Administrative Code sections 7-805 (the New York City False Claims Act) and 12-113 (the Whistleblower Protection Expansion Act) for lawful acts taken in connection with the reporting of allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption in connection with the **Contract**.

35.3.4 For the purposes of this Article 35.3, "adverse personnel action" includes dismissal, demotion, suspension, disciplinary action, negative performance evaluation, any action resulting in loss of staff, office space, equipment or other benefit, failure to appoint, failure to promote, or any transfer or assignment or failure to transfer or assign against the wishes of the affected officer or employee.

35.3.5 This Article 35.3 is applicable to all of the **Contractor's Subcontractors** having subcontracts with a value in excess of \$100,000; accordingly, the **Contractor** shall include this rider in all subcontracts with a value in excess of \$100,000.

35.4 Article 35.3 is not applicable to this **Contract** if it is valued at \$100,000 or less. Articles 35.3.1, 35.3.2, 35.3.4, and 35.3.5 are not applicable to this **Contract** if it was solicited pursuant to a finding of an emergency.

## 35.5 Paid Sick Leave Law.

### 35.5.1 Introduction and General Provisions.

35.5.1(a) The Earned Sick Time Act, also known as the Paid Sick Leave Law ("PSLL"), requires covered employees who annually perform more than 80 hours of work in New York City to be provided with paid sick time.<sup>2</sup> Contractors of the **City** or of other governmental entities may be required to provide sick time pursuant to the PSLL.

35.5.1(b) The PSLL became effective on April 1, 2014, and is codified at Title 20, Chapter 8, of the New York City Administrative Code. It is administered by the City's Department of Consumer Affairs ("DCA"); DCA's rules promulgated under the PSLL are codified at Chapter 7 of Title 6 of the Rules of the City of New York ("Rules").

<sup>2</sup> Pursuant to the PSLL, if fewer than five employees work for the same employer, as determined pursuant to New York City Administrative Code § 20-912(g), such employer has the option of providing such employees uncompensated sick time.

35.5.1(c) The **Contractor** agrees to comply in all respects with the PSLL and the Rules, and as amended, if applicable, in the performance of this **Contract**. The **Contractor** further acknowledges that such compliance is a material term of this **Contract** and that failure to comply with the PSLL in performance of this **Contract** may result in its termination.

35.5.1(d) The **Contractor** must notify the **Agency Chief Contracting Officer** of the **Agency** with whom it is contracting in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of a complaint (whether oral or written) regarding the PSLL involving the performance of this **Contract**. Additionally, the **Contractor** must cooperate with DCA's education efforts and must comply with DCA's subpoenas and other document demands as set forth in the PSLL and Rules.

35.5.1(e) The PSLL is summarized below for the convenience of the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** is advised to review the PSLL and Rules in their entirety. On the website [www.nyc.gov/PaidSickLeave](http://www.nyc.gov/PaidSickLeave) there are links to the PSLL and the associated Rules as well as additional resources for employers, such as Frequently Asked Questions, timekeeping tools and model forms, and an event calendar of upcoming presentations and webinars at which the **Contractor** can get more information about how to comply with the PSLL. The **Contractor** acknowledges that it is responsible for compliance with the PSLL notwithstanding any inconsistent language contained herein.

#### 35.5.2 Pursuant to the PSLL and the Rules: Applicability, Accrual, and Use.

35.5.2(a) An employee who works within the City of New York for more than eighty hours in any consecutive 12-month period designated by the employer as its "calendar year" pursuant to the PSLL ("Year") must be provided sick time. Employers must provide a minimum of one hour of sick time for every 30 hours worked by an employee and compensation for such sick time must be provided at the greater of the employee's regular hourly rate or the minimum wage. Employers are not required to provide more than 40 hours of sick time to an employee in any Year.

35.5.2(b) An employee has the right to determine how much sick time he or she will use, provided that employers may set a reasonable minimum increment for the use of sick time not to exceed four hours per **Day**. In addition, an employee may carry over up to 40 hours of unused sick time to the following Year, provided that no employer is required to allow the use of more than forty hours of sick time in a Year or carry over unused paid sick time if the employee is paid for such unused sick time and the employer provides the employee with at least the legally required amount of paid sick time for such employee for the immediately subsequent Year on the first **Day** of such Year.

35.5.2(c) An employee entitled to sick time pursuant to the PSLL may use sick time for any of the following:

- i. such employee's mental illness, physical illness, injury, or health condition or the care of such illness, injury, or condition or such employee's need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;
- ii. such employee's care of a family member (an employee's child, spouse, domestic partner, parent, sibling, grandchild or grandparent, or the child or parent of an employee's spouse or domestic partner) who has a mental

- illness, physical illness, injury or health condition or who has a need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;
- iii. closure of such employee's place of business by order of a public official due to a public health emergency; or
- iv. such employee's need to care for a child whose school or childcare provider has been closed due to a public health emergency.

35.5.2(d) An employer must not require an employee, as a condition of taking sick time, to search for a replacement. However, an employer may require an employee to provide: reasonable notice of the need to use sick time; reasonable documentation that the use of sick time was needed for a reason above if for an absence of more than three consecutive work days; and/or written confirmation that an employee used sick time pursuant to the PSL. However, an employer may not require documentation specifying the nature of a medical condition or otherwise require disclosure of the details of a medical condition as a condition of providing sick time and health information obtained solely due to an employee's use of sick time pursuant to the PSL must be treated by the employer as confidential.

35.5.2(e) If an employer chooses to impose any permissible discretionary requirement as a condition of using sick time, it must provide to all employees a written policy containing those requirements, using a delivery method that reasonably ensures that employees receive the policy. If such employer has not provided its written policy, it may not deny sick time to an employee because of non-compliance with such a policy.

35.5.2(f) Sick time to which an employee is entitled must be paid no later than the payday for the next regular payroll period beginning after the sick time was used.

35.5.3 Exemptions and Exceptions. Notwithstanding the above, the PSL does not apply to any of the following:

35.5.3(a) an independent contractor who does not meet the definition of employee under section 190(2) of the New York State Labor Law;

35.5.3(b) an employee covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement in effect on April 1, 2014, until the termination of such agreement;

35.5.3(c) an employee in the construction or grocery industry covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement if the provisions of the PSL are expressly waived in such collective bargaining agreement;

35.5.3(d) an employee covered by another valid collective bargaining agreement if such provisions are expressly waived in such agreement and such agreement provides a benefit comparable to that provided by the PSL for such employee;

35.5.3(e) an audiologist, occupational therapist, physical therapist, or speech language pathologist who is licensed by the New York State Department of Education and who calls in for work assignments at will, determines his or her own schedule, has the ability to reject or accept any assignment referred to him or her, and is paid an average hourly wage that is at least four times the federal minimum wage;

35.5.3(f) an employee in a work study program under Section 2753 of Chapter 42 of the United States Code;

35.5.3(g) an employee whose work is compensated by a qualified scholarship program as that term is defined in the Internal Revenue Code, Section 117 of Chapter 20 of the United States Code; or

35.5.3(h) a participant in a Work Experience Program (WEP) under section 336-c of the New York State Social Services Law.

35.5.4 Retaliation Prohibited. An employer may not threaten or engage in retaliation against an employee for exercising or attempting in good faith to exercise any right provided by the PSL. In addition, an employer may not interfere with any investigation, proceeding, or hearing pursuant to the PSL.

35.5.5 Notice of Rights.

35.5.5(a) An employer must provide its employees with written notice of their rights pursuant to the PSL. Such notice must be in English and the primary language spoken by an employee, provided that DCA has made available a translation into such language. Downloadable notices are available on DCA's website at <http://www.nyc.gov/html/dca/html/law/PaidSickLeave.shtml>.

35.5.5(b) Any person or entity that willfully violates these notice requirements is subject to a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed fifty dollars for each employee who was not given appropriate notice.

35.5.6 Records. An employer must retain records documenting its compliance with the PSL for a period of at least three years, and must allow DCA to access such records in furtherance of an investigation related to an alleged violation of the PSL.

35.5.7 Enforcement and Penalties.

35.5.7(a) Upon receiving a complaint alleging a violation of the PSL, DCA has the right to investigate such complaint and attempt to resolve it through mediation. Within 30 **Days** of written notification of a complaint by DCA, or sooner in certain circumstances, the employer must provide DCA with a written response and such other information as DCA may request. If DCA believes that a violation of the PSL has occurred, it has the right to issue a notice of violation to the employer.

35.5.7(b) DCA has the power to grant an employee or former employee all appropriate relief as set forth in New York City Administrative Code § 20-924(d). Such relief may include, among other remedies, treble damages for the wages that should have been paid, damages for unlawful retaliation, and damages and reinstatement for unlawful discharge. In addition, DCA may impose on an employer found to have violated the PSL civil penalties not to exceed \$500 for a first violation, \$750 for a second violation within two years of the first violation, and \$1,000 for each succeeding violation within two years of the previous violation.

35.5.8 More Generous Policies and Other Legal Requirements. Nothing in the PSL is intended to discourage, prohibit, diminish, or impair the adoption or retention of a more generous sick time policy, or the obligation of an employer to comply with any contract,



collective bargaining agreement, employment benefit plan or other agreement providing more generous sick time. The PSLI provides minimum requirements pertaining to sick time and does not preempt, limit or otherwise affect the applicability of any other law, regulation, rule, requirement, policy or standard that provides for greater accrual or use by employees of sick leave or time, whether paid or unpaid, or that extends other protections to employees. The PSLI may not be construed as creating or imposing any requirement in conflict with any federal or state law, rule or regulation.

35.6 HireNYC: Hiring and Reporting Requirements. This Article 35.6 applies to construction contracts of \$1,000,000 or more. The **Contractor** shall comply with the requirements of Articles 35.6.1-35.6.5 for all non-trades jobs (e.g., for an administrative position arising out of **Work** ant located in New York City). The **Contractor** shall reasonably cooperate with SBS and the **City** on specific outreach events, including “Hire-on-the-Spot” events, for the hiring of trades workers in connection with the **Work**. If provided elsewhere in this **Contract**, this **Contract** is subject to a project labor agreement.

35.6.1 Enrollment. The **Contractor** shall enroll with the HireNYC system, found at [www.nyc.gov/sbs](http://www.nyc.gov/sbs), within thirty (30) days after the registration of this **Contract** pursuant to Section 328 of the New York City Charter. The **Contractor** shall provide information about the business, designate a primary contact and say whether it intends to hire for any entry to mid-level job opportunities arising from this **Contract** and located in New York City, and, if so, the approximate start date of the first hire.

#### 35.6.2 Job Posting Requirements.

35.6.2(a) Once enrolled in HireNYC, the **Contractor** agrees to update the HireNYC portal with all entry to mid-level job opportunities arising from this **Contract** and located in New York City, if any, which shall be defined as jobs requiring no more than an associate degree, as provided by the New York State Department of Labor (see Column F of <https://labor.ny.gov/stats/2012-2022-NYS-Employment-Prospects.xls>). The information to be updated includes the types of entry and mid-level positions made available from the work arising from the **Contract** and located in New York City, the number of positions, the anticipated schedule of initiating the hiring process for these positions, and the contact information for the **Contractor’s** representative charged with overseeing hiring. The **Contractor** must update the HireNYC portal with any hiring needs arising from the contract and located in New York City, and the requirements of the jobs to be filled, no less than three weeks prior to the intended first day of employment for each new position, except with the permission of SBS, not to be unreasonably withheld, and must also update the HireNYC portal as set forth below.

35.6.2(b) After enrollment through HireNYC and submission of relevant information, SBS will work with the **Contractor** to develop a recruitment plan which will outline the candidate screening process, and will provide clear instructions as to when, where, and how interviews will take place. HireNYC will screen applicants based on employer requirements and refer applicants whom it believes are qualified to the **Contractor** for interviews. The **Contractor** must interview referred applicants whom it believes are qualified.

35.6.2(c) After completing an interview of a candidate referred by HireNYC, the **Contractor** must provide feedback via the portal within twenty (20) business days to indicate which candidates were interviewed and hired, if any. In addition, the **Contractor** shall provide the start date of new hires, and additional information

reasonably related to such hires, within twenty (20) business days after the start date. In the event the **Contractor** does not have any job openings covered by this Rider in any given year, the **Contractor** shall be required to provide an annual update to HireNYC to that effect. For this purpose, the reporting year shall run from the date of the registration of the **Contract** pursuant to Charter section 328 and each anniversary date.

35.6.2(d) These requirements do not limit the **Contractor's** ability to assess the qualifications of prospective workers, and to make final hiring and retention decisions. No provision of this Article 35.6 shall be interpreted so as to require the **Contractor** to employ any particular worker.

35.6.2(e) In addition, the provisions of this Article 35.6 shall not apply to positions that the **Contractor** intends to fill with employees employed pursuant to the job retention provision of Section 22-505 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York. The **Contractor** shall not be required to report such openings with HireNYC. However, the **Contractor** shall enroll with the HireNYC system pursuant to Article 35.6.1, above, and, if such positions subsequently become open, then the remaining provisions of this Article 35.6 will apply.

35.6.3 Breach and Liquidated Damages. If the **Contractor** fails to comply with the terms of the **ContrSact** and this Article 35.6 ( 1) by not enrolling its business with HireNYC; (2) by not informing HireNYC, as required, of open positions; or (3) by failing to interview a qualified candidate, the **Agency** may assess liquidated damages in the amount of two-thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500) per breach. For all other events of noncompliance with the terms of this Article 35.6, the **Agency** may assess liquidated damages in the amount of five hundred dollars (\$500) per breach. Furthermore, in the event the **Contractor** breaches the requirements of this Article 35.6 during the term of the **Contract**, the **City** may hold the **Contractor** in default of this **Contract**.

35.6.4 Audit Compliance. In addition to the auditing requirements set forth in other parts of the **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall permit SBS and the **City** to inspect any and all records concerning or relating to job openings or the hiring of individuals for work arising from the **Contract** and located in New York City. The **Contractor** shall permit an inspection within seven (7) business days of the request.

35.6.5 Other Reporting Requirements. The **Contractor** shall report to the **City**, on a monthly basis, all information reasonably requested by the **City** that is necessary for the **City** to comply with any reporting requirements imposed by **Law**, including any requirement that the **City** maintain a publicly accessible database. In addition, the **Contractor** agrees to comply with all reporting requirements imposed by **Law**, or as otherwise requested by the **City**.

35.6.6 Federal Hiring Requirements. If this **Contract** is federally funded (as indicated elsewhere in this Contract), the **Contractor** shall comply with all federal hiring requirements as may be set forth in this **Contract**, including, as applicable: (a) Section 3 of the HUD Act of 1968, which requires, to the greatest extent feasible, economic opportunities for 30 percent of new hires be given to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing and Executive Order 11246, which prohibits discrimination in employment due to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and requires the implementation of goals for minority and female participation for work involving any construction trade.

### **ARTICLE 36. NO DISCRIMINATION**

36.1 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Section 220-e, as amended, that:

36.1.1 In the hiring of employees for the performance of **Work** under this **Contract** or any subcontract hereunder, neither the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor**, nor any person acting on behalf of such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor**, shall by reason of race, creed, color or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the **Work** to which the employment relates;

36.1.2 Neither the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor**, nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of **Work** under this **Contract** on account of race, creed, color or national origin;

36.1.3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the **Contractor** by the **City** under this **Contract** a penalty of fifty (\$50.00) dollars for each person for each **Day** during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of this **Contract**; and

36.1.4 This **Contract** may be cancelled or terminated by the **City** and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this Article 36.

36.1.5 This Article 36 covers all construction, alteration and repair of any public building or public work occurring in the State of New York and the manufacture, sale, and distribution of materials, equipment, and supplies to the extent that such operations are performed within the State of New York pursuant to this **Contract**.

36.2 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code, as amended, that:

36.2.1 It shall be unlawful for any person engaged in the construction, alteration or repair of buildings or engaged in the construction or repair of streets or highways pursuant to a **Contract** with the **City** or engaged in the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies pursuant to a **Contract** with the **City** to refuse to employ or to refuse to continue in any employment any person on account of the race, color or creed of such person.

36.2.2 It shall be unlawful for any person or any servant, agent or employee of any person, described in Article 36.1.2, to ask, indicate or transmit, orally or in writing, directly or indirectly, the race, color or creed or religious affiliation of any person employed or seeking employment from such person, firm or corporation.

36.2.3 Breach of the foregoing provisions shall be deemed a violation of a material provision of this **Contract**.

36.2.4 Any person, or the employee, manager or owner of or officer of such firm or corporation who shall violate any of the provisions of this Article 36.2 shall, upon

conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than one hundred (\$100.00) dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty (30) **Days**, or both.

36.3 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Executive Order No. 50 (1980) (“E.O. 50”), as revised, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. No contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. By signing this **Contract**, the **Contractor** agrees that it:

36.3.1 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation with respect to all employment decisions including, but not limited to, recruitment, hiring, upgrading, demotion, downgrading, transfer, training, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, layoff, termination, and all other terms and conditions of employment; and

36.3.2 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination in the selection of **Subcontractors** on the basis of the owner’s race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation; and

36.3.3 Will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the **Contractor** that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without unlawful discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, citizens status, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or that it is an equal employment opportunity employer; and

36.3.4 Will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or memorandum of understanding, written notification of its equal employment opportunity commitments under E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; and

36.3.5 Will furnish, before the award of the **Contract**, all information and reports, including an employment report, that are required by E.O. 50, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and orders of the **City** Department of Business Services, Division of Labor Services (**DLS**) and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the **DLS** for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

36.4 The **Contractor** understands that in the event of its noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this **Contract** or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, such noncompliance shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract** and noncompliance with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. After a hearing held pursuant to the rules of the **DLS**, the Director of the **DLS** may direct the **Commissioner** to impose any or all of the following sanctions:

36.4.1 Disapproval of the **Contractor**; and/or

36.4.2 Suspension or termination of the **Contract**; and/or

36.4.3 Declaring the **Contractor** in default; and/or

36.4.4 In lieu of any of the foregoing sanctions, the Director of the **DLS** may impose an employment program.

In addition to any actions taken under this **Contract**, failure to comply with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, in one or more instances, may result in a **City Agency** declaring the **Contractor** to be non-responsible in future procurements. The **Contractor** further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any **Contract** or **Contract** modification subject to E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with a **Subcontractor** who is not in compliance with the requirements of E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

36.5 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, that:

36.5.1 The **Contractor** will not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice in violation of Title 8 of the Administrative Code; and

36.5.2 Any failure to comply with this Article 36.5 may subject the **Contractor** to the remedies set forth in Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, including, where appropriate, sanctions such as withholding of payment, imposition of an employment program, finding the **Contractor** to be in default, cancellation of the **Contract**, or any other sanction or remedy provided by **Law** or **Contract**.

### **ARTICLE 37. LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS**

37.1 The **Contractor** shall strictly comply with all applicable provisions of the Labor Law, as amended. Such compliance is a material term of this **Contract**.

37.2 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

37.2.1 Hours of **Work**: No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) **Day**, or more than five (5) **Days** in any one (1) week, except as provided in the Labor Law and in cases of extraordinary emergency including fire, flood, or danger to life or property, or in the case of national emergency when so proclaimed by the President of the United States of America.

37.2.2 In situations in which there are not sufficient laborers, workers, and mechanics who may be employed to carry on expeditiously the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** as a result of such restrictions upon the number of hours and **Days** of labor, and the immediate commencement or prosecution or completion without undue delay of the **Work** is necessary for the preservation of the **Site** and/or for the protection of the life and limb of the persons using the same, such laborers, workers, and mechanics shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) **Day**; or five (5) **Days** in any one (1) week; provided, however, that upon application of any **Contractor**, the **Commissioner** shall have first certified to the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York (hereinafter "Commissioner of Labor") that such public **Work** is of an important nature and that a delay in carrying it to completion would result in serious disadvantage to the public; and provided, further, that such Commissioner of Labor shall have determined that such an emergency does in fact exist as provided in Labor Law Section 220.2.

37.2.3 Failure of the **Commissioner** to make such a certification to the Commissioner of Labor shall not entitle the **Contractor** to damages for delay or for any cause whatsoever.

37.2.4 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The wages to be paid for a legal day's **Work** to laborers, workers, or mechanics employed upon the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** or upon any materials to be used thereon shall not be less than the "prevailing rate of wage" as defined in Labor Law Section 220, and as fixed by the **Comptroller** in the attached Schedule of Wage Rates and in updated schedules thereof. The prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid are those in effect at the time the **Work** is being performed.

37.2.5 Requests for interpretation or correction in the Information for Bidders includes all requests for clarification of the classification of trades to be employed in the performance of the **Work** under this **Contract**. In the event that a trade not listed in the **Contract** is in fact employed during the performance of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall be required to obtain from the **Agency** the prevailing wage rates and supplementary benefits for the trades used and to complete the performance of this **Contract** at the price at which the **Contract** was awarded.

37.2.6 Minimum Wages: Except for employees whose wage is required to be fixed pursuant to Labor Law Section 220, all persons employed by the **Contractor** and any **Subcontractor** in the manufacture or furnishing of the supplies, materials, or equipment, or the furnishing of work, labor, or services, used in the performance of this **Contract**, shall be paid, without subsequent deduction or rebate unless expressly authorized by **Law**, not less than the sum mandated by **Law**.

37.3 Working Conditions: No part of the **Work**, labor or services shall be performed or rendered by the **Contractor** in any plants, factories, buildings or surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health and safety of employees engaged in the performance of this **Contract**. Compliance with the safety, sanitary, and factory inspection **Laws** of the state in which the **Work** is to be performed shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with this Article 37.3.

37.4 Prevailing Wage Enforcement: The **Contractor** agrees to pay for all costs incurred by the **City** in enforcing prevailing wage requirements, including the cost of any investigation conducted by or on behalf of the **Agency** or the **Comptroller**, where the **City** discovers a failure to comply with any of the requirements of this Article 37 by the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractor(s)**. The **Contractor** also agrees that, should it fail or refuse to pay for any such investigation, the **Agency** is hereby authorized to deduct from a **Contractor's** account an amount equal to the cost of such investigation.

37.4.1 The Labor Law Section 220 and Section 220-d, as amended, provide that this **Contract** shall be forfeited and no sum paid for any **Work** done hereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

37.4.1(a) The stipulated prevailing wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220, as amended, or

37.4.1(b) The stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220-d, as amended.

37.4.2 For any breach or violation of either working conditions (Article 37.3) or minimum wages (Article 37.2.6) provisions, the party responsible therefor shall be liable to the **City** for liquidated damages, which may be withheld from any amounts due on any contracts with the **City** of such party responsible, or may be recovered in actions brought by the **City**

Corporation Counsel in the name of the **City**, in addition to damages for any other breach of this **Contract**, for a sum equal to the amount of any underpayment of wages due to any employee engaged in the performance of this **Contract**. In addition, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to cancel contracts and enter into other contracts for the completion of the original contract, with or without public letting, and the original **Contractor** shall be liable for any additional cost. All sums withheld or recovered as deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayment of wages hereunder, shall be held in a special deposit account and shall be paid without interest, on order of the **Comptroller**, directly to the employees who have been paid less than minimum rates of pay as set forth herein and on whose account such sums were withheld or recovered, provided that no claims by employees for such payments shall be entertained unless made within two (2) years from the date of actual notice to the **Contractor** of the withholding or recovery of such sums by the **City**.

37.4.3 A determination by the **Comptroller** that a **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** willfully violated Labor Law Section 220 will be forwarded to the **City's** five District Attorneys for review.

37.4.4 The **Contractor's** or **Subcontractor's** noncompliance with this Article 37.4 and Labor Law Section 220 may result in an unsatisfactory performance evaluation and the **Comptroller** may also find and determine that the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** willfully violated the New York Labor **Law**.

37.4.4(a) An unsatisfactory performance evaluation for noncompliance with this Article 37.4 may result in a determination that the **Contractor** is a non-responsible bidder on subsequent procurements with the **City** and thus a rejection of a future award of a contract with the **City**, as well as any other sanctions provided for by **Law**.

37.4.4(b) Labor Law Section 220-b, as amended, provides that when two (2) final determinations have been rendered against a **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** within any consecutive six (6) year period determining that such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** has willfully failed to pay the prevailing rate of wages or to provide supplements in accordance with the Labor Law and this Article 37.4, whether such failures were concurrent or consecutive and whether or not such final determinations concerning separate public works projects are rendered simultaneously, such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the **City** for a period of five (5) years from the second final determination. If the final determination involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements, the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the **City** for a period of five (5) years from the first final determination.

37.4.4(c) Labor Law Section 220, as amended, provides that the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** found to have violated this Article 37.4 may be directed to make payment of wages or supplements including interest found to be due, and the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** may be directed to make payment of a further sum as a civil penalty in an amount not exceeding twenty-five (25%) percent of the total amount found to be due.

37.5 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall within ten (10) **Days** after mailing of a Notice of Award or written order, post in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building, and structure where employees of the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** engaged in the

performance of this **Contract** are employed, notices furnished by the **City**, in relation to prevailing wages and supplements, minimum wages, and other stipulations contained in Sections 220 and 220-h of the Labor Law, and the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall continue to keep such notices posted in such prominent and conspicuous places until **Final Acceptance** of the supplies, materials, equipment, or **Work**, labor, or services required to be furnished or rendered under this **Contract**.

37.6 The **Contractor** shall strictly comply with all of the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.5, and provide for all workers, laborers or mechanics in its employ, the following:

37.6.1 Notices Posted At **Site**: Post, in a location designated by the **City**, schedules of prevailing wages and supplements for this **Project**, a copy of all re-determinations of such schedules for the **Project**, the Workers' Compensation **Law** Section 51 notice, all other notices required by **Law** to be posted at the **Site**, the **City** notice that this **Project** is a public works project on which each worker is entitled to receive the prevailing wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working, and all other notices which the **City** directs the **Contractor** to post. The **Contractor** shall provide a surface for such notices which is satisfactory to the **City**. The **Contractor** shall maintain and keep current such notices in a legible manner and shall replace any notice or schedule which is damaged, defaced, illegible or removed for any reason. The **Contractor** shall post such notices before commencing any **Work** on the **Site** and shall maintain such notices until all **Work** on the **Site** is complete; and

37.6.2 Daily **Site** Sign-in Sheets: Maintain daily **Site** sign-in sheets, and require that **Subcontractors** maintain daily **Site** sign-in sheets for its employees, which include blank spaces for an employee's name to be both printed and signed, job title, date started and Social Security number, the time the employee began work and the time the employee left work, until **Final Acceptance** of the supplies, materials, equipment, or **Work**, labor, or services to be furnished or rendered under this **Contract** unless exception is granted by the **Comptroller** upon application by the **Agency**. In the alternative, subject to the approval of the **CCPO**, the **Contractor** and **Subcontractor** may maintain an electronic or biometric sign-in system, which provides the information required by this Article 37.6.2; and

37.6.3 Individual Employee Information Notices: Distribute a notice to each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this **Contract**, in a form provided by the **Agency**, that this **Project** is a public works project on which each worker, laborer or mechanic is entitled to receive the prevailing rate of wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working. If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand (\$250,000) dollars, such notice shall also include a statement that each worker, laborer or mechanic must be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration. Such notice shall be distributed to each worker before he or she starts performing any **Work** of this **Contract** and with the first paycheck after July first of each year. "Worker, laborer or mechanic" includes employees of the **Contractor** and all **Subcontractors** and all employees of suppliers entering the **Site**. At the time of distribution, the **Contractor** shall have each worker, laborer or mechanic sign a statement, in a form provided by the **Agency**, certifying that the worker has received the notice required by this Article 37.6.3, which signed statement shall be maintained with the payroll records required by this **Contract**; and

37.6.3(a) The **Contractor** and each **Subcontractor** shall notify each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this **Contract** in writing of the prevailing rate of



wages for their particular job classification. Such notification shall be given to every worker, laborer, and mechanic on their first pay stub and with every pay stub thereafter; and

37.6.4 **Site Laminated Identification Badges:** The **Contractor** shall provide laminated identification badges which include a photograph of the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's face and indicate the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's name, trade, employer's name, and employment starting date (month/day/year). Further, the **Contractor** shall require as a condition of employment on the **Site**, that each and every worker, laborer or mechanic wear the laminated identification badge at all times and that it may be seen by any representative of the **City**. The **Commissioner** may grant a written waiver from the requirement that the laminated identification badge include a photograph if the **Contractor** demonstrates that the identity of an individual wearing a laminated identification badge can be easily verified by another method; and

37.6.5 **Language Other Than English Used On Site:** Provide the **ACCO** notice when three (3) or more employees (worker and/or laborer and/or mechanic) on the **Site**, at any time, speak a language other than English. The **ACCO** will then provide the **Contractor** the notices described in Article 37.6.1 in that language or languages as may be required. The **Contractor** is responsible for all distributions under this Article 37; and

37.6.6 **Provision of Records:** The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall produce within five (5) **Days** on the **Site** of the **Work** and upon a written order of the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, or the **Comptroller**, such records as are required to be kept by this Article 37.6; and

37.6.7 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall pay employees by check or direct deposit. If this **Contract** is for an amount greater than one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, checks issued by the **Contractor** to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the **Agency**). For any subcontract for an amount greater than seven hundred fifty thousand (\$750,000) dollars, checks issued by a **Subcontractor** to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the **Agency**); and

37.6.8 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.7 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

37.7 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall keep such employment and payroll records as are required by Section 220 of the Labor Law. The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of this Article 37.7 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

37.8 At the time the **Contractor** makes application for each partial payment and for final payment, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** a written payroll certification, in the form provided by this **Contract**, of compliance with the prevailing wage, minimum wage, and other provisions and stipulations required by Labor Law Section 220 and of compliance with the training requirements of Labor Law Section 220-h set forth in Article 35.2. This certification of compliance shall be a condition precedent to payment and no payment shall be made to the **Contractor** unless and until each such certification shall have been submitted to and received by the **Commissioner**.

37.9 This **Contract** is executed by the **Contractor** with the express warranty and representation that the **Contractor** is not disqualified under the provisions of Section 220 of the Labor Law from the award of the **Contract**.

37.10 Any breach or violation of any of the foregoing shall be deemed a breach or violation of a material provision of this **Contract**, and grounds for cancellation thereof by the **City**.

### **ARTICLE 38. PAYROLL REPORTS**

38.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall maintain on the **Site** during the performance of the **Work** the original payrolls or transcripts thereof which the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** are required to maintain and shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts, subscribed and affirmed by it as true, within thirty (30) **Days** after issuance of its first payroll, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter, pursuant to Labor Law Section 220(3-a)(a)(iii). The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts along with each and every payment requisition. If payment requisitions are not submitted at least once a month, the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit original payrolls and transcripts both along with its payment requisitions and independently of its payment requisitions.

38.2 The **Contractor** shall maintain payrolls or transcripts thereof for six (6) years from the date of completion of the **Work** on this **Contract**. If such payrolls and transcripts are maintained outside of New York City after the completion of the **Work** and their production is required pursuant to this Article 38, the **Contractor** shall produce such records in New York City upon request by the **City**.

38.3 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall comply with any written order, direction, or request made by the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)**, or the **Comptroller**, to provide to the requesting party any of the following information and/or records within five (5) **Days** of such written order, direction, or request:

38.3.1 Such original payrolls or transcripts thereof subscribed and affirmed by it as true and the statements signed by each worker pursuant to this Chapter VIII; and/or

38.3.2 Attendance sheets for each **Day** on which any employee of the **Contractor** and/or any of the **Subcontractor(s)** performed **Work** on the **Site**, which attendance sheet shall be in a form acceptable to the **Agency** and shall provide information acceptable to the **Agency** to identify each such employee; and/or

38.3.3 Any other information to satisfy the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)** or the **Comptroller**, that this Chapter VIII and the Labor Law, as to the hours of employment and prevailing rates of wages and/or supplemental benefits, are being observed.

38.4 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 38.1 and/or 38.2 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

### **ARTICLE 39. DUST HAZARDS**

39.1 Should a harmful dust hazard be created in performing the **Work** of this **Contract**, for the elimination of which appliances or methods have been approved by the Board of Standards and Appeals

of the City of New York, such appliances and methods shall be installed, maintained, and effectively operated during the continuance of such harmful dust hazard. Failure to comply with this provision after notice shall make this **Contract** voidable at the sole discretion of the **City**.

## **CHAPTER IX: PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS**

### **ARTICLE 40. CONTRACT PRICE**

40.1 The **City** shall pay, and the **Contractor** agrees to accept, in full consideration for the **Contractor's** performance of the **Work** subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the lump sum price or unit prices for which this **Contract** was awarded, plus the amount required to be paid for any **Extra Work** ordered by the **Commissioner** under Article 25, less credit for any **Work** omitted pursuant to Article 29.

### **ARTICLE 41. BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM**

41.1 Within fifteen (15) **Days** after the commencement date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or **Order to Work**, unless otherwise directed by the **Resident Engineer**, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Resident Engineer** a breakdown of its bid price, or of lump sums bid for items of the **Contract**, showing the various operations to be performed under the **Contract**, as directed in the progress schedule required under Article 9, and the value of each of such operations, the total of such items to equal the lump sum price bid. Said breakdown must be approved in writing by the **Resident Engineer**.

41.2 No partial payment will be approved until the **Contractor** submits a bid breakdown that is acceptable to the **Resident Engineer**.

41.3 The **Contractor** shall also submit such other information relating to the bid breakdown as directed by the **Resident Engineer**. Thereafter, the breakdown may be used only for checking the **Contractor's** applications for partial payments hereunder, but shall not be binding upon the **City**, the **Commissioner**, or the **Engineer** for any purpose whatsoever.

### **ARTICLE 42. PARTIAL PAYMENTS**

42.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses satisfactorily, but not more often than once each calendar month (except where the **Commissioner** approves in writing the submission of invoices on a more frequent basis and for invoices relating to **Work** performed pursuant to a change order), the **Contractor** may submit to the **Engineer** a requisition for a partial payment in the prescribed form, which shall contain an estimate of the quantity and the fair value of the **Work** done during the payment period.

42.2 Partial payments may be made for materials, fixtures, and equipment in advance of their actual incorporation in the **Work**, as the **Commissioner** may approve, and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the General Conditions.

42.3 The **Contractor** shall also submit to the **Commissioner** in connection with every application for partial payment a verified statement in the form prescribed by the **Comptroller** setting forth the information required under Labor Law Section 220-a.

42.4 Within thirty (30) **Days** after receipt of a satisfactory payment application, and within sixty (60) **Days** after receipt of a satisfactory payment application in relation to **Work** performed pursuant to a change order, the **Engineer** will prepare and certify, and the **Commissioner** will approve, a voucher for a partial payment in the amount of such approved estimate, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under the terms of this **Contract** or by **Law**.

#### **ARTICLE 43. PROMPT PAYMENT**

43.1 The Prompt Payment provisions of the **PPB** Rules in effect at the time of the bid will be applicable to payments made under this **Contract**. The provisions require the payment to the **Contractor** of interest on payments made after the required payment date, except as set forth in the **PPB** Rules.

43.2 The **Contractor** shall submit a proper invoice to receive payment, except where the **Contract** provides that the **Contractor** will be paid at predetermined intervals without having to submit an invoice for each scheduled payment.

43.3 Determination of interest due will be made in accordance with the **PPB** Rules.

43.4 If the **Contractor** is paid interest, the proportionate share(s) of that interest shall be forwarded by the **Contractor** to its **Subcontractor(s)**.

43.5 The **Contractor** shall pay each **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** not later than seven (7) **Days** after receipt of payment out of amounts paid to the **Contractor** by the **City** for **Work** performed by the **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** under this **Contract**.

43.5.1 If **Contractor** fails to make any payment to any **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** within seven (7) **Days** after receipt of payment by the **City** pursuant to this Article 43.5, then the **Contractor** shall pay interest on amounts due to such **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** at the rate of interest in effect on the date such payment is made by the **Contractor** computed in accordance with Section 756-b (1)(b) of the New York General Business Law. Accrual of interest shall commence on the **Day** immediately following the expiration of the seventh **Day** following receipt of payment by the **Contractor** from the **City** and shall end on the date on which payment is made.

43.6 The **Contractor** shall include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each **Subcontractor** to make payment to each of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen** for **Work** performed under this **Contract** in the same manner and within the same time period set forth above.

#### **ARTICLE 44. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT**

44.1 The **Contractor** shall submit with the **Substantial Completion** requisition:

44.1.1 A final verified statement of any pending Article 27 disputes in accordance with the **PPB** Rules and this **Contract** and any and all alleged claims against the **City**, in any way connected with or arising out of this **Contract** (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) setting forth with respect to each such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the

**Contractor** claims the performance of the **Work** or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay.

44.1.1(a) With respect to each such claim, the **Commissioner**, the **Comptroller** and, in the event of litigation, the **City** Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the **Contractor's** books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 44.1.1(a) is intended to or shall relieve the **Contractor** from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The **Contractor** is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the **Contractor** upon acceptance of the **Substantial Completion** payment pursuant to this Article 44, will have waived any such claims.

44.1.2 A **Final Approved Punch List**.

44.1.3 Where required, a request for an extension of time to achieve **Substantial Completion** or final extension of time.

44.2 The **Commissioner** shall issue a voucher calling for payment of any part or all of the balance due for **Work** performed under the **Contract**, including monies retained under Article 21, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner**, under this **Contract** or by **Law**, and less twice the amount the **Commissioner** considers necessary to ensure the completion of the balance of the **Work** by the **Contractor**. Such a payment shall be considered a partial and not a final payment. No **Substantial Completion** payment shall be made under this Article 44 where the **Contractor** failed to complete the **Work** within the time fixed for such completion in the Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which completion may have been extended, until an extension or extensions of time for the completion of **Work** have been acted upon pursuant to Article 13.

44.3 No further partial payments shall be made to the **Contractor** after **Substantial Completion**, except the **Substantial Completion** payment and payment pursuant to any **Contractor's** requisition that were properly filed with the **Commissioner** prior to the date of **Substantial Completion**; however, the **Commissioner** may grant a waiver for further partial payments after the date of **Substantial Completion** to permit payments for change order **Work** and/or release of retainage and deposits pursuant to Articles 21 and 24. Such waiver shall be in writing.

44.4 The **Contractor** acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 44 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

## **ARTICLE 45. FINAL PAYMENT**

45.1 After completion and **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall submit all required certificates and documents, together with a requisition for the balance claimed to be due under the **Contract**, less the amount authorized to be retained for maintenance under Article 24. Such submission shall be within 90 days of the date of the **Commissioner's** written determination of **Final Acceptance**, or within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing. If the **Contractor** fails to submit all required certificates and documents within the time allowed, no payment of the balance claimed shall be made to the **Contractor** and the **Contractor** shall be deemed to have forfeited its right to payment of any balance claimed. A verified statement similar to that required in connection with applications for partial payments shall also be submitted to the **Commissioner**.

45.2 Amended Verified Statement of Claims: The **Contractor** shall also submit with the final requisition any amendments to the final verified statement of any pending dispute resolution procedures in accordance with the **PPB** Rules and this **Contract** and any and all alleged claims against the **City**, in any way connected with or arising out of this **Contract** (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) that have occurred subsequent to **Substantial Completion**, setting forth with respect to each such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each such item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the **Contractor** claims the performance of the **Work** or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay. With reference to each such claim, the **Commissioner**, the **Comptroller** and, in the event of litigation, the **City** Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the **Contractor's** books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 45.2, is intended to or shall relieve the **Contractor** from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The **Contractor** is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the **Contractor**, upon acceptance of the Final Payment pursuant to Article 46, will have waived any such claims.

45.3 Preparation of Final Voucher: Upon determining the balance due hereunder other than on account of claims, the **Engineer** will prepare and certify, for the Commissioner's approval, a voucher for final payment in that amount less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under this **Contract** or by **Law**. In the case of a lump sum **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall certify the voucher for final payment within thirty (30) **Days** from the date of completion and acceptance of the **Work**, provided all requests for extensions of time have been acted upon.

45.3.1 All prior certificates and vouchers upon which partial payments were made, being merely estimates made to enable the **Contractor** to prosecute the **Work** more advantageously, shall be subject to correction in the final voucher, and the certification of the **Engineer** thereon and the approval of the **Commissioner** thereof, shall be conditions precedent to the right of the **Contractor** to receive any money hereunder. Such final voucher shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor**.

45.3.2 Payment pursuant to such final voucher, less any deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under this **Contract** or by **Law**, shall constitute the final payment, and shall be made by the **Comptroller** within thirty (30) **Days** after the filing of such voucher in his/her office.

45.4 The **Contractor** acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 45 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

#### **ARTICLE 46. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT**

46.1 The acceptance by the **Contractor**, or by anyone claiming by or through it, of the final payment, whether such payment be made pursuant to any judgment of any court, or otherwise, shall constitute and operate as a release of the **City** from any and all claims of and liability to the **Contractor** for anything heretofore done or furnished for the **Contractor** relating to or arising out of this **Contract** and the **Work** done hereunder, and for any prior act, neglect or default on the part of the **City** or any of its officials, agents or employees, excepting only a claim against the **City** for the amounts deducted or retained in accordance with the terms and provisions of this **Contract** or by **Law**, and excepting any claims, not otherwise waived, or any pending dispute resolution procedures which are contained in the

verified statement filed with the **Contractor's** substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45.

46.2 The **Contractor** is warned that the execution by it of a release, in connection with the acceptance of the final payment, containing language purporting to reserve claims other than those herein specifically excepted from the operation of this Article 46, or those for amounts deducted by the **Commissioner** from the final requisition or from the final payment as certified by the **Engineer** and approved by the **Commissioner**, shall not be effective to reserve such claims, anything stated to the **Contractor** orally or in writing by any official, agent or employee of the **City** to the contrary notwithstanding.

46.3 Should the **Contractor** refuse to accept the final payment as tendered by the **Comptroller**, it shall constitute a waiver of any right to interest thereon.

46.4 The **Contractor**, however, shall not be barred by this Article 46 from commencing an action for breach of **Contract** to the extent permitted by **Law** and by the terms of the **Contract** for any claims that are contained in the verified statement filed with the **Contractor's** substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45 or that arose after submission of the final payment requisition, provided that a detailed and verified statement of claim is served upon the contracting **Agency** and **Comptroller** not later than forty (40) **Days** after the making of such final payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) or the mailing of such final payment. The statement shall specify the items upon which the claim will be based and any such claim shall be limited to such items.

#### **ARTICLE 47. APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION**

47.1 All works of art, including paintings, mural decorations, stained glass, statues, bas-reliefs, and other sculptures, monuments, fountains, arches, and other structures of a permanent character intended for ornament or commemoration, and every design of the same to be used in the performance of this **Contract**, and the design of all bridges, approaches, buildings, gates, fences, lamps, or structures to be erected, pursuant to the terms of this **Contract**, shall be submitted to the Art Commission, d/b/a the Public Design Commission of the City of New York, and shall be approved by the Public Design Commission prior to the erection or placing in position of the same. The final payment shall not become due or payable under this **Contract** unless and until the Public Design Commission shall certify that the design for the **Work** herein contracted for has been approved by the said Public Design Commission, and that the same has been executed in substantial accordance with the design so approved, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 37, Section 854 of the **City** Charter, as amended.

### **CHAPTER X: CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT**

#### **ARTICLE 48. COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT**

48.1 In addition to those instances specifically referred to in other Articles herein, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to declare the **Contractor** in default of this **Contract** if:

48.1.1 The **Contractor** fails to commence **Work** when notified to do so by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.2 The **Contractor** shall abandon the **Work**; or if

48.1.3 The **Contractor** shall refuse to proceed with the **Work** when and as directed by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.4 The **Contractor** shall, without just cause, reduce its working force to a number which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the opinion of the **Commissioner**, to complete the **Work** in accordance with the progress schedule; or if

48.1.5 The **Contractor** shall fail or refuse to increase sufficiently such working force when ordered to do so by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.6 The **Contractor** shall sublet, assign, transfer, convert or otherwise dispose of this **Contract** other than as herein specified; or sell or assign a majority interest in the **Contractor**; or if

48.1.7 The **Contractor** fails to secure and maintain all required insurance; or if

48.1.8 A receiver or receivers are appointed to take charge of the **Contractor's** property or affairs; or if

48.1.9 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Contractor** is or has been unnecessarily or unreasonably or willfully delaying the performance and completion of the **Work**, or the award of necessary subcontracts, or the placing of necessary material and equipment orders; or if

48.1.10 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Contractor** is or has been willfully or in bad faith violating any of the provisions of this **Contract**; or if

48.1.11 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Work** cannot be completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which such completion may have been extended; provided, however, that the impossibility of timely completion is, in the **Commissioner's** opinion, attributable to conditions within the **Contractor's** control; or if

48.1.12 The **Work** is not completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which the **Contractor** may be entitled to have such completion extended; or if

48.1.13 Any statement or representation of the **Contractor** in the **Contract** or in any document submitted by the **Contractor** with respect to the **Work**, the **Project**, or the **Contract** (or for purposes of securing the **Contract**) was untrue or incorrect when made; or if

48.1.14 The **Contractor** or any of its officers, directors, partners, five (5%) percent shareholders, principals, or other persons substantially involved in its activities, commits any of the acts or omissions specified as the grounds for debarment in the **PPB Rules**.

48.2 Before the **Commissioner** shall exercise his/her right to declare the **Contractor** in default, the **Commissioner** shall give the **Contractor** an opportunity to be heard, upon not less than two (2) **Days'** notice.



## **ARTICLE 49. EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT**

49.1 The right to declare the **Contractor** in default for any of the grounds specified or referred to in Article 48 shall be exercised by sending the **Contractor** a notice, signed by the **Commissioner**, setting forth the ground or grounds upon which such default is declared (hereinafter referred to as a “Notice of Default”).

49.2 The **Commissioner’s** determination that the **Contractor** is in default shall be conclusive, final, and binding on the parties and such a finding shall preclude the **Contractor** from commencing a plenary action for any damages relating to the **Contract**. If the **Contractor** protests the determination of the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** may commence an action in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York under Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules.

## **ARTICLE 50. QUITTING THE SITE**

50.1 Upon receipt of such notice the **Contractor** shall immediately discontinue all further operations under this **Contract** and shall immediately quit the **Site**, leaving untouched all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies then on the **Site**.

## **ARTICLE 51. COMPLETION OF THE WORK**

51.1 The **Commissioner**, after declaring the **Contractor** in default, may then have the **Work** completed by such means and in such manner, by contract with or without public letting, or otherwise, as he/she may deem advisable, utilizing for such purpose such of the **Contractor’s** plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies remaining on the **Site**, and also such **Subcontractors**, as he/she may deem advisable.

51.2 After such completion, the **Commissioner** shall make a certificate stating the expense incurred in such completion, which shall include the cost of re-letting and also the total amount of liquidated damages (at the rate provided for in the **Contract**) from the date when the **Work** should have been completed by the **Contractor** in accordance with the terms hereof to the date of actual completion of the **Work**. Such certificate shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor**, its sureties, and any person claiming under the **Contractor**, as to the amount thereof.

51.3 The expense of such completion, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the **Commissioner**, and any liquidated damages assessed against the **Contractor**, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which are earned by the **Contractor** prior to the date of default. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the **Commissioner**, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the **Contract** if it had been completed by the **Contractor**, any excess shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

## **ARTICLE 52. PARTIAL DEFAULT**

52.1 In case the **Commissioner** shall declare the **Contractor** in default as to a part of the **Work** only, the **Contractor** shall discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the **Work** in strict conformity with the terms of this **Contract**, and shall in no way hinder or interfere with any **Other Contractor(s)** or persons whom the **Commissioner** may engage to complete the **Work** as to which the **Contractor** was declared in default.

52.2 The provisions of this Chapter relating to declaring the **Contractor** in default as to the entire **Work** shall be equally applicable to a declaration of partial default, except that the **Commissioner** shall be entitled to utilize for completion of the part of the **Work** as to which the **Contractor** was declared in default only such plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies as had been previously used by the **Contractor** on such part.

### **ARTICLE 53. PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK**

53.1 In completing the whole or any part of the **Work** under the provisions of this Chapter X, the **Commissioner** shall have the power to depart from or change or vary the terms and provisions of this **Contract**, provided, however, that such departure, change or variation is made for the purpose of reducing the time or expense of such completion. Such departure, change or variation, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the **Commissioner's** certificate of the cost of completion referred to in Article 51, nor shall it constitute a defense to an action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the **Contractor** hereunder but for its default.

### **ARTICLE 54. OTHER REMEDIES**

54.1 In addition to the right to declare the **Contractor** in default pursuant to this Chapter X, the **Commissioner** shall have the absolute right, in his/her sole discretion and without a hearing, to complete or cause to be completed in the same manner as described in Articles 51 and 53, any or all unsatisfactory or uncompleted punch list **Work** that remains after the completion date specified in the **Final Approved Punch List**. A written notice of the exercise of this right shall be sent to the **Contractor** who shall immediately quit the **Site** in accordance with the provisions of Article 50.

54.2 The expense of completion permitted under Article 54.1, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the **Commissioner**, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which have been earned by the **Contractor** prior to the date of the exercise of the right set forth in Article 54.1; the balance of such monies, if any, subject to the other provisions of this **Contract**, to be paid to the **Contractor** without interest after such completion. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the **Commissioner**, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the **Contract** if it had been completed by the **Contractor**, any excess shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

54.3 The previous provisions of this Chapter X shall be in addition to any and all other remedies available under **Law** or in equity.

54.4 The exercise by the **City** of any remedy set forth herein shall not be deemed a waiver by the **City** of any other legal or equitable remedy contained in this **Contract** or provided under **Law**.

## **CHAPTER XI: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **ARTICLE 55. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES**

55.1 In consideration of, and to induce, the award of this **Contract** to the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** represents and warrants:

55.1.1 That it is financially solvent, sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the **Work**; and

55.1.2 That the facts stated in its bid and the information given by it pursuant to the Information for Bidders is true and correct in all respects; and

55.1.3 That it has read and complied with all requirements set forth in the **Contract**.

#### **ARTICLE 56. CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON**

56.1 Any claim, that is not subject to dispute resolution under the **PPB** Rules or this **Contract**, against the **City** for damages for breach of **Contract** shall not be made or asserted in any action, unless the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all requirements relating to the giving of notice and of information with respect to such claims, as herein before provided.

56.2 Nor shall any action be instituted or maintained on any such claims unless such action is commenced within six (6) months after **Substantial Completion**; except that:

56.2.1 Any claims arising out of events occurring after **Substantial Completion** and before **Final Acceptance** of the **Work** shall be asserted within six (6) months of **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**;

56.2.2 If the **Commissioner** exercises his/her right to complete or cause to complete any or all unsatisfactory or uncompleted punch list **Work** that remains after the completion date specified in the **Final Approved Punch List** pursuant to Article 54, any such action shall be commenced within six (6) months from the date the **Commissioner** notifies the **Contractor** in writing that he/she has exercised such right. Any claims for monies deducted, retained or withheld under the provisions of this **Contract** shall be asserted within six (6) months after the date when such monies otherwise become due and payable hereunder; and

56.2.3 If the **Commissioner** exercises his/her right to terminate the **Contract** pursuant to Article 64, any such action shall be commenced within six (6) months of the date the **Commissioner** exercises said right.

#### **ARTICLE 57. INFRINGEMENT**

57.1 The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for and shall defend, indemnify, and hold the **City** harmless from any and all claims (even if the allegations of the lawsuit are without merit) and judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the **City** may be subject to or which it may suffer or incur allegedly arising out of or in connection with any infringement by the **Contractor** of any copyright, trade secrets, trademark or patent rights or any other property or personal right of any third party by the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** in the performance or completion of the **Work**. Insofar as the facts or **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent permitted by **Law**.

## **ARTICLE 58. NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICIALS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES**

58.1 No claim whatsoever shall be made by the **Contractor** against any official, agent or employee of the **City** for, or on account of, anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this **Contract**.

## **ARTICLE 59. SERVICE OF NOTICES**

59.1 The **Contractor** hereby designates the business address, fax number, and email address specified in its bid, as the place where all notices, directions or other communications to the **Contractor** may be delivered, or to which they may be mailed. Any notice, direction, or communication from either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when (i) delivered personally; (ii) sent by certified mail, return receipt requested; (iii) delivered by overnight or same day courier service in a properly addressed envelope with confirmation; or (iv) sent by fax or email and, unless receipt of the fax or e-mail is acknowledged by the recipient by fax or e-mail, deposited in a post office box regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service in a properly addressed, postage prepaid envelope.

59.2 **Contractor's** notice address, email address, or fax number may be changed at any time by an instrument in writing, executed and acknowledged by the **Contractor**, and delivered to the **Commissioner**.

59.3 Nothing herein contained shall, however, be deemed to preclude or render inoperative the service of any notice, direction or other communication upon the **Contractor** personally, or, if the **Contractor** is a corporation, upon any officer thereof.

## **ARTICLE 60. UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT**

60.1 If this **Contract** contains any unlawful provision not an essential part of the **Contract** and which shall not appear to have been a controlling or material inducement to the making thereof, the same shall be deemed of no effect and shall, upon notice by either party, be deemed stricken from the **Contract** without affecting the binding force of the remainder.

## **ARTICLE 61. ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED**

61.1 It is the intent and understanding of the parties to this **Contract** that each and every provision of **Law** required to be inserted in this **Contract** shall be and is inserted herein. Furthermore, it is hereby stipulated that every such provision is to be deemed to be inserted herein, and if, through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted, or is not inserted in correct form, then this **Contract** shall forthwith upon the application of either party be amended by such insertion so as to comply strictly with the **Law** and without prejudice to the rights of either party hereunder.

## **ARTICLE 62. TAX EXEMPTION**

62.1 The **City** is exempt from payment of Federal, State, and local taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New York and its cities and counties on all tangible personal property sold to the **City** pursuant to the provisions of this **Contract**. These taxes are not to be included in bids. However, this exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** or to tangible personal property which, even

though it is consumed, is not incorporated into the completed **Work** (consumable supplies) and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**. The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** and **Materialmen** shall be responsible for and pay any and all applicable taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes, on such leased tools, machinery, equipment or other property and upon all such consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**.

62.2 The **Contractor** agrees to sell and the **City** agrees to purchase all tangible personal property, other than consumable supplies and other tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**, that is required, necessary or proper for or incidental to the construction of the **Project** covered by this **Contract**. The sum paid under this **Contract** for such tangible personal property shall be in full payment and consideration for the sale of such tangible personal property.

62.2.1 The **Contractor** agrees to construct the **Project** and to perform all **Work**, labor and services rendered, necessary, proper or incidental thereto for the sum shown in the bid for the performance of such **Work**, labor, and services, and the sum so paid pursuant to this **Contract** for such **Work**, labor, and services, shall be in full consideration for the performance by the **Contractor** of all its duties and obligations under this **Contract** in connection with said **Work**, labor, and services.

62.3 20 NYCRR Section 541.3(d) provides that a **Contractor's** purchases of tangible personal property that is either incorporated into real property owned by a governmental entity or purchased for and sold to a governmental entity are exempt from sales and use tax. The **City** shall not pay sales tax for any such tangible personal property that it purchases from the **Contractor** pursuant to the **Contract**. With respect to such tangible personal property, the **Contractor**, at the request of the **City**, shall furnish to the **City** such bills of sale and other instruments as may be required by the **City**, properly executed, acknowledged and delivered assuring to the **City** title to such tangible personal property, free of liens and/or encumbrances, and the **Contractor** shall mark or otherwise identify all such tangible personal property as the property of the **City**.

62.4 Title to all tangible personal property to be sold by the **Contractor** to the **City** pursuant to the provisions of the **Contract** shall immediately vest in and become the sole property of the **City** upon delivery of such tangible personal property to the **Site**. Notwithstanding such transfer of title, the **Contractor** shall have the full and continuing responsibility to install such tangible personal property in accordance with the provisions of this **Contract**, protect it, maintain it in a proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto, theft or disappearance thereof, and furnish additional tangible personal property in place of any that may be lost, stolen or rendered unusable, without cost to the **City**, until such time as the **Work** covered by the **Contract** is fully accepted by the **City**. Such transfer of title shall in no way affect any of the **Contractor's** obligations hereunder. In the event that, after title has passed to the **City**, any of the tangible personal property is rejected as being defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, title to all such tangible personal property shall be deemed to have been transferred back to the **Contractor**.

62.5 The purchase by **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen** of tangible personal property to be sold hereunder shall be a purchase or procurement for resale to the **Contractor** (either directly or through other **Subcontractors**) and therefore not subject to the aforesaid sales and compensating use taxes, provided that the subcontracts and purchase agreements provide for the resale of such tangible personal property and that such subcontracts and purchase agreements are in a form similar to this **Contract** with respect to the separation of the sale of consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the

**Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work** from the **Work** and labor, services, and any other matters to be provided, and provided further that the subcontracts and purchase agreements provide separate prices for tangible personal property and all other services and matters. Such separation shall actually be followed in practice, including the separation of payments for tangible personal property from the payments for other **Work** and labor and other things to be provided.

62.6 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** and **Materialmen** shall furnish a **Contractor** Exempt Purchase Certificate to all persons, firms or corporations from which they purchase tangible personal property for the performance of the **Work** covered by this **Contract**.

62.7 In the event any of the provisions of this Article 62 shall be deemed to be in conflict with any other provisions of this **Contract** or create any ambiguity, then the provisions of this Article 62 shall control.

### **ARTICLE 63. INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE**

63.1 The parties to this **Contract** agree to cooperate fully and faithfully with any investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a United States, a State of New York (State) or a **City** governmental agency or authority that is empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath, or conducted by the Inspector General of a governmental agency that is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit or license that is the subject of the investigation, audit or inquiry.

63.2 If any person who has been advised that his/her statement, and any information from such statement, will not be used against him/her in any subsequent criminal proceeding refuses to testify before a grand jury or other governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath concerning the award of or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the **City**, the State, or any political subdivision or public authority thereof, or the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, or any local development corporation within the **City**, or any public benefit corporation organized under the **Laws** of the State of New York, or;

63.3 If any person refuses to testify for a reason other than the assertion of his/her privilege against self incrimination in an investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a **City** or State governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to take testimony under oath, or by the Inspector General of the governmental agency that is a party in interest in, and is seeking testimony concerning the award of, or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the **City**, the State, or any political subdivision thereof or any local development corporation within the **City**, then;

63.4 The **Commissioner** whose **Agency** is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit, or license shall convene a hearing, upon not less than five (5) **Days'** written notice to the parties involved to determine if any penalties should attach for the failure of a person to testify.

63.5 If any non-governmental party to the hearing requests an adjournment, the **Commissioner** who convened the hearing may, upon granting the adjournment, suspend any contract, lease, permit, or license, pending the final determination pursuant to Article 63.7 without the **City** incurring any penalty or damages for delay or otherwise.

63.6 The penalties which may attach after a final determination by the **Commissioner** may include but shall not exceed:

63.6.1 The disqualification for a period not to exceed five (5) years from the date of an adverse determination for any person, or any entity of which such person was a member at the time the testimony was sought, from submitting bids for, or transacting business with, or entering into or obtaining any contract, lease, permit or license with or from the **City**; and/or

63.6.2 The cancellation or termination of any and all such existing **City** contracts, leases, permits or licenses that the refusal to testify concerns and that have not been assigned as permitted under this **Contract**, nor the proceeds of which pledged, to an unaffiliated and unrelated institutional lender for fair value prior to the issuance of the notice scheduling the hearing, without the **City** incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination; monies lawfully due for goods delivered, work done, rentals, or fees accrued prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid by the **City**.

63.7 The **Commissioner** shall consider and address in reaching his/her determination and in assessing an appropriate penalty the factors in Articles 63.7.1 and 63.7.2. The **Commissioner** may also consider, if relevant and appropriate, the criteria established in Articles 63.7.3 and 63.7.4, in addition to any other information which may be relevant and appropriate:

63.7.1 The party's good faith endeavors or lack thereof to cooperate fully and faithfully with any governmental investigation or audit, including but not limited to the discipline, discharge, or disassociation of any person failing to testify, the production of accurate and complete books and records, and the forthcoming testimony of all other members, agents, assignees or fiduciaries whose testimony is sought.

63.7.2 The relationship of the person who refused to testify to any entity that is a party to the hearing, including but not limited to, whether the person whose testimony is sought has an ownership interest in the entity and/or the degree of authority and responsibility the person has within the entity.

63.7.3 The nexus of the testimony sought to the subject entity and its contracts, leases, permits or licenses with the **City**.

63.7.4 The effect a penalty may have on an unaffiliated and unrelated party or entity that has a significant interest in an entity subject to penalties under Article 63.6, provided that the party or entity has given actual notice to the **Commissioner** upon the acquisition of the interest, or at the hearing called for in Article 63.4, gives notice and proves that such interest was previously acquired. Under either circumstance the party or entity shall present evidence at the hearing demonstrating the potential adverse impact a penalty will have on such person or entity.

63.8 Definitions:

63.8.1 The term "license" or "permit" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as a license, permit, franchise or concession not granted as a matter of right.

63.8.2 The term "person" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any natural person doing business alone or associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.8.3 The term “entity” as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any firm, partnership, corporation, association, joint venture, or person that receives monies, benefits, licenses, leases, or permits from or through the **City** or otherwise transacts business with the **City**.

63.8.4 The term “member” as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any person associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.9 In addition to and notwithstanding any other provision of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** may in his/her sole discretion terminate this **Contract** upon not less than three (3) **Days**’ written notice in the event the **Contractor** fails to promptly report in writing to the **Commissioner** of the Department of Investigations (“DOI”) of the **City** any solicitation of money, goods, requests for future employment or other benefit or thing of value, by or on behalf of any employee of the **City** or other person, firm, corporation or entity for any purpose which may be related to the procurement or obtaining of this **Contract** by the **Contractor**, or affecting the performance of this **Contract**.

#### **ARTICLE 64. TERMINATION BY THE CITY**

64.1 In addition to termination pursuant to any other article of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** may, at any time, terminate this **Contract** by written notice to the **Contractor**. In the event of termination, the **Contractor** shall, upon receipt of such notice, unless otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**:

64.1.1 Stop **Work** on the date specified in the notice;

64.1.2 Take such action as may be necessary for the protection and preservation of the **City**’s materials and property;

64.1.3 Cancel all cancelable orders for material and equipment;

64.1.4 Assign to the **City** and deliver to the **Site** or another location designated by the **Commissioner**, any non-cancelable orders for material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract** and not incorporated in the **Work**;

64.1.5 Take no action which will increase the amounts payable by the **City** under this **Contract**.

64.2 In the event of termination by the **City** pursuant to this Article 64, payment to the **Contractor** shall be in accordance with Articles 64.2.1, 64.2.2 or 64.2.3, to the extent that each respective article applies.

64.2.1 Lump Sum Contracts or Items: On all lump sum **Contracts**, or on lump sum items in a **Contract**, the **City** will pay the **Contractor** the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**. On lump sum **Contracts** only, the **City** will also pay the **Contractor** an additional sum as provided in Article 64.2.1(c).

64.2.1(a) For **Work** completed prior to the notice of termination, the **Contractor** shall be paid a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, plus approved change orders, based upon the percent completion of the **Work**, as determined by the



**Commissioner.** For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount to which the **Contractor** is entitled, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be dispositive. The **Commissioner's** determination hereunder shall be final, binding, and conclusive.

64.2.1(b) For non-cancelable material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract**, but not yet incorporated in the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be paid the lesser of the following, less salvage value:

64.2.1(b)(i) The Direct Cost, as defined in Article 64.2.4; or

64.2.1(b)(ii) The fair and reasonable value, if less than Direct Cost, of such material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs.

64.2.1(b)(iii) In addition, the **Contractor** shall be paid five (5%) percent of the amount described in Article 64.2.1(b)(i) or Article 64.2.1(b)(ii), whichever applies.

64.2.1(c) Except as otherwise provided in Article 64.2.1(d), on all lump sum **Contracts**, the **Contractor** shall be paid the percentage indicated below applied to the difference between the total lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made prior to the notice of termination plus all payments allowed pursuant to Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b):

64.2.1(c)(i) Five (5%) percent of the first five million (\$5,000,000) dollars; and

64.2.1(c)(ii) Three (3%) percent of any amount between five million (\$5,000,000) dollars and fifteen million (\$15,000,000) dollars; plus

64.2.1(c)(iii) One (1%) percent of any amount over fifteen million (\$15,000,000) dollars.

64.2.1(d) In the event the **City** terminates a lump sum **Contract** pursuant to this Article 64 within ninety (90) **Days** after registration of the **Contract** with the **Comptroller**, the **Contractor** shall be paid one (1%) percent of the difference between the lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made pursuant to this Article 64.2.

64.2.2 Unit Price Contracts or Items: On all unit price **Contracts**, or on unit price items in a **Contract**, the **City** will pay the **Contractor** the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.2(a) and 64.2.2(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**:

64.2.2(a) For all completed units, the unit price stated in the **Contract**, and

64.2.2(b) For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the **Contractor** will be paid:

64.2.2(b)(i) A pro rata portion of the unit price stated in the **Contract** based upon the percent completion of the unit and

64.2.2(b)(ii) For non-cancelable material and equipment, payment will be made pursuant to Article 64.2.1(b).

64.2.3 Time and Materials Contracts or Items Based on Time and Material Records: On all **Contracts** or items in a **Contract** where payment for the **Work** is based on time and material records, the **Contractor** shall be paid in accordance with Article 26, less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**.

64.2.4 Direct Costs: Direct Costs as used in this Article 64.2 shall mean:

64.2.4(a) The actual purchase price of material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs,

64.2.4(b) The actual cost of labor involved in construction and installation at the **Site**, and

64.2.4(c) The actual cost of necessary bonds and insurance purchased pursuant to requirements of this **Contract** less any amounts that have been or should be refunded by the **Contractor's** sureties or insurance carriers.

64.2.4(d) Direct Costs shall not include overhead.

64.3 In no event shall any payments under this Article 64 exceed the **Contract** price for such items.

64.4 All payments pursuant to Article 64 shall be in the nature of liquidated damages and shall be accepted by the **Contractor** in full satisfaction of all claims against the **City**.

64.5 The **City** may deduct or set off against any sums due and payable pursuant to this Article 64, any deductions authorized by this **Contract** or by **Law** (including but not limited to liquidated damages) and any claims it may have against the **Contractor**. The **City's** exercise of the right to terminate the **Contract** pursuant to this Article 64 shall not impair or otherwise effect the **City's** right to assert any claims it may have against the **Contractor** in a plenary action.

64.6 Where the **Work** covered by the **Contract** has been substantially completed, as determined in writing by the **Commissioner**, termination of the **Work** shall be handled as an omission of **Work** pursuant to Articles 29 and 33, in which case a change order will be issued to reflect an appropriate reduction in the **Contract** sum, or if the amount is determined after final payment, such amount shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

## **ARTICLE 65. CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

65.1 This **Contract** shall be deemed to be executed in the **City** regardless of the domicile of the **Contractor**, and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the **Laws** of the State of New York and the **Laws** of the United States, where applicable.

65.2 The parties agree that any and all claims asserted against the **City** arising under this **Contract** or related thereto shall be heard and determined in the courts of the State of New York ("New York State Courts") located in the **City** and County of New York. To effect this **Contract** and intent, the **Contractor** agrees:

65.2.1 If the **City** initiates any action against the **Contractor** in Federal court or in a New York State Court, service of process may be made on the **Contractor** either in person, wherever such **Contractor** may be found, or by registered mail addressed to the **Contractor** at its address as set forth in this **Contract**, or to such other address as the **Contractor** may provide to the **City** in writing; and

65.2.2 With respect to any action between the **City** and the **Contractor** in a New York State Court, the **Contractor** hereby expressly waives and relinquishes any rights it might otherwise have:

65.2.2(a) To move to dismiss on grounds of forum non conveniens;

65.2.2(b) To remove to Federal Court; and

65.2.2(c) To move for a change of venue to a New York State Court outside New York County.

65.2.3 With respect to any action brought by the **City** against the **Contractor** in a Federal Court located in the **City**, the **Contractor** expressly waives and relinquishes any right it might otherwise have to move to transfer the action to a Federal Court outside the **City**.

65.2.4 If the **Contractor** commences any action against the **City** in a court located other than in the **City** and County of New York, upon request of the **City**, the **Contractor** shall either consent to a transfer of the action to a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction located in the **City** and County of New York or, if the Court where the action is initially brought will not or cannot transfer the action, the **Contractor** shall consent to dismiss such action without prejudice and may thereafter reinstate the action in a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction in New York County.

65.3 If any provision(s) of this Article 65 is held unenforceable for any reason, each and all other provision(s) shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect.

## **ARTICLE 66. PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT**

66.1 The **Contractor** agrees that neither the **Contractor** nor any substantially owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Federal Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations of the United States Department of Commerce (Commerce Department) promulgated thereunder.

66.2 Upon the final determination by the Commerce Department or any other agency of the United States as to, or conviction of the **Contractor** or a substantially-owned affiliated company thereof for participation in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder, the **Comptroller** may, at his/her option, render forfeit and void this **Contract**.

66.3 The **Contractor** shall comply in all respects, with the provisions of Section 6-114 of the Administrative Code and the rules and regulations issued by the **Comptroller** thereunder.

## **ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM**

67.1 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract shall be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety; however, compliance with this Article 67 is not required if the Agency sets Subcontractor Participation Goals for Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprises (M/WBEs).

67.2 Unless specifically waived by the **Commissioner** with the approval of the Division of Economic and Financial Opportunity of the **City** Department of Business Services, if any portion of the **Contract** is subcontracted, not less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** shall be awarded to locally based enterprises (LBEs); except that where less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

67.3 The **Contractor** shall not require performance and payment bonds from LBE **Subcontractors**.

67.4 If the **Contractor** has indicated prior to award that no **Work** will be subcontracted, no **Work** shall be subcontracted without the prior approval of the **Commissioner**, which shall be granted only if the **Contractor** makes a good faith effort beginning at least six (6) weeks before the **Work** is to be performed to obtain LBE **Subcontractors** to perform the **Work**.

67.5 If the **Contractor** has not identified sufficient LBE **Subcontractors** prior to award, it shall sign a letter of compliance stating that it complies with Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code, recognizes that achieving the LBE requirement is a condition of its **Contract**, and shall submit documentation demonstrating its good faith efforts to obtain LBEs. After award, the **Contractor** shall begin to solicit LBE's to perform subcontracted **Work** at least six (6) weeks before the date such **Work** is to be performed and shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until it meets the required percentage.

67.6 Failure of the **Contractor** to comply with the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Remedy for such breach may include the imposition of any or all of the following sanctions:

67.6.1 Reducing the **Contractor's** compensation by an amount equal to the dollar value of the percentage of the LBE subcontracting requirement not complied with;

67.6.2 Declaring the **Contractor** in default;

67.6.3 If the **Contractor** is an LBE, de-certifying and declaring the **Contractor** ineligible to participate in the LBE program for a period of up to three (3) years.

## **ARTICLE 68. ANTITRUST**

68.1 The **Contractor** hereby assigns, sells, and transfers to the **City** all right, title, and interest in and to any claims and causes of action arising under the antitrust **Laws** of New York State or of the United States relating to the particular goods or services purchased or procured by the **City** under this **Contract**.

## **ARTICLE 69. MacBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS**

### **69.1 Notice To All Prospective Contractors:**

69.1.1 Local Law No. 34 of 1991 became effective on September 10, 1991 and added Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code. The local **Law** provides for certain restrictions on **City Contracts** to express the opposition of the people of the **City** to employment discrimination practices in Northern Ireland to promote freedom of work-place opportunity.

69.1.2 Pursuant to Section 6-115.1, prospective **Contractors** for **Contracts** to provide goods or services involving an expenditure of an amount greater than ten thousand (\$10,000.) dollars, or for construction involving an amount greater than fifteen thousand (\$15,000.) dollars, are asked to sign a rider in which they covenant and represent, as a material condition of their **Contract**, that any business operations in Northern Ireland conducted by the **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** will be conducted in accordance with the MacBride Principles of nondiscrimination in employment.

69.1.3 Prospective **Contractors** are not required to agree to these conditions. However, in the case of **Contracts** let by competitive sealed bidding, whenever the lowest responsible bidder has not agreed to stipulate to the conditions set forth in this notice and another bidder who has agreed to stipulate to such conditions has submitted a bid within five (5%) percent of the lowest responsible bid for a **Contract** to supply goods, services or contraction of comparable quality, the **Agency** shall refer such bids to the Mayor, the Speaker or other officials, as appropriate, who may determine, in accordance with applicable **Law**, that it is in the best interest of the **City** that the **Contract** be awarded to other than the lowest responsible pursuant to Section 313(b)(2) of the **City** Charter.

69.1.4 In the case of **Contracts** let by other than competitive sealed bidding, if a prospective **Contractor** does not agree to these conditions, no **Agency**, elected official or the **City** Council shall award the **Contract** to that bidder unless the **Agency** seeking to use the goods, services or construction certifies in writing that the **Contract** is necessary for the **Agency** to perform its functions and there is no other responsible **Contractor** who will supply goods, services or construction of comparable quality at a comparable price.

69.2 In accordance with Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** stipulates that such **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** either:

69.2.1 Have no business operations in Northern Ireland, or

69.2.2 Shall take lawful steps in good faith to conduct any business operations they have in Northern Ireland in accordance with the MacBride Principles, and shall permit independent monitoring of their compliance with such principles.

69.3 For purposes of this Article, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

69.3.1 "MacBride Principles" shall mean those principles relating to nondiscrimination in employment and freedom of work-place opportunity which require employers doing business in Northern Ireland to:

69.3.1(a) increase the representation of individuals from under-represented religious groups in the workforce, including managerial, supervisory, administrative, clerical and technical jobs;

69.3.1(b) take steps to promote adequate security for the protection of employees from under-represented religious groups both at the work-place and while traveling to and from **Work**;

69.3.1(c) ban provocative religious or political emblems from the workplace;

69.3.1(d) publicly advertise all job openings and make special recruitment efforts to attract applicants from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(e) establish layoff, recall, and termination procedures which do not in practice favor a particular religious group;

69.3.1(f) abolish all job reservations, apprenticeship restrictions and different employment criteria which discriminate on the basis of religion;

69.3.1(g) develop training programs that will prepare substantial numbers of current employees from under-represented religious groups for skilled jobs, including the expansion of existing programs and the creation of new programs to train, upgrade, and improve the skills of workers from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(h) establish procedures to assess, identify, and actively recruit employees from under-represented religious groups with potential for further advancement; and

69.3.1(i) appoint a senior management staff member to oversee affirmative action efforts and develop a timetable to ensure their full implementation.

69.4 The **Contractor** agrees that the covenants and representations in Article 69.2 are material conditions to this **Contract**. In the event the **Agency** receives information that the **Contractor** who made the stipulation required by this Article 69 is in violation thereof, the **Agency** shall review such information and give the **Contractor** an opportunity to respond. If the **Agency** finds that a violation has occurred, the **Agency** shall have the right to declare the **Contractor** in default and/or terminate this **Contract** for cause and procure supplies, services or **Work** from another source in the manner the **Agency** deems proper. In the event of such termination, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **Agency**, or the **Agency** in its sole discretion may withhold from any amounts otherwise payable to the **Contractor**, the difference between the **Contract** price for the uncompleted portion of this **Contract** and the cost to the **Agency** of completing performance of this **Contract** either itself or by engaging another **Contractor** or **Contractors**. In the case of a requirement **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall be liable for such difference in price for the entire amount of supplies required by the **Agency** for the uncompleted term of **Contractor's Contract**. In the case of a construction **Contract**, the **Agency** shall also have the right to hold the **Contractor** in partial or total default in accordance with the default provisions of this **Contract**, and/or may seek debarment or suspension of the **Contractor**. The rights and remedies of the **Agency** hereunder shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any rights and remedies the **Agency** has pursuant to this **Contract** or by operation of **Law**.

## **ARTICLE 70. ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB**

70.1 The **Contractor** shall electronically file all alteration type-2 and alteration type-3 applications via the New York City Development Hub Web site, except applications for the following types of minor alterations: enlargements, curb cuts, legalizations, fire alarms, builders pavement plans, and jobs filed on Landmark Preservation Commission calendared properties. All such filings must be professionally certified. Information about electronic filing via the New York City Development Hub is available on the **City** Department of Buildings Web site at [www.nyc.gov/buildings](http://www.nyc.gov/buildings).

## **ARTICLE 71. PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS**

71.1 Tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the New York State Finance Law (Finance Law), shall not be utilized in the performance of this **Contract** except as expressly permitted by Section 165 of the Finance Law.

## **ARTICLE 72. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

72.1 Section 2604 of the **City** Charter and other related provisions of the **City** Charter, the Administrative Code, and the Penal Law are applicable under the terms of this **Contract** in relation to conflicts of interest and shall be extended to **Subcontractors** authorized to perform **Work**, labor and services pursuant to this **Contract** and further, it shall be the duty and responsibility of the **Contractor** to so inform its respective **Subcontractors**. Notice is hereby given that, under certain circumstances, penalties may be invoked against the donor as well as the recipient of any form of valuable gift.

## **ARTICLE 73. MERGER CLAUSE**

73.1 The written **Contract** herein, contains all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties hereto, and no other agreement, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this **Contract** shall be deemed to exist or to bind any of the parties hereto, or to vary any of the terms contained herein.

## **ARTICLE 74. STATEMENT OF WORK**

74.1 The **Contractor** shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all **Work** in strict accordance with the **Specifications** and **Addenda** thereto, numbered as shown in Schedule A.

## **ARTICLE 75. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR**

75.1 The **City** will pay and the **Contractor** will accept in full consideration for the performance of the **Contract**, subject to additions and deductions as provided herein, the total sum shown in Schedule A, this said sum being the amount at which the **Contract** was awarded to the **Contractor** at a public letting thereof, based upon the **Contractor's** bid for the **Contract**.

## **ARTICLE 76. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER**

76.1 In accordance with Section 6-107.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** agrees to accept payments under this **Contract** from the **City** by electronic funds transfer (EFT). An EFT is any

transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by check, draft or similar paper instrument, which is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephonic instrument or computer or magnetic tape so as to order, instruct or authorize a financial institution to debit or credit an account. Prior to the first payment made under this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall designate one financial institution or other authorized payment agent and shall complete the attached "EFT Vendor Payment Enrollment Form" in order to provide the Commissioner of the **City** Department of Finance with information necessary for the **Contractor** to receive electronic funds transfer payments through a designated financial institution or authorized payment agent. The crediting of the amount of a payment to the appropriate account on the books of a financial institution or other authorized payment agent designated by the **Contractor** shall constitute full satisfaction by the **City** for the amount of the payment under this **Contract**. The account information supplied by the **Contractor** to facilitate the electronic funds transfer shall remain confidential to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

76.2 The **Commissioner** may waive the application of the requirements of this Article 76 to payments on contracts entered into pursuant to Section 315 of the **City** Charter. In addition, the Commissioner of the Department of Finance and the Comptroller may jointly issue standards pursuant to which the **Agency** may waive the requirements of this Article 76 for payments in the following circumstances: (i) for individuals or classes of individuals for whom compliance imposes a hardship; (ii) for classifications or types of checks; or (iii) in other circumstances as may be necessary in the interest of the **City**.

#### **ARTICLE 77. RECORDS RETENTION**

77.1 The **Contractor** agrees to retain all books, records, and other documents relevant to this **Contract** for six years after the final payment or termination of this **Contract**, whichever is later. **City**, state, and federal auditors and any other persons duly authorized by the **City** shall have full access to and the right to examine any such books, records, and other documents during the retention period.

#### **ARTICLE 78. EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED SITE CONDITIONS**

78.1 Pre-Bidding (Investigation) Viewing of Site – Bidders must carefully view and examine the **Site** of the proposed **Work**, as well as its adjacent area, and seek other usual sources of information, for they will be conclusively presumed to have full knowledge of any and all conditions and hazards on, about or above the **Site** relating to or affecting in any way the performance of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract** that were or should have been known by a reasonably prudent bidder. To arrange a date for visiting the **Site**, bidders are to contact the **Agency** contact person specified in the bid documents.

78.2 Should the **Contractor** encounter during the progress of the **Work** site conditions or environmental hazards at the **Site** materially differing from any shown on the **Contract Drawings** or indicated in the **Specifications** or such conditions or environmental hazards as could not reasonably have been anticipated by the **Contractor**, which conditions or hazards will materially affect the cost of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract**, the attention of the **Commissioner** must be called immediately to such conditions or hazards before they are disturbed. The **Commissioner** shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions or hazards. If the **Commissioner** finds that they do so materially differ, and that they could not have been reasonably anticipated by the **Contractor**, the **Contract** may be modified with the **Commissioner's** written approval.



**ARTICLE 79. PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED  
BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT**

**NOTICE TO ALL PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS**

**ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM**

Local Law No. 129 of 2005 added and Local Law 1 of 2013 amended Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (hereinafter “Section 6-129”). Section 6-129 establishes the program for participation in City procurement (“M/WBE Program”) by minority- owned business enterprises (“MBEs”) and women-owned business enterprises (“WBEs”), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City’s procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services (“DSBS”) promulgated thereunder.

**If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the “M/WBE Utilization Plan”), and are detailed below. The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.**

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129. Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts. Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

**PART A**

**PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD  
AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS**

1. The **MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals** established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, (“**Participation Goals**”), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part I to this Contract (see Page 1, line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part I to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The **Participation Goals** represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with New York City Department of Small Business Services as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the **Participation Goals**, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals**, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre- award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE **Participation Goals**, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part II (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified **Participation Goals** by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals** that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed nonresponsive.

(ii) **Participation Goals** on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If **Participation Goals** have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals** as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

**C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART II). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS (SEE SECTION V OF PART II) WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART III). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.**

5. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multiyear contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work. In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.**

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the **Participation Goals**. Such certification must occur prior to the

firms' commencement of work. A list of MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at [www.nyc.gov/buycertified](http://www.nyc.gov/buycertified), by emailing DSBS at [buyer@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:buyer@sbs.nyc.gov), by calling (212) 513-6356, or by visiting or writing DSBS at 110 William St., New York, New York, 10038, 7th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting [www.nyc.gov/getcertified](http://www.nyc.gov/getcertified), emailing [MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov), or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to, the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or \$500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the **Participation Goals** should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals**. (a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more **Participation Goals** on the grounds that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals**, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part III (Page 5) of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at [poped@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:poped@ddc.nyc.gov) or via facsimile at (718) 391-1886. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of subcontracting in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan**. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the **M/WBE Utilization Plan** is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of **M/WBE Utilization Plan**. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** after award of this Contract. **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission.** The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's **M/WBE Utilization Plan** if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

- (i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;
- (ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;
- (iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;
- (iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the **M/WBE Utilization Plan**, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;
- (v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;
- (vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
- (vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's **M/WBE liaison officer** and to DSBS;
- (viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's **M/WBE officer** shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

13. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its M/WBE Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

## **PART B: MISCELLANEOUS**

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan.

2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.

4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).

5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

## **ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT**

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.

2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.

3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:

- (a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
- (b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
- (c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
- (d) terminating the Contract;
- (e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
- (f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
- (g) determining not to renew the Contract;
- (h) assessing actual and consequential damages;
- (i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;
- (j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or
- (k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6-129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in VENDEX as caution data.



**CONTRACT SIGNATURE PAGE**

This Contract is entered by and between the City of New York ("City"), acting by and through the **DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**, and **NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP** ("Contractor").

This Contract consists of this contract signature page as well as the following documents ("Contract Documents") which are located in the Documents tab of the PASSPort record titled **85021B0119-LBM13LDHC\_LBC14LDRF**.

1. (Question answer) - Bid Bond.pdf - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
2. (Question answer) - Qualification Forms .pdf - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
3. Bidder's Identification of Sub-Contractors form - Jun 15 2022 7:35PM
4. Broker\_s\_Certification - Jun 17 2022 1:57PM
5. Budget detail - Jun 15 2022 7:32PM
6. COVID-19 Notice to Bidders - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
7. Disability Certificate - Jun 16 2022 9:06PM
8. Insurance Certificate - Jun 16 2022 9:04PM
9. LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF - Addendum 1 - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
10. LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF Addendum 2 - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
11. LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF Addendum 5 - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
12. LBM13LDHC/LBC14LDRF Addendum 4 - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
13. LBM13LDHC\_LBC14LDRF Addendum 3 - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
14. LBM13LDHC\_LBC14LDRF Addendum 6 - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
15. LBM13LDHC\_LBC14LDRF Bid Drawings Addendum3 - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
16. LBM13LDHC\_LBC14LDRF Proprietary Items Requirements - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
17. LBM13LDHC\_LBC14LDRF Volume 3 Addendum 3 - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
18. LBM13LDHC\_LBM14LDRF Volume2 - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
19. PLA- Letter of Ascent - Jun 15 2022 7:56PM
20. Schedule B- - Jun 15 2022 7:56PM
21. Security/Bond - Jun 16 2022 9:07PM
22. Volume 1 - Jun 14 2022 5:13PM
23. Worker's Compensation - Jun 16 2022 9:05PM

The above order does not represent an order of precedence. The Contract shall be governed by the order of precedence, if any, in the Contract Documents or by ordinary contract principles if no such order of precedence exists.

Each party is signing this Contract electronically on the date stated in that party's electronic signature.

The City of New York

By: **DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**

DocuSigned by:

*Thomas Foley*

FE0ABB939FF24B0...

(Signature)


Name: Thomas Foley

Title: Commissioner

Date: 6/22/2022 | 10:45:28 PDT

Contractor

By: **NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP**

DocuSigned by:  
  
...DFF7F494B31B4ED...  
*(Signature)*

Name: Noel vaz

Title: President

Date: 6/22/2022 | 10:37:42 PDT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Commissioner, on behalf of the City of New York, and the Contractor, have executed this agreement in quadruplicate, two parts of which are to remain with the Commissioner, another to be filed with the Comptroller of the City, and the fourth to be delivered to the Contractor.

THE CITY OF NEW YORK

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Commissioner

CONTRACTOR:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Member of Firm or Officer of Corporation)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(Where Contractor is a Corporation, add):  
Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_ to me known who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at \_\_\_\_\_ that he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of \_\_\_\_\_ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and acknowledged that he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT BY COMMISSIONER

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, and known to be the Deputy Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction of The City of New York, the person described as such in and who as such executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same as Deputy Commissioner for the purposes therein mentioned.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

A U T H O R I T Y

MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE NO. CBX  
BUDGET DIRECTOR'S CERTIFICATE NO.

DATED  
DATED

APPROPRIATION  
COMMISSIONER'S CERTIFICATE

In conformity with the provisions of Section 6-101 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, it is hereby certified that the estimated cost of the work, materials and supplies required by the within Contract, amounting to

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

is chargeable to the fund of the Department of Design and Construction entitled Code

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Department of Design and Construction

I hereby certify that the specifications contained herein comply with the terms and conditions of the BUDGET.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Commissioner

COMPTROLLER'S CERTIFICATE

The City of New York \_\_\_\_\_

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 6-101 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, I hereby certify that there remains unapplied and unexpended a balance of the above mentioned fund applicable to this Contract sufficient to pay the estimated expense of executing the same viz:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Comptroller

MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE OR  
CERTIFICATE OF THE DIRECTOR  
OF THE BUDGET

**Performance Bond #1 (Pages 100 to 103): Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.**

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 1)

**PERFORMANCE BOND #1**

**KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS,;**

That we, North Star Mechanical Corp.

48 Grattan Street

Brooklyn, NY 11237

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal,"  
and, United States Fire Insurance Company

305 Madison Avenue

Morristown, NJ 07960

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of Three Million Six Hundred Eleven Thousand One Hundred Dollars and 22/100

(\$ 3,611,100.22 ) Dollars, lawful money of the United States for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

Leonard Branch Library HVAC Upgrade & Roof Replacement, Brooklyn, NY - Project No.

LBM13LDHC/LBC14LDRF

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns, shall well and faithfully perform the said Contract and all modifications, amendments, additions and alterations thereto that may hereafter be made, according to its terms and its true intent and meaning, including repair and or replacement of defective work and guarantees of maintenance for the periods stated in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the City from all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason of the Principal's default of the Contract, and shall fully reimburse and repay the City for all outlay and expense which the City may incur in making



**Performance Bond #1 (Pages 100 to 103): Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.**

**PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 2)**

good any such default and shall protect the said City of New York against, and pay any and all amounts, damages, cost and judgments which may or shall be recovered against said City or its officers or agents or which the said City of New York may be called upon to pay any person or corporation by reason of any damages arising or growing out of the Principal's default of the Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, upon written notice from the City that the City has determined that the Principal is in default of the Contract, to (1) pay the City the cost to complete the contract as determined by the City in excess of the balance of the Contract held by the City, plus any damages or costs to which the City is entitled, up to the full amount of the above penal sum, (2) fully perform and complete the Work to be performed under the Contract, pursuant to the terms, conditions, and covenants thereof, or (3) tender a completion Contractor that is acceptable to the City. The Surety (Sureties) further agrees, at its option, either to notify the City that it elects to pay the city the cost of completion plus any applicable damages and costs under option (1) above, or to commence and diligently perform the Work specified in the Contract, including physical site work, within twenty-five (25) business days after written notice thereof from the City and, if the Surety elects to fully perform and complete the Work, then to complete all Work within the time set forth in the Contract or such other time as agreed to between the City and Surety in accordance with the Contract. If the Surety elects to tender payment pursuant to (1) above, then the Surety shall tender such amount within fifteen (15) business days notification from the City of the cost of completion. The Surety and the City reserve all rights and defenses each may have against the other; provided, however, that the Surety expressly agrees that its reservation of rights shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to pay the City the cost of completion, to commence and complete all Work as provided herein, or to tender a completion contractor.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties) and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or to the said Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, and waivers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to subcontractors shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to said Principal. Notwithstanding the above, if the City makes payments to the Principal before the time required by the contract that in the aggregate exceed \$100,000 or 10% of the Contract price, whichever is less, and that have not become earned prior to the Principal being found to be in default, then all payments made to the Principal before the time required by the Contract shall be added to the remaining contract value available to be paid for the completion of the Contract as if such sums had not been paid to the Principal, but shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to pay the City the cost of completion, to commence and to complete all Work as provided herein, or to tender a completion contractor.



**Performance Bond #1 (Pages 100 to 103): Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.**

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this

14th day of June, 2022

(Seal)

North Star Mechanical Corp. (L.S.)

Principal

By: 

Surety

United States Fire Insurance Company

By: 

Rosanne Callahan, Attorney-in-Fact

Surety

(Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Surety

(Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Surety

(Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Surety

(Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Bond Premium Rate \$25

Bond Premium Cost \$41,253.00

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.



**Performance Bond #1 (Pages 100 to 103): Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less.**  
**Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA")**  
**for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.**

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 4)

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A CORPORATION**

State of New York County of Queens ss:

On this 14<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2022 before me personally  
came Noel Vaz

to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides  
at 35 Faith Lane Ardsly NY 10502.

; that he/she is the President  
of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and that he/she signed his/her name to  
the foregoing instrument by order of the directors of said corporation as the duly authorized and binding act thereof.

AMANDA SINGH  
Notary Public, State of New York  
Notary Public No. 01616379036  
Qualified in Queens County  
Commission Expires August 6, 2022

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A PARTNERSHIP**

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally  
came \_\_\_\_\_

to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides  
at \_\_\_\_\_

; that he/she is \_\_\_\_\_ partner of  
\_\_\_\_\_, a limited/general partnership existing under the laws of the State of  
\_\_\_\_\_, the partnership described in and which executed the foregoing instrument;  
and that he/she signed his/her name to the foregoing instrument as the duly authorized and binding act of  
said partnership.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF AN INDIVIDUAL**

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally  
came \_\_\_\_\_

to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides  
at \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, and that he/she is the individual whose name is  
subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that by his/her signature on the  
instrument, said individual executed the instrument.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate  
duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other  
representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power  
of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest  
published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

\*\*\*\*\*

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.

CITY OF NEW YORK  
DDC

103

STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
March 2017

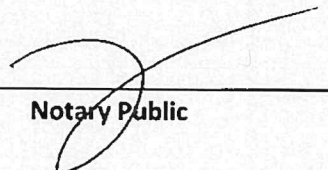


## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NASSAU } ...

On June 14, 2022 before me personally came Rosanne Callahan to me known who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides at 255 Executive Drive, Plainview, New York 11803, that he/she is the Attorney-In-Fact of United States Fire Insurance Company the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

**Peter Henry**  
**Notary Public State Of New York**  
**No. 01HE4784829**  
**Qualified In Nassau County**  
**Commission Expires: January 31, 2026**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



POWER OF ATTORNEY  
UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY  
PRINCIPAL OFFICE - MORRISTOWN, NEW JERSEY

00635402721

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That United States Fire Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the state of Delaware, has made, constituted and appointed, and does hereby make, constitute and appoint:

*Rosanne Callahan, Janice R. Fiscina, Robert Finnell, Peter Henry, Jennifer Laura Johnston-Ogeka, Fern Perry, Deborah L. Severin*

each, its true and lawful Attorney(s)-In-Fact, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver: Any and all bonds and undertakings of surety and other documents that the ordinary course of surety business may require, and to bind United States Fire Insurance Company thereby as fully and to the same extent as if such bonds or undertakings had been duly executed and acknowledged by the regularly elected officers of United States Fire Insurance Company at its principal office, in amounts or penalties not exceeding: **Seven Million, Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$7,500,000).**

This Power of Attorney limits the act of those named therein to the bonds and undertakings specifically named therein, and they have no authority to bind United States Fire Insurance Company except in the manner and to the extent therein stated.

This Power of Attorney revokes all previous Powers of Attorney issued on behalf of the Attorneys-In-Fact named above and expires on January 31, 2022.

This Power of Attorney is granted pursuant to Article IV of the By-Laws of United States Fire Insurance Company as now in full force and effect, and consistent with Article III thereof, which Articles provide, in pertinent part:

Article IV, Execution of Instruments - Except as the Board of Directors may authorize by resolution, the Chairman of the Board, President, any Vice-President, any Assistant Vice President, the Secretary, or any Assistant Secretary shall have power on behalf of the Corporation:

(a) to execute, affix the corporate seal manually or by facsimile to, acknowledge, verify and deliver any contracts, obligations, instruments and documents whatsoever in connection with its business including, without limiting the foregoing, any bonds, guarantees, undertakings, recognizances, powers of attorney or revocations of any powers of attorney, stipulations, policies of insurance, deeds, leases, mortgages, releases, satisfactions and agency agreements;

(b) to appoint, in writing, one or more persons for any or all of the purposes mentioned in the preceding paragraph (a), including affixing the seal of the Corporation.

Article III, Officers, Section 3.11, Facsimile Signatures. The signature of any officer authorized by the Corporation to sign any bonds, guarantees, undertakings, recognizances, stipulations, powers of attorney or revocations of any powers of attorney and policies of insurance issued by the Corporation may be printed, facsimile, lithographed or otherwise produced. In addition, if and as authorized by the Board of Directors, dividend warrants or checks, or other numerous instruments similar to one another in form, may be signed by the facsimile signature or signatures, lithographed or otherwise produced, of such officer or officers of the Corporation as from time to time may be authorized to sign such instruments on behalf of the Corporation. The Corporation may continue to use for the purposes herein stated the facsimile signature of any person or persons who shall have been such officer or officers of the Corporation, notwithstanding the fact that he may have ceased to be such at the time when such instruments shall be issued.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, United States Fire Insurance Company has caused these presents to be signed and attested by its appropriate officer and its corporate seal hereunto affixed this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of August 2019.

UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY



*Anthony R. Slimowicz*

Anthony R. Slimowicz, President

State of Pennsylvania )  
County of Philadelphia )

On this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of August 2019, before me, a Notary public of the State of Pennsylvania, came the above named officer of United States Fire Insurance Company, to me personally known to be the individual and officer described herein, and acknowledged that he executed the foregoing instrument and affixed the seal of United States Fire Insurance Company thereto by the authority of his office.

Commonwealth of Pennsylvania - Notary Seal  
Tamara Watkins, Notary Public  
Philadelphia County  
My commission expires August 22, 2023  
Commission number 1348843

*Tamara Watkins*

Tamara Watkins

(Notary Public)

I, the undersigned officer of United States Fire Insurance Company, a Delaware corporation, do hereby certify that the original Power of Attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy is still in force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the corporate seal of United States Fire Insurance Company on the **JUN 14 2022** day of **20**

UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY



*Al Wright*

Al Wright, Senior Vice President



UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY  
1209 ORANGE STREET, WILMINGTON, DELAWARE 19801

STATEMENT OF ASSETS, LIABILITIES, SURPLUS AND OTHER FUNDS

AT DECEMBER 31, 2021

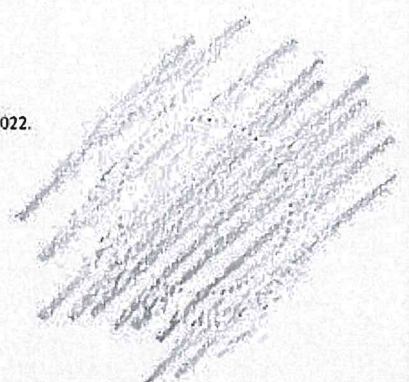
ASSETS	
Bonds (Amortized Value).....	903,307,173
Preferred Stocks (Market Value).....	105,571,429
Common Stocks (Market Value).....	1,504,759,231
Mortgage Loans (Market Value).....	446,047,113
Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Short Term Investments.....	1,184,428,501
Derivatives.....	8,536,548
Other Invested Assets.....	336,487,236
Investment Income Due and Accrued.....	10,016,168
Premiums and Considerations.....	431,207,743
Amounts Recoverable from Reinsurers.....	68,151,803
Funds Held by or Deposited with Reinsured Companies.....	29,595,868
Net Deferred Tax Asset.....	160,701,318
Electronic Data Processing Equipment.....	2,011,585
Receivables from Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates.....	114,953,836
Other Assets.....	97,519,676
<b>TOTAL ASSETS.....</b>	<b>\$ 5,403,295,228</b>

LIABILITIES, SURPLUS & OTHER FUNDS	
Losses (Reported Losses Net of Reinsurance Ceded and Incurred But Not Reported Losses).....	1,866,433,397
Reinsurance Payable on Paid Losses and Loss Adjustment Expenses.....	88,108,310
Loss Adjustment Expenses.....	322,459,750
Commissions Payable, Contingent Commissions and Other Similar Charges.....	8,674,938
Other Expenses (Excluding Taxes, Licenses and Fees).....	75,718,281
Taxes, Licenses and Fees (Excluding Federal Income Taxes).....	32,725,021
Current Federal and Foreign Income Taxes.....	62,383
Unearned Premiums.....	845,288,567
Advance Premium.....	7,921,829
Ceded Reinsurance Premiums Payable.....	72,110,703
Funds Held by Company under Reinsurance Treaties.....	24,081,128
Amounts Withheld by Company for Account of Others.....	147,974,892
Provision for Reinsurance.....	3,350,178
Payable to Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates.....	13,084,638
Other Liabilities.....	41,952,278
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES.....</b>	<b>\$ 3,549,946,293</b>
Common Capital Stock.....	18,780,000
Gross Paid In and Contributed Surplus.....	1,577,074,940
Unassigned Funds (Surplus).....	257,493,995
Surplus as Regards Policyholders.....	1,853,348,935
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES, SURPLUS &amp; OTHER FUNDS.....</b>	<b>\$ 5,403,295,228</b>

I, Carmine Scaglione, Senior Vice President and Controller of UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY, certify that the foregoing is a fair statement of Assets, Liabilities, Surplus and Other Funds of this Company, at the close of business, December 31, 2021, as reflected by its books and records and as reported in its statement on file with the Insurance Department of the State of Delaware.



IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have set my hand and affixed the seal of the Company, this 29th day of March, 2022.  
UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY





**Payment Bond (Pages 108 to 111): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.**

PAYMENT BOND (Page 1)

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, North Star Mechanical Corp.

48 Grattan Street

Brooklyn, NY 11237

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and United States Fire Insurance Company

305 Madison Avenue

Morristown, NJ 07960

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns, in the penal sum of

Three Million Six Hundred Eleven Thousand One Hundred Dollars and 22/100

(\$ 3,611,100.22 ) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for Leonard Branch Library HVAC Upgrade & Roof Replacement, Brooklyn, NY - Project No. LBM13LDHC/  
LBC14LDRF

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns and other Subcontractors to whom Work under this Contract is sublet and his or their successors and assigns shall promptly pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims for

(a) Wages and compensation for labor performed and services rendered by all persons engaged in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract, and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto, whether such persons be agents servants or employees of the Principal or any such Subcontractor, including all persons so engaged who perform the work of laborers or mechanics at or in the vicinity of the site



**Payment Bond (Pages 108 to 111): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.**

**PAYMENT BOND (Page 2)**

of the Project regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal or such Subcontractors, or his or their successors or assigns, on the one hand and such laborers or mechanics on the other, but not including office employees not regularly stationed at the site of the project; and

(b) Materials and supplies (whether incorporated in the permanent structure or not), as well as teams, fuels, oils, implements or machinery furnished, used or consumed by said Principal or any subcontractor at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

This bond is subject to the following additional conditions, limitations and agreements:

(a) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that this bond shall be for the benefit of any materialmen or laborer having a just claim, as well as the City itself.

(b) All persons who have performed labor, rendered services or furnished materials and supplies, as aforesaid, shall have a direct right of action against the Principal and his, its or their successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties) herein, or against either or both or any of them and their successors and assigns. Such persons may sue in their own name, and may prosecute the suit to judgment and execution without the necessity of joining with any other persons as party plaintiff.

(c) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that neither of them will hold the City liable for any judgment for costs of otherwise, obtained by either or both of them against a laborer or materialman in a suit brought by either a laborer or materialman under this bond for moneys allegedly due for performing work or furnishing material.

(d) The Surety (Sureties) or its successors and assigns shall not be liable for any compensation recoverable by an employee or laborer under the Workmen's Compensation Law.

(e) In no event shall the Surety (Sureties), or its successors or assigns, be liable for a greater sum than the penalty of this bond or be subject to any suit, action or proceeding hereon that is instituted by any person, firm, or corporation hereunder later than two years after the complete performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof.

The Principal, for himself and his successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties), for itself and its successors and assigns, do hereby expressly waive any objection that might be interposed as to the right of the City to require a bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waive any defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm or corporation, including subcontractors, materialmen and third persons, for work, labor, services, supplies or material performed rendered, or furnished as aforesaid upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the City to require the foregoing provisions to be place in this bond.

And the Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties), and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or of the said Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any part thereof, or of any Work to be performed, or any moneys due to become due thereunder and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, Subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done or in relation to said Principal.



**Payment Bond (Pages 108 to 111): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.**

**PAYMENT BOND (Page 3)**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this 14th day of June, 2022.

(Seal)

North Star Mechanical Corp. (L.S.)  
Principal

By: 

(Seal)

United States Fire Insurance Company  
Surety

By: 

Rosanne Callahan, Attorney-in-Fact

(Seal)

Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.



**Payment Bond (Pages 108 to 111): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.**

PAYMENT BOND (Page 4)

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION**

State of New York County of Queens ss:

On this 14<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2022, before me personally came Noel Vaz to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at 35 Faith Lane Ardley NY 10502 that he is the President of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

AMANDA SINGH  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 01SI6379035  
Qualified in Queens County  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds  
Commission Expires August 6, 2022

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP**

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of \_\_\_\_\_ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL**

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and acknowledged that he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

\*\*\*\*\*

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NASSAU } ...

On June 14, 2022 before me personally came Rosanne Callahan to me known who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides at 255 Executive Drive, Plainview, New York 11803, that he/she is the Attorney-In-Fact of United States Fire Insurance Company the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

**Peter Henry**  
**Notary Public State Of New York**  
**No. 01HE4784829**  
**Qualified In Nassau County**  
**Commission Expires: January 31, 2026**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



POWER OF ATTORNEY  
UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY  
PRINCIPAL OFFICE - MORRISTOWN, NEW JERSEY

00635402721

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That United States Fire Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the state of Delaware, has made, constituted and appointed, and does hereby make, constitute and appoint:

*Rosanne Callahan, Janice R. Fiscina, Robert Finnell, Peter Henry, Jennifer Laura Johnston-Ogeka, Fern Perry, Deborah L. Severin*

each, its true and lawful Attorney(s)-In-Fact, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver: Any and all bonds and undertakings of surety and other documents that the ordinary course of surety business may require, and to bind United States Fire Insurance Company thereby as fully and to the same extent as if such bonds or undertakings had been duly executed and acknowledged by the regularly elected officers of United States Fire Insurance Company at its principal office, in amounts or penalties not exceeding: **Seven Million, Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$7,500,000).**

This Power of Attorney limits the act of those named therein to the bonds and undertakings specifically named therein, and they have no authority to bind United States Fire Insurance Company except in the manner and to the extent therein stated.

This Power of Attorney revokes all previous Powers of Attorney issued on behalf of the Attorneys-In-Fact named above and expires on January 31, 2022.

This Power of Attorney is granted pursuant to Article IV of the By-Laws of United States Fire Insurance Company as now in full force and effect, and consistent with Article III thereof, which Articles provide, in pertinent part:

Article IV, Execution of Instruments - Except as the Board of Directors may authorize by resolution, the Chairman of the Board, President, any Vice-President, any Assistant Vice President, the Secretary, or any Assistant Secretary shall have power on behalf of the Corporation:

(a) to execute, affix the corporate seal manually or by facsimile to, acknowledge, verify and deliver any contracts, obligations, instruments and documents whatsoever in connection with its business including, without limiting the foregoing, any bonds, guarantees, undertakings, recognizances, powers of attorney or revocations of any powers of attorney, stipulations, policies of insurance, deeds, leases, mortgages, releases, satisfactions and agency agreements;

(b) to appoint, in writing, one or more persons for any or all of the purposes mentioned in the preceding paragraph (a), including affixing the seal of the Corporation.

Article III, Officers, Section 3.11, Facsimile Signatures. The signature of any officer authorized by the Corporation to sign any bonds, guarantees, undertakings, recognizances, stipulations, powers of attorney or revocations of any powers of attorney and policies of insurance issued by the Corporation may be printed, facsimile, lithographed or otherwise produced. In addition, if and as authorized by the Board of Directors, dividend warrants or checks, or other numerous instruments similar to one another in form, may be signed by the facsimile signature or signatures, lithographed or otherwise produced, of such officer or officers of the Corporation as from time to time may be authorized to sign such instruments on behalf of the Corporation. The Corporation may continue to use for the purposes herein stated the facsimile signature of any person or persons who shall have been such officer or officers of the Corporation, notwithstanding the fact that he may have ceased to be such at the time when such instruments shall be issued.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, United States Fire Insurance Company has caused these presents to be signed and attested by its appropriate officer and its corporate seal hereunto affixed this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of August 2019.

UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY



*Anthony R. Slimowicz*

Anthony R. Slimowicz, President

State of Pennsylvania )  
County of Philadelphia )

On this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of August 2019, before me, a Notary public of the State of Pennsylvania, came the above named officer of United States Fire Insurance Company, to me personally known to be the individual and officer described herein, and acknowledged that he executed the foregoing instrument and affixed the seal of United States Fire Insurance Company thereto by the authority of his office.

Commonwealth of Pennsylvania - Notary Seal  
Tamara Watkins, Notary Public  
Philadelphia County  
My commission expires August 22, 2023  
Commission number 1348843

*Tamara Watkins*

Tamara Watkins

(Notary Public)

I, the undersigned officer of United States Fire Insurance Company, a Delaware corporation, do hereby certify that the original Power of Attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy is still in force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the corporate seal of United States Fire Insurance Company on the

JUN 14 2022  
day of

UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY

*Al Wright*

Al Wright, Senior Vice President





UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY  
1209 ORANGE STREET, WILMINGTON, DELAWARE 19801

STATEMENT OF ASSETS, LIABILITIES, SURPLUS AND OTHER FUNDS

AT DECEMBER 31, 2021

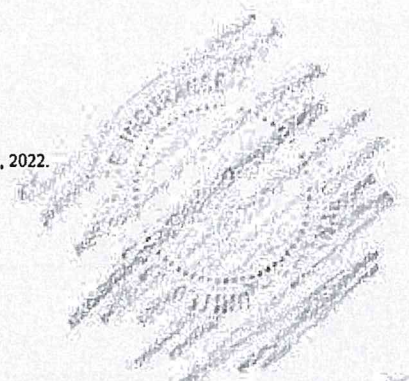
ASSETS	
Bonds (Amortized Value).....	903,307,173
Preferred Stocks (Market Value).....	105,571,429
Common Stocks (Market Value).....	1,504,759,231
Mortgage Loans (Market Value).....	446,047,113
Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Short Term Investments.....	1,184,428,501
Derivatives.....	8,536,548
Other Invested Assets.....	336,487,236
Investment Income Due and Accrued.....	10,016,168
Premiums and Considerations.....	431,207,743
Amounts Recoverable from Reinsurers.....	68,151,803
Funds Held by or Deposited with Reinsured Companies.....	29,595,868
Net Deferred Tax Asset.....	160,701,318
Electronic Data Processing Equipment.....	2,011,585
Receivables from Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates.....	114,953,836
Other Assets.....	97,519,676
<b>TOTAL ASSETS.....</b>	<b>\$ 5,403,295,228</b>

LIABILITIES, SURPLUS & OTHER FUNDS	
Losses (Reported Losses Net of Reinsurance Ceded and Incurred But Not Reported Losses).....	1,866,433,397
Reinsurance Payable on Paid Losses and Loss Adjustment Expenses.....	88,108,310
Loss Adjustment Expenses.....	322,459,750
Commissions Payable, Contingent Commissions and Other Similar Charges.....	8,674,938
Other Expenses (Excluding Taxes, Licenses and Fees).....	75,718,281
Taxes, Licenses and Fees (Excluding Federal Income Taxes).....	32,725,021
Current Federal and Foreign Income Taxes.....	62,383
Unearned Premiums.....	845,288,567
Advance Premium.....	7,921,829
Ceded Reinsurance Premiums Payable.....	72,110,703
Funds Held by Company under Reinsurance Treaties.....	24,081,128
Amounts Withheld by Company for Account of Others.....	147,974,892
Provision for Reinsurance.....	3,350,178
Payable to Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates.....	13,084,638
Other Liabilities.....	41,952,278
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES.....</b>	<b>\$ 3,549,946,293</b>
Common Capital Stock.....	18,780,000
Gross Paid In and Contributed Surplus.....	1,577,074,940
Unassigned Funds (Surplus).....	257,493,995
Surplus as Regards Policyholders.....	1,853,348,935
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES, SURPLUS &amp; OTHER FUNDS.....</b>	<b>\$ 5,403,295,228</b>

I, Carmine Scaglione, Senior Vice President and Controller of UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY, certify that the foregoing is a fair statement of Assets, Liabilities, Surplus and Other Funds of this Company, at the close of business, December 31, 2021, as reflected by its books and records and as reported in its statement on file with the Insurance Department of the State of Delaware.



IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have set my hand and affixed the seal of the Company, this 29th day of March, 2022.  
UNITED STATES FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY





NORTSTA-03

ASAVIN

## CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

6/15/2022

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

**IMPORTANT:** If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

<b>PRODUCER</b> The Signature B&B Companies 501 Franklin Avenue Suite 218 Garden City, NY 11530	<b>CONTACT NAME:</b> Maria Serio <b>PHONE (A/C, No, Ext):</b> (516) 823-3198 3198 <b>FAX (A/C, No):</b> (516) 825-2629 <b>E-MAIL ADDRESS:</b> mserio@sbbinsure.com
<b>INSURED</b>  North Star Mechanical Corp. 48 Grattan Street Brooklyn, NY 11237	<b>INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE</b> <b>INSURER A:</b> Harleysville Insurance Co. <b>NAIC#</b> 23582 <b>INSURER B:</b> Harleysville Worcester Ins. Co. <b>26182</b> <b>INSURER C:</b> <b>INSURER D:</b> <b>INSURER E:</b> <b>INSURER F:</b>

## COVERAGES

## CERTIFICATE NUMBER:

## REVISION NUMBER:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INBR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR INSR	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS
A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY</b> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR  GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: <input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC OTHER:			MPA00000090215Q	5/28/2022	5/28/2023	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 1,000,000 DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) \$ 100,000 MED EXP (Any one person) \$ 5,000 PERSONAL & ADV INJURY \$ 1,000,000 GENERAL AGGREGATE \$ 2,000,000 PRODUCTS - COMPROP AGG \$ 2,000,000
B	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO OWNED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY			BA00000074022Q	5/28/2022	5/28/2023	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) \$ 1,000,000 BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$ PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$
B	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>UMBRELLA LIAB</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <input type="checkbox"/> EXCESS LIAB <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE DED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETENTION \$ 10,000			CMB00000074021Q	5/28/2022	5/28/2023	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 5,000,000 AGGREGATE \$ 5,000,000
	<b>WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY</b> ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NY) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	Y/N	N/A				PER STATUTE <input type="checkbox"/> OTH-ER <input type="checkbox"/> E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$ E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE \$ E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT \$

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

Job location: Leonard Banch Library, 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn NY- Project ID #LBM13LDHC/LBC14LDRF

As respects to General Liability: City of New York, including its officials and employees and Brooklyn Public Library are included as additional insureds as required by written contract with named insured executed prior to loss for work performed by named insured subject to policy terms, conditions and exclusions. As respects to General Liability and Auto Liability: Coverage is primary & non-contributory as required by written contract. As respects to General Liability and Auto Liability: Waiver of Subrogation is included in favor of the additional insureds as required by written contract. This certificate supercedes any previous issued certificates.

## CERTIFICATE HOLDER

## CANCELLATION

Department of Design and Construction  
Risk Manager  
30-30 Thomson Avenue Fourth Floor  
Long Island City, NY 11101

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

*LB*



## CERTIFICATE OF WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

\*\*\*\*\* 113234724  
NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP  
48 GRATTAN STREET  
BROOKLYN NY 112371602



SCAN TO VALIDATE  
AND SUBSCRIBE

<b>POLICYHOLDER</b> NORTH STAR MECHANICAL CORP 48 GRATTAN STREET BROOKLYN NY 112371602		<b>CERTIFICATE HOLDER</b> LBM13LDHC/LBC14LDRF DEPT. OF DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION RISK MANAGER 30-30 THOMSON AVENUE 4TH FL. LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	
<b>POLICY NUMBER</b> G1133 000-8	<b>CERTIFICATE NUMBER</b> 6177	<b>POLICY PERIOD</b> 05/01/2022 TO 05/01/2023	<b>DATE</b> 6/14/2022

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICYHOLDER NAMED ABOVE IS INSURED WITH THE NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND UNDER POLICY NO. 1133 000-8, COVERING THE ENTIRE OBLIGATION OF THIS POLICYHOLDER FOR WORKERS' COMPENSATION UNDER THE NEW YORK WORKERS' COMPENSATION LAW WITH RESPECT TO ALL OPERATIONS IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK, EXCEPT AS INDICATED BELOW, AND, WITH RESPECT TO OPERATIONS OUTSIDE OF NEW YORK, TO THE POLICYHOLDER'S REGULAR NEW YORK STATE EMPLOYEES ONLY.

IF YOU WISH TO RECEIVE NOTIFICATIONS REGARDING SAID POLICY, INCLUDING ANY NOTIFICATION OF CANCELLATIONS, OR TO VALIDATE THIS CERTIFICATE, VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT [HTTPS://WWW.NYSIF.COM/CERT/CERTVAL.ASP](https://www.nysif.com/cert/certval.asp). THE NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND IS NOT LIABLE IN THE EVENT OF FAILURE TO GIVE SUCH NOTIFICATIONS.

THE POLICY INCLUDES A WAIVER OF SUBROGATION ENDORSEMENT UNDER WHICH NYSIF AGREES TO WAIVE ITS RIGHT OF SUBROGATION TO BRING AN ACTION AGAINST THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER TO RECOVER AMOUNTS WE PAID IN WORKERS' COMPENSATION AND/OR MEDICAL BENEFITS TO OR ON BEHALF OF AN EMPLOYEE OF OUR INSURED IN THE EVENT THAT, PRIOR TO THE DATE OF THE ACCIDENT, THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER HAS ENTERED INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH OUR INSURED THAT REQUIRES THAT SUCH RIGHT OF SUBROGATION BE WAIVED.

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS NOR INSURANCE COVERAGE UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICY.

BY CAUSING THIS CERTIFICATE TO BE ISSUED TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER, THE POLICYHOLDER UNDERTAKES TO PROVIDE THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER 30 CALENDAR DAYS' NOTICE OF ANY CANCELLATION OF THE POLICY.

NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND



DIRECTOR, INSURANCE FUND UNDERWRITING

VALIDATION NUMBER: 974348040



Workers'  
Compensation  
Board

## CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE COVERAGE DISABILITY AND PAID FAMILY LEAVE BENEFITS LAW

### PART 1. To be completed by Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Carrier or Licensed Insurance Agent of that Carrier

1a. Legal Name & Address of Insured (use street address only) North Star Mechanical Corp  48 GRATTAN STREET BROOKLYN NY 11237 <i>Work Location of Insured (Only required if coverage is specifically limited to certain locations in New York State, i.e., Wrap-Up Policy)</i>	1b. Business Telephone Number of Insured 7185320051  1c. Federal Employer Identification Number of Insured or Social Security Number 11-3234724
2. Name and Address of Entity Requesting Proof of Coverage (Entity Being Listed as the Certificate Holder) Department of Design and Construction  Insurance Unit 30-30 Thomson Avenue LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101	3a. Name of Insurance Carrier Standard Security Life Insurance Company of New York  3b. Policy Number of Entity Listed in Box "1a" L75709-000  3c. Policy effective period 12/9/2013 to 6/13/2023

4. Policy provides the following benefits:

- ☒ A. Both disability and paid family leave benefits.  
☐ B. Disability benefits only.  
☐ C. Paid family leave benefits only.

5. Policy covers:

- ☒ A. All of the employer's employees eligible under the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law.  
☐ B. Only the following class or classes of employer's employees:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Under penalty of perjury, I certify that I am an authorized representative or licensed agent of the insurance carrier referenced above and that the named insured has NYS Disability and/or Paid Family Leave Benefits insurance coverage as described above.

Date Signed 6/14/2022 By Bebi A. Ishmail  
(Signature of insurance carrier's authorized representative or NYS Licensed Insurance Agent of that insurance carrier)  
Telephone Number (212) 355-4141 Name and Title Bebi Ishmail, Supervisor-DBL/Policy Services

**IMPORTANT:** If Boxes 4A and 5A are checked, and this form is signed by the insurance carrier's authorized representative or NYS Licensed Insurance Agent of that carrier, this certificate is COMPLETE. Mail it directly to the certificate holder.

If Box 4B, 4C or 5B is checked, this certificate is NOT COMPLETE for purposes of Section 220, Subd. 8 of the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law. It must be mailed for completion to the Workers' Compensation Board, Plans Acceptance Unit, PO Box 5200, Binghamton, NY 13902-5200.

### PART 2. To be completed by the NYS Workers' Compensation Board (Only if Box 4C or 5B of Part 1 has been checked)

#### State of New York Workers' Compensation Board

According to information maintained by the NYS Workers' Compensation Board, the above-named employer has complied with the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law with respect to all of his/her employees.

Date Signed \_\_\_\_\_ By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Authorized NYS Workers' Compensation Board Employee)

Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_ Name and Title \_\_\_\_\_

**Please Note:** Only insurance carriers licensed to write NYS disability and paid family leave benefits insurance policies and NYS licensed insurance agents of those insurance carriers are authorized to issue Form DB-120.1. Insurance brokers are NOT authorized to issue this form.





## **Additional Instructions for Form DB-120.1**

By signing this form, the insurance carrier identified in Box 3 on this form is certifying that it is insuring the business referenced in box "1a" for disability and/or paid family leave benefits under the New York State Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law. The Insurance Carrier or its licensed agent will send this Certificate of Insurance to the entity listed as the certificate holder in Box 2.

The insurance carrier must notify the above certificate holder and the Workers' Compensation Board within 10 days IF a policy is cancelled due to nonpayment of premiums or within 30 days IF there are reasons other than nonpayment of premiums that cancel the policy or eliminate the insured from coverage indicated on this Certificate. (These notices may be sent by regular mail.) Otherwise, this Certificate is valid for one year after this form is approved by the insurance carrier or its licensed agent, or until the policy expiration date listed in Box 3c, whichever is earlier.

This certificate is issued as a matter of information only and confers no rights upon the certificate holder. This certificate does not amend, extend or alter the coverage afforded by the policy listed, nor does it confer any rights or responsibilities beyond those contained in the referenced policy.

This certificate may be used as evidence of a Disability and/or Paid Family Leave Benefits contract of insurance only while the underlying policy is in effect.

**Please Note: Upon the cancellation of the disability and/or paid family leave benefits policy indicated on this form, if the business continues to be named on a permit, license or contract issued by a certificate holder, the business must provide that certificate holder with a new Certificate of NYS Disability and/or Paid Family Leave Benefits Coverage or other authorized proof that the business is complying with the mandatory coverage requirements of the New York State Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law.**

## **DISABILITY AND PAID FAMILY LEAVE BENEFITS LAW**

### **§220. Subd. 8**

(a) The head of a state or municipal department, board, commission or office authorized or required by law to issue any permit for or in connection with any work involving the employment of employees in employment as defined in this article, and notwithstanding any general or special statute requiring or authorizing the issue of such permits, shall not issue such permit unless proof duly subscribed by an insurance carrier is produced in a form satisfactory to the chair, that the payment of disability benefits and after January first, two thousand and twenty-one, the payment of family leave benefits for all employees has been secured as provided by this article. Nothing herein, however, shall be construed as creating any liability on the part of such state or municipal department, board, commission or office to pay any disability benefits to any such employee if so employed.

(b) The head of a state or municipal department, board, commission or office authorized or required by law to enter into any contract for or in connection with any work involving the employment of employees in employment as defined in this article and notwithstanding any general or special statute requiring or authorizing any such contract, shall not enter into any such contract unless proof duly subscribed by an insurance carrier is produced in a form satisfactory to the chair, that the payment of disability benefits and after January first, two thousand eighteen, the payment of family leave benefits for all employees has been secured as provided by this article.

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART III. Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent**

The undersigned insurance broker or agent represents to the City of New York that the attached Certificate of Insurance is accurate in all material respects.

The Signature B&B Companies

[Name of broker or agent (typewritten)]

501 Franklin Avenue Garden City NY 11530

[Address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

RBrunell@sbbinsure.com

[Email address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

516-872-2300 / 516-764-1019

[Phone number/Fax number of broker or agent (typewritten)]

[Signature of authorized official or broker or agent]

Robert Brunell, Managing Principal

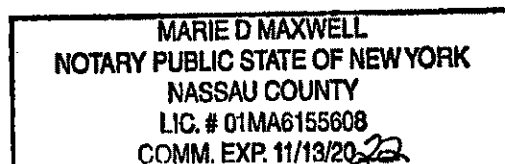
[Name and title of authorized official, broker or agent (typewritten)]

State of NEW YORK )  
County of NASSAU ) ss:

Sworn to before me this

15<sup>th</sup> day of JUNE, 2022

Marie D. Maxwell  
NOTARY PUBLIC FOR THE STATE OF NEW YORK



(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

## **OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER**

### **CITY OF NEW YORK**

## **CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Pursuant to Labor Law § 220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant and registered with the New York State Department of Labor, may be paid at the apprentice rates in this schedule. Apprentices who are not so registered must be paid as journey persons in accordance with the trade classification of the work they actually performed.

Apprentice ratios are established to ensure the proper safety, training and supervision of apprentices. A ratio establishes the number of journey workers required for each apprentice in a program and on a job site. Ratios are interpreted as follows: in the case of a 1:1, 1:4 ratio, there must be one journey worker for the first apprentice, and four additional journey workers for each subsequent apprentice.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
BOILERMAKER .....	3
BRICKLAYER .....	4
CARPENTER .....	5
CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS.....	5
CEMENT MASON .....	6
CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER .....	7
DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE) .....	7
DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER .....	8
ELECTRICIAN .....	9
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR .....	10
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE .....	11
ENGINEER .....	12
ENGINEER - OPERATING .....	13
FLOOR COVERER .....	14
GLAZIER .....	14
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER .....	15
HEAT & FROST INSULATOR .....	16
HOUSE WRECKER .....	16
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL .....	17
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL .....	18
LABORER (FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, EXCAVATING, STREET PIPE LAYER & COMMON).....	18
MARBLE MECHANICS .....	19
MASON TENDER .....	21
METALLIC LATHER .....	21
MILLWRIGHT.....	22
PAINTER.....	23
PAINTER - METAL POLISHER .....	24
PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL .....	24
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER.....	25
PLASTERER.....	25
PLASTERER - TENDER.....	26
PLUMBER.....	27
POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER .....	28
ROOFER .....	29
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	29
SIGN ERECTOR .....	30
STEAMFITTER .....	32
STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION & AIR CONDITIONER.....	33
STONE MASON - SETTER .....	33
TAPER .....	34
TILE LAYER - SETTER .....	35
TIMBERPERSON.....	36

## **BOILERMAKER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

### **Boilermaker (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$33.12

### **Boilermaker (Second Year: 1st Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$35.05

### **Boilermaker (Second Year: 2nd Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$37.01

### **Boilermaker (Third Year: 1st Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$38.92

### **Boilermaker (Third Year: 2nd Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$40.87

### **Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 1st Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$42.82

### **Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$44.74

(Local #5)

## **BRICKLAYER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

### **Bricklayer (First 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

### **Bricklayer (Second 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

### **Bricklayer (Third 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

### **Bricklayer (Fourth 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

### **Bricklayer (Fifth 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

### **Bricklayer (Sixth 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

(Bricklayer District Council)

---

---

## **CARPENTER**

**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)**

### **Carpenter (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$19.55

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$16.35

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$23.37

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$35.49

### **Carpenter (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$22.55

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$17.85

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$28.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$35.49

### **Carpenter (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$26.80

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$21.45

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$37.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$35.49

### **Carpenter (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$34.68

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$23.45

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$45.74

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$35.49

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

## **CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS**

**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 2 to 5)**



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Carpenter - High Rise (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.27

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.55

**Carpenter - High Rise (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.70

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.73

**Carpenter - High Rise (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.28

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.95

**Carpenter - High Rise (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.90

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.20

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

**CEMENT MASON**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Cement Mason (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.57

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.61

**Cement Mason (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.40

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.91

**Cement Mason (Third Year)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.68**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.02**

(Local #780)

---

---

## **CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

### **Cement & Concrete Worker (First 1333 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 53% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: **\$14.79**

### **Cement & Concrete Worker (Second 1333 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 69% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: **\$19.72**

### **Cement & Concrete Worker (Last 1334 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: **\$21.30**

(Cement Concrete Workers District Council)

---

---

## **DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE)**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

### **Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

**Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

**Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #197)

---

---

**DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

**Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$23.37

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$35.49

**Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$28.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$35.49

**Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$37.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$35.49

**Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$45.74

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$35.49

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

## **ELECTRICIAN**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

### **Electrician (First Term: 0-6 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.93

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.07

### **Electrician (First Term: 7-12 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.19

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.36

### **Electrician (Second Term: 0-6 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.70

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.95

### **Electrician (Second Term: 7-12 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.22

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$17.53

### **Electrician (Third Term: 0-6 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.74

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$18.11

### **Electrician (Third Term: 7-12 Months)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.26**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$18.70**

**Electrician (Fourth Term: 0-6 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.77**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$19.28**

**Electrician (Fourth Term: 7-12 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$18.81**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$20.45**

**Electrician (Fifth Term: 0-12 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.06**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$23.70**

**Electrician (Fifth Term: 13-18 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.45**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$26.38**

**Overtime Description**

Overtime Wage paid at time and one half the regular rate

(Local #3)

---

---

**ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

**Elevator (Constructor) - First Year**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$32.76

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$33.38

**Elevator (Constructor) - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$33.31

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$33.96

**Elevator (Constructor) - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$34.42

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.10

**Elevator (Constructor) - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.52

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$36.24

(Local #1)

---

---

**ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE**  
**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)**

**Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (First Year)**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$32.71

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$33.33

**Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$33.26

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$33.90

**Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$34.35

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$35.03

**Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$35.45

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$36.17

(Local #1)

---

---

**ENGINEER**

**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)**

**Engineer - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.51**

**Engineer - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$31.72**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.51**

**Engineer - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$34.89**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.51**

**Engineer - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$38.06**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.51**

(Local #15)

---

**ENGINEER - OPERATING**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)

**Operating Engineer - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V's Rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: **\$24.05**

**Operating Engineer - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V's Rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: **\$24.05**

**Operating Engineer - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V's Rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: **\$24.05**



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #14)

---

---

## **FLOOR COVERER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

### **Floor Coverer (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.55**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.35**

### **Floor Coverer (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$27.55**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.85**

### **Floor Coverer (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$31.80**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.45**

### **Floor Coverer (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.68**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$23.45**

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

## **GLAZIER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

### **Glazier (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

**Glazier (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Glazier (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

**Glazier (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #1281)

---

---

**HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER**  
**(Ratio of Apprentice Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)**

**Handler (First 1000 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 78% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

**Handler (Second 1000 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

**Handler (Third 1000 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 83% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

**Handler (Fourth 1000 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 89% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #78)

---

---

**HEAT & FROST INSULATOR**  
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Heat & Frost Insulator (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

**Heat & Frost Insulator (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

**Heat & Frost Insulator (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate

**Heat & Frost Insulator (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate

(Local #12)

---

---

**HOUSE WRECKER**  
(TOTAL DEMOLITION)  
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**House Wrecker - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.20

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.07

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**House Wrecker - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

**House Wrecker - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.65**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

**House Wrecker - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

(Mason Tenders District Council)

---

---

**IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Iron Worker (Ornamental) - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$20.63**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.61**

**Iron Worker (Ornamental) - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.22**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$18.86**

**Iron Worker (Ornamental) - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$27.80**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$20.12**

**Iron Worker (Ornamental) - Fourth Year**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.38

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.38

(Local #580)

---

## **IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

### **Iron Worker (Structural) - 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.21

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$57.12

### **Iron Worker (Structural) - 7- 18 Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.81

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$57.12

### **Iron Worker (Structural) - 19 - 36 months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.42

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$57.12

(Local #40 and #361)

---

## **LABORER (FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, EXCAVATING, STREET PIPE LAYER & COMMON)**

(Ratio Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

### **Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - First 1000 hours**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$48.63

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) -  
Second 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$48.63

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) -  
Third 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$48.63

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) -  
Fourth 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$48.63

(Local #731)

---

---

**MARBLE MECHANICS**  
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Cutters & Setters - First 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

**Cutters & Setters - Second 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyman's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Third 750 Hours**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Fourth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Fifth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Sixth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Seventh 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Eighth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Ninth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Tenth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate

**Polishers & Finishers - First 900 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

**Polishers & Finishers - Second 900 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Polishers & Finishers - Third 900 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

---

---

**MASON TENDER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Mason Tender - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$20.20**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

**Mason Tender - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

**Mason Tender - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.65**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

**Mason Tender - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

(Local #79)

---

---

**METALLIC LATHER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Metallic Lather (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.87**

**Metallic Lather (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.87**

**Metallic Lather (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.10**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.32**

**Metallic Lather (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.60**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.82**

(Local #46)

---

---

**MILLWRIGHT**

**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)**

**Millwright (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.74**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.19**

**Millwright (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.19**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.89**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Millwright (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.64**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$43.24**

**Millwright (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.54**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$50.00**

(Local #740)

---

---

**PAINTER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Painter - Brush & Roller - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$17.20**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.67**

**Painter - Brush & Roller - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.44**

**Painter - Brush & Roller - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.80**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$25.27**

**Painter - Brush & Roller - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$34.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$32.51**

(District Council of Painters)

## **PAINTER - METAL POLISHER**

**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)**

### **Metal Polisher (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$16.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$7.36**

New Construction - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$16.39**

Scaffold Over 34 Feet - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$18.50**

### **Metal Polisher (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$17.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$7.36**

New Construction - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$17.44**

Scaffold Over 34 Feet - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$19.50**

### **Metal Polisher (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$18.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$7.36**

New Construction - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$18.54**

Scaffold Over 34 Feet - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$20.50**

(Local 8A-28)

---

---

## **PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL**

**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)**

### **Painters - Structural Steel (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

### **Painters - Structural Steel (Second Year)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

**Painters - Structural Steel (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #806)

---

---

**PAVER AND ROADBUILDER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Paver and Roadbuilder - First Year (Minimum 1000 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.86

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$23.55

**Paver and Roadbuilder - Second Year (Minimum 1000 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$23.55

(Local #1010)

---

---

**PLASTERER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

(Each Term is 800 Hours.)

**Plasterer - First Term**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$17.48

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Plasterer - Second Term**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$18.63

**Plasterer - Third Term**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$20.93

**Plasterer - Fourth Term**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$22.10

(Local #262)

---

---

**PLASTERER - TENDER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Plasterer Tender - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.20  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.07

**Plasterer Tender - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.15  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.07

**Plasterer Tender - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.65  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.07

**Plasterer Tender - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

(Local #79)

---

---

## **PLUMBER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

### **Plumber - First Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$16.78**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$5.43**

### **Plumber - First Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$19.78**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$6.43**

### **Plumber - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.36**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.19**

### **Plumber - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.46**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.19**

### **Plumber - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.31**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.19**

### **Plumber - Fifth Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$34.71**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.19

**Plumber - Fifth Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.78

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.19

(Plumbers Local #1)

---

**POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER,  
STEAMBLASTER**

(Exterior Building Renovation)

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.92

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.81

**Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$32.58

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.86

**Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$37.63

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$23.61

**Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.44

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$24.61

(Bricklayer District Council)

---

## **ROOFER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

### **Roofer - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$3.51

### **Roofer - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$17.54

### **Roofer - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$20.99

### **Roofer - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$26.18

(Local #8)

---

---

## **SHEET METAL WORKER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

### **Sheet Metal Worker (0-6 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 25% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$6.76

### **Sheet Metal Worker (7-18 Months)**



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$19.55

**Sheet Metal Worker (19-30 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$26.65

**Sheet Metal Worker (31-36 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.50

**Sheet Metal Worker (37-42 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.50

**Sheet Metal Worker (43-48 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$38.78

**Sheet Metal Worker (49-54 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$38.78

**Sheet Metal Worker (55-60 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$43.65

(Local #28)

---

---

**SIGN ERECTOR**

**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Sign Erector - First Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.51

**Sign Erector - First Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$18.74

**Sign Erector - Second Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$20.96

**Sign Erector - Second Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$23.21

**Sign Erector - Third Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.44

**Sign Erector - Third Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$34.20

**Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$37.76

**Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$40.62

**Sign Erector - Fifth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$43.44

**Sign Erector - Sixth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$46.27

(Local #137)

---

---

**STEAMFITTER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Steamfitter - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate and Supplemental Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

**Steamfitter - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate.

**Steamfitter - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate.

**Steamfitter - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate.

**Steamfitter - Fifth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate.

(Local #638)

---

---

## **STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION & AIR CONDITIONER** (Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

### **Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$20.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.99**

### **Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.04**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$14.23**

### **Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.17**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$15.53**

### **Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.22**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.29**

(Local #638-B)

---

---

## **STONE MASON - SETTER** (Ratio Apprentice of Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

### **Stone Mason - Setters - First 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

### **Stone Mason - Setters - Second 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Stone Mason - Setters - Third 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Stone Mason - Setters - Fourth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Stone Mason - Setters - Fifth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Stone Mason - Setters - Sixth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 100% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

(Bricklayers District Council)

---

---

**TAPER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Drywall Taper - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.97  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.55

**Drywall Taper - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.24  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.31

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Drywall Taper - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.08**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.06**

**Drywall Taper - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$38.78**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$25.56**

(Local #1974)

---

---

**TILE LAYER - SETTER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Tile Layer - Setter - First 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyman's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Second 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Third 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Fourth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyman's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Fifth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Sixth 750 Hours**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Seventh 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Eighth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Ninth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Tenth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

---

---

**TIMBERPERSON**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

**Timberperson - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$21.42

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.22

**Timberperson - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$26.53

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.22

**Timberperson - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$34.18

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.22

**Timberperson - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$41.84

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.22

(Local #1536)



**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**LABOR LAW ARTICLE 8 - NYC PUBLIC WORKS**

Workers, Laborers and Mechanics employed on a public work project must receive not less than the prevailing rate of wage and benefits for the classification of work performed by each upon such public work. Pursuant to New York Labor Law Article 8 the Comptroller of the City of New York has promulgated this schedule solely for Workers, Laborers and Mechanics engaged by private contractors on New York City public work projects. Prevailing rates are required to be annexed to and form part of the public work contract pursuant to Labor Law section 220 (3).

This schedule is a compilation of separate determinations of the prevailing rate of wage and supplements made by the Comptroller for each trade classification listed herein pursuant to Labor Law section 220 (5). The source of the wage and supplement rates, whether a collective bargaining agreement, survey data or other, is listed at the end of each classification.

Agency Chief Contracting Officers should contact the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit with any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to procurement on New York City public work contracts. Contractors are advised to review the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Schedule before bidding on public work contracts. Contractors with questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to public work contracts in the procurement stage must contact the contracting agency responsible for the procurement.

Any error as to compensation under the prevailing wage law or other information as to trade classification, made by the contracting agency in the contract documents or in any other communication, will not preclude a finding against the contractor of prevailing wage violation.

Any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices on New York City public work contracts that have already been awarded may be directed to the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit by calling (212) 669-4443. All callers must have the agency name and contract registration number available when calling with questions on public work contracts. Please direct all other compliance issues to: Bureau of Labor Law, Attn: Wasyl Kinach, P.E., Office of the Comptroller, 1 Centre Street, Room 651, New York, N.Y. 10007; Fax (212) 669-4002.

Pursuant to Labor Law § 220 (3-a) (a), the appropriate schedule of prevailing wages and benefits must be posted in a prominent and accessible place at all public work sites along with the Construction Poster provided on our web site at [comptroller.nyc.gov/wages](http://comptroller.nyc.gov/wages). In addition, covered employees must be given the appropriate schedule of prevailing wages and benefits along with the Worker Notice provided on our web site at the time the public work project begins, and with the first paycheck to each such employee after July first of each year.

This schedule is applicable to work performed during the effective period, unless otherwise noted. Changes to this schedule are published on our web site [comptroller.nyc.gov/wages](http://comptroller.nyc.gov/wages). Contractors must pay the wages and supplements in effect when the worker, laborer, mechanic performs the work. Preliminary schedules for future one-year periods appear in the City Record on or about June 1 each succeeding year. Final schedules appear on or about July 1 in the City Record and on our web site [comptroller.nyc.gov/wages](http://comptroller.nyc.gov/wages).

Prevailing rates and ratios for apprentices are published in the Construction Apprentice Prevailing Wage Schedule. Pursuant to Labor Law § 220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant, registered with the

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

New York State Department of Labor, may be paid at the apprentice rates. Apprentices who are not so registered must be paid as journey persons.

New York City public work projects awarded pursuant to a Project Labor Agreement (“PLA”) in accordance with Labor Law section 222 may have different labor standards for shift, premium and overtime work. Please refer to the PLA’s pre-negotiated labor agreements for wage and benefit rates applicable to work performed outside of the regular workday. More information is available at the Mayor’s Office of Contract Services (MOCS) web page at:

<https://www1.nyc.gov/site/mocs/legal-forms/project-labor-agreements.page>

All the provisions of Labor Law Article 8 remain applicable to PLA work including, but not limited to, the enforcement of prevailing wage requirements by the Comptroller in accordance with the trade classifications in this schedule; however, we will enforce shift, premium, overtime and other non-standard rates as they appear in a project’s pre-negotiated labor agreement.

In order to meet their obligation to provide prevailing supplemental benefits to each covered employee, employers must either:

- 1) Provide bona fide fringe benefits which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
- 2) Supplement the employee’s hourly wage by an amount no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
- 3) Provide a combination of bona fide fringe benefits and wage supplements which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate in total.

Although prevailing wage laws do not require employers to provide bona fide fringe benefits (as opposed to wage supplements) to their employees, other laws may. For example, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq., the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, 42 U.S.C. § 18001 et seq., and the New York City Paid Sick Leave Law, N.Y.C. Admin. Code § 20-911 et seq., require certain employers to provide certain benefits to their employees. Labor agreements to which employers are a party may also require certain benefits. The Comptroller’s Office does not enforce these laws or agreements.

**Employers must provide prevailing supplemental benefits at the straight time rate for each hour worked unless otherwise noted in the classification.**

**Paid Holidays, Vacation and Sick Leave when listed must be paid or provided in addition to the prevailing hourly supplemental benefit rate.**

For more information, please refer to the Comptroller’s Prevailing Wage Law Regulations in Title 44 of the Rules of the City of New York, Chapter 2, available at [comptroller.nyc.gov/wages](https://comptroller.nyc.gov/wages).

**Wasył Kinach, P.E.**  
Director of Classifications  
Bureau of Labor Law

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b><u>CLASSIFICATION</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
ASBESTOS HANDLER.....	5
BLASTER .....	5
BOILERMAKER.....	6
BRICKLAYER .....	7
CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL .....	8
CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK .....	9
CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS.....	10
CARPENTER - SIDEWALK SHED, SCAFFOLD AND HOIST.....	11
CARPENTER - WOOD WATER STORAGE TANK .....	12
CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER.....	13
CEMENT MASON.....	14
CORE DRILLER .....	14
DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER.....	16
DIVER .....	17
DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER .....	18
DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER).....	19
ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN.....	24
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR.....	26
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE .....	27
ENGINEER .....	28
ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT .....	33
ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION) .....	34
ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION).....	35
ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION) .....	36
ENGINEER - OPERATING .....	37
FLOOR COVERER.....	45
GLAZIER .....	45
GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE.....	46
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER.....	47
HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR.....	48
HOUSE WRECKER .....	49
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL .....	50
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL .....	51
LABORER.....	52
LANDSCAPING .....	52

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

<b>MARBLE MECHANIC.....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>MASON TENDER .....</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER).....</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>METALLIC LATHER .....</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>MILLWRIGHT .....</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>MOSAIC MECHANIC .....</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>PAINTER.....</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>PAINTER - LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY) .....</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>PAINTER - METAL POLISHER .....</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>PAINTER - SIGN.....</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL .....</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>PAPERHANGER .....</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>PAVER AND ROADBUILDER .....</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>PLASTERER .....</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>PLASTERER - TENDER .....</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>PLUMBER.....</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>PLUMBER (MECHNICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE).....</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION).....</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>PLUMBER: PUMP &amp; TANK .....</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER .....</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>ROOFER .....</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>SHEET METAL WORKER.....</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY .....</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>SHIPYARD WORKER .....</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>SIGN ERECTOR .....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>STEAMFITTER .....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER .....</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>STONE MASON - SETTER .....</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>TAPER.....</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER .....</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>TILE FINISHER .....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>TILE LAYER - SETTER.....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>TIMBERPERSON .....</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>TUNNEL WORKER .....</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>UTILITY LOCATOR .....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>WELDER .....</b>	<b>89</b>

## **ASBESTOS HANDLER SEE HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER**

---

---

### **BLASTER**

#### **Blaster**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.71**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

#### **Blaster - Hydraulic Trac Drill**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

#### **Blaster - Wagon: Air Trac: Quarry Bar: Drillrunners**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.02**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

#### **Blaster - Journeyperson**

(Laborer, Chipper/Jackhammer including Walk Behind Self Propelled Hydraulic Asphalt and Concrete Breakers and Hydro (Water) Demolition, Powder Carrier, Hydraulic Chuck Tender, Chuck Tender and Nipper)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

#### **Blaster - Magazine Keepers: (Watch Person)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

#### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

## Paid Holidays

Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day

## Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, single time rate shall be paid for each shift. When three shifts are found necessary, each shift shall work seven and one half hours (7 ½), but shall be paid for eight (8) hours of labor, and be permitted one half hour for lunch.

(Local #731)

---

---

# BOILERMAKER

## Boilermaker

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$63.38

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$46.67

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$69.56 For double overtime - \$92.44

## Overtime Description

For Repair and Maintenance work:

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

For New Construction work:

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

Quadruple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).  
Labor Day

## **Paid Holidays**

Good Friday  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Day before Christmas  
Day before New Year's Day

## **Shift Rates**

On jobs requiring two (2) or three (3) shifts, the first shift shall work eight (8) hours at the regular straight-time hourly rate. The second shift shall work eight (8) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus two dollars (\$2.00) per hour. The third shift shall work eight (8) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus two dollars and twenty-five cents (\$2.25) per hour.

(Local #5)

---

---

# **BRICKLAYER**

## **Bricklayer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$57.64**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.95**

## **Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day. If working on a job that is predominately Pointer, Cleaner, Caulker work, then Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

## **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**  
None

**Shift Rates**

The second shift wage rate shall be a 15% wage premium with no premium for supplemental benefits. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, eight hours will be paid at straight time rate for seven hours of work.

(Bricklayer District Council)

---

---

**CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL**

**Building Commercial**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$54.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.13**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Presidential Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**  
None



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## Shift Rates

The second shift will receive one hour at the double time rate of pay for the last hour of the shift; eight hours pay for seven hours of work, nine hours pay for eight hours of work. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

## CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK

(Construction of Engineered Structures and Building Foundations including all form work)

### Heavy Construction Work

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.93**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$53.49**

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate. When two (2) or more shifts of Carpenters are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

## **CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS** **(Excludes Engineered Structures and Building Foundations)**

### **Carpenter High Rise A**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.78**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$44.44**

### **Carpenter High Rise B**

Carpenter High Rise B worker is excluded from high risk operations such as erection decking, perimeter debris netting, leading edge work, self-climbing form systems, and the installation of cocoon systems unless directly supervised by a Carpenter High Rise A worker.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$40.19**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.75**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

None

### **Shift Rates**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

The second shift wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate. However, any shift beginning after 5:00 P.M. shall be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

## **CARPENTER - SIDEWALK SHED, SCAFFOLD AND HOIST**

### **Carpenter - Hod Hoist**

(Assisted by Mason Tender)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.40**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

None

### **Shift Rates**

The second shift will receive 112% of the straight time hourly rate. Benefit fund contributions shall be paid at the straight time rate. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

## CARPENTER - WOOD WATER STORAGE TANK

### Tank Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.69**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.24**

### Tank Helper

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.23**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.24**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

### **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Christmas Day

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

### **Vacation**

Employed for one (1) year.....one (1) week vacation (40 hours)

Employed for three (3) years.....two (2) weeks vacation (80 hours)

Employed for more than twenty (20) years.....three (3) weeks vacation (120 hours)

### **SICK LEAVE:**

Two (2) sick days after being employed for twenty (20) years.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

## **CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER**

### **Cement & Concrete Worker**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.28**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.20**

Supplemental Note: \$34.20 on Saturdays; \$38.20 on Sundays & Holidays

### **Cement & Concrete Worker - (Hired after 2/6/2016)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$34.80**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.20**

Supplemental Note: \$24.20 on Saturdays; \$26.20 on Sundays & Holidays

### **Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate after 7 hour day (time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day when working with Dockbuilders on pile cap forms and for work below street level to the top of the foundation wall, not to exceed 2 feet or 3 feet above the sidewalk-brick shelf, when working on the foundation and structure.)

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

1/2 day before Christmas Day

1/2 day before New Year's Day

### **Shift Rates**

On shift work extending over a twenty-four hour period, all shifts are paid at straight time.

(Cement & Concrete Workers District Council 16)

---

## **CEMENT MASON**

### **Cement Mason**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.77**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$41.01**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit time and one half rate: \$71.97; Double time rate: double the base supplemental benefit rate.

### **Overtime Description**

Time and one-half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Time and one-half the regular rate on Saturday, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Double time the regular rate on Sunday. Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight time is allowed.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

### **Shift Rates**

For off shift work, (at times other than the regular 7:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. work day) a cement mason shall be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a 25% per hour differential.

(Local #780) (BCA)

---

---

## **CORE DRILLER**

### **Core Driller**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 10/17/2021

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.74**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.40**

Effective Period: 10/18/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.27**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.60**

**Core Driller Helper**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 10/17/2021  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.92**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.40**

Effective Period: 10/18/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.47**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.60**

**Core Driller Helper(Third year in the industry)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 10/17/2021  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.63**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.40**

Effective Period: 10/18/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.12**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.60**

**Core Driller Helper (Second year in the industry)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 10/17/2021  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.34**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.40**

Effective Period: 10/18/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.78**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.60**

**Core Driller Helper (First year in the industry)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 10/17/2021  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.04**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.40**

Effective Period: 10/18/2021 - 6/30/2022  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.43**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.60**

**Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus Holiday pay when worked.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

## Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

## Shift Rates

When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time shall be paid for each shift, but those employees employed on a shift other than from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. shall, in addition, receive two dollars (\$2.00) per hour differential for each hour worked. When three (3) shifts are needed, each shift shall work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours paid for eight (8) hours of labor and be permitted one-half (½) hour for mealtime.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

## DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER

### Derrick Person & Rigger

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$53.99**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$55.10**

Supplemental Note: The above supplemental rate applies for work performed in Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn and Queens. \$56.52 - For work performed in Staten Island.

### Derrick Person & Rigger - Site Work

Assists the Stone Mason-Setter in the setting of stone and paving stone.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.86**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$43.37**

## Overtime Description

The first two hours of overtime on weekdays and the first seven hours of work on Saturdays are paid at time and one half for wages and supplemental benefits. All additional overtimes is paid at double time for wages and supplemental benefits. Deduct \$1.42 from the Staten Island hourly benefits rate before computing overtime.



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## Overtime

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Washington's Birthday  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

## Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

(Local #197)

---

---

## DIVER

### Diver (Marine)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$71.80

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$53.49

### Diver Tender (Marine)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$51.34

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$53.49

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Presidential Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**  
None

**Shift Rates**

When three shifts are utilized each shift shall work seven and one half-hours (7 1/2 hours) and paid for 8 hours, allowing for one half hour for lunch.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

**DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER**

**Dockbuilder - Pile Driver**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.93**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$53.49**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Presidential Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**  
None

**Shift Rates**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

## **DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER)**

### **Driver - Dump Truck**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.83**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$51.55**

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - \$22.50; at double time rate - \$30.00

### **Driver - Tractor Trailer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.12**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$51.50**

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - \$22.50; at double time rate - \$30.00

### **Driver - Euclid & Turnapull Operator**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.68**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$51.50**

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - \$22.50; at double time rate - \$30.00

## **Overtime Description**

For Paid Holidays: Holiday pay for all holidays shall be prorated based two hours per day for each day worked in the holiday week, not to exceed 8 hours of holiday pay. For Thanksgiving week, the prorated share shall be 5 1/3 hours of holiday pay for each day worked in Thanksgiving week.

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

### **Shift Rates**

Off shift work commencing between 6:00 P.M. and 4:30 A.M. shall work eight and one half (8 1/2) hours allowing for one half hour for lunch and receive 9 hours pay for 8 hours of work.

---

### **Driver Redi-Mix (Sand & Gravel)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$40.89**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.01**

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: time and one half rate \$18.01; double time rate \$24.01

### **Overtime Description**

For Paid Holidays: Employees who do not work on a contractual holiday shall be compensated two (2) hours extra pay in straight time wages and benefits for every day on which the Employee does not pass up a day's work during the calendar week (Sunday through Saturday) of the holiday, up to a maximum of ten (10) hours in wages and eight (8) hours in benefit contributions for the holiday

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

President's Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

(Local #282)

---

---

**ELECTRICIAN**

(Including installation of low voltage cabling carrying data, video and/or voice on building construction/alteration/renovation projects.)

**Electrician "A" (Regular Day / Day Shift)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$58.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$54.86**

\* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

**Electrician "A" (Regular Day Overtime after 7 hrs / Day Shift Overtime after 8 hrs)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$87.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$56.73**

\* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

**Electrician "A" (Swing Shift)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$68.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$62.39**

\* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

**Electrician "A" (Swing Shift Overtime after 7.5 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$102.08**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$64.58**

\* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

**Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$76.23**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$68.74**

\* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

**Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift Overtime after 7 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$114.35**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$71.19**

\* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

**\* Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note**

In addition to the Supplemental Benefit Rates per Hour listed above, the employer must provide an additional 6.2% of taxable gross pay earned on covered work only. This additional Supplemental Benefit Rate will terminate when the employee has contributed the maximum annual Social Security tax required by law, on all work performed.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday.

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

For multiple shifts of temporary light and/or power, the temporary light and/or power employee shall be paid for 8 hours at the straight time rate. For three or less workers performing 8 hours temporary light and/or power the supplemental benefit rate is \$21.86 - See \* Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note above.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Electrician "M" (First 8 hours)**

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.45**

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$26.00**

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate: **\$22.06**

**Electrician "M" (Overtime After First 8 hours)**

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$26.38**

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$39.00**

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate: **\$23.70**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

(Local #3)

## **ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN**

(Scope of Work - Inspect, test, repair, and replace defective, malfunctioning, or broken devices, components and controls of Fire, Burglar and Security Systems)

### **Alarm Technician**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.90**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$18.43**

Supplemental Note: \$16.80 only after 8 hours worked in a day

### **Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holidays: Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Day after Thanksgiving.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holidays: New Year's day, Martin Luther King Jr. Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### **Shift Rates**

Night Differential is based upon a ten percent (10%) differential between the hours of 4:00 P.M. and 12:30 A.M. and a fifteen percent (15%) differential for the hours 12:00 A.M. to 8:30 A.M.

### **Vacation**

At least 1 year of employment.....ten (10) days

5 years or more of employment.....fifteen (15) days

10 years of employment.....twenty (20) days

Plus one Personal Day per year



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Sick Days:**

One day per Year. Up to 4 vacation days may be used as sick days.

(Local #3)

---

---

## **ELECTRICIAN-STREET LIGHTING WORKER**

### **Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$58.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$56.83**

\* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

### **Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.16**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$42.15**

\* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

### **Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.11**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.04**

\* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

### **\* Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note**

In addition to the Supplemental Benefit Rates per Hour listed above, the employer must provide an additional 6.2% of taxable gross pay earned on covered work only. This additional Supplemental Benefit Rate will terminate when the employee has contributed the maximum annual Social Security tax required by law, on all work performed.

### **Overtime Description**

Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week.

Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer: Time and one half the regular rate after 8 hours within a 24 hour period and Saturday and Sunday.

Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week. Saturdays and Sundays may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during the week to inclement weather.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

## **Paid Holidays**

None

(Local #3)

---

## **ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR**

### **Elevator Constructor**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$72.29**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.29**

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$75.14**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.10**

### **Overtime Description**

For New Construction: work performed after an 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 4:30pm and 7:00am shall be paid at double time rate.

Existing buildings: work performed after an 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 5:30pm and 7:00 am shall be paid time and one half.

### **Overtime**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

### **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

## **Vacation**

Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

---

---

## **ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE**

### **Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.77**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.19**

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$59.09**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.00**

## **Overtime Description**

For Scheduled Service Work: Double time - work scheduled in advance by two or more workers performed on Sundays, Holidays, and between midnight and 7:00am.

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

## **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

## **Shift Rates**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Afternoon shift - regularly hourly rate plus a (15%) fifteen percent differential. Graveyard shift - time and one half the regular rate.

## **Vacation**

Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

---

## **ENGINEER**

### **Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer I**

Cherry pickers 20 tons and over and Loaders (rubber tired and/or tractor type with a manufacturer's minimum rated capacity of six cubic yards and over).

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$74.65**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$42.06**

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$119.44**

### **Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer II**

Backhoes, Basin Machines, Groover, Mechanical Sweepers, Bobcat, Boom Truck, Barrier Transport (Barrier Mover) & machines of similar nature. Operation of Churn Drills and machines of a similar nature, Stetco Silent Hoist and machines of similar nature, Vac-Alls, Meyers Machines, John Beam and machines of a similar nature, Ross Carriers and Travel Lifts and machines of a similar nature, Bulldozers, Scrapers and Turn-a-Pulls: Tugger Hoists (Used exclusively for handling excavated material); Tractors with attachments, Hyster and Roustabout Cranes, Cherry pickers. Austin Western, Grove and machines of a similar nature, Scoopmobiles, Monorails, Conveyors, Trenchers: Loaders-Rubber Tired and Tractor: Barber Greene and Eimco Loaders and Eimco Backhoes; Mighty Midget and similar breakers and Tampers, Curb and Gutter Pavers and Motor Patrol, Motor Graders and all machines of a similar nature. Locomotives 10 Tons or under. Mini-Max, Break-Tech and machines of a similar nature; Milling machines, robotic and demolition machines and machines of a similar nature, shot blaster, skid steer machines and machines of a similar nature including bobcat, pile rig rubber-tired excavator (37,000 lbs. and under), 2 man auger.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$72.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$42.06**

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$115.84**

### **Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer III**

Minor Equipment such as Tractors, Post Hole Diggers, Ditch Witch (Walk Behind), Road Finishing Machines, Rollers five tons and under, Tugger Hoists, Dual Purpose Trucks, Fork Lifts, and Dempsey Dumpers, Fireperson.

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$68.62**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06**

**Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$109.79**

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer I**

Installing, Repairing, Maintaining, Dismantling and Manning of all equipment including Steel Cutting, Bending and Heat Sealing Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Grout Pumps, Bentonite Pumps & Plants, Screening Machines, Fusion Coupling Machines, Tunnel Boring Machines Moles and Machines of a similar nature, Power Packs, Mechanical Hydraulic Jacks; all drill rigs including but not limited to Churn, Rotary Caisson, Raised Bore & Drills of a similar nature; Personnel, Inspection & Safety Boats or any boats used to perform functions of same, Mine Hoists, Whirlies, all Climbing Cranes, all Tower Cranes, including but not limited to Truck Mounted and Crawler Type and machines of similar nature; Maintaining Hydraulic Drills and machines of a similar nature; Well Point System-Installation and dismantling; Burning, Welding, all Pumps regardless of size and/or motor power, except River Cofferdam Pumps and Wells Point Pumps; Motorized Buggies (three or more); equipment used in the cleaning and televising of sewers, but not limited to jet-rodder/vacuum truck, vacall/vactor, closed circuit television inspection equipment; high powered water pumps, jet pumps; screed machines and concrete finishing machines of a similar nature; vermeers.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$72.05**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06**

**Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$115.28**

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer II**

**On Base Mounted Tower Cranes**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$95.02**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06**

**Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$152.03**

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer III**

**On Generators, Light Towers**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.10**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06**

**Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$75.36**

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer IV**

**On Pumps and Mixers including mud sucking**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$48.35**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06**

**Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$77.36**

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Service Engineer**

**Gradalls: Concrete Pumps: Power Houses: Driving Truck Cranes: Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks.**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$64.82**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06**

**Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$103.71**

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Service Mechanic**

**Shovels: Cranes: Draglines: Backhoes: Keystones: Pavers: Trenching Machines: Guniting Machines: Compressors (three (3) or more in Battery): Crawler Cranes- having a straight lattice boom with no attachment or luffing boom, no jib and no auxiliary attachment.**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$44.45**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06**

**Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$71.12**

**Engineer - Steel Erection Maintenance Engineers**

**Derrick, Travelers, Tower, Crawler Tower and Climbing Cranes**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$68.93**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06**

**Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$110.29**

**Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler I**

**On a Truck Crane**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$64.43**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06**

**Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$103.09**

**Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler II**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**On a Crawler Crane**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$48.72**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06**

**Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$77.95**

**Overtime Description**

On jobs of more than one shift, if the next shift employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the employer has no control, the employee on duty who works the next shift continues to work at the single time rate.

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

---

**Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers I**

Installing, repairing, maintaining, dismantling (of all equipment including: Steel Cutting and Bending Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Mine Hoists, Climbing Cranes, Tower Cranes, Linden Peine, Lorain, Liebherr, Mannes, or machines of a similar nature, Well Point Systems, Deep Well Pumps, Concrete Mixers with loading Device, Concrete Plants, Motor Generators when used for temporary power and lights), skid steer machines of a similar nature including bobcat.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$64.11**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.15**

**Supplemental Note: \$74.90 on overtime**

**Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers II**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**On Pumps, Generators, Mixers and Heaters**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$49.49**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.15**

**Supplemental Note: \$74.90 on overtime**

**Engineer - Building Work Oilers I**

All gasoline, electric, diesel or air operated Gradealls: Concrete Pumps, Overhead Cranes in Power Houses: Their duties shall be to assist the Engineer in oiling, greasing and repairing of all machines; Driving Truck Cranes: Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks, Cherrypickers (hydraulic cranes) over 70,000 GVW, and machines of a similar nature.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$60.89**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.15**

**Supplemental Note: \$74.90 on overtime**

**Engineer - Building Work Oilers II**

Oilers on Crawler Cranes, Backhoes, Trenching Machines, Guniting Machines, Compressors (three or more in Battery).

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$44.88**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.15**

**Supplemental Note: \$74.90 on overtime**

**Overtime Description**

On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## Shift Rates

When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

(Local #15)

---

## ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT

### Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.98**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.40**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$29.35 per hour (time & one half) \$34.30 per hour (double time).

### Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$34.32**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.40**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$29.35 per hour (time & one half) \$34.30 per hour (double time).

### Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.49**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.40**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$29.35 per hour (time & one half) \$34.30 per hour (double time).

## Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

## Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

---

## **ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION)** (Construction of Building Projects, Concrete Superstructures, etc.)

### **Field Engineer - BC Party Chief**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$66.42**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$37.16**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$52.27 per hour (time & one half) \$67.37 per hour (double time).

### **Field Engineer - BC Instrument Person**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$51.37**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$37.16**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$52.27 per hour (time & one half) \$67.37 per hour (double time).

### **Field Engineer - BC Rodperson**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.84**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$37.16**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$52.27 per hour (time & one half) \$67.37 per hour (double time).

### **Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour work and time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of seven hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

### **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

---

---

**ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION)**  
(Construction of Roads, Tunnels, Bridges, Sewers, Building Foundations,  
Engineering Structures etc.)

**Field Engineer - HC Party Chief**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$77.31

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.64

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.86 per hour (time & one half), \$72.08 per hour (double time).

**Field Engineer - HC Instrument Person**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$56.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.64

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.86 per hour (time & one half), \$72.08 per hour (double time).

**Field Engineer - HC Rodperson**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.23

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.64

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.86 per hour (time & one half), \$72.08 per hour (double time).

**Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

---

---

## **ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION)**

### **Field Engineer - Steel Erection Party Chief**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$71.98**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.14**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.11 per hour (time & one half), \$71.08 per hour (double time).

### **Field Engineer - Steel Erection Instrument Person**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$55.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.14**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.11 per hour (time & one half), \$71.08 per hour (double time).

### **Field Engineer - Steel Erection Rodperson**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.99**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.14**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.11 per hour (time & one half), \$71.08 per hour (double time).

## **Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked.

Double time the regular rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours.

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

## **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

---

---

## **ENGINEER - OPERATING**

### **Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction I**

Back Filling Machines, Cranes, Mucking Machines and Dual Drum Paver.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$86.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$137.68**

### **Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction II**

Backhoes, Power Shovels, Hydraulic Clam Shells, Steel Erection, Moles and machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$89.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$142.48**

### **Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction III**

Mine Hoists (Cranes, etc. when used as Mine Hoists)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$91.89**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$147.02**

### **Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IV**

Gradealls, Keystones, Cranes on land or water (with digging buckets), Bridge Cranes, Vermeer Cutter and machines of a similar nature, Trenching Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$89.70**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Shift Wage Rate: **\$143.52**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V**

Pile Drivers & Rigs (working alongside Dock Builder foreperson): Derrick Boats, Tunnel Shovels.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$87.94**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$140.70**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VI**

Mixers (Concrete with loading attachment), Concrete Pavers, Cableways, Land Derricks, Power Houses (Low Air Pressure Units).

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$83.59**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$133.74**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VII**

Barrier Movers, Barrier Transport and Machines of a Similar Nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$67.71**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$108.34**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VIII**

Utility Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.77**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$66.26**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IX**

Horizontal Boring Rig

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$79.56**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**  
**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**  
**Shift Wage Rate: \$127.30**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction X**

Elevators (manually operated as personnel hoist).

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**  
**Wage Rate per Hour: \$73.21**  
**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**  
**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**  
**Shift Wage Rate: \$117.14**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XI**

Compressors (Portable 3 or more in battery), Driving of Truck Mounted Compressors, Well-point Pumps, Tugger Machines Well Point Pumps, Churn Drill.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**  
**Wage Rate per Hour: \$57.06**  
**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**  
**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**  
**Shift Wage Rate: \$91.30**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XII**

All Drills and Machines of a similar nature.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**  
**Wage Rate per Hour: \$84.48**  
**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**  
**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**  
**Shift Wage Rate: \$135.17**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIII**

Concrete Pumps, Concrete Plant, Stone Crushers, Double Drum Hoist, Power Houses (other than above).

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**  
**Wage Rate per Hour: \$81.85**  
**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**  
**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**  
**Shift Wage Rate: \$130.96**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIV**

Concrete Mixer

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$78.28**  
**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**  
**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**  
**Shift Wage Rate: \$125.25**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XV**

Compressors (Portable Single or two in Battery, not over 100 feet apart), Pumps (River Cofferdam) and Welding Machines, Push Button Machines, All Engines Irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive auxiliary equipment, Air, Hydraulic, etc.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**  
**Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.11**  
**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**  
**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**  
**Shift Wage Rate: \$84.98**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVI**

Concrete Breaking Machines, Hoists (Single Drum), Load Masters, Locomotives (over ten tons) and Dinkies over ten tons, Hydraulic Crane-Second Engineer.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**  
**Wage Rate per Hour: \$74.81**  
**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**  
**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**  
**Shift Wage Rate: \$119.70**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVII**

On-Site concrete plant engineer, On-site Asphalt Plant Engineer, and Vibratory console.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**  
**Wage Rate per Hour: \$75.36**  
**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**  
**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**  
**Shift Wage Rate: \$120.58**

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVIII**

Tower Crane

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**  
**Wage Rate per Hour: \$107.75**  
**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**  
**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**  
**Shift Wage Rate: \$172.40**

**Operating Engineer - Paving I**



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Asphalt Spreaders, Autogrades (C.M.I.), Roto/Mil

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$83.59**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$133.74**

**Operating Engineer - Paving II**

Asphalt Roller

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$81.47**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$130.35**

**Operating Engineer - Paving III**

Asphalt Plants

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$69.04**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$110.46**

**Operating Engineer - Concrete I**

Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$89.31**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

**Operating Engineer - Concrete II**

Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$53.51**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

**Operating Engineer - Concrete III**

Micro-traps (Negative Air Machines), Vac-All Remediation System.

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$71.55**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**

**Operating Engineer - Steel Erection I**

**Three Drum Derricks**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$92.36**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$147.78**

**Operating Engineer - Steel Erection II**

**Cranes, 2 Drum Derricks, Hydraulic Cranes, Fork Lifts and Boom Trucks.**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$88.77**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$142.03**

**Operating Engineer - Steel Erection III**

**Compressors, Welding Machines.**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.07**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$84.91**

**Operating Engineer - Steel Erection IV**

**Compressors - Not Combined with Welding Machine. (Public Works Only)**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.56**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**

**Shift Wage Rate: \$80.90**

**Operating Engineer - Building Work I**

**Forklifts, Plaster (Platform machine), Plaster Bucket, Concrete Pump and all other equipment used for hoisting material.**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$70.94**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**

**Operating Engineer - Building Work II**

Compressors, Welding Machines (Cutting Concrete-Tank Work), Paint Spraying, Sandblasting, Pumps (with the exclusion of Concrete Pumps), All Engines irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive Auxiliary Equipment, Air, Hydraulic, Jacking System, etc.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.12**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**

**Operating Engineer - Building Work III**

Double Drum

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$84.16**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**

**Operating Engineer - Building Work IV**

Stone Derrick, Cranes, Hydraulic Cranes Boom Trucks.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$89.10**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**

**Operating Engineer - Building Work V**

Dismantling and Erection of Cranes, Relief Engineer.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$78.81**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

**Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours**

**Operating Engineer - Building Work VI**

4 Pole Hoist, Single Drum Hoists.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$77.98**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

## **Operating Engineer - Building Work VII**

Rack & Pinion and House Cars

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$62.01**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

For New House Car projects Wage Rate per Hour **\$49.50**

For New House Car projects: Supplemental Benefit overtime hours: **\$48.85**

### **Overtime Description**

On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

For House Cars and Rack & Pinion only: Overtime paid at time and one-half for all hours in excess of eight hours in a day, Saturday, Sunday and Holidays worked.

### **Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

### **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

### **Shift Rates**

When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

For Steel Erection Only: Shifts may be worked at the single time rate at other than the regular working hours (8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M.) on the following work ONLY: Heavy construction jobs on work below the street level, over railroad tracks and on building jobs.

(Operating Engineer Local #14)

---

---

## **FLOOR COVERER**

(Interior vinyl composition tile, sheath vinyl linoleum and wood parquet tile including site preparation and synthetic turf not including site preparation)

### **Floor Coverer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$54.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.13**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Day before Christmas

Christmas Day

Day before New Year's Day

### **Shift Rates**

Two shifts may be utilized with the first shift working 8 a.m. to the end of the shift at straight time rate of pay. The wage rate for the second shift consisting of 7 hours shall be paid at 114.29% of straight time wage rate. The wage rate for the second shift consisting of 8 hours shall be paid 112.5% of the straight time wage rate. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

## **GLAZIER**

(New Construction, Remodeling, and Alteration)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## **Glazier**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.55**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.74**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental Benefit Overtime Rate: \$71.62

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

## **Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

## **Paid Holidays**

None

## **Shift Rates**

Shifts shall be any 8 consecutive hours after the normal working day for which the Glazier shall receive 9 hours pay for 8 hours worked.

(Local #1281)

---

---

## **GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE**

(For the Installation of Glass - All repair and maintenance work on a particular building.)

## **Craft Jurisdiction for repair, maintenance and fabrication**

Plate glass replacement, Residential glass replacement, Residential mirrors and shower doors, Storm windows and storm doors, Residential replacement windows, Herculite door repairs, Door closer repairs, Retrofit apartment house (non-commercial buildings), Glass tinting.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.09**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

## Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Local #1281)

---

## HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER

(Removal, abatement, encapsulation or decontamination of asbestos, lead, mold, or other toxic or hazardous waste/materials)

## Handler

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$38.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.75**

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

## Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Easter

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## **Paid Holidays**

None

(Local #78 and Local #12A)

---

## **HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR**

### **Heat & Frost Insulator**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$62.21

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.91

### **Overtime Description**

Double time shall be paid for supplemental benefits during overtime work.  
8th hour paid at time and one half.

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Labor Day

## **Paid Holidays**

None

## **Shift Rates**

The first shift shall work seven hours at the regular straight time rate. The second and third shift shall work seven hours the regular straight time hourly rate plus a fourteen percent wage and benefit premium. There must be a first shift to work the second shift, and a second shift to work the third shift. Off-hour jobs in occupied



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

buildings may be worked on weekdays with an increment of one-dollar (\$1.00) per hour and eight (8) hours pay for seven (7) hours worked.

(Local #12) (BCA)

---

---

## HOUSE WRECKER (TOTAL DEMOLITION)

### House Wrecker - Tier A

On all work sites the first, second, eleventh and every third House Wrecker thereafter will be Tier A House Wreckers (i.e. 1st, 2nd, 11th, 14th etc). Other House Wreckers may be Tier B House Wreckers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.63**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.37**

### House Wrecker - Tier B

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.86**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.78**

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

## Paid Holidays

None

(Mason Tenders District Council)

---

## IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL

### Iron Worker - Ornamental

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.15

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$59.62

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

### Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day for a maximum of two hours on any regular work day (the 8th and 9th hour) and double time shall be paid for all work on a regular work day thereafter, time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours of work and double time shall be paid for all work on a Saturday thereafter.

### Overtime

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

When two or three shifts are employed on a job, Monday through Friday, the second and third shift are paid eight and one half (8 ½) hours at the straight time rate for seven (7) hours of work, and ten (10) hours at the straight time rate for eight (8) hours of work. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, eight hours will be paid at straight time rate for seven hours of work, and all overtime shall be paid at time and one-half the regular straight time rates but on Sundays and Holidays, time and one-half the regular straight time rate shall be paid for all work up to seven (7) hours and double time shall be paid for all work thereafter.

(Local #580)

---

---

## IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL

### Iron Worker - Structural

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$54.20

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$82.81

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

### Overtime Description

Monday through Friday- the first eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th and 10th hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, all additional weekday overtime is paid at double the regular rate. Saturdays- the first eight hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, double time thereafter. Sunday-all shifts are paid at double time. Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight time is allowed.

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

### Shift Rates

Monday through Friday - First Shift: First eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th & 10th hours are paid at time and a half, double time paid thereafter. Second and third Shifts: First eight hours are paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter. Saturdays: All shifts, first eight hours paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter: Sunday all shifts are paid at double time.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday.

(Local #40 & #361)

---

---

## **LABORER**

**(Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer and Common)**

### **Laborer**

Excavation and foundation work for buildings, heavy construction, engineering work, and hazardous waste removal in connection with the above work. Landscaping tasks in connection with heavy construction work, engineering work and building projects. Projects include, but are not limited to pollution plants, sewers, parks, subways, bridges, highways, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

### **Shift Rates**

When two shifts are employed, single time rate shall be paid for each shift. When three shifts are found necessary, each shift shall work seven and one half hours (7 ½), but shall be paid for eight (8) hours of labor, and be permitted one half hour for lunch.

(Local #731)

---

---

## **LANDSCAPING**

**(Landscaping tasks, such as tree pruning, tree removing and spraying in connection with Green Infrastructure maintenance and the planting of street**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

trees and trees in City parks, but not when such activities are performed as part of construction or reconstruction projects.)

**Landscaper (Year 6 and above)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.90**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

**Landscaper (Year 3 - 5)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.81**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

**Landscaper (up to 3 years)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.06**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

**Groundperson**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.06**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

**Tree Remover / Pruner**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.42**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

**Landscaper Sprayer (Pesticide Applicator)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.41**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

**Watering - Plant Maintainer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.88**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

**Overtime Description**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

For all overtime work performed, supplemental benefits shall include an additional seventy-five (\$0.75) cents per hour.

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

## **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

## **Shift Rates**

Work performed on a 4pm to 12am shift has a 15% differential. Work performed on a 12am to 8am shift has a 20% differential.

(Local #175)

---

---

# **MARBLE MECHANIC**

## **Marble Setter**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.73**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$41.76**

## **Marble Finisher**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.32**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.96**

## **Marble Polisher**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.91**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.61**

## **Marble Maintenance Finisher**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.73**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.59**

## Overtime Description

Supplemental Benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

## Paid Holidays

None

(Local #7)

---

---

# MASON TENDER

## Mason Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.20**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.24**

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

## Paid Holidays

None

## Shift Rates

The employer may work two (2) shifts with the first shift at the straight time wage rate and the second shift receiving eight (8) hours paid for seven (7) hours work at the straight time wage rate. When it is not possible to conduct alteration work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Local #79)

---

---

## MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER)

### Mason Tender Tier A

Tier A Interior Demolition Worker performs all burning, chopping, and other technically skilled tasks related to interior demolition work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.29**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$25.75**

### Mason Tender Tier B

Tier B Interior Demolition Worker performs manual work and work incidental to demolition work, such as loading and carting of debris from the work site to an area where it can be loaded in to bins/trucks for removal. Also performs clean-up of the site when demolition is completed.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.48**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$20.07**

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

## Paid Holidays

None

(Local #79)

---

# METALLIC LATHER

## Metallic Lather

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$49.80**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$61.55 For double overtime - \$77.10

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

## Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

## Shift Rates

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Off-shift work outside of normal working hours shall receive straight time rate plus \$12 per hour for the first eight (8) hours.

(Local #46)

---

## **MILLWRIGHT**

### **Millwright**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$57.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$54.76**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

### **Shift Rates**

Second and third shifts receives the straight time rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) percent allowing for one half hour for a meal. There must be a first shift to work a second and third shift. All additional hours worked shall be paid at the time and one-half rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) percent for weekday hours.

(Local #740)

---

## **MOSAIC MECHANIC**

### **Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$51.66

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$43.67

### **Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.06

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$43.67

### **Mosaic Mechanic - Machine Operator Grinder**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.06

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$43.67

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Good Friday

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

## **Paid Holidays**

None

(Local #7)

---

---

## **PAINTER**

### **Painter - Brush & Roller**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.70**

Supplemental Note: \$43.79 on overtime

### **Spray & Scaffold / Decorative / Sandblast**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.70**

Supplemental Note: \$43.79 on overtime

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

None

(District Council of Painters #9)

---

## **PAINTER - LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY)**

### **Striping - Machine Operator**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$14.37**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - \$16.25

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Lineperson (Thermoplastic)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$14.37**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - \$16.25

**Striping Assistant & Traffic Safety**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$14.37**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - \$16.25

**Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate for all work in excess of ten (10) straight time hours per day and in excess of forty (40) straight time hours per week.

For Paid Holidays: Employees will only receive Holiday Pay for holidays not worked if said employee worked both the regularly scheduled workday before and after the holiday.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Vacation**

Employees with one to two years service shall accrue vacation based on hours worked: 250 hours worked - 1 day vacation; 500 hours worked - 2 days vacation; 750 hours worked - 3 days vacation; 900 hours worked - 4 days vacation; 1,000 hours worked - 5 days vacation. Employees with two to five years service receive two weeks vacation. Employees with five to twenty years service receive three weeks vacation. Employees with twenty to twenty-five years service receive four weeks vacation. Employees with 25 or more years service receive five weeks vacation.

(Local #1010)

## **PAINTER - METAL POLISHER**

### **METAL POLISHER**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$31.88**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.29**

### **METAL POLISHER - NEW CONSTRUCTION**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.83**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.29**

### **METAL POLISHER - SCAFFOLD OVER 34 FEET**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.29**

### **ASSISTANT METAL POLISHER**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.66**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$9.81**

### **ASSISTANT METAL POLISHER - NEW CONSTRUCTION**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.41**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$9.81**

### **ASSISTANT METAL POLISHER - SCAFFOLD OVER 34 FEET**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$27.16**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$9.81**

### **Overtime Description**

All work performed on Saturdays shall be paid at time-in-a half. The exception being; for suspended scaffold work and work deemed as a construction project; an eight (8) hour shift lost during the week due to circumstances beyond the control of the employer, up to a maximum of eight (8) hours per week, may be worked on Saturday at the straight time rate.

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

## **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

## **Shift Rates**

Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight a day.

Local 8A-28A

---

---

## **PAINTER - SIGN**

### **Sign Painter**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.32**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.70**

### **Assistant Sign Painter**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.66**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$19.93**

## **Overtime Description**

If any employee is required to work on any of the paid holidays then the employee shall receive double time rate of wages as well as the holiday pay for that day.

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

## **Paid Holidays**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

## **Vacation**

At least 1 year of employment.....1 week  
2 years or more of employment.....2 weeks  
8 years or more of employment.....3 weeks

(Local #8A-28A)

---

---

## **PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL**

### **Painters on Structural Steel**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 9/30/2021

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$51.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.28**

Effective Period: 10/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$53.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$49.83**

### **Painter - Power Tool**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 9/30/2021

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$57.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.28**

Overtime Wage Rate: \$6.00 above the "Painters on Structural Steel" overtime rate.

Effective Period: 10/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$59.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$49.83**

Overtime Wage Rate: \$6.50 above the "Painters on Structural Steel" overtime rate.

## **Overtime Description**

Supplemental Benefits shall be paid for each hour worked, up to forty (40) hours per week for the period of May 1st to November 15th or up to fifty (50) hours per week for the period of November 16th to April 30th.

## **Overtime**



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

Second shift is paid at regular hourly wage rates plus a ten percent (10%) differential. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift.

(Local #806)

---

---

## PAPERHANGER

### Paperhanger

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.87

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$37.49

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the appropriate straight time and overtime rate.

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## **Paid Holidays**

None

## **Shift Rates**

Evening shift - 4:30 P.M. to 12:00 Midnight (regular rate of pay); any work performed before 7:00 A.M. shall be at time and one half the regular base rate of pay.

(District Council of Painters #9)

---

## **PAVER AND ROADBUILDER**

### **Paver & Roadbuilder - Formsetter**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$47.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.51**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$52.64 For double overtime - \$56.76

### **Paver & Roadbuilder - Laborer**

Paving and road construction work, regardless of material used, including but not limited to preparation of job sites, removal of old surfaces, asphalt and/or concrete, by whatever method, including but not limited to milling; laying of concrete; laying of asphalt for temporary, patchwork, and utility paving (but not production paving); site preparation and incidental work for installation of rubberized materials and similar surfaces; installation and repair of temporary construction fencing; slurry/seal coating, paving stones, maintenance of safety surfaces; play equipment installation, and other related work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.98**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.51**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$52.64 For double overtime - \$56.76

### **Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Screed Person**

(Production paving is asphalt paving when using a paving machine or on a project where a paving machine is traditionally used)

Adjustment of paving machinery on production paving jobs.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$48.45**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.51**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$52.64 For double overtime - \$56.76

### **Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Raker**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.85**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$48.51**

**Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$52.64 For double overtime - \$56.76**

### **Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Shoveler**

General laborer (except removal of surfaces - see Paver and Roadbuilder-Laborer) including but not limited to tamper, AC paint and liquid tar work.

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$43.98**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$48.51**

**Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$52.64 For double overtime - \$56.76**

### **Overtime Description**

If an employee works New Year's Day or Christmas Day, they receive the single time rate plus 25%.

For Paid Holidays: Holiday pay for all holidays shall be prorated based two hours per day for each day worked in the holiday week, not to exceed 8 hours of holiday pay.

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

### **Paid Holidays**

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

### **Shift Rates**

When two shifts are employed, the work period for each shift shall be a continuous eight (8) hours. When three shifts are employed, each shift will work seven and one half (7 ½) hours but will be paid for eight (8) hours at the straight time rate since only one half (1/2) hour is allowed for meal time.

When two or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

Night Work - On night work, the first eight (8) hours of work will be paid for at the single time rate, except that production paving work shall be paid at 10% over the single time rate for the screed person, rakers and shovelers directly involved only. This differential is to be paid when there is only one shift and the shift works at night. All other workers will be exempt. Hours worked over eight (8) hours during said shift shall be paid for at the time and one-half rate.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #1010)

---

---

## PLASTERER

### Plasterer

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 7/31/2021

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.73**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.37**

Effective Period: 8/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.20**

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

When it is not possible to conduct work during regular working hours (between 6:30am and 4:30pm), a shift differential shall be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a twelve percent (12%) per hour differential. Workers on shift work shall be allowed a paid one-half hour meal break.

(Local #262)

---

---

## **PLASTERER - TENDER**

### **Plasterer - Tender**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.20**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.24**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

None

### **Shift Rates**

When work commences outside regular work hours, workers receive an hour additional (differential) wage and supplement payment. Eight hours pay for seven hours work or nine hours pay for eight hours work.

(Mason Tenders District Council)

---

---

## **PLUMBER**

### **Plumber**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$71.25**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.95**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

### **Plumber - Temporary Services**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Temporary Services - When there are no Plumbers on the job site, there may be three shifts designed to cover the entire twenty-four hour period, including weekends if necessary, at the following rate straight time.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$57.08**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.88**

### **Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### **Shift Rates**

30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday.

50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

---

---

## **PLUMBER (MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE)**

(Mechanical Equipment and Service work shall include any repair and/or replacement of the present plumbing system.)

### **Plumber**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.37**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$18.31**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

(Plumbers Local # 1)

---

---

## PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$49.47**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.68**

### Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## Shift Rates

30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday.  
50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

---

## PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK Oil Trades (Installation and Maintenance)

### Plumber - Pump & Tank

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$69.33

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$27.98

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

All work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate

(Plumbers Local #1)

---



## **POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER**

**(Exterior Building Renovation)**

### **Journey person**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.77**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.91**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

None

### **Shift Rates**

All work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 6:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate. However, the employer may establish one (1) or two (2) shifts starting at or after 4:00 P.M. to be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a 10% differential.

(Bricklayer District Council)

---

---

## **ROOFER**

### **Roofer**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.25**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.81**

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

## Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

## Paid Holidays

None

## Shift Rates

Second shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 10% differential. Third shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 15% differential.

There must be a first shift to work the second shift, and a second shift to work the third shift. All other work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 5:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate.

(Local #8)

---

# SHEET METAL WORKER

## Sheet Metal Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$51.36**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$53.34**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

## Sheet Metal Worker - Fan Maintenance

(The temporary operation of fans or blowers in new or existing buildings for heating and/or ventilation, and/or air conditioning prior to the completion of the project.)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.09**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$53.34**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Sheet Metal Worker - Duct Cleaner**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$18.49**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$11.94**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

Work that can only be performed outside regular working hours (eight hours of work between 7:30 A.M. and 3:30 P.M.) - First shift (work between 3:30 P.M. and 11:30 P.M.) - 10% differential above the established hourly rate.

Second shift (work between 11:30 P.M. and 7:30 A.M.) - 15% differential above the established hourly rate.

For Fan Maintenance: On all full shifts of fan maintenance work the straight time hourly rate of pay will be paid for each shift, including nights, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

(Local #28)

---

---

**SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY  
(Decking & Siding)**

**Sheet Metal Specialty Worker**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

The first worker to perform this work must be paid at the rate of the Sheet Metal Worker. The second and third workers shall be paid the Specialty Worker Rate. The ratio of One Sheet Metal Worker, then Two Specialty Workers shall be utilized thereafter.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$48.18**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$26.87**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

## **Paid Holidays**

None

(Local #28)

---

---

# **SHIPYARD WORKER**

## **Shipyard Mechanic - First Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.95**

## **Shipyard Mechanic - Second Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$19.07**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.59**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Shipyard Laborer - First Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.75**

**Shipyard Laborer - Second Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$17.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.52**

**Shipyard Dockhand - First Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.57**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.68**

**Shipyard Dockhand - Second Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$17.28**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.52**

**Overtime Description**

Work performed on holiday is paid double time the regular hourly wage rate plus holiday pay.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Based on Survey Data

---

## **SIGN ERECTOR**

**(Sheet Metal, Plastic, Electric, and Neon)**

### **Sign Erector**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.29**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$57.49**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

### **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### **Shift Rates**

Time and one half the regular hourly rate is to be paid for all hours worked outside the regular workday either (7:00 A.M. through 2:30 P.M.) or (8:00 A.M. through 3:30 P.M.)

(Local #137)

---

## **STEAMFITTER**

### **Steamfitter**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$59.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$58.14**

Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: \$115.54

### **Steamfitter -Temporary Services**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.88**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.31**

## Overtime Description

Double time after a 7 hour day except for Temporary Services.

## Overtime

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

## Paid Holidays

None

## Shift Rates

May be performed outside of the regular workday except Saturday, Sunday and Holidays. When shift work is performed the wage rate for regular time worked is a 15% percent premium on wage and 15% percent premium on supplemental benefits.

Local 638

---

---

## STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER (Maintenance and Installation Service Person)

### Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$19.46**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Double time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Columbus Day

## Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

(Local #638-B)

---

---

## STONE MASON - SETTER

### Stone Mason - Setter

(Assisted by Derrickperson and Rigger)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.43**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.52**

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Washington's Birthday  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

### Shift Rates

For all work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. Monday through Friday), the pay shall be straight time plus a ten percent (10%) differential.

(Bricklayers District Council)

---

---

## TAPER

### Drywall Taper

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$48.47**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.06**

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Martin Luther King Jr. Day  
President's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## **Paid Holidays**

Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

(Local #1974)

---

## **TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER**

(Install/maintain/repair telecommunications cables carrying data, video, and/or voice except for installation on building construction/alteration/renovation projects.)

### **Telecommunication Worker**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$47.03**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$23.15**

Supplemental Note: The above rate applies for Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens. \$22.84 for Staten Island only.

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

Employees have the option of observing either Martin Luther King's Birthday or the day after Thanksgiving instead of Lincoln's Birthday

## Shift Rates

For any workday that starts before 8A.M. or ends after 6P.M. there is a 10% differential for the applicable worker's hourly rate.

## Vacation

After 6 months.....one week.  
After 12 months but less than 7 years.....two weeks.  
After 7 or more but less than 15 years.....three weeks.  
After 15 years or more but less than 25 years.....four weeks.

(C.W.A.)

---

---

## TILE FINISHER

### Tile Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$43.71

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.10

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## **Paid Holidays**

None

## **Shift Rates**

Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter ( $1\frac{1}{4}$ ) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

---

---

## **TILE LAYER - SETTER**

### **Tile Layer - Setter**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.42**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.75**

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

## **Shift Rates**

Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter ( $1\frac{1}{4}$ ) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

---

---

## TIMBERPERSON

### Timberperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$52.94**

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate. Benefits for off-shift work shall be paid at the straight time rate.

(Local #1536)

---

---

## TUNNEL WORKER

### Blasters, Mucking Machine Operators (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$68.58**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$60.19**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Tunnel Workers (Compressed Air Rates)**

Includes shield driven liner plate portions or solidification portions work (8 hour shift) during excavation phase.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$66.14

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$58.29

**Top Nipper (Compressed Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$65.04

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$57.14

**Outside Lock Tender, Outside Gauge Tender, Muck Lock Tender (Compressed Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$63.74

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$56.20

**Bottom Bell & Top Bell Signal Person: Shaft Person (Compressed Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$63.74

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$56.20

**Changehouse Attendant: Powder Watchperson (Compressed Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$56.04

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$52.83

**Blasters (Free Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$65.41

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$57.80

**Tunnel Workers (Free Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$62.58

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$55.38

**All Others (Free Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$57.84**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$51.26**

**Microtunneling (Free Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.06**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$44.30**

**Overtime Description**

For work performed during excavation and primary concrete tunnel lining phases - Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day and Saturday, Sunday and on the following holiday(s) listed below.

For Repair-Maintenance Work on Existing Equipment and Facilities - Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day, Saturday, Sunday and double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s) listed below.

For Small-Bore Micro Tunneling Machines - Time and one-half the regular rate shall be paid for all overtime.

For work not listed above - Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day and Saturday and double time the regular rate on Sunday and on the following holiday(s) listed below.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

(Local #147)

---

**UTILITY LOCATOR**

**(Locate & mark underground utilities for street excavation.)**

**Utility Locator (Year 7 and above)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$31.56**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$1.43**

**Utility Locator (Year 5 - 6)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.85**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43**

**Utility Locator (Year 4)**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.54**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43**

**Utility Locator (Year 3)**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.30**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43**

**Utility Locator (Year 2)**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.13**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43**

**Utility Locator (Year 1)**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.04**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43**

**Utility Locator (Up to 1 year)**

**Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022**

**Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.00**

**Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43**

**Supplemental Note: No benefits for the first 90 days of employment.**

**Overtime**

**Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).**

**Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.**

**Paid Holidays**

**New Year's Day**

**Memorial Day**

**Independence Day**

**Thanksgiving Day**

**Christmas Day**

**Shift Rates**

**10% shift differential to employees working any shift starting between noon and 5 AM.**

**Vacation**



**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

For up to 1 year            0 hours  
For year 1 - 2    48 hours per year  
For year 3 - 9    96 hours per year  
For year 10 or more    144 hours per year

**Sick Days:**

For up to 1 year employee receives 40 hours paid sick leave.  
For year 1 employee earns 2 hours of paid sick leave for every 100 overtime hours worked.  
For year 2 - 9 years employee earns 4 hours of paid sick leave for every 100 overtime hours worked.  
For year 10 or more employee earns 6 hours of paid sick leave for every 100 overtime hours worked.

(C.W.A.)

---

---

**WELDER**

**TO BE PAID AT THE RATE OF THE JOURNEYPERSON IN THE TRADE  
PERFORMING THE WORK.**



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Issue Date: March 15, 2020

**DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS**



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**DIVISION 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION NO.</b>	<b>SECTION TITLE</b>
01 10 00	SUMMARY
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 32 16.10	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A)
01 32 16.20	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B)
01 32 16.30	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C)
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 03	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 06	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 26	SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES
01 35 91	HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	REFERENCES
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS
01 54 11	TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
01 54 23	TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND OWNERS PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION
01 81 13.03	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
01 81 13.04	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS
01 81 13.13	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED V3 BUILDINGS
01 81 19	INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 91 13	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS
01 91 15	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 10 00  
SUMMARY**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. Addendum to the General Conditions: These General Conditions include and are supplemented by the Addendum to the General Conditions (the "Addendum"). The Addendum includes the following: (1) schedules referred to in these General Conditions, (2) information regarding the applicability of various articles, and (3) amended articles, if any.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Scope and Intent
  - 2. Provisions Referenced in the Contract
  - 3. Performance of Work During Non-Regular Work Hours (Pursuant to a Change Order)
  - 4. Interruption of Services at Existing Facilities

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

**1.4 SCOPE AND INTENT:**

- A. Description of Project: Refer to the Addendum for a description of the Project.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 B**

- B. LEED: The City of New York will seek U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certification for this Project as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS"; or Section 01 81 13.04 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS", and the Addendum to the General Conditions.



**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 C**

- C. COMMISSIONING: The Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS, and/ or Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE and the Addendum to the General Conditions. The Contractor must cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 D**

- D. PROGRESS SCHEDULE: Refer to Section 01 32 16.1 PROGRESS SCHEDULES (METHOD A) or 01 32 16.2 PROGRESS SCHEDULES (METHOD B) or 01 32 16.3 PROGRESS SCHEDULES (METHOD C) and the Addendum to the General Conditions for requirements of the Project.
- E. COMPLETION OF WORK: Work to be done under the Contract is comprised of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and other appurtenances, and obtaining all regulatory agency approvals necessary and required to complete the construction work in accordance with the Contract.
- F. OMISSION OF DETAILS: All work called for in the Specifications applicable to the Contract but not shown on the Contract Drawings in their present form, or vice versa, is required, and must be performed by the Contractor as though it were originally delineated or described. The cost of such work will be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
- G. WORK NOT IN SPECIFICATIONS OR CONTRACT DRAWINGS: Work not particularly specified in the Specifications nor detailed on the Contract Drawings but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the Work, is required, and must be performed by the Contractor. The cost of such work will be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
- H. SILENCE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS: The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished, will be regarded as meaning that only the best practice is to prevail and that only the best material and workmanship is to be used and interpretation of the Specifications will be made upon that basis.
- I. CONFLICT BETWEEN CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS: Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor will be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the Work unless the Contractor asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the Commissioner before the submission of the bid as to what must govern.

**1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:**

- A. SCHEDULE C - The Contract Drawings are listed in Schedule C, which is set forth in the Addendum. Such drawings referred to in the Contract, and in the applicable Specifications for the Contract, bear the general title:
- City of New York  
Department of Design and Construction  
Division of Public Buildings
- B. DOCUMENTS FURNISHED TO THE CONTRACTOR - After the award of the Contract, the Contractor will be furnished with five (5) complete sets of paper prints of all Contract Drawings mentioned in Paragraph A above, as well as a copy of the Specifications.
- C. ADDITIONAL COPIES of Drawings and Specifications, when requested, will be furnished to the Contractor if available.



- D. **SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWINGS** - When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, it becomes necessary to more fully explain the work to be done, or to illustrate the work further, or to show any changes which may be required, drawings known as Supplementary Drawings will be prepared by the Commissioner.
- E. **COMPENSATION** - Where Supplementary Drawings entail extra work, compensation therefore to the Contractor will be subject to the terms of the Contract. The Supplementary Drawings will be binding upon the Contractor with the same force as the Contract Drawings.
- F. **SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWING PRINTS** - Three (3) copies of prints of these Supplementary Drawings will be furnished to the Contractor.
- G. **COPIES TO SUBCONTRACTORS** - The Contractor must furnish each of its subcontractors and material suppliers such copies of Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings, or copies of the Specifications as may be required for its work.

**1.6 COORDINATION:**

- A. **COORDINATION AND COOPERATION** - The Contractor must consult and study the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for all required work, including all work to be performed by trade subcontractors, so that the Contractor may become acquainted with the work of the Project as a whole in order to achieve the proper coordination and cooperation necessary for the efficient and timely performance of the work.
- B. **CONTRACTOR TO CHECK DRAWINGS:** - The Contractor must verify all dimensions, quantities and details shown on the Contract Drawings, Schedules, or other data received from the Commissioner, and must notify the Commissioner of all errors, omissions, conflicts and discrepancies found therein. Notice of such errors will be given before the Contractor proceeds with any work. Figures must be used in preference to scale dimensions and large-scale drawings in preference to small-scale drawings.

**1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS AND RECORD DRAWINGS:**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 78 39 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS for requirements applicable to shop drawings and record drawings.

**1.8 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS:**

- A. Refer to Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES SERVICES AND CONTROLS for the responsibilities of the Contractor.

**1.9 DUST CONTROL:**

- A. The Contractor must prepare, execute and manage a "Dust Control Plan" for the prevention of the emission of dust from construction related activities in compliance with 15 RCNY 13-01 et. seq.

**1.10 PROVISIONS REFERENCED IN THE CONTRACT:**

- A. **SCHEDULE A** - Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum, sets forth (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the Contract.
- B. **EXTENSION OF TIME** - Applications for Extensions of Time, as indicated in Article 13 of the Contract, must be made in accordance with the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board.





- C. PARTIAL PAYMENTS FOR MATERIALS IN ADVANCE OF THEIR INCORPORATION IN THE WORK PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 42 OF THE CONTRACT – In order to better ensure the availability of materials, fixtures and equipment when needed for the work, the Commissioner may authorize partial payment for certain materials, fixtures and equipment, prior to their incorporation in the work, but only in strict accordance with, and subject to, all the terms and conditions set forth in the Specifications, unless an alternate method of payment is elsewhere provided in the Specifications for specified materials, fixtures or equipment.
1. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a written request, in quadruplicate, for payment for materials purchased or to be purchased for which the Contractor needs to be paid prior to their actual incorporation in the work. The request must be accompanied by a schedule of the types and quantities of materials, and must state whether such materials are to be stored on or off the site.
  2. Where the materials are to be stored off the site, they must be stored at a place other than the Contractor's premises (except with the written consent of the Commissioner) and under the conditions prescribed or approved by the Commissioner. The Contractor must set apart and separately store at the place or places of storage all materials and must clearly mark same "PROPERTY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK", and further, must not at any time move any of said materials to another off-site place of storage without the prior written consent of the Commissioner. Materials may be removed from their place of storage off the site for incorporation in the work upon approval of the Resident Engineer.
  3. Where the materials are to be stored at the site, they must be stored at such locations as will be designated by the Resident Engineer and only in such quantities as, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, will not interfere with the proper performance of the Work by the Contractor or by other Contractors then engaged in performing work on the site. Such materials must not be removed from their place of storage on the site except for incorporation in the Work, without the approval of the Resident Engineer.
  4. INSURANCE
    - a. STORAGE OFF-SITE – Where the materials are stored off the site and until such time as they are incorporated in the Work, the Contractor must fully insure such materials against any and all risks of destruction, damage or loss including but not limited to fire, theft, and any other casualty or happening. The policy of insurance must be payable to the City of New York. It must be in such terms and amounts as must be approved by the Commissioner and must be placed with a company duly licensed to do business in the State of New York. The Contractor must deliver the original and one (1) copy of such policy or policies marked "Fully Paid" to the Commissioner.
    - b. STORAGE ON THE SITE – Where the materials are stored at the site, the Contractor must furnish satisfactory evidence to the Commissioner that they are properly insured against loss, by endorsements or otherwise, under the policy or policies of insurance obtained by the Contractor to cover losses to materials owned or installed by the Contractor. The policy of insurance must cover fire and extended coverage against windstorm, hail, explosion and riot attending a strike, civil commotion, aircraft, vehicles and smoke.
  5. All costs, charges and expenses arising out of the storage of such materials, must be paid by the Contractor and the City hereby reserves the right to retain out of any partial or final payment made under the Contract an amount sufficient to cover such costs, charges and expenses with the understanding that the City will have and may exercise any and all other remedies at law for the recovery of such cost, charges and expenses. There will be no increase in the Contract price for such costs, charges and expenses and the Contractor must not make any claim or demand for compensation therefore.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

6. The Contractor must pay any and all costs of handling and delivery of materials, to the place of storage and from the place of storage to the site of the Work; and the City will have the right to retain from any partial or final payment an amount sufficient to cover the cost of such handling and delivery.
7. In the event that the whole or any part of these materials are lost, damaged, or destroyed in advance of their satisfactory incorporation in the work, the Contractor, at the Contractor's own cost, must replace such lost, damaged or destroyed materials of the same character and quality. The City will reimburse the Contractor for the cost of the replaced materials to the extent, and only to the extent, of the funds actually received by the City under the policies of insurance hereinbefore referred to. Until such time as the materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due under the Contract, the amount paid to the Contractor for such lost, damaged or destroyed materials.
8. Should any of the materials paid for the City hereunder be subsequently rejected or incorporated in the work in a manner or by a method not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor must remove and replace, at Contractor's own cost, such defective or improperly incorporated material with materials complying with the Contract Documents. Until such materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due the Contractor, the amount paid by the City for such rejected or improperly incorporated materials.
9. Payments for the cost of materials made hereunder will not be deemed to be an acceptance of such materials as being in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor always retains and must comply with the Contractor's duty to deliver to the site and properly incorporate in the work only materials which comply with the Contract Documents.
10. The Contractor must retain any and all risks in connection with the damage, destruction, or loss of the materials paid for hereunder to the time of delivery of the same to the site of the Work and their proper incorporation in the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
11. The Contractor must comply with all laws and the regulations of any governmental body or agency pertaining to the priority purchase, allocation, and use of the materials.
12. When requesting payment for such materials, the Contractor must submit with the partial estimate duly authenticated documents of title, such as bills of sale, invoices or warehouse receipts, all in quadruplicate. The executed bills of sale must transfer title to the materials from the Contractor to the City. (In the event that the invoices state that the material has been purchased by a subcontractor, bills of sale in quadruplicate will also be required transferring title to the materials from subcontractor to the Contractor).
13. Where the Contractor, with the approval of the Commissioner, has purchased unusually large quantities of materials in order to assure their availability for the work, the Commissioner, at the Commissioner's option, may waive the requirements of Paragraph 12 provided the Contractor furnishes evidence in the form of an affidavit from the Contractor in quadruplicate, and such other proof as the Commissioner may require, that the Contractor is the sole owner of such materials and has purchased them free and clear of all liens and other encumbrances. In such event, the Contractor will pay for such materials and submit proof thereof, in the same manner as provided in Paragraph 12 hereof, within seven (7) days after receipt of payment therefore from the Comptroller. Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit satisfactory evidence that all such materials have been paid for in full, will preclude the Contractor from payments under the Contract.
14. The Contractor must include in each succeeding partial estimate requisition a summary of materials stored which must set forth the quantity and value of materials in storage, on or off the site, at the end of each preceding estimate period; the amount removed for incorporation in the



# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

Work; the quantity and value of materials delivered during the current period and the total value of materials on hand for which payment thereof will be included in the current payment estimate.

15. Upon proof to the satisfaction of the Commissioner of the actual cost of such materials and upon submission of proper proof of title as required under Paragraph 12 or Paragraph 13 hereof, payment will be made therefore to the extent of 85%, provided however, that the cost so verified, established and approved must not exceed the estimated cost of such materials included in the approved detailed breakdown estimate submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract; if it does, the City will pay only 85% approved estimated cost.
16. Upon the incorporation in the Work of any such materials, which have been paid for in advance of such incorporation in accordance with the foregoing provisions, payment will be made for such materials incorporated in the Work pursuant to Article 42 of the Contract, less any sums paid pursuant to Paragraph 15 herein.

- D. **MOBILIZATION PAYMENT** – A line item for mobilization must be allowed on the Contractor's Detailed Bid Breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract. The Mobilization Payment is intended to include the cost of required bonds, insurance coverage, and/or any other expenses required for the initiation of the Contract Work. All costs for mobilization will be deemed included in the total Contract Price. The Detailed Bid Breakdown must reflect, and the Mobilization Payment will be made, in accordance with the following schedule:

<b>Contract Amount</b>	<b>Mobilization Amount</b>
Less than \$50,000	\$0 (No Mobilization Payment)
\$50,001 to \$100,000	Fixed Amount = \$6,000
\$100,001 to \$500,000	6% of Contract Amount
\$500,001 to \$ 2,500,000	5% of Contract Amount
Over \$2,500,000	Lesser of 4% of Contract Amount or \$300,000

The Contractor may requisition for the Mobilization Payment upon satisfactory completion of the following:

1. Installation of any required field office(s);
2. Submission of all required insurance certificates and bond;
3. Approval of the Site Safety Plan per the Safety Requirements Section of the Information for Bidders;
4. Approval of the Progress Schedule;
5. Approval of the Schedule Submittal; and,
6. Submission of the Pre-Construction Photographs.

- E. **ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING:** The Contractor must submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles, and the implementation of Best Available Technology (BAT), as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract. Such reports must be submitted in accordance with the schedule, format, directions, and procedures established by the Commissioner.



**1.11 PERFORMANCE OF WORK DURING NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS:**

- A. **NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS:** The Commissioner may issue a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract which, (1) directs the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during other than regular work hours (i.e., evenings, weekends and holidays), and (2) provides compensation to the Contractor for costs in connection with the performance of Work during other than regular work hours. The Commissioner may issue a change order if a delay has occurred and such delay is not the fault of the Contractor, or if the Work is of such an important nature that delay in completing such work would result in serious disadvantage to the public.
- B. **PROCEDURE:** The Contractor must: (1) obtain whatever permits may be required for performance of the Work during other than regular business hours, and (2) pay all necessary fees in connection with such permits. In addition, if directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor must make immediate application to the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, State of New York, for dispensation in accordance with Subdivision 2 of Section 220 of the Labor Law.

**1.12 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES AT EXISTING FACILITIES:**

- A. **EVENING AND WEEKEND WORK -** Where performance of the Work requires the temporary shutdown(s) of services, such shutdown(s) must be made at night or on weekends or at such times that will cause no interference with the established routines and operations of the facility in question.
  - 1 Where weekend or evening work is required due to unavoidable service shutdowns, such work will be performed at no extra cost to the City. Components of the Work that must be performed during other than regular work hours are indicated in the Drawings and/or the Specifications.
- B. **INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES:**
  - 1 The Contractor must not interrupt any of the services of the facility nor interfere with such services in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Such interruption or interferences must be made as brief as possible, and only at such time stated.
  - 2 Under no circumstances will the Contractor, its subcontractors, or its workers, be permitted to use any part of the project as a shop, without the permission of the Commissioner.
  - 3 Unnecessary noise must be avoided at all times and necessary noise must be reduced to a minimum.
  - 4 Toilet facilities, water, and electricity must be operational at all times (i.e. 24/7). No services of the facility can be interrupted in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Careful coordination of all Work with the Resident Engineer must be done to maintain the operational level of the Project personnel at the facility.
  - 5 The Contractor must schedule the Work to avoid noise interference that will affect the normal functions of the facility. In particular, construction operations producing noises that are objectionable to the functions of the facility must be scheduled at times of day or night, day of the week, or weekend, which will not interfere with personnel at the facility. Any additional cost resulting from this scheduling will be borne by the Contractor.
  - 6 The Contractor must arrange to work continuously, including evening and weekend hours, if required, to assure that services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make the necessary connections to the existing facility.
  - 7 The Contractor must give ample written notice in advance to the Commissioner and personnel at the facility of any required shutdown.



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 10 00**



**SECTION 01 31 00  
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.
- C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York (City). Commissioning will be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS, and/ or Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING. The Contractor must cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on the Project, including:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
  - 3. Project meetings
  - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs)
- B. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Coordination
  - 3. Submittals
  - 4. Administrative and Supervisory Personnel
  - 5. Project Meetings
  - 6. Requests for Interpretation (RFI's)
  - 7. Correspondence
  - 8. Contractor's Daily Reports
  - 9. Alternate and Substitute Equipment
- C. RELATED SECTIONS:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
  - 2. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
  - 3. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTALS
  - 4. Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
  - 5. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
  - 6. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL



7. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

**1.4 COORDINATION:**

- A. Coordination: The Contractor must coordinate its construction operations, including those of its subcontractors, with other entities to ensure the efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. The Contractor must coordinate the various operations required by different Sections of the Specifications that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence in order to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum access for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and access for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. The Contractor must prepare memoranda for distribution to its subcontractors and other involved entities, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Such memoranda must include required notices, reports, and meeting minutes as applicable.
- C. Administrative Procedures: The Contractor must coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of its subcontractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include without limitation the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 4. Progress meetings.
  - 5. Pre-installation conferences.
  - 6. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: The Contractor must coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
- E. Salvaged Items, Material and/or Equipment: The Specifications may identify certain items, materials or equipment which must be salvaged by the Contractor and handled or disposed of as directed. The



Contractor must comply with all directions in the Specifications regarding the salvaging and handling of identified items, material or equipment.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit shop drawings, product data, samples etc., in compliance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Coordination Drawings: The Contractor must prepare applicable Coordination Drawings in compliance with the requirements for Coordination Drawings in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- C. Safety Plan in compliance with Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES.
- D. Waste Management Plan in compliance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
- E. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) Days after the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must submit a list of key personnel assignments of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in case of the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of the list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep the list current at all times.
  - 2. In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work. Include special personnel required for coordinating all operations by its subcontractors.

**1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS:**

- A. General: The Resident Engineer will hold regularly scheduled construction progress meetings at the site, at which time the Contractor and appropriate subcontractors must have their representatives present to discuss all details relative to the execution of the work. The Resident Engineer will preside over these meetings.
  - 1. Agenda: Prior to each meeting, the Resident Engineer will consult with the Contractor and will prepare an agenda of items to be discussed. In general, after informal discussion of any item on the agenda, the Resident Engineer will summarize the discussion in a brief written statement, and the Contractor will then dictate a brief statement for the record.
  - 2. Coordination: In addition to construction progress meetings called by the Resident Engineer, the Contractor must hold regularly scheduled meetings for the purpose of coordinating, expediting and scheduling the work in accordance with the master coordinated Job Progress Chart. The Contractor and its subcontractors, material suppliers or vendors whose presence is necessary, are required to attend. These meetings may, at the discretion of the Contractor, be held at the same place and immediately following the Project meetings held by the Resident Engineer. Minutes of these meetings must be recorded, typed and printed by the Contractor and distributed to all parties concerned.
- B. PRECONSTRUCTION KICK-OFF MEETING:
  - 1. The Resident Engineer will schedule a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC's main office or at the Project site to review responsibilities and personnel assignments and clarify the role of each participant. Unless otherwise directed, the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.





## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. Attendees: Authorized representative of the Sponsor Agency; Design Consultant; the Contractor and its superintendents, subcontractor(s) and their superintendent(s); LEED sub-consultant and Commissioning Authority /Agent (CxA) as applicable and other concerned parties. All participants at the meeting must be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Contract Work.
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following as applicable:
  - a. Establishing construction schedule;
  - b. Schedule for regular construction meetings;
  - c. Phasing;
  - d. Critical Work sequencing and long-lead items;
  - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties;
  - f. Reviewing application for payment and change order procedures;
  - g. Procedures for RFIs;
  - h. Review permits and approval requirements;
  - i. Review all recent administrative code reporting requirements relating to the Project, (i.e. LL 77, LL86 etc.);
  - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting;
  - k. Reviewing special conditions at the Project site;
  - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents;
  - m. Submittal procedures;
  - n. Safety procedures;
  - o. LEED requirements;
  - p. Commissioning requirements;
  - q. Preparation of record documents;
  - r. Historic Treatment requirements;
  - s. Use of the premises;
  - t. Work restrictions;
  - u. Sponsor Agency occupancy requirements;
  - v. Responsibility for temporary facilities, services, and controls;
  - w. Construction Waste Management and Disposal;
  - x. Indoor Air Quality Management Plan;
  - y. Dust Mitigation Plan;
  - z. Office, work, and storage areas;
  - aa. Equipment deliveries and priorities;
  - bb. Security;
  - cc. Progress cleaning; and,
  - dd. Working hours;

### C. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS:

1. The Resident Engineer will schedule and conduct construction progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals or as otherwise determined. All participants at the meeting must be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. Unless otherwise directed, the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.



2. Attendees:
  - a. Design Consultant and applicable sub-consultants;
  - b. Sponsor Agency Representative;
  - c. Representatives from the Contractor, sub-contractor(s), suppliers or other entities involved in the current progress, planning, coordination or future activities of the Work; and,
  - d. Other appropriate DDC personnel, DDC consultants and concerned parties.
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following:
  - a. Review the Construction Schedule and progress of the Work. Determine if the Work is on time, ahead of schedule or behind schedule. Determine actions to be taken to maintain or accelerate the schedule;
  - b. Review and approve prior meeting minutes and follow up open issues;
  - c. Coordinate work between each subcontractor;
  - d. Sequence of Operations;
  - e. Status of submittals, deliveries, and off-site fabrication;
  - f. Status of inspections and approvals by governing agencies;
  - g. Temporary facilities and controls;
  - h. Review Site Safety;
  - i. Quality and work standards;
  - j. Field observations;
  - k. Status of correction of deficient items;
  - l. RFI's;
  - m. Pending changes;
  - n. Status of outstanding payments and change orders;
  - o. LEED requirements including Construction Waste Management, Indoor Air Quality Plan, Dust Mitigation and Commissioning; and,
  - p. Status of Administrative Code reporting requirements related to the Project.

#### **1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI):**

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, the Contractor must prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified by the Resident Engineer.
  1. RFI must originate with the Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFI in a prompt manner to the Resident Engineer so as to avoid delays in Contractor's Work or Work of its subcontractors.
  3. RFI Log: The Contractor must prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number monthly to the Resident Engineer, or more frequently if directed by the Resident Engineer.
  4. On receipt of responses and action to the RFI, the Contractor must update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response(s) and notify the Resident Engineer immediately if the Contractor disagrees with response(s).



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

**1.8 CORRESPONDENCE:**

- A. Copies of all correspondence to DDC must be sent directly to the Resident Engineer at the job site.

**1.9 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS:**

- A. The Contractor must prepare and submit Daily Construction Progress Reports as outlined in Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 31 00**



**SECTION 01 32 00  
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required Work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for establishing an effective base line schedule for the Project and documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work by developing and revising as necessary, various documents including but not limited to the following:
1. Submittals schedule
  2. Daily construction reports
  3. Material location reports
  4. Field condition reports
  5. Special reports
- B. RELATED SECTIONS: :
- |                        |                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Section 01 10 00    | SUMMARY                      |
| 2. Section 01 32 22    | PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION   |
| 3. Section 01 32 16.10 | PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A) |
| 4. Section 01 32 16.20 | PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B) |
| 5. Section 01 32 16.30 | PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C) |
| 6. Section 01 33 00    | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES         |
| 7. Section 01 40 00    | QUALITY REQUIREMENTS         |

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.



## **PART II – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE:**

- A. Preparation: The Contractor must submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by the construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. The Submittals Schedule must show all of the following types of submittals:
1. Shop and Coordination Drawings
  2. Material Samples
  3. Catalog Cuts
  4. Test and Evaluation Reports
  5. Field Test Reports
  6. Sample Warranties
  7. Certificates
  8. Qualification Data
  9. Closeout Submittals
- B. Submittals: At the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must have a preliminary Submittals Schedule, and must review this Schedule with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. Within ten (10) Days after the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must complete the Submittals Schedule, including all submission dates, required delivery dates, and fabrication times. The Contractor must include an updated Submittals Schedule with all Progress Payment applications.
- C. Review: The Resident Engineer will review the Submittals Schedule submitted by Contractor. Upon acceptance, the Resident Engineer will date and sign the schedule as approved and transmit it to the Design Consultant, Contractor, and others within DDC as the Resident Engineer deems appropriate. If so directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor must revise the Submittals Schedule to indicate a submission date for specified shop drawings and/or material samples within sixty (60) Days after the kick-off meeting. The Contractor must resubmit the Submittals Schedule as necessary to include all review comments.

### **2.2 REPORTS:**

- A. Daily Construction Reports: The Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer written Daily Construction Reports at the end of each day that work was performed, recording basic information such as the date, day, weather conditions, and contract days passed, remaining contract duration/days and the following information concerning the Project.

Information: The reports must be prepared by the Contractor's Superintendent and must bear the Contractor's Superintendents signature. Each report must contain the following information:

1. List name of Contractor, subcontractors, their work force in each category, and details of activities performed;
2. The type of materials and/or major equipment being installed by the Contractor and/or by each subcontractor;
3. The major construction equipment being used by the Contractor and/or subcontractors;
4. Material and Equipment deliveries;
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions;
6. Accidents;
7. Meetings and significant decisions;
8. Unusual events;
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses;
10. Meter readings and similar recordings;



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

11. Emergency procedures;
12. Orders and/or requests of authorities having jurisdiction;
13. Approved Change Orders received and implemented;
14. Field Orders and Directives received and implemented;
15. Services connected and disconnected;
16. Equipment or system tests and startups;
17. Partial Completion(s) and occupancies; and,
18. Substantial Completion(s) authorized;

NOTE: If there is NO ACTIVITY at site, a daily report indicating so and the reason for no activity at the site must be submitted.

- B. Material Location Reports: The Contractor must submit a Material Location Report at weekly OR monthly intervals as determined and established by the Resident Engineer. Such report must include a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List must be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit a Request For Information (RFI) form with a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### 2.3 SPECIAL REPORTS:

- A. Accident report, incident report, special condition report for the conditions out of control of any party involved with the Project effecting Project progress, explaining impact on the Project schedule and cost if any.

### PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 32 16.10  
PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A)**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 16.10**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Methods
  - 2. Definitions
  - 3. Preliminary, Baseline, and Project Schedule Preparation Timeline
  - 4. Preliminary Project Schedule Development
  - 5. Project Schedule
  - 6. Activity and Calendar Coding Structure
  - 7. Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)
  - 8. Major Milestones
  - 9. Short (Three-Week) Interval/Two-Week Look-Ahead
  - 10. Submittals
  - 11. Project Schedule Updating
  - 12. Time Impact Analysis

**1.3 METHODS:**

- A. The Contractor must comply with Project schedule development and updating requirements as specified herein.
  - 1. The Contractor must employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler with verifiable construction scheduling experience, subject to review and acceptance by the City. Upon request, the Contractor must provide the City with details of qualifications and experience of the proposed scheduling staff member(s).
  - 2. The Contractor must prepare, update, and maintain a detailed Project Schedule using a version of scheduling software that is compatible with the City's Oracle Primavera P6 Enterprise Project Portfolio Management (EPPM). All schedule submittals must be developed using Oracle's Primavera P6 EPPM software. Schedules must be developed using accepted CPM techniques using the precedence diagramming method (PDM). The Project Schedule must be developed following Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) and American Association of Cost Engineering International (AACE International) guidance. The Contractor will be required to use the Contractor's





# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

own P6 license (whether single-user or Enterprise license), unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. If directed by the Commissioner prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must use the Department's P6 Enterprise license and develop the Progress Schedule within the Department's Enterprise environment.

3. Once the Baseline Schedule is accepted by the City, progress updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly, unless otherwise directed by the City, until Substantial Completion. The Data Date for the schedule updates must use the last Friday of the month, or as directed by the City.
4. The Contractor will be responsible for providing the monthly schedule updates once the Baseline Schedule is approved. Each monthly schedule update must be accompanied with a schedule narrative that explains the following:
  - a. The progress of work during that particular period of performance,
  - b. Any changes in schedule Logic,
  - c. The physical conditions that were used to update every Activities Percent Complete,
  - d. Any change in actual Start and Finish Dates,
  - e. Any Duration changes,
  - f. Any added and deleted Activities, and
  - g. Any added Extra Work (e.g. change orders).

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<b><u>Term</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
Activity	A representation of a discrete portion of the overall scope of Work or an event through Duration and description in a CPM schedule.
Baseline Schedule	The planned and detailed CPM schedule of Activities, including all Logic, Durations, Resource and Cost Loading, and showing the entire scope of Work. The Baseline Schedule must be accepted by the City.
Critical Path	The longest sequence of Activities in a network which establishes the minimum length of time for accomplishment of the end event of the Project.
Critical Path Method (CPM)	A management technique used to plan and control a Project which combines all relevant information into a single plan defining the sequence and Duration of operations and depicting the interrelationship of the Work elements required to complete the Project.
Current Schedule	The most recently updated schedule that captures progress to date and forecasts the dates for each Activity.
Data Date	The date used as a starting point for scheduling calculations. The Data Date is changed to the current end of period date when a schedule is updated for progress.
Duration	The amount of time, in workdays, an Activity will take to perform.



# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Finish Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to be complete, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Free Float	The calculated amount of time that the estimated start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without impacting the start or finish of other downstream Activities logically connected in a progressive relationship. (See Finish Date and Late Finish).
Fragnet	Fragmentary network: a portion of a schedule detailing impacts of an event on specific Activities in the broader schedule.
Inclement Weather	Any weather condition, the duration of which varies in excess of the 3-year average published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) information for the local area.
Integrated Project Schedule	The Commissioner's overall schedule covering design, procurement and construction. The Commissioner will use the Contractor's Project Schedule to update the Integrated Project Schedule.
Late Finish	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's completion can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Late Start	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's start can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Logic	A direct progressive relationship between Activities where one Activity's performance restricts the performance of another Activity.
Milestone	A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
Network Diagram	A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing Activities and Activity relationships.
Original Duration	The estimated amount of time, in Work Days, an Activity is expected to take to complete at the beginning of a Project as anticipated by the Contractor based on its planned means and methods at time of bid and documented in the Baseline Schedule.
Percent Complete	The percentage of the scope of Work represented by an Activity completed as of the Data Date calculated as physical percent complete for payment purposes.
Project Schedule	The Contractor's schedule used to manage the orderly and expeditious completion of the Work. The Project Schedule is initially the accepted Baseline Schedule, and is updated throughout the Project.
Remaining Duration	The amount of time, in Work Days, the remaining scope of Work represented by an Activity is expected to take to complete, measured from the current Data Date.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Resource and Cost Loading	Values assigned for estimated dollars, manpower, equipment and/or materials necessary to complete the scope of Work represented by a specific Activity.
Recovery Schedule	A Recovery Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the Project within the stipulated contract Duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case, special attention must be given to minimize delays as much as possible and must establish the nature of efforts; for instance, resources and equipment required, extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties to recover the schedule.
Revised and/or Updated Schedule	A Baseline Schedule, Progress Project Schedule, or Recovery Schedule for the Project that shows the actual Duration of all the completed Activities, including Duration of and the reasons for delays, if any has occurred, AND revisions to all remaining Activities of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined Activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective Activity so that revisions can be compared. The Revised and/or updated Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the City.
Start Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to begin, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Time Impact Analysis	A forward looking (prospective) schedule analysis used to forecast the impact to the Critical Path and to Milestone Finish Dates caused by a single event or series of events. Time Impact Analysis is not a retrospective (forensic) schedule analysis or a what-if schedule analysis of a potential event.
Total Float	The amount of time the start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without affecting the Project completion date.
Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)	WBS is a deliverable-oriented decomposition of a Project into smaller components. A WBS provides the necessary framework for detailed cost estimating and control along with providing guidance for schedule development and control.
Work Days (WD)	Work Days are every consecutive day in the calendar, excluding weekends (Saturday and Sunday) and holidays.

#### **1.5 PRELIMINARY, BASELINE, AND PROJECT SCHEDULE PREPARATION TIMELINE:**

- A. Upon receipt of the NTP, the Contractor must promptly prepare a preliminary Project Schedule and subsequently a Baseline Schedule and must submit for the City's acceptance as follows:
1. The preliminary Project Schedule must be submitted no later than fifteen (15) Days after NTP.
  2. The initial submittal of the Baseline Schedule must be provided to the City for review no later than thirty (30) Days after NTP.



3. The Contractor must incorporate all corrections and revisions required by the City and provide an updated version of the Baseline Schedule for review and acceptance no later than sixty (60) Days after NTP to ensure that the Baseline Schedule is accepted. The sixty (60) Days must include fourteen (14) Days review times for each submittal of the Baseline Schedule.
4. Once accepted, the Baseline Schedule will be the basis of Project Schedule updates.

#### **1.6 PRELIMINARY PROJECT SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT:**

- A. The preliminary Project Schedule must be a detailed plan (division level per Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) MasterFormat) of all operations, including submittals, permitting, testing, and construction Activities, for either the first ninety (90) Days after NTP or to the point where the Contractor plans to mobilize on site (whichever is greater). This submittal will also depict a summary level (section level per CSI MasterFormat) schedule of the major Activities for the remainder of the Work.
  1. All Activities for Contractor mobilization, procurement, and construction Activities within the first sixty (60) Days, including permits and submittals. All remaining work forecasted after the first sixty (60) Days must be summarized through the Contract's completion date.
  2. All submittal and procurement Activities for long lead items.
  3. The Project's Critical Path.
  4. An electronic copy of the schedule in either MS Project (.MPP) or Primavera P6 Professional Format (.XER).
- B. The preliminary Project Schedule will be reviewed by the City and returned with comments, as necessary, within fourteen (14) Days of submittal receipt. Information from the preliminary Project Schedule will be the general foundation for development of the Baseline Schedule.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE:**

- A. The Baseline Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. After the Baseline Schedule is approved, the Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule and must be used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete the Work.
- C. The Project Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- D. The Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all remaining Work.
- E. All delay claims must be based on the current approved updates of the Project Schedule.
- F. The Contractor must confirm in writing that all subcontractors performing any portion of the Work are in agreement with the accepted Baseline Schedule and the monthly updates.
- G. The amount of detail represented in the Baseline and Project Schedule and supporting documents submitted must, at a minimum, include the following items:



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. Contract Milestones must be identified and included in the Baseline and Project Schedule.
  2. All submittal, owner review & approval, purchase, manufacture, and delivery Activities for all major materials and equipment.
  3. Deliveries of owner-furnished equipment and/or materials.
  4. Preparation, submittal, and approval of drawings, material samples, and safety plans.
  5. Preparation, submittal, review, and approval of permits required by all regulatory agencies and other third parties.
  6. Performance of tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results.
  7. Commissioning Activities for all commissioned systems and equipment is to be clearly delineated and scheduled such that they will be completed prior to Substantial Completion. Such Activities must include, at a minimum, Pre-Functional testing and check sheets; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) verification; Functional Testing, including testing of all controls; and Owner's demonstration and orientation.
  8. Completion dates of all items required for phased completion (if applicable).
  9. Completion dates of all items required for Substantial Completion.
  10. Completion dates of all items required to obtain a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (TCO) and Certificate of Occupancy (CO).
  11. Completion dates for close-out of regulatory and punch list items prior to Final Acceptance and transfer of the Project.
  12. Any additional detail requested by the Commissioner.
- H. Activities identified in the Baseline and Project Schedule must have the Duration in units of whole Work Days. Construction Activity Durations must not exceed twenty (20) Work Days unless specifically approved by the City. This is to ensure that Activities are not generalized and that each Activity and sub-Activity are defined as narrowly as reasonable to facilitate schedule tracking. Durations for non-construction Activities such as procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete curing, etc., may exceed twenty (20) Work Days without prior approval; however, these are still subject to review by the City. Durations must be based on the available resources required for performing each Activity and must be the result of definitive labor hours using established production rates, and with consideration of on-site working conditions. If requested by the City, the Contractor must justify the reasonableness of a planned Duration.
- I. Activity descriptions must use plain language that clearly and uniquely defines each Activity. Each description must include a verb or work function (e.g. submit, form, pour, etc.), an object (e.g. slab, foundation, etc.) and, for any construction Activities, a specific location. The Work related to each Activity must be limited to one responsibility and one trade.
- J. Activity relationships must be assigned to clearly establish predecessor and successor relationships to each Activity. Open-ended Activities are not permitted with the exception of the first and last Activity in the network, the first Activity being NTP and the last being Final Acceptance. The use of relationship lag times is discouraged and only permitted with prior approval by the City. The use of negative lag is never permitted.
- K. Activity constraint dates are only to be used to reflect contractual constraints unless specifically authorized by the City.
- L. Float or slack, in any schedule, must not be for the exclusive use or benefit of either the City or the Contractor, but must be available for use by both the City and the Contractor.
- M. Each resubmittal after the Project Schedule is delivered for acceptance must comply with all requirements of this section. Review and response by the City will be given within fourteen (14) Days after resubmission. The Contractor's receipt of the comments within the time specified must not, in any way, affect the Contractor's responsibility to complete the Project within the time fixed in Schedule A.
- N. Failure by the City to return comments or indicate acceptance status will in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to submit monthly schedule updates.



- O. At the request of the City, the Contractor must be required to make a presentation to explain or clarify the intended logical sequence of construction Activities depicted in the detailed Project Schedule. The Contractor and designated scheduler must discuss anticipated challenges and outline construction methodology and flow of work to show how and when major Milestones will be achieved. In addition, the Contractor may, at no cost to the City, be required to participate in additional Project meetings necessary to obtain acceptance of the above-noted submittals.

## 1.8 ACTIVITY AND CALENDAR CODING STRUCTURE:

- A. The Baseline and Project Schedules must contain a sufficient number of Activities to represent adequate planning and execution of the Work so that it shows an accurate flow of work and demonstrates an understanding of the Project by the Contractor.
- B. Activity ID and Calendar Coding
1. The Contractor's proposed Activity and calendar coding and must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. A meeting may be requested by the City to discuss the scheme and other schedule information prior to the submittal of the Project Schedule. The accepted coding scheme and WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
- C. Activity ID Coding
1. All Activities/ Resources/ Calendars (Baseline and Project Schedules) must be coded inside the P6 Project Environment / Project Level (NOT the Global Environment/ Enterprise Level) to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of reports.
  2. Activity coding must consist of the Project ID followed by a dash, followed by Activity coding (PROJECT ID-ACTIVITY CODE). Activity codes must be created at the Project level and must utilize the coding scheme outlined in the table below:

Activity Code	Meaning
RESP	<u>Responsibility</u> : Identify the party (e.g. Contractor, subcontractor, City, etc.) responsible for the Activity.
PHAS	<u>Phase</u> : Breakdown of Activities in Milestones, pre-construction, procurement, construction and close-out Activities.
LOCN	<u>Location</u> : Breakdown by floor or elevation.
AREA	<u>Area</u> : Breakdown by room, area, block or wing. May be used as a subdivision of PHAS to include Milestones, permits, subcontractor approvals, submittals, fabrication and delivery, and subdivision of the Site and buildings into Logical modules, such as by blocks, wings, etc.
TRAD	<u>Trade</u> : Breakdown by CSI Code or section number in the Specifications.

- a. Description of schedule Activities must include terminology that represents the scope of work associated with that particular Activity. Terminology used to describe similar actions must be consistent across all segments of work.
- b. Naming convention for schedule Activities must be descriptive and indicate the associated work covered by the Activity. Activities must use a verb, noun, and location of the work in the Activity name.



3. Project Calendar Coding

- a. All calendars created and assigned to Activities must be Project-level calendars. The Calendar Name must consist of the Project ID number followed by a dash, followed by a descriptive Calendar Name (PROJECT ID-CALENDAR NAME).

**1.9 WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE:**

- A. Structure must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The levels (nodes) must include, but not be limited to:
  - 1. LEVEL 01 – The Project Level.
  - 2. LEVEL 02 – Contains a minimum of four (4) nodes: Pre-Construction, Procurement, Construction or Phase of Construction, and Closeout.
  - 3. LEVEL 03 – Decomposition of each of the four (4) nodes in Level 02 into its constituent parts. This level must target specific, tangible, deliverable scopes of Project Work.
- B. The Contractor's proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The accepted WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Baseline and Project Schedule.

**1.10 MAJOR MILESTONES:**

- A. The schedule must include both contractual and non-contractual Milestones that are provided by the City. These Milestones must be properly associated with the related Work and maintained to represent the progress of the Project.

**1.11 SHORT (THREE-WEEK) INTERVAL / TWO-WEEK LOOK-AHEAD:**

- A. On a bi-weekly basis, the Contractor must provide a three (3) week short interval schedule in a format satisfactory to the City. The purpose of this schedule is to report the actual progress of the past week against the previous short interval look-ahead Activities and add any additional Activities planned for the next two (2) weeks. Electronic files and hard copies must be provided to the City on the first day of each work week with the prior week's actual progress included.
- B. Each task listed on the short interval schedule must be representative of the most current Project Schedule Update and include a reference to an Activity shown on the current update.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. General
  - 1. Development of the Baseline Schedule and updating of the Project Schedule must follow the DCMA and AACE International guidelines.
  - 2. Each electronic submission of the Project Schedule must be assigned a unique file name consisting of the Project ID (as noted on the NTP followed by a dash followed by a unique file name clearly marked (i.e. ProjID- B000 = B/L rev0, ProjID-B001 = B/L rev01 etc.) to indicate the specific submission. Similarly, update submittals must be named ProjID-Uxxx where xxx is a sequential number, starting with 001, indicating the revision or issue number.
  - 3. The Contractor must provide all submittals in electronic format and two hard copies.
- B. Preliminary Project Schedule



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. For acceptance of the preliminary Project Schedule, the Contractor must submit the following:
  - a. Two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the proposed preliminary Project Schedule, as well as the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, per the direction of the City.
  - b. A Schedule Narrative Report detailing the Contractor's initial plan for executing the Contract work within the allotted Contract Duration, and include the following explanation of their provided preliminary schedule:
    - i. The proposed WBS;
    - ii. All proposed Project Calendars;
    - iii. All proposed Activity Codes, clearly defined;
    - iv. The proposed Activity ID format; and
    - v. Schedule basis narrative, which must memorialize assumptions made in the development of the schedule.

### C. Baseline Schedule

1. The City will normally return comments within ten (10) Work Days after receipt of the initial Project Schedule Submission. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they must be resubmitted within five (5) Work Days from receipt of comments. Each resubmittal must comply with the requirements enumerated above. Review and response by the City will be given within ten (10) Work Days after resubmission.
2. At the request of the City, the Contractor will be required to participate in Project meetings necessary to obtain an acceptance of the above noted submittals.
3. Baseline Schedule submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:
  - a. A description of the Project scope and how the Work is represented in the schedule Activities;
  - b. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;
  - c. Planned work week for each definable feature of work;
  - d. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;
  - e. How weather will be accommodated in the schedule, including a description of the weather calendar and the Activities it is applied to, and the NOAA Inclement Weather data that defined the number of non-work days;
  - f. How regulatory, operational or third-party constraints are accommodated in the schedule;
  - g. Description of key Project coordination points or events;
  - h. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals; and
  - i. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion.

### D. Project Schedule Updates

1. Every schedule submittal must be provided with a corresponding narrative. These schedule submittals and narratives are to be submitted in hard copy, as well as in the native electronic format, as attachments to emails or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files (P6 (.XER) for Primavera and MS Word and/or Adobe Acrobat for Narrative and supporting document submittals).





## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. For each submittal of the updated Project Schedule, the following layouts, reports, and graphics are required in the specified formats, unless otherwise directed by the City:
  - a. The Contractor must furnish two (2) 11" x 17" color hard copies of the complete progress schedule with each initial schedule update and final update incorporating comments furnished by the City. Additionally, the Contractor must provide the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format with the initial and final schedule update submission.
  - b. An Activity bar chart Layout grouped by Activity Code and then sorted by Start Date, Finish Date, and then Total Float.
  - c. Each Activity line must display the Activity ID (Act ID), Description (Name), Original Duration (OD), Remaining Duration (RD), Start Date (ES), Finish Date (EF), and Total Float (TF), Baseline Original Duration (BL OD) Baseline Start (BL Start), Baseline Finish (BL Fin), Baseline Total Float (BL TF).
  - d. An Activities progress bar must show both current progress update ES and EF, and baseline ES and EF. The top line of the bar chart area must contain the updated ES and EF; the second line below must depict the accepted baseline ES and EF dates.
3. The City may request additional standard P6 reports from time to time at no additional cost.
4. The Monthly Update submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:
  - a. Any changes to the schedule basis narrative;
  - b. Overall health of the Project;
  - c. Actual Activity Start Dates;
  - d. Actual Activity Finish Dates;
  - e. The physical conditions that were used to update Activities percent complete;
  - f. Percent of Work reported in place;
  - g. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;
  - h. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;
  - i. Description of key Project coordination points or events;
  - j. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals;
  - k. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion;
  - l. Assumptions/exclusions made in the schedule;
  - m. Contract and Milestone completion date status:
    - i. Number of Days ahead or behind schedule and; and
    - ii. Days lost/gained compared with the previous update.
  - n. Lookahead report listing each Activity in the CPM schedule that is scheduled to be performed during the next reporting period;
  - o. Changes in Activity description, Logic, or Duration must be submitted as a separate Proposed Schedule and approved by the City prior to being submitted as an official update. Once allowed, said changes must be grouped and organized in the report in a manner that communicates in detail the rationale associated with each change and



the impact upon construction sequence, relationships and the Critical Path. A standard Digger Report is not sufficient to meet this requirement;

- p. Added/deleted Activities and the rationale associated with each action;
- q. Pending issues and status of other items;
- r. Permits;
- s. Contract modifications; and
- t. Extra Work, including change orders.

### **1.13 PROJECT SCHEDULE UPDATING:**

- A. The initial updating must take place immediately after the City accepts the Contractor's Baseline Schedule. The Data Date for the first update must not exceed seven (7) Days from the date of receipt of the accepted Baseline Schedule, or as directed by the City.
- B. Subsequent updates of the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly until Substantial Completion. The schedule Data Date must be the last Work Day of the period unless otherwise directed by the City. Updates must be provided to the City no later than seven (7) Days after the 'schedule Data Date'.
- C. Updates must reflect actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last Work Day of the period.
- D. The City may request meetings with the Contractor to review the Project Schedule and narrative and jointly verify Project health and information.
- E. In addition, the City may request meetings with the Contractor's scheduling representative to:
  - 1. Resolve out-of-sequence Logic.
  - 2. Should out-of-sequence progress occur where Activities have reported progress without predecessor Activities being completed, the Contractor must obtain the City's approval in a Proposed Schedule before revising the Logic ties to reflect the way the Work is actually being performed. Use of progress override by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems will not be allowed except on a case-by-case basis with the approval of the City. A written explanation for each instance must be included in the monthly submittal narrative.
  - 3. Assess the impact, if any, of any pending change orders.
  - 4. Incorporate accepted time extensions.
  - 5. Review revised Logic (as-built and projected) and changes in Activity Duration, cost, and labor hours assigned.
- F. Contractor's failure to provide required scheduling information within the required timeframe or to adhere to the currently accepted schedule may result in rejection of all or a portion of the progress payment until such time as the required schedule information is submitted and accepted by the City.
- G. Delays to the Critical Path – Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly CPM schedule update that delays to the Critical Path have occurred due to action or inaction of the Contractor, and as a result the date for Substantial Completion will not be met, the Contractor must promptly take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the City, unless otherwise directed by the City:
  - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, or Work Days per week; the amount of construction equipment; the forms for concrete work; etc., or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.
  3. Reschedule Activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of Activities and comply with the revised schedule.
  4. Submit to the City for review a written statement of the steps the Contractor intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the schedule.
  5. Add to its equipment and materials or construction forces, as well as increase the working hours, if operations for critical, less critical or non-critical Activities fall behind the Contractor's Baseline Schedule at any time during the construction period.
- H. The City may, at any time during the Project and at no additional cost to the City, require the Contractor to develop a more detailed schedule/ Fragnet than depicted in the Baseline Schedule to provide a clearer understanding of the effort needed to complete an Activity or group of Activities.
- I. If the City determines that either the Critical Path is in the negative by four (4) weeks, or that the Project's date for completion may be affected, the Contractor may be required, at no additional cost to the City, to prepare a Recovery Schedule. Such Recovery Schedule is subject to review and acceptance by the City. The Recovery Schedule must propose alternative methods, overtime, and other means available to the Contractor to recover the delays incurred to date.
- J. The Contractor must submit an "As-Built Schedule", as the last schedule update showing all Activities, with the exception of punch list and closeout tasks, at Substantial Completion. This schedule must reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed.

### 1.14 TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS:

- A. In addition to the requirements of the Standard Construction Contract Article 11, the Contractor must submit a Time Impact Analysis to the Engineer with all requests for time extension.
- B. The Time Impact Analysis must include a written narrative and supporting impact schedule Fragnet detailing the Project delays resulting from the alleged delay. The impact schedule Fragnet, separate and distinct from the Progress Schedule update, must demonstrate that the changes or anticipated delays affect Activities of the current accepted Progress Schedule. The impact schedule will be incorporated into the Progress Schedule only after it is accepted by the Commissioner and a time extension is approved. The Fragnet submitted as part of the Time Impact Analysis must illustrate the impact of these changes or delays on the date for Substantial Completion.

### PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 16.10



**SECTION 01 32 16.20  
PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B)**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 16.20**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Methods
  - 2. Definitions
  - 3. Preliminary, Baseline, and Project Schedule Preparation Timeline
  - 4. Preliminary Project Schedule Development
  - 5. Project Schedule
  - 6. Activity and Calendar Coding Structure
  - 7. Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)
  - 8. Major Milestones
  - 9. Short (Three-Week) Interval/Two-Week Look-Ahead
  - 10. Submittals
  - 11. Project Schedule Updating
  - 12. Time Impact Analysis

**1.3 METHODS:**

- A. The Contractor must comply with Project schedule development and updating requirements as specified herein.
  - 1. The Contractor must employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler with verifiable construction scheduling experience, subject to review and acceptance by the City. Upon request, the Contractor must provide the City with qualifications and experience of the proposed scheduling staff member(s).
  - 2. The Contractor must prepare, update, and maintain a detailed Project Schedule using a version of scheduling software that is compatible with the City's Oracle Primavera P6 Enterprise Project Portfolio Management (EPPM). All schedule submittals must be developed using Oracle's Primavera P6 EPPM software. Schedules must be developed using accepted CPM techniques using the Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM). The Project Schedule must be developed following Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) and American Association of Cost Engineering International (AACE International) guidance. The Contractor will be required to use



# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

the Contractor's own P6 license (whether single-user or Enterprise license), unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. If directed by the Commissioner prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must use the Department's P6 Enterprise license and develop the Progress Schedule within the Department's Enterprise environment.

3. Once the Baseline Schedule is accepted by the City, progress updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly, unless otherwise directed by the City, until Substantial Completion. The Data Date for the schedule updates must use the last Friday of the month, or as directed by the City.
4. The Contractor will be responsible for providing the monthly schedule updates once the Baseline Schedule is approved. Each monthly schedule update must be accompanied with a schedule narrative that explains the following:
  - a) The progress of work during that particular period of performance;
  - b) Any changes in schedule Logic;
  - c) The physical conditions that were used to update every Activities Percent Complete;
  - d) Any change in actual Start and Finish Dates;
  - e) Any Duration changes;
  - f) Any added and deleted Activities; and,
  - g) Any added Extra Work (e.g., change orders).

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<b><u>Term</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
Activity	A representation of a discrete portion of the overall scope of Work or an event through Duration and description in a CPM schedule.
Baseline Schedule	The planned and detailed CPM schedule of Activities, including all Logic, Durations, Resource and Cost Loading, and showing the entire scope of Work. The Baseline Schedule must be accepted by the City.
Critical Path	The longest sequence of Activities in a network which establishes the minimum length of time for accomplishment of the end event of the Project.
Critical Path Method (CPM)	A management technique used to plan and control a Project which combines all relevant information into a single plan defining the sequence and Duration of operations and depicting the interrelationship of the Work elements required to complete the Project.
Current Schedule	The most recently updated schedule that captures progress to date and forecasts the dates for each Activity.
Data Date	The date used as a starting point for scheduling calculations. The Data Date is changed to the current end of period date when a schedule is updated for progress.
Duration	The amount of time, in workdays, an Activity will take to perform.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Finish Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to be complete, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Free Float	The calculated amount of time that the estimated start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without impacting the start or finish of other downstream Activities logically connected in a progressive relationship. (See Finish Date and Late Finish).
Fragnet	Fragmentary network: a portion of a schedule detailing impacts of an event on specific Activities in the broader schedule.
Inclement Weather	Any weather condition, the duration of which varies in excess of the 3-year average published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) information for the local area.
Integrated Project Schedule	The Commissioner's overall schedule covering design, procurement, and construction. The Commissioner will use the Contractor's Project Schedule to update the Integrated Project Schedule.
Late Finish	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's completion can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Late Start	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's start can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Logic	A direct progressive relationship between Activities where one Activity's performance restricts the performance of another Activity.
Milestone	A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
Network Diagram	A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing Activities and Activity relationships.
Original Duration	The estimated amount of time, in Work Days, an Activity is expected to take to complete at the beginning of a Project as anticipated by the Contractor based on its planned means and methods at time of bid and documented in the Baseline Schedule.
Percent Complete	The percentage of the scope of Work represented by an Activity completed as of the Data Date calculated as physical percent complete for payment purposes.
Project Schedule	The Contractor's schedule used to manage the orderly and expeditious completion of the Work. The Project Schedule is initially the accepted Baseline Schedule, and is updated throughout the Project.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Remaining Duration	The amount of time, in Work Days, the remaining scope of Work represented by an Activity is expected to take to complete, measured from the current Data Date.
Resource and Cost Loading	Values assigned for estimated dollars, manpower, equipment and/or materials necessary to complete the scope of Work represented by a specific Activity.
Recovery Schedule	A Recovery Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the Project within the stipulated contract Duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case, special attention must be given to minimize delays as much as possible and must establish the nature of efforts; for instance, resources and equipment required, extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties to recover the schedule.
Revised and/or Updated Schedule	A Baseline Schedule, Project Schedule, or Recovery Schedule for the Project that shows the actual Duration of all the completed Activities, including Duration of and the reasons for delays, if any have occurred, AND revisions to all remaining Activities of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined Activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective Activity so that revisions can be compared. The Revised and/or updated Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the City.
Start Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to begin, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Time Impact Analysis	A forward looking (prospective) schedule analysis used to forecast the impact to the Critical Path and to Milestone Finish Dates caused by a single event or series of events. Time Impact Analysis is not a retrospective (forensic) schedule analysis or a what-if schedule analysis of a potential event.
Total Float	The amount of time the start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without affecting the Project completion date.
Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)	WBS is a deliverable-oriented decomposition of a Project into smaller components. A WBS provides the necessary framework for detailed cost estimating and control along with providing guidance for schedule development and control.
Work Days (WD)	Work Days are every consecutive day on the calendar, excluding weekends (Saturday and Sunday) and holidays.

#### **1.5 PRELIMINARY, BASELINE, AND PROJECT SCHEDULE PREPARATION TIMELINE:**

- A. Upon receipt of the NTP, the Contractor must promptly prepare a preliminary Project Schedule and subsequently a Baseline Schedule and must submit for the City's acceptance as follows:



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. Submit the Contractor's CPM Scheduler's qualifications to the City for approval within seven (7) Days after NTP. The City will respond to the submittal within seven (7) Days of the submittal receipt.
2. The preliminary Project Schedule must be submitted no later than twenty-one (21) Days after NTP.
3. The initial submittal of the Baseline Schedule must be provided to the City for review no later than forty-five (45) Days after NTP.
4. The Contractor must incorporate all corrections and revisions required by the City and provide an updated version of the Baseline Schedule for review and acceptance no later than seventy-five (75) Days after NTP to ensure that the Baseline Schedule is accepted no later than ninety (90) Days after the NTP. The ninety (90) Days must include fourteen (14) Days review time by the City for each submittal of the Baseline Schedule.
5. Once accepted, the Baseline Schedule will be the basis of Project Schedule updates.

### B. Remedies

1. Preliminary Project Schedule: The City will take a credit of three thousand dollars (\$3,000) if the preliminary Project Schedule is not submitted within twenty-one (21) Days of the NTP.
2. Acceptable Baseline Schedule: The City will take a credit of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) if an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not submitted within ninety (90) Days of the NTP.
3. Monthly Progress Schedule updates: The City will take a credit of two thousand dollars (\$2,000) for each schedule update not submitted within the period it was due.
4. Scheduling Firm Services: If an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not provided by the Contractor within ninety (90) Days of the NTP or three (3) updates are not provided by the Contractor during the period they are due, the City may engage the services of a scheduling firm to develop a Project schedule or update an existing schedule. The total cost of such services will be deducted from the monies due to the Contractor.
  - a. Any schedules and updates developed by such scheduling firm are for the City's sole use and do not, in any way, represent an acceptance of responsibility by the City to schedule the Work or relieve the Contractor of the obligation to complete the Work within the Durations specified by the Contract.
5. The City will only accept the submitted information after all corrections have been made and all issues have been resolved. The City may find the Contractor in default if items required by this Section are incomplete.

## 1.6 PRELIMINARY PROJECT SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT:

- A. The preliminary Project Schedule must be a detailed plan (division level per Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) MasterFormat) of all operations, including submittals, permitting, testing, and construction Activities, for either the first ninety (90) Days after NTP or to the point where the Contractor plans to mobilize on site (whichever is greater). This submittal will also depict a summary level (section level per CSI MasterFormat) schedule of the major Activities for the remainder of the Work.
- B. The preliminary Project Schedule will be reviewed by the City and returned with comments, as necessary, within fourteen (14) Days of submittal receipt. Information from the preliminary Project Schedule will be the general foundation for development of the Baseline Schedule.





## **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE:**

- A. The Baseline Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. After the Baseline Schedule is approved, the Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule and must be used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all of the Work.
- C. The Project Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- D. The Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all remaining Work.
- E. All delay claims must be based on the current approved updates of the Project Schedule.
- F. The Contractor must confirm in writing that all subcontractors performing any portion of the Work are in agreement with the accepted Baseline Schedule and the monthly updates.
- G. The amount of detail represented in the Baseline and Project Schedule and supporting documents submitted must, at a minimum, include the following items :
  - 1. Contract Milestones must be identified and included in the Baseline and Project Schedule.
  - 2. All submittal, owner review & approval, purchase, manufacture, and delivery Activities for all major materials and equipment.
  - 3. Deliveries of owner-furnished equipment and/or materials.
  - 4. Preparation, submittal, and approval of drawings, material samples, and safety plans.
  - 5. Preparation, submittal, review, and approval of permits required by all regulatory agencies and other third parties.
  - 6. Performance of tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results.
  - 7. Commissioning Activities for all commissioned systems and equipment is to be clearly delineated and scheduled such that they will be completed prior to Substantial Completion. Such Activities must include, at a minimum, Pre-Functional testing and check sheets; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) verification; Functional Testing, including testing of all controls; and Owner's demonstration and orientation.
  - 8. Completion dates of all items required for phased completion (if applicable).
  - 9. Completion dates of all items required for Substantial Completion.
  - 10. Completion dates of all items required to obtain a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (TCO) and Certificate of Occupancy (CO).
  - 11. Completion dates for close-out of regulatory and punch list items prior to Final Acceptance and transfer of the Project.
  - 12. Any additional detail requested by the Commissioner.



- H. Activities identified in the Baseline and Project Schedule must have the Duration in units of whole Work Days. Construction Activity Durations must not exceed twenty (20) work days unless specifically approved by the City. This is to ensure that Activities are not generalized and that each Activity and sub-Activity are defined as narrowly as reasonable to facilitate schedule tracking. Durations for non-construction Activities such as procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete curing, etc., may exceed twenty (20) work days without prior approval; however, these are still subject to review by the City. Durations must be based on the available resources required for performing each Activity and must be the result of definitive labor hours using established production rates, and with consideration of on-site working conditions. If requested by the City, the Contractor must justify the reasonableness of a planned Duration.
- I. Activity descriptions must use plain language that clearly and uniquely define each Activity. Each description must include a verb or work function (e.g. submit, form, pour etc.) an object (e.g. slab, foundation, etc.) and, for any construction Activities, a specific location. The Work related to each Activity must be limited to one responsibility and one trade.
- J. Activity relationships must be assigned to clearly establish predecessor and successor relationships to each Activity. Open-ended Activities are not permitted with the exception of the first and last Activities in the network, the first Activity being NTP and the last being Final Acceptance. The use of relationship lag times is discouraged and only permitted with prior approval by the City. The use of negative lag is never permitted.
- K. Activity constraint dates are only to be used to reflect contractual constraints unless specifically authorized by the City.
- L. Float or slack in any schedule must not be for the exclusive use or benefit of either the City or the Contractor, but must be available for use by both the City and the Contractor.
- M. Each resubmittal after the Project Schedule is delivered for acceptance must comply with all requirements of this section. Review and response by the City will be given within fourteen (14) Days after resubmission. The Contractor's receipt of the comments within the time specified must not in any way affect the Contractor's responsibility to complete the Project within the time fixed in Schedule A.
- N. Failure by the City to return comments or indicate acceptance status will in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to submit monthly schedule updates.
- O. At the request of the City, the Contractor must be required to make a presentation to explain or clarify the intended logical sequence of construction Activities depicted in the detailed Project Schedule. The Contractor and designated scheduler must discuss anticipated challenges and outline construction methodology and flow of work to show how and when major Milestones will be achieved. In addition, the Contractor may, at no cost to the City, be required to participate in additional Project meetings necessary to obtain acceptance of the above noted submittals.

## **1.8 ACTIVITY AND CALENDAR CODING STRUCTURE:**

- A. The Baseline and Project Schedules must contain a sufficient number of Activities to represent adequate planning and execution of the Work so that it shows an accurate flow of work and demonstrates an understanding of the Project by the Contractor.
- B. Activity ID and Calendar Coding
  - 1. The Contractor's proposed Activity and calendar coding and must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. A meeting may be requested by the City to discuss the scheme and other schedule information prior to the submittal of the Project Schedule. The accepted coding scheme and WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Project Schedule.



C. Activity ID Coding

1. All Activities/Resources/Calendars (Baseline and Project Schedules) must be coded inside the P6 Project Environment / Project Level (NOT the Global Environment/Enterprise Level) to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of reports.
2. Activity coding must consist of the Project ID followed by a dash, followed by Activity coding (PROJECT ID-ACTIVITY CODE). Activity codes must be created at the Project level and must utilize the coding scheme outlined in the table below:

Activity Code	Meaning
RESP	<u>Responsibility</u> : Identify the party (e.g. Contractor, subcontractor, City, etc.) responsible for the Activity.
PHAS	<u>Phase</u> : Breakdown of Activities in Milestones, pre-construction, procurement, construction and close-out Activities.
LOCN	<u>Location</u> : Breakdown by floor or elevation.
AREA	<u>Area</u> : Breakdown by room, area, block or wing. May be used as a subdivision of PHAS to include Milestones, permits, subcontractor approvals, submittals, fabrication and delivery, and subdivision of the Site and buildings into Logical modules, such as by blocks, wings, etc.
TRAD	<u>Trade</u> : Breakdown by CSI Code or section number in the Specifications.

- a. Description of schedule Activities must include terminology that represents the scope of work associated with that particular Activity. Terminology used to describe similar actions must be consistent across all segments of work.
  - b. Naming convention for schedule Activities must be descriptive and indicate the associated work covered by the Activity. Activities must use a verb, noun, and location of the work in the Activity name.
3. Project Calendar Coding
  - a. All calendars created and assigned to Activities must be Project-level calendars. The Calendar Name must consist of the Project ID number followed by a dash, followed by a descriptive Calendar Name (PROJECT ID-CALENDAR NAME).

**1.9 WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE:**

- A. A multi-level hierarchal WBS must be incorporated in all P6 schedules. An initial, proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The levels (nodes) must include, but not be limited to:
  1. LEVEL 01 – The Project Level.
  2. LEVEL 02 – Contains a minimum of four (4) nodes; Pre-Construction, Procurement, Construction or Phase of Construction, and Closeout.
  3. LEVEL 03 – Decomposition of each of the four (4) nodes in Level 02 into its constituent parts. This level must target specific, tangible, deliverable scopes of the Project Work.
- B. The Contractor's proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The accepted WBS must be incorporated into the Baseline and Project Schedule.



**1.10 MAJOR MILESTONES:**

- A. The schedule must include both contractual and non-contractual Milestones that are provided by the City. These Milestones must be properly associated with the related Work packages and maintained to represent the progress of the Project.

**1.11 SHORT (THREE-WEEK) INTERVAL / TWO-WEEK LOOK-AHEAD:**

- A. On a bi-weekly basis, the Contractor must provide a three (3) week short interval schedule in a format satisfactory to the City. The purpose of this schedule is to report the actual progress of the past week against the previous short interval look-ahead Activities and add any additional Activities planned for the next two (2) weeks. Electronic files and hard copies must be provided to the City on the first day of each work week with the prior week's actual progress included.
- B. Each Task listed on the short interval schedule must be representative of the most current Project Schedule Update and include a reference to an Activity shown on the current update.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. General
  - 1. Development of the Baseline Schedule and updating of the Project Schedule must follow the DCMA and AACE International guidelines.
  - 2. Each electronic submission of the Project Schedule must be assigned a unique file name consisting of the Project ID (as noted on the NTP followed by a dash followed by a unique file name clearly marked (i.e. ProjID- B000 = B/L rev0, ProjID-B001 = B/L rev01 etc.) to indicate the specific submission. Similarly, update submittals must be named ProjID-Uxxx where xxx is a sequential number, starting with 001, indicating the revision or issue number.
  - 3. The Contractor must provide all submittals in electronic format and two hard copies.
- B. Preliminary Project Schedule
  - 1. For acceptance of the preliminary Project Schedule the Contractor must submit the following:
    - a. Two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the proposed preliminary Project schedule, as well as the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, per the direction of the City.
    - b. A Schedule Narrative Report detailing the Contractor's initial plan for executing the Contract work within the allotted Contract Duration, and include the following explanation of their provided preliminary schedule:
      - i. The proposed WBS;
      - ii. All proposed Project Calendars;
      - iii. All proposed Activity Codes, clearly defined;
      - iv. The proposed Activity ID format; and
      - v. Schedule basis narrative, which must memorialize assumptions made in the development of the schedule.
- C. Baseline Schedule
  - 1. The City will return comments within ten (10) Work Days after receipt of the initial Project Schedule Submission. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they must be resubmitted within five (5) Work Days from receipt of



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

comments. Each resubmittal must comply with the requirements enumerated above. Review and response by the City will be given within ten (10) Work Days after resubmission.

2. At the request of the City, the Contractor will be required to participate in Project meetings necessary to obtain an acceptance of the above noted submittals.
3. Baseline Schedule submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:
  - a. A description of the Project scope and how the Work is represented in the schedule Activities;
  - b. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;
  - c. Planned work week for each definable feature of work;
  - d. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;
  - e. Basis of Durations, described in terms of quantity and production rate;
  - f. How weather will be accommodated in the schedule, including a description of the weather calendar and the Activities it is applied to, and the NOAA Inclement Weather data that defined the number of non-Work Days;
  - g. How regulatory, operational or third-party constraints are accommodated in the schedule;
  - h. Description of key Project coordination points or events;
  - i. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals;
  - j. Description of anticipated means and methods for large quantity production Activities; and,
  - k. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion.

### D. Project Schedule Updates

1. Every schedule submittal must be provided with a corresponding narrative. These schedule submittals and narratives are to be submitted in hard copy, as well as in the native electronic format, as attachments to emails or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files (P6 (.XER) for Primavera schedule files and MS Word and/or Adobe Acrobat for Narrative and supporting document submittals).
2. For each submittal of the updated Project Schedule, the following layouts, reports, and graphics are required in the specified formats, unless otherwise directed by the City:
  - a. The Contractor must furnish two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the complete progress schedule with each initial schedule update and final update incorporating comments furnished by the City. Additionally, the Contractor must provide the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, with the initial and final schedule update submission.
  - b. An Activity bar chart layout grouped by Activity Code and then sorted by Start Date, Finish Date, and then Total Float.
  - c. Each Activity line must display the Activity ID (Act ID), Description (Name), Original Duration (OD), Remaining Duration (RD), Start Date (ES), Finish Date (EF), and Total Float (TF), Baseline Original Duration (BL OD) Baseline Start (BL Start), Baseline Finish (BL Fin), Baseline Total Float (BL TF).



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- d. An Activities progress bar must show both current progress update ES and EF, and baseline ES and EF. The top line of the bar chart area must contain the updated ES and EF; the second line below must depict the accepted baseline ES and EF dates.
3. The City may request additional standard P6 reports from time to time at no additional cost.
4. The Monthly Update submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:
  - a. Any changes to the schedule basis narrative
  - b. A discussion of progress through the update period and status of the Project with respect to completion of the schedule. The progress reporting must detail work Activities that relate to the Project's Critical Path and if these Activities are progressing as planned.
  - c. A discussion of changes, delays or other circumstances affecting Progress including identified risks and opportunities and the Contractor's strategy.
  - d. A listing and brief explanation of modifications to the previously submitted network including Logic changes and Activity additions, deletions or modifications.
  - e. An update on the status of long lead items and whether the item is on the Critical Path.
  - f. The Contractor must report on all out of sequence Activities, the cause of this deviation to plan, and the proposed resolution of this issue.
  - g. The Contractor must include an explanation of assumptions and exclusions made in developing the schedule update and narrative.
5. The Contractor must provide a copy of the computer file(s) in electronic format or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files and an electronic copy of the Narrative Report.

### 1.13 PROJECT SCHEDULE UPDATING:

- A. The initial updating must take place immediately after the City accepts the Contractor's Baseline Schedule. The Data Date for the first update must not exceed seven (7) Days from the date of receipt of the accepted Baseline Schedule, or as directed by the City.
- B. Subsequent updates of the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly until Substantial Completion. The schedule data date must be the last Work Day of the period unless otherwise directed by the City. Updates must be provided to the City no later than seven (7) Days after the 'schedule Data Date'.
- C. Updates must reflect actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last Work Day of the period.
- D. The City may request meetings with the Contractor to review the Project Schedule and Narrative and jointly verify Project health and information.
- E. In addition, the City may request meetings with the Contractor's scheduling representative to:
  1. Resolve out-of-sequence Logic;
  2. Should out-of-sequence progress occur where Activities have reported progress without predecessor Activities being completed, the Contractor must obtain the City's approval in a Proposed Schedule before revising the Logic ties to reflect the way the Work is actually being performed. Use of progress override by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems will not be allowed except on a case-by-case basis with the approval of the City. A written explanation for each instance must be included in the monthly submittal narrative.
  3. Assess the impact, if any, of any pending change orders.
  4. Incorporate accepted time extensions.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

5. Review revised Logic (as-built and projected) and changes in Activity Duration, cost, and labor hours assigned.
- F. Contractor's failure to provide required scheduling information within the required timeframe or to adhere to the currently accepted schedule may result in rejection of all or a portion of the progress payment until such time as the required schedule information is submitted and accepted by the City.
- G. Delays to the Critical Path – Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly CPM schedule update that delays to the Critical Path have occurred due to action or inaction of the Contractor and, as a result, the date for Substantial Completion will not be met, the Contractor must promptly take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the City, unless otherwise directed by the City:
  1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, or Work Days per week; the amount of construction equipment; the forms for concrete work; etc., or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.
  3. Reschedule Activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of Activities and comply with the revised schedule.
  4. Submit to the City for review a written statement of the steps the Contractor intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the schedule.
  5. Add to its equipment and materials or construction forces, as well as increase the working hours, if operations for critical, less critical or non-critical Activities fall behind the Contractor's Baseline Schedule at any time during the construction period.
- H. The City may, at any time during the Project and at no additional cost to the City, require the Contractor to develop a more detailed schedule/ Fragnet than depicted in the Baseline Schedule to provide a clearer understanding of the effort needed to complete an Activity or group of Activities.
- I. If the City determines that either the Critical Path is in the negative by four (4) weeks, or that the Project's date for completion may be affected, the Contractor may be required, at no additional cost to the City, to prepare a Recovery Schedule. Such Recovery Schedule is subject to review and acceptance by the City.
  1. The recovery schedule must propose alternative methods, overtime, and other means available to the Contractor to recover the delays incurred to date.
  2. The Recovery Schedule must be resource-loaded with manpower and equipment required to bring the date for Substantial Completion back into compliance.
- J. The Contractor must submit an "As-Built Schedule", as the last schedule update showing all Activities, with the exception of punch list and closeout tasks, at Substantial Completion. This schedule must reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed.



**1.14 TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS:**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the Standard Construction Contract Article 11, the Contractor must submit a Time Impact Analysis to the Engineer with all requests for time extension.
- B. The Time Impact Analysis must include a written narrative and supporting impact schedule Fragnet detailing the Project delays resulting from the alleged delay. The impact schedule Fragnet, separate and distinct from the Progress Schedule update, must demonstrate that the changes or anticipated delays affect Activities of the current accepted Progress Schedule. The impact schedule will be incorporated into the Progress Schedule only after it is accepted by the Commissioner and a time extension is approved. The Fragnet submitted as part of the Time Impact Analysis must illustrate the impact of these changes or delays on the date for Substantial Completion.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 32 16.20**





**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 32 16.30  
PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C)**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 16.30**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Methods
  - 2. Definitions
  - 3. Preliminary, Baseline, and Project Schedule Preparation Timeline
  - 4. Preliminary Project Schedule Development
  - 5. Project Schedule
  - 6. Activity and Calendar Coding Structure
  - 7. Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)
  - 8. Major Milestones
  - 9. Short (Three-Week) Interval/Two-Week Look-Ahead
  - 10. Submittals
  - 11. Project Schedule Updating
  - 12. Time Impact Analysis

**1.3 METHODS:**

- A. The Contractor must comply with Project schedule development and updating requirements as specified herein.
  - 1. The Contractor must employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler with verifiable construction scheduling experience, subject to review and acceptance by the City. Upon request, the Contractor must provide the City with qualifications and experience of the proposed scheduling staff member(s).
  - 2. The Contractor must prepare, update, and maintain a detailed Project Schedule using a version of scheduling software that is compatible with the City's Oracle Primavera P6 Enterprise Project Portfolio Management (EPPM). All schedule submittals must be developed using Oracle's Primavera P6 EPPM software. Schedules must be developed using accepted CPM techniques using the Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM). The Project Schedule must be developed following Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA), and American



# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- Association of Cost Engineering International (AACE International) guidance. The Contractor will be required to use the Contractor's own P6 license (whether single-user or Enterprise license), unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. If directed by the Commissioner prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must use the Department's P6 Enterprise license and develop the Progress Schedule within the Department's Enterprise environment.
3. Once the Baseline Schedule is accepted by the City, progress updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly, unless otherwise directed by the City, until Substantial Completion. The Data Date for the schedule updates must use the last Friday of the month, or as directed by the City.
  4. The Contractor must be responsible for providing the monthly schedule updates once the Baseline Schedule is approved. Each monthly schedule update must be accompanied with a schedule narrative that explains the following:
    - a) The progress of work during that particular period of performance;
    - b) Any changes in schedule Logic;
    - c) The physical conditions that were used to update every Activities Percent Complete;
    - d) Any change in actual Start and Finish Dates;
    - e) Any Duration changes;
    - f) Any added and deleted Activities; and
    - g) Any added Extra Work (e.g., change orders).

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<b><u>Term</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
Activity	A representation of a discrete portion of the overall scope of Work or an event through Duration and description in a CPM schedule.
Baseline Schedule	The planned and detailed CPM schedule of Activities, including all Logic, Durations, Resource and Cost Loading, and showing the entire scope of Work. The Baseline Schedule must be accepted by the City.
Critical Path	The longest sequence of Activities in a network which establishes the minimum length of time for accomplishment of the end event of the Project.
Critical Path Method (CPM)	A management technique used to plan and control a project which combines all relevant information into a single plan defining the sequence and Duration of operations and depicting the interrelationship of the Work elements required to complete the Project.
Current Schedule	The most recently updated schedule that captures progress to date and forecasts the dates for each Activity.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Data Date	The date used as a starting point for scheduling calculations. The Data Date is changed to the current end of period date when a schedule is updated for progress.
Duration	The amount of time, in workdays, an Activity will take to perform.
Finish Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to be complete, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Free Float	The calculated amount of time that the estimated start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without impacting the start or finish of other downstream Activities logically connected in a progressive relationship. (See Finish Date and Late Finish).
Fragnet	Fragmentary network: a portion of a schedule detailing impacts of an event on specific Activities in the broader schedule.
Inclement Weather	Any weather condition, the duration of which varies in excess of the 3-year average published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) information for the local area.
Integrated Project Schedule	The Commissioner's overall schedule covering design, procurement, and construction. The Commissioner will use the Contractor's Project Schedule to update the Integrated Project Schedule.
Late Finish	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's completion can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Late Start	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's start can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Logic	A direct progressive relationship between Activities where one Activity's performance restricts the performance of another Activity.
Milestone	A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
Network Diagram	A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing Activities and Activity relationships.
Original Duration	The estimated amount of time, in Work Days, an Activity is expected to take to complete at the beginning of a project as anticipated by the Contractor based on its planned means and methods at time of bid and documented in the Baseline Schedule.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Percent Complete	The percentage of the scope of Work represented by an Activity completed as of the Data Date calculated as physical percent complete for payment purposes.
Project Schedule	The Contractor's schedule used to manage the orderly and expeditious completion of the Work. The Project Schedule is initially the accepted Baseline Schedule, and is updated throughout the Project.
Remaining Duration	The amount of time, in Work Days, the remaining scope of Work represented by an Activity is expected to take to complete, measured from the current Data Date.
Resource and Cost Loading	Values assigned for estimated dollars, manpower, equipment and/or materials necessary to complete the scope of Work represented by a specific Activity.
Recovery Schedule	A Recovery Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the Project within the stipulated contract Duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case, special attention must be given to minimize delays and must establish the nature of efforts; for instance, resources and equipment required, extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties to recover the schedule.
Revised and/or Updated Schedule	A Baseline Schedule, or Progress Project Schedule, or Recovery Schedule for the Project that shows the actual Duration of all the completed Activities, including Duration of and the reasons for delays, if any have occurred, AND revisions to all remaining Activities of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined Activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective Activity so that revisions can be compared. The Revised and/or updated Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the City.
Start Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to begin, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Time Impact Analysis	A forward looking (prospective) schedule analysis used to forecast the impact to the Critical Path and to Milestone Finish Dates caused by a single event or series of events. Time Impact Analysis is not a retrospective (forensic) schedule analysis or a what-if schedule analysis of a potential event.
Total Float	The amount of time the start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without affecting the Project completion date.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)	WBS is a deliverable-oriented decomposition of a Project into smaller components. A WBS provides the necessary framework for detailed cost estimating and control along with providing guidance for schedule development and control.
Work Days (WD)	Work Days are every consecutive day on the calendar, excluding weekends (Saturday and Sunday) and holidays.

### **1.5 PRELIMINARY, BASELINE, AND PROJECT SCHEDULE PREPARATION TIMELINE:**

- A. Upon receipt of the NTP, the Contractor must promptly prepare a preliminary Project Schedule and subsequently a Baseline Schedule and must submit for the City's acceptance as follows:
1. Submit the Contractor's CPM Scheduler's qualifications to the City for approval within seven (7) Days after NTP. The City will respond to the submittal within seven (7) Days of the submittal receipt.
  2. The preliminary Project Schedule must be submitted no later than twenty-one (21) Days after NTP.
  3. The initial submittal of the Baseline Schedule must be provided to the City for review no later than forty-five (45) Days after NTP.
  4. The Contractor must incorporate all corrections and revisions required by the City and provide an updated version of the Baseline Schedule for review and acceptance no later than seventy-five (75) Days after NTP to ensure that the Baseline Schedule is accepted no later than ninety (90) Days after the NTP. The ninety (90) Days must include fourteen (14) Days review time by the City for each submittal of the Baseline Schedule.
  5. Once accepted, the Baseline Schedule will be the basis of Project Schedule updates.
- B. Remedies
1. Preliminary Project Schedule: The City will take a credit of three thousand dollars (\$3,000) if the preliminary Project Schedule is not submitted within twenty-one (21) Days of the NTP.
  2. Acceptable Baseline Schedule: The City will take a credit of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) if an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not submitted within ninety (90) Days of the NTP.
  3. Monthly Progress Schedule updates: The City will take a credit of two thousand dollars (\$2,000) for each schedule update not submitted within the period it was due.
  4. Scheduling Firm Services: If an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not provided by the Contractor within ninety (90) Days of the NTP or three (3) updates are not provided by the Contractor during the period they are due, the City may engage the services of a scheduling firm to develop a Project schedule or update an existing schedule. The total costs of such services will be deducted from the monies due to the Contractor.
  5. Any schedules and updates developed by such scheduling firm are for the City's sole use and do not, in any way, represent an acceptance of responsibility by the City to schedule the Work or relieve the Contractor of the obligation to complete the Work within the Durations specified by the Contract.



6. The City will only accept the submitted information after all corrections have been made and all issues have been resolved. The City may find the Contractor in default if items required by this Section are incomplete.

#### **1.6 PRELIMINARY PROJECT SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT:**

- A. The preliminary Project Schedule must be a detailed plan (division level per Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) MasterFormat) of all operations, including submittals, permitting, testing, and construction Activities, for either the first ninety (90) Days after NTP or to the point where the Contractor plans to mobilize on site (whichever is greater). This submittal will also depict a summary level (section level per CSI MasterFormat) schedule of the major Activities for the remainder of the Work.
- B. The preliminary Project Schedule will be reviewed by the City and returned with comments, as necessary, within fourteen (14) Days of submittal receipt. Information from the preliminary Project Schedule will be the general foundation for development of the Baseline Schedule.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE:**

- A. The Baseline Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. After the Baseline Schedule is approved, the Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule and must be used to plan, organize, execute and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete the Work.
- C. The Project Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- D. The Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all remaining Work.
- E. All delay claims must be based on the current approved updates of the Project Schedule.
- F. The Contractor must confirm in writing that all subcontractors performing any portion of the Work are in agreement with the accepted Baseline Schedule and the monthly updates.
- G. The amount of detail represented in the Baseline and Project Schedule and supporting documents submitted must, at a minimum, include the following, items:
  1. Contract Milestones must be identified and included in the Baseline and Project Schedule.
  2. All submittal, owner review & approval, purchase, manufacture, and delivery Activities for all major materials and equipment.
  3. Deliveries of owner-furnished equipment and/or materials.
  4. Preparation, submittal, and approval of drawings, material samples, and safety plans.
  5. Preparation, submittal, review, and approval of permits required by all regulatory agencies and other third parties.
  6. Performance of tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

7. Commissioning Activities for all commissioned systems and equipment is to be clearly delineated and scheduled such that they will be completed prior to Substantial Completion. Such Activities must include, at a minimum, Pre-Functional testing and check sheets; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) verification; Functional Testing, including testing of all controls; and Owner's demonstration and orientation.
  8. Completion dates of all items required for phased completion (if applicable).
  9. Completion dates of all items required for Substantial Completion.
  10. Completion dates of all items required to obtain a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (TCO) and Certificate of Occupancy (CO).
  11. Completion dates for close-out of regulatory and punch list items prior to Final Acceptance and transfer of the Project.
  12. Any additional detail requested by the Commissioner.
- H. Activities identified in the Baseline and Project Schedule must have the Duration in units of whole Work Days. Construction Activity Durations must not exceed twenty (20) Work Days unless specifically approved by the City. This is to ensure that Activities are not generalized and that each Activity and sub-Activity are defined as narrowly as reasonable to facilitate schedule tracking. Durations for non-construction Activities such as procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete curing, etc. may exceed twenty (20) Work Days without prior approval; however, these are still subject to review by the City. Durations must be based on the available resources required for performing each Activity and must be the result of definitive labor hours using established production rates, and with consideration of on-site working conditions. If requested by the City, the Contractor must justify the reasonableness of a planned Duration.
- I. Activity descriptions must use plain language that clearly and uniquely defines each Activity. Each description must include a verb or work function (e.g. submit, form, pour etc.), an object (e.g. slab, foundation, etc.) and, for any construction Activities, a specific location. The Work related to each Activity must be limited to one responsibility and one trade.
- J. Activity relationships must be assigned to clearly establish predecessor and successor relationships to each Activity. Open-ended Activities are not permitted with the exception of the first and last Activities in the network, the first Activity being NTP and the last being Final Acceptance. The use of relationship lag times is discouraged and only permitted with prior approval by the City. The use of negative lag is never permitted.
- K. Activity constraint dates are only to be used to reflect contractual constraints unless specifically authorized by the City.
- L. Float or slack, in any schedule, must not be for the exclusive use or benefit of either the City or the Contractor, but must be available for use by both the City and the Contractor.
- M. Each resubmittal after the Project Schedule is delivered for acceptance must comply with all requirements of this section. Review and response by the City will be given within fourteen (14) Days after resubmission. The Contractor's receipt of the comments within the time specified must not, in any way, affect the Contractor's responsibility to complete the Project within the time fixed in Schedule A.
- N. Failure by the City to return comments or indicate acceptance status will in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to submit monthly schedule updates.
- O. At the request of the City, the Contractor must be required to make a presentation to explain or clarify the intended logical sequence of construction Activities depicted in the detailed Project Schedule. The Contractor and designated scheduler must discuss anticipated challenges and outline construction methodology and flow of work to show how and when major Milestones will be achieved. In addition,





the Contractor may, at no cost to the City, be required to participate in additional Project meetings necessary to obtain acceptance of the above-noted submittals.

- P. The Contractor must provide a Cost Flow Projection (CFP) summary covering from NTP to Final Acceptance. The CFP summary must match the expected billings for each period of performance.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.7.Q**

- Q. Schedule Cost and Resource Loading
1. At the direction of the City, and at no additional cost to the City, a Project Schedule must be cost loaded within thirty (30) Days after acceptance of the Baseline Schedule.
  2. The Contractor must accurately load all Project Activities with direct field labor associated with the craft or trades required to complete that Activity. All labor must be noted in manhours required to complete the tasking. The Contractor must include in all Activities the hours required of for major pieces of equipment.
  3. All Resource ID's must have a unique identifier assigned by the Contractor, and approved by the City, so the Project-specific data can be separated from other data in the system.
  4. Cost loading must be accomplished by adding a single summary level cost loaded Activity in the Project Schedule. This Activity will allow initial generation and monthly updates of the planned value that is time-phased into monthly periods.
  5. The intent of the cost loading is to facilitate cost forecasting, tracking, and reporting of monthly cost projection. Every month, the cost loaded summary Activity must be updated with earned value for prior months and revised monthly forecast for future periods. If there is a significant difference between the actual cumulative monthly invoice and the cumulative planned value from the cost loaded Project Schedule for any reporting month, the Contractor must provide the City with the reason for variance in the schedule narrative.

**1.8 ACTIVITY AND CALENDAR CODING STRUCTURE:**

- A. The Baseline and Project Schedules must contain a sufficient number of Activities to represent adequate planning and execution of the Work so that it shows an accurate flow of work and demonstrates an understanding of the Project by the Contractor.
- B. Activity ID and Calendar Coding
1. The Contractor's proposed Activity and calendar coding and must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. A meeting may be requested by the City to discuss the scheme and other schedule information prior to the submittal of the Project Schedule. The accepted coding scheme and WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
- C. Activity ID Coding
1. All Activities/Resources/Calendars (Baseline and Project Schedules) must be coded inside the P6 Project Environment / Project Level (NOT the Global Environment/Enterprise Level) to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of reports.
  2. Activity coding must consist of the Project ID followed by a dash, followed by Activity coding (PROJECT ID-ACTIVITY CODE). Activity codes must be created at the Project level and must utilize the coding scheme outlined in the table below:



Activity Code	Meaning
RESP	<u>Responsibility</u> : Identify the party (e.g. Contractor, subcontractor, City, etc.) responsible for the Activity.
PHAS	<u>Phase</u> : Breakdown of Activities in Milestones, pre-construction, procurement, construction and close-out Activities.
LOCN	<u>Location</u> : Breakdown by floor or elevation.
AREA	<u>Area</u> : Breakdown by room, area, block or wing. May be used as a subdivision of PHAS to include Milestones, permits, subcontractor approvals, submittals, fabrication and delivery, and subdivision of the Site and buildings into Logical modules, such as by blocks, wings, etc.
TRAD	<u>Trade</u> : Breakdown by CSI Code or section number in the Specifications.

- a. Description of schedule Activities must include terminology that represents the scope of work associated with that particular Activity. Terminology used to describe similar actions must be consistent across all segments of work.
  - b. Naming convention for schedule Activities must be descriptive and indicate the associated work covered by the Activity. Activities must use a verb, noun, and location of the work in the Activity name.
3. Project Calendar Coding
    - a. All calendars created and assigned to Activities must be Project-level calendars. The Calendar Name must consist of the Project ID number followed by a dash, followed by a descriptive Calendar Name (PROJECT ID-CALENDAR NAME).

## 1.9 WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE:

- A. A multi-level hierarchal WBS must be incorporated in all P6 schedules. An initial, proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The levels (nodes) must include, but not be limited to:
  1. LEVEL 01 – The Project Level.
  2. LEVEL 02 – Contains a minimum of four (4) nodes: Pre-Construction, Procurement, Construction or Phase of Construction, and Closeout.
  3. LEVEL 03 – Decomposition of each of the four (4) nodes in Level 02 into its constituent parts. This Level must target specific, tangible, scopes of the Project Work.
  4. LEVEL 04 – Decomposition of Level 03 Activities providing work package details that provide an understanding of the process to be used to execute the Project Work.
- B. The Contractor's proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The accepted WBS must be incorporated into the Baseline and Project Schedule.

## 1.10 MAJOR MILESTONES:

- A. The schedule must include both contractual and non-contractual Milestones that are provided by the City. These Milestones must be properly associated with the related Work and maintained to represent the progress of the Project.



**1.11 SHORT (THREE-WEEK) INTERVAL / TWO-WEEK LOOK-AHEAD:**

- A. On a weekly basis, the Contractor must provide a three (3) week short interval schedule in a format satisfactory to the City. The purpose of this schedule is to report the actual progress of the past week against the previous short interval look-ahead Activities and add any additional Activities planned for the next two (2) weeks. Electronic and hard copies must be provided to the City on the first day of each work week with the prior week's actual progress included.
- B. Each task listed on the short interval schedule must be representative of the most current Project Schedule Update and include a reference to an Activity shown on the current update.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. General
  - 1. Development of the Baseline Schedule and updating of the Project Schedule must follow the DCMA and AACE International guidelines.
  - 2. Each electronic submission of the Project Schedule must be assigned a unique file name consisting of the Project ID (as noted on the NTP), followed by a dash followed by a unique file name clearly marked (i.e. ProjID- B000 = B/L rev0, ProjID-B001 = B/L rev01 etc.) to indicate the specific submission. Similarly, update submittals must be named ProjID-Uxxx where xxx is a sequential number, starting with 001, indicating the revision or issue number.
  - 3. The Contractor must provide all submittals in electronic format and two hard copies.
- B. Preliminary Project Schedule
  - 1. For acceptance of the preliminary Project Schedule, the Contractor must submit the following:
    - a. Two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the proposed preliminary Project Schedule, as well as the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, per the direction of the City.
    - b. A Schedule Narrative Report detailing the Contractor's initial plan for executing the Contract work within the allotted Contract Duration, and include the following explanation of their provided preliminary schedule:
      - i. The proposed (WBS);
      - ii. All proposed Project Calendars;
      - iii. All proposed Activity Codes, clearly defined;
      - iv. The proposed Activity ID format; and
      - v. Schedule basis narrative, which must memorialize the assumptions made in the development of the schedule.
- C. Baseline Schedule
  - 1. The City will return comments within ten (10) Work Days after receipt of the initial Project Schedule Submission. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they must be resubmitted within five (5) Work Days from receipt of comments. Each resubmittal must comply with the requirements enumerated above. Review and response by the City will be given within ten (10) Work Days after resubmission.
  - 2. At the request of the City, the Contractor will be required to participate in Project meetings necessary to obtain an acceptance of the above noted submittals.
  - 3. Baseline Schedule submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- a. A description of the Project scope and how the Work is represented in the schedule Activities;
  - b. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;
  - c. Planned work week for each definable feature of work.
  - d. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;
  - e. Basis of Durations, described in terms of quantity and production rate;
  - f. How weather will be accommodated in the schedule, including a description of the weather calendar and the Activities it is applied to, and the NOAA Inclement Weather data that defined the number of non-work days;
  - g. How regulatory, operational or third-party constraints are accommodated in the schedule;
  - h. Description of key Project coordination points or events;
  - i. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals;
  - j. Description of anticipated means and methods for large quantity production Activities;
  - k. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion; and
  - l. Assumptions/exclusions made in the schedule.
- D. Project Schedule Updates
1. Every schedule submittal must be provided with a corresponding narrative. These schedule submittals and narratives must be submitted in hard copy and the native electronic format as attachments to emails or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files (P6 (.XER) for Primavera schedule files and MS Word and/or Adobe Acrobat for narrative and supporting document submittals).
  2. For each submittal of the updated Project Schedule, the following layouts, reports, and graphics are required in the specified formats, unless otherwise directed by the City:
    - a. The Contractor must furnish two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the complete progress schedule with each initial schedule update and final update incorporating comments furnished by the City. Additionally, the Contractor must provide the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format with the initial and final schedule update submission.
    - b. An Activity bar chart Layout grouped by Activity Code and then sorted by Start Date, Finish Date, and Total Float.
    - c. Each Activity line must display the Activity ID (Act ID), Description (Name), Original Duration (OD), Remaining Duration (RD), Start Date (ES), Finish Date (EF), and Total Float (TF), Baseline Original Duration (BL OD), Baseline Start (BL Start), Baseline Finish (BL Fin), Baseline Total Float (BL TF).
    - d. An Activities progress bar must show both current progress update ES and EF, and baseline ES and EF. The top line of the bar chart area must contain the updated ES and EF; the second line below must depict the accepted baseline ES and EF dates.
  3. The City may request additional standard P6 reports from time to time at no additional cost.
  4. The Monthly Update submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- a. Any changes to the schedule basis narrative;
- b. Overall health of the Project;
- c. Actual Activity Start Dates;
- d. Actual Activity Finish Dates;
- e. The physical conditions that were used to update Activities percent complete
- f. Percent of Work reported in place;
- g. Contract and Milestone completion date status:
  - i. Number of Days ahead or behind schedule; and
  - ii. Days lost/gained compared with the previous update.
- h. Schedule change report organized by Milestone and area comparing the number of Activities that were planned to start and finish to the number that actually started and finished for the reporting period;
- i. Lookahead report listing each Activity in the CPM schedule that is scheduled to be performed during the next reporting period;
- j. Plans for executing scheduled Activities during the next reporting period;
- k. Analysis, organized by Milestone and area, of the Critical Path and near Critical Path(s) describing:
  - i. The nature of the Critical Path/near Critical Path;
  - ii. Impact on other Activities, Milestones and Finish dates; and
  - iii. Identify, or update, risks and opportunities that may impact the Critical Path/near Critical Paths.
- l. List of current and anticipated delays by Milestone:
  - i. Cause of the delay;
  - ii. Corrective actions and schedule adjustments to correct the delay;
  - iii. Impact of the delay on other Activities, Milestones and completion dates; and
  - iv. Weather delays, when applicable. The Contractor must describe how the impacts of weather conditions and constraints were absorbed and accounted for in the schedule.
- m. Changes in Activity description, Logic, or Duration must be submitted as a separate Proposed Schedule and approved by the City prior to being submitted as an official update. Once allowed, said changes must be grouped and organized in the report in a manner that communicates in detail the rationale associated with each change and the impact upon construction sequence, relationships and the Critical Path. A standard Digger Report is not sufficient to meet this requirement;
- n. Added/deleted Activities and the rationale associated with each action;
- o. Pending issues and status of other items;
- p. Permits;
- q. Contract modifications;
- r. Current and potential extra Work, including change orders;
- s. Status of long lead procurement items and whether the item is on the Critical Path;
- t. Status of Project submittals;



- u. Out of sequence report describing the necessity of each Activity relationship shown therein, as described within this Section;
- v. Illogical progress/restraint reports (if any);
- w. Other Project or scheduling concerns;
- x. Electronic copy of the latest CPM schedule update file in Primavera (.XER) format; and
- y. Primavera scheduling error report.

### **1.13 PROJECT SCHEDULE UPDATING:**

- A. The initial updating must take place immediately after the City accepts the Contractor's Baseline Schedule. The Data Date for the first update must not exceed seven (7) Days from the date of receipt of the accepted Baseline Schedule, or as directed by the City.
- B. Subsequent updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly until Substantial Completion is achieved. The schedule Data Date must be set to the last Work Day of the period unless otherwise directed by the City. Updates must be provided to the City no later than seven (7) Days after the 'schedule Data Date'.
- C. Updates must reflect actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last Work Day of the period.
- D. The City may request meetings with the Contractor to review the Project Schedule and narrative and jointly verify Project health and information.
- E. In addition, the City may request meetings with the Contractor's scheduling representative to:
  - 1. Resolve out-of-sequence Logic.
  - 2. Should out-of-sequence progress occur where Activities have reported progress without predecessor Activities being completed, the Contractor must obtain the City's approval in a Proposed Schedule before revising the Logic ties to reflect the way the Work is actually being performed. Use of progress override by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems will not be allowed except on a case-by-case basis with the approval of the City. A written explanation for each instance must be included in the monthly submittal narrative.
  - 3. Assess the impact, if any, of any pending change orders.
  - 4. Incorporate accepted time extensions.
  - 5. Review revised Logic (as-built and projected) and changes in Duration, cost, and labor hours assigned.
- F. Contractor's failure to provide required scheduling information within the required timeframe or to adhere to the currently accepted schedule may result in rejection of all or a portion of the progress payment until such time as the required schedule information is submitted and accepted by the City.
- G. Delays to the Critical Path – Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly CPM schedule update that delays to the Critical Path have occurred due to action or inaction of the Contractor, and as a result the date for Substantial Completion will not be met, the Contractor must promptly take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the City, unless otherwise directed by the City:
  - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, or Work Days per week; the amount of construction equipment; the forms for concrete work; etc., or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.
  3. Reschedule Activities to achieve maximum resource utilization across the Project and comply with the revised schedule.
  4. Submit to the City a written statement of the steps the Contractor intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the schedule. The Contractor must promptly provide the necessary level of effort to bring the Work back on schedule.
  5. Add to its equipment and materials or construction forces, as well as increase the working hours, if operations for critical, less critical, or non-critical Activities fall behind the Contractor's Baseline Schedule at any time during the construction period.
- H. The City may, at any time during the Project and at no additional cost to the City, require the Contractor to develop a more detailed schedule/Fragnet than depicted in the Baseline Schedule to provide a clearer understanding of the effort needed to complete an Activity or group of Activities.
- I. If the City determines that either the Critical Path is in the negative by four (4) weeks, or that the Project's date for completion may be affected, the Contractor may be required, at no additional cost to the City, to prepare a Recovery Schedule. Such Recovery Schedule is subject to review and acceptance by the City. The Recovery Schedule must propose alternative methods, overtime, and other means available to the Contractor to recover the delays incurred to date.
- J. The Contractor must submit an "As-Built Schedule", as the last schedule update showing all Activities, with the exception of punch list and closeout tasks, at Substantial Completion. This schedule must reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed.

### 1.14 TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS:

- A. In addition to the requirements of the Standard Construction Contract Article 11, the Contractor must submit a Time Impact Analysis to the Engineer with all requests for time extension.
- B. The Time Impact Analysis must include a written narrative and supporting impact schedule Fragnet detailing the Project delays resulting from the alleged delay. The impact schedule Fragnet, separate and distinct from the Progress Schedule update, must demonstrate that the changes or anticipated delays affect Activities of the current accepted Progress Schedule. The impact schedule will be incorporated into the Progress Schedule only after it is accepted by the Commissioner and a time extension is approved. The Fragnet submitted as part of the Time Impact Analysis must illustrate the impact of these changes or delays on the date for Substantial Completion.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 32 16.30**



**SECTION 01 32 33  
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 33**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Photographic Media
  - 2. Construction Photographs
  - 3. Pre-construction Photographs
  - 4. Periodic Construction Progress Photographs
  - 5. Special Photographs
  - 6. DVD Recordings
  - 7. Final Completion Construction Photographs
- B. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
  - 2. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
  - 3. Section 01 35 91 HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
  - 4. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
  - 5. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
- C. PHOTOGRAPHER - The Contractor must employ and pay for the services of a professional photographer who will take photographs showing the progress of the Work.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Qualification Data: For photographer.
- B. Key Plan: With each Progress Photograph Submittal include a key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each image. Indicate location, elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.





- C. Construction Progress Photograph Prints: Take Progress Photographs bi-weekly and submit four (4) color prints of each photographic view for each trade to the Resident Engineer. Such Progress Photographs must be included in each monthly progress report or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Digital Files: Submit digital files in the format required.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three (3) years.

**1.6 COORDINATION:**

- A. The Contractor and its subcontractor(s) must cooperate with the photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, such as temporary lighting required to produce clear and well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

**1.7 COPYRIGHT:**

- A. The Contractor must include the provisions of this Subsection 1.7 in the agreement between the Contractor and the Photographer who will provide the construction photographs described in this Section. The Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer a copy of its agreement with the Photographer.
- B. Any photographs, images and/or other materials produced pursuant to this Agreement, and any and all drafts and/or other preliminary materials in any format related to such items produced pursuant to this Agreement, will, upon their creation, become the exclusive property of the City.
- C. Any photographs, images and/or other materials provided pursuant to this Agreement ("Copyrightable Materials") will be considered "work-made-for-hire" within the meaning and purview of Section 101 of the United States Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. § 101, and the City will be the copyright owner thereof and of all aspects, elements and components thereof in which copyright protection might exist. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials do not qualify as "work-made-for-hire," the Photographer hereby irrevocably transfers, assigns and conveys exclusive copyright ownership in and to the Copyrightable Materials to the City, free and clear of any liens, claims, or other encumbrances. The Photographer will retain no copyright or intellectual property interest in the Copyrightable Materials. The Copyrightable Materials must be used by the Photographer for no purpose other than in the performance of this Agreement without the prior written permission of the City. The Department may grant the Photographer a license to use the Copyrightable Materials on such terms as determined by the Department and set forth in the license.
- D. The Photographer acknowledges that the City may, in its sole discretion, register copyright in the Copyrightable Materials with the United States Copyright Office or any other government agency authorized to grant copyright registrations. The Photographer must fully cooperate in this effort and agrees to provide any and all documentation necessary to accomplish this.
- E. The Photographer represents and warrants that the Copyrightable Materials: (i) are wholly original material not published elsewhere (except for material that is in the public domain); (ii) do not violate any copyright Law; (iii) do not constitute defamation or invasion of the right of privacy or publicity; and (iv) are not an infringement, of any kind, of the rights of any third party. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials incorporate any non-original material, the Photographer has obtained all necessary permissions and clearances, in writing, for the use of such non-original material under this Agreement, copies of which must be provided to the City.



## **PART II – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA:**

- A. Digital Images: Digital files must be captured as 7.2 megapixel files or greater, with a minimum pixel array of 2,400 pixels by 3,000 pixels. The camera used to capture the digital files must be a Digital SLR (Single Lens Reflex) camera or approved equal; “point and shoot” cameras or camera phones are not acceptable. Digital cameras must produce images using true optical resolution; “digital zoom” is not acceptable. Images must not be resized or interpolated. The file format for digital files must be Joint Photographic Experts Group format (“JPG”). The digital files must not be modified or processed in any way to alter the JPG file’s metadata, including the photograph’s original capture date.
- B. Digital Files: Digital files must be submitted on Digital Versatile Disk (“DVD”) or as specified by the Commissioner. DVDs must be inserted in standard weight Archival Quality clear poly sheet protectors and submitted in a hard cover three (3) ring binder. The information imprinted on each print must be provided on an Excel file included on the DVD. The DVD must be labeled with the Project ID and the Project description. Labeling using adhesive labels is not acceptable.
- C. Prints:
  - 1. Format: 8-by-10-inch (203-by-254-mm) smooth-surface matte color prints on single-weight commercial-grade stock paper, with 1-inch wide margins and punched for standard 3-ring binder.
  - 2. Identification: On the front of each photograph affix a label in the margin with Project name and date photograph was taken. On the back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:
    - a. Project Contract I.D. Number.
    - b. Project Contract Name.
    - c. Name of Contractor. (and Subcontractor Trade Represented)
    - d. Subject of Image Taken.
    - e. Date and time photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
    - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction and other pertinent information.
    - g. Unique sequential identifier.
    - h. Name and address of photographer.

## **PART III – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. General: Take photographs that provide the largest possible depth-of-field while still in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
  - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location and direction of view.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
  - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
  - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on USB drive, or other electronic media requested by the Commissioner, in the field office at the Project site so that it is available at all times for reference. Ensure that the images are the same as for those submitted to Commissioner.

### **3.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION & PRE-DEMOLITION PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. Before commencement of Contract Work at the Project site, take color photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing structures or items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
  - 1. Flag applicable excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.



2. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  3. Take applicable photographs of minimum eight (8) views of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  4. Take additional photographs as required or directed by the Resident Engineer to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- B. Demolition Operations: Take photographs as directed by the Resident Engineer of minimum of eight (8) views each before commencement of demolition operations, at mid-point of operations and at completion of operations.
- C. Pre-Demolition Photographs: Take archival quality color photographs, to include all exterior building facades, of all structures at the Project site designated to be fully demolished or removed in compliance with New York City Building Code requirements. Submit four (4) complete sets of pre-demolition photographs, in the format specified herein, to the Resident Engineer for submission to the New York City Department of Buildings.

### **3.3 PERIODIC CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views bi-weekly as directed by the Resident Engineer of construction progress for each contract trade. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

### **3.4 SPECIAL PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. The photographer must take special photographs of subject matter or events as specified in other sections of the Project Specifications from vantage points specified or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Historical Elements: As required in Section 01 35 91 HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES, for Contract Work at designated landmark structures or sites, the photographer, as specified and required by individual sections of the Contract documents or at the direction of the Commissioner, must take images of existing elements scheduled to be removed for replacement, repair or replication in quantities as directed, including post-construction photographs of completed Work as directed by the Commissioner.
1. Take Presentation Quality Photographs of designated landmark structures as directed by the Commissioner for submission to the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission. Provide a minimum of four (4) color photographic prints of each view as directed.

### **3.5 VIDEO RECORDING:**

- A. When Video Recording of Demonstration and Orientation sessions is required, the Contractor must provide the services of a Videographer as indicated in Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

### **3.6 FINAL COMPLETION CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. For submission as Project Record Documents, take color photographs of minimum eight (8) unobstructed views of the completed Project and/or Project site, as directed by the Commissioner and after all scaffolding, hoists, shanties, field offices or other temporary work has been removed and final cleaning has been done after date of Substantial Completion. Submit four (4) sets of each view of Presentation Quality photographic prints, including negatives and/or digital images electronic file.

**END OF SECTION 01 32 33**



**SECTION 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL:**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Catalogue Cuts, Material Samples, and other Submittals required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Review of Submittals does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any Contractor's errors or omissions in such Submittals, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract.
- C. Responsibility of the Contractor: The approval of Shop Drawings will be general and will not relieve the Contractor of the following responsibilities:
  - 1. Accuracy of such Shop Drawings;
  - 2. Proper fitting and construction of the Work
  - 3. Furnishing of materials or Work required by the Contract that may not be indicated on the Shop Drawings.
- D. Approval of Shop Drawings must not be construed as approving departures from the Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings, or Specifications.
- E. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Submission Procedures
  - 3. Coordination Drawings
  - 4. LEED Submittals
  - 5. Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Reporting
  - 6. Construction Photographs and Recordings
  - 7. As-Built Documents

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- G. Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
- H. Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and Specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires responsive actions and includes, without limitation, all Shop Drawings, product data, letters of certification, tests and other information required for quality control and as required by the Contract Documents.
- D. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require responsive action. Informational Submittals may be rejected for non-compliance with the Contract.
- E. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, and other data, except for coordination drawings, specifically prepared for the Project by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which illustrates how specific portions of the Work must be fabricated and/or installed.
- F. Coordination Drawings: As required in Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.
- G. Product Data and Quality Assurance Submittals: Includes manufacturer's standard catalogs, pamphlets, and other printed materials including without limitation the following:
  - 1. Catalogue and Product specifications
  - 2. Installation instructions
  - 3. Color charts
  - 4. Catalog cuts
  - 5. Rough-in diagrams and templates
  - 6. Wiring diagrams
  - 7. Performance curves
  - 8. Operational range diagrams
  - 9. Mill reports
  - 10. Design data and calculations
  - 11. Certification of compliance or conformance
  - 12. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports

## **1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS:**

- A. The Contractor must provide reproducible Coordination Drawing(s) of the reflective ceiling showing the integration of all applicable Contract Work, including general construction work as well as trade work (Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical) to be performed by subcontractors. The Coordination Drawing(s) must include, without limitation, the following information:
  - 1. General Construction Contract Work: show the reflective ceiling plan, including starting points, ceiling and beam soffits elevations, ceiling heights, roof openings, etc.
  - 2. HVAC Contract Work: show ductwork, heating and sprinkler piping, location of grilles, registers, etc., and access doors in hung ceilings. Locations must be fixed by elevations and dimensions from column centerlines and/or walls.
  - 3. Plumbing Contract Work: show piping, valves, cleanouts etc., indicating locations, elevations and indicating the necessary access doors.



4. Electrical Contract Work: show fixtures, large conduit runs, clearances, pull boxes, junction boxes, sound system speakers, etc.
- B. The Contractor must issue the completed Coordination Drawing(s) to the Resident Engineer for his/her review. The Resident Engineer may call as many meetings as necessary with the Contractor, including attendance by applicable subcontractors, and may call on the services of the Design Consultant where necessary, to resolve any conflicts that become apparent.
- C. Upon resolution of any conflicts, the Contractor must provide a final Coordination Drawing(s) which will become the Master Coordination Drawing(s). The Master Coordination Drawing(s) must be signed and dated by the Contractor to indicate acceptance of the arrangement of the Work.
- D. A reproducible copy of the Master Coordination Drawing(s) must be provided by the Contractor to each of the appropriate subcontractor(s), the Resident Engineer, and the Design Consultant for information.
- E. Shop Drawings must not be submitted prior to acceptance of the final coordinated drawings and must be prepared in accordance with the Master Coordination Drawing(s). No work will be permitted without accepted Shop Drawings. It is therefore essential that this procedure be instituted as quickly as possible.

## **1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:**

- A. Refer to Section 01 35 03 GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS for additional Submittal requirements involving electrical and mechanical work or equipment of any nature called for in the Project.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of Submittals with performance of construction activities.
  1. Coordinate each Submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other Submittals, and related activities that require sequential activities, with the Submittal Schedule specified in Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.
  2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of Submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review Submittals concurrently for coordination.
  3. The Commissioner reserves the right to withhold action on a Submittal requiring coordination with other Submittals until related Submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: The Submittals Schedule is set forth in Schedule F, which is included in the Addendum.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each Submittal for identification.
  1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each Submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Design Consultant.
  3. Include the following minimum information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name, DDC Project Number, and Contract Number
    - b. Date
    - c. Name and address of Design Consultant
    - d. Name and address of Contractor
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor
    - f. Name and address of supplier
    - g. Name of manufacturer
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate
    - l. Other necessary identification



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

**E. Transmittal:**

1. Package each Submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each Submittal using a transmittal form in triplicate. Transmittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without review. Re-submission of the same drawings or product data must bear the original number of the prior submission and the original titles.
2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
  - a. Project name, DDC Project number and Contract Number
  - b. Date
  - c. Destination (To:)
  - d. Source (From:)
  - e. Names of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier
  - f. Category and type of Submittal
  - g. Submittal purpose and description
  - h. Specification Section number and title
  - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
  - j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively
  - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record
  - l. Remarks
  - m. Signature of transmitter

**F. Shop Drawings:**

1. Procedures for Preparing, Forwarding, Checking, and Returning all Shop Drawings must be, generally, as follows:
  - a. The Contractor must make available to its subcontractors the necessary Contract Documents and must instruct such subcontractor to determine dimensions and conditions in the field, particularly in reference to coordination between the trade subcontractors. The Contractor must direct its subcontractors to prepare Shop Drawings for submission to the Design Consultant in accordance with the requirements of these General Conditions. The Contractor must also direct its subcontractors to "Ring Up" corrections made on all re-submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the appropriate symbol per item 2 below (e.g., "GC") be used to identify the source of the correction or information that has been added.

The Contractor must:

1. Review and be responsible for information shown on its subcontractor's Shop and Installation Drawings and manufacturers' data, and conformity to Contract Documents.
  2. "Ring Up" corrections made on all submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the symbol "GC", "PL", "HVAC", or "EL" be used to indicate that the correction and/or information added was made by the Contractor and/or its subcontractor(s).
  3. Clearly designate which entity is to perform the Work when the term, "work by others" or other similar phrases are indicated on the Contract Drawings before submission to the Design Consultant.
  4. Stamp submissions "Recommended for Acceptance", date and forward to the Design Consultant.
2. The Contractor must promptly prepare and submit project specific layout detail and Shop Drawings of such parts of the Work as are indicated in the Specifications, Schedule F of the Addendum or as required. These Shop Drawings must be made in accordance with the Contract Drawings, Specifications and Supplementary Drawings, if any. The Shop Drawings must be accurate and distinct and give all the dimensions required for the fabrication, erection, and installation of the Work.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

3. Size of Drawings: The Shop Drawings, unless otherwise directed, must be on sheets of the same size as the Contract Drawings, drawn accurately and of sufficient scale to be legible, with a one half (1/2) inch marginal space on each side and a two (2) inch marginal space for binding on the left side.
4. Scope of Drawings: Shop Drawings must be numbered consecutively and must accurately and distinctly represent all aspects of the Work, including without limitation the following:
  - a. All working and erection dimensions
  - b. Arrangements and sectional views
  - c. Necessary details, including performance characteristics and complete information for making necessary connections with other Work
  - d. Kinds of materials including thickness and finishes
  - e. Identification of products
  - f. Fabrication and installation drawings
  - g. Roughing-in and setting diagrams
  - h. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring
  - i. Shop work manufacturing instructions
  - j. Templates and patterns
  - k. Schedules
  - l. Design calculations
  - m. Compliance with specified standards
  - n. Notation of coordination requirements
  - o. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
  - p. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated
  - q. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified
  - r. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring
  - s. All other information necessary for the Work and/or required by the Commissioner
5. Titles and Reference: Shop Drawings must be dated and contain:
  - a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number, and Contract Number
  - b. The descriptive names of equipment or materials covered by the Contract Drawings and the classified item number or numbers.
  - c. The locations or points and sequence at which materials, or equipment, are to be installed in the Work
  - d. Cross references to the section number, detail number, and paragraph number of the Contract Specifications
  - e. Cross references to the sheet number, detail number, etc., of the Contract Drawings
6. Field Measurements: In addition to the above requirements, the Shop Drawings must be signed by the Contractor and, if applicable, the subcontractor responsible for preparation of the Shop Drawings. Each Shop Drawing must be stamped with the following wording:

FIELD MEASUREMENTS: The Contractor certifies that it has verified and supplemented the Contract Drawings by taking all required field measurements, which said measurements correctly reflect all field conditions and that this Shop Drawing incorporates said measurements.
7. Contractor's Statement with Submittal: Any Submittal by the Contractor for acceptance, including without limitation, all dimensional drawings of equipment, blueprints, catalogues, models, samples and other data relative to the equipment, the materials, the Work or any part thereof, must be accompanied by a statement that the Submittal has been examined by the Contractor and that everything shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If there is any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor must, in its statement, list





## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

and clearly describe each discrepancy.

Acceptance will be given based upon the Contractor's representation that what is shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If the Contractor's statement indicates any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, such change is subject to review and prior written acceptance by the Design Consultant. In addition, such change may require a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract. In the event any such change is approved, any additional expense or increased cost in connection with the change is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

8. Submission of Shop Drawings:

- a. Initial Submission: The Contractor must submit seven (7) copies, or as requested by the Resident Engineer, of each Shop Drawing to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. If PDF drawings are requested by the Resident Engineer, they must be provided in an original "printed from digital" format, and not scanned. The Design Consultant will transmit Shop Drawings to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory Shop Drawing will be stamped "No Exceptions Taken", be dated and distributed by the Design Consultant as follows:
  - 1) Two (2) copies thereof will be returned to the Contractor by letter
  - 2) Three (3) copies of the approved Shop Drawing and copy of the transmittal letter to the Contractor will be forwarded to DDC
  - 3) One copy will be retained by the Design Consultant
  - 4) One copy will be forwarded / retained by sub-consultant(s) as appropriate

Should the Shop Drawing(s) be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return the Shop Drawings to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made as indicated thereon.

- b. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each shop drawing to the Design Consultant. The Contractor must revise and resubmit the Shop Drawing as required by the Design Consultant until the Shop Drawings are stamped "No Exceptions Taken". However, Shop Drawings which have been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" will be considered an "Acceptable" Shop Drawing and NEED NOT be resubmitted.
- c. Commencement of Work: No Work or fabrication called for by the Shop Drawings must be done until the acceptance of the said drawings by the Design Consultant is given. In addition to the foregoing Shop Drawing transmissions, a copy of any Shop Drawing prepared by any of the Contractor's subcontractors which Shop Drawing indicated Work related to, adjacent to, impinging upon, or affecting Work to be done by other subcontractors must be transmitted to the subcontractors so affected. [These accepted Shop Drawings must be distributed to the affected subcontractors when required with a copy of the transmittal to the Resident Engineer.]
- d. Variations: If the Shop Drawings show variations from the Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor must make specific mention of such variations in its letter of Submittal. Acceptance of the Shop Drawings must constitute acceptance of the subject matter thereof only and not of any structural apparatus shown or indicated.

G. Product Data:

1. General: Except as otherwise prescribed herein, the submission, review, and acceptance of Product Data and Catalogue cuts must conform to the procedures specified in subsection 1.6 F, Shop Drawings.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. If information must be specially prepared for the Submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  3. Mark each copy of the Submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  4. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - g. Printed performance curves.
    - h. Operational range diagrams.
    - i. Mill reports.
    - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
    - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
  5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  6. Submission of Product Data:
    - a. Initial Submission: The Contractor must submit seven (7) sets of Product Data to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. The Design Consultant will transmit Product Data to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory catalogue cut will be stamped "No Exception Taken", be dated and distributed as follows:
      - 1) Two (2) copies thereof will be returned to the Contractor by letter
      - 2) Three (3) copies of the Product Data and copy of the transmittal letter to the Contractor will be forwarded to DDC
      - 3) One copy will be retained by the Design Consultant
      - 4) One copy will be forwarded / retained by sub-consultant(s) as appropriateShould the Product Data be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return one (1) set of such Product Data to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made indicated and one (1) set to DDC.
  7. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each Product Data for the review of the Design Consultant. The Contractor must revise and resubmit the Product Data as required by the Design Consultant until the submission is stamped "No Exceptions Taken" by the Design Consultant. However, Product Data which has been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" must be considered an "Accepted" Product Data and NEED NOT be resubmitted.
- H. Samples of Materials:
1. For samples of materials involving electrical Work of any nature, refer to Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.
  2. Samples must be in triplicate or as directed by the Resident Engineer, and of sufficient size to show the quality, type, range of color, finish and texture of the material.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

3. Each of the samples must be labeled as follows:
  - a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number and Contract Number
  - b. Name and quality of the material
  - c. Date
  - d. Name of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer and supplier
  - e. Related Specification or Contract Drawing reference to the samples submitted
4. A letter of transmittal, in triplicate, from the Contractor requesting acceptance must accompany all such samples.
5. Transportation charges to the Design Consultant's office must be prepaid on all samples forwarded.
6. Samples for testing purposes must be as required in the Specifications.
7. Samples on Display: When samples are specified to be equal to approved product, they must be carefully examined by the Contractor and by those whom the Contractor expects to employ for the furnishing of such materials.
8. Timely Submissions Log/Schedule: Samples must be submitted in accordance with approved Shop Drawing log so as to permit proper consideration without delaying any operation under the Project. Materials should not be ordered until acceptance is received, in writing, from the Design Consultant. All materials must be furnished equal in every respect to the accepted samples.
9. The acceptance of any samples will be given as promptly as possible, and will be only for the characteristic color, texture, strength, or other feature of the material named in such acceptance, and no other. When this acceptance is issued by the Design Consultant, it is done with the distinct understanding that the materials to be furnished will fully and completely comply with the Specifications, the determination of which may be made at some later date by a laboratory test or by other procedure. Use of materials will be permitted only so long as the quality remains equal to the approved samples and complies in every respect with the Specifications, and the colors and textures of the samples on file in the office of the Design Consultant, for the Project.
10. Acceptability of test Data: The Commissioner will be the final judge as to acceptability of laboratory test data and performance in service of materials submitted.
11. Valuable Samples: Valuable samples, such as hardware, plumbing and electrical fixtures, etc., not destroyed by inspection or test, will be returned to the Contractor and may be incorporated into the Work after all questions of acceptability have been settled, providing suitable permanent records are made as to the location of the samples, their properties, etc.
12. Equivalent Quality: Any material, article and/or equipment which is designated in the Drawings and/or Specifications by a number in the catalogue of any manufacturer or by a manufacturer's grade or trade name is designated for the purpose of describing the material, article and/or equipment and fixing the standard of performance and/or function, as well as the quality and/or finish. Any material, article and/or equipment which is other than what is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications will only be accepted if the Commissioner makes a written determination that such material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications.
13. The submission of any material, article and/or equipment as the equal of any material, article and/or equipment set forth in the Drawings and/or Specifications as a standard must be accompanied by any and all information essential for determining whether such proposed material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified. Such information must include, without limitation, illustrations, drawings, descriptions, catalogues, records of tests, samples, as well as information regarding the finish, durability and satisfactory use of such proposed material, article and/or equipment under similar operating conditions.



**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.7**

**1.7 LEED SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Comply with Submittal requirements specified in the following sections:
  - 1. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL;
  - 2. Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or  
Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS, as applicable;
  - 3. Section 01 81 13.13 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS;
  - 4. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS;
  - 5. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS; and/or,
  - 6. Section 01 91 15 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. LEED Building Submittal information must be assembled into one package per each applicable Specification Section, separate from all other non-LEED Submittals. Each Submittal package must have a separate transmittal and identification as described in Subsection 1.5 herein.
- C. Number of Copies: Submit four (4) copies of LEED Submittals, in accordance with procedure described in Article 1.5 herein, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for LEED Certification: Submit information necessary to show compliance with LEED certification requirements, which will be the limit of the Design Consultant's review for LEED compliance.
  - 1. Designated LEED Submittals that include non-LEED MSDS data will not be reviewed. The entire Submittal will be returned for re-submission.
- E. Product Cut Sheets and/or Shop Drawings for LEED Certification: Provide product cut sheets and/or shop drawings with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project. For detailed requirements refer to Subsection 1.6 of Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 PROJECTS, or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.
  - 1. Provide the quantity, length, area, volume, weight, and/or cost of each product submitted as required to satisfy LEED documentation requirements. Refer to Subsection 1.6 of Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 PROJECTS.

**1.8 ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING:**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY, Subsection 1.10 E, the Contractor must submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel and Best Available Technology (BAT) in Non road Vehicles. Submission of such reports must be in accordance with the schedule, format, directions and procedures established by the Commissioner.



**1.9 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS AND VIDEO RECORDINGS:**

- A. Submit construction progress photographs and Video recordings in accordance with requirements of Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

**1.10 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Submit all as-built documents in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 33 00**



**SECTION 01 35 03**

**GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 03**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. The General Mechanical Requirements contained herein must be followed by the Contractor, as well as its subcontractor for HVAC work. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to mechanical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent must take precedence.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- D. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. **CONCEALED PIPING AND DUCTS:** piping and ducts hidden from sight in masonry or other construction, in floor fill, trenches, partitions, hung ceilings, furred spaces, pipe shafts and in service tunnels not used for passage. Where piping and ducts run in areas that have hung ceilings, such piping and ducts must be installed in the hung ceilings. For Work on existing piping, any insulation on such existing piping is to be tested for asbestos and abated if found to be positive by a certified asbestos contractor. Such testing and abatement must occur prior to the performance of any Work on these pipes.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. **INTENT OF MECHANICAL CONTRACT DRAWINGS** – Mechanical Contract Drawings are, in part, diagrammatic and show the general arrangement of the equipment, ducts, and piping included in the Contract and the approximate size and location of the equipment.
- B. The Contractor must follow these Contract Drawings in laying out the Work and verify the spaces in which it will be installed. The Contractor must submit, as directed, Mechanical Shop Drawings, roughing drawings,



manufacturer's Shop Drawings, field drawings, cuts, bulletins, etc., of all materials, equipment and methods of installation shown or specified in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1. Submit sheet metal shop standards. Submit manufacturer's product data including gauges, materials, types of joints, scaling materials and installations for metal ductwork materials and products.
2. Submit scaled layout drawing (3/8"=1') of metal ductwork and fittings including, but not limited to, duct sizes, locations, elevations, slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations and connections. Show modifications of indicated requirements made to conform to local shop practice and how those modifications ensure that free area, materials and rigidity are not reduced. Layouts should include all the room plans, mechanical equipment rooms and penthouses. Method of attachment of duct hangers to building construction all with the support details. Coordinate Shop Drawings with related trades prior to submission.
3. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds and configuration prior to start of work for low-pressure systems.
4. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for metal ductwork materials and products. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual.

#### **1.6 ACCESS:**

- A. All Work must be installed by the Contractor to readily provide access for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from the arrangement indicated on the Contract Drawings may be made to accomplish this, but they must not be made without prior written approval by the Commissioner.

#### **1.7 CHANGES IN PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Wherever field conditions are such that for proper execution of the Work, reasonable changes in location of piping, ducts, and equipment are necessary and required, the Contractor must make such changes as directed and approved, without extra cost to the City.

#### **1.8 CLEANING OF PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Piping, ducts, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned by the Contractor of all dirt, cuttings, and other foreign substances. Should any pipe, duct, or other part of the several systems be obstructed by any foreign matter, the Contractor will be required to pay for disconnecting, cleaning, and reconnecting wherever necessary for the purpose of locating and removing obstructions. The Contractor must pay for repairs to other work damaged in the course of removing obstructions. For work on existing piping, ducts, and equipment, the Contractor must pay special attention during this task so as not to disturb the insulation on such piping, ducts, or equipment.

#### **1.9 STANDARDIZATION OF SIMILAR EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Unless otherwise particularly specified, all equipment of the same kind, type, or classification, used for identical purposes, must be the product of one (1) manufacturer.

#### **1.10 SUPPORTING STRUCTURES DESIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, supporting structures for equipment to be furnished by the Contractor must be designed by an Engineer licensed in New York State retained by the Contractor. Supporting structures must be built by the Contractor of sufficient strength to safely withstand all stresses to which they may be



subjected, within permissible deflections, and must meet the following standards:

1. Structural Steel - ASTM Standard Specifications, AISC and New York City Construction Codes.
2. Concrete for supports for equipment must conform to the Specifications for concrete herein, but in no case must be less than the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes for average concrete.
3. Steel reinforcement for concrete must be of intermediate grade and must meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Billet Steel-Concrete Reinforcement Bars, ASTM.
4. Drawings and calculations must be submitted for review and acceptance in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

**1.11 ELIMINATION OF NOISE:**

- A. All systems and/or equipment provided under the Contract must operate without objectionable noise or vibration.
- B. Should operation of any one or more of the several systems produce noise or vibration which is, in the opinion of the Commissioner, objectionable, the Contractor must, at its own expense, make changes in piping, equipment, etc., and do all work necessary to eliminate objectionable noise or vibration.
- C. Should noise or vibration that is found objectionable by the Commissioner be transmitted by any pipe or portions of the structure from systems and/or equipment installed under the Contract, the Contractor must, at its own expense, install such insulators and make such changes in or additions to the installations as may be necessary to prevent transmission of this noise or vibration.

**1.12 PRELIMINARY FIELD TEST:**

- A. As soon as conditions permit, the Contractor must furnish all necessary labor and materials for, and must make preliminary field tests of the equipment to ascertain compliance with the requirements of the Contract. If the preliminary field tests disclose equipment that does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor must, prior to the acceptance test, make all changes, adjustments, and replacements as required.

**1.13 INSTRUCTIONS ON OPERATION:**

- A. At the time the equipment is placed in permanent operation by the City, the Contractor must make all adjustments and tests required by the Commissioner to prove that such equipment is in proper and satisfactory operating condition. The Contractor must instruct the City's operating personnel on the proper maintenance and operation of the equipment for the period of time called for in the Specifications.

**1.14 CERTIFICATES:**

- A. On completion of the Work, the Contractor must obtain certificates of inspection, approval, and acceptance, and be in compliance with all laws from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the Work and must deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES. The Work will not be deemed substantially complete until the certificates have been delivered.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 35 03**





**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 35 06  
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to electrical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Project Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent, as determined by the Commissioner, must take precedence.
- B. This Section includes the following:
1. Related Sections
  2. Definitions
  3. Procedure for Electrical Approval
  4. Submittals
  5. Electrical Installation Procedures
  6. Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)
  7. Electrical Wiring Devices
  8. Electrical Conductors and Terminations
  9. Circuit Protective Devices
  10. Distribution Centers
  11. Motors
  12. Motor Control Equipment

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- |    |                  |                                 |
|----|------------------|---------------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY                         |
| B. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES            |
| C. | Section 01 35 03 | GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS |
| D. | Section 01 42 00 | REFERENCES                      |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES             |
| F. | Section 01 78 39 | CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS       |

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. **WIRING:** contains wire and raceway (rigid steel, heavy wall conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise).
- B. **POWER WIRING:** wiring from a panel board or other specified source to a starter (if required), then to a disconnect (if required), then to the final point of usage such as a motor, unit, or device.



- C. CONTROL and/or INTERLOCK WIRING: wiring that signals the device to operate or shut down in response to a signal from a remote control device such as a temperature, smoke, pressure, float, etc. device (starters and disconnect switches are not included in this definition) regardless of the voltage required for the controlling device.
- D. RIGID STEEL CONDUIT: rigid steel heavy wall conduit that is hot-dip galvanized inside and outside. The conduit must meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Rigid Steel Conduit" of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings, rigid steel conduit must be used for all exposed work, all underground conduits in contact with earth, and fire alarms systems, as required by the New York City Construction Codes.
- E. ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT): industry standard thin wall conduit of galvanized steel. All elbows, bends, couplings and similar fittings which are installed as a part of the conduit system must be compatible for use with electric metallic tubing. Couplings and terminating fittings must be of the pressure type as approved by the Commissioner. Set screw fittings will not be acceptable. EMT must meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing" of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc. EMT may only be used where specifically indicated. In no case will EMT be permitted in spaces other than hung ceilings and dry wall partitions.
- F. FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT (FMC): a conduit made through the coiling of a self-interlocking ribbed strip of aluminum or steel, forming a hollow tube through which wires can be pulled. For final connections to motors and motorized equipment, not more than a 4' - 0" length of flexible conduit may be used. For watertight installations, this conduit must be of a watertight type, attached with watertight glands or fittings for final connections from outlet box to recessed lighting fixtures and in locations only where specifically permitted by the Specifications or Contract Drawings.

#### **1.5 PROCEDURE FOR ELECTRICAL APPROVAL:**

This Section sets forth General Electrical information, as well as required approvals for all electrical work required for the Project, including ancillary electrical work which may be included in the work of other trade subcontractors.

- A. ELECTRIC SERVICE: The electric service supply is subject to commercial and operating variation of the utility company. Proper provision must be made to have all apparatus operate normally under these conditions.
- B. ACCEPTANCE: Acceptance and approval of the Work will be contingent upon the inspection and test of the installation by the City regulatory agency.
- C. TESTS: The Contractor must notify the Commissioner when the Contractor has completed the work and is ready to have it inspected and tested. Upon completion of the Work, tests must be made as required by the Commissioner of all electrical materials, electrical and associated mechanical equipment, and of appliances installed hereunder. The Contractor must furnish all labor and material for such tests. Should the tests show that any of the material, appliances or workmanship is not first class or not in compliance with the Contract, on written notice the Contractor must remove and promptly replace the materials to be in conformity with the Contract.
- D. CERTIFICATE OF THE BUREAU OF ELECTRICAL CONTROL, OF THE DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS (B.E.C.): Prior to requesting a substantial completion inspection, the Contractor must file a Certificate of Inspection issued by B.E.C. On completion of the Work, the Contractor must obtain certificates of inspection, approval, acceptance and compliance from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the work and must deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.



**E. RESPONSIBILITY FOR CARE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:**

1. The Contractor furnishing any equipment must be responsible for the equipment until it has been inspected, tested and accepted, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.
2. After delivery, before and after installation, the Contractor must protect all equipment against theft, injury or damage from all causes. The Contractor must carefully store all equipment received for work which is not immediately installed. If any equipment has been subject to possible injury by water, it must be thoroughly dried out and put through a special dielectric test as directed by the Commissioner, at the expense of the Contractor or replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the City.

**F. UNIFORMITY OF EQUIPMENT:** Any two (2) or more pieces of equipment, apparatus or materials of the same kind, type, or classification, which are intended to be used for identical types of service, must be made by the same manufacturer.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

**A. CONTRACTOR'S ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES FOR APPROVAL:**

1. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner for approval, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, complete dimensional drawings of all equipment, wiring diagrams, motor test data, details of control, installation layouts showing all details and locations and including all schedules, and descriptions and supplementary data to comprise complete working drawings and instructions for the performance of the Work. A description of the operation of the equipment and controls must be included. A letter, in triplicate, must accompany each submittal.
2. The Contractor must submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, duplicate samples of such materials and appliances as may be requested by the Commissioner for approval. These samples must be properly tagged for identification and submitted for examination and test. After the samples are approved, one (1) sample will be returned to the Contractor and the other sample will be filed in the office of the Commissioner's representative for inspection use. After the Contract is completed, the second set of samples will be returned to the Contractor.

**B. TIMELINESS:** All material must be submitted in accordance with the submittal schedule in sufficient time for the progress of construction. Failure to promptly submit acceptable samples and dimensional drawings of equipment will not be accepted as grounds for an extension of time. The Commissioner may decline to consider submittals unless all related items are submitted at the same time.

**C. CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT WITH SUBMITTALS:** Contractor must submit a statement in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

**D. BULLETINS AND INSTRUCTIONS:** The Contractor must furnish and deliver to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS and Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES, after acceptance of the work, four (4) complete sets of instructions, technical bulletins and any other printed matter (diagrams, prints, or drawings) required to provide complete information for the proper operation, maintenance and repair of the equipment and the ordering of spare parts.



**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION**

**3.1 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION PROCEDURES:**

This Sub-Section sets forth the General Installation Procedure that must apply to all electrical work and electrical equipment appearing in the Contract.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

- A. **INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:** The Drawings and Specifications are to be interpreted as a means of conveying the scope and intent of the work without giving every minor electrical detail. It is intended, nevertheless, that the Contractor must provide whatever labor and materials are found necessary, within the scope of the Contract, for the successful operation of the installation. Specific details of individual installations are to be finally decided upon when the Contractor submits Working or Shop Drawings for approval to DDC. Whenever there are two (2) or more methods to complete Project work within the Contract scope, the Commissioner reserves the right to choose that method which, in the Commissioner's opinion, will afford the most satisfactory performance, lasting qualities, and access for repairs, even if this selection is the costliest.
- B. **SCHEMATIC PLANS – APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS:** Conduits and wiring are shown on the plans for diagrammatic purposes only. Therefore, conduit layouts may not necessarily give the actual physical route of the conduits. The Contractor who installs a conduit system will also be required, as part of the work, to furnish and install all hangers and pull-boxes, including any special pull-boxes found necessary to overcome interferences, and to facilitate the pulling of electrical cables. Similarly, the locations of equipment, appliances, outlets and other items shown on Contract Drawings are only approximate and are to be definitively established when equipment Shop Drawings are submitted and approved by DDC during construction.
- C. **SLEEVES:** required for conduits passing through walls or floors; must be furnished and set by the Contractor installing the conduits. Sleeves in waterproofed floors must be provided with flashing extending twelve (12) inches in all directions from sleeve and secured to waterproofing. Flashing must be turned down into space between pipe and sleeve and caulked watertight. Flashing must be twenty (20) ounces cold rolled copper. Sleeves must be supplied with welded flanges similar to those supplied by the subcontractor for Plumbing Work and must extend one (1) inch above finished floor.
- D. **COORDINATION:** The Contractor must keep in close touch with the construction progress and promptly obtain the necessary information for the accurate placement of its work well before Project construction operations obstruct its work. The Contractor is to consult all other Contract Drawings, as well as approved equipment Shop Drawings on file in the Resident Engineer's Field Office. This will aid in avoiding interferences, omissions, and errors in the electrical installation.
- E. **RESTORATION:** If drilling or cutting is done on finished surfaces of equipment or the structure, any marring of the surface must be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. The Contractor must be held responsible for corrective restoration due to its cutting or drilling, and for any damage to the Project or its contents caused by the Contractor or the Contractor's workers. If any piercing of waterproofing occurs because of the installation of the work, the Contractor must restore the waterproofing, at its own expense, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
- F. **ELECTRICAL WORK AT SITE:** The Contractor furnishing equipment consisting of a number of related electrical devices or appliances, mounted in a single enclosure, or on a common base, must furnish this unit, ready for connection and operation, complete with internal wiring, connections, terminal boxes with



copper connectors and/or lugs and ample electrical leads. The cost of any wiring, re-wiring, or other work required to be done on this unit in the field, must be borne by the Contractor, without additional cost to the City.

- G. **COOPERATION AMONG SUBCONTRACTORS:** Whenever an electrically operated unit or system involves the combined work of several subcontractors for its installation and successful operation, the Contractor must require each subcontractor to exercise the utmost diligence in cooperating with others to produce a complete, harmonious installation.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2**

**3.2 ELECTRICAL CONDUIT SYSTEM INCLUDING BOXES (PULL, JUNCTION AND OUTLET):**

This Sub-Section sets forth the requirements applying to the installation of electrical conduits, boxes or fittings. Rigid steel conduit must be used throughout, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. Where the word 'conduit' is used without a modifier such as, rigid steel, EMT, etc., must be interpreted to mean rigid steel, heavy wall, threaded conduit.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

**A. INSTALLATIONS AND APPLICATIONS:**

1. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Contract Drawings, conduit runs must be installed concealed in finished spaces.
2. **CONDUIT SIZES:** The sizes of conduits must be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Wherever conduit sizes are not indicated, the conduit must meet the requirements of the New York City Electrical Code to accommodate the conductors to be installed therein.
3. Conduits must be reamed smooth after cutting. No running threads will be permitted. Universal type couplings must be used where required. Conduit joints must be screwed up to butt. Empty conduits after installation must have all open ends temporarily plugged to prevent the entrance of water or other foreign matter.
4. Conduits installed in concrete or masonry must be securely held in place during pouring and construction operations. A group of conduits terminating together must be held in place by a template.
5. **UNDERGROUND STEEL CONDUITS:** Unless otherwise specified, all underground steel conduits in contact with earth must be encased by the Contractor who installs them, in a covering of not less than two (2) inches of an approved concrete mixture. Concrete mix must be one (1) part cement to four and one-half (4 ½) parts of fine and coarse aggregate.
6. **EXCAVATION RESTORATION PERMITS:** When installing underground conduits, duct banks or manholes, the Contractor must perform the work of cutting pavement, excavation shoring, keeping trenches or holes pumped dry, backfilling, restoration of surfaces to original condition and removal of excess earth and rubbish from premises. During the work, the Contractor must provide adequate crossovers, protective barriers, lamps, flags, etc., to safeguard traffic and the public. When the work is in a public highway or street, the Contractor must secure and pay for all necessary permits, inspection fees, and the cost of repaving.
7. **EXPOSED CONDUIT SUPPORTS:** Exposed conduits must be supported by Galvanized hangers with necessary inserts, beam clamps of approved design, or attached to walls or ceilings by expansion bolts. Exposed conduits must be supported or fastened at intervals not more than five (5) feet.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

8. Exposed conduits must be installed parallel or at right angles to ceilings, walls and partitions. Where direction changes of exposed conduit cannot be made with neat bends, as may be required around beams or columns, conduit-type fittings must be used.
9. Conduit must be installed with an expansion joint approved by the Commissioner in the following conditions:
  - a. Wherever the conduit crosses a building expansion joint, the Contractor will be held responsible for determining where the building expansion joints are located.
  - b. Every 200 feet, when in straight runs of 200 feet or longer.
10. Conduits may only enter and leave a floating slab in a vertical direction, and only in an approved manner. Horizontal entries into floating slabs are not permitted.
11. Conduits installed in pipe shafts must be properly supported to carry the total weight of the raceway system complete with cable. In addition, at least one (1) horizontal brace per 10 ft. section must be provided to assure stability of the raceway system.
12. BUSHINGS AND LOCKNUTS: Approved bushings and locknuts must be used wherever conduits enter outlet boxes, switch boxes, pull boxes, panel board cabinets, etc.
13. CONDUIT BENDS: must be made without kinking conduit or appreciably reducing the internal diameter. All bends in conduits of two (2) inch in diameter or larger must be made with a hydraulic or power pipe bender. The radius of the inner edge of any bend must not be less than six (6) times the internal diameter of the conduit where rubber covered conductors are to be installed, and not less than ten (10) times the internal diameter of the conduit where lead covered conductors are to be used. Long gradual sweeps will be required, rather than sharp bends, when changes of direction are necessary.
14. EMPTY CONDUITS
  - a. TESTS: All conduits and ducts required to be installed and left empty must be tested for clear bore and correct installation by the Contractor using a ball mandrel and a brush and snake before the installation will be accepted. The ball must be turned to approximately 85% of the internal diameter of the raceway to be tested. Two (2) short wire brushes must be included in the mandrel assembly. Snaking of conduits, ducts, etc., must be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Any conduits or ducts which reject the mandrel must be cleared at once with the Contractor bearing all costs, such as chopping concrete, to replace the defective conduit and restore the surface to its original condition.
  - b. TAGS: Numbers or letters must be assigned to the various conduit runs, and as they test clear they must be identified by a fiber tag not less than 1-¼ inch width, attached by means of a nylon cord. All conduit terminations in panel, splice or pull boxes, as well as those out of the floor or ceiling, must be tagged.
  - c. TEST RECORDS: As the conduit runs clear, a record must be kept under the heading of "Empty Conduit Tested, Left Clear, Tagged and Capped" showing conduit designation, diameter, location, date tested and by whom. When complete, this record must be signed by the Resident Engineer and submitted in triplicate for approval. This record must be entered on the Contract Record Drawings under Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
  - d. CAPPING: After test, all empty conduit and duct openings, must be capped or plugged by the Contractor as directed.
  - e. DRAG LINES: A drag line must be left in all empty conduit.



**B. BOXES:**

1. The Contractor must furnish and erect all pull boxes indicated on the plans or where required. Sides, top and bottom of pull boxes must be Galvanized coated and must be built of No. 12 USSG steel reinforced at corners by substantial angle irons and riveted or welded to plates. Bottom or side of pull boxes must be removable and held in place by corrosion resistant machine screws. Pull boxes in damp locations must have threaded hubs and gaskets and be NEMA 4X. All pull boxes must be suspended from ceiling or walls in the most substantial manner.
2. In centering outlets, the Contractor is cautioned to allow for overhead pipes, ducts and other obstructions, and for variations in arrangement and thickness of fireproofing, soundproofing and plastering. Precaution should be exercised regarding the location of window and door trims, paneling, etc. Mistakes resulting from failure to exercise precaution must be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City. Outlets in hung ceilings must be supported from the black iron or structure.
3. The exact location of all outlets in finished rooms must be as directed by the Commissioner. When the interior finish has been applied, the Contractor must make any necessary adjustment of its work to properly center the outlets. All outlet boxes for local switches near doors must be located at the strike side of doors as finally hung, whether so indicated on the drawings or not.
4. Exposed wall outlet boxes must be securely anchored, erected neatly and tight against the walls.
5. All wall outlets of each type must be set accurately at the same level on each floor, except where otherwise specified or directed by the Commissioner. Where special conditions occur, outlets must be located as directed.
6. **MOUNTING HEIGHTS:** The following heights are standard heights and are subject to correction due to coordination with Contract Drawings. All such changes must be approved by the Resident Engineer. Heights given are from finished floor to center line of outlet or device on wall or partition, unless otherwise indicated.

a. General Convenience Outlets (mount vertical)	1'-6"
b. Clock Outlets	8'-6" or 1'-6" below ceiling
c. Wall Lighting Switches	4'-0"
d. Motor Controllers	5'-0"
e. Motor Push-button	4'-2"
f. Telephone Outlets	As Directed by the Commissioner
g. Fire Alarm Bells	8'-6" or 1'-6" below ceiling
h. Fire Alarm Stations	4'-0"
i. Intercom Outlet	1'-6"
j. Cooking and Refrigerator Unit	As Directed
7. Outlet boxes must be of a design and construction approved by the Commissioner. The type of box, including its form and dimensions, must be appropriate for: its specific location; the kind of fixture to be used; and, the conduits (both quantity and type) that will connect to it. All ferrous outlet boxes must meet the requirements for zinc coating as specified under Electrical Conduit Systems.
8. Knockouts will only be opened to insert conduit. Any outlet boxes with more openings than are necessary for conduit insertion must be sealed by the Contractor without additional charge.
9. All outlet boxes and junction boxes for exposed work must be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded openings. Outlet boxes for exposed inside work in damp locations must be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded hubs and neoprene gaskets.
10. Junction boxes must not be less than 4 11/16" square and must be equipped with zinc coated plates. Where plates are exposed they must be finished to match the room decor.





11. **FIXTURE SUPPORTS:** Outlet boxes supporting lighting fixtures must be equipped with fixture studs held by approved galvanized stove bolts or integral with the box. Cast iron or malleable boxes must have four (4) tapped holes for mounting required cover or fixtures.
12. Outlet boxes exposed to the weather or indicated W.P. must be cast iron or cast aluminum with the covers made watertight with neoprene gaskets. The boxes must have external lugs for mounting. Drilling of the body of the fitting for mounting will not be permitted. The cover screws must be appropriate in size, non-corrodible and not less than four (4) in number for each box opening.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3**

**3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING DEVICES:**

- A. **WALL SWITCHES:** must be of the best specification grade, quiet type, and must have a rating of 20 Amperes at 277 volts, as manufactured by Bryant, Hubbell or approved equal. The mechanism must be equipped with arc snuffers. They must be of the tumbler type, single pole. Switches of the 3-way type must have a similar rating.
- B. **RECEPTACLES:**
  1. **CONVENIENCE OUTLETS:** must be of the best specification grade, duplex, two-pole, 3-wire, 20 Amperes at 125 volts. It must have a grounding pole that must be grounded to the conduit system. Receptacles must be capable of both back and side wiring and must have only one (1) grounding screw. Receptacles must be Hubbell Catalog #5262 or approved equal.
  2. **HEAVY DUTY RECEPTACLE OUTLETS:** must have the Ampere rating and the number of poles specified on the Contract Drawings and must be Hubbell, Russell-Stoll, Bryant, AH & H or approved equal. Each outlet must have a grounding pole, which must be grounded to the conduit system.
  3. **FLOOR RECEPTACLES:** must be Russell & Stoll #3040 or approved equal, to fit into floor box previously specified.
  4. **NAMEPLATES:** are required for all receptacles other than 120V.
- C. **CLOCK HANGERS:** Clock outlets for surface type clocks must be equipped with a supporting hook and recessed faceplate to conceal the electrical cord.
- D. **WATERTIGHT DEVICES:** For installations exposed to weather or in damp locations, the devices must be in a gasketed, cast iron enclosure.
- E. **PLATES:**
  1. Every convenience outlet and switch outlet must be covered by means of a stainless steel No. 302 - 0.4" antimagnetic plate with an approved finish, unless provided otherwise in the detailed Specifications.
  2. Where two (2) or three (3) switches are grouped together, a single faceplate must be used. Where more than three (3) switches are located at one (1) point, the faceplates may be made up in multiple units.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4**

**3.4 ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND TERMINATIONS:**

- A. **CONDUCTORS FOR LIGHT AND POWER:** All wire and cable must be of annealed copper of 98% conductivity. Aluminum wire or cable will not be permitted. The insulation must be flame retardant, moisture and heat resistant, thermoplastic, type THW or THWN rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees Celsius (C.) for both wet and dry locations. Wires No. 8 or larger must be stranded. Wires and cables must also



be subject to the requirements of the NYCEC. Cables for incoming service, or wire in conduits contiguous with the earth, in concrete, or other damp or wet locations, must be synthetic rubber insulated with neoprene jacket, heat and moisture resistant and must be equal to UL Type USE and rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees C. for both wet and dry locations.

- B. **FIXTURE WIRE:** Lighting fixtures must be wired with No. 14 gauge wire designated as AWM and rated at 105 degrees C.
- C. **OTHER TYPES:** Cables and wires for interior communication systems are described in applicable detailed Specifications.
- D. **MINIMUM SIZE:** Conductors smaller than No. 12 AWG must not be used for light or power.
- E. **COLOR CODE:** Wires must have a phase color code, and multiple conductor cables must be color coded.
- F. **CABLE DATA:** The Contractor must submit for approval the following information for each size and type of cable to be furnished:
  - 1. Manufacture of Cable - Location of Plant.
  - 2. Minimum insulation resistance at standard test temperature.
  - 3. Days required for delivery to site of work after order to proceed with manufacture.
- G. **ORIGINAL REELS:** Cable and wire must be delivered to the site of the work on original sealed factory reels.
- H. **WIRE INSTALLATION:**
  - 1. **INSTALL WIRES AFTER PLASTERING:** Feeder and branch circuits wiring must not be installed into conduit before the rough plastering work is completed. No conductors must be pulled into floor conduits before floor is poured.
  - 2. **CONDUIT SECURED IN PLACE:** No conductor must be pulled into any conduit run before all joints are made up tightly and the entire run rigidly secured in place.
  - 3. **WIRE ENDS:** All wires must be left with sufficiently long ends for proper connection and stowing.
  - 4. **PULLING COMPOUNDS:** to ease the pulling-in of wires into the conduit, only approved compounds as recommended by cable manufacturers must be used.
  - 5. **PRESSURE CONNECTORS:** pressure connectors for wires must be of the cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Connectors must be O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.
  - 6. Splices and feeder taps in the gutters of panel boxes must be made by means of pressure plate-type connectors encased in composition covers as manufactured by O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.
  - 7. Splices in branch wiring for sound systems and fire systems, must be first made mechanically secure, then soldered and taped.
  - 8. In lieu of soldered splices (except for sound and fire systems, which must have soldered splices) the following alternates are acceptable for operating temperatures up to 105 degrees C., for fluorescent fixtures and for the splicing of branch circuit wiring up to No. 8 AWG wire:
    - a. Mechanical splices made with mechanical connectors as manufactured by the Minnesota Manufacturing Company "Scotchlock" or approved equal. Mechanical connectors requiring a special tool (pressure connectors, insulators and locking rings) by Buchanan or approved equal. The tool used for connector application must be as approved by the connector manufacturer.



- b. For branch circuit wire and cable No. 6 AWG and larger, the seamless tubular connector will only be accepted. Application of this connector must be with a tool recommended by the connector manufacturer.
- 9. TAGS: All feeders and risers must be tagged at both ends, and in all pull and junction boxes and gutter spaces through which they pass. Such tags must be of fiber and have the feeder designation and size stamped thereon.
- 10. BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING:
  - a. The Contractor installing branch circuit wiring must test the work for correct connections and leave all loop splices in the fixture outlet boxes properly spliced and taped. The Contractor must provide wire ends long enough for convenient connection to device.
  - b. NEUTRALS: No common neutrals must be used except for lighting branch circuits. Each neutral wire must be terminated separately on a neutral busbar in the panelboard. No common neutrals will be permitted for convenience receptacle branch circuits.
- I. TERMINATIONS
  - 1. LUGS: All lugs for all devices and all cable terminations must be copper. AL/CU rated lugs will not be permitted. The only exception to this requirement is when the particular device is not manufactured with copper lugs by any manufacturer. Lugs for No. 6 AWG cable and larger must be cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Lugs for 1/0 and larger must be fastened with two (2) bolts.
  - 2. All lugs must be of the proper size to accept the cable connected to them. Any subcontractor furnishing a device containing lugs is to coordinate with the Contractor to ensure that the device terminations are adequate for the wire or cable (whose size may be larger than expected due to voltage drop considerations) connected to the device.

<b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5</b>
---

### **3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:**

This Section sets forth the circuit protective devices such as circuit breakers and safety switches, used in connection with Motor Control Equipment, Distribution Centers, Panel boards and Service Entrance.

- A. CIRCUIT BREAKERS:
  - 1. CIRCUIT BREAKERS: must be operable in any position and must be of the quick-make, quick-break type on manual operation. The handle must be trip free, preventing contacts from being held in closed position against abnormal overloads or short circuits. Positive visual indication of automatic tripped position of breaker must be provided, in addition to the "On" and "Off" indication. All circuit breakers must be of the bolted type.
  - 2. TRIP RATING: Circuit breakers must be provided with the required number of trip elements, calibrated at 40 degrees C., ambient temperature, in accordance with wire sizes or motor currents as shown on Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications.
  - 3. POLE BARRIER: Multipole pole breakers must be designed to break all poles simultaneously. They must be provided with barriers between poles and arc suppressing devices.
  - 4. ELEMENTS: Multipole circuit breakers must have frames of not less than a 100 Ampere rating. Multipole circuit breakers for 480 volts AC operation must have an NEMA interrupting rating of 18,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings.
  - 5. For circuit breakers with frame size up to and including 225 Amperes, the breakers may be



provided with non-interchangeable trip elements. For frame ratings above 225 Amperes, the breakers must be provided with interchangeable trip elements, which can be replaced readily.

6. Single pole circuit breakers for branch circuits must have a frame size of no less than 100 Amperes, and must be rated at 125 volt A.C. with a NEMA interrupting rating of 10,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings.
7. INVERSE TIME ACTION: The circuit breakers must be dual element type, one (1) element with time limit characteristics, so that tripping will be prevented on momentary overloads, but will occur before dangerous values are reached and the other with instantaneous trip action. Inverse time delay action must be effective between a minimum tripping point of 125% of rating of breaker and an instantaneous tripping point between 600% and 700% of rated current.
8. CONSTANCY OF CALIBRATION: The tripping elements must insure constant calibration and be capable of withstanding excessive short circuit conditions without injury.
9. CONTACTS: must be non-welding under operating conditions and of the silver to silver type.
10. TEMPERATURE RISE: Current carrying parts, except thermal elements, must not rise in temperature in excess of 30 degrees C. while carrying current at the part's rated current and frequency.
11. NUMBERING: Each circuit breaker must be distinctly numbered when installed in a group with other breakers. The calibration of trip element must be indicated on each breaker.

**B. SAFETY SWITCHES:**

NEMA TYPE HD: When safety switches are permitted to be used for service entrance, motor disconnecting means or to control other types of electrical equipment, they must be of the type HD of a rating not less than 30 Amperes. Enclosures must be provided with means for locking. For ratings above 60 Amperes terminals must have double studs.

<b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.6</b>
---

**3.6 DISTRIBUTION CENTERS:**

This Section sets forth the construction and installation procedure for Switchboards, Panel boards and Cabinets.

- A. PANEL BOARDS, GENERAL TYPE: The panel boards must be of the automatic circuit breaker type with individual breakers for each circuit, removable without disturbing the other units. Circuit breakers must be in accordance with the requirements outlined under Section 3.5, "Circuit Protective Devices."
- B. NUMBER AND RATING OF CIRCUIT BREAKERS: The Contract Drawings show a layout of each panel, giving the number, frame, size and trip setting of circuit breakers and number of branch circuits and spare breakers. Each branch circuit must be distinctly numbered.
- C. BUS BAR CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT: Panel Boards must be of the dead front type and must have bus bars and branch circuits designed to suit the system and voltage. Current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers, must be copper and based on a maximum density of 1,000 Amperes per square inch. Bus bars for the main switchboard must be designed for the frame rating of the Service Breaker. Bus bars must run up the center of the panel, unless otherwise indicated, and must have connected thereto the various branch circuits. Unless otherwise specified, bus bars for each panel board must be equipped with main lugs only and capacity as required on Contract Drawings. Where main protection is required, automatic circuit breakers must be used. A neutral bus of at least the same capacity as a live bus bar must be provided for the connection of all neutral conductors. Each terminal must be identified. All current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers, must be of copper with a minimum number of joints. The bus bar structure must be a self-supporting unit, firmly fastened to a ½



inch plastic board, extending the full length and width of assembly which must serve to insulate the bus structure from the back of panel box. Other methods affording equally effective bus structure support and insulation will be given consideration. An insulating barrier must separate neutral bus from other parts of panel.

- D. **CIRCUIT BREAKER ASSEMBLY:** The entire circuit breaker and bus bar assembly must be mounted on an adjustable metal base or pan and secured to the back of the panel box. The panel must have edges flanged for rigidity.
- E. **PANEL MOUNTING:** The panel must be centered in the panel box, line up with the door openings, be set level and plumb, and no live parts may be exposed with the door open.
- F. **PANEL CABINET:**
  - 1. **PANEL CABINET INSTALLATION:** When installed, surface mounted in panel closets must be mounted on Kindorf channel.
  - 2. Where cabinets cannot be set entirely flush due to masonry walls or partitions or where cabinet is extra deep, the protruding sides of cabinet must be trimmed with a metal or hardwood return molding of approved design and fastened to cabinet so as to conceal the intersection between the wall and cabinet.
- G. **NAMEPLATES:** Where required, nameplates must be made of engraved Lamicoid sheet, or approved equal. Letters and numbers must be engraved white on a black background (except for Firehouse projects which must have white letters on a red background). The Contractor must submit an engraved sample for approval as to design and style of lettering before proceeding with the manufacture of the nameplate. Nameplates must be of suitable size and must also be provided at the top of the switchboard or section thereof and on the trim at the top of all lighting and power panels. Similar nameplates must also be provided for each distribution circuit breaker giving the breaker number, the number of the feeder, and the name of the equipment fed.
- H. **SHOP DRAWINGS:** showing all details of boxes, panels, etc., must be submitted for approval.
- I. **DIRECTORIES:** A directory must be fastened with brass screws and consist of a noncorrosive metal frame with dimensions not less than five (5) inches x eight (8) inches and a transparent window of Plasticile, Plexiglass, Lucite, Polycarbonate or approved equal that is not less than 1/16 inch thick over cardboard or heavy paper. The directory must be typewritten and show the number and name of each circuit, and lighting or equipment supplied. The size of riser feeder must be as indicated on the directory. The dimensions of the directory must be submitted for approval for each size of panel.
- J. **CONSTRUCTION**
  - 1. **FINISH:** Panel boxes, doors and trim for installation in dry locations, must be zinc coated after fabrication by the hot-dip galvanizing or electroplate process on inside and outside surfaces. In damp locations, panel boards must be enclosed and gasketed NEMA 3R type. Panel boards located outdoors or exposed to the weather must be NEMA 3X type.
  - 2. **PAINTING:** Panel boxes, doors and trim must receive a coat of approved priming paint and a second coat of approved paint in the field after installation. Paint must be applied to the inside and outside of boxes and on both sides of trim. Panel trims and doors must receive a third or finishing coat on the outside after installation. Approval as to texture and color must be obtained before the final coat is applied.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.7**

### **3.7 MOTORS:**

This Section sets forth the general design, construction and performance requirements, which must apply to all



motors furnished in the Contract.

- A. **MOTOR DESIGN:** All motors must be designed to comply with the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code and the New York City Energy Conservation Code. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between such codes, the New York City Energy Conservation Code must prevail. Motors must have standard NEMA frames and must have nameplate ratings adequate to meet the specified conditions of operation. Motor performance under variable conditions of voltage and frequency must be within the limits set in NEMA standards, unless modified in the Specifications. Motors must be expressly designed for the hazard duty load, voltage and frequency as specified in the Contract. All motor windings must be copper. All motors intended to operate on a 208 volt system must be designed and rated for 200 volts.
- B. **STANDARDS OF COMPARISON:** In the absence of specific motor specifications, in general, the best standard products of the leading motor manufacturers must be considered as a standard for comparison. The requirements of the NEMA standards for motors and generators must be deemed to contain the minimum requirements of performance and design.
- C. **OBJECTIONABLE NOISES:** Objectionable noises will not be tolerated and exceptionally quiet motors may be required for certain specified locations. Noise control tests as per the New York City Construction Codes may be performed as directed by the Commissioner. Such motors must bear a nameplate lettered "Quiet Motor." Springs and slip rings must be of approved non-ferrous material.
- D. **BEARINGS:**
1. Bearings, unless specified otherwise, must be of the ball or roller type. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with ball roller bearings must also have lubrication of the pressure-relief greasing type. The Contractor furnishing four (4) or more such motors must also furnish, as part of the Contract, a pressure grease gun of rugged design, of approximately ten (10) ounce capacity, complete with necessary adapters. The Contractor must also provide ten (10) pounds of approved gun grease.
  2. For any particular unit where sleeve bearings are deemed desirable, permission for their use may be granted by the Commissioner. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with sleeve type bearings must, in addition to having protected fittings easily accessed for oiling, be provided with visible means for determining normal oil level. Lubrication must be positive, automatic and continuous.
- E. **MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES:** Each motor must be furnished with flexible leads of sufficient length to extend for a distance of not less than three (3) inches beyond the face of the conduit terminal box. This box must be furnished of ample size to make and house motor connections. These requirements must be met irrespective of any other standards or practices. Size of cable terminals and conduit terminal box holes must be subject to approval. For motors five (5) horsepower or larger, each terminal must come with two (2) cast or forged copper pressure type connectors with bolts, nuts and washers. For motors of smaller ratings, connectors of other acceptable types may be furnished. For installations exposed to the weather or moist locations, terminal boxes must be of cast iron with threaded hubs and gasketed covers. Cover screws must be of non-corrosive material.
- F. **MOTOR TEMPERATURE RISES:** The motor nameplate temperature rises for the various types of motor enclosures must be as listed below:
- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 1. Open Frame                               | 40 degrees C. |
| 2. Totally enclosed and enclosed fan cooled | 55 degrees C. |
| 3. Explosion proof and submersible          | 55 degrees C. |
| 4. Partially enclosed and drip proof        | 40 degrees C. |

The temperature of the various parts of a motor must meet the requirements of NEMA standards for the size and type of the motors. Tests for heating must be made by loading the motor to its rated horsepower and keeping it so loaded for the rated time interval or until the temperature becomes constant.



- G. SPECIAL CODE INSTALLATIONS: Electrical installations covered by special publications of NBFU and by special City rulings and regulations must comply in design and safety features with such applicable codes, regulations and rulings, and must be furnished and installed complete with all accessories and safety devices as therein specified.
- H. MOTORS ON LIGHTING PANELS: The largest A.C. motor permitted on branch circuits of lighting panels must not exceed 1/4 horsepower.
- I. MOTORS RATED: ½ horsepower and larger must be polyphase.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8**

**3.8 MOTOR CONTROL EQUIPMENT:**

This Section sets forth the requirements for motor controllers and associated devices. Such requirements are applicable to all motor control equipment furnished or installed.

- A. MANUFACTURER: All control equipment furnished under the Contract must be the product of a single manufacturer. Exceptions to this rule may be granted in the case of controllers for fractional horsepower motors driving special equipment, the various units of which have been engineered to obtain specific performance.
- B. CONTROL ITEMS REQUIRED: The Contractor furnishing motors must also furnish therewith complete disconnecting, starting and control equipment as required by the detailed Specifications, the various code authorities and for the successful operation of the driven equipment. These items include circuit breakers, magnetic starters with overload protection and low voltage release or protection, push button stations, pilot lights and alarms, float, pressure, temperature and limit switches, load transfer switches, devices for manual operation and speed controllers, etc. The Contractor must furnish as many of these items as required for the successful operation of the driven unit.
  - 1. Where a motor is to be located out of sight of the controller, the Contractor must furnish an approved disconnecting means to be mounted near motor.
- C. TYPES OF STARTERS:
  - 1. SQUIRREL CAGE: A.C. motors of the squirrel cage type, rated from one (1) to thirty (30) horsepower, must have magnetic across the line starters; motors rated above thirty (30) horsepower must be furnished with reduced voltage (autotransformer type) starter or part winding start with time delay to reduce inrush current. Size of starters must be based on 200V operation.
  - 2. SLIP RING: A.C. motors of the slip-ring type must be furnished with primary across the line starters interlocked with secondary starting and regulating equipment. The interlocking feature must prevent starting of the motor when the secondary controller is off the initial starting point.
  - 3. MAGNETIC: For fractional horsepower motors, magnetic type starters are not required unless the particular method of controlling the driven equipment makes them necessary. Where individual single phase fractional horsepower motors or the sum of fractional horsepower motors controlled by an automatic device are ½ horsepower or more, magnetic starters and circuit breakers must be used. Single phase A.C. motors smaller than ½ horsepower or three-phase A.C. motors smaller than one (1) horsepower where manual control is specified may be furnished with starters of toggle switch or push button type with inbuilt thermal protection. No additional disconnecting means is required to be furnished with this type of starter. This type of starter may also be used in series with automatic control devices such as thermostats, float and pressure switches, provided the individual motor or the sum of fractional horsepower motors is less than ½ horsepower. Means for manual operation must be provided.



- D. **DISCONNECTING BREAKER:** All motor starters, unless otherwise specified, must be provided with a disconnecting means in the form of a circuit breaker of the type specified under Article 3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES. This disconnecting means must be contained in the same housing with the starter and must be operable from outside. Means must be provided for locking the handle of the circuit breaker in the "OFF" position if it is desired to take the equipment out of service and prevent unauthorized starting.
- E. **CONTROL CABINET – DRY LOCATIONS:** All starters must be furnished with general purpose, NEMA Type 1, sheet metal enclosures with hinged covers and baked enamel finish.
- F. **CONTROL CABINET – WATERTIGHT:** In wet locations, cast iron watertight enclosures with threaded hubs, galvanized and gasketed hinged covers must be provided.
- G. **PANELS:** Motor control devices and appliances must be mounted on approved insulating slabs with all wiring and connections made on the back of the slabs.
- H. **WIRING AND TERMINALS:** Wiring connections for currents of one hundred (100) Amperes or less may be made with copper wire or cable with special flameproof insulating coverings. Such wires must be installed in a neat workmanlike manner, flat against the slab, and held in place by clips. Connections must be made with pressure connectors for No. 8 AWG and larger wires, and with grommets for small stranded wires. Except for incoming and outgoing main leads, all connections must terminate on approved connector blocks, which may be installed on the face of the slab. For small, across the line starters, the above requirements may be modified if satisfactory connections are provided.
- I. **COPPER BUS:** For currents exceeding one hundred (100) Amperes, copper bus must be used in place of wires. The bus must be constructed of copper rods, tubing or flat strap, bent and shaped properly and securely attached to the slab in a neat and workmanlike manner. The cross section of copper must provide sufficient areas to keep current density at not more than one thousand (1,000) Amperes per square inch.
- J. **COOPERATION:** The Contractor's subcontractor(s) who furnish electrically operated equipment must give to the Contractor and the Contractor's electrical subcontractor full information relative to sizes and locations of apparatus furnished by them which require electrical connections.

**END OF SECTION 01 35 06**





**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No text on this page)



**SECTION 01 35 26  
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of “*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*”. This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Safety and Health Requirements, including:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Required Safety Meeting
  - 3. Compliance with Regulations
  - 4. Submittals
  - 5. Personnel Protective Equipment
  - 6. Hazardous and / or Contaminated Materials
  - 7. Emergency Suspension of Work
  - 8. Protection of Personnel
  - 9. Environmental Protection

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: “Design Consultant” must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the “Design Consultant” may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

**1.4 REQUIRED SAFETY MEETINGS:**

- A. Prior to commencing construction, the Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC’s main office or at the Project site with representatives of the Contractor, including the principal on-site project representative, one or more safety representatives, the Commissioner’s designated representatives and other concerned parties for the purpose of reviewing the Contract safety requirements. Additionally, implementing Work safety provisions must be discussed.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for conducting weekly documented jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel including all subcontractors on the Project, with the purpose of discussing safety topics and job-specific requirements at the DDC worksite.



**1.5 COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS:**

- A. The Work, including contact with or handling of hazardous materials, disturbance or dismantling of structures containing hazardous materials, and disposal of hazardous materials, shall comply with the applicable requirement for 29 CFR Parts 1910 and 1926, and 40 CFR, Parts 61, 261, 761 and 763.
- B. Work involving disturbance or dismantling of asbestos or asbestos-containing materials, demolition of structures containing asbestos and removal of asbestos, shall comply with 40 CFR Part 61, Subparts A and M, and 40 CFR Part 763, as applicable.
- C. Additionally, Work shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local safety and health regulations.
- D. In case of a conflict between applicable regulations, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
- E. All workers working on the DDC Project site are required by NYC Local Law 41 to complete the OSHA 10-hour training course.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer, copies of the Safety Program, Site Safety Plan and other required documentation in accordance with the *"New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements"*.
- B. Permits: If hazardous materials are disposed of off-site, the Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer copies of shipping manifests, permits from applicable federal, state, or local authorities and disposal facilities, and certificates that the material has been disposed of in accordance with regulations.
- C. Accident Reporting: Submit a copy of each accident report to the Resident Engineer in accordance with the *"New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements"*.
- D. All asbestos and lead project regulatory notifications are to be submitted to DDC's Office of Environmental and Geotechnical Services (OEGS) through the Resident Engineer.
- E. Request for Subcontractor Approval: Any subcontractor performing environmental work must submit required documentation for approval to perform such work as required by DDC's OEGS.

**PART II – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Special facilities, devices, equipment, and similar items used by the Contractor in execution of the Work shall comply with 29 CFR Part 1910, subpart I, Part 1926, subpart E, and other applicable regulations.

**2.2 HAZARDOUS AND / OR CONTAMINATED MATERIALS:**

- A. The Contractor shall bring to the attention of the Commissioner, any material encountered during execution of the Work that the Contractor suspects to be hazardous and / or contaminated.
- B. The Commissioner shall determine whether the Contractor shall perform tests to determine if the material is hazardous and / or contaminated. A change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.
- C. If the material is found to be hazardous, the Commissioner may direct the Contractor to remediate the hazard and a change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.



### **PART III – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EMERGENCY SUSPENSION OF WORK:**

- A. When the Contractor is notified by the Commissioner of noncompliance with the safety provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall immediately, unless otherwise instructed, correct the unsafe condition, at no additional cost to the City.
- B. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, all or part of the Work may be stopped by notice from the Commissioner.
- C. When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor has taken satisfactory corrective action, the Commissioner shall provide written notice to the Contractor that the Work may resume.
- D. The Contractor shall not be allowed any extension of time or compensation for damages in connection with a work stoppage for an unsafe condition.

#### **3.2 PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL:**

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent injury to the public, occupants, or damage to property of others. The public and occupants includes all persons not employed by the Contractor or a subcontractor.
- B. Whenever practical, the work area shall be fenced, barricaded, or otherwise blocked off from the public or occupants to prevent unauthorized entry into the work area, in compliance with the requirements of Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS, and including without limitation, the following:
  - 1. Provide traffic barricades and traffic control signage where construction activities occur in vehicular areas.
  - 2. Corridors, aisles, stairways, doors, and exit ways shall not be obstructed or used in a manner to encroach upon routes of ingress or egress utilized by the public or occupants, or to present an unsafe condition to the public or occupants.
  - 3. Store, position and use equipment, tools, materials, scraps and trash in a manner that does not present a hazard to the public or occupant by accidental shifting, ignition, or other hazardous activity.
  - 4. Store and transport refuse and debris in a manner to prevent unsafe and unhealthy conditions for the public and occupants. Cover refuse containers and remove refuse on a frequent regular basis acceptable to the Resident Engineer. Use tarpaulins or other means to prevent loose transported materials from dropping from trucks or other vehicles.

#### **3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:**

- A. Dispose of solid, liquid and gaseous contaminants in accordance with local codes, laws, ordinances and regulations.
- B. Comply with applicable federal, state, and local noise control laws, ordinances, and regulations, including but not limited to 29 CFR 1910.95, 29 CFR 1926.52 and NYC Administrative Code Chapter 28 of Title 15.

**END OF SECTION 01 35 26**



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 35 91  
HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 91**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the treatment of Landmark Structures and Landmark Quality Structures, as identified in the Addendum. Specific requirements are indicated in other sections of the Specifications.
- B. This Section includes, without limitation, the following:
1. Storage and protection of existing historic materials
  2. General Protection
  3. Protection during use of heat-generating equipment
  4. Photographic Documentation
  5. NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission Final Approval signoffs

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:**

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
- C. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- D. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Landmark Structure or Site: Any building or site which has been designated as a landmark, or any building or site within a landmark district, as designated by the New York City (NYC) Preservation Commission or the New York State Historic Preservation Office.
- D. Landmark Quality Structure: Any building which has been determined by the City to be of landmark quality and/or historical significance.



- E. Preservation: To apply measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of a historic property. Work may include preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property.
- F. Rehabilitation: To make possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features that convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.
- G. Restoration: To accurately depict the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and the reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period.
- H. Reconstruction: To reproduce in the exact form and detail a building, structure, or artifact as it appeared at a specific period in time.
- I. Stabilize: To apply measures designed to reestablish a weather-resistant enclosure and the structural reinforcement of an item or portion of the building while maintaining the essential form as it exists at present.
- J. Protect and Maintain: To remove deteriorating corrosion, reapply protective coatings, and install protective measures such as temporary guards; to provide the least degree of intervention.
- K. Repair: To stabilize, consolidate, or conserve; to retain existing materials and features while employing as little new material as possible. Repair includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials. Within restoration, repair also includes limited replacement in kind, rehabilitation, and reconstruction, with compatible substitute materials for deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes.
- L. Replace: To duplicate and replace entire features with new material in kind. Replacement includes the following conditions:
  - 1. Duplication: Includes replacing elements damaged beyond repair or missing. Original material is indicated as the pattern for creating new duplicated elements.
  - 2. Replacement with New Materials: Includes replacement with new material when original material is not available as patterns for creating new duplicated elements.
  - 3. Replacement with Substitute Materials: Includes replacement with compatible substitute materials. Substitute materials are not allowed, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Remove: To detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- N. Remove and Salvage: To detach items from existing construction and deliver them to the City ready for reuse.
- O. Remove and Reinstall: To detach items from existing construction, repair and clean them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- P. Existing to Remain or Retain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- Q. Material in Kind: Material that matches existing materials as much as possible, in species, cut, color, grain, and finish.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Historic Treatment Program: Submit a written plan for each phase or process, including protection of surrounding materials during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods, and equipment to be used for each phase of the Work.



- B. Alternative Methods and Materials: If alternative methods and materials to those indicated are proposed for any phase of the Work, submit for the Commissioner's approval a written description, including evidence of successful use on other comparable projects and provide a program of planned testing to demonstrate the effectiveness of the alternative methods and materials for use on this Project.
- C. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for historic treatment specialists as specified and required by individual sections of the Project specifications.
- D. Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Submit photographs in accordance with Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION and as described in this section.
- E. Record Documents: Include modifications to manufacturer's written instructions and procedures, as documented in the historic treatment preconstruction conference and as the Work progresses.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will provide Historic Treatment Services. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet.
- B. Historic Treatment Preconstruction Conference: The Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction meeting at the site in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.
  - 1. Review manufacturer's written instructions for precautions and effects of products and procedures on building materials, components, and vegetation.
    - a. Record procedures established as a result of the review and distribute to affected parties.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF HISTORIC MATERIALS:**

- A. Removed and Salvaged Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the Project specifications.
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the Project specifications.
- C. Existing Historic Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during historic treatment. When permitted by the Commissioner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during historic treatment and reinstalled in their original locations after historic treatment operations are complete.
- D. Storage and Protection: When removed from their existing location, store historic materials, at a location acceptable to the Commissioner, within a weather tight enclosure where they are protected from wetting by rain, snow, or ground water, and temperature variations. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
  - 1. Identify removed items with an inconspicuous mark indicating their original location.

### **PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

### **PART III – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL PROTECTION:**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written precautions against harmful effects of products and procedures on adjacent building materials, components, and vegetation.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and throughout its progress.
- C. Temporary Protection of Historic Materials during Construction:





1. Protect existing materials during installation of temporary protections and construction. Do not deface or remove existing materials.
  2. Attachments of temporary protection to existing construction must be approved by the Commissioner prior to installation.
- D. Protect landscape work adjacent to or within work areas as follows:
1. Provide barriers to protect tree trunks.
  2. Bind spreading shrubs.
  3. Use coverings that allow plants to breathe and remove coverings at the end of each day. Do not cover plant material with a waterproof membrane for more than eight (8) hours at a time.
  4. Set scaffolding and ladder legs away from plants.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work or any cleaning operations, test drains and other water removal systems to ensure that drains and systems are functioning properly. Notify the Commissioner immediately of drains or systems that are stopped or blocked. Do not begin Work pertaining to this Section until the drains are in working order.
1. Provide a method to prevent solids, including stone or mortar residue, from entering the drains or drain lines. Clean out drains and drain lines that become blocked or filled by sand or any other solids because of the Work performed under this Contract.
  2. Protect storm drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

### **3.2 PROTECTION DURING USE OF HEAT-GENERATING EQUIPMENT:**

- A. No roofing work requiring the use of an open flame will be permitted on any Landmark Structure or any Landmark Quality Structure whose roof or wall structure is made of wood or primarily of wood.
- B. Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment, including welding, cutting, soldering, brazing, paint removal with heat, and other operations where open flames or implements utilizing heat are used:
1. Obtain Commissioner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding equipment. Notification must be given for each occurrence and location of work with heat-generating equipment.
  2. Where possible, use heat-generating equipment in shop areas or outside the building.
  3. Before work with heat-generating equipment commences, furnish personnel to serve as a fire watch (or watches) for location(s) where work is to be performed.
  4. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
  5. Remove and keep the area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, etc., within the area of operations.
  6. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fireproof blankets to cover such materials.
  7. Where possible, furnish and use baffles of metal or gypsum board to prevent the spraying of sparks or hot slag into surrounding combustible material.
  8. Prevent the extension of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.



9. Inspect each location of the day's work not sooner than thirty (30) minutes after completion of operations to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper housekeeping is maintained.
- C. Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to automatic sprinkler heads, shield the individual heads temporarily with guards.

### **3.3 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION:**

- A. Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Show existing conditions prior to any historic treatments, including one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work affected. Show one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work after the successful execution of all historical treatments.

### **3.4 NEW YORK CITY LANDMARKS PRESERVATION COMMISSION FINAL APPROVALS SIGNOFF:**

- A. For all projects involving a Landmark Structure or Site, the Contractor, at the completion of the Work, must submit to the Commissioner, in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, all documentation concerning the successful execution of all historic treatments. This must include, but not be limited to, copies of all before and after photographs of historic treatments, one copy of the Contractor's as-built drawings, copies of testing and analysis results, including cleaning, mortar analysis, pointing mortars and all other information pertaining to work performed under the NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission jurisdiction.

**END OF SECTION 01 35 91**



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 40 00  
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Conflicting Requirements
  - 3. Quality Assurance
  - 4. Quality Control
  - 5. Approval of Materials
  - 6. Special Inspections (Controlled Inspection)
  - 7. Inspections by Other City Agencies
  - 8. Certificates of Approval
  - 9. Acceptance Tests
  - 10. Repair and Protection
- B. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality control to assure compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract Documents.
- C. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality assurance and quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. Provisions of this section do not limit requirements for the Contractor to provide quality assurance and quality control services required by the Commissioner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Specific test and inspection requirements are specified in the individual sections of the Specifications.
- G. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.
- H. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS and/ or Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE. The Contractor must cooperate with the Commissioning Agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION



- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Commissioning: A Total Quality Assurance process that includes checking the design and installation of equipment, as well as performing functional testing of the same to confirm that the installed equipment is operating and in conformance with the Contract Documents and the City's requirements.

#### **1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the Contractor must comply with the most stringent requirement. The Contractor must refer any uncertainties and/or conflicting requirements to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified must be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. The Contractor must refer any uncertainties to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required. Individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will install, erect or assemble specified work required for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will manufacture equipment, products or systems specified for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will fabricate material, products or systems specified for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is licensed to practice in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering



services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

- F. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- G. **Mockups:** Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
  - 2. Notify Resident Engineer seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 4. Obtain Design Consultant's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
  - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise directed or indicated.

#### **1.7 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. **City's Responsibilities:** Where quality-control services are indicated as the City's responsibility in the Specifications, the City will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. **COST OF TESTS BORNE BY THE CITY:** Where the City directs tests to be performed to determine compliance with the Specifications regarding materials or equipment, and where such compliance is ascertained as a result thereof, the City will bear the cost of such tests.
  - 2. The City will furnish the Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing entities engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to the Contractor.
- B. **Contractor's Responsibility:** Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to the City are the Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor must provide quality control services as set forth in the Specifications and those required by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 1. **COST OF TESTS BORNE BY CONTRACTOR** – In the case of tests which are specifically called for in the Specifications to be provided by the Contractor or tests which are required by any authority having jurisdiction, but are not indicated as the responsibility of the City, the cost thereof will be borne by the Contractor and will be deemed to be included in the Contract price. The Contractor must reimburse the City for expenditures incurred in providing tests on materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications and rejected for non-compliance.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor must engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services. Any testing agency engaged by the Contractor to perform quality control services is subject to prior approval by the Commissioner.
  - 3. The Contractor must not employ same entity engaged by the City, unless agreed to in writing by the Commissioner.
  - 4. The Contractor must notify testing agencies and the Resident Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of the date and time for the performance of Work that requires testing or inspecting.
  - 5. Where quality control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor must submit a certified written report of each quality-control service, in triplicate, to the Commissioner.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

6. Testing and inspecting requested by the Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  7. The Contractor must submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, the Contractor must engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Results must be submitted in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. **Retesting/Re-inspecting:** Regardless of whether the original tests or inspections were the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor must provide quality control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Associated Services:** The Contractor must cooperate with entities performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality control services, and must provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. The Contractor must notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist testing entity in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing entities.
  6. Design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by the testing entity.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at the Project site.
- F. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality assurance and quality control services with minimal delay and avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
  2. Coordinate and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable for start-up, inspection and functional testing in the implementation of the Commissioning Plan.
- G. **Manufacturer's Directions:** Where the Specifications provide that the manufacturer's directions are to be used, such printed directions must be submitted to the Commissioner.
- H. **Inspection of Material:** In the event that the Specifications require the Contractor to engage the services of an entity to witness and inspect any material especially manufactured or prepared for use in or part of the permanent construction, such entity will be subject to prior written approval by the Commissioner.
1. **NOTICE** - The Contractor must give notice in writing to the Commissioner, sufficiently in advance of its intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice must contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement, and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, the Commissioner will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that the inspection will be made at a point other than the point of manufacture, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that inspection will be waived.
- I. **No Shipping Before Inspection:** The Contractor must comply with the foregoing before shipping any material.



- J. Certificate of Manufacture: When the Commissioner so requires, the Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner, authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the Work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Specifications. These certificates must include copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analyses where necessary, that have been made directly on the product, or on similar products being fabricated by the manufacturer. This may include such approvals as the Bureau of Standards and Appeals (B.S.A.), the Materials and Equipment (M.E.A.) acceptance Index, the Bureau of Electrical Control (B.E.C.), etc.
- K. Acceptance: When materials or manufactured products comprise of such quantity that it is not practical to make physical tests or chemical analyses directly on the product furnished, a certificate stating the results of such tests or analyses of similar materials which were concurrently produced may, at the discretion of the Commissioner, be considered as the basis for the acceptance of such material or manufactured product.
- L. Testing Compliance: The testing personnel must make the necessary inspections and tests, and the reports thereof must be in such form as will facilitate checking to determine compliance with the Specifications, indicating thereon all analyses and/or test data and interpreted results thereof.
- M. Reports: Six (6) copies of the reports must be submitted and authoritative certification thereof must be furnished to the Commissioner as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any material or equipment.
- N. Rejections: If, in making any test, it is ascertained by the Commissioner that the material or equipment does not comply with the Specifications, the Contractor will be notified thereof, and will be directed to refrain from delivering said materials or equipment, or to promptly remove it from the site or from the Work and replace it with acceptable material at no additional cost to the City.
- O. Furnish Designated Materials: Upon rejection of any material or equipment submitted as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications, the Contractor must immediately proceed to furnish the designated material or equipment.

#### **1.8 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS:**

- A. Local Laws: All materials, appliances and types or methods of construction must be in accordance with the Specifications and must in no event be less than that necessary to conform to the requirements of the New York City (NYC) Construction Codes, Administrative Code and Charter of the City of New York.
- B. Approval of Manufacturer: The names of proposed manufacturers, material suppliers, and dealers who are to furnish materials, fixtures, equipment, appliances or other fittings must be submitted to the Commissioner for approval, as early as possible, to afford proper review and analysis. No manufacturer will be approved for any materials to be furnished under the Contract unless it has a plant of ample capacity and have successfully produced similar products. All approvals of materials or equipment that are legally required by the NYC Construction Codes and other governing authorities must be obtained prior to installation.
- C. All Materials: Fixtures, fittings, supplies and equipment furnished under the Contract must be new and unused, except as approved by the Commissioner, and of standard first-grade quality and of the best workmanship and design. The City of New York encourages the use of recycled products where practical.
- D. INFORMATION TO SUPPLIERS - In asking for prices on materials under any item of the Contract, the Contractor must provide the manufacturer or dealer with such complete information from the Specifications and Contract Drawings as may in any case be necessary, and in every case the Contractor must inform the manufacturer or dealer of all the General Conditions and requirements herein contained.





## **1.9 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:**

### **A. SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:**

1. Inspection of selected materials, equipment, installation, fabrication, erection, or placement of components and connections made during the progress of the Work to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and provisions of the NYC Construction Codes, will be made by a Special Inspector. The City of New York will retain the services of the Special Inspector and bear the costs for the performance of Special Inspections in compliance with NYC Construction Codes requirements or as additionally may be called for in the project specifications, except as noted below for Form TR-3: Technical Report for Concrete Design Mix. The Special Inspector will be an entity that is in compliance with the requirements of the NYC Construction Codes. The Contractor must notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any Work requiring special inspection.
2. Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix: The Contractor will be responsible for, and bear all costs associated with the filing and securing of approvals, if any, for Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix, including, but not limited to, engaging the services of a New York City licensed Concrete Testing Lab for the review and approval of concrete design mix, testing, signatures and professional seals, etc., compliant with NYC Department of Buildings requirements, for each concrete design mix.
3. The Contractor must notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any Work requiring Special Inspection. The Contractor will be responsible for and bear related costs to assure that all construction or work has suitable access and remains exposed for inspection purposes until the required inspection is completed.
4. Inspections and tests performed under "Special Inspection" will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents, and that there is no warranty given to the Contractor by the City of New York in connection with such inspection and tests or certifications made under "Special Inspections".
5. The Contractor must coordinate with the Resident Engineer or DDC Project Manager to provide access and schedule the Work for inspection by the Special Inspector.

## **1.10 INSPECTIONS BY OTHER CITY AGENCIES:**

- A. Letter of Completion: Just prior to Substantial Completion of the Project, the Commissioner will file with the Department of Buildings, an application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy for the structure.
- B. Final Inspections: In connection with the above-mentioned application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy and before certificates of final payments are issued, the Contractor will be required to arrange for all final inspections by the inspection staff of the Department of Buildings, Fire Department, or other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction, and secure all reports, sign offs, certificates, etc., by such inspection staff or other governmental agencies, in order that a Letter of Completion or Certificate of Occupancy can be issued promptly.

## **1.11 CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL:**

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor will be responsible for and must obtain all final approvals for the Work installed under the Contract in the form of such certificates that are required by all governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the Work of the Contract.
- B. Transmittal: All such certificates must be forwarded to the Commissioner through the Resident Engineer.



**1.12 ACCEPTANCE TESTS:**

- A. Government Agencies: All equipment and appliances furnished and installed under the Contract must conform to the requirements of the Specifications and will in no event be less than that necessary to comply with the minimum requirements of the law and all of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Notice of Tests: Whenever the Specifications and/or any governmental agency having jurisdiction requires the acceptance test, the Contractor will give to all concerned, written notice of the time when these tests will be conducted.
- C. Energy: The City will furnish all energy, fuel, water, and light required for tests.
- D. Labor and Materials: The Contractor must furnish labor and all other material and instruments necessary to conduct the acceptance tests at no additional cost to the City.
- E. Certificates: The Final Acceptance by the Commissioner will be contingent upon the Contractor delivering to the Commissioner all necessary certificates evidencing compliance in every respect with the requirements of the regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.
- F. Results: If the results of tests and Special Inspections indicate that the material or procedures do not meet requirements as set forth on the Contract Drawings or in the Specifications or are otherwise unsatisfactory, the Contractor must only proceed as directed by the Resident Engineer. Additional costs resulting from retesting, re-inspecting, replacing of material and/or damage to the Work and any delay caused to the schedule will be borne by the Contractor.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION**

**3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, the Contractor must repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

**END OF SECTION 01 40 00**



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 42 00  
REFERENCES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

<p><b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM, Article IX, FOR ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS AND REVISIONS TO THE CONTRACT AND SPECIFICATIONS</b></p>
--

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. "APPROVED," ETC. - "Approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," and words of similar import will mean and intend approved, acceptable, or satisfactory to the Commissioner.
- C. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- D. "DIRECTED," "REQUIRED," ETC.- Wherever reference is made in the Contract to the Work or its performance, the terms "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," "determined," and words of similar import will, unless expressed otherwise, imply the direction, requirements, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Commissioner.
- E. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings.



### **1.3 CODES, AGENCIES AND REGULATIONS:**

A.B.A	Architectural Barriers Act
A.D.A.A.G.	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines
B.G. & E.	Bureau of Gas and Electricity of the City of New York
B.S. A.	New York City Board of Standards and Appeals
DOE	Department of Energy
E.C.C.C.N.Y.S.	Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
EPA	Environmental Protection Administration
N.Y.C.C.C.	New York City Construction Codes – includes: New York City Energy Conservation Code (N.Y.C. E.C.C.) New York City Plumbing Code (N.Y.C. P.C.) New York City Building Code (N.Y.C. P.C.) New York City Mechanical Code (N.Y.C. M.C.) New York City Fuel Gas Code (N.Y.C. F.G.C.)
N.Y.S.D.O.L	New York State Department of Labor
N.Y.C.D.E.P	New York City Department of Environmental Protection
N.Y.C.E.C.	New York City Electrical Code
N.Y.C.F.C	New York City Fire Code
N.Y.S...D.E.C.	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
O.S.H.A.	Occupational Safety & Health Administration

### **1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS:**

- A. STANDARD REFERENCES – Unless otherwise specifically indicated in the Contract Documents, whenever reference is made to the furnishing of materials or testing thereof that conforms to the standards of any technical society, organization or body, it must be construed to mean the latest standard, code, specification adopted and published by that technical society, organization or body, as of the date of the bid opening, unless the provisions of the N.Y.C.C.C. adopts a different or earlier dated version of such standard. All references to the ICC A117.1 are only to the 2009 version, whether or not a specific version is specified.
- B. APPLICABILITY OF STANDARDS: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect, to the extent referenced, as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- C. CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantity or quality, comply with the most stringent requirements. Immediately refer uncertainties and requirements that are different but apparently equal, to the Commissioner in writing for a decision before proceeding.



# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- D. STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS - When no reference is made to a code, standard, or specification, the Standard Specifications of the ASTM or the AIEE, as the case may be, shall govern.
- E. REFERENCES - Reference to a technical society, organization, or body may be made in the Specifications by abbreviations. Abbreviations and acronyms used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents mean the associated name. The following names are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the Issue Date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The)
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturer Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)
ALSc	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
ALI	Automotive Lift Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA	Architectural Precast Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASA	American Standards Association
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers, Structural Engineering Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (Formerly: American Society for Testing and Materials International)
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry International)
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWSC	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BICSI	BICSI
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
CIBSE	Chartered Institute of Building Services Engineers
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CIPRA	Cast Iron Pipe Research Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association





# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturer's Association International
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce – National Institute of Standards and Technology
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
DOJ	U.S. department of Justice
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
DOL	U.S. Department of labor
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
DOTn	U.S. Department of Transportation
EN	European Committee of Standards
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association
EVO	Efficiency Valuation Organization
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System)
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FMG)
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GRI	(Now GSI)
GS	Green Seal
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
HUD	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)
IBF	International Badminton Federation
ICC	International Code Council, Inc.
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IENT	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITS	Intertek
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NIS	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association)



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Acquired by ITS - Intertek)
PCI	Precast / Pre-stressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)
PPS	Power Piping Society
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
RMI	Rack Manufacturers Institute
RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) (Now TRI)
SAE	SAE International
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
SCS	Scientific Certification System



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SHBI	Steel Heating Boiler Institute
SIA	Security Industry Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TMS	The Masonry Society
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc.



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

TPI	Turfgrass Producers International
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories of Canada
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USAV	USA Volleyball
USC	United States Code
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc.
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 42 00**





**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 50 00  
TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Temporary Water System
  - 2. Temporary Sanitary Facilities
  - 3. Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System, and Site Security Lighting
  - 4. Temporary Heat
  - 5. Dewatering Facilities and Drains
  - 6. Temporary Field Office for Contractor
  - 7. DDC Field Office
  - 8. Material Sheds
  - 9. Temporary Enclosures
  - 10. Temporary Partitions
  - 11. Temporary Fire Protection
  - 12. Work Fence Enclosure
  - 13. Rodent and Insect Control
  - 14. Plant Pest Control Requirements
  - 15. Project Identification Signage
  - 16. Project Construction Sign and Rendering
  - 17. Security Guards/Fire Guards on Site
  - 18. Safety

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- C. Section 01 54 11 TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
- D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Permanent Enclosure	As determined by the Commissioner, permanent or temporary roofing that is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls which are insulated and weather tight; and all openings that are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Reports: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures for temporary use.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities and Services: The Contractor will be responsible for the operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent facility and service during its use as a construction facility before Final Acceptance by the City, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. The Contractor must install, operate, maintain and protect temporary facilities, services, and controls, including without limitation:
  - 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance;
  - 2. Operate temporary services in a safe and efficient manner;
  - 3. Relocate temporary services and facilities as needed as Work progresses;
  - 4. Do not overload temporary services and facilities or permit them to interfere with progress;
  - 5. Provide necessary fire prevention measures; and
  - 6. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-Site.

**1.7 NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS (OVERTIME):**

- A. The Contractor must provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this section during non-regular working hours if the Contract Drawings and/or the Specifications indicate that the Work, or specific components thereof, must be performed during non-regular working hours. In such case, all costs for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during non-regular working hours will be deemed included in the total Contract price.
- B. The Contractor must provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this section during non-regular working hours if a change order is issued directing the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during non-regular working hours. In such case, compensation for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during non-regular working hours will be provided



through the change order.

**1.8 SERVICES BEYOND COMPLETION DATE:**

- A. The Contractor must provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this section until the date on which it completes all required Work at the Site, including all Final Approved Punch List Work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor must provide such temporary services, facilities and controls even if completion of all required Work at the Site occurs after the time fixed for such completion in Schedule A.

**PART II – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. The Contractor must provide undamaged materials in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.
- B. Tarpaulins: Waterproof, fire-resistant UL labeled with flame spread rating of fifteen (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- C. Water: Potable and in compliance with requirements of the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP).

**2.2 EQUIPMENT:**

- A. The Contractor must provide undamaged equipment in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Heavy-duty abrasive-resistant flexible rubber hoses, one hundred (100) feet (thirty (30) m) long with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electric Power Cords: Grounded extension cords.
  - 1. Provide hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion or traffic.
  - 2. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords where single lengths do not reach areas of construction Activity.
  - 3. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
- D. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

**PART III –EXECUTION:**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:**

- A. The Contractor must locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. The Contractor must provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. The Contractor must not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities as approved by the Resident Engineer.



**3.2 TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM:**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 A**

- A. **TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM - NEW FACILITIES:** During construction, the Contractor must furnish a Temporary Water System as set forth below.
1. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start the Work, the Contractor must file an application with DEP for the schedule of charges for water use during construction. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges.
  2. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start the Work, the Contractor must file an application with DEP's Bureau of Water Supply and obtain a permit to install the temporary water supply system. The system must be installed and maintained for the use of the Contractor and its subcontractors. A copy of the above-mentioned permit must be filed with the Commissioner. The Contractor must provide temporary water main, risers and waste stacks as directed and install on each floor, outlets with two (2) 3/4" hose valve connections over a barrel installed on a steel pan. The Contractor must provide drains from the pans to the stack and house sewer and hose bibs to drain the water supply risers and mains. During winter months, the Contractor must take the necessary precautions to prevent the temporary water system from freezing. The Contractor must provide repairs to the temporary water supply system for the duration of the Project until said temporary system is dismantled and removed.
  3. Disposition of Temporary Water System: The Contractor will be responsible for dismantling the temporary water system when no longer required for the construction operations, or when replaced by the permanent water system installed for the Project, or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer. All repair work resulting from the dismantling of the temporary water system will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 B**

- B. **TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM – PROJECTS IN EXISTING FACILITIES:**
1. When approved by the Commissioner, use of existing water system will be permitted for temporary water service during construction, as long as the system is cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Commissioner. At Substantial Completion, the Contractor must restore the existing water system to conditions existing before initial use.
  2. The Contractor will be responsible for all repairs to the existing water system permitted to be used for temporary water service during construction. The Contractor will be responsible to maintain the existing system in a clean condition on a daily basis, acceptable to the Commissioner.
  3. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges as directed by the Commissioner. Billing will be in accordance with the New York City Water Board Water and Wastewater Rate Schedule.
- C. **WASH FACILITIES:** The Contractor must install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition, including without limitation:
1. Dispose of drainage properly;
  2. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition; and
  3. Include safety showers, eyewash fountains and similar facilities for the convenience, safety and sanitation of personnel.
- D. **DRINKING WATER FACILITIES:** The Contractor must provide drinking water fountains or containerized tap-dispenser bottled-drinking water units, complete with paper cup supplies. Where power is available, provide



electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at forty-five (45) to fifty-five (55) deg. F (7 to 13 deg. C).

### **3.3 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES:**

- A. The Contractor must provide toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water fixtures in compliance with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials as appropriate for each facility, and provide covered waste containers for used materials.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 B**

- B. SELF-CONTAINED TOILET UNITS:

1. The Contractor must provide temporary single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type for use by all construction personnel. Units must be properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. Quantity of toilet units must comply with the latest Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.
2. Toilets: The Contractor must install separate, self-contained toilet units for male and female personnel. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 C**

- C. EXISTING TOILETS:

1. TOILET FACILITIES: When approved by the Commissioner, the Contractor must arrange for the use of existing toilet facilities by all personnel during the execution of the Work. The Contractor will be responsible to clean and maintain facilities in a condition acceptable to the Resident Engineer and, at Substantial Completion, to restore facilities to the condition at the time of initial use.
2. MAINTENANCE - The Contractor must maintain the temporary toilet facilities in a clean and sanitary manner and make all necessary repairs.
3. NUISANCES - The Contractor must not cause any sanitary nuisance to be committed by its employees or the employees of its subcontractors in or about the Work and must enforce all sanitary regulations of the City and State Health Authorities.

### **3.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER, TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM, AND SITE SECURITY LIGHTING:**

- A. SCOPE: This section sets forth the General Conditions and procedures relating to Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System, and Site Security Lighting during the construction period.
- B. TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER: The Contractor must provide and maintain a temporary electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity and power characteristics required for construction operations for all required Work by the Contractor and its subcontractors, including but not limited to, power for the temporary lighting system, site security lighting, construction equipment, hoists, temporary elevators and all field offices. temporary electric power must be provided as follows:

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (1)**

1. CONNECTION TO UTILITY LINES:

- a. Temporary electric power service for use during construction must be provided as follows: The Contractor must make all necessary arrangements with the public utility company and pay all charges for the Temporary Electric Power system. The Contractor must include in its total Contract price any charges for temporary electric power, including charges that may be made



by the public utility company for extending its electrical facilities, and for making final connections. The Contractor will make payment directly to the public utility company.

- b. **APPLICATIONS FOR METER:** The Contractor must complete an application to the public utility company and sign all documents necessary for, and pay all charges incidental to, the installation of a watt hour meter or meters for Temporary Electric Power. The Contractor must pay to the public utility company all bills for temporary electric energy used throughout the Work as they become due.
- c. **SERVICE AND METERING EQUIPMENT:** The Contractor must furnish and install, at a suitable location on the Site, approved service and metering equipment for the Temporary Electric Power System, ready for the installation of the public utility company's metering devices. The temporary service mains to and from the metering location must not be less than one hundred (100) Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire and must be of sufficient capacity to take care of all demands for all construction operations and must meet all requirements of the New York City Electrical Code.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (2)**

- 2. **CONNECTION TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL POWER SERVICE:**
  - a. When approved by the Commissioner, electrical power service for the temporary lighting system and for the operation of small tools and equipment less than ¼ horsepower may be taken from the existing electric distribution system if the existing system is of adequate capacity for the temporary power load. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the facility custodian, so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the facility.
  - b. There will be no charge to the Contractor for the electrical energy consumed.
  - c. The Contractor must provide, maintain and pay all costs for separate temporary electric power for any temporary power for equipment larger than 1/4 horsepower. When directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor must remove its own temporary power system.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (3)**

- 3. **ELECTRICAL GENERATOR POWER SERVICE:**
  - a. When connection to utility lines or existing facility electric service is not available or is not adequate to supply the electric power need for construction operations, the Contractor must provide self-contained generators to provide power beyond that available.
  - b. Pay for all energy consumed in the progress of the Work, exclusive of that available from the existing facility or utility company.
  - c. Provide for control of noise from the generators.
  - d. Comply with the Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles requirements as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract.
- C. **USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK:**
  - 1. **USE OF MAIN DISTRIBUTION PANEL:** As soon as the permanent electric service feeders and equipment metering equipment and main distribution panel are installed and ready for operation, the Contractor must have the temporary lighting and power system changed over from the temporary service points to the main distribution panel.
  - 2. **COST OF CHANGE OVER:** The Contractor will be responsible for all costs due to this change over of service and it must also make application to the public utility company for a watt hour meter to be set on the permanent meter equipment.



3. The requirements for temporary electric power service specified herein must be adhered to after change over of service until Final Acceptance of the Project.
4. NO EXTRA COST: The operation of the service and switchboard equipment will be under the supervision of the Contractor, but this will in no way be interpreted to mean the acceptance of such part of the installation or relieve the Contractor from its responsibility for the complete Work or any part thereof. There will be no additional charge for supervision by the Contractor.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 D**

**D. TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:**

1. The Contractor must provide adequate service for the temporary lighting system, or a minimum of one hundred (100) Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire service for the temporary lighting system, whichever is greater, and make all necessary arrangements with the public utility company and pay all charges by them for the Temporary Lighting System.
2. The Contractor must furnish and connect to the metered service point a Temporary Lighting System to illuminate the entire area where Work is being performed and points adjacent to the Work, with separately fused circuits for stairways and bridges. Control switches for stairway circuits must be located near entrance on ground floor.
3. ITEMS: The Temporary Lighting System provided by the Contractor must consist of wiring, fixtures, left-hand double sockets (one (1) double socket for every 400 square feet, with one (1) lamp and one (1) three-prong outlet), lamps, fuses, locked-type guards, pigtails and any other incidental material. Additional details may be outlined in the detailed Specifications for the electrical Work. Changes may be made, provided the full equivalent of those requirements is maintained.
4. The Temporary Lighting System will be progressively installed as required for the advancement of the Work under the Contract.
5. RELOCATION: The cost for the relocation or extension of the original Temporary Lighting System, as required by the Contractor or its subcontractors, that is not required due to the normal advancement of the Work, as determined by the Resident Engineer, will be borne by the Contractor.
6. PIGTAILS: The Contractor must furnish pigtails with left-hand sockets with locked-type guards and forty (40) feet of rubber covered cable. The Contractor must furnish and distribute a minimum of three (3) complete pigtails to each subcontractor. See the detailed Electrical Specifications for possible additional pigtails required.
7. LAMPS: The Contractor must furnish and install one (1) complete set of lamps, including those for the trailers. Broken and burned out lamps in the temporary lighting system, DDC field office, and construction trailers must be replaced by the Contractor. All lamps must be compact fluorescent.
8. CIRCUIT PROTECTION: The Contractor must furnish and install Ground Fault Interruption (GFI) protection for the temporary lighting and site security lighting systems.
9. MAINTENANCE OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:
  - a. The Contractor must maintain the Temporary Lighting System in good working order during the scheduled hours established.
  - b. The Contractor must include in its total Contract price all costs in connection with the Temporary Lighting System, including all costs for installation, maintenance and electric power.
10. REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM: The temporary lighting system must be removed by the Contractor when authorized by the Commissioner.





11. **HAND TOOLS:** The temporary lighting system must not be used for power purposes, except that light hand tools not larger than 1/4 horsepower may be operated from such system by the Contractor and its subcontractors.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 E**

**E. SITE SECURITY LIGHTING (NEW CONSTRUCTION ONLY):**

1. The Contractor must furnish, install and maintain a system of site security lighting, as herein specified, to illuminate the construction Site of the Project, with the system connected to and energized from the Temporary Lighting System. All costs in connection with site security lighting will be deemed included in the total Contract price.
2. It is essential that the site security lighting system be completely installed and operating at the earliest possible date. The Contractor must direct its subcontractors to cooperate, coordinate and exert every effort to accomplish an early complete installation of the site security lighting system. If, after the system is installed and in operation, a part of the system interferes with the Work of any trade, the Contractor will be completely responsible for the expense of removing, relocating, and replacing all equipment necessary to reinstate the system to proper operating conditions.
3. The system must consist of flood lighting by pole-mounted guarded sealed-beam units. Floodlight units must be mounted sixteen (16) feet above grade. Floodlights must be spaced around the perimeter of the Site to produce an illumination level of no less than one (1) foot candle around the perimeter of the Site, as well as in any potentially hazardous area or any other area within the Site that might be deemed by the Resident Engineer to require security illumination. The system must be installed in a manner acceptable to the Resident Engineer. The first lighting unit in each circuit must be provided with a photoelectric cell for automatic control. The photoelectric cell must be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations.
4. All necessary poles must be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
5. The site security lighting must be kept illuminated at all times during the hours of darkness. The Contractor must, at its own expense, keep the system in operation and must furnish and install all material necessary to replace all damaged or burned out parts.
6. The Contractor must be on telephone call alert for maintaining the system during the operating period stated above.
7. All materials and equipment furnished under this section will remain the property of the Contractor and must be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5**

**3.5 TEMPORARY HEAT:**

**A. GENERAL:**

1. **Definition:** The provision of Temporary Heat means the provision of heat in order to permit construction to be performed in accordance with the Progress Schedule during all seasons of the year and to protect the Work from the harmful effects of low temperature. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied during construction, the provision of Temporary Heat will include the provision of heat to permit normal operations in such occupied areas.
  - a. The provision of Temporary Heat must be in accordance with the temperature requirements set forth in sub-section 3.5 C herein.
  - b. The provision of Temporary Heat must include the provision of: 1) all fuel necessary and required, 2) all equipment necessary and required, and 3) all operating labor necessary and required.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

required. Operating labor must mean that minimum force required for the safe day-to-day operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and must include, without limitation, heating maintenance labor and/or fire watch as required by New York City Fire Department (FDNY) regulations. Operating labor may be required seven (7) days per week and during non-regular working hours, for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.

- c. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied and the Project involves the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, and such system is a combined system which furnishes domestic hot water for the building occupants, the provision of Temporary Heat must include the provision of domestic hot water at the same temperature as the system which is being replaced. Domestic hot water must be provided in accordance with the phasing requirements set forth in the Contract Documents.
2. Responsibility: The Contractor's responsibility for the provision of Temporary Heat, including all expenses in connection therewith, is as set forth below:
  - a. Projects Involving enclosure of the building:
    - 1) Prior to Enclosure: Until the Commissioner determines that the building has been enclosed, as set forth in sub-section 3.5 B, the Contractor is responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat.
    - 2) Post Enclosure: Once the Commissioner determines that the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed, as set forth in sub-section 3.5 B, the Contractor is responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat by one or more of the following means: 1) by an existing heating system (if any), 2) by a permanent heating system which is being installed as part of the Project, or 3) by a temporary heating system(s).
    - 3) The Contractor must, within two (2) weeks of the kick-off meeting, submit to DDC for review its proposed plan to provide Temporary Heat. Such plan is subject to approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor must provide Temporary Heat in accordance with the approved plan until written acceptance by the Commissioner of the Work of all Contractors, including punch list Work, unless directed otherwise in writing by the Commissioner. The responsibility of the Contractor provided for herein is subject to the exception set forth in sub-section 3.5 A.2 (b) herein.
  - b. Projects not involving enclosure of the building:
    - 1) If the Project involves the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, the Contractor will be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, except as otherwise provided in sub-section 3.5 H.3(b).2 herein.
    - 2) If the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, there is no Contractor responsibility of the provision of Temporary Heat, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Commissioner, pursuant to sub-section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein, determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor will be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat and must be paid for the same in accordance with sub-section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein.



**B. ENCLOSURE OF STRUCTURES:**

1. Notification: The Contractor must notify all its subcontractors and the Resident Engineer at least thirty (30) Days prior to the anticipated date that the building(s) will be enclosed.
2. Commissioner Determination: The Commissioner will determine whether the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed. As indicated in sub-section 3.5 A.2 above, once the building has been enclosed, the Contractor will be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat. The Commissioner's determination with respect to building enclosure will be based upon all relevant facts and circumstances, including without limitation, 1) whether the building meets the criteria set forth in Paragraph 3 below, and 2) whether the openings in the building, such as doorways and windows, have been sufficiently covered so as to provide reasonable heat retention and protection from the elements.
3. Criteria for enclosure:
  - a. Roof Area:
    - 1) A building will be considered to be roofed when the area to be roofed is covered by a permanent structure and all openings through the permanent structure are covered and protected by temporary covers as described in Paragraph (c) below.
    - 2) Intermediate floor structures of multi-floor buildings will be considered to be roofed subject to the same requirements of the building roof.
    - 3) The final roofing system need not be in place for the building or structure to be determined to be enclosed, provided, however, all openings through the permanent structure covering the roof must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.
  - b. Walls: For the walls to be determined to be enclosed, permanent exterior wall elements or facing material must be in place and all openings must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.
  - c. Temporary Covers: In order to be acceptable, temporary covers must be securely fixed to prevent the entrance of rain, snow and direct wind. The minimum material requirements for temporary covers are as follows: 1) minimum ten (10) millimeter plastic, 2) minimum twelve (12) ounce waterproof canvas tarpaulins, or 3) a minimum three-eighths (3/8) inch thickness exterior grade plywood.
  - d. Temporary covers for openings will be the responsibility of the Contractor and such Work will be deemed included in the Contract price.

**C. TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Unoccupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in unoccupied buildings will be the GREATER of the following: 1) fifty (50) degrees Fahrenheit, or 2) the temperature requirement for the particular type of Work set forth in the Contract Documents.
2. Occupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in occupied buildings, or portions thereof, will be the GREATER of the following: 1) sixty-eight (68) degrees Fahrenheit, or 2) the temperature requirement for the particular type of Work set forth in the Contract Documents.

**D. DURATION:**

1. The Contractor must be required to provide Temporary Heat until Final Acceptance, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor must be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat for the time specified herein, regardless of any delays in completion of the Project, including delays that



# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

result in the commencement of the provision of Temporary Heat during a season that is later than that which may have been originally anticipated. The Contractor must include in its total Contract price all expenses in connection with the provision of Temporary Heat in accordance with the requirements specified herein.

2. The total Contract duration is set forth in Schedule A of the Addendum. The table set forth below indicates the number of full heating seasons that are deemed included in various Contract durations, which are specified in CCDs. At a minimum, a full heating season must extend from October 15<sup>th</sup> to April 15<sup>th</sup>.

<u>Contract Duration</u>	<u>Full Heating Seasons Required</u>
up to 360 CCD	1 full heating season
360 to 720 CCD	2 full heating seasons
more than 720 CCD	3 full heating seasons

## E. METHOD OF TEMPORARY HEAT:

1. The method of temporary heat must be in conformance with the New York City Fire Code and with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations. Prior to implementation, such method must be subject to the written approval of the Commissioner.
2. The method of temporary heat must:
  - a. Not cause the deposition of dirt or smudges upon any finished Work or cause any defacement or discoloration to the finished Work.
  - b. Not be injurious or harmful to people or materials.
  - c. Portable fueled heating devices or equipment will NOT be allowed for use as temporary heat other than construction-related curing or drying in conformance with the NYC Fire Code.
3. No open fires will be permitted.

## F. TEMPORARY HEATING SYSTEM:

1. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat provided by the Contractor following enclosure of the building must be complete, including, subject to provisions of paragraph E above, boilers pumps, radiators, space heaters, water and heating piping, insulation and controls. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat must be capable of maintaining the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.

## G. COORDINATION:

1. The Contractor, in the provision of Temporary Heat, must coordinate its operations in order to insure sufficient and timely performance of all required Work, including Work performed by trade subcontractors. The Contractor must supply and pay for all water required and used in the building for the operation of the heating system(s) for the purpose of Temporary Heat. The Contractor must include all expenses in connection with the supply of water for Temporary Heat in its total Contract price. During the period in which Temporary Heat in an enclosed building is being furnished and maintained, the Contractor must provide proper ventilating and drying, open and close the windows and other openings when necessary for the proper execution of the Work and when directed by DDC. The Contractor must maintain all permanent or temporary enclosures at its own expense.

## H. USE OF PERMANENT HEATING SYSTEMS:

1. Use of Permanent Heating System for Temporary Heat after Building Enclosure:



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- a. The Contractor must provide all labor and materials to promptly furnish and set all required equipment, convectors and/or radiators, piping, valves, fitting, etc., in ample time for their use for the provision of Temporary Heat after enclosure of the building.
  - b. New portions of the permanent heating system that are used for furnishing Temporary Heat must be left in near-perfect condition when delivered to the City for operation. Any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, must be made by the Contractor at his/her expense. The starting date for the warranty or guarantee period for such equipment must be the date of Substantial Completion acceptance.
  - c. In the event that the Contractor does not advance the installation of the permanent heating system in sufficient time to permit its use for Temporary Heat as determined by DDC, the Contractor must furnish and install a separate system for the provision of Temporary Heat as required to maintain the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.
2. All equipment for the system for the provision of Temporary Heat must be placed so as to comply with the requirements specified hereinbefore, and must be connected, disconnected and suitably supported and located so as to permit construction Work, including finish Work such as wall plastering and painting, to proceed. The installation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat by the Contractor, including the placing of ancillary system equipment, must be coordinated with the operations of all trade subcontractors so as to insure sufficient and timely performance of the Work. Once the permanent heating system is operating properly, the Contractor must remove all portions of the system for Temporary Heat not part of the permanent heating system.
3. Temporary Heat Allowance for Special Conditions or and/or Unforeseen Circumstances:
  - a. The City may establish an Allowance in the Contract for payment of costs and expenses in connection with the provision of Temporary Heat as set forth herein. If established, the City will include an amount for such Allowance on the Bid Form, and the Contractor must include such Allowance amount in its total Contract price. The Contractor will only be entitled to payment from this Allowance under the conditions and in accordance with the requirements set forth below. In the event this Allowance or any portion thereof remains unexpended at the conclusion of the Contract, such Allowance must remain the sole property of the City. Should the amount of the Allowance be insufficient to provide payment for the expenses specified below, the City will increase the amount of the Allowance.
  - b. The Allowance set forth herein may be utilized only under the conditions set forth below.
    1. In the event the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, and the Commissioner determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor must be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, as directed by the Commissioner. The City must pay such Contractor for all costs for labor, material, and equipment necessary and required for the same. Payment must be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract, except that the cost of fuel must be as set forth in Paragraph (c) below.
    2. In the event the Commissioner determines that there is a need for maintenance of the permanent heating system by the Contractor after Final Acceptance by the Commissioner of the Work, and that the need for such maintenance is not the fault of the Contractor, the Contractor must provide the required maintenance of the permanent heating system for the period of time directed by the Commissioner. The City will pay the Contractor for the cost of direct labor and fuel necessary and required in connection with such maintenance, excluding the cost of any foremen or other supervision. Payment must be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract, except that the cost of fuel must be as set forth in Paragraph (c) below.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- c. Payment for Fuel Costs: Payment from the Allowance set forth herein for the cost of fuel necessary and required to operate the system for the provision of Temporary Heat, or to maintain the permanent heating system under the conditions set forth in Paragraph b above, must be limited to the direct cost of such fuel. The Contractor will not be entitled to any overhead and/or profit for such fuel costs. In order to receive payment for such fuel costs, the Contractor must present original invoices for the same. DDC reserves the right to furnish the required fuel.

### I. RELATED ELECTRICAL WORK:

1. The Contractor must be responsible for providing the items set forth below and must include all expenses in connection with such items in its total Contract price. The Contractor must provide such items promptly when required and must in all respects coordinate its Work with the Work performed by trade subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.
  - a. The Contractor must provide all labor, materials, equipment and power necessary and required to furnish and maintain any temporary or permanent electrical connections to all equipment specified to be connected as part of the work of the Contractor's Contract.
  - b. The Contractor must supply and pay for all power necessary and required for the operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and/or the permanent heating system used for Temporary Heat. Such power must be provided by the Contractor for the duration the Contractor is required to provide Temporary Heat, as set forth in sub-section 3.5 D herein.
2. In providing the items set forth in Paragraph 1 above, the Contractor is advised that labor may be required seven (7) days a week and/or during non-regular working hours for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.

### J. RELATED PLUMBING WORK:

1. The Contractor must be responsible for providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary and required to furnish and maintain all temporary or permanent connections to all equipment or plumbing outlets specified to be provided as part of the Work of this Contract. The Contractor must include all expenses in connection with such items of Work in its total Contract price. The Contractor must provide such items of Work promptly when required and must in all respects coordinate its Work with the Work performed by trade subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.
2. In the event portions of the permanent plumbing equipment furnished by the Contractor as part of the Work of this Contract are used for the provision of Temporary Heat either during construction or prior to acceptance by the City of the complete plumbing system, the Contractor will be responsible to provide such plumbing equipment to the City in near-perfect condition and must make any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, at the Contractor's expense. The starting date for warranty and/or guarantee period for such plumbing equipment must be the date of Substantial Completion by the City.
3. For Projects requiring the installation of new and/or modified gas service, as well as associated meter installations, the Contractor must promptly perform all required filings and coordination with the utility companies in order to expedite the installation, testing, and approval of the gas service and associated meter(s).

## 3.6 STORM WATER CONTROL, DEWATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS:

### A. PUMPING:

1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project Site, excavations, and construction free of water. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rainfall.



2. Contractor must furnish and install all necessary automatically operated pumps of adequate capacity with all required piping to run-off agencies, so as to maintain the excavation, cellar floor, pits and exterior depressions and excavations free from accumulated water during the entire period of construction and up to the date of Final Acceptance of Work of the Contract.
3. All pumps must be maintained at all times in proper working order.
4. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding the Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
5. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

### **3.7 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR:**

- A. The Contractor must establish a temporary field office for its own use at the Site during the period of construction, at which readily available copies of all Contract Documents must be kept.
- B. The field office must be located where it will not interfere with the progress of any part of the Work or with visibility of traffic control devices.
- C. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE: There must be a responsible and competent representative of the Contractor in charge of the office who is duly authorized to receive orders and directions and to put them into effect.
- D. Arrangements must be made by the Contractor whereby its representative may be readily available by telephone.
- E. All temporary structures must be of substantial construction and neat appearance, and must be painted a uniform gray unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner.
- F. CONTRACTOR'S SIGN: The Contractor must post and keep posted on the outside of its field office, office, exterior fence, or wall at Site of Work, a legible sign giving the full name of the company, address of the company and telephone number(s) of responsible representative(s) of the firm who can be reached in the event of an emergency at any time.
- G. ADVERTISING PRIVILEGES: The City reserves the right to all advertising privileges. The Contractor must not cause any signs of any kind to be displayed at the Site unless specifically required herein or authorized by the Commissioner.

### **3.8 DDC FIELD OFFICE:**

<b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 A</b>
---

- A. OFFICE SPACE IN EXISTING BUILDING:
  1. The Resident Engineer will arrange for office space for sole use in the building where Work is in progress. The Contractor must provide and install a lockset for the door to secure the equipment in the room. The Contractor must provide two (2) keys to the Resident Engineer. After completion of the Project the Contractor must replace the original lockset on the door and ensure its proper operation.
  2. In addition to equipment specified in sub-section 3.8 D, the Contractor must provide, for exclusive use of the DDC Field Office, the following:
    - a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two metal (2) lockers, single units, 15" x 18" x 78" overall including 6" legs. Lockers to have flat key locks with two (2) keys each, General Steel products or approved equal. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks, approximately 52"H x 28 ½"D x 18"W.



# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- b. One (1) 9000 B.T.U air conditioner or as directed by Commissioner. Wiring for the air conditioner must be minimum No. 12 AWG fed from individual circuits in the fuse box.
  - c. One (1) folding conference table, 96" x 30" and ten (10) folding chairs.
  - d. Two (2) metal wastebaskets.
  - e. One (1) fire extinguisher, one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.
  - f. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the Project as required.
3. The Contractor must provide one (1) telephone, where directed and must pay all costs for telephone service for calls within the New York City limits for the duration of the Project.
  4. All furniture and equipment, except computer equipment specified in sub-section 3.8 D.3, must remain the property of the Contractor.
  5. Computer workstation quantities must be provided as specified in sub-section 3.8 B 3-a for DDC Managed Projects, or sub-section 3.8 B 3-b for CM Managed Projects.

<b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 B</b>
---

**B. DDC FIELD OFFICE TRAILER:**

1. **GENERAL:** The Contractor must, for the time frame specified herein, provide and maintain at its own cost and expense a DDC Construction Field Office and all related items as specified herein [hereinafter collectively referred to as the "DDC Field Office"] for the exclusive use of the Resident Engineer. The DDC Field Office must be located at the Project Site and must be solely dedicated to the Project. Provision of the DDC Field Office must commence within thirty (30) Days from Notice to Proceed (NTP) and must continue through forty-five (45) Days after Substantial Completion of the required construction at the Project Site. The Contractor must remove the DDC Field Office forty-five (45) Days after Substantial Completion of the required construction, or as otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.
2. **TRAILER:** The Contractor must provide at its own cost and expense a mobile office trailer for use as the DDC Field Office. The Contractor must install and connect all utility services to the trailer within thirty (30) Days from NTP. The trailer must have equipment in compliance with the minimum requirements hereinafter specified. Any permits and fees required for the installation and use of said trailer must be borne by the Contractor. The trailer including furniture and equipment therein, except computer equipment specified in sub-section 3.8D.3 herein, must remain the property of the Contractor.
3. Trailer must be an office-type trailer of the size specified herein, with exterior stairs at entrance. Trailer construction must be minimum 2 x 4 wall construction fully insulated with paneled interior walls, pre-finished gypsum board ceilings and vinyl tile floors.





**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3a or  
SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3b.**

- a. DDC Managed Project Trailer: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:
- 1) Overall length: 32 Feet  
Overall width: 10 Feet
  - 2) Interior Layout:  
Provide one (1) general office/conference room area and one (1) private office at one end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in sub-section 3.8.B herein.
  - 3) Computer Workstation: Provide one (1) complete computer workstation, as specified in sub-section 3.8.D herein, in the private office area as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- b. CM Managed Project Trailer: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:
- 1) Overall length: 50 Feet  
Overall width: 10 Feet
  - 2) Interior Layout:  
Provide one (1) large general office/conference room in the center of the trailer and two (2) private offices, one (1) each at either end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in sub-section 3.8.B herein.
  - 3) Computer Workstation:  
Provide three (3) complete computer workstations as specified in sub-section 3.8.D herein. Provide one (1) each complete computer workstation in each private office and one (1) complete computer workstation at the secretarial position as directed by the Resident Engineer.
4. The exterior of the trailer must be lettered with black block lettering of the following heights with white borders:
- |                                       |        |
|---------------------------------------|--------|
| CITY OF NEW YORK                      | 2-1/2" |
| DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION | 3-3/4" |
| DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS          | 3-1/2" |
| DDC FIELD OFFICE                      | 2-1/2" |
- NOTE: In lieu of painting letters on the trailer, the Contractor may substitute a sign constructed of a good quality weatherproof material with the same type and size of lettering above.
5. All windows and doors must have aluminum insect screens. Provide wire mesh protective guards at all windows.
  6. The interior must be divided by partitions into general and private office areas as specified herein. Provide a washroom located adjacent to the private office and a built-in wardrobe closet opposite the washroom. Provide a built-in desk in the private office(s) with fixed overhead shelf and clearance below for two (2) file cabinets.
  7. Provide a built-in drafting or reference table, located in the general office/conference room, at least sixty (60) inches long by thirty-six (36) inches wide with cabinet below and wall type plan rack at least forty-two (42) inches wide.
  8. The washroom must be equipped with a flush toilet, wash basin with two (2) faucets, medicine cabinet, complete with supplies and a toilet roll tissue holder. Plumbing and fixtures must be



# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

approved house type, with each appliance trapped and vented and a single discharge connection. Five (5) gallon capacity automatic electric heater for domestic hot water must be furnished.

9. HVAC: The trailer must be equipped with central heating and cooling adequate to maintain a temperature of seventy-two (72) degrees during the heating season and seventy-five (75) degrees during the cooling season when the outside temperature is five (5) degrees F. winter and eighty-nine (89) degrees F. summer.
10. Lighting must be provided via ceiling mounted fluorescent lighting fixtures to a minimum level of fifty (50) foot candles in the open and private office(s) along with sufficient lighting in the washroom. Broken and burned out lamps must be replaced by the Contractor. A minimum of four (4) duplex convenience outlets must be provided in the open office and two (2) each in the private office(s). These outlets must be in addition to special outlet requirements for computer stations, copiers, HVAC unit, etc.
11. Electrical service switch and panel must be adequately sized for the entire trailer load. Provide dedicated circuits for HVAC units, hot water heater, copiers and other equipment as required. All wiring and installation must conform to the New York City Electrical Code.
12. The following movable equipment must be furnished:
  - a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks and two (2) full ball bearing two (2) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets in each private office located below built-in desk.
  - b. One (1) folding conference table, 96" x 30" and ten (10) folding chairs.
  - c. Three (3) metal wastebaskets.
  - d. One (1) fire extinguisher one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.
  - e. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the Contract as required.
13. TRAILER TEMPORARY SERVICE: Plumbing and electrical Work required for the trailer will be furnished and maintained as below.
  - a. PLUMBING WORK: The Contractor must provide temporary water and drainage service connections to the DDC Field Office trailer for a complete installation. Provide all necessary soil, waste, vent and drainage piping.

Contractor to frost-proof all water pipes to prevent freezing.

    - 1) REPAIRS, MAINTENANCE: The Contractor must provide repairs for the duration of the Project until the trailer is removed from the Site.
    - 2) DISPOSITION OF PLUMBING WORK: At the expiration of the time limit set forth in subsection 3.8 B 1 herein, the temporary water and drainage connections and piping to the DDC Field Office trailer must be removed by the Contractor and must be plugged at the mains. All piping must become the property of the Contractor for plumbing Work and must be removed from the Site, all as directed. All repair Work due to these removals must be the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - b. ELECTRICAL WORK:
    - 1) The Contractor must furnish, install and maintain a temporary electric feeder to the DDC Field Office trailer immediately after it is placed at the job Site.
    - 2) The temporary electrical feeder and service switch/fuse must be adequately sized



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

based on the trailer load and installed per the New York City Electrical Code and complying with utility requirements.

- 3) Make all arrangements and pay all costs to provide electric service.
- 4) The Contractor must pay all costs for current consumed and for maintenance of the system in operating condition, including the furnishing of the necessary bulb replacements lamps, etc., for the duration of the Project and for a period of forty-five (45) Days after the date of Substantial Completion.
- 5) Disposition of Electric Work: At the expiration of the time limit set forth, the temporary feeder, safety switch, etc., must be removed and disposed of as directed.
- 6) All repair Work due to these removals must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. **MAINTENANCE**

- 1) The Contractor must provide and pay all costs for regular weekly janitor service and furnish toilet paper, sanitary seat covers, cloth towels and soap and maintain the DDC Field Office in first-class condition, including all repairs, until the trailer is removed from the Site.
- 2) Supplies: The Contractor must be responsible for providing (1) all office supplies, including without limitation, pens, pencils, stationery, filtered drinking water and sanitary supplies, and (2) all supplies in connection with required computers and printers, including without limitation, an adequate supply of blank CD's/DVD's, storage boxes for blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer.
- 3) Risk of Loss: The entire risk of loss with respect to the DDC Field Office and equipment must remain solely and completely with the Contractor. The Contractor must be responsible for the cost of any insurance coverage determined by the Contractor to be necessary for the field office.
- 4) At forty-five (45) Days after the date of Substantial Completion, or sooner as directed by the Commissioner, the Contractors must have all services disconnected and capped to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. All repair Work due to these removals must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

d. **TELEPHONE SERVICE:** The Contractor must provide and pay all costs for the following telephone services for the DDC Field Office trailer:

- 1) Separate telephone lines for one (1) desk phone in each private office.
- 2) One (1) wall phone (with six (6) foot extension cord) at plan table.
- 3) Separate telephone lines for the fax machine and internet access in each private office. Telephone service must include voice mail. All electronic voicemail messages must be automatically forwarded as email attachments, to allow for the voicemails to be played remotely.
- 4) A remote bell located on outside of trailer
- 5) The telephone service must continue until the trailer is removed from the Site.

e. **PERMITS:** The Contractor must make the necessary arrangements and obtain all permits and pay all fees required for this Work.

- C. **RENTED SPACE:** The Contractor has the option of providing, at its cost and expense, rented office or store space in lieu of trailer. Said space must be in the immediate area of the Project and have adequate plumbing, heating and electrical facilities. Space chosen by the Contractor for the DDC Field Office must be approved by the Commissioner before the area is rented. All insurance, maintenance and equipment,



including computer workstations specified in sub-section 3.8 D in quantities required as specified in sub-section 3.8 B 3 for the DDC Field Office trailer, must also apply to rented spaces.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 D**

**D. ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT FOR THE DDC FIELD OFFICE:**

1. Photocopying Machine: Stand-alone, heavy duty, electric, dry-process color photocopying type with color scan and send capability via email, a minimum production rate of seventy (70) pages per minute and an adequate supply of copy paper, toner, etc. The machine must be capable of duplex copying paper sizes of 8-1/2 x 11 inches, 8-1/2 x 14 inches and 11 x 17 inches, and have separate trays for each paper size. It must have a document feeder, collator, stapler, and the capability to reduce/enlarge copies between each paper size. The supply of each size copy paper, toner, etc. must be replenished and the machines must be maintained for the duration of the Contract by the Contractor as required by the Resident Engineer. Make and model can be Minolta, Canon, IBM, Epson, or an approved equivalent, and must be networked to the office computers for printing capability. Copier must remain at job Site until the DDC Field office trailer is removed from the Site.
2. The Contractor must furnish a fax machine and a telephone answering machine at commencement of the Project for the exclusive use of the DDC Field Office. All materials must be new, sealed in manufacturer's original packaging and must have manufacturers' warranties. All items must remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the Project.
3. COMPUTER WORKSTATION: The Contractor must provide one (1) complete computer workstation, in quantities specified in sub-section 3.8.B.3, as specified herein:
  - a. Hardware/Software Specification:
    - 1) Computer Equipment: Computers must be provided for all Contracts that have a total Consecutive Calendar Days (CCD) for construction duration, as set forth in Schedule "A", of 180 CCD's or greater. Contracts of lesser duration must not require computers.
    - 2) Computers furnished by the Contractor for use by City Personnel for the duration of the Contract must be in accordance with the Specific Requirements contained herein, must remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the Project, and must meet the following minimum requirements:
    - 3) Personal Computer(s) – Each Workstation Configuration.
      - a) Make and Model: Dell; HP; Gateway; Acer; or, an approved equivalent. (Note: an approved equivalent requires written approval of the DDC Assistant Commissioner of Information Technology Services (ITS)).
      - b) Processor: i5-2400 (6MB Cache, 3.1GHz) or faster computer - Single Processor.
      - c) System RAM: Minimum of 4GB (Gigabytes) Dual Channel DDR3 SDRAM at 1333MHz – 2 DIMMSs.
      - d) Hard Disk Drive(s): 500 GB (Gigabytes) Serial ATA (7200RPM) w/DataBurst Cache, or larger.
      - e) CD-RW: Internal CD-RW, 48x Speed or faster.
      - f) 16xDVD+/-RW: DVD Burner (with double layer write capability) 16x Speed or faster.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- g) I/O Ports: Must have at least one (1) Serial Port, one (1) Parallel Port, and three (3) USB Ports.
  - h) Video Display Card: HD Graphics (VGA, HDMI) with a minimum of 64 MB of RAM.
  - i) Monitor: 22" W, 23.0 Inch VIS, Widescreen, VGA/DVI LCD Monitor.
  - j) Available Exp. Slots: System as configured above must have at least two (2) full size PCI Slots available.
  - k) Network Interface: Integrated 10/100/1000 Ethernet card.
  - l) Other Peripherals: Optical scroll Mouse, 101 Key Keyboard, Mouse Pad and all necessary cables.
  - m) Software Requirement: Microsoft Windows 7 Professional SP1, 32 bit; Microsoft Office Professional 2010 or 2013; Microsoft Project 2010; Adobe Acrobat reader; Anti-Virus software package with 2 year updates subscription; and, either Auto Cad LT or Microsoft Visio Standard Edition, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- 4) DDC Field Office Specs: DDC Field Offices requiring computers must be provided with the following:
- a) One (1) broad-band internet service account. Wideband Internet connectivity at a minimum throughput of fifteen (15) Mbps download and five (5) Mbps upload is required at each field office location with 1-5 staffers. For larger field offices see table below for minimum required upload speeds. Telephone service should be bundled together with Internet connectivity. Because of throughput requirements Verizon FIOS is the preferred connectivity provider where available.

Office Personnel #	Upload Speeds ( <i>Minimum</i> )
1 – 5	5 Mbps
6 – 10	10 Mbps
11 – 15	15 Mbps
16 – 20 ...	20 Mbps

This account will be active for the life of the Project. The e-mail name for the account must be the DDC Field Office/Project Id (preferably Gmail or Outlook e.g. ABC1234@gmail.com).

- b) One (1) 600 DPI HP Color Laser Jet Printer (twelve (12) pages per minute or faster) with one (1) Extra Paper (Legal Size) (Not required if photocopying machine prints in color).
  - c) All necessary cabling for equipment specified herein
  - d) Storage Boxes for Blank CD's
  - e) Printer Table
  - f) UPS/Surge Suppressor combo
  - g) Ten (10) USB Thumb (or Flash) Drives – sixteen (16) GB each
- 5) All computers required for use in the DDC Field Office must be delivered, installed, and



setup in the Field Office by the Contractor.

- 6) All Computer Hardware must come with a three (3) year warranty for on-site repair or replacement. Additionally, and notwithstanding any terms of the warranty to the contrary, the Contractor is responsible for rectifying all computer problems or equipment failures within one (1) business day.
- 7) An adequate supply of blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer must be provided by the Contractor and must be replenished by the Contractor as required by the Resident Engineer.
- 8) It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that electrical service and phone connections are also available at all times; that is, the Field Office Computer(s) is to be powered and turned on twenty-four (24) hours each Day.
- 9) Broadband connectivity is preferred at each field office location. Please take into consideration that an extra phone line dedicated to the modem must be ordered as part of the Contract unless Internet broadband connectivity, via Cable or DSL, is available at the planned field office location. Any questions regarding this policy should be directed to the Assistant Commissioner of ITS at 718-391-1761.

**E. HEAD PROTECTION (HARD HATS):**

1. The Contractor must provide a minimum of ten (10) standard protective helmets for the exclusive use of DDC personnel and their visitors. Helmets must be turned over to the Resident Engineer and kept in the DDC Field Office.
2. Upon completion of the Project, the helmets must become the property of the Contractor.

**3.9 MATERIAL SHEDS:**

- A. Material sheds used by the Contractor for the storage of its materials must be kept at locations which will not interfere at any time with the progress of any part of the Work or with visibility of traffic control devices.
- B. The Contractor must store combustible materials apart from the facility.

**3.10 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES:**

- A. The Contractor must provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.
- B. Where heating or cooling is needed and Permanent Enclosure is not complete, the Contractor must insulate temporary enclosures.

**3.11 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS:**

- A. The Contractor must provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied tenant areas from fumes and noise, including, but without limitation:
  1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
  2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two (2) layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets eighteen (18) inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.



- a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than forty-eight (48) inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.
6. Weather strip openings.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

### **3.12 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION:**

- A. The Contractor must install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 241.
- B. Smoking in all areas is prohibited.
- C. The Contractor must supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. The Contractor must develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and protection program for personnel at Project Site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
- E. The Contractor must provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13**

### **3.13 WORK FENCE ENCLOSURE:**

- A. The Contractor must furnish, erect and maintain a wood construction or chain-link fence to the extent shown on the Contract Drawings or required by the Work enclosing the entire Project on all sides. All materials used must be new. Any permit required for the installation and use of said fence and costs must be borne by the Contractor.
- B. WOOD FENCE must be seven (7) feet high with framing construction of yellow pine, using 4" x 4" approved preservative-treated posts on not more than 6'-0" centers, with three (3) rails of at least 2" x 4" size to which must be secured minimum 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Posts must be firmly fixed in the ground at least 30" and thoroughly braced. Top edge of fence must be trimmed with a rabbeted edge mould. Provide on the street traffic sides of fence, observation openings as directed.
  1. GATES: The Contractor must provide an adequate number of double gates, complete with hardware, located as approved by the Resident Engineer. Double gates must have a total clear opening of 14'-0" with two (2) 7'-0" hinged swinging sections. Hanging posts must be 6" x 6" and must extend high enough to receive and be provided with tension or sag rods for the swinging sections.
  2. PAINTING: The fence and gates must be entirely painted on the street and public sides with one (1) coat of exterior primer and one (1) top coat of exterior grade acrylic-latex emulsion paint. Black stenciled signs reading "POST NO BILLS" must be painted on fence with three (3) inch high letters on twenty-five (25) foot spacing for the entire length of fence on street traffic sides. Signs must be stenciled five (5) feet above the sidewalk.



- C. CHAIN-LINK FENCING must be minimum two (2) inch thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; eight (8) feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch Outside Diameter (OD) line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Fence must be accurately aligned and plumb, adequately braced and complete with gates, locks and hardware as required. Under no condition must fencing be attached or anchored to existing construction or trees.
- D. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:
  - 1. It must be the obligation of the Contractor to remove all posters, advertising signs, and markings, etc., immediately.
  - 2. Should the fencing be required to be relocated during the course of the Contract, it must be done by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.
  - 3. Where sidewalks are used for "drive over" purposes for Contractor vehicles, a suitable wood mat or pad must be provided for protection of sidewalks and curbs.
  - 4. Where required, make provision for fire hydrants, lampposts, etc.
  - 5. REMOVAL: When directed by the Resident Engineer, the fence must be removed.

### **3.14 RODENT AND INSECT CONTROL:**

- A. DESCRIPTION: The Contractor must provide all labor, materials, plant and equipment, and incidentals required to survey and monitor rodent activity and to control any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the Project area. Special attention should be paid to the following conditions or areas:
  - 1. Wet areas within the Project area, including all temporary structures.
  - 2. All exterior and interior temporary toilet structures within the Project area.
  - 3. All Field Offices and shanties within the Project area of all subcontractors and DDC.
  - 4. Wherever there is evidence of food waste and/or discarded food or drink containers, in quantity, that would cause breeding of rodents or the insects herein specified.
  - 5. Any other portion of the Site requiring such special attention.
- B. MATERIALS:
  - 1. All materials must be approved by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) and comply with the New York City Health Code, OSHA and the laws, ordinances and regulations of state and federal agencies pertaining to such chemical and/or materials.
- C. PERSONNEL:
  - 1. All pest control personnel must be supervised by an exterminator licensed in categories 7A and 8.
- D. METHODS:
  - 1. Application and dosage of all materials must be done in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Any unsanitary conditions, such as uncollected garbage or debris, resulting from all Contractor's activities, which will provide food and shelter to the resident rodent population must be corrected by the Contractor immediately after notification of such condition by the Resident Engineer.
- E. RODENT CONTROL WORK:
  - 1. In wetlands, woodlands, and areas adjacent to a stream, special precautions must be taken to protect water quality and to ensure the safety of other wildlife. To prevent poisoned bait from entering streams, no poisoned bait must be used in areas within seventy-five (75) feet of all stream banks.





## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

Live traps must be used in these seventy-five (75) foot buffer zone areas and within wetland and woodland areas.

2. In areas outside the seventy-five (75) foot zone of protection adjacent to streams, and in areas outside wetlands and woodlands, tamper proof bait stations with poisoned bait must be placed during the period of construction and any consumed or decomposed bait must be replenished as directed.
3. At least one (1) month prior to initiation of the construction Work, and periodically thereafter, live traps and/or rodenticide bait in tamper proof bait stations, as directed above, must be placed at locations that do not allow access to pets, human beings, children and other non-target species, particularly wildlife (for example-birds) in the Project area.
4. The Contractor must be responsible for collecting and disposing of all trapped and poisoned rodents found in live traps and tamper-proof bait stations. The Contractor must also be responsible for posting and maintaining signs announcing the baiting of each particular location.
5. The Contractor must be responsible for the immediate collection and disposal of any visible rodent remains found on streets or sidewalks within the Project area.
6. It is anticipated that public complaints will be addressed to the Commissioner. The Contractor, where directed by the Commissioner, must take appropriate actions, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., to remedy the source of complaint within the next six (6) hours of normal working time which is defined herein for the purposes of this section as 7 A.M. to 6 P.M. on Mondays through Saturdays.
7. Emergency service during the regular workday hours (Monday through Friday) must be rendered within twenty-four (24) hours, if requested by the Commissioner, at no additional cost to the City.

### F. EDUCATION & NOTICES:

1. The Contractor must post notices on all Construction Bulletin Boards advising workers, employees, and residents to call the DDC Field Office to report any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the Project area. The Contractor must provide and distribute literature pertaining to Integrated Pest Management (IPM) techniques of rodent control to affected businesses and superintendents of nearby residential buildings to ensure their participation in maintaining their establishments free of unsanitary conditions, harborage removal and rodent proofing.
2. Prior to application of any chemicals, the Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner copies or sample labels for each pesticide, antidote information, and Material Data Safety Sheets (MSDS) for each chemical used.

### G. RECORDS

1. The Contractor must keep a record of all rodent and waterbug infestation surveys conducted and make available, upon request, to the Commissioner. The findings of each survey must include, but not be limited to, recommended IPM techniques, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., proposed for rodent and waterbug pest control.
2. The Contractor must maintain records of all locations baited along with the type and quantity of rodenticide and insecticide bait used.

## 3.15 PLANT PEST CONTROL REQUIREMENTS AND TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Plant Pest Control Requirements: The Contractor and its subcontractors, including the Certified Arborist described below, must comply with all federal and New York State laws and regulations concerning Asian Longhorned Beetle (ALB) management, including protocols for ALB eradication and containment promulgated by the New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSDAM). The Contractor is referred to: (1) Part 139 of Title 1 NYCRR, Agriculture and Markets Law, Sections 18, 164 and 167, as amended, and (2) State Administrative Procedure Act, Section 202, as amended.



# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. All tree Work performed within the quarantine areas must be performed by NYSDAM certified entities. Transportation of all host material, living, dead, cut or fallen, inclusive of nursery stock, logs, green lumber, stumps, roots, branches and debris of a half inch or more in diameter from the quarantine areas is prohibited unless the Contractor or its subcontractor performing tree Work has entered into a compliance agreement with NYSDAM. The terms of said compliance agreement must be strictly complied with. Any host material so removed must be delivered to a facility approved by NYSDAM. For the purpose of this Contract, host material must be ALL species of trees.
  2. Any host material that is infested with the ALB must be immediately reported to NYSDAM for inspection and subsequent removal by either State or City contracts, at no cost to the Contractor.
  3. Prior to commencement of tree Work, the Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a copy of a valid ALB compliance agreement entered into with NYSDAM and the Contractor or its subcontractor performing tree Work. If any host material is transported from the quarantine area the Contractor must immediately provide the Commissioner with a copy of the New York State 'Statement of Origin and Disposition' and a copy of the receipt issued by the NYSDAM approved facility to which the host materials are transported.
  4. Quarantine areas, for the purpose of this Contract, must be defined as all five boroughs of the City of New York. In addition, prior to the start of any tree Work, the Contractor must contact the NYC Department of Parks & Recreation's (DPR) Director of Landscape Management at (718) 699-6724, to determine the limits of any additional quarantine areas that may be in effect at the time when tree Work is to be performed. The quarantine area may be expanded by federal and state authorities at any time and the Contractor is required to abide by any revisions to the quarantine legislation while working on this Contract. For further information please contact: NYSDAM (631) 288-1751.
- B. Tree Protection Requirements: The Contractor must retain a Certified Arborist, as defined by DPR regulations, to provide the services described below.
1. Surveys and Reports: The Certified Arborist must, at the times indicated below, conduct a survey and prepare a plant material assessment report which includes: (1) identification, by species and pertinent measurements, of all plant material located on the Project Site, or in proximity to the Project Site, as described below, including all trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses; (2) identification and plan for the containment of plant pests and pathogens, including the ALB, as described in paragraph A above; and (3) evaluation of the general health and condition of any infected plant material.
  2. Frequency of Reports: The Certified Arborist must conduct a survey and provide a plant material assessment report at two (2) points in time: (1) prior to the commencement of construction Work; and (2) at the time of Substantial Completion. In addition, for projects exceeding twenty-four (24) months in duration, the Certified Arborist must conduct a survey and prepare a report at the midpoint of construction. Copies of each plant material assessment report must be submitted to the Resident Engineer within two (2) weeks of the survey.
  3. Proximity to Project Site: Off-site trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses must be considered to be located in proximity to the Project Site under the circumstances described below.
    - a. The tree trunk, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass is within fifty (50) feet of the project's Contract Limit Lines (CLLs) or Property Lines (PLs).
    - b. Any part of the tree or shrub stands within fifty (50) feet of: (a) a path for Site access for vehicles and/or construction equipment; or (b) scaffolding to be erected for construction activity, including façade remediation projects.
    - c. The Certified Arborist determines that the critical root zone (CRZ) of an off-site tree, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass extends into the Project Site, whether or not that plant material is located within the fifty (50) foot inclusionary perimeter as outlined above.



4. Tree Protection Plan: The Certified Arborist must prepare, and the Contractor must implement, a Tree Protection Plan for all trees that may be affected by any construction Work, excavation or demolition activities, including without limitation: (1) on-site trees, (2) street trees, as defined below, (3) trees under DPR jurisdiction as determined by the NYC Department of Transportation, and (4) all trees that are located in proximity to the Project Site, as defined above. The Tree Protection Plan must comply with the DPR rules, regulations and specifications. The Contractor is referred to Chapter 5 of Title 56 of the Official Compilation of the Rules of the City of New York. Copies of the Tree Protection Plan must be submitted to the Resident Engineer prior to the commencement of construction. Implementation of the Tree Protection Plan for street trees and trees under DPR jurisdiction must be in addition to any tree protection requirements specified or required for the Project Site. For the purpose of this article, a “street tree” means the following: (1) a tree that stands in a sidewalk, whether paved or unpaved, between the curb lines or lateral lines of a roadway and the adjacent property lines of the Project Site, or (2) a tree that stands in a sidewalk and is located within fifty (50) feet of the intersection of the Project’s Site’s PL with the street frontage property line.
- C. No Separate Payment: No separate payment must be made for compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements or Tree Protection Requirements. The cost of compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements and Tree Protection Requirements must be deemed included in the Contractor’s bid for the Project.

### **3.16 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE:**

- A. The Contractor must provide, install and maintain Project identification and other signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to the Project.
- B. In order to properly convey notice to persons entering upon a City construction Site, the Contractor must furnish and install a sign at the entrance (gates) as follows:

---

**NO TRESPASSING  
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY**

---

- C. If no construction fence exists at the Site, this notice must be conveyed by incorporating the above language into safety materials (barriers, tape, and signs).
- D. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
- E. Maintain and touch up signs so that they are legible at all times.

### **3.17 PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN AND RENDERING:**

- A. PROJECT SIGN:
  1. Responsibility: The Contractor must produce and install one (1) Project sign which must be posted and maintained upon the Project Site at a place and in a position directed by the Commissioner. The Contractor must protect the sign from damage during the continuance of Work under the Contract and must do all patching of lettering, painting and bracing thereof necessary to maintain the sign in first class condition and in proper position. Prior to fabrication, the Contractor must submit an 8-1/2” x 11” color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the completed sign for approval by the Commissioner.
  2. Sign Quality: The Contractor must provide all materials required for the production of the sign as specified herein. Workmanship must be of the best quality, free from defects and must be produced in a timely manner.



3. Schedule: Upon Project mobilization, the Contractor must commence production and installation of the sign.
4. Removal: At the completion of all Work under the Contract, the Contractor must remove and dispose of the Project sign away from the Site.
5. Sign construction:
  - a. Frame: The frame must be from quality dressed 2"x2" pine, fire retardant, pressure treated lumber, that surrounds the inside back edge of the sign. The sign must have one (1) intermediate vertical and two (2) diagonal supports, glued and screwed for rigidity. Frame must be painted white with two (2) coats of exterior enamel paint, prior to mounting of sign panel.
  - b. Edging: U-shaped, twenty-two (22) gauge aluminum edging, with a white enameled finish to match sign background, must run around entire edging of sign panel and frame. Corners must be mitered for a tight fit. Channel dimensions must be 1" inch (overlap to sign panel face) x 1 3/4" (or as required across frame depth) x 1" (back overlap).
  - c. Sign Panel: 4' x 8' panel must be constructed in one (1) piece of fourteen (14) gauge (.0785") 6061-T6 aluminum. This panel must be pre-finished both sides with a glossy white baked-on enamel finish and be flush with edge of 2" x 2" wood frame. Samples must be submitted for approval.
  - d. Fastening: Fasten sign panel to wood frame using cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at 1/2" below edge of panel and 8" on center. The U-shaped aluminum channel must be applied over the wood frame edge and fastened with cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at 12" on center around the entire perimeter.
6. Sign Graphics:
  - a. A digital file of the Project sign will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative for printing. The Commissioner's representative must insert the Project name and names and titles of personnel (three (3) or more) and any other required information associated with the Project. All signs may include a second panel for a Project rendering as described in sub-section 3.17.B herein.
  - b. The digital file must be reproduced at the Sign Panel size of 4' x 8' on 3M High Performance Vinyl or approved equal. The 3M High Performance Vinyl or equivalent must be guaranteed for nine (9) years. Guarantee must cover fading, peeling, chipping or cracking. The sign manufacturer is required to maintain all specified Pantone Matching System (PMS) type and other composition elements represented in the digital file of the Project sign.

<b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.17 B</b>
--

**B. PROJECT RENDERING:**

1. Responsibility: In addition to the Project sign, the Contractor must furnish and install one (1) sign showing a rendering of the Project. A digital file of the Project rendering will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative. From an approved image file provided by DDC, the Project rendering is to be sized, printed, and mounted in an identical manner as described in sub-section 3.17.A above for the Project sign. A color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the rendering sign printed from the supplied file is to be submitted to DDC for approval before fabrication. The rendering sign is to be posted at the same height as the Project sign. Where possible, the rendering sign must be mounted with a perfect match of the short sides of the rectangle so that the rendering sign and the Project sign together will create one long rectangle.
2. Removal: At the completion of all Work under the Contract, the Contractor must remove and dispose of the Project rendering away from the Site.



**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.18**

**3.18 SECURITY GUARDS/FIRE GUARDS ON SITE:**

**A. SECURITY GUARDS (WATCHMEN):**

1. The Contractor must provide a competent security guard service on the Site, beginning on the date on which the Contractor commences actual construction Work, or on such earlier date on which there is activity at the Site related to the Work, including without limitation, delivery of materials or construction set-up. The Contractor must continue to provide such security guard service until the date on which it completes all required Work at the Site, including all punch list Work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. Throughout the specified time period, there must be no less than one (1) security guard on duty every day, including Saturdays, Sunday and holidays, twenty-four (24) hours a day, except between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. on any day which is a regular working day for a majority of the trade subcontractors. This exception during the working day must not apply after the finishing painting of the plaster Work is commenced; thereafter, not less than one (1) security guard must be on duty continuously, twenty-four (24) hours a day.
2. Every security guard must be required to hold a "Certificate of Fitness" issued by FDNY. Every security guard must, during his/her tour of duty, perform the duties of fire guard in addition to his/her security obligations.
3. Should the Commissioner find that any security guard is unsatisfactory, such guard must be replaced by the Contractor upon the written demand of the Commissioner.
4. Each security guard furnished by the Contractor must be instructed by the Contractor to include in his/her duties the entire construction Site including the Field Office, temporary structures, and equipment, materials, etc.
5. Should the Contractor or any other subcontractor consider the security requirements outlined above inadequate, the Contractor must provide such additional security as it thinks necessary, after obtaining the written consent of the Commissioner. The additional cost of such approved increased protection will be paid by the Contractor.
6. Nothing contained in this sub-section must diminish in any way the responsibility of the Contractor and each subcontractor for its own Work, materials, tools, equipment, nor for any of the other risks and obligations outlined hereinbefore in this Article.

**B. COSTS:** The Contractor must employ security guards/fire guards throughout the specified time period, except as otherwise modified by the detailed Specifications and as approved by the Commissioner, for the purpose of safeguarding and protecting the Site. All costs for security guards/fire guards must be borne by the Contractor.

**C. RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor and its subcontractors will be responsible for safeguarding and protecting their own work, materials, tools and equipment.

**3.19 SAFETY:**

- A.** The Contractor, in compliance with requirements of Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES, must provide and maintain all necessary temporary closures, guard rails, and barricades to adequately protect all workers and the public from possible injury. Any removal of these items, during the progress of the Work, must be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

**END OF SECTION 01 50 00**



**SECTION 01 54 11  
TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators during Construction
    - a. For new buildings up to and including fifteen (15) stories
    - b. For new buildings over fifteen (15) stories
    - c. For existing buildings
  - 2. Temporary Construction Hoists and Hoistways (For Material and Personnel)

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- C. Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
- D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION**

<b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.1</b>
---

**3.1 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDINGS UP TO AND INCLUDING FIFTEEN (15) STORIES:**

- A. **INSTALLATION:** The Contractor must install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, one (1) selected main elevator for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of Work at the Project. The Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain such elevator in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith must be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.
- B. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor must be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.
- C. **COSTS:** The Contractor must be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation:



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. Installing and operating the temporary elevator;
2. Maintaining the temporary elevator in clean and proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance;
3. Performing all Work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevator;
4. Replacing the temporary elevator or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required, due to damage, destruction, or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below;
5. Performing all required electrical Work in connection with the temporary elevator;
6. Providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevator;
7. Providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevator; and
8. Providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator, including on an overtime basis if necessary.

The total Contract price must include all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.

- D. **COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICE:** The Contractor must begin to provide temporary elevator service using the selected main passenger elevator no later than eight (8) weeks (forty (40) Days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (fifteen (15) Days) after the machine room roof slab has been placed, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, the following Work must be completed:
1. The shaft must be completely enclosed by either a permanent or temporary enclosure meeting all building code requirements.
  2. The machine room must be completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, must be provided to enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
  3. On all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator, the Contractor must install solid substantial frames, either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
  4. The Contractor must furnish and install solid, substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at the top of car and a substantial temporary door or gate on the front of the elevator entrance.
- E. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor, no later than twenty (20) Days after the machine room roof slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator has been placed, must furnish and install temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service. Additionally, the Contractor must connect such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the machine room to the low voltage transformers and car light outlets in the center of the shaft way and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor must make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- F. **REMOVAL:** As directed by the Commissioner and when elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in proper condition for service, the Contractor must remove the temporary enclosures and all temporary elevator equipment and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.



- G. **INSPECTION:** Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment must be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection deems it necessary, the Contractor must furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, traveling cables, controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties must be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes must be installed and payment will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.
- H. **REPLACEMENT:** The Contractor must furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators must be thoroughly cleaned. Where lubricated rails are used they must be washed down. If roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., must be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.
- I. **LIMITATIONS ON USE:** The temporary elevator must not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but must be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of work at the Project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor must be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.
- J. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** The Contractor will be charged at the rate of one hundred dollars (\$100) per Day for each Day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this section beginning with the forty-first (41<sup>st</sup>) Day after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2**

**3.2 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDING OVER FIFTEEN (15) STORIES:**

- A. **INSTALLATION:** The Contractor must install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, two (2) selected main elevators for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of work at the Project. The Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain such elevators in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation, and maintenance of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith must be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use. The two (2) elevators must not be operated simultaneously.
- B. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor must be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.
- C. **COSTS:** The Contractor must be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation:
  - 1. Installing and operating the temporary elevators;





## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. Maintaining the temporary elevators in clean, proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance;
3. Performing all Work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevators;
4. Replacing the temporary elevators or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required due to damage, destruction, or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below;
5. Performing all required electrical Work in connection with the temporary elevators;
6. Providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevators;
7. Providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevators; and
8. Providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevators, including on an overtime basis if necessary.

The total Contract price must include all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.

- D. **LOW RISE ELEVATOR:** The Contractor must begin to provide temporary elevator service using one (1) selected main passenger elevator no later than six (6) weeks (thirty (30) Days) after the twelfth (12<sup>th</sup>) floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. No later than one (1) week, (five (5) Days), after the twelfth (12<sup>th</sup>) floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped, the following Work must have been completed:
1. The shaft must be completely enclosed up to the twelfth (12<sup>th</sup>) floor by either the permanent or a temporary enclosure meeting the requirements of the law.
  2. A temporary machine room enclosure must be provided at the eleventh (11<sup>th</sup>) floor and must be completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, must be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
  3. The Contractor must install on all floors up to and including the ninth (9<sup>th</sup>) floor at the shaft entrances to the elevator, solid substantial wood frames, either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
  4. The Contractor must furnish and install solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, except that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance must be provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.
- E. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor must, no later than ten (10) Days after the twelfth (12<sup>th</sup>) floor slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator has been poured and stripped, furnish and install temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service. The Contractor must connect such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the temporary machine room to the low voltage transformers, car light outlets in the center of the shaftway, and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor must make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- F. **HIGH RISE ELEVATOR:** The Contractor must begin to provide temporary elevator service to all floors using a selected main passenger elevator no later than eight (8) weeks (forty (40) Days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (fifteen (15) Days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed, the following Work must have been completed:
1. The shaft must be completely enclosed by either the permanent or temporary enclosure, meeting the



requirements of the law.

2. The machine room must be completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, must be provided to enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
  3. The Contractor must install on all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator solid substantial frames, either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
  4. The Contractor must furnish and install solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, except that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance must be provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.
- G. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor must, not later than twenty (20) Days after the machine room slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed, furnish and install temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the high-rise elevator to be used for temporary service. The Contractor must connect such feeders to the terminals on the motor-generator starter panels, or controllers in the machine room, to the signal circuits low voltage transformers for the annunciators and car light outlets in the center of shaft way. The Contractor must make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- H. When the high-rise elevator is completed and ready for temporary operation, the low-rise temporary elevator must be shut down.
- I. **REMOVAL:** When directed by the Commissioner and one (1) or more elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in condition for service, the Contractor must remove the temporary enclosures, all temporary elevator equipment, and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.
- J. **INSPECTION:** Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment must be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection determines it necessary, the Contractor must furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, new traveling cables, new controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties must be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes must be installed and payment will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.
- K. **REPLACEMENT:** The Contractor must furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installations that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, except the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheaves spaces used for temporary operation of elevators must be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they must be washed down; if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be removed from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement cleaning, etc., must be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.
- L. **LIMITATIONS ON USE:** The temporary elevators must not be used during their operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but must be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of Work at the Project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation, but only after such times as all plastering has been completed from the second floor up. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor must be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.



- M. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of one hundred dollars (\$100) per Day for each Day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this Section beginning with the thirty-first (31<sup>st</sup>) Day after the twelfth (12<sup>th</sup>) floor slab, or that portion of the twelfth (12<sup>th</sup>) floor slab surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3**

**3.3 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS:**

- A. The Contractor may use, at the Commissioner's discretion, one (1) selected elevator in the building for temporary operation by the Contractor for the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the Work at the Project. The operation of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith must be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.
- B. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor must be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.
- C. REPLACEMENT: The Contractor must furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the elevator for temporary operation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, except the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators must be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they must be washed down, if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., must be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes must be installed and payment will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.
- D. LIMITATIONS ON USE: The temporary elevator must not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but must be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of Work at the Project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor must be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.
- E. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of one hundred dollars (\$100) per Day for each Day it fails to provide elevator services described in this section beginning with fifteen (15) Days from Notice to Proceed (NTP). This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

**3.4 TEMPORARY HOISTS AND HOISTWAYS (FOR MATERIAL AND PERSONNEL):**

- A. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor must provide adequate numbers of material hoists for the most expeditious performance of all parts of the Work including the Work of all its subcontractors.
- B. LOCATIONS: No hoists must be constructed at such locations as to interfere with, or affect the construction of, floor arches or the Work of subcontractors. The hoists may be located at the exterior sides of the structure or in the courtyard and extend upward adjacent to the line of window openings. The hoists must be located a sufficient distance from the exterior walls and be so protected as to prevent any of the permanent Work from being damaged, stained or marred.



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- C. ELEVATOR SHAFT: Wherever possible, one or more of the permanent elevator shafts may be used as temporary hoistways, providing such use complies with the requirements of the Building Code of the City of New York, has been approved by the Commissioner, and does not interfere with the progress of the Work.
- D. PROTECTION FOR INTERIOR HOISTS: All interior material hoistways must be enclosed on each floor and must be adequately protected with appropriate safety guards. In no event must the protection be less than that required by law.

**END OF SECTION 01 54 11**



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 54 23  
TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. SECTION 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES.
- C. The Contractor must comply with the requirements of “*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*”. This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Temporary Scaffolding and Platforms, including:
  - 1. Conformance
  - 2. Responsibility
  - 3. Jobsite Documentation and Submittals
  - 4. Inspections
- B. This Section governs ALL scaffold used on DDC Project site(s), including but not limited to, Suspended Scaffold, Supported Scaffold, and Sidewalk Sheds.

**1.3 CONFORMANCE:**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor is responsible for providing, erecting, installing, and maintaining all temporary scaffolding and platforms which must comply with requirements of Chapter 33 (Safeguards During Construction or Demolition) of the New York City (NYC) Building Code, NYC Local Law 52 of 2005, OSHA Construction Standard 1926 Subpart L, and furnishing the items and personnel set forth in this Section.

**1.4 RESPONSIBILITY:**

- A. Jobsite Safety Coordinator: The Contractor must designate and employ a Jobsite Safety Coordinator, who must be a competent person, who must have a daily presence on the Project site during scaffold use. This designee must possess and maintain a valid New York City Department of Buildings (DOB) supported scaffold certificate of completion. An alternate must also be designated in the event that the Jobsite Safety Coordinator is absent. The Jobsite Safety Coordinator must:
  - 1. Verify completeness of documentation and submittals (as described below);
  - 2. Verify that inspections are performed, including pull tests (see below), reports are filed and reported deficiencies are corrected;
  - 3. Monitor trades using scaffold;
  - 4. Limit access to scaffold areas that are tagged for non-use;
  - 5. Inform trades of scaffold load limitations;
  - 6. Monitor loading of decks;
  - 7. Verify that any ties that are temporarily removed are properly restored in the same shift;
  - 8. Verify that outriggers and planks that are moved are properly set up and secured;
  - 9. Verify that all scaffold decks in use have proper access/egress;
  - 10. Verify that all open sides of decks in excess of 14 inches have proper guardrails and toe-boards;



11. Notify appropriate parties, including but not limited to the Resident Engineer, site safety coordinator / monitor, site safety consultant, scaffold users, contractor and the scaffold engineer, of misuses, non-conformances, hazards and accidents; and,
  12. Keep a log of significant actions and events connected with the scaffolding.
- B. The Contractor will be responsible for erecting, maintaining, and dismantling the scaffolding and/or sidewalk shed in conformance with requirements of the NYC Building Code, OSHA and the Contract Documents, including the Specifications. The Contractor must also be guided by generally accepted standards of scaffold industry practice as promulgated by the Scaffold Industry Association.
- C. The Contractor must require the subcontractor responsible for erecting the scaffolding to engage a Scaffold Engineer, licensed as a professional engineer by the State of New York. The Scaffold Engineer will be responsible to ensure the following: (1) that the installation design is in compliance with requirements of the NYC Building Code and OSHA, (2) that the design comports with the capabilities of the components and the characteristics of the site, (3) that scaffold loads on the host building, including netting, have been properly considered, and (4) that the design documents provide accurate information for erectors and users.
- D. Scaffold users are trade contractors assigned to work on the scaffold. Training certificates from a DOB-approved training provider are mandatory. These users have a duty to become familiar with the NYC Building Code and OSHA requirements germane to users, to obey the instructions of the Jobsite Safety Coordinator, and to inform the Jobsite Safety Coordinator of known hazards, non-conformances, or violations.

#### **1.5 JOBSITE DOCUMENTATION AND SUBMITTALS:**

The Contractor must prepare, obtain, and submit the following to the Resident Engineer:

- A. NYC DOB permit(s) for scaffold and sidewalk sheds (as applicable) including filing applications signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;
- B. Site logistics plan / site safety plan;
- C. Installation drawing(s), design, and product data to be provided for **all** scaffold(s) and shed(s) must include, at a minimum:
  1. Plan(s);
  2. Elevation(s);
  3. Duty load designation: "standard" (150 psf live load) or "heavy duty" (300 psf live load);
  4. Details including base support, anchors and ties;
  5. Notes and specifications including load limits, number of planked levels, tie spacing, netting, and sequence of installation and removal;
  6. Anchorage into sound material;
  7. Load limits based on pull tests;
  8. Specifications for pull test(s), method, proof load and the number of trials;
  9. Elevations, levels or heights, where anchorage is made into masonry;
  10. Specifications for frames, planks, screw jacks, anchors, and any other ancillary hardware;
  11. Samples for anchors, ties and netting;
  12. Sequence of operations for erection and demolition;
  13. Location plan, heights, widths, "jumps" over doorways and driveways;
  14. Specify size, maximum span and maximum spacing of headers and stringers;
  15. Specify legs, girts, braces, nailing and connections; and,
  16. All sidewalk sheds must be designed, engineered, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;
    - a. Generic (not job-specific) engineering drawings are satisfactory for standard sheds and arrangements.



- b. Special engineering is required for custom sheds, site-specific problems or non-standard arrangements.

#### **1.6 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. Signed inspection reports must be issued for each inspection and pull-test below, and must be logged and maintained on site by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator for the duration of the Project.
- B. Pull testing will be required during design, and during or post erection, where anchorage is made into masonry. The Scaffold Engineer must specify the test method, proof load, and the number of trials.
- C. Sidewalk sheds must be inspected after initial installation, major modification, or damage and thence every three months. Inspections must be by a Scaffold Engineer for custom sheds and by a Competent Person employed by the Contractor for standard sheds.
- D. Scaffolds must be inspected by the Scaffold Engineer during erection, post-erection, and prior to use and thence every three (3) months. The Scaffold Engineer must repeat inspections after major alteration/ modification, and/or damage.
- E. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor must inspect: the progress of erection and dismantling; and, the condition and integrity of the sidewalk sheds after high winds, major storms, and at least once per month during usage.
- F. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor must inspect: the progress of erection and dismantling at least weekly; and, the condition and integrity of the scaffold after high winds, major storms, and at least once per month during usage.
- G. Scaffolds and Sidewalk Sheds must be inspected daily by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator or alternate, prior to use by scaffold users. The inspection results must be recorded in the maintenance log and must always be available on-site.
- H. At the completion of the Project, submit all inspection documents as Miscellaneous Record Documents in accordance with SECTION 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

#### **1.7 LADDERS AND STAIRS:**

- A. The Contractor must provide and maintain ladders or temporary stairs extending from the street to the first story, and to and from every floor and roof level of the Project.

#### **1.8 ACCESS AND EXITS:**

- A. The ladders or temporary stairs must be of acceptable size, number and location, so that proper and convenient access may be had by those required to proceed to and from all parts of the Project.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 54 23**





**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 73 00  
EXECUTION**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including without limitation the following:
  - 1. Delivery of Materials
  - 2. Contractor's Superintendent
  - 3. Surveys
  - 4. Borings
  - 5. Examination
  - 6. Environmental Assessment
  - 7. Preparation
  - 8. Deferred Construction
  - 9. Installation
  - 10. Permits
  - 11. Transportation
  - 12. Sleeves and Hangers
  - 13. Sleeve and Hanger Drawings
  - 14. Cutting and Patching
  - 15. Location of Partitions
  - 16. Furniture and Equipment
  - 17. Removal of Rubbish and Surplus Material
  - 18. Cleaning
  - 19. Security and Protection of Work Site
  - 20. Maintenance of Site and Adjoining Property
  - 21. Maintenance of Project Site
  - 22. Safety Precautions for Control Circuits
  - 23. Obstructions in Drainage Lines
  - 24. Payment for Allowances

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- D. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS



#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<u><b>Term</b></u>	<u><b>Definition</b></u>
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including, without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is licensed in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS:**

- A. Material Orders: The Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner a copy of each material order, indicating date of order and quantity of material, and must also notify the Commissioner when materials have been delivered to the Site and in what quantities.
- B. Ample Quantities: The Contractor must deliver materials in ample quantities to ensure the most prompt and uninterrupted progress of the Work so as to complete the Work within the Contract time.
- C. Containers: The manufacturer's containers must be delivered with unbroken seals and must bear proper labels.
- D. Deliveries: The Contractor must coordinate deliveries in order to avoid delaying or impeding the progress of the Work.
- E. Handling: The Contractor must provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.
1. Promptly inspect shipments to assure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
  2. Promptly return damaged shipments or incorrect orders to manufacturer.
  3. For materials or equipment to be reused or salvaged, use special care in removal, storage and reinstallation to insure proper function in completed Work.
- F. Storage: Store products in accordance with provisions of Article 3.1 of the Standard Construction Contract, and periodically inspect to assure that stored products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.
- G. Stacking: All materials must be properly stacked in convenient places adjacent to the Site, or where directed, and protected in a satisfactory manner. Stacked materials must be arranged so as to not interfere with visibility of traffic control devices.



- H. Overloading: If the Commissioner permits the storage of materials in any part of the Project area, they must be so stored as to cause no overloading.
- I. No Interference: If it becomes necessary to remove and restack materials to avoid impeding the progress of any part of the Work or interfering with the Work to be done by any trade subcontractor, the Contractor must remove and restack such materials at no additional cost to the City.

### **3.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SUPERINTENDENT:**

- A. Contractor's Construction Superintendent: The Contractor must devote its time and personal attention to the Work and must employ and retain at the Project Site, from commencement until Final Acceptance, a Contractor's Construction Superintendent. The Contractor's Construction Superintendent must be registered with the New York City Department of Buildings (DOB) in compliance with the Construction Superintendent Rule of the City of New York, be competent and capable of maintaining proper supervision and care of the Work, and be acceptable to the Commissioner. The Construction Superintendent, in the absence of the Contractor, and irrespective of any superintendent or foreman employed by any subcontractor, must see that the instructions of the Commissioner are carried out.
- B. Replacement: The Contractor's Construction Superintendent on the job must not be changed or removed without the consent of the Commissioner.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3**

### **3.3 SURVEYS:**

- A. Line and Grade: The City will establish a baseline and bench mark near the Site of the Work for use by the Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work.
- B. Responsibility: The Contractor must establish all other lines and elevations required for the Work and must be solely responsible for the accuracy thereof.
- C. Safeguard All Points: The Contractor must safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks and bench marks made or established by the Contractor on the Work. The Contractor must re-establish same if disturbed, and bear the entire expense of rectifying the Work if improperly installed due to not maintaining, protecting or removing without authorization from the Commissioner such established points, stakes, or marks.
- D. City Monuments and Markers: No Work must be performed near City monuments or markers so as to disturb them until the said monuments or markers have been referenced or reset or otherwise disposed of by the relevant Agency or party who installed them.
- E. Foundations: The Contractor must furnish certification from a licensed Surveyor that all portions of the foundation Work are located in accordance with the Contract Drawings and at the elevations required thereby. This certification must show the actual locations and the actual elevations of all the Work in relation to the locations and elevations shown on the Contract Drawings, including, but not restricted to the following:
  - 1. The locations and elevations of all piles, if any.
  - 2. Elevations of tops of all spread footings, tops of pile caps, and tops of all foundation walls, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.
  - 3. Location of all footing centers and pier centers including those for exterior wall columns.
  - 4. Location of all foundation walls including wall columns, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.
- F. Wall Lines: After the first courses of masonry or stone have been laid, the Contractor must establish the permanent lines of exterior walls. The Contractor must promptly furnish certification from a licensed Surveyor in the form of signed original drawings showing the exact location of such wall lines of all portions



of all structures. Except at its own risk, the Contractor must not proceed further with the erection of walls until the Surveyor's certification has been submitted and verified for correct location of wall lines.

- G. Surveyor: The Surveyor selected for any of the purposes mentioned in Paragraph E and Paragraph F above, and Paragraph I below, must be a land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York and must be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. The Surveyor must not be a regular employee of the Contractor, nor must the Surveyor have any interest in the Contract. The Surveyor's certification must represent an independent and disinterested verification of all layout. The Surveyor must report to the Department of Design and Construction's (DDC) Resident Engineer each time upon arrival to and departure from the Site and review with the Resident Engineer the data required for the Project.
- H. Final Certification: Final certification must be submitted upon completion of the Work or upon completion of any subdivision of the Work as directed by the Commissioner. Any exceptions or deviations from the Contract Drawings must be noted on the final certificate and must include any maps, plates, notes, pertinent documents and data necessary, in the opinion of the Commissioner, to constitute a full and complete report.
- I. Final Survey: The Contractor must submit to DDC for submission to DOB a final Survey by the licensed Surveyor showing the location of the new Work, before completion of the Work. This Survey must show the location of the first tier of beams or of the first floor; the finish grades of the open spaces on the plot; the established curb level and the location of all other Work on the plan, together with the location and boundaries of the lot or plot upon which the Work is constructed, curb cuts, all yard dimensions, etc.

<b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4</b>
---

### **3.4 BORINGS:**

- A. The work of this article must be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Reference Drawings: The boring drawings as listed on the title sheet are for information to the bidder and are to be used under the conditions as follows:
  - 1. Boring logs: shown on the boring drawings, record information obtained under engineering supervision in the course of exploration carried out by or under the direction of DDC at the Site.
  - 2. Soils and Rock Samples: All inferences are drawn from the indications observed as made by engineering and scientific personnel. All such inferences and all records of the Work, including soil samples and rock cores, if any, are available to bidders for inspection.
  - 3. Certification of Samples: The City certifies that the Work was carried out as stated, and that the soil samples and rock cores were actually taken from the site at the times, places, and in the manner indicated on the boring drawings. The samples are available for inspection in DDC's Subsurface Exploration Unit.
  - 4. Bidder's Responsibility: The bidder, however, is responsible for any conclusions to be drawn from the Work. If the bidder accepts those of the City, it must do so at its own risk. If the bidder prefers not to assume such risk, the bidder is under the obligation of employing its own experts to analyze the available information and must be responsible for any consequences of acting on their conclusions.
  - 5. Continuity Not Guarantee: The City does not guarantee continuity of conditions shown at actual boring locations over the entire Site. Where possible, borings are located to avoid all obstructions and previous construction which can be found by inspection of the surface. The bidder is required to estimate the influence of such features from its own inspection of the Site.



### **3.5 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of Site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning the Work, the Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, the Contractor must verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground utilities and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning Site Work, the Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, the Contractor must verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, water-service piping, and underground electrical services.
  - 2. The Contractor must furnish location data for Work related to the Project that must be performed by public utilities serving the Project Site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine all existing substrates, areas, and conditions, with the subcontractor responsible for installation or application, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. The Contractor must record observations of these examinations:
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.6 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS:**

- A. City Responsibilities: An Environmental Assessment and survey is performed by DDC and its findings are included in the Contract Documents. In accordance with the NYC Administrative Code Title 15 Chapter 1, an asbestos survey is required to be performed by an Asbestos Investigator certified by the NYC Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) to identify the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) prior to any alteration, renovation, or demolition activity. The findings of such survey are required for the submission of approvals and permits issued by DOB. When the findings indicate that asbestos containing material is present and will be disturbed during the alteration, renovation, or demolition activity, then abatement design specifications will be incorporated into the Contract Documents. The Contractor must comply with all federal, state and local asbestos regulations affecting the work for this Contract.
- B. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor must comply with all federal, state and local environmental regulations, including without limitation, United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations, which require the Contractor to assess if lead-based paint will be disturbed during the Work in order to protect the Contractor's workers and the building occupants from migration of lead dust into the air. The Contractor must comply with all federal, state and local environmental waste disposal regulations which may be required during the Work. The Contractor is required to hire licensed abatement and disposal companies for the requisite Work.

### **3.7 PREPARATION:**

- A. Field Measurements: The Contractor must verify all dimensions and conditions on the Site so that all Work will properly join the existing conditions.



- B. Before commencing the Work, the Contractor must examine all adjoining materials on which its Work is in any way dependent on good workmanship in accordance to the intent of the Specifications and the Contract Drawings. The Contractor must report to the Commissioner any condition that will prevent it from performing Work that conforms to the required Specifications.
- C. Existing Utility Information: The Contractor must furnish information to the Commissioner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Additionally, the Contractor must coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Space Requirements: The Contractor must verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on the Contract Drawings.

### **3.8 DEFERRED CONSTRUCTION:**

- A. In order to permit the installation of any item or items of equipment required to be furnished and installed within the time allowed for completing the Work of the Contract, the Contractor must defer construction Work limited to adequate areas as approved and certified by the Commissioner.
- B. The Contractor must confer with the affected trade subcontractors and ascertain arrangements, time, and facilities necessary to be made by the Contractor in order to execute the provisions specified herein.

### **3.9 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General: The Contractor must locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical Work plumb and make horizontal Work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory-prepared and field-installed. Check shop drawings of other work and work of trade subcontractors to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by the Design Consultant.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral



anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project Site in time for installation.

- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### **3.10 PERMITS:**

- A. The Contractor must comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules, and regulations affecting the Work of this Project, including, without limitation, (1) obtaining all necessary permits for the performance of the Work prior to commencement thereof, and (2) complying with all requirements for the disposal of demolition and/or construction debris, waste, etc., including disposal in City landfills. The Contractor must be responsible for all costs in connection with such regulatory compliance, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

### **3.11 TRANSPORTATION:**

- A. Availability: The Contractor must determine the availability of transportation facilities and dockage for the use of its employees, equipment, and materials, and the conditions under which such use will be permitted.
- B. Costs: If transportation facilities and dockage are available and are permitted to be used by the governmental agency having jurisdiction, the Contractor must pay all necessary costs and expenses, and abide by all rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith.
- C. Vehicles: With respect to the use of vehicles on highways and bridges, the Contractor's attention is directed to the limitations set forth in the Rules of the City of New York, Title 34, Chapter 4, Section 4-15.
- D. Continued Use: It is understood that the Commissioner makes no warranty as to the continued use by the Contractor of such facilities.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.12**

### **3.12 SLEEVES AND HANGERS:**

- A. Coordinate with Progress Schedule: The Contractor must promptly furnish and install conduits, outlets, piping sleeves, boxes, inserts and all other materials and equipment that is to be built into the Work in conformity with the requirements of the Project.
- B. Cooperation of Subcontractors: All subcontractors must fully cooperate with each other in connection with the performance of the above Work as "cutting in" new work is neither contemplated nor will it be tolerated.
- C. Timeliness: To avoid delay, in the event that timely delivery of sleeves and other materials cannot be made, the Contractor may arrange to have boxes or other forms set at the locations where the piping or other material is to pass through or into the slabs, walls or other Work. Upon the subsequent installation of the sleeves or other material, the Contractor must fill around them with materials as required by the Contract. The necessary expenditures incurred for the boxing out and filling in must be borne by the Contractor.
- D. Inserts: The Contractor is to install strip inserts four (4) foot on center and perpendicular to beams in ceiling slabs of boiler, machine, and mechanical equipment rooms. Inserts are to be installed for strippable concrete slabs only.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13**

### **3.13 SLEEVE AND PENETRATION DRAWINGS:**

- A. As soon as practicable after the commencement of Work, and when the order in which concrete for the first slabs, walls, etc. to be poured is determined, the Contractor must submit to DDC a sketch indicating the location and size of all penetrations for sleeves, ducts, etc. which will be required to accommodate the mechanical trades in order to determine if such penetrations will materially weaken the Project's structure.





The sketch must be stamped and returned if approved and/or comments will be transmitted. The Contractor must continue to submit sketches as the pouring schedule and the concrete Work progresses and until approvals for the penetration sketches have been given. The Contractor must not predicate its layout Work on unapproved sketches.

### **3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING:**

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor must do all cutting, patching, and restoration required by its Work, unless otherwise particularly specified in the Specifications.
- B. Restore Work: The Contractor must restore any Work damaged during the performance of the Work.
- C. Competent Workers: All restoration Work must be done to the satisfaction of the Commissioner by competent workers skilled in the trade required by such restoration. If, in the judgment of the Commissioner, workers engaged in restoration Work are incompetent, they must be replaced immediately by competent workers.
- D. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements without the prior approval, in writing, of the Resident Engineer.
- E. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components.
- F. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Commissioner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. The Contractor must remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- G. Existing Warranties: The Contractor must remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- H. Removals: The Contractor must remove from the premises all demolished materials of every nature or description resulting from cutting, patching, and restoration work, in accordance with the requirements hereinafter stipulated under Sub-Section 3.17 herein and as further required in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.15**

### **3.15 LOCATION OF PARTITIONS:**

- A. Within three (3) weeks after the concrete slabs have been poured on each floor level, the Contractor must immediately locate accurately all of the partitions, including the door openings, on the floor slabs in a manner approved by the Resident Engineer.

### **3.16 FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor is responsible for moving all loose furniture and/or equipment in all areas where the location of such furniture and/or equipment interferes with the proper performance of its Work.
- B. Protection: All such furniture and/or equipment must be adequately protected with dust cloths and returned to their original locations when directed to do so by the Resident Engineer.

### **3.17 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH AND SURPLUS MATERIALS:**

- A. Of the waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible must be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills must be minimized. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.



- B. Rubbish: Rubbish must not be thrown from the windows or other parts of the Project. Mason's rubbish, dirt and other dust-producing material must be wetted down periodically.
- C. Location: The Contractor must clean the Project Site and Work area daily, sweep up, and deposit at a location designated on each floor, all of its rubbish, debris, and waste materials as it accumulates or more frequently when directed by the Resident Engineer. Wood crating must be broken up, neatly bundled, tied, and stacked ready for removal and be deposited at a location designated on each floor.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NYC Fire Department for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) Days during normal weather or three (3) Days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F (27 degrees C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- D. Laborers: Since the Contractor is responsible for the removal of all rubbish, etc., from the Site, the Contractor must employ and keep engaged for this purpose an adequate number of laborers.
- E. Surplus Materials: The Contractor must remove from the Site all surplus materials when there is no further use for same.
- F. Tools and Materials: At the conclusion of the Work, all erection plant, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor must be promptly removed.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

### **3.18 CLEANING:**

- A. The Contractor must thoroughly clean all equipment and materials furnished and installed, and must deliver such materials and equipment undamaged in a clean and new appearing condition up to date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Site: Maintain Project Site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Installed Work: Keep installed Work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of the product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.
- F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.

### **3.19 SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF WORK SITE:**

- A. Provide protection of installed Work, including appropriate protective coverings, and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Secure and protect Work and Work Site against damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism.
- D. Maintain daily sign-in sheets of workers and visitors and make the sheets available to the Commissioner.



**3.20 MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND ADJOINING PROPERTY:**

- A. The Contractor must take over and maintain the Project Site, after order to start Work.
- B. The Contractor must be responsible for the safety of the adjoining property, including sidewalks, paving, fences, sewers, water, gas, electric and other mains, pipes and conduits etc. until the date of Final Acceptance. The Contractor must, at its own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good a condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.
- C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants must be kept clear at all times, maintained and repaired to serviceable condition with materials to match existing.
- D. Provide and keep in good repair all bridging and decking necessary to maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
- E. The Contractor must also remove all snow and ice as it accumulates on the sidewalks within the Contract Limits Lines.

**3.21 MAINTENANCE OF PROJECT SITE:**

- A. The Contractor must take over and maintain all Project areas, after order to start Work.
- B. Until the date of Final Acceptance, the Contractor must be responsible for the safety of all Project areas, including water, gas, electric and other mains and pipes and conduits and must, at the Contractor's own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.
- C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants must be kept clear at all times, maintained, and if damaged, repaired to serviceable conditions with materials to match existing.
- D. The Contractor must keep the space for the Resident Engineer in a clean condition.

**3.22 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR CONTROL CIRCUITS:**

- A. Control circuits, the failure of which will cause a hazard to life and property, must comply with DOB Bureau of Electrical Control requirements.

**3.23 OBSTRUCTIONS IN DRAINAGE LINES:**

- A. The Contractor must be responsible for all obstructions occurring in all drainage lines, fittings, and fixtures after the installations and cleaning of these drainage lines, fittings, and fixtures, as certified by the Resident Engineer. Roof drains must be kept clear of any and all debris. Any stoppage must be repaired immediately at the expense of the Contractor.

**3.24 PAYMENT OF ALLOWANCES:**

- A. Unless otherwise called for in the Specifications, the following requirements apply to the payment and execution of Allowances established for the Contractor:
  - 1. Allowances are to be utilized when ordered and authorized in writing by the Commissioner.
  - 2. The Contractor will be paid on a time and materials (T&M) basis under the Allowance. Labor will be paid based on the Contractor's Certified Payrolls, all other expenses will be paid on an invoice basis. A markup of twelve percent (12%) for overhead and ten percent (10%) for profit will be allowed, except that no markup will be allowed on Payroll Taxes or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes.

**END OF SECTION 01 73 00**



**SECTION 01 74 19  
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the management and disposal of construction waste and includes the following requirements:
  - 1. Waste Management Goals
  - 2. Waste Management Plan
  - 3. Progress Reports
  - 4. Progress Meetings
  - 5. Management Plan Implementation
- B. This section includes:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Waste Management Performance Requirements
  - 3. Reference Resources
  - 4. Submittals
  - 5. Quality Assurance
  - 6. Waste Plan Implementation
  - 7. Additional Demolition and Salvage Requirements
  - 8. Disposal

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- G. Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's LEED Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS" or Section 01 81 13.04 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS".

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



<b><u>Term</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
Alternative Daily Cover (ADC)	Material other than earthen material placed on the surface of the active face of a municipal solid Waste landfill at the end of each Work Day to control vectors, fires, odors, blowing litter and scavenging.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Clean	Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk or the like.
Construction and Demolition (C&D) Waste	Solid Wastes typically including building materials, trash debris and rubble resulting from remodeling, repair and demolition operations. Hazardous materials and land clearing Waste are not included.
Diversion from Landfill	Material removal from the Site for Recycling, Reuse or Salvage that might otherwise be sent to a landfill.
Recyclable	The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product.
Recycle (recycling)	To sort, separate, process, treat or reconstitute solid Waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of redirecting such materials into the manufacture of useful products. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying Waste.
Return	To give back Reusable items or unused products to vendors.
Reuse	To reuse excess or discarded construction material in some manner on the Project Site.
Salvage	To remove a Waste material from the Project Site for resale or reuse.
Waste	Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes Salvageable, Returnable, Recyclable and Reusable material.
Waste Management Plan	A Project-related plan for the collection, transportation and disposal of Waste generated at the construction Site. The purpose of the plan is to ultimately reduce the amount of material becoming landfill.
Waste-to-Energy	The conversion of non-Recyclable Waste materials into usable heat, electricity or fuel through a variety of processes, including combustion, gasification, pyrolyzation, anaerobic digestion and landfill gas recovery.



**1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. The City of New York has established that this Project must generate the least amount of Waste possible and employ processes that ensure the generation of as little Waste as possible due to error, inaccurate planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- B. Of the Waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the Waste materials as economically feasible, and as stated here, must be Reused, Salvaged, or Recycled. Waste disposal in landfills must be minimized.

<b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.5 C</b>
---

- C. LEED CERTIFICATION: The City of New York will seek Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) certification for this Project as indicated in the Addendum to the General Conditions from the U.S. Green Building Council. The documentation required here will be used for this purpose. LEED awards points for a variety of sustainable design measures on a project, one of which is the Reuse and Recycling of project Waste.
- D. DIVERSION REQUIREMENTS. With the exception of LEED v4 projects with demolition ADC Waste, a minimum of seventy-five percent (75%) of total Project demolition and construction Waste (by weight) must be diverted from landfill. LEED v4 projects with demolition ADC Waste must divert a minimum of fifty percent (50%) of total Project demolition and construction Waste (by weight) from landfill. The following Waste categories are likely candidates to be included in the diversion plan as applicable for this Project:
  - 1. Concrete;
  - 2. Bricks;
  - 3. Concrete masonry units (CMU);
  - 4. Asphalt;
  - 5. Metals (e.g. banding, stud trim, ceiling grid, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, brass, bronze);
  - 6. Clean dimensional wood;
  - 7. Carpet and pad;
  - 8. Drywall;
  - 9. Ceiling tiles;
  - 10. Cardboard, paper and packaging; and
  - 11. Reuse items indicated on the Contract Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specification.
- E. All fluorescent lamps, High Intensity Discharge lamps and mercury-containing thermostats removed from the Site must be Recycled. Do not use bulb crusher on Site.
- F. Recycling on the job, subject to the Commissioner's approval, is encouraged on the Site itself, such as the crushing and reuse of removed sound concrete and stone. Include these categories in the Waste Management Plan.
- G. Land-clearing debris is not considered construction, demolition or renovation Waste and is not to be included as contribution to Waste diversion.



- H. A minimum of five (5) material types, both structural and nonstructural, are to be identified in the Construction Waste Management Plan for diversion.
- I. For LEED v4 projects, material to be used as ADC does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

#### **1.6 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:**

- A. DDC encourages its contractors to seek information from websites and experts in Salvage or Recycling in order to minimize disposal costs. There are numerous opportunities to sell, Salvage, or to donate materials and accrue tax benefits (which would accrue to the Contractor); there are also outlets that will pick up, and in some cases, buy Recyclable materials. Examples of information resources are as follows:
  - 1. DDC's Sustainable Design website: <https://www1.nyc.gov/site/ddc/about/sustainable-design.page>. A standard Construction and Demolition (C&D) Waste Management Log form is included at the end of this section.
  - 2. Web Resources (information only; no warranty or endorsement is implied):
    - a. [www.wastematch.org](http://www.wastematch.org) – Website of New York Waste Match, a materials exchange database and service.
    - b. [www.bignyc.org](http://www.bignyc.org) – Website of Build It Green NYC, a non-profit outlet for Salvaged and surplus building materials.
    - c. [www.usgbc.org](http://www.usgbc.org) – Website of the United States Green Building Council, with a description of the LEED certification process and requirements for C&D Waste Recycling.
    - d. <http://www.epa.gov/epawaste/index.htm> – Website of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) that discusses C&D Waste issues, and links to other resources.
  - 3. Waste-to-Energy Facilities that need to comply with European Standard (EN) for Waste management and emissions into air, soil, surface water and groundwater:
    - a. [www.ec.europa.eu/environment/waste/framework/index.htm](http://www.ec.europa.eu/environment/waste/framework/index.htm) – European Commission Waste Framework Directive 2008/98/EC.
    - b. [http://www.europa.eu/legislation\\_summaries/environment/waste\\_management](http://www.europa.eu/legislation_summaries/environment/waste_management) – European Commission Waste Incineration Directive 2000/76/EC.
    - c. [www.cen.eu/cen/Products](http://www.cen.eu/cen/Products) – EN Standards 303-1, 303-2, 303-3, 303-4, 303-5, 303-6, 303-7.

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. The Contractor must refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for submittal requirements.
- B. The Contractor must be responsible for the development and implementation of a Waste Management Plan for the Project. The Contractor's subcontractors must assist in the development of that Plan, and collect and deposit their Waste and Recyclable materials in accordance with the approved Plan.
- C. Draft Waste Management Plan: Within fifteen (15) Days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed (NTP), or prior to any Waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, the Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a Draft Waste Management Plan. Include separate sections for C&D Waste. The Plan must demonstrate how the performance goals will be met, and contain the following:
  - 1. List of materials targeted for Reuse, Salvage, or Recycling, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of receiving facilities/companies that will be purchasing or accepting each material.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. Description of on-Site and/or off-Site sorting methods for all materials to be removed from Site.
  3. If mixed C&D Waste is to be sorted off-Site, provide a letter from the processor stating the average percentage of mixed C&D Waste they Recycle.
  4. Landfill information: Names of landfills where non-Recyclable/reusable/salvageable Waste will be disposed, and list of applicable tipping fees.
  5. Material handling procedures: Specify whether materials must be separated or commingled and describe the planned diversion strategies. Describe expected amount of each material type, where materials must be taken and how the Recycling facility must process the material. Provide a description of the means by which any Recyclable, Salvaged, or Reused materials will be protected from contamination and collected in a manner that will meet the requirements for acceptance by the designated Recycling processors.
  6. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation and destination for Recycled materials.
  7. Meetings: Regular meetings must be held monthly, or as directed by the Commissioner, and the Contractor must provide a description of these meetings to address Waste management.
  8. Sample spreadsheet and description of how the implementation of the Plan will be documented and submitted on a monthly basis.
- D. Final Waste Management Plan: Within fifteen (15) Days of Commissioner's approval of the Draft Waste Management Plan, the Contractor must submit a Final Waste Management Plan.
- E. Progress Reports: The Contractor must submit a monthly Waste Management Progress Report, containing the following information:
1. Project title, name of company completing report, and dates of period covered by the report.
  2. Report on the disposal of all Project Site Waste. A DDC C&D Waste Management Log form is included at the end of this section. For each shipment of material removed from the Site, provide the following:
    - a. Date and ticket number of removal;
    - b. Identity of material hauler;
    - c. Material category;
    - d. Total quantity of Waste, in tons/cubic yards, by type;
    - e. Quantity of Waste Salvaged, Recycled and/or Reused, by type;
    - f. Total quantity of Waste diverted from landfill (Recycled, Salvaged, Reused) as a percentage of total Waste; and
    - g. Recipient of each material type.
  3. Provide monthly and cumulative Project totals of Waste, quantity diverted, and percentage diverted.
  4. Note that the unit of measurement may be either tons or cubic yards, but must be consistent for all shipments and all materials throughout the Project. Reports with inconsistent or mixed units will not be reviewed and will be Returned for re-submission.





## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

5. Include legible copies of on-Site logs, weight tickets and receipts. Receipts must be from charitable organizations, Recycling and/or disposal site operators who can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, Recycling or disposal. Contractor must save such original documents for the life of the Project plus seven (7) years.
- F. LEED Submittal: For LEED-designated projects, submit final LEED construction Waste report signed by the Contractor, tabulating total Waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met. Waste report must include:
  1. At least four (4) material streams for diverted materials;
  2. Documentation of Recycling rates for commingled facilities; and
  3. For Waste-to-Energy strategy, submit documentation of facility adherence to relevant EN standards, and justification for the strategy.
- G. Refrigerant Recovery: Where refrigerant is recovered, submit statement of refrigerant recovery, which must include:
  1. Name, address, qualification data and signature of the refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant;
  2. Statement that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations; and
  3. Date refrigerant was recovered.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor must designate a Construction Waste Management Representative to ensure compliance with this section. The Representative must be present at the Project Site full-time and for the duration of the Project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste Management Plans, documentation, and implementation must be discussed at the following meetings:
  1. Pre-demolition kick-off meeting;
  2. Pre-construction kick-off meeting;
  3. Regular job-site meetings; and
  4. Contractor toolbox meetings.
- E. For LEED v4 projects, Waste-to-Energy Facilities: Comply with EN standards for Waste management and emissions into air, soil, surface water, and groundwater.

### PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART III – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 WASTE PLAN IMPLEMENTATION:



- A. Prior to the demolition and construction start, the Contractor must implement the Waste Management Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Construction Waste Management Representative. The Representative will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
- B. The Contractor must be responsible for the provision of containers and the removal of all Waste, non-Returned surplus materials and rubbish from the Site in accordance with the approved Waste Management Plan. The Contractor must oversee and document the results of the Plan. Monies received for Salvaged materials must remain with the Contractor, except the monies for those items specifically identified elsewhere in the specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings as belonging to others.
- C. Responsibilities of subcontractors: Each subcontractor must be responsible for collecting its Waste, non-Returned surplus materials and rubbish, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Distribution: The Contractor must distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to each subcontractor, Resident Engineer, Construction Manager, and the Commissioner.
- E. Instruction: The Contractor must provide on-Site instruction of proper Waste management procedures to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the Project.
- F. Procedures: Conduct Waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with Site vegetation, roads, streets, walkways and other adjacent, occupied, and used facilities. The waste management operations include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Collect commingled Waste and/or separate all Recyclable Waste in accordance with the Plan. Specific areas on the Project Site are to be designated, and appropriate containers and bins clearly marked with acceptable and unacceptable materials.
  - 2. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - 3. Comply with the General Conditions for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

### **3.2 ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Demolition and Salvage of additional items indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications require special attention as part of the overall seventy-five percent (75%) Diversion from Landfill. Specific requirements for special attention are designated in other sections of the Project Specifications.

### **3.3 DISPOSAL:**

- A. General: Except for items or material to be Salvaged, Recycled, or otherwise Reused, remove Waste material from the Project Site and legally dispose of them in a manner acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow Waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on Site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn Waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport Waste materials off Project Site and legally dispose of them.

**END OF SECTION 01 74 19**



Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project I.D.: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
Prepared by: \_\_\_\_\_  
For Month: \_\_\_\_\_

Notes:

1. Volume (cubic yards) may be used instead of weight if used for ALL amounts and ALL materials.
  2. Includes concrete; bricks; concrete masonry units (CMU); asphalt; metals; clean dimensional wood; carpet and pad; drywall; ceiling tiles; cardboard, paper, and packaging; and any other Reuse items indicated on the Contract Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specifications.
  3. Excluded material includes soil or land clearing debris and for LEED v4 projects, Alternative Daily Cover (ADC) such as screen fines and 6" minus.
  4. Diverted material includes Recycled and Reused material diverted from landfill. Recycled material is reprocessed into new products. Reused material is reclaimed, Salvaged or otherwise used in its original form, either on-site or off-site.
- \* These items must be listed in order to receive LEED credit.



**SECTION 01 77 00  
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Closeout Procedures, including, without limitation, the following:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Substantial Completion
  - 3. Final Acceptance
  - 4. Warranties
  - 5. Final Cleaning
  - 6. Repair of the Work
- B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's (USGBC) Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS" or Section 01 81 13.04 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS".
- C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED- NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor must cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL
- D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- E. Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

#### **1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:**

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection to determine the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor must complete and supply all items required by the Contract Specifications, General Conditions, Addendum to the General Conditions, change orders or other directives from the Commissioner's representatives. The required items will include all Contract requirements for Substantial Completion, including, but not limited to, items related to releases, regulatory approvals, warranties and guarantees, record documents, testing, demonstration and orientation, final clean up and repairs, and all specific checklist of items by the Resident Engineer. (See Attachment "A" at the end of this section for sample requirements for Substantial Completion).
- B. The Contractor must prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
- C. Inspection: The Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. Within ten (10) Days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, client agency representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work. If the Resident Engineer makes a determination that the Work is Substantially Complete and approves the Final Approved Punch List and the date for Final Acceptance, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If the Resident Engineer determines that the Work is not substantially complete, he/she will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued.
  - 1 Re-inspection: Contractor must request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete are completed or corrected.
  - 2 Results of completed inspection will form the basis of the requirements for Final Acceptance.

#### **1.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE:**

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor must complete the following. (Note that the following are to be completed, submitted as appropriate, and approved by the Commissioner, as applicable, prior to the final inspection and are not to be submitted for approval or otherwise at the final inspection unless specifically indicated). List exceptions in the request.
  - 1. Verify that all required submittals have been provided to the Commissioner including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's cleaning instructions;
    - b. Posted instructions;
    - c. As-built Contract Documents (Drawings, Specifications, and product data) as described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, incorporating any changes required



- by the Commissioner as a result of the review of the submission prior to the pre-final inspection;
- d. Operation and maintenance manuals, including preventive maintenance, special tools, repair requirements, parts list, spare parts list, and operating instructions;
  - e. Completion of required demonstration and orientation, as applicable, of designated personnel in operation and maintenance of systems, sub-systems and equipment;
  - f. Applicable LEED Building submittals as described in Section 01 81 13.03, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS; and
  - g. Construction progress photographs as described in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.
- 2. Submit a certified copy of the Final Approved Punch List of items to be completed or corrected. The certified copy of the Punch List must state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and must be endorsed and dated by the Contractor.
  - 3. Submit pest-control final inspection report and survey as required in Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.
  - 4. Submit record documents and similar final record information.
  - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock and similar items.
  - 6. Complete final clean-up requirements including touch-up painting of marred surfaces.
  - 7. Submit final meter readings for utilities, as applicable, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date when the City took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
- B. Final Inspection: The Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work. Within ten (10) Days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, client agency representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work. If the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Final Approved Punch List are complete and no further Work remains to be done, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend the issuance of the determination of Final Acceptance. If the Resident Engineer determines that the Work is not complete, he/she will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the determination of Final Acceptance will be issued.
- C. Final Acceptance: The Work will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the Resident Engineer's inspection if, upon such inspection, the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Final Approved Punch List are complete and no further Work remains to be done. The Commissioner will then issue a written determination of Final Acceptance.

#### **1.7 WARRANTIES:**

- A. Schedule B of the Addendum lists the items of materials and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required. For each item of material and/or equipment listed in Schedule B, the Contractor must obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty must provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth in Schedule B and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The Contractor must deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.
- B. Unless indicated otherwise, warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.



- C. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of the Commissioner for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- D. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties to the Commissioner within fifteen (15) Days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by the City.
- E. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Project Specification Divisions and Section Numbers.
  - 1. Bind warranties in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES"; name and location of Project; Capitol Budget Project Number (FMS ID); and Contractor's and applicable subcontractor's name and address.
  - 3. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation.
  - 4. Provide a typed description of each product or installation being warranted, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the installer.
- F. When warranted materials and/or equipment require operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty in each required manual. Refer to Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, for requirements of operation and maintenance manuals.

## **PART II – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## **PART III – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FINAL CLEANING:**

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations, as applicable, before requesting inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work for the entire Project or for a portion of the Project:
    - a. Clean Project Site, yard, and grounds in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project Site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
  - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
  - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
  - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
  - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
  - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
  - t. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests, as required in Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS. Prepare and submit a pest control report to the Commissioner.
- D. Comply with all applicable safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on City's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project Site and dispose of lawfully.

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK:

- A. Subject to the terms of the Contract, the Contractor must complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.





**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- B. Contractor must repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

**END OF SECTION 01 77 00**



**SECTION 01 77 00**

**ATTACHMENT 'A'**

**The following list is a general sample of Substantial Completion requirements, including, but not limited to:**

1. Prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
2. Obtain and submit any necessary releases enabling the City unrestricted use of the Project and access to services and utilities.
3. Regulatory Approvals: Submit all required documentation from applicable governing authorities, including, but not limited to, the New York City Department of Buildings (DOB); Department of Transportation (DOT); Department of Environmental Protection (DEP); Fire Department (FDNY); etc. Documentation includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - a. Building permits, applications and sign-offs;
  - b. Permits and sign-off for construction fences; sidewalk bridges; scaffolds, cranes and derricks; utilities; etc.;
  - c. Certificates of inspections and sign-offs;
  - d. Required certificates and use permits; and
  - e. Certificate of Occupancy (C.O.), Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (T.C.O.) or Letter of Completion as applicable.
4. Submit specific warranties required by the Specifications, final certifications, and similar documents.
5. Prepare and submit Contract Documents as described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, including but not limited to:
  - a. Approved documentation from governing authorities;
  - b. As-built record drawings and Specifications; product data; operation and maintenance manuals;
  - c. Final Completion construction photographs;
  - d. Damage or settlement surveys;
  - e. Final property surveys; and
  - f. Similar final record information.
  - g. The Resident Engineer will review the submission and provide appropriate comments. If comments are significant, the initial submission will be returned to the Contractor for correction and re-submission incorporating the comments prior to the Final Inspection.
6. Record Waste Management Progress Report: Submit Construction & Demolition (C&D) Waste Management logs, with legible copies of weight tickets and receipts required in accordance with Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
7. If applicable submit LEED letter template in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 81 13.03, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

8. Schedule applicable demonstration and orientation required in other sections of the Project Specifications and as described in Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
9. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Resident Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
10. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to the Resident Engineer. Advise Commissioner of changeover in security provisions.
11. Complete startup testing of systems as applicable.
12. Submit approved test/adjust/balance records.
13. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project Site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements as directed by the Resident Engineer.
14. If applicable, complete Commissioning requirements as defined in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS and/ or Section 01 91 15, BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
15. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
16. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.



**SECTION 01 78 39  
CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Contract Record Documents, including:
1. Contract Record Drawings
  2. Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Orders
  3. Record Product Data
  4. Record Sample Submittal
  5. Construction Record Photographs
  6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
  7. Final Site Survey
  8. Demonstration and Orientation DVD
  9. Guarantees and Warranties
  10. Waste Disposal Documentation
  11. LEED Materials and Matrix
  12. Miscellaneous Record Submittals
- B. The Department of Design and Construction (DDC), at the start of construction (kick-off meeting), will furnish to the Contractor, at no cost, a complete set of Contract Record Drawings Mylars (reproducible) pertaining to the Work to be performed under the Contract. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to modify the Contract Drawings to indicate all changes and corrections, if any, occurring in the Work as actually installed. The Contractor is required to furnish all other Mylar (reproducible) drawings, if necessary, such as Addenda Drawings and Supplementary Drawings as may be necessary to indicate all Work in detail as actually completed. All professional seals must be blocked out. Title box complete with Project title and Design Consultants' names will remain.
- C. Maintenance of Documents and Samples: The Contractor must maintain, during the progress of the Work, an accurate record of the Work as actually installed, on Contract Record Drawings Mylars in ink (reproducible). Store Contract Record Documents and samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Contract Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Contract Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition. Make documents and samples available at all times for the Resident Engineer's inspections.
1. The Contractor's attention is particularly directed to the necessity of keeping accurate records of all subsurface and concealed Work, so that the Contract Record Drawings contain this information in exact detail and location. Contract Record Drawings must also show all connections, valves, gates, switches, cut-outs and similar operating equipment.



2. For projects designated to achieve a Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) rating, the Contractor will receive a copy of the Project's LEED scorecard for the purpose of monitoring compliance with the target objectives and to facilitate coordination with the LEED Consultant. The Contractor will receive periodic updates of this scorecard and is required to submit the final version of the Scorecard at Substantial Completion with other Project Record Documents.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:**

- |    |                  |                                     |
|----|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY                             |
| B. | Section 01 32 00 | CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION |
| C. | Section 01 32 33 | PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION          |
| D. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES                |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES         |

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Commissioning Authority / Commissioning Agent (CxA)	The entity responsible for providing commissioning services for the Project. The entity serving as the CxA may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
LEED Consultant	The entity responsible for providing LEED sustainability services for the Project. The entity serving as the LEED Consultant may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. As-Built Contract Record Drawings: The Contractor must comply with the following:
  1. Progress Submission: As directed by the Resident Engineer, submit progress as-built Contract Record Drawings at the fifty percent (50%) construction completion stage.
  2. Final Submission: Before Substantial Completion payment, the Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner one (1) complete set of marked-up Mylar (reproducible) as-built Contract Record Drawings, in ink indicating all of the Work and locations as actually installed, plus one (1) set of paper prints which will be furnished to the sponsoring agency by DDC.
  3. As-built Contract Record Drawings must be of the same size as that of the Contract Drawings, with a one (1) inch margin on three (3) sides and a two (2) inch margin on the left side for binding.
  4. Each as-built Contract Record Drawing must bear the legend "AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING" in heavy block lettering, one half (1/2) inch high, and contain the following data:



# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

## AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING

Contractor's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Subcontractor's Name (where applicable) \_\_\_\_\_  
Subcontractor's Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Made by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Checked by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Commissioner's Representatives  
(Resident Engineer) DDC  
(Plumbing Inspector) DDC  
(Heating & Ventilating Inspector) DDC  
(Electrical Inspector) DDC

5. Contract Record Drawing Title Sheet: The Contractor must prepare a title sheet, the same size as the Contract Record Drawings, which must contain the following:
  - a. Heading:

The City of New York  
Department of Design and Construction  
Division of Public Buildings
  - b. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
  - c. Name and Location of Project
  - d. Contractor's Name and Address
  - e. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
  - f. Record of changes (a caption description of work affected, and the date and number of change order or other authorization)
  - g. List of Record Drawings
- B. Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Order: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) copies each of marked-up Record Specifications, Addenda and change orders.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of Record Product Data.
- D. Record Construction Photographs: Submit to the Commissioner final as-built construction photographs and negatives of the completed Work as described in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals:
  1. Submit three (3) copies each of preliminary manuals to the Resident Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor must make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the manual until deemed satisfactory by the Resident Engineer. Deliver three (3) copies of the final approved manuals to the Resident Engineer for distribution.
  2. Commissioning: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, as well as the requirements set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for projects designated for commissioning. Submit four (4) copies each of data designated to be included in the commissioning operation and maintenance manual to the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer will forward such data to the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) for review and comment. The Contractor must make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the data until deemed satisfactory and deliver four (4) copies of the final data to the Resident Engineer for use by the CxA to prepare the commissioning operation and maintenance manual.
    - a. Non-Commissioning Data: All remaining data not designated for commissioning and required as part of maintenance and operation manual must be prepared and assembled in accordance with the requirements of this section for operating and maintenance manuals.



- F. Final Site Survey: Submit Final Site survey as described in Section 01 73 00, EXECUTION, in quantities requested by the Commissioner, signed and sealed by a Land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York.
- G. Guarantees and Warranties.
- H. Waste Disposal Documents and Miscellaneous Record Documents.

## **PART II – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONTRACT RECORD DRAWINGS:**

- A. Record Prints: The Contractor must maintain one (1) set of blue- or black-line white prints as applicable of the Contract Record Drawings and Shop Drawings. If applicable, the Contract Record Drawings and Shop Drawings must incorporate the arrangement of the Work based on the accepted master coordination drawing(s) as described in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
  - 1. Preparation: The Contractor must mark record drawings to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  - 2. Change Orders: All changes from Contract Drawings must be distinctly encircled and identified by change order number correlating to changes listed on the "Title Sheet." The Contractor must show within the encircled areas the work as actually installed.
- B. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Dimensional changes to Contract Record Drawings;
  - 2. Revisions to details shown on Contract Record Drawings;
  - 3. Depths of foundations below first floor;
  - 4. Locations and depths of underground utilities;
  - 5. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits;
  - 6. Revisions to electrical circuitry;
  - 7. Actual equipment locations;
  - 8. Duct size and routing;
  - 9. Locations of concealed internal utilities;
  - 10. Changes made by change order;
  - 11. Changes made following Commissioner's written orders;
  - 12. Details not on the original Contract Drawings;
  - 13. Field records for variable and concealed conditions; and
  - 14. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- C. Progress Record Mylar's (reproducible): As directed by the Resident Engineer, at fifty percent (50%) construction completion, review marked-up Record Prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. When directed by the Resident Engineer, transfer progress mark-ups to a full set of Mylar's (reproducible) and submit one (1) blue line or black line record copy to the Resident Engineer. The marked-up Mylar's (reproducible) must be retained by the Contractor for completion of mark-up and final submission.
- D. Final Contract Record Mylar's (reproducible): Immediately before final inspection for the Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design



Consultant. When authorized, complete mark-up of a full set of corrected Mylar drawings (reproducible) of the Contract Drawings.

1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Resident Engineer for resolution.
3. Print the as-built Contract Record Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as record transparencies as described in Sub-Section 1.5.

## **2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS, ADDENDA AND CHANGE ORDERS:**

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, Addenda, and Contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. For each principal product, indicate whether record product data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record product data.
  5. Note related change orders and Contract Record Drawings where applicable.
  6. Upon completion of mark-up, submit two (2) complete copies of the marked-up record Specifications to the Commissioner.

## **2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA:**

- A. Preparation: Mark product data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in product data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project Site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. If possible, a change order proposal should include resubmitting updated product data. This eliminates the need to mark up the previous submittal.
  4. Note related change orders and Contract Record Drawings where applicable.
  5. Upon completion of mark-up, submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of the marked-up record product data.
  6. Where record product data is required as part of maintenance manuals, submit marked-up product data as an insert in the manual instead of submittal as record product data.

## **2.4 RECORD SAMPLE SUBMITTAL:**

- A. Prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor must meet with the Resident Engineer at the Site to determine which of the samples maintained during the construction period must be transmitted to the Commissioner for record purposes.





- B. Comply with the Resident Engineer's instructions for packaging, identification marking, and delivery to DDC. Dispose of other samples as specified for disposal of surplus and waste material.

**2.5 CONSTRUCTION RECORD PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. The Contractor must submit the final completion construction photographs, in compliance with Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

**2.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:**

- A. The Contractor must provide preliminary and final versions of operating and maintenance manuals required for those systems, equipment, and materials listed in other Sections of the Project Specifications.
- B. Format: Prepare and assemble operation and maintenance manuals in heavy-duty, 3-ring, hardback loose leaf binders in the form of an instructional manual. All binders for each discipline must be the same color. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. Binder front must contain permanently attached labels displaying the following:
  - 1. Heading:  
The City of New York  
Department of Design and Construction  
Division of Public Buildings
  - 2. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
  - 3. Name and Location of Project
  - 4. Contractor's Name and Address
  - 5. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
  - 6. Dates of the Work covered by the contents of the Project Manual.
  - 7. Binder spine must display Project Number (FMS ID) and date of completion.
- C. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents
  - 2. List of systems
  - 3. List of equipment
  - 4. Table of contents
- D. Each manual must contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page
  - 2. Table of contents
  - 3. Manual contents
- E. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. Cross-reference Specification Section numbers. Provide tabbed flyleaf for each separate product, equipment and/or system/subsystem with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Safety warnings or cautions must be visibly highlighted within each maintenance procedure. Use of such highlights must be limited to only critical items and must not be used in an excessive manner which would reduce their effectiveness.
- G. For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts. Vendors and supplier listings are to include names, addresses and telephone numbers, including nearest field service telephone numbers.
- H. Where contents of the manual include any manufacturer's catalog pages, clearly indicate the precise items and options included in the installation and delete all manufacturers' data regarding products not included in the installation.



- I. All material within manuals must be new. Copies used for prior submittals or used in construction must not be used.
- J. Submit preliminary and final manual editions to the Commissioner according to the approved progress schedule.
- K. Manuals must present all technical material to the greatest extent possible, with respect to text, tabular matter and illustrations. Illustrations must preferably consist of line drawings. All applicable drawings must be included. If available, color photograph prints may be included.
- L. Preliminary manual editions must be as technically complete as the final manual edition. All illustrations must be in final forms.
- M. Final manual editions must be technically accurate and complete and must represent all “as-built” systems, pieces of equipment, or materials, which have been accepted by the Commissioner. All illustrations, text and tabular material must be in final form. All shop drawings must be included as specified in individual Specification Sections.
- N. Building products, applied materials, and finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color texture designations. Where applicable, provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- O. Instructions for care and maintenance: Include manufacturers’ recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- P. Moisture protection and weather exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical compositions, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- Q. Additional requirements: Specified in individual Specification Sections.

## **2.7 FINAL SITE SURVEY**

- A. The Contractor must submit the final certification and final survey in compliance with Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION.

## **2.8 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION DVD:**

- A. The Contractor must submit a final version of applicable demonstration and training DVD recordings in compliance with Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER’S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

## **2.9 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES:**

- B. SCHEDULE B: Requirements for guarantees and warranties for the Project are set forth in Schedule B, which is included as part of the Addendum.
- C. FORM: For all guaranty requirements set forth in Schedule B, the Contractor must provide a written guaranty, in the form set forth herein.
- D. Submit fully executed and signed manufacturers’ warranties as listed in the Project Specifications and outlined in Schedule B of the Addendum. Refer to Section 01 77 00, CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES for submittal requirements.



**GUARANTY**

DDC PROJECT # \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT DESCRIPTION \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT # \_\_\_\_\_

SPECIFICATION SECTION # AND TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

GUARANTY TO BE IN EFFECT FROM \_\_\_\_\_

TO \_\_\_\_\_

The Contractor hereby guarantees that the Work specified under the above section of the aforesaid Contract will be free from defects of material and/or workmanship, for the period indicated above.

The Contractor also guarantees that it will promptly repair, restore, rebuild or replace whichever may be deemed necessary by the City, any or all defective material or workmanship of the aforementioned section, that may appear within the guaranty period and any finished Work to which damage may occur because of such defects, to the satisfaction of the City and without any cost or expense to the City.

The Contractor hereby agrees to pay to the City the cost of the repairs or replacements should the City make the same because of the failure of the Contractor to do so.

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Partner or Corporate Officer

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
day of \_\_\_\_\_, year \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



**2.10 WASTE DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION:**

- A. Certify and deliver to the Commissioner all documentation including reports, receipts, certificates, records etc. for the collection, handling, storage, classification, testing, transportation, recycling and/or disposal of all Non-Hazardous Construction Waste as required by Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL, and Hazardous Waste as required by other Project Specification Sections. Certify compliance with all applicable governing laws, codes, rules and regulations.

**2.11 LEED MATERIALS AND MATRIX:**

- A. Certify and deliver to the Commissioner all documentation including reports, receipts, certificates, records etc. for the collection, handling, storage, classification, testing, transportation, recycling and/or disposal of all Non-Hazardous Construction Waste as required by Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL, and Hazardous Waste as required by other Project Specification Sections. Certify compliance with all applicable governing laws, codes, rules and regulations.

**2.12 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Refer to other Project Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Prior to Final Acceptance, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or otherwise organized to allow for use and reference.
- B. Submit three (3) copies of each document to the Commissioner or as otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

**PART III – EXECUTION**

**3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE:**

- A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for Contract Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of the Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Contract Record Documents and samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Contract Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Contract Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to the Contract Record Documents for the Resident Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION 01 78 39**



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 79 00  
DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 79 00**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements, when set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for instructing the facility's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Owner's pre-acceptance orientation in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and orientation video recordings.
- B. The Contractor must provide the services of orientation specialists from the Contractor's equipment manufacturers. The specialists must be experienced in the type of equipment to be demonstrated.
- C. Separate orientation sessions must be conducted for mechanical operations and maintenance personnel and for electronic and electrical maintenance personnel.
- D. Commissioning: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is to be commissioned. For commissioned projects, the Contractor must provide demonstration and orientation as described in this section and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) to implement commissioning requirements as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS, and/ or Section 01 91 15 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- E. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS
- F. Section 01 91 15 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- G. Specific requirements for demonstration and orientation indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**



- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Commissioning Authority / Commissioning Agent (CxA)	The entity responsible for providing commissioning services for the Project. The entity serving as the CxA may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Instruction Program: Submit three (3) copies of an outline of the instructional program for demonstration and orientation, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each orientation module to the Commissioner for approval no less than thirty (30) Days prior to the date the proposed orientation is to take place. Include learning objectives and outline for each orientation module.
1. At completion of orientation, submit three (3) complete training manual(s) and three (3) applicable video recording(s) to the Commissioner for the facility's and City's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor and videographer.
- C. Attendance Record: For each orientation module, submit a list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each orientation module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- E. Submit all final orientation materials to the Resident Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) Days prior to the scheduled orientation.
- F. Demonstration and Orientation Recordings:
1. All Projects:
- a. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner three (3) copies of demonstration and orientation video recordings within seven (7) Days of end of each orientation module.
- b. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
- 1) Project Contract I.D. Number
  - 2) Project Contract Name
  - 3) Name of Contractor
  - 4) Name of Subcontractor as applicable
  - 5) Name of Design Consultant
  - 6) Name of Construction Manager as applicable
  - 7) Date recorded
  - 8) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.



- 9) Table of Contents including list of systems covered.
- c. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding DVD recording. Include name of Project and date of recording on each page.
- d. Commissioned Projects: The Contractor must submit one (1) additional copy of the demonstration and orientation video recording to the CxA through the Resident Engineer who will include the approved recording in the commissioning report.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in orientation or educating maintenance personnel in an orientation program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00, QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and orientation.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who has experience with orientation and construction projects.
- D. Pre-Instruction Conference: Schedule with the Resident Engineer a conference at Project Site in accordance with Section 01 31 00, PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and orientation including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

## **1.7 COORDINATION:**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with the Resident Engineer and facility's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting facility's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of orientation modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the Commissioner.

## **PART II – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM:**

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual orientation modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as specified and required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Orientation Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:





## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. For basis of system design, operational requirements, and criteria, include the following:
  - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions;
  - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility;
  - c. Operating standards;
  - d. Regulatory requirements;
  - e. Equipment function including auxiliary equipment and systems;
  - f. Operating characteristics;
  - g. Limiting conditions; and
  - h. Performance curves.
2. For documentation, review the following items in detail:
  - a. Emergency manuals;
  - b. Operations manuals;
  - c. Maintenance manuals;
  - d. Project Record Documents;
  - e. Identification systems; and
  - f. Warranties.
3. For emergencies, include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages;
  - b. Instructions on stopping;
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency;
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits;
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems; and
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. For operations, include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures;
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures;
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions;
  - d. Regulation and control procedures;
  - e. Control sequences;
  - f. Safety procedures;
  - g. Instructions on stopping;
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions;
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies;
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure;
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions;
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems; and
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. For adjustments, include the following:
  - a. Alignments;
  - b. Checking adjustments;
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments; and
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. For troubleshooting, include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions; and
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.



7. For maintenance, include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures;
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning;
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product;
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning;
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance;
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance;
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools; and
  - h. Housekeeping practices.
8. For repairs, include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions;
  - b. Repair instructions;
  - c. Disassembly, component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions;
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components; and
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### **PART III – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTRUCTION:**

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare the instruction program and orientation modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and the Resident Engineer for the number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. The Contractor must engage qualified instructors to instruct the facility's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Schedule instruction with the Resident Engineer at mutually agreed upon times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
  1. Schedule orientation with the Resident Engineer with at least fourteen (14) Days advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At the conclusion of each orientation module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module(s) by use of an oral or written demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect and remove used and leftover educational materials from Project Site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial orientation use.

#### **3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION VIDEO RECORDINGS:**

- A. All projects:
  1. The Contractor must engage a qualified commercial videographer to video record demonstration and orientation sessions. Record each orientation module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  2. At the beginning of each orientation module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
  3. All recordings must be close-captioned.
  4. Recording Format: Provide high-quality video recording on USB drive or other electronic media as requested by the Commissioner.
  5. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and orientation. Display continuous running time.



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

6. Narration: Describe scenes on the recording by audio narration by microphone while recording or by dubbing audio narration off-site after. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
  7. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- B. Commissioned Projects: Refer to the Addendum to determine if the project is to be commissioned.
1. The Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York will assess and comment on the adequacy of the orientation instruction sessions by reviewing the orientation and instruction program and agenda provided by the Contractor. The provider of the orientation program will video record the sessions and provide a copy to the CxA for final review and comments. If necessary, Contractor must edit the recording per CxA comments.

**END OF SECTION 01 79 00**



**SECTION 01 81 13.03  
SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.03**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

**A. LEED BUILDING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED™ Green Building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this section of the General Conditions. The Contractor must ensure that these requirements, as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, will not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING criteria.

**B. This Section includes:**

1. Definitions
2. LEED Provisions
3. LEED Building Submittals
4. LEED Building Submittal Requirements
5. LEED Action Plan

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- |    |                     |   |
|----|---------------------|---|
| A. | Section 01 74 19    | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL  |
| B. | Section 01 81 13.13 | VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS |
| C. | Section 01 81 19    | INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS  |
| D. | Section 01 91 13    | GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS  |
| E. | Section 01 91 15    | GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE   |

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



Agrifiber Products	Means products derived from recovered agricultural waste fiber from sources such as cereal straw, sugarcane bagasse, sunflower husk, walnut shells, coconut husks, and agricultural prunings, processed and mixed with resins to produce panels with characteristics similar to composite wood.
Composite Wood	Means products composed of wood or plant particles or fibers bonded by a synthetic resin or binder to produce panels such as plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard (MDF). Does not include hardboard, structural panels, glued laminated timber, prefabricated wood I-joists, or finger-jointed lumber.
Design Consultant	Means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood	Means wood-based materials and products certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's principles and criteria.
LEED	Means the Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design rating system developed by the United States Green Building Council.
Rapidly Renewable Materials	Means materials made from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle. Rapidly renewable materials include products made from bamboo, cotton, flax, jute, straw, sunflower seed hulls, vegetable oils, or wool.
Regionally Manufactured Materials	Means materials that are manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project location. Manufacturing refers to the final assembly of components into the building product that is installed at the Project site.
Regionally Extracted, Harvested, or Recovered Materials	Means materials which are extracted, harvested, or recovered and manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project site.
Recycled Content	<p>Means The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer), or after consumer use (post-consumer).</p> <p>Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials.</p> <p>Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process are pre-consumer recycled materials.</p> <p>"Pre-consumer" may also be referred to as "post-industrial".</p>
Solar Reflectance Index (SRI)	A measure of a material's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small temperature rise. It is defined so that a standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is equal to 0, and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance of 0.90) is equal to 100.



Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)	Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.
---------------------------------	---

## 1.5 LEED PROVISIONS:

- A. Refer to the Addendum for the LEED rating to be achieved for this project. The provisions to achieve this LEED rating are integrated within the project construction documents and specifications. The Contractor is specifically directed to the "LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria" and "LEED BUILDING Submittals" sections within the contract specification. Additional LEED requirements are met through aspects of the project design, including material and equipment selections, which may not be specifically identified as LEED BUILDING requirements. Compliance with the requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits will be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests.

## 1.6 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTALS:

- A. Scope: LEED BUILDING submittals are required for all installed materials included in General Construction work. LEED BUILDING Submittals are only required for field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings included in Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical work. Submit all required LEED BUILDING submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Applicability: The extent of the LEED BUILDING Submittals varies depending on the specification section. Applicable LEED BUILDING Submittals are listed under the "LEED BUILDING Submittals" heading in each specification section. The detailed requirements for the LEED BUILDING Submittals are defined in Item C below.
- C. Detailed Requirements: Sub-Sections 1.6 C.1 through 1.6 C.3 below defines the information and documents to be provided for each type of LEED BUILDING Submittal as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:
1. ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM (EBMCF)[GHI]: Information to be supplied for this form (blank sample copy attached at end of this Section to be modified as appropriate to the project) must include some or all of the following items, as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:
    - a. Cost breakdowns for the materials included in the contractor or sub-contractor's scope of work. Cost reporting must include itemized material costs (excluding the contractor's labor, equipment, overhead and profit).
    - b. The percentages (by weight) of post-consumer and/or post-industrial recycled content in the supplied product(s).
      - 1) For each product with recycled content, also indicate the total recycled content value ( $1/2 \times \text{pre-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} + 1 \times \text{post-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} = \text{total recycled content value}$ ).
      - 2) See additional requirements for concrete below.
    - c. Identification (Yes/No) of materials manufactured within 500 miles of the project site AND containing raw materials harvested or extracted within 500 miles of the project site.
      - 1) Indicate the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product that meets these criteria.
      - 2) Indicate the point of harvest/extraction/recovery of regional raw materials, the point of final assembly of regional manufactured products, and the distance from each point to the project site.



- d. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of all field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, listed in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water.
    - 1) For detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 13.13 VOC LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS.
  - e. The amount of “Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified” wood products if used in the Project.
    - 1) Record only new FSC-certified wood products. Do not record reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood products.
    - 2) Reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood may be recorded as post-consumer recycled content.
  - f. The amount of Rapidly Renewable materials if used in the Project.
    - 1) Indicate the type of rapidly renewable material used, and the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product, that consists of rapidly renewable material.
  - g. The percentage (by weight), relative to the total weight of cementitious materials, of supplementary cementitious materials or pozzolans such as fly ash used in each concrete mix used in the Project.
    - 1) For each concrete mix, provide a complete breakdown of all components, by weight and by cost.
  - h. Identification (Yes/No) of composite wood or agrifiber products used in the project that are free of added urea-added formaldehyde resins.
  - i. Identification (Yes/No) of flooring products used in the project that have Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label or Green Label Plus certification, or Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore certification.
    - 1) Untreated solid wood flooring, and mineral-based flooring products such as tile, masonry, terrazzo, and cut stone that have no organic-based coatings or sealants, are excluded from this requirement.
  - j. The EBMCF must record the above information only for those materials or products permanently installed in the project. The EBMCF must record VOC content, composite and agrifiber products, and CRI or FloorScore ratings only for those materials or products permanently installed within the weather barrier of the LEED building.
2. EBMCF BACK-UP DOCUMENTATION: These documents are used to validate the information provided on the EBMCF (except cost data). For each material listed on the EBMCF, provide documentation to certify the material's LEED BUILDING attributes, as applicable:
- a. RECYCLED CONTENT: Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the amounts of post-consumer and/or post-industrial content.
  - b. REGIONAL MANUFACTURING **AND** REGIONAL RAW MATERIALS (WITHIN 500 MILES): Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead indicating the city/state where the manufacturing plant is located, where each of the raw materials in the product were extracted, harvested or recovered and the distance in miles from the project site.
    - 1) If only some of the raw materials for a particular product or assembly originate within 500 miles of the project site, provide the percentage (by weight) that these materials comprise in the complete product.



- c. **VOC CONTENT:** Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) certifying the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of the adhesive, sealant, paint, or coating products. VOC content is to be reported in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water. If the MSDS does not show the product's VOC content, this information must be provided through other published product literature from the manufacturer, or stated in a letter of certification from the product manufacturer on the manufacturer's letterhead.
  - d. **RAPIDLY RENEWABLE MATERIALS:** If used in the project, provide published literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the percentage of each product that is rapidly renewable (by weight).
3. **PRODUCT CUT SHEETS:** Provide product cut sheets with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project.
4. **CRI GREEN LABEL PLUS CERTIFICATION:** For carpets and carpet cushions, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the "Green Label Plus" IAQ testing program of the Carpet and Rug Institute of Dalton, GA.
5. **CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER RESINS:** For all composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (including plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products do not contain added urea-formaldehyde resins.
6. **CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER LAMINATING ADHESIVES:** For all laminating adhesives used with composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (e.g., adhesives used to laminate wood veneers to an engineered wood substrate), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the adhesive products do not contain urea-formaldehyde.
7. **FSC-CERTIFIED WOOD:**
  - a. If used in the project, provide chain of custody documents and copies of invoices regarding wood products, including whether or not such wood product is FSC-certified.
  - b. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide the percentage (by cost and by weight) of the assembly that is FSC-certified wood.
  - c. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the percentage that is FSC-certified wood.
8. **GREEN SEAL COMPLIANCE:** Provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the following product types comply with the VOC limits and chemical component restrictions developed by the Green Seal organization of Washington, DC:
  - a. Interior Architectural Paints and Coatings: refer to Green Seal standard GS-11 (1<sup>st</sup> edition, May 1993)
  - b. Anti-corrosive and Anti-rust paints: refer to Green Seal standard GC-03 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, January 1997)
  - c. Aerosol Adhesives: refer to Green Seal standard GS-36 (1<sup>st</sup> edition, October 2000)
9. **HIGH ALBEDO PAVING AND WALKWAY MATERIALS:** For paving and walkway materials made from concrete or brick provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying a minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) value of 29. SRI





values will be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance will be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance will be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.

10. **HIGH ALBEDO ROOFING MATERIALS:** For exposed roofing membranes, pavers, and ballast products, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) values:

- a. 78 for low-sloped roofing applications (slope  $\leq$  2:12)
- b. 29 for steep-sloped roofing applications (slope  $>$  2:12)

SRI values will be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance will be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance will be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.

Vegetated roof surfaces are exempt from the SRI criteria.

11. **LOW MERCURY LAMPS:** For all fluorescent, compact fluorescent, and HID lamps installed in the project, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying:

- a. The mercury content or content range per lamp in milligrams or picograms;
- b. The design light output per lamp (light at 40% of a lamp's useful life) in lumens; and
- c. The rated average life of the lamp in hours.

In addition, provide the total number of each lamp type installed in the project.

12. **FLOORSCORE CERTIFICATION:** For all hard surface flooring, including vinyl, linoleum, laminate flooring, wood flooring, ceramic flooring, rubber flooring, and wall base, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the current FloorScore standard requirements.
13. **CONCRETE:** Provide concrete mix design for each mix, designated by a distinct identifying code or number and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state in which the concrete manufacturer or supplier is located.
14. **INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:** For each lighting fixture type installed within the building's weather barrier, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
- a. Fixture power in watts.
  - b. Initial lamp lumens.
  - c. Photometric distribution data.
  - d. Dimming capability, in range of percentages.
15. **EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:** For each lighting fixture type installed on site, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
- a. Fixture power in watts.
  - b. Initial lamp lumens.
  - c. Photometric distribution data.
  - d. Range of field adjustability, if any.
  - e. Warranty of suitability for exterior use.



16. **ALTERNATIVE TRANSPORTATION:** Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and/or shop drawings for the following items installed on site:
  - a. Bike racks, including total number of bicycle slots provided.
  - b. Signage indicating parking spaces reserved for electric or low-emitting vehicles and for carpools/vanpools, including total number of signs.
17. **WATER CONSERVING FIXTURES:** For all water consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings, provide manufacturer's cut sheets showing maximum flow rates and/or flush rates.
18. **ENERGY SAVING APPLIANCES:** Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the product's rating under the U.S. EPA/DOE Energy Star program, for all of the following:
  - a. Appliances (i.e., refrigerators, dishwashers, microwave ovens, televisions, clothes washers, clothes dryers, chilled water dispensers).
  - b. Office equipment (i.e., copy machines, fax machines, plotters/printers, scanners, binding and publishing equipment).
  - c. Electronics (i.e., servers, desktop computers, computer monitor displays, laptop computers, network equipment).
  - d. Commercial food service equipment
19. **GLAZING:** For glazing in any windows, doors, storefront and window wall systems, curtainwall systems, skylights, and partitions, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
  - a. Glazed area.
  - b. Visible light transmittance.
  - c. Solar heat gain coefficient.
  - d. Fenestration assembly u-factor.
20. **VENTILATION:** Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for the following:
  - a. Carbon dioxide monitoring systems, if any, installed to measure outside air delivery.
  - b. Air filters: for detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.
21. **REFRIGERATION:** For all refrigeration equipment, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
  - a. Equipment type.
  - b. Equipment life. Default values specified by the 2007 ASHRAE Applications Handbook will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by the manufacturer's guarantee and an equivalent long-term service contract.
  - c. Refrigerant type.
  - d. Refrigerant charge in pounds of refrigerant per ton of gross cooling capacity.
  - e. Tested refrigerant leakage rate, in percent per year. A default rate of 2% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.
  - f. Tested end-of-life refrigerant loss, in percent. A default rate of 10% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.



## **1.7 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. The LEED BUILDING Submittal information must be assembled into one package per contract specification section(s) (or per subcontractor), and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED BUILDING submittals may be used as the basis for the rejection of products or assemblies. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED BUILDING Submittals may be used as the basis for rejecting the submitted products or assemblies.

## **1.8 LEED ACTION PLANS:**

- A. Construction Waste Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 74 19, Construction Waste Management and Disposal for detailed submittal requirements.
- B. Construction IAQ Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 81 19, Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings, for detailed submittal requirements.
- C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
  - 1. The Plan must be in accordance with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) or the 2003 EPA Construction General Permit, whichever is more stringent.
  - 2. The Plan must be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
  - 3. Detailed requirements: ESC Plan
    - a. Include the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, if required.
    - b. Identify the party responsible for Plan monitoring and documentation. The party must be regularly on site.
    - c. Describe all site work that will be implemented on the project.
    - d. Provide site plan with location of ESC measures, including, but not limited to, stormwater quantity controls, stormwater quality controls, stabilized construction entrances, washdown areas, and inlet/catch basin protection.
    - e. Describe the inspection and maintenance of the ESC measures. Provide a construction schedule indicating weekly site review.
    - f. Describe reporting and documentation measures.
  - 4. Detailed requirements: ESC Measures
  - 5. Submittal requirements: ESC Tracking Log
    - a. Note date of major rain events, describe damage, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.
    - b. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.
    - c. Submit monthly.
  - 6. Implementation
    - a. The Contractor must implement the ESC Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.



- b. The Contractor must be responsible for the provision, maintenance, and repair of all ESC measures.
- c. Demonstration. The Contractor must provide on-site instruction of proper construction practices required to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- d. Meetings. Urgent or ongoing ESC issues will be discussed at weekly on-site job meetings.

#### **1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. The Contractor must implement all LEED Action Plans, coordinate the Plans and LEED Building Submittals with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Sustainable Construction Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of LEED activities with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
- B. Responsibilities of Contractor's Subcontractors: The Contractor is responsible for his/her subcontractors complying with the LEED Action Plans and for providing required LEED documentation as required for the project.
- C. Distribution and Compilation: The Contractor is responsible for distributing the EBMCF and any other forms or templates required for the subcontractors to record LEED documentation. The Contractor also be responsible for collecting and compiling EBMCF information into packages as described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. Meetings: Sustainable design and construction issues must be discussed at the following meetings:
  - 1. Demolition kick-off meeting
  - 2. Construction kick-off meeting
  - 3. Construction kick-off meeting for LEED (independent meeting)
  - 4. Weekly job-site progress and coordination meetings
  - 5. Closeout meeting

#### **PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 81 13.03**



**ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM**

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project I.D.: \_\_\_\_\_

Product/Manufacturer	Material Cost <sup>1</sup>	Recycled Content			Regional <sup>4</sup>			Rapidly Renewable <sup>7</sup>		VOC content <sup>8</sup>		Flooring <sup>9</sup>	Wood	
		Pre-Consumer (% by wt) <sup>2</sup>	Post-Consumer (% by wt) <sup>3</sup>	Total % (½ Pre + Post)	Location & Distance to Extraction <sup>5</sup>	Location & Distance to Manufacture <sup>6</sup>	Extracted & Manuf. (% by wt)	Material	% by wt	*VOC content listed	*VOC content allowed	*Green Label or FloorScore	*Added urea formaldehyde (Yes/No) <sup>10</sup>	FSC Certified <sup>11</sup> (% by wt)

<sup>1</sup> Material Cost: As it appears on the manufacturer's or distributor's invoice to the contractor or subcontractor. Does not include labor or equipment costs associated with installation.

<sup>2</sup> Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Industrial/manufacturing waste material (e.g., fly-ash and synthetic gypsum, both waste products from coal burning electricity plants) diverted from landfill and incorporated into a finished product. Scrap raw materials that can be reused in the same manufacturing process from which they are recovered are not considered Pre-Consumer Recycled Content.

<sup>3</sup> Post-Consumer Recycled Content: Material or product that has served its intended consumer use (e.g., an empty plastic bottle) and has been diverted from landfill and incorporated into a finished product.

<sup>4</sup> Regional: Refers to a material/product that is BOTH extracted AND manufactured within 500 miles of the Project site. Record this information ONLY for materials/products meeting BOTH of these criteria.

<sup>5</sup> Extraction: Refers to the location from which the raw resources used in a building product are extracted, harvested, or recovered.

<sup>6</sup> Manufacture: Refers to the location of the final assembly of components into a building product that is furnished and installed by the Contractor.

<sup>7</sup> Rapidly Renewable: Refers to materials/products derived from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle.

<sup>8</sup> VOC Content: The quantity of volatile organic compounds contained in adhesives, sealants, paints and architectural coatings. Reported in grams/liter or lbs/gallon, less water.

<sup>9</sup> Flooring: For carpet, indicate Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label Plus certification. For carpet cushion, indicate CRI Green Label certification. For all flooring except unfinished/untreated wood and mineral-based flooring (tile, masonry, terrazzo, cut stone) without organic-based coatings or sealants, indicate Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore rating. VOC limits for adhesives, sealants, etc. still apply.

<sup>10</sup> Added Urea Formaldehyde: Applies to composite wood and agrifiber products only (plywood, particleboard, MDF, OSB, wheatboard, strawboard). Resins or binders with added urea formaldehyde are prohibited.

<sup>11</sup> FSC Certified: Certification from the Forest Stewardship Council. This column is only applicable to wood products.

\* Applies only to materials/products installed within the weather barrier.

**Contractor Certification:**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ a duly authorized representative of \_\_\_\_\_ (the Contractor) hereby certify that the material information contained herein is an accurate representation of the material qualifications to be provided by the Contractor as components of the final building construction. Furthermore, I understand that any change in such qualifications during the purchasing period will require prior written approval from the Commissioner.

Signature of Authorized Representative: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION 01 81 13.04**

**SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.04**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

**A. LEED BUILDING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED™ Green Building rating. Specific Project requirements related to this goal are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this section of the General Conditions. The Contractor shall ensure that these requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING criteria.

**B. This Section includes:**

1. Definitions
2. LEED Provisions
3. LEED Building Submittals
4. LEED Building Submittal Requirements
5. LEED Action Plan
6. VOC Requirements for Interior Adhesives and Sealants
7. VOC Requirements for Interior Paints and Coatings
8. Low-Emitting Materials, Flooring
9. Low-Emitting Materials, Composite Wood
10. Low-Emitting Materials, Ceilings, Walls, Thermals and Acoustic Insulation
11. Low-Emitting Materials, Furniture
12. Low-Emitting Materials, Exterior Applied Products
13. Low-Emitting Materials, Additional Low-Emitting Requirements

**C. This Section includes requirements for Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emissions and content in specific materials used within the Project.**

**D. All sections in the Project Specifications with adhesives, sealant or sealant primer applications, paints, coatings, flooring, composite wood, ceilings, walls, thermal and acoustic insulation, furniture, and for healthcare and schools, exterior applied products, shall follow all requirements of this section. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this section and the Specifications regarding adhesives, sealant or sealant applications, paints, coatings, flooring, composite wood, ceilings, walls, thermal and acoustic insulation, furniture, and for healthcare and schools, exterior applied products, the requirements set forth in this Section shall prevail.**



**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- |    |                  |   |
|----|------------------|---|
| A. | Section 01 74 19 | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL                |
| B. | Section 01 81 19 | INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS        |
| C. | Section 01 91 13 | GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS        |
| D. | Section 01 91 15 | GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE |

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Adhesive	Any substance used to bond one surface to another by attachment. Includes adhesive primers and adhesive bonding primers.
Aerosol Adhesive	Any adhesive packaged as an aerosol with a spray mechanism permanently housed in a non-refillable can designed for hand-held application without the need for ancillary equipment
Agrifiber Products	Products derived from recovered agricultural waste fiber from sources such as cereal straw, sugarcane bagasse, sunflower husk, walnut shells, coconut husks and agricultural prunings, processed and mixed with resins to produce panels with characteristics similar to composite wood.
Bio-based materials	Composed in whole or in significant part of biological products, renewable agricultural materials or forestry materials, and must meet the Sustainable Agriculture Network's Sustainable Agriculture Standard. Bio-based raw materials must be tested using ASTM Test Method D6866 and be legally harvested, as defined by the exporting and receiving country. Exclude hide products, such as leather and other animal skin material.
Building Exterior	A structure's primary and secondary weatherproofing system, including waterproofing membranes and air- and water-resistant barrier materials, and all building elements outside that system.
Building Interior	Everything inside a structure's weatherproofing membrane.
Carcinogen	A chemical listed as a known, probable, reasonably anticipated, or possible human carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer



	(IARC) (Groups 1, 2A, and 2B), the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (Groups 1 and 2), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) (weight-of-evidence classifications A, B1, B2, and C, carcinogenic, likely to be carcinogenic, and suggestive evidence of carcinogenicity or carcinogen potential), or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
Certified Wood	See Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood.
Clear Wood Finish	Clear/semi-transparent coating applied to wood substrates to provide a transparent or translucent solid film.
Coating	Liquid, liquefiable or mastic composition that is converted to a solid adherent film after application to a substrate as a thin layer; and is used for decorating, protecting, identifying or to serve some functional purpose such as the filling or concealing of surface irregularities or the modification of light and heat radiation characteristics; and is intended for on-site application to interior or exterior surfaces of buildings. Does not include stains, clear finishes, recycled latex paint, specialty (industrial, marine or automotive) coatings or paint sold in aerosol cans.
Composite Wood	Products composed of wood or plant particles or fibers bonded by a synthetic resin or binder to produce panels such as plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard (MDF). Does not include hardboard, structural panels, glued laminated timber, prefabricated wood I-joists or finger-jointed lumber.
Cradle-to-Gate Assessment	Analysis of a product's partial life cycle, from resource extraction to the factory gate, before it is transported for distribution and sale.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.





Enclosure	The exterior plus semi-exterior portions of the building. Exterior consists of the elements of a building that separate conditioned spaces from the outside (i.e., the wall assembly). Semi-exterior consists of the elements of a building that separate conditioned space from unconditioned space or that encloses semi-heated space through which thermal energy may be transferred to or from the exterior or conditioned or unconditioned spaces (e.g., attic, crawl space, basement).
Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)	A statement that the item meets the environmental requirements of, ISO 14025, 14040 and EN 15804, or ISO 21930 and have at least a cradle-to-gate scope.
Extended Producer Responsibility	A. A waste management strategy, also known as closed-loop program or product take-back, where the manufacturer's responsibility for a product is extended to the post-consumer stage of the product's life-cycle.
Floor Coating	Opaque coating applied to flooring. Excludes industrial maintenance coatings.
Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood	Wood-based materials and products certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's principles and criteria.
Hazardous Air Pollutant	Any compound listed by the U.S. EPA in the Clean Air Act Section 112(b)(1) as a hazardous air pollutant.
Inherently Non-Emitting Materials	Products that are inherently non-emitting sources of VOCs, including stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metals, lass, concrete, clay brick, unfinished solid wood, untreated solid wood. These materials are considered compliant without VOC testing if they do not include integral organic-based surface coatings, binders or sealants.
Lacquer	Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated with cellulosic or synthetic resins to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction and provide a solid, protective film.



LEED	The Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design rating system developed by the United States Green Building Council (USGBC).
Life-Cycle Assessment	An evaluation of the environmental effects of a product from cradle to grave, as defined by ISO 14040-2006 and ISO 14044-2006.
Mutagen	A chemical that meets the criteria for category 1, chemicals known to induce heritable mutations or to be regarded as if they induce heritable mutations in the germ cells of humans, under the Harmonized System for the Classification of Chemicals Which Cause Mutations in Germ Cells (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals).
Ozone-Depleting Compounds	A compound with an ozone-depletion potential greater than 0.1 (CFC 11=1) according to the U.S. EPA list of Class I and Class II Ozone-Depleting Substances.
Paint	<p>A pigmented coating. For the purposes of this specification, paint primers are considered to be paints.</p> <p>A. Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of less than 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or less than 5 (using a 60-degree meter).</p> <p>B. Non-Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or greater than or equal to 5 (using a 60-degree meter).</p> <p>C. Non-Flat High-Gloss Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 70 (using a 60-degree meter).</p> <p>Anti-Corrosive / Rust Preventative Paint: Coating formulated and recommended for use in preventing the corrosion of ferrous metal substrates.</p>
Permanently Installed Building Product	See Product.
Primer	<p>A. Coating that is formulated and recommended for one or more of the following purposes: to provide a firm bond between the substrate and a subsequent coating; to prevent a subsequent coating from being absorbed into the substrate; to prevent</p>



	harm to a subsequent coating from materials in the substrate; or to provide a smooth surface for application of a subsequent coating.
Product	A. An item that arrives on the Project site either as a finished element ready for installation or as a component to another item assembled on-site. The product unit is defined by the functional requirement for use in the Project; this includes the physical components and services needed to serve the intended function of the permanently installed building product. Similar products within a specification shall each contribute as a separate product.
Product-Specific Declaration	A. Products with a publicly available, critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that have at least a cradle-to-gate scope.
Recycled Content	<p>A. The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer) or after consumer use (post-consumer). Recycled content claims for products must conform to the definition in ISO 14021-1999, Environmental Labels and Declarations, Self-Declared Environmental Claims (Type II Environmental Labeling).</p> <p>Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials.</p> <p>Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process are pre-consumer recycled materials.</p>



	"Pre-consumer" may also be referred to as "post-industrial".
Regionally Manufactured Materials	Materials that are manufactured, distributed and purchased within a radius of 100 miles from the Project location. Manufacturing refers to all points of manufacture for an assembly of components.
Regionally Extracted, Harvested, or Recovered Materials	Materials which are extracted, harvested or recovered, manufactured, distributed and purchased within a radius of 100 miles from the Project site.
Reproductive Toxin	A chemical listed as a reproductive toxin (including developmental, female, and male toxins) by the State of California under the Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 2, Subdivision 1, Chapter 3, Sections 1200, et. Seq.).
Sanding Sealer	Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated to seal bare wood. Can be abraded to create a smooth surface for subsequent coatings. Does not include sanding sealers that are lacquers (see Clear Wood Finish above).
Sealant	Any material with adhesive properties, formulated primarily to fill, seal, or waterproof gaps or joints between surfaces. Includes sealant primers and caulks.
Shellac	Clear or pigmented coating formulated solely with the resinous secretions of the lac beetle, thinned with alcohol and formulated to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction. Excludes floor applications.
Solar Reflectance Index (SRI)	A measure of a material's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small temperature rise. It is defined so that a standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is equal to 0, and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance of 0.90) is equal to 100.
Stain	Clear semi-transparent/opaque coating formulated to change the color but not conceal the grain pattern or texture of the substrate.
Varnish	Clear/semi-transparent coating, excluding lacquers and shellacs, formulated to dry by chemical



	reaction on exposure to air. May contain small amounts of pigment.
Volatile Aromatic Compound	Any hydrocarbon compound containing one or more 6-carbone benzene rings, and having an initial boiling point less than or equal to 280 degrees Celsius measured at standard conditions of temperature and pressure.
Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)	Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs. Waterproofing Sealer: A coating that prevents the penetration of water into porous substrates.

#### **1.5 LEED PROVISIONS:**

- A. Refer to the Addendum for the LEED rating to be achieved for this Project. The provisions to achieve this LEED rating are integrated within the Project construction documents and specifications. Additional LEED requirements are met through aspects of the Project design, including material and equipment selections, which may not be specifically identified as LEED Building requirements. Compliance with the requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits will be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests.

#### **1.6 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Scope: LEED Building Submittals are required for all permanently installed materials included in General Construction work. For Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical work, LEED Building Submittals are only required for field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings. Voluntary inclusion of system components such as piping, pipe insulation, ducts, conduits, plumbing fixtures, faucets and lamp housings shall be consistently applied to the Project's LEED credits. Submit all required LEED Building Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Applicability: The extent of the LEED Building Submittals varies depending on the specification section. Applicable LEED Building Submittals are listed under the "LEED Building Submittals" heading in each specification section. The detailed requirements for the LEED Building Submittals are defined in Sub-Section 1.6 C below.
- C. Detailed Requirements: Sub-Sections 1.6 C.1 through 1.6 C.18 below define the information and documents to be submitted for each type of LEED Building Submittal as identified in the LEED Building Submittals heading in each specification section:



1. LEED v4 Material and Resources (MR) Credits Calculator for Building Product Disclosure and Optimization (Disclosure and Optimization Calculator): With each submittal of a product permanently installed in the Project, the Contractor shall be responsible for the completion of the Disclosure and Optimization Calculator, which can be found on USGBC's website. The Contractor shall maintain an updated Disclosure and Optimization Calculator for all applicable products throughout the Project duration and submit the updated calculator on a monthly basis.
  - a. The Disclosure and Optimization Calculator shall record the information outlined in Items b.-c. below for all permanently installed products, the information outlined in Item d. below for all permanently installed concrete mixes, and the information outlined in Items e.-i. below for all permanently installed products that have the content, disclosure or optimization characteristics described herein:
  - b. Cost breakdowns for the materials included in the contractor or sub-contractor's scope of work. Cost reporting shall include itemized material costs (excluding the contractor's labor, equipment, overhead and profit).
  - c. The percentages (by weight) of post-consumer and/or post-industrial recycled content in the supplied product(s).
    - 1) For each product with recycled content, also indicate the total recycled content value ( $\frac{1}{2} \times \text{pre-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} + 1 \times \text{post-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} = \text{total recycled content value}$ ).
    - 2) See additional requirements for concrete in section 1.6.C.1.d below.
  - d. The percentage (by weight), relative to the total weight of cementitious materials, of supplementary cementitious materials or pozzolans such as fly ash used in each concrete mix used in the Project.
    - 1) For each concrete mix, submit a complete breakdown of all components, by weight and by cost.
  - e. Identification (Yes/No) of materials manufactured, distributed and purchased within 100 miles of the Project site AND containing raw materials harvested or extracted within 100 miles of the Project site, if used in the Project, as well as the following information:
    - 1) Indicate the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product that meets these criteria.
    - 2) Indicate the point of harvest/extraction/recovery of regional raw materials, the point of final assembly of regional manufactured products, and the distance from each point to the Project site.
  - f. The percentage (by cost) of "Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified" wood products, if used in the Project.
    - 1) Record all new wood products, indicating which are FSC-certified. Do not record reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood products.
    - 2) Reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood may be recorded as post-consumer recycled content.
  - g. The number or percentage of products with Environmental Product Declarations (EPD), with fractional or multiplied values as indicated below. If a product used in the Project has an EPD Declaration, submit one of the following:
    - 1) EPD:
      - i. Product-Specific Declaration: Valued as one quarter ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) of a product
      - ii. Industry-Wide (Generic) EPD: Valued as one half ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) of a product
      - iii. Product-Specific Type III EPD: Valued as one whole product
    - 2) Documentation of third-party certification of impact reduction below industry average for at least three of the following categories, valued at 100%:
      - i. Global warming potential (greenhouse gases), in CO<sub>2</sub>e;
      - ii. Depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer, in kg CFC-11;
      - iii. Acidification of land and water sources, in moles H<sup>+</sup> or kg SO<sub>2</sub>;
      - iv. Eutrophication, in kg nitrogen or kg phosphate;



- v. Formation of tropospheric ozone, in kg NO<sub>x</sub> or kg ethene; and depletion of nonrenewable energy resources, in MJ.
  - 3) For 1) and 2) above, if a product is also sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles of the site, it is valued as two times the whole product.
  - 4) For 1) and 2) above, structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30% of the value of compliant building products.
- h. The number or percentage of products for which Sourcing of Raw Materials has been documented, with fractional or multiplied values as indicated below. If a product used in the Project has documented Sourcing of Raw Materials, submit one of the following:
  - 1) Corporate sustainability report (CSR). Submit one of the following:
    - i. Manufacturer's self-declared report: valued as half of a product
    - ii. Third-party verified CSR which include environmental impacts of extraction operations and activities associated with the manufacturer's product and the product's supply chain: valued as one whole product:
      - 1. Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) Sustainability Report
      - 2. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises
      - 3. U.N. Global Compact: Communication of Progress
      - 4. ISO 26000: 2010 Guidance on Social Responsibility
      - 5. Other USGBC approved programs meeting the CSR criteria
  - 2) Documentation of at least one of the responsible extraction criteria below:
    - i. Extended producer responsibility program, valued as half of a product
    - ii. Bio-based materials, valued as one whole product
    - iii. Certified Wood: Wood-based materials include all materials made from wood, including engineered wood products and wood-based panel products, valued as one whole product
    - iv. Material Reuse: Materials may be salvaged, refurbished, or reused, valued as one whole product.
    - v. Recycled content. The sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half the pre-consumer recycled content, based on cost, valued as one whole product.
    - vi. Other USGBC approved programs meeting leadership extraction criteria
  - 3) For 1) and 2) above, if a product is also sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles of the site: valued as two times the whole product.
  - 4) For 1) and 2) above, structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30% of the value of compliant building products. Products meeting multiple criteria may only be counted once.
- i. The number or percentage of products for which Material Ingredients have been disclosed, with fractional or multiplied values as indicated below. If a product used in the Project discloses its Material Ingredients, submit one of the following:
  - 1) Chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1% (1000 ppm), documented by one of the following:
    - i. Manufacturer Inventory
    - ii. Health Product Declarations (HPDs)
    - iii. Cradle to Cradle (C2C) certifications
    - iv. Declare product labels



- v. ANSI/BIFMA e3 Furniture Sustainability Standard (Furniture may be included, providing it is included consistently in all MR Credits.)
  - 2) Documentation of compliance with one of the following material ingredient optimization criteria programs:
    - i. GreenScreen benchmarks
    - ii. Cradle to Cradle certifications
    - iii. REACH optimizations
    - iv. Other USGBC approved programs meeting building product optimization criteria
  - 3) Documentation that the product is sourced from a manufacturer that meets all of the below supply chain optimization criteria:
    - i. Manufacturer engages in validated and robust safety, health, hazard and risk programs which at a minimum document at least 99% (by weight) of the ingredients used to make the building product or building material
    - ii. Manufacturer provides independent third party verification of the following conditions for their supply chain, at a minimum:
      - 1. Processes are in place to communicate and transparently prioritize chemical ingredients along the supply chain according to available hazard, exposure and use information to identify those that require more detailed evaluation
      - 2. Processes are in place to identify, document, and communicate information on health, safety and environmental characteristics of chemical ingredients
      - 3. Processes are in place to implement measures to manage the health, safety and environmental hazard and risk of chemical ingredients
      - 4. Processes are in place to optimize health, safety and environmental impacts when designing and improving chemical ingredients
      - 5. Processes are in place to communicate, receive and evaluate chemical ingredient safety and stewardship information along the supply chain
      - 6. Safety and stewardship information about the chemical ingredients is publicly available from all points along the supply chain
  - 4) For 2) and 3) above, if a product is also sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles of the site: valued as two times the whole product. Products compliant with both 2) and 3) may only be counted once.
  - 5) For 1), 2), and 3) above, structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30% of the value of compliant building products.
2. LEED v4 Indoor Environmental Quality Credit Low-Emitting Materials Calculator (EQ Calculator). With each relevant product submittal, the Contractor shall be responsible for the completion of the EQ Calculator, which can be found on USGBC's website. The Contractor shall maintain an updated EQ Calculator throughout the Project duration for all applicable products and submit the updated calculator on a monthly basis.
- a. The EQ Calculator shall record information for all relevant products as outlined below. Include the following documentation. Detailed requirements are listed in b. – j. below.
    - 1) VOC content of all field-applied interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, listed in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water.
    - 2) General Emissions Evaluation for more than 90 percent of all field-applied interior paints, coatings, adhesives, and sealants, by volume, and for 100 percent of all flooring, ceilings, walls, and thermal and acoustic insulation.
    - 3) Composite Wood Evaluation for all composite wood not covered by other categories.





# Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- 4) Furniture Evaluation for 90% of all furniture, by cost.
  - 5) For schools/healthcare only: Exterior-Applied Products Evaluation for 90% of all exterior applied materials, measured by volume. All batt insulation products shall contain no added formaldehyde.
- b. VOC REQUIREMENTS, GENERAL: The following materials must meet the listed compliance requirements for emissions and content standards, for all applicable categories. All products shall comply with each applicable threshold requirement. Refer to LEED BD+C Reference Guide, EQ Credit Low-Emitting Materials for additional guidance.
- 1) General Emissions Requirements: Products must demonstrate they have been tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH), Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario, and stating the range of total VOCs (TVOC) after 14 days measured as specified in the CDPH Standard Method v1.1 as follows:
    - i. 0.5mg/m<sup>3</sup> or less;
    - ii. between 0.5 and 5.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup>; or,
    - iii. 0.50 mg/m<sup>3</sup> or more
  - 2) No product shall contain any ingredients that are carcinogens, mutagens, reproductive toxins, persistent bioaccumulative compounds, hazardous air pollutants, or ozone-depleting compounds. An exception shall be made for titanium dioxide and, for products that are pre-tinted by the manufacturer, carbon black, which shall be less than or equal to 1% by weight of the product.
  - 3) No product shall contain the following:
    - i. methylene chloride
    - ii. 1,1,1-trichloroethane
    - iii. benzene
    - iv. toluene
    - v. ethylbenzene
    - vi. vinyl chloride
    - vii. naphthalene
    - viii. 1,2-dichlorobenzene
    - ix. di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
    - x. butyl benzyl phthalate
    - xi. di-n-butyl phthalate
    - xii. di-n-octyl phthalate
    - xiii. diethyl phthalate
    - xiv. dimethyl phthalate
    - xv. isophorone
    - xvi. antimony
    - xvii. cadmium
    - xviii. hexavalent chromium
    - xix. lead
    - xx. mercury
    - xxi. formaldehyde
    - xxii. methyl ethyl ketone
    - xxiii. methyl isobutyl ketone
    - xxiv. acrolein
    - xxv. acrylonitrile
  - 4) No product shall contain more than 1.0% by weight of sum total of volatile aromatic compounds.
- c. VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES AND SEALANTS:
- 1) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, use adhesives and sealants that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated



according to South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168 requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment date January 7, 2005:

	Allowable VOC Content (g/L):
<b>Architectural Applications:</b>	
Indoor carpet adhesives	50
Carpet pad adhesives	50
Outdoor carpet adhesives	150
Wood flooring adhesives	100
Rubber floor adhesives	60
Subfloor adhesives	50
Ceramic tile adhesives	65
VCT and asphalt tile adhesives	50
Dry wall and panel adhesives	50
Cove base adhesives	50
Multipurpose construction adhesives	70
Structural glazing adhesives	100
Single ply roof membrane adhesives	250
<b>Specialty Applications:</b>	
PVC welding	510
CPVC welding	490
ABS welding	325
Plastic cement welding	250
Adhesive primer for plastic	550
Computer diskette manufacturing	350
Contact adhesive	80
Special purpose contact adhesive	250
Tire retread	100
Adhesive primer for traffic marking tape	150
Structural wood member adhesive	140
Sheet applied rubber lining operations specialty	850
Top and Trim adhesive	250
<b>Substrate Specific Applications:</b>	
Metal to metal substrate specific adhesives	30
Plastic foam substrate specific adhesives	50
Porous material (except wood) substrate specific adhesives	50
Wood substrate specific adhesives	30
Fiberglass substrate specific adhesives	80
<b>Sealants:</b>	
Architectural sealant	250
Marine deck sealant	760
Nonmember roof sealant	300
Roadway sealant	250
Single-ply roof membrane sealant	450
Other sealant	420
<b>Sealant Primers:</b>	
Architectural non-porous sealant primer	250
Architectural porous sealant primer	775



# **Department of Design and Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

Modified bituminous sealant primer	500
Marine deck sealant primer	760
Other sealant primer	750
Other	
Other adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, adhesive primers or any other primers	250

- 2) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, a minimum of 90 percent of adhesives and sealants, by volume, shall comply with the requirements of the CDPH "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- d. VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR PAINTS AND COATINGS:
- 1) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, use paints and coatings that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to the California Air Resources Board (CARB) 2007, Suggested Control Measure (SCM) for Architectural Coatings, or the SCAQMD Rule #1113, effective June 3, 2011.

Product Type:	Allowable VOC Content (g/L):
Bond Breaker	350
Clear wood finishes - Varnish	275
Clear wood finishes – Sanding Sealer	275
Clear wood finishes - Lacquer	275
Colorant – Architectural Coatings, excluding IM coatings	50
Colorant – Solvent Based IM	600
Colorant - Waterborne IM	50
Concrete – Curing compounds	100
Concrete – Curing compounds for roadways & bridges	350
Concrete surface retarder	50
Driveway Sealer	50
Dry-fog coatings	50
Faux finishing coatings - Clear topcoat	100
Faux finishing coatings – Decorative Coatings	350
Faux finishing coatings - Glazes	350
Faux finishing coatings - Japan	350
Faux finishing coatings – Trowel applied coatings	50
Fire-proof coatings	150
Flats	50
Floor coatings	50
Form release compounds	100
Graphic arts (sign) coatings	150
Industrial maintenance coatings	100
Industrial maintenance coatings – High temperature IM coatings	420
Industrial maintenance coatings – Non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coatings	100
Industrial maintenance coatings – Zinc rich IM primers	100



# **Department of Design and Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

Magnesite cement coatings	450
Mastic coatings	100
Metallic pigmented coatings	150
Multi-color coatings	250
Non-flat coatings	50
Pre-treatment wash primers	420
Primers, sealers and undercoaters	100
Reactive penetrating sealers	350
Recycled coatings	250
Roof coatings	50
Roof coatings, aluminum	100
Roof primers, bituminous	350
Rust preventative coatings	100
Stone consolidant	450
Sacrificial anti-graffiti coatings	50
Shellac- Clear	730
Shellac – Pigmented	550
Specialty primers	100
Stains	100
Stains, interior	250
Swimming pool coatings – repair	340
Swimming pool coatings – other	340
Traffic Coatings	100
Waterproofing sealers	100
Waterproofing concrete/masonry sealers	100
Wood preservatives	350
Low solids coatings	120

- 2) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, 90 percent of paints and coatings shall comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- e. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, FLOORING: Flooring shall comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- f. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, COMPOSITE WOOD: Composite wood, agrifiber products, and adhesives shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins as defined in the CARB's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.
- g. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, CEILINGS, WALLS, THERMAL, AND ACOUSTIC INSULATION: Ceilings, walls, and thermal and acoustic insulation shall comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- h. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, FURNITURE: At least 90 percent of furniture, measured by cost, shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/BIFMA Standard Method M7.1-2011; comply with ANSI/BIFMA e3-2011 Furniture Sustainability Standard, Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2, using either the concentration modeling approach or the emissions factor approach; and model the test results using the open plan, private office, or seating scenario in ANSI/BIFMA M7.1, as appropriate.
- i. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, EXTERIOR APPLIED MATERIALS (HEALTHCARE/ SCHOOLS ONLY): At least 90 percent of exterior applied materials, measured by volume,



shall comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- 1) The following materials are prohibited and do not count toward total percentage compliance:
  - a) Hot-mopped asphalt for roofing.
  - b) Coal tar sealants for parking lots and other paved surfaces.
- j. **LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, ADDITIONAL LOW-EMITTING REQUIREMENTS:** If the applicable regulation requires subtraction of exempt compounds, any content of intentionally added exempt compounds larger than 1% weight by mass (total exempt compounds) must be disclosed.
  - 1) If a product cannot reasonably be tested as specified above, testing of VOC content must comply with ASTM D2369-10; ISO 11890, part 1; ASTM D6886-03; or ISO 11890-2.
  - 2) Methylene chloride and perchloroethylene may not be intentionally added in adhesives, sealants, paints or coatings.
3. **BACK-UP DOCUMENTATION:** For each material listed in the Disclosure and Optimization Calculator or the EQ Calculator, provide and submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, including but not limited to the documentation to certify the material's LEED Building attributes, as applicable:
  - a. **RECYCLED CONTENT:** Submit published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the amounts of post-consumer and/or post-industrial content.
  - b. **REGIONAL SOURCING (WITHIN 100 MILES):** Submit published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead indicating the city/state where the manufacturing plant is located, where each of the raw materials in the product were extracted, harvested or recovered, manufactured, distributed and the distance in miles from the Project site.
    - 1) If only some of the raw materials for a particular product or assembly originate within 100 miles of the Project site, provide the percentage (by weight) that these materials comprise in the complete product.
  - c. **BUILDING PRODUCT DISCLOSURE AND OPTIMIZATION:** Submit published third-party or manufacturer's product literature or letter of certification, on the third-party or manufacturer's letterhead, certifying the documented disclosure and optimization information.
  - d. **VOC EMISSIONS AND CONTENT:** Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), for all applicable products. Applicable products include, but are not limited to adhesives, sealants, carpets, paints and coatings, flooring, composite wood, ceilings, walls, thermal and acoustic insulation, furniture, and for healthcare and schools, exterior applied products. MSDS shall indicate the VOC emissions and content of products submitted. (If an MSDS does not include a product's VOC emissions and content, then product data sheets, manufacturer literature, or a letter of certification from the manufacturer shall be submitted in addition to the MSDS to indicate the VOC emissions and content). Submit product third-party certificates and test reports, stating the testing methodology and the model, to include units that are consistent with those required. For wet-applied products, the manufacturer's documentation must state each product's classification and application according to the referenced standard's definition.
4. **PRODUCT CUT SHEETS:** Submit product cut sheets with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project.
5. **FSC-CERTIFIED WOOD:** If FSC-Certified Wood is used in the Project, submit:



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- a. Copies of vendor's invoices itemizing all new wood purchases, showing the cost for each line item.
  - b. For FSC-certified products, the vendor invoice shall list product's FSC content percent and its Chain-of-Custody (CoC) certification number.
  - c. For FSC-certified products, submit the product and producer's CoC certificates.
  - d. For FSC-certified products modified on-site, submit on-site installer's CoC certification.
  - e. For assemblies, submit the percentage (by cost and by weight) of the assembly that is FSC-certified wood and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the percentage that is FSC-certified wood.
6. **HIGH ALBEDO PAVING AND WALKWAY MATERIALS:** For paving and walkway materials made from concrete or brick, submit published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying a minimum 3-year aged Solar Reflectance (SR) value of 0.28. If 3-year aged value information is not available, submit published product literature or letter verifying an initial SR value of at least 0.33 at installation.
7. **HIGH ALBEDO ROOFING MATERIALS:** For exposed roofing membranes, pavers, and ballast products, submit published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) values, calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance shall be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance shall be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371. Vegetated roof surfaces are exempt from the SRI criteria.
  - a. 82 for initial SRI, or 64 for 3-year aged SRI for low-sloped roofing applications (slope  $\leq$  2:12)
  - b. 39 for initial SRI or 32 for 3-year aged SRI for steep-sloped roofing applications (slope  $>$  2:12)
8. **LOW MERCURY LAMPS:** For all fluorescent, compact fluorescent and HID lamps installed in the Project, submit the total number of each lamp type and submit published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following information. Preheat, T-9, T-10 and T-12 fluorescents or mercury vapor high-intensity discharge (HID) lamps shall not be installed in the Project. For healthcare projects only, probe-start metal halide HID lamps shall not be installed in any interior spaces.
  - a. The mercury content or content range per lamp in milligrams or picograms, meeting the following criteria;

Lamp	Maximum Mercury Content (milligram)
T-8 fluorescent, eight-foot	10 mg
T-8 fluorescent, four-foot	3.5 mg
T-8 fluorescent, U-bent	6 mg
T-5 fluorescent, linear	2.5 mg
T-5 fluorescent, circular	9 mg
Compact fluorescent, nonintegral ballast	3.5 mg
Compact fluorescent, integral ballast	3.5 mg, ENERGY STAR qualified
High-pressure sodium, up to 400 watts	10 mg
High-pressure sodium, above 400 watts	32 mg
  - b. The design light output per lamp (light at 40% of a lamp's useful life) in lumens; and
  - c. The rated average life of the lamp in hours.
9. **EXIT SIGNS:** Illuminated exit signs shall not contain mercury, and shall use less than 5 watts of electricity.
10. **CONCRETE:** Submit concrete mix design for each mix, designated by a distinct identifying code or number and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of New York.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

11. **INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:** For each lighting fixture type installed within the building's weather barrier, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
  - a. Fixture power in watts.
  - b. Initial lamp lumens.
  - c. Photometric distribution data.
  - d. Dimming capability, in range of percentages.
12. **EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:** For each lighting fixture type installed on site, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
  - a. Fixture power in watts.
  - b. Initial lamp lumens.
  - c. Photometric distribution data.
  - d. Range of field adjustability, if any.
  - e. Warranty of suitability for exterior use.
13. **ALTERNATIVE TRANSPORTATION:** Submit manufacturer's cut sheets and/or shop drawings for the following items installed on site:
  - a. Bike racks, including total number of bicycle slots provided.
  - b. Signage indicating parking spaces reserved for electric or low-emitting vehicles and for carpools/vanpools, including total number of signs.
14. **WATER CONSERVING FIXTURES:** For all water consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings, submit manufacturer's cut sheets showing maximum flow rates and/or flush rates.
15. **ENERGY SAVING APPLIANCES:** Submit manufacturer's cut sheets and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the product's rating under the U.S. EPA/DOE Energy Star program, for all of the following:
  - a. Appliances (i.e., refrigerators, dishwashers, microwave ovens, televisions, clothes washers, clothes dryers, chilled water dispensers).
  - b. Office equipment (i.e., copy machines, fax machines, plotters/printers, scanners, binding and publishing equipment).
  - c. Electronics (i.e., servers, desktop computers, computer monitor displays, laptop computers, network equipment).
  - d. Commercial food service equipment.
16. **GLAZING:** For glazing in any windows, doors, storefront and window wall systems, curtainwall systems, skylights, and partitions, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
  - a. Glazed area.
  - b. Visible light transmittance.
  - c. Solar heat gain coefficient.
  - d. Fenestration assembly u-factor.
17. **VENTILATION:** Submit manufacturer's cut sheets for the following:
  - a. Carbon dioxide monitoring systems, if any, installed to measure outside air delivery.
  - b. Air filters: for detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.
18. **REFRIGERATION:** For all refrigeration equipment, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
  - a. Equipment type.



- b. Equipment life. Default values specified by the 2007 ASHRAE Applications Handbook will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by the manufacturer's guarantee and an equivalent long-term service contract.
- c. Refrigerant type.
- d. Refrigerant charge in pounds of refrigerant per ton of gross cooling capacity.
- e. Tested refrigerant leakage rate, in percent per year. A default rate of 2% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.
- f. Tested end-of-life refrigerant loss, in percent. A default rate of 10% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.

#### **1.7 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. The LEED Building Submittal information shall be assembled into one package per contract specification section(s) (or per subcontractor), and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED Building Submittals may be used as the basis for the rejection of products or assemblies.
- B. All final LEED Building Submittal information with back-up documentation shall be submitted within two (2) months of the Project's substantial completion. If in the Project's LEED review, the USGBC or their third party reviewer requires additional documentation as it relates to the LEED Building Submittals, the Contractor shall provide the requested documentation within two (2) weeks.

#### **1.8 LEED ACTION PLANS:**

- A. Construction Waste Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL for detailed requirements.
- B. Construction IAQ Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS for detailed requirements.
- C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control (ESC) Plan:
  - 1. The Plan shall be in accordance with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC)'s New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (Blue Book) or the 2012 EPA Construction General Permit, whichever is more stringent.
  - 2. The Plan shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
  - 3. Detailed requirements: ESC Plan
    - a. Include the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, if required.
    - b. Identify the party responsible for Plan monitoring and documentation. The party must be regularly on site.
    - c. Describe all site work that will be implemented on the Project and include timing of implementation.
    - d. Submit site plan with location of ESC measures, including, but not limited to, stormwater quantity controls, stormwater quality controls, stabilized construction entrances, washdown areas, inlet/catch basin protection and perimeter controls.
    - e. Establish and clearly delineate construction buffer zones to avoid soil compaction and other construction damage to greenfields.
    - f. Describe the inspection and maintenance protocols of the ESC measures. Submit a construction schedule indicating weekly site review.
    - g. Describe reporting and documentation measures.
  - 4. Detailed requirements: ESC Tracking Log





## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- a. Note date of major rain events, describe damage, describe any repairs or maintenance of specific control measures performed, and note responsible party.
  - b. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party. Submit date-stamped photographs, inspection reports or other recording processes.
  - c. Submit monthly.
5. Implementation
  - a. Before Demolition and/or Construction begins, the Contractor shall implement the ESC Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner monthly, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
  - b. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision, maintenance, and repair of all ESC measures. Any problems identified in site inspections shall be resolved in a timely manner.
  - c. Demonstration. The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of proper construction practices required to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
  - d. All sub-contractors shall promptly notify the ESC Representative if damage to an ESC measure is observed.
  - e. Meetings. Urgent or ongoing ESC issues shall be discussed at weekly on-site job meetings.
6. All projects, including zero lot line buildings and projects that cause minimal or even no exterior site disturbance, must have ESC Plan that meets requirements.
7. Contractor shall save such original documents for the life of the Project plus seven (7) years.

### 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor shall implement all LEED Action Plans, coordinate the Plans and LEED Building Submittals with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Sustainable Construction Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of LEED activities with the Commissioner monthly, and for assembling the required LEED documentation. The Contractor shall facilitate measurements taken by authorized parties on site for LEED compliance verification purposes.
- B. Responsibilities of Contractor's Subcontractors: The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her subcontractors complying with the LEED Action Plans and for providing required LEED documentation as required for the Project.
- C. Distribution and Compilation: The Contractor shall be responsible for distributing the LEED v4 MR Credits Calculator for Building Product Disclosure and Optimization, the LEED v4 EQ Credit Low-Emitting Materials Calculator, and any other forms or templates required for the subcontractors to record LEED documentation. The Contractor shall also be responsible for collecting and compiling Building Product Disclosure and Optimization and Low-Emitting Materials information into packages as described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. Meetings: Sustainable design and construction issues shall be discussed at the following meetings in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION:
  1. Demolition kick-off meeting
  2. Construction kick-off meeting
  3. Construction kick-off meeting for LEED (independent meeting)
  4. Weekly job-site progress and coordination meetings
  5. Closeout meeting

### 1.10 REFERENCES:

- A. New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, amended November 2016: [http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water\\_pdf/2016nysstanec.pdf](http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water_pdf/2016nysstanec.pdf)



- B. 2012 EPA Construction General Permit: <https://www.epa.gov/npdes/epas-2012-construction-general-permit-cgp-and-related-documents>
- C. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), Rule 1168: [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov)
- D. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), Rule 1113: [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov)
- E. CDPH Standard Method v1.1-2010: [www.cal-iaq.org](http://www.cal-iaq.org)
- F. ISO 17025: [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org)
- G. ISO Guide 65: [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org)
- H. CARB 93120 ATCM: [arb.ca.gov/toxics/compwood/compwood.htm](http://arb.ca.gov/toxics/compwood/compwood.htm)
- I. ANSI/BIFMA M7.1 Standard Test Method for Determining VOC Emissions from Office Furniture Systems, Components and Seating: [bifma.org](http://bifma.org)
- J. ANSI/BIFMA e3-2011 Furniture Sustainability Standard: [bifma.org](http://bifma.org)
- K. ISO 14021–1999, Environmental labels and declarations—Self Declared Claims (Type II Environmental Labeling): [iso.org](http://iso.org)
- L. ISO 14025–2006, Environmental labels and declarations (Type III Environmental
- M. Declarations—Principles and Procedures): [iso.org](http://iso.org)
- N. ISO 14040–2006, Environmental management, Life cycle assessment principles, and frameworks: [iso.org](http://iso.org)
- O. ISO 14044–2006, Environmental management, Life cycle assessment requirements, and guidelines: [iso.org](http://iso.org)
- P. International Standard ISO 21930–2007 Sustainability in building construction—Environmental declaration of building products: [iso.org](http://iso.org)
- Q. Federal Trade Commission, Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims, 16 CFR 260.7 (e): [ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427.htm](http://ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427.htm)
- R. Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) Sustainability Report: [globalreporting.org/](http://globalreporting.org/)
- S. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational
- T. Enterprises: [oecd.org/daf/internationalinvestment/guidelinesformultinationalenterprises/](http://oecd.org/daf/internationalinvestment/guidelinesformultinationalenterprises/)
- U. U.N. Global Compact, Communication of Progress: [unglobalcompact.org/cop/](http://unglobalcompact.org/cop/)
- V. ISO 26000—2010 Guidance on Social Responsibility: [iso.org/iso/home/standards/iso26000.htm](http://iso.org/iso/home/standards/iso26000.htm)
- W. Forest Stewardship Council: [ic.fsc.org](http://ic.fsc.org)
- X. Sustainable Agriculture Network: [sanstandards.org](http://sanstandards.org)
- Y. The Rainforest Alliance: [rainforest-alliance.org/](http://rainforest-alliance.org/)
- Z. ASTM Test Method D6866: [astm.org/Standards/D6866.htm](http://astm.org/Standards/D6866.htm)
- AA. Chemical Abstracts Service: [cas.org/](http://cas.org/)
- BB. Health Product Declaration: [hpdcollaborative.org/](http://hpdcollaborative.org/)
- CC. Cradle-to-Cradle CertifiedCM Product Standard: [c2ccertified.org/product\\_certification](http://c2ccertified.org/product_certification)
- DD. Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH): [echa.europa.eu/support/guidance-on-reach-and-clp-implementation](http://echa.europa.eu/support/guidance-on-reach-and-clp-implementation)
- EE. GreenScreen: <https://www.greenscreenchemicals.org/method/greenscreen-list-translator>



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 81 13.04**



**SECTION 01 81 13.13**

**VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR  
LEED v3 BUILDINGS**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.13**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) content in adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings used for the project.
- B. All sections in the Project Specifications with adhesives, sealant or sealant primer applications, paints and coatings will follow all requirements of this section. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this section and the Specifications regarding adhesives, sealant or sealant applications, paints and coatings, the requirements set forth in this Section will prevail.
- C. This Section includes:
  - 1. General Requirements
  - 2. References
  - 3. VOC Requirements for Interior Adhesives
  - 4. VOC Requirements for Interior Sealants
  - 5. VOC requirements for Interior Paints
  - 6. VOC requirements for Interior Coatings
  - 7. Submittals

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION
- F. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- G. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- H. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
- I. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY FOR LEED BUILDINGS

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



ADHESIVE	<p>Any substance used to bond one surface to another by attachment. Includes adhesive primers and adhesive bonding primers.</p> <p>A. Aerosol Adhesive: Any adhesive packaged as an aerosol with a spray mechanism permanently housed in a non-refillable can designed for hand-held application without the need for ancillary equipment.</p>
CARCINOGEN	<p>A chemical listed as a known, probable, reasonably anticipated, or possible human carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) (Groups 1, 2A, and 2B), the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (Groups 1 and 2), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) (weight-of-evidence classifications A, B1, B2, and C, carcinogenic, likely to be carcinogenic, and suggestive evidence of carcinogenicity or carcinogen potential), or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).</p>
CLEAR WOOD FINISH	<p>Clear/semi-transparent coating applied to wood substrates to provide a transparent or translucent solid film.</p> <p>A. Lacquer: Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated with cellulosic or synthetic resins to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction and provide a solid, protective film.</p> <p>B. Sanding Sealer: A sanding sealer that also meets the definition of a lacquer.</p> <p>C. Varnish: Clear/semi-transparent coating, excluding lacquers and shellacs, formulated to dry by chemical reaction on exposure to air. May contain small amounts of pigment.</p>
COATING	<p>Liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid adherent film after application to a substrate as a thin layer; and is used for decorating, protecting, identifying or to serve some functional purpose such as the filling or concealing of surface irregularities or the modification of light and heat radiation characteristics; and is intended for on-site application to interior or exterior surfaces of buildings. Does not include stains, clear finishes, recycled latex paint, specialty (industrial, marine or automotive) coatings or paint sold in aerosol cans.</p>
FLOOR COATING	<p>Opaque coating applied to flooring. Excludes industrial maintenance coatings.</p>
HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANT	<p>Any compound listed by the U.S. EPA in the Clean Air Act, Section 112(b)(1) as a hazardous air pollutant.</p>



MUTAGEN	A. A chemical that meets the criteria for category 1, chemicals known to induce heritable mutations or to be regarded as if they induce heritable mutations in the germ cells of humans, under the Harmonized System for the Classification of Chemicals Which Cause Mutations in Germ Cells (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals).
OZONE-DEPLETING COMPOUNDS	A. A compound with an ozone-depletion potential greater than 0.1 (CFC 11=1) according to the U.S. EPA list of Class I and Class II Ozone-Depleting Substances.
PAINT	A. A pigmented coating. For the purposes of this specification, paint primers are considered to be paints. <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of less than 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or less than 5 (using a 60-degree meter).</li><li>2. Non-Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or greater than or equal to 5 (using a 60-degree meter).</li><li>3. Non-Flat High-Gloss Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 70 (using a 60-degree meter).</li><li>4. Anti-Corrosive / Rust Preventative Paint: Coating formulated and recommended for use in preventing the corrosion of ferrous metal substrates.</li></ol>
PRIMER	Coating that is formulated and recommended for one or more of the following purposes: to provide a firm bond between the substrate and a subsequent coating; to prevent a subsequent coating from being absorbed into the substrate; to prevent harm to a subsequent coating from materials in the substrate; or to provide a smooth surface for application of a subsequent coating.
REPRODUCTIVE TOXIN	A chemical listed as a reproductive toxin (including developmental, female, and male toxins) by the State of California under the Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 2, Subdivision 1, Chapter 3, Sections 1200, et. Seq.).
SANDING SEALER	Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated to seal bare wood. Can be abraded to create a smooth surface for subsequent coatings. Does not include sanding sealers that are lacquers (see Clear Wood Finish above).
SEALANT	Any material with adhesive properties, formulated primarily to fill, seal, or waterproof gaps or joints between surfaces. Includes sealant primers and caulks.



SHELLAC	Clear or pigmented coating formulated solely with the resinous secretions of the lac beetle, thinned with alcohol and formulated to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction. Excludes floor applications.
STAIN	Clear semi-transparent/opaque coating formulated to change the color but not conceal the grain pattern or texture of the substrate.
VOLATILE AROMATIC COMPOUND	Any hydrocarbon compound containing one or more 6-carbone benzene rings, and having an initial boiling point less than or equal to 280 degrees Celsius measured at standard conditions of temperature and pressure.
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND	Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.
WATERPROOFING SEALER	A coating that prevents the penetration of water into porous substrates.

## 1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED Green building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal which may impact this area of work are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this specification section. The Contractor must ensure that the requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, must not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated environmental goals.

## 1.6 REFERENCES:

- A. Rule 1168 – “Adhesive and Sealant Applications”, amended 7 January 2005): South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov)
- B. Rule 1113 - “Architectural Coatings”, amended 9 July 2004: South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov)
- C. Green Seal Standard GS-11- “Paints”, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, [www.greenseal.org](http://www.greenseal.org)
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-03- “Anti-Corrosive Paints”, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, [www.greenseal.org](http://www.greenseal.org)

## 1.7 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS:

- A. GENERAL: Unless otherwise specified herein, the VOC content of all interior adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings (herein referred to as “products”) must not be in excess of **250 grams per liter**.
- B. No product shall contain any ingredients that are carcinogens, mutagens, reproductive toxins, persistent bioaccumulative compounds, hazardous air pollutants, or ozone-depleting compounds. An exception must be made for titanium dioxide and, for products that are pre-tinted by the manufacturer, carbon black, which shall be less than or equal to 1% by weight of the product.

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES,  
SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS



- C. No product will contain the following:
1. methylene chloride
  2. 1,1,1-trichloroethane
  3. benzene
  4. toluene
  5. ethylbenzene
  6. vinyl chloride
  7. naphthalene
  8. 1,2-dichlorobenzene
  9. di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
  10. butyl benzyl phthalate
  11. di-n-butyl phthalate
  12. di-n-octyl phthalate
  13. diethyl phthalate
  14. dimethyl phthalate
  15. isophorone
  16. antimony
  17. cadmium
  18. hexavalent chromium
  19. lead
  20. mercury
  21. formaldehyde
  22. methyl ethyl ketone
  23. methyl isobutyl ketone
  24. acrolein
  25. acrylonitrile
- D. No product will contain more than 1.0% by weight of sum total of volatile aromatic compounds.

#### **1.8 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES:**

- A. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, or adhesive primers used in this project shall not exceed the limits defined in Rule 1168 – “Adhesive and Sealant Applications” of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), of the State of California.
- B. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.
- C. For specified building construction related applications, the allowable VOC content is as follows:
1. Architectural Applications:

a. Indoor carpet adhesive	50
b. Carpet pad adhesive	50
c. Wood flooring adhesive	100
d. Rubber floor adhesive	60
e. Subfloor adhesive	50
f. Ceramic tile adhesive	65
g. VCT and asphalt tile adhesive	50
h. Drywall and panel adhesive	50
i. Cove base adhesive	50
j. Multipurpose construction adhesive	70
k. Structural glazing adhesive	100
  2. Specialty Applications:

a. PVC welding	510
----------------	-----





- |                                     |   |                     |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| b.                                  | CPVC welding                                  | 490                 |
| c.                                  | ABS welding                                   | 325                 |
| d.                                  | Plastic cement welding                        | 250                 |
| e.                                  | Adhesive primer for plastic                   | 550                 |
| f.                                  | Contact Adhesive                              | 80                  |
| g.                                  | Special Purpose Contact Adhesive              | 250                 |
| h.                                  | Structural Wood Member Adhesive               | 140                 |
| i.                                  | Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations        | 850                 |
| j.                                  | Top and Trim Adhesive                         | 250                 |
| 3. Substrate Specific Applications: |   |                     |
| a.                                  | Metal to metal                                | 30                  |
| b.                                  | Plastic foams                                 | 50                  |
| c.                                  | Porous material (except wood)                 | 50                  |
| d.                                  | Wood  | 30                  |
| e.                                  | Fiberglass                                    | 80                  |
| 4. Aerosol Adhesives:               |   |                     |
| a.                                  | General purpose mist spray                    | 65% VOC's by weight |
| b.                                  | General purpose web spray                     | 55% VOC's by weight |
| c.                                  | Special purpose aerosol adhesives (all types) | 70% VOC's by weight |

#### **1.9 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR SEALANTS:**

- A. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of sealants, or sealant primers used in this project must not exceed the limits defined in Rule 1168 – “Adhesive and Sealant Applications” of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), of the State of California.
- B. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.
- |                    |                           |     |
|--------------------|---------------------------|-----|
| 1. Sealants:       |                           |     |
| a.                 | Architectural             | 250 |
| b.                 | Non-membrane roof         | 300 |
| c.                 | Roadway                   | 250 |
| d.                 | Single-ply roof membrane  | 450 |
| e.                 | Other                     | 420 |
| 2. Sealant Primer: |                           |     |
| a.                 | Architectural – Nonporous | 250 |
| b.                 | Architectural – Porous    | 775 |
| c.                 | Other                     | 750 |

#### **1.10 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR PAINTS:**

- A. Paints and Primers: Paints and primers used in non-specialized interior applications (i.e., for wallboard, plaster, wood, metal doors and frames, etc.) shall meet the VOC limitations of the Green Seal Paint Standard GS-11, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC. Product-specific environmental requirements are as follows:

1. Volatile Organic Compounds:
- a. The VOC concentrations (in grams per liter) of the product shall not exceed those listed below as determined by U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Reference Test Method 24.

Interior Paints and Primers:

Non-flat: 150 g/l

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES,  
SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS



Flat: 50 g/l

The calculation of VOC shall exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

- B. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: Anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates must meet the VOC limitations of the Green Seal Paint Standard GC-03, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC. Product-specific environmental requirements are as follows:

1. Volatile Organic Compounds:

- a. The VOC concentrations (in grams per liter) of the product shall not exceed those listed below as determined by U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Reference Test Method 24.

Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: 250 g/l

The calculation of VOC must exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

**1.11 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR COATINGS:**

- A. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, sealers, and shellacs applied to the interior must meet the VOC limitations defined in Rule 1113, "Architectural Coatings" of SCAQMD, of the State of California. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD, based on 7/9/04 amendments, are as follows. VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.

1. Clear Wood Finishes:

- |                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| a. Varnish         | 350 |
| b. Sanding Sealers | 350 |
| c. Lacquer         | 550 |

2. Shellac:

- |              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| a. Clear     | 730 |
| b. Pigmented | 550 |

3. Stains 250

4. Floor Coatings 100

5. Waterproofing Sealers 250

6. Sanding Sealers 275

7. Other Sealers 200

The calculation of VOC must exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets, for all applicable products in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Applicable products include, but are not limited to adhesives, sealants, carpets, paints and coatings. Material Safety Data Sheets must indicate the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) limits of products submitted. (If an MSDS does not include a product's VOC limits, then product data sheets, manufacturer literature, or a letter of certification from the manufacturer can be submitted in addition to the MSDS to indicate the VOC limits).
- B. Submit Environmental Building Materials Certification Form (EBMCF) as referenced in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS: For each field-applied adhesive, sealant, paint, and coating product, provide the VOC requirement, as provided in this Specification, for the relevant material category indicated on the documentation noted above.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 81 13.13**



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 81 19  
INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 19**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT GOALS FOR THE PROJECT:**

- A. The City of New York has determined that this Project must minimize the detrimental impacts on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) resulting from construction activities. Factors that contaminate indoor air, such as dust entering HVAC systems and ductwork, improper storage of materials on-site, and poor housekeeping, must be minimized.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:**

- A. All sections of the Specifications related to interior construction, MEP systems and items affecting indoor air quality.
- B. Division 9 (of the Specifications): Finishes.
- C. Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's LEED Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.
- D. Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with Section 01 81 13.13 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS.
- E. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
-------------------	---



Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs)	Chemical compounds common in and emitted by many building products, including solvents in paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants, wood preservatives, composite wood binder, and foam insulations. Not all VOCs are harmful, but many of those contained within building products contribute to the formation of smog and may irritate building occupants by their smell or health impact.
Materials that act as “sinks” for VOC contamination	Absorptive materials, typically dry and soft materials (such as textiles, carpeting, acoustical ceiling tiles and gypsum board) that readily absorb VOCs emitted by “source” materials and release them over a prolonged period of time.
Materials that act as “sources” for VOC contamination	Products with high VOC contents that emit VOCs either rapidly during application and curing (typically “wet” products, such as paints, sealants, adhesives, caulks and sealers) or over a prolonged period (typically “dry” products such as flooring coverings with plasticizers and engineered wood with formaldehyde).

#### **1.5 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:**

- A. “IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction”, Second Edition, 2007, The Sheet Metal and Air Conditioner Contractors National Association (SMACNA). (703) 803-2980, [www.smacna.org](http://www.smacna.org).
- B. ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2-2007, “Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size”, [www.ashrae.org](http://www.ashrae.org).

#### **1.6 LEED BUILDING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Implement practices and procedures as necessary to meet the Project’s environmental performance goals as set forth in the specific requirements of this section. Specific Project goals that may impact this area of work include: use of recycled-content materials; use of low-emitting materials; construction waste recycling; and the implementation of a construction indoor air quality management plan. Ensure that the requirements related to these goals, as defined in this section, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions or other changes to the work will not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED building performance criteria.

#### **1.7 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT PLAN:**

- A. The Contractor must prepare a Construction IAQ Management Plan in coordination with each Subcontractor and submit the Construction IAQ Management Plan to the Commissioner for approval in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The Construction IAQ Management Plan must meet the following criteria:
  - 1. Construction activities must be planned to meet or exceed the minimum requirements of SMACNA’s “IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction”, Second Edition, 2007.
  - 2. Absorptive materials must be protected from moisture damage when stored on-site and after installation.
  - 3. The planned operation of air handlers during construction must be described. If air handlers are to be used during construction, filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille and return or transfer duct inlet opening, such that there is no bypass around the filtration media, as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-2007.
  - 4. Filtration media must be replaced immediately prior to occupancy. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-2007.
  - 5. A sequence of finish installation plan “Plan” must be developed, highlighting measures to reduce the absorption of VOCs by materials that act as “sinks”.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

6. The use of tobacco products is prohibited inside the building and within 25 feet of the building entrance during construction.
  7. A flush-out or air testing must be performed.
  8. Upon approval of the finish installation plan by the Commissioner, it must be implemented by the Contractor through the duration of the construction process, and documented in accordance with the Submittal Requirements of Sub-Section 1.8 herein.
- B. Detailed requirements of the Construction IAQ Management Plan are as follows:
1. SMACNA Guidelines: Chapter 3 of the referenced "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction", outline IAQ measures in five categories as listed below. The Construction IAQ Management Plan must be organized in accordance with the SMACNA format, and must address measures to be implemented in each of the five categories (including subsections). All subsections must be listed in the Plan; items that are not applicable for this Project should be listed as such.
    - a. HVAC Protection
      - 1) Protect air handling, distribution equipment and air supply, and return ducting during construction.
      - 2) All ductwork arriving on site will be sealed with plastic sheeting and stored on pallets or dunnage until installed.
      - 3) Cover and protect all exposed air inlets and outlets, openings, grilles, ducts, plenums, etc. to prevent water, moisture, dust and other contaminant intrusion.
      - 4) Apply protection immediately after ducting.
      - 5) Protect ducting runs at the end of day's work.
      - 6) Inspect temporary filtration weekly and replace as required to maintain the proper ventilation rates in the building.
      - 7) To reduce debris and contamination to mechanical systems, do not store materials in mechanical rooms.
    - b. Source Control
      - 1) Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive or porous materials. Store materials in dry conditions indoors, under cover, and off the ground or floor.
      - 2) Do not use wet or damaged porous materials in the building. Materials which become contaminated through direct exposure to moisture from precipitation, plumbing leaks, or condensation must be replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the City of New York.
      - 3) Use low-toxicity and low-VOC materials to the greatest extent possible.
      - 4) Recover, isolate, and ventilate containers housing toxic materials and materials with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications.
      - 5) Prevent exhaust fumes from idling vehicles, equipment and fossil-fueled tools from entering the building.
      - 6) Containers housing toxic materials and materials with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications, must be closed when not in use.
      - 7) Enforce the no-smoking job site policy.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- c. Pathway Interruption
    - 1) Depressurize work areas which contain dust and odors.
    - 2) Pressurize occupied spaces to prevent intrusion of dust and odors.
    - 3) Erect barriers to contain construction areas.
    - 4) Relocate pollutant sources.
    - 5) Temporarily seal the building and provide 100% outside air for ventilation.
    - 6) Provide walk-off mats at entryways to reduce introduced dirt and pollutants.
    - 7) Use dust guards and collectors on saws and other tools.
  - d. Housekeeping
    - 1) Store materials on elevated platforms under cover, in a designated dry, clean location, prior to unpacking for installation.
    - 2) If materials are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of material with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.
    - 3) Institute cleaning activities to remove contaminants from the building prior to occupancy. Clean all coils, air filters and ductwork prior to performing testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC systems.
    - 4) Sweep the work area on a daily basis. Use an efficient and effective dust collecting method such as damp cloth, wet mop, or vacuum with high-efficiency particulate filters. Activities which produce high levels of dust must be cleaned up immediately upon completion.
    - 5) Spills or excess applications of products containing solvents, or with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings described in these Specifications, must be removed immediately.
    - 6) Dust all walls prior to application of finishes.
    - 7) Vacuum all stud tracks prior to application of insulation.
    - 8) Keep materials organized to improve job safety as well as indoor air quality.
  - e. Scheduling
    - 1) Phase construction such that absorptive materials are installed only in areas that are weathertight.
    - 2) Schedule activities that utilize “sources” of VOC contamination to take place prior to installing high absorbent materials that will act as “sinks” for contaminants.
    - 3) Review of the appropriate components of the Construction IAQ Management Plan must be a regular action topic at weekly site coordination meetings. Implementation of the Plan must be documented in the meeting minutes.
- 2. Protection of Materials from Moisture Damage: As part of the “Source Control” section of the Construction IAQ Management Plan, measures to prevent installed materials or material stored on-site from moisture damage must be described. This section must also describe corrective measures to be taken if moisture damage does occur to absorptive materials during the course of construction (see Section 1.7 B.1.b).
  - 3. Replacement of Filtration Media: Under the “HVAC Protection” section of the Construction IAQ Management Plan, a description of the filtration media in all ventilation equipment must be provided.



## Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

The description must include replacement criteria for filtration media during construction, and confirmation of filtration media replacement for all equipment immediately prior to occupancy.

4. Sequence of Finish Installation for Materials: Where feasible, absorptive materials must be installed after the installation of materials or finishes which have high short-term emissions of VOCs, formaldehyde, particulates, or other air-borne compounds. Absorptive materials include, but are not limited to: carpets; acoustical ceiling panels; fabric wall coverings; insulations (exposed to the airstream); upholstered furnishings; and other woven, fibrous or porous materials. Materials with high short-term emissions include, but are not limited to: adhesives, sealants and glazing compounds (specifically those with petrochemical vehicles or carriers); paints, wood preservatives and finishes; control and/or expansion joint fillers; hard finishes requiring adhesive installation; gypsum board (with associated finish processes and products); and composite or engineered wood products with formaldehyde binders.
5. Pre-Occupancy Phase: Perform either a flush-out or air sample testing (Options 1 or 2, respectively), as follows:

a. OPTION 1 — Flush-Out

- 1) Perform flush-out using either Path 1 or Path 2.
  - i. Path 1: After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, install new filtration media and perform a building flush-out by supplying a total air volume of 14,000 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees F and no higher than 80 degrees F and relative humidity no higher than 60%.
  - ii. Path 2: If occupancy is desired prior to completion of the flush-out, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3,500 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm/sq.ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in IEQ Prerequisite: Minimum Indoor Air Quality Performance, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions must be maintained until a total of 14,000 cu.ft./sq.ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.
- 2) Commissioning can occur during flush-out, at the discretion of the Commissioner, provided none of the commissioning procedures introduce contaminants into the space and none of the flush-out procedures circumvent the commissioning process. Complete testing and balancing of the HVAC system after the flush-out is complete. Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS.
- 3) If even partial construction work occurs during the flush-out, the flush-out must be started again from the beginning for that space. If multiple, discrete HVAC systems operate independently, flush-out may be completed in portions of the building as work is completed in each area served by a given system.

OR

b. OPTION 2 — Air Testing

- 1) Conduct baseline IAQ testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with current versions of the United States Environmental Protection Agency "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air" or ISO methods, as additionally detailed in the USGBC "LEED BD+C Reference Guide."





- 2) Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded.

CONTAMINANT	MAXIMUM CONCENTRATION
Formaldehyde	27 parts per billion
Particulates (PM10 for all buildings; PM25 for buildings in EPA nonattainment areas, or local equivalent)	PM10: 50 micrograms per cubic meter PM25: 15 micrograms per cubic meter
Ozone (for buildings in EPA nonattainment areas)	0.075 parts per million
Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)	500 micrograms per cubic meter
Target chemicals listed in the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method c1.1, Table 4-1, except formaldehyde	CDPH Standard Method v1.1-2010, Allowable Concentrations, Table 4-1
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	9 part per million and no greater than 2 parts per million above outdoor levels

- 3) The air sample testing must be conducted as follows:
- All measurements must be conducted prior to occupancy, but during normal occupied hours and with the building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
  - The building must have all interior finishes installed, including but not limited to millwork, doors, paint, carpet and acoustic tiles. Non-fixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are required to be in place for the testing.
  - Prior to air sample testing, all punch-list items that would generate VOCs or other contaminants, the testing and balancing of the HVAC system and finalization of all cleaning must be completed. Use low-emitting cleaning products and vacuum cleaners with HEPA filtration.
  - The number of sampling locations will vary depending upon the size of the building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of the building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points must not be less than one per 25,000 sq.ft., or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.
  - Air samples must be collected between 3 feet and 6 feet from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum 4-hour period.
  - For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting non-complying building areas, take samples from the same locations as in the first test.
6. Implementation and Coordination: Before Demolition and/or Construction begins, the Contractor must implement the Construction IAQ Management Plan, coordinate the Construction IAQ Management Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Construction IAQ Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Construction IAQ Management Plan with the Commissioner monthly and for assembling the required LEED documentation. Include provisions in the Construction



IAQ Management Plan for addressing conditions in the field that do not adhere to the Plan, including provisions to implement a stop work order or to rectify non-compliant conditions.

- a. Distribution: The Contractor must distribute copies of the Construction IAQ Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- b. Instruction: The Contractor must provide on-site instruction of appropriate site management to all Contractor's Subcontractors.
- c. Monitoring: The Construction IAQ Representative must monitor the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.

#### **1.8 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit the following LEED-required records and documents in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and, as applicable, Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.
- A. A copy of the Construction IAQ Management Plan as defined in Sub-Section 1.7 herein.
- B. IAQ Tracking Log
  - 1. Note date of observed major Construction IAQ issues, describe any damage, describe any repairs or maintenance of specific control measures performed and note responsible party.
  - 2. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party. Provide date-stamped photographs, inspection reports or other recording processes.
  - 3. Submit log monthly.
- B. Product cut-sheets for all filtration media used during construction and installed immediately prior to occupancy, with MERV values highlighted. Cut sheets must be submitted with the Contractor's or Subcontractor's "approved" stamp as confirmation that the products are the products installed on the Project.
- C. PHOTOGRAPHS: Submit to the Commissioner a minimum of 18 photographs as required under the provision for special photographs, in accordance with Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION, comprised of at least six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of each IAQ measure. The photographs must document the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan throughout the course of the Project construction. Examples include photographs of ductwork sealing and protection, temporary ventilation measures, and conditions of on-site materials storage (to prevent moisture damage). Photographs must include integral date stamping, and must be submitted with brief descriptions of the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented, or be referenced to Project meeting minutes or similar Project documents which reference to the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented.
- D. A copy of the Project's "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" (TAB) report, if applicable.

#### **1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. The Contractor will be responsible for preparing and implementing the Construction IAQ Management Plan and must coordinate and incorporate the work of its Subcontractors in the IAQ Management Plan. Include the Construction IAQ Management Plan requirements in contract agreements with Subcontractors. Familiarize Subcontractors with the Construction IAQ Management Plan and how the Construction IAQ Management Plan will affect their daily activities. Hold a Subcontractors' orientation meeting to review the Construction IAQ Management Plan requirements.
- B. Responsibility of Subcontractors: Subcontractors for this Project will be responsible for cooperating with the Contractor in the preparation and implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- C. Include construction IAQ progress check-ins as a regular item in weekly Subcontractor meetings and safety meetings. Provide a copy of the plan on site, posted in an easily accessible area.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 81 19**



**SECTION 01 91 13**

**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 91 13**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. The OPR and BOD documents are included by reference for information only.
- C. The Commissioning Plan, prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York, contains requirements that apply to this section.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

This section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of Commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems and equipment being commissioned. General Requirements for building enclosure commissioning are addressed in a separate specification.

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Commissioning Team
  - 3. City's Responsibilities
  - 4. Contractor's Responsibilities
  - 5. CxA Responsibilities
  - 6. Commissioning Documentation
  - 7. Submittals
  - 8. Coordination
  - 9. Execution

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:**

- A. System-Specific Commissioning requirements indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications for specific requirements for commissioning systems.
- B. This Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED procedures, and specific commissioning requirements of the Project Specifications, whichever is more stringent. The Contractor must cooperate with the CxA and provide whatever assistance is required.
- C. Related sections include, without limitation, the following:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
  - 2. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
  - 3. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
  - 4. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
  - 5. Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION
  - 6. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
  - 7. Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE



#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Basis of Design (BOD)	A document, prepared by the Design Consultant, that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
Checklists	Forms that outline the step-by-step process that must be executed to fulfill the test requirements and to verify that materials, equipment, assemblies and systems are installed in accordance with the Contract Documents. The CxA must develop the checklists; the Contractor must complete them.
Commissioning	Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring and documenting that the building systems, including the mechanical and electrical systems, have been installed in the prescribed manner, are functionally checked and capable of being operated and maintained to perform with the design intent and have documentation to support proper installation and operation. The process does not eliminate or reduce the responsibility of the installing contractors to provide a finished product.
Commissioning Agent (Aka Commissioning Authority) (CxA)	Consultant under separate contract with the City of New York to provide Commissioning services for this Project. The CxA must not be an employee of the Contractor, nor will the CxA have any interest in the Contract.
Commissioning Plan	A document developed by the CxA that outlines the organization, schedule, roles and responsibilities, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
Deferred Performance Tests	Performance tests that are performed, at the discretion of the CxA, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design, or other site conditions that disallow the test from being performed.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and Specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Factory Testing	Testing of equipment on-site or at the factory, by factory personnel, with or without the City's representative.
Functional Performance Test (FPT)	Functional performance testing includes the dynamic functions and operations of equipment and systems using manual or monitoring methods under various levels of operation. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarms, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to respond as the sequences state. Such tests must be performed as per the protocol written by the CxA which defines the methods, personnel and expectations.
Issue (or Deficiency)	A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment, or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents.



Issues Log	A formal and ongoing record of problems, deficiencies or concerns that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of commissioning. The Issues Log is the primary tracking tool to address all Commissioning Issues by concerned parties. All Issues must be addressed and resolved by the concerned parties before the closeout of the Project. This log tracks the resolution performed and date of closure of each Issue.
Master Equipment List (MEL)	A complete listing of all commissioned building equipment, including details such as make, model, location, ID Tag number, etc. that is taken from submittals and is the basis from which checklists will be generated. The MEL is a spreadsheet which is also used as a tracking tool for all milestones of the commissioning process, such as the creation and performance of checklists, startup of equipment, TAB work, etc.
Monitoring	The recording of parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using data loggers or the trending capabilities of control systems.
Owner (City of New York) Contracted Tests	Tests paid for by the City of New York outside of the Contractor's Contract and for which the CxA does not provide oversight. These tests will not be repeated during functional testing if properly documented.
Owner's (City of New York) Project Requirements (OPR)	A document, prepared by the Design Consultant that details the functional requirements of a Project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
Pre-functional (Installation) Checklists	A list of items to inspect and elementary component tests to conduct to verify proper installation of equipment, provided by the CxA to the Contractor. Installation checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare equipment or systems for initial operation. Pre-functional (Installation) checklists augment, and are combined with, the manufacturer's startup checklist. The Checklists are filled out by the Contractor and reviewed by the CxA.
Sampling	Functional testing for a percentage of the total number of identical or near-identical pieces of equipment.
Seasonal Performance Tests	Functional tests that are deferred until, or performed again when, the system(s) will experience climate conditions close to their design conditions.
Startup	The initial starting or activating of equipment, including executing construction checklists.
Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components	Where these terms are used together or separately, they mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
Systems Manual	A system-focused composite document that includes the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and additional information of use to the owner during the occupancy and operations phase.
Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB)	Testing, adjusting, and balancing of the Heating Hot Water (HHW), Chilled Water (CHW) and Heating, Cooling, and Ventilation Airflow distribution system flows and pressures as specified in Contract Documents by a subcontractor certified to perform such work.
Test Requirements	Requirements specifying what modes and functions, etc. must be tested on any given piece of equipment or any given system (integrated or standalone). The test requirements are not the detailed test procedures. The test requirements for each system are specified in the respective Contract Documents.



Trending	Monitoring using the building controls system, and analysis of the data gathered over a period of time.
----------	---

**1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM:**

- A. Members Appointed by the Contractor and its Subcontractors: Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the Commissioning process through coordinated actions. The Commissioning Team will consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of the Contractor, including Project superintendent and Subcontractors, installers, suppliers and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
- B. Members Appointed by the City:
  - 1. Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA): The designated person, company, or entity under separate Contract with the City that plans, schedules and coordinates the Commissioning Team to implement the commissioning process.
  - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
  - 3. Design Consultant and other concerned entities.

**1.6 CITY'S RESPONSIBILITIES:**

- A. Provide the OPR and BOD documentation to the CxA for use in developing the Commissioning Plan; systems manual; operation and maintenance orientation plan; and testing plans and checklists.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel to participate in Commissioning Team activities.
- C. Provide full details and results of any Owner- contracted tests relevant to the current Project.

**1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES:**

- A. The Contractor must provide utility services required for the commissioning process.
- B. As a member of the Commissioning Team, the Contractor and Subcontractors must assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and its Subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform Commissioning Team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Participate in scheduled construction-phase coordination and Commissioning Team meetings.
  - 2. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with the construction schedule.
  - 3. Provide all factory acceptance test reports to the CxA through the Commissioner.
  - 4. Respond to any additional specific information requests from the CxA. CxA may request additional documentation necessary for the commissioning process. Requests by CxA may precede, be concurrent with, or follow normal submittals.
  - 5. Ensure the cooperation and participation of all Subcontractors and manufacturers of equipment to be commissioned.
  - 6. Verify and confirm that components, equipment, and system are functioning as per design prior to CxA witnessing testing.
  - 7. Perform testing required in the Commissioning schedule as per the Commissioning process test procedures provided by the CxA, providing no less than 48 hours' notice to the CxA through the Commissioner.
  - 8. Complete installation checklists as Work is completed and return to CxA through the Commissioner.



9. Provide written responses to the CxA through the Commissioner for resolution of Issues recorded in the Issues Log within five (5) business days.
10. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
11. Submit As-Built documents, operation and maintenance manuals for systems and subsystems, and equipment in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS. Such documents must be submitted prior to functional testing.
12. Provide orientation sessions for operations and maintenance personnel (sessions will be witnessed by the CxA) in accordance with Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION. Provide no less than 48 hours' notice to the CxA, through the Commissioner. Video record and edit orientation sessions and provide DVD to the CxA and Commissioner no later than two (2) weeks after the orientation session occurs. Edit as requested by the Commissioner.

#### **1.8 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S (CxA) RESPONSIBILITIES:**

- A. Organize and lead the Commissioning Team.
- B. Prepare a construction-phase Commissioning Plan. Collaborate through the Commissioner with each Contractor and with Subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and coordinate Commissioning activities with the overall Project schedule. Identify Commissioning Team member responsibilities, by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task. Update the Commissioning Plan during construction as required.
- C. Review and comment in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, on submittals from the Contractor for compliance with the OPR, BOD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase Commissioning Plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interface between systems relating to the OPR and BOD.
- D. Coordinate with the Commissioner, in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION, to convene Commissioning Team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes.
- E. At the beginning of the construction phase, coordinate with the Commissioner's kick-off meeting schedule to conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the Commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals, operation and maintenance orientation sessions, TAB Work, testing, and Project completion.
- F. Perform site visits to observe and inspect construction as described in the Commissioning Plan. Report progress and deficiencies to the Commissioner. In addition to compliance with the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility required for component maintenance replacement and repair.
- G. Prepare and distribute project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists and maintain MEL.
- H. Verify air and water systems balancing by sampling, reviewing completed reports and selected site observation. Coordinate submittal reviews with the Commissioner so that the comments are combined into a single review and submitted to the Contractor.
- I. Coordinate with the Commissioner to witness and document tests, inspections and systems startup, as per the Commissioning Plan.
- J. Maintain an Issues Log and a record of functional testing. Report all Issues as they occur to the Commissioner.





- K. Compile test data, inspection reports and certificates, and include them in the systems manual and Commissioning Report.
- L. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in other sections of the Project Specifications and described in Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
- N. Review agenda for orientation; witness and confirm orientation session conforms with agenda and Contract Documents; review recording of demonstration and orientation sessions provided by the Contractor on USB drive or other electronic media as requested by the Commissioner and provide appropriate comments for editing.
- O. Return to the site ten (10) months into the twelve (12)-month guaranty period, to review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding Issues related to the original and seasonal commissioning. Interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have with operating the building as originally intended.
- P. Prepare Commissioning Reports.
- Q. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Commissioning Report and Systems Manual.
- R. Perform all CxA tasks as defined by LEED; prepare LEED submittal documents.

#### **1.9 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION:**

The Contractor must assist the CxA in the development and compiling of the following Commissioning Documentation:

- A. Index of Commissioning Documents: The CxA will prepare an index including the storage location of each document.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document prepared by the CxA that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, roles and responsibilities, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning process.
- C. Test Checklists: The CxA will develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. The CxA will prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Space will be provided for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist. Specific checklist content requirements are specified in other sections of the Project Specifications, but must include without limitation:
  - 1. Identification of tested item
  - 2. Date of test
  - 3. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or Issue
  - 4. Dated signatures of the person performing the test and of the witness if applicable
  - 5. Deficiencies and Issues, if any, generated as a result of the test
- D. Inspection Checklists will be signed by the Contractor, Subcontractor(s), Installer(s), and CxA certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The CxA will record test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application will be included with data.



- CxA must compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and Commissioning Report.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The CxA will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests and include required modifications to systems and equipment and revisions to test procedures, if any. The Contractor must retest systems and equipment requiring corrective action. The CxA will document retest results.
  - G. Issues Log: The CxA will prepare and maintain an Issues Log that describes design, installation, and performance Issues that are at variance with the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents. The log will identify and track Issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved Issues. The Issues Log will identify, at a minimum:
    - 1. The party responsible for correcting the Issue,
    - 2. The person documenting the Issue resolution,
    - 3. The exact location of the Issue (floor and room),
    - 4. The applicable system component,
    - 5. A detailed description of the Issue,
    - 6. The Issue status, and
    - 7. The date the Issue was discovered and the date the Issue was resolved.
  - H. Commissioning Report: The CxA will document results of the commissioning process including unresolved Issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents. The Commissioning Report must include:
    - 1. An executive summary, including participants and their roles, a brief building description, an overview of the commissioning and testing scope, and a general description of testing and verification methods,
    - 2. Installation/Pre-Functional Checklists,
    - 3. Start-up reports,
    - 4. Functional Test documentation,
    - 5. Trend Log Analysis,
    - 6. The final Issues Log, with all Issues identified through the commissioning process, identifying which, if any, Issues remain unresolved,
    - 7. The Commissioning Plan,
    - 8. Commissioning progress and field reports,
    - 9. Commissioning review documents, and
    - 10. Record of owner's orientation.
  - I. Systems Manual: The CxA will gather required information and compile systems manual as specified in other sections of the Project Specifications and described in Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.



**1.10 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, samples, etc., relevant to commissioning must be provided to the CxA as requested. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. As-Built Contract Record Drawings and Operating and Maintenance Manuals relevant to commissioning must be provided to the CxA as requested. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
- C. All demonstration and orientation submittals relevant to commissioning must be provided to the CxA as requested. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PREACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
- D. Completed Prefunctional (Installation) Checklists must be provided to the CxA.

**1.11 COORDINATION:**

- A. Coordination of Commissioning is the responsibility of all Commissioning Team members.
- B. Coordinating Meetings: The CxA will coordinate with the Commissioner's regularly scheduled construction progress meetings to conduct coordination meetings of the Commissioning Team to review progress on the Commissioning Plan, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities. Commissioner and Contractor must ensure that all required Commissioning Team members attend.
- C. Construction Documents: The Contractor, through the Commissioner, will furnish copies of all construction documents, addenda, change orders and appropriate submittals and shop drawings to the CxA.
- D. Pre-testing Meetings: The CxA will coordinate with the Commissioner to conduct pretest meetings of the Commissioning Team to review startup reports, pretest inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested. Commissioner and Contractor must ensure that all required Commissioning Team members attend.
- E. Testing Coordination: Contractor must coordinate schedule times with the Commissioning Team, through the Commissioner, for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities. The CxA will advise the Commissioning Team as to the sequence of testing activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
- F. Manufacturers' Field Services: The Contractor must coordinate manufacturers' field services, as per the Commissioning Plan.
- G. The CxA will regularly apprise the Commissioner of progress, pending problems and/or disputes, as well as provide regular status reports on progress with each system.

**PART II – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. All industry standard test equipment required for performing the specific tests must be provided by the Contractor responsible for testing. Any proprietary Vendor-specific test equipment must be provided by that Vendor or Manufacturer.
- B. Special equipment, tools, instruments, software, and equipment communication network access hardware and software (only available from Vendor, specific to the piece of equipment) required for testing equipment according to the Contract Documents must be included at no extra cost to the City and must be turned over



to the City at Project close-out, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.

- C. Any portable or handheld setup and/or calibration devices required to initialize the control system must be made available by the control vendor for use by the CxA at no additional cost to the City.
- D. The instrumentation used in the commissioning process must comply with the following:
  - 1. Be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances required
  - 2. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended intervals with calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument
  - 3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout use duration on this Project
  - 4. Be immediately recalibrated or repaired if dropped and/or damaged in any way during this Project.

### **PART III – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

- A. The following provides an overview of the Commissioning tasks during Project construction and the general order in which they occur.
  - 1. Construction-phase Commissioning begins with a Commissioning Kickoff Meeting, conducted by the CxA through the Commissioner in accordance with section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION, where the Commissioning process is reviewed with all the Commissioning Team Members.
  - 2. Additional meetings may be required throughout construction, scheduled by the CxA through the Commissioner in accordance with 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION with necessary parties attending, to plan, scope, coordinate and schedule future activities and resolve open Issues.
  - 3. The CxA will review the Contractor submittals concurrent with the Commissioner and provide comments to the Commissioner for inclusion in their review. The reviewed submittals will include all commissioned equipment information, including detailed startup procedures, and coordination drawings that include commissioned equipment and systems, control drawings and sequences, and interfaces and interlocks between systems.
  - 4. The CxA works with the Commissioner and Contractor in developing Pre-functional and Functional Test documentation formats.
  - 5. Periodically throughout the construction process, the CxA will perform site visits to observe component and system installations.
  - 6. The checkout and performance verification generally proceeds from component level to equipment to systems and intersystem levels. Pre-functional (Installation) Checklists are to be completed before Functional Performance Checklists.
  - 7. The Contractor must, with guidance from the CxA, execute and document the Pre-Functional (Installation) Checklists and perform startup and initial checkout of equipment and systems. The CxA documents that the checklists and startup are completed according to the approved plans. This will include the CxA witnessing selected assembly markups, portions of the startup of selected equipment, and spot checking the Pre-Functional (Installation) Checklists.
  - 8. The CxA develops specific equipment and system Functional Checklists. The Contractor receives a copy of the procedure through the Commissioner. The CxA may request additional design



narrative from the Commissioner and Controls Contractor, depending on the completeness of the Basis of Design and sequences provided within the design documents.

9. The Functional Checklists are executed by the Contractor and witnessed and documented by the CxA.
10. Items of non-compliance in material, installation startup, and operation are corrected and the equipment or system is rechecked. The CxA will maintain an Issues Log to track Issues and Issue resolution.
11. The CxA will review the Operation & Maintenance documentation for completeness.
12. Commissioning, excluding the Warranty Walkthrough, must be completed prior to Substantial Completion.
13. The CxA reviews the orientation documentation. The orientation schedules and agenda are provided by the subcontractors. The CxA verifies that orientation is completed, attended by the appropriate City of New York personnel, is thorough and provides all necessary information required to operate and service the equipment or system.
14. Deferred testing/checkouts are conducted, as specified or required in the Contract Documents.

### **3.2 COMMISSIONING PLAN AND SCHEDULE**

- A. Commissioning Plan: The Commissioning Plan provides guidance in the execution of the commissioning process. After the initial construction phase Commissioning kickoff meeting, the CxA will update the plan. This plan is a living document that must evolve and expand as the Project progresses. The Commissioning Plan must include:
  1. Description of the facility and Project.
  2. Description of the commissioning process and associated deliverable documents.
  3. Description of equipment and systems to be commissioned.
  4. Description of schedules for testing procedures along with identification of parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
  5. Sample rates for equipment to be tested.
  6. Identification of task items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
  7. Description of responsibilities of Commissioning Team members.
  8. Description of observations to be made and reported on during testing and witnessing of testing by all parties involved in the Project.
- B. Commissioning Schedule: Contractor must provide construction schedules to the CxA, in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION. The CxA will develop and submit a schedule identifying the commissioning process and provide commissioning scheduling information to the Commissioner and Contractor for review and planning activities. The Contractor must incorporate the CxA's activities into the Project schedule.

### **3.3 TESTING PROCEDURES**

- A. The CxA will determine and document the acceptance procedures for each system within disciplines. The acceptance procedures must incorporate the commissioning standards and successful testing results as referred to throughout the Specifications.



- B. The CxA will provide performance checklists and performance checkout data sheets for each system based on actual system configuration. Special emphasis must be placed on checkout procedures that must conclusively determine actual system performance and compliance with the OPR and BoD.
- C. The Contractor and appropriate Vendor(s) must be informed of what tests are to be performed and the expected results. The Commissioning Plan must address the test requirements and be distributed to all parties involved with that system.
- D. Prior to Functional Testing, the Contractor must provide the following:
  - 1. Contractor must certify in writing that commissioned systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated and started, and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Contractor must certify in writing that all relevant instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated; are operating according to the Contract Documents; and that pretest set points have been recorded.
  - 3. Contractor must certify in writing that TAB procedures have been completed, and that the TAB report has been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
  - 4. Contractor must perform tests for system and intersystem performance only after CxA and Commissioner have approved the completed testing checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. The Functional Performance tests must be performed by the Contractor and Vendor(s) with oversight by the CxA. The CxA must witness, verify, and document these tests.
  - 1. Functional Performance Tests must include operating the systems and components through each of the written sequences of operation, other significant modes of miscellaneous alarms, power failure, and security alarm when impacted by and interlocked with commissioned equipment, as detailed in the Commissioning Plan.
  - 2. Checklists must be completed comprehensively and to the extent necessary to enable the CxA to assure the Commissioner that the systems perform as per the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents.
  - 3. If a test is failed for any reason and retesting is required, the Contractor must provide retesting at no additional cost to the City.
  - 4. After testing, Contractor must return settings to normal operating conditions.

### **3.4 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. General
  - 1. The CxA must review the Operation & Maintenance manuals provided by the Contractor for completeness of the document. The review process will verify that Operation & Maintenance instructions meet Specifications and are included for all commissioned equipment furnished by the Contractor.
  - 2. Published literature will be specifically oriented to the provided equipment, indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly / disassembly diagrams and related information.
  - 3. The Contractor must incorporate the standard technical literature into system-specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting Operation & Maintenance information must be system-specific, concise, to the point and tailored specifically to this facility. The CxA must review these documents as necessary for final corrections by the Contractor.



4. Contractor must submit Operations & Maintenance Manuals for each piece of equipment for review no later than 45 days after submittal approval.
- B. The Operation & Maintenance Manual review and coordination efforts must be completed prior to Owner orientation sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the orientation sessions.
- C. System Operations Manual
  1. The CxA must prepare and deliver these documents with inputs from the Contractor. The Contractor must provide all required documents to the CxA, through the Commissioner. The required documents must be described in the Commissioning Plan and Contract Documents. Typically, the manual includes the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions
    - b. Commissioned systems single line diagrams (to be provided by Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Building Management System (BMS) subcontractors).
    - c. As built sequences of operations, control drawings and original set points (to be provided by Design Consultant and BMS subcontractor).
    - d. Operating instructions for integrated building systems (to be provided by Mechanical and BMS subcontractors).
    - e. Recommended schedule of maintenance requirements and frequency (to be provided by subcontractors).
    - f. Recommended schedule for calibrating sensors and actuators (to be provided by BMS subcontractor).

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor must schedule and coordinate instruction sessions for the facility's staff for each commissioned system. Demonstrations must be held per Contract Documents, along with the appropriate schematics, handouts and visual / audio orientation aids onsite with equipment.
- B. The equipment vendors must provide instruction on the specifics of each major equipment item including philosophy, troubleshooting and repair techniques.
- C. The Contractor must record and edit demonstration and orientation sessions, and provide these records to the CxA, through the Commissioner.
- D. For additional direction pertinent to instruction, refer to other specific divisions for demonstration and instruction requirements.

### **3.6 WARRANTY REVIEW / SEASONAL TESTING**

- A. The CxA will return upon the start of the new season (cooling or heating) after Project completion to conduct performance tests that could not be performed due to ambient conditions. The seasonal testing will only be performed if suitable loads / conditions were unavailable during the performance testing stages (in other words; the requirement for testing is warranted).
- B. The CxA will return to the site approximately ten (10) months into the twelve (12)-month warranty period and interview the occupants and maintenance staff, review the operation of the building, provide recommendations for installation and operational problems and document warranty and operational Issues in the Issues database.

### **3.7 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. The CxA must review the as built Contract Documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as-built construction details. Discrepancies noted must be corrected by the appropriate party.

**END OF SECTION 01 91 13**



**SECTION 01 91 15  
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 91 15**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. The Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and Basis of Design (BOD) documents are included by reference for information only.
- C. The Commissioning Plan, prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York, contains requirements that apply to this section.

**1.2 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. This section includes the commissioning requirements for the Building Enclosure systems. Refer to "Building Enclosure Functional Performance Test Protocol" in other sections of the Project Specifications for specific requirements regarding Building Enclosure Commissioning.
  - 1. The commissioning requirements for the Building Enclosure systems given in this section are entirely separate from, and in addition to, the Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for this Project. The Contractor, and his/her Suppliers, Subcontractors, Vendors, etc., are required to participate in both commissioning processes as required.

**1.3 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx) is a systematic process of ensuring all building enclosure systems responsible for environmental separation perform as per the OPR and BOD. The BECx process is intended to verify and document proper installation and performance of building enclosure materials and systems in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Commissioning does not take away from, or reduce, the Contractor's responsibility to provide a finished and fully functioning product and installation.
- C. This section will in no way diminish the responsibility of the Contractor in performing all aspects of work and testing as outlined in the Contract Documents. Any requirements outlined in this section are in addition to requirements outlined in the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

**1.4 RELATED WORK**

- A. Specific BECx requirements are given in this Section. The following Project Specification sections are related to the commissioning work specified in this section:
  - 1. Basic Concrete Requirements: Refer to Division 03
  - 2. Basic Metal Requirements: Refer to Division 05
  - 3. Basic Waterproofing, Roofing, Air Barrier and Insulation Requirements: Refer to Division 07
  - 4. Basic Fenestrations Requirements: Refer to Division 08
  - 5. Basic Finishing Requirements: Refer to Division 09





## 1.5 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract and Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for terms, words, and expressions not otherwise defined herein.

Approval	Acceptance that a material or system has been properly installed and is functioning in tested modes according to the Contract Documents.
Building Enclosure Commissioning Agent (BECA)	BECA directs and coordinates day-to-day BECx commissioning activities.
Building Enclosure Testing Agency (BETA)	Building Enclosure Testing Agency whom is an independent agency retained by the Contractor and approved by the Commissioner, fully accredited by the appropriate governing body for each of the materials, components or systems to be tested or evaluated for compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents and as directed by the BECA. Documentation of such certification must be submitted to and approved by the Commissioner prior to the start of any work by the BETA.
Commissioning	Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring and documenting that the building systems, including the Building Enclosure, have been installed in the prescribed manner, are functionally checked and capable of being operated and maintained to perform with the design intent, and have documentation to support proper installation and operation. The process does not eliminate or reduce the responsibility of the installing Contractors to provide a finished product.
Commissioning Agent (CxA)	Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for Definition.
Commissioning Plan	Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for Definition.
Deficiency	Condition of a building enclosure material or system that is not in compliance with Contract Documents (that is, does not perform properly or does not comply with design intent).
Design Consultant	Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for Definition.
Simulated Condition	Condition created for testing component or system (e.g., applying pressure differential across the building enclosure concurrent with water spray to simulate a wind driven rain).
Mock-up	The activities where systems or materials are initially constructed and tested.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Building Enclosure Commissioning Team: Members of the Building Enclosure Commissioning Team will consist of:
1. CxA
  2. BECA
  3. BETA
  4. Commissioner
  5. Contractor, and all Building Enclosure Subcontractors
  6. Design Consultant
- B. Management: City of New York will contract services of the BECA through a separate contract. The BECA will direct and coordinate commissioning activities and report to the Commissioner. All members of the



Building Enclosure Commissioning Team must cooperate to fulfill contracted responsibilities and objectives of the Contract Documents.

- C. Scheduling: BECA must work with the Building Enclosure Commissioning Team to establish required commissioning activities to incorporate into the preliminary commissioning schedule. The Contractor must integrate commissioning activities into master construction schedule, in accordance with Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION. Necessary notifications are to be made in a timely manner in order to expedite commissioning.

## **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor must provide documentation required for commissioning work in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. At minimum, documentation must include, but not be limited to:
1. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, samples, etc., relevant to BECx and as requested by the BECA. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
  2. As-Built Record Drawings and Operation and Maintenance Information relevant to BECx and as required by the BECA. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
  3. All demonstration and orientation submittals relevant to BECx and as requested by the BECA. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PREACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
  4. Performance data, any performance test procedures, and installation and checkout materials.
- B. The Contractor must provide all submittals to the Design Consultant, as per Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The Design Consultant will transmit all building enclosure related submittals to the BECA for concurrent review.

## **PART II – PRODUCTS** – Part not used.

## **PART III – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED**

- A. Building Enclosure systems to be commissioned may include, but are not limited to, Below Grade Waterproofing Systems, Opaque Wall/Cladding Systems, and Fenestration systems. Refer to the Contract Documents for clarity.

### **3.2 RESPONSIBILITIES OF COMMISSIONING TEAM MEMBERS DURING CONSTRUCTION PHASE**

- A. Responsibilities of the Design Consultant include without limitation the following:
1. Review BECA comments on construction documents and shop drawings.
  2. Assist in dispute resolution regarding building enclosure items.
  3. Review BECA reports.
  4. Incorporate BECA Submittal Review Comments into response on submittals.
- B. Responsibilities of the BECA include the following without limitation:
1. Review and comment on Mock-up construction and testing plan as provided by Contractor.
  2. Development of BECx Plan.
  3. Review of building enclosure shop drawings and submittals, including “approved equal” requests, through the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.



4. Attend combined pre-construction and BECx kick-off meeting.
  5. Develop construction checklists for the building enclosure for the Contractor's use.
  6. Observe the construction of a building enclosure Mock-up.
  7. Witness the testing of a building enclosure Mock-up.
  8. Project meetings / conference calls / coordination.
  9. Field monitor installation of exterior enclosure components.
  10. Update field report log.
  11. Update BECx Plan.
  12. Advise on Requests for Information.
  13. Assist with the preparation of LEED paperwork.
  14. Prepare systems manual, with required inputs and documentation from the Contractor in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
  15. Complete Maintenance Plan, with required inputs and documentation from the Contractor in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
  16. Prepare training manual, with required inputs and documentation from the Contractor in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
  17. Prepare final BECx record and enclosure commissioning close-out documents.
  18. Develop on-going BECx Plan.
- C. Responsibilities of the Contractor and Building Enclosure Subcontractors include without limitation the following:
1. Review BECx Plan and FPT specification.
  2. Attend commissioning kick-off meeting and other Building Enclosure Commissioning Team meetings.
  3. Incorporate commissioning activities into the construction schedule.
  4. Periodically update Commissioning activities in the construction schedule.
  5. Notify Commissioner and BECA of work completion.
  6. Verify building enclosure materials and assemblies are ready for functional testing.
  7. Retain the services of an approved independent BETA; submit qualifications of independent BETA to Commissioner for approval; coordinate all activities and deliverables of this BETA; ensure all BETA deliverables are provided to the Building Enclosure Commissioning Team.
  8. Attend all required material and systems testing.
  9. Execute all periodic maintenance or repairs required on started systems from initial Mock-up of equipment to Final Acceptance by Commissioner to prevent material warranties from being voided.
  10. Submit maintenance logs of all interim maintenance or repair tasks performed by Contractor.
  11. Ensure installation work is complete, is in compliance with Contract Documents, and is ready for Functional Performance Testing. FPT test results will be documented by BECA.
  12. Ensure resolution of non-compliance and deficiencies in construction or test results. Obtain written documentation of completion from the appropriate Contractors.
  13. Provide letters of compatibility for adjacent building enclosure materials and assemblies.



14. Facilitate all repairs and retesting of failed condition at no additional cost to the City of New York.
  15. Provide all warranty information to BECA.
- D. Responsibilities of the BETA include without limitation the following:
1. Attend Commissioning kick-off meeting and other Building Enclosure Commissioning Team meetings.
  2. Provide on-site technician and equipment to complete Mock-up and field Functional Performance Testing.
  3. Prepare and submit reports to the Commissioner at the conclusion of all testing.
  4. Perform retesting and prepare corresponding reports.

### **3.3 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING TEAM (BECx) MEETINGS**

- A. BECx meetings will be held periodically, as determined by the Commissioner and recommended by BECA.
- B. Discussions held in BECx meetings must include, but not be limited to: system/materials, mock-up/field, progress, scheduling, testing, documentation, deficiencies, and problem resolution.
- C. The Contractor must attend BECx meetings, and must ensure the attendance of required subcontractors, as requested.

### **3.4 REPORTING**

- A. BECA will provide status reports to the Commissioner. The Commissioner will provide such status reports to the Contractor, CxA, Design Consultant, and other entities as needed.
- B. BECA will submit non-compliance and deficiency reports to Commissioner. The Commissioner will provide such reports to the Contractor, CxA, Design Consultant, and other entities as needed.
- C. BECA will provide a final summary report to Commissioner and CxA.

### **3.5 MOCK-UP AND FINAL CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Prior to Functional Performance Testing or concealment of functional performance layers within the building enclosure, the Contractor must verify that all assemblies are complete, including deficiency long items, and all Contract requirements are met.

### **3.6 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. Objectives and Scope
  1. The objective of Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that the building enclosure is performing according to documented design intent and Contract Documents. Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the building enclosure systems from a state of Substantial Completion to fully operational. Additionally, during Functional Performance Testing, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected, improving building enclosure system performance.
- B. Development of Test Procedures
  1. The purpose of a specific test is to verify and document compliance of the installed enclosure systems with the OPR. Building Enclosure Functional Performance Test Protocols are provided in other sections of the Project Specifications for specific requirements regarding BECx.
- C. Coordination and Scheduling
  1. Contractor must provide sufficient notice to BECA, through the Commissioner, regarding completion schedule for materials and systems. Testing to be performed in conjunction with site visits. Contractor must schedule Functional Performance Tests with Commissioning Team. BECA must witness and



document functional testing of equipment and systems. BETA, as retained by the Contractor, must execute tests under direction of BECA.

2. Successful completion of Mock-up functional performance testing must occur prior to full production installation of building enclosure materials and systems.

### **3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

#### **A. Documentation**

1. BECA must witness and document results of FPT.

#### **B. Non-Conformance**

1. BECA must record results of functional testing. Deficiency or non-conformance issues must be noted and reported to the Commissioner. The Commissioner must provide such non-conformance reports to the CxA, Design Consultant, Contractor, and other entities, as needed.
2. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during tests at the discretion of the Commissioner and as recommended by the BECA. In such cases, deficiency and resolution must be documented.
3. Every effort must be made to expedite testing and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising integrity of tests.
4. Deficiencies are handled in the following manner:
  - a) BECA documents deficiencies and notes Contractor's response and intentions. A finding of deficiency will not end the testing process.
  - b) BECA submits deficiency report to the Commissioner. The Commissioner will provide such deficiency report to the CxA, Contractor, Design Consultant, and other entities as required.
  - c) Contractor corrects deficiency and certifies that material or assembly is ready to be retested.
  - d) Contractor informs Commissioner of retesting schedule for coordination with the BECA.
  - e) Contractor reschedules test with the Commissioner and BETA at no additional cost to the City of New York.

#### **C. Testing**

1. Costs for all testing and retesting required for the Project will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is to provide access to the test specimens to the Commissioning Team, through the Commissioner.

### **3.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

#### **A. Final Report Details**

1. Final BECx Report must include an executive summary, list of participants and roles, brief building description, overview of Commissioning and testing scope, and general description of testing and verification methods. Report must contain evaluation regarding:
  - a) Conformance to Specifications and design intent.
  - b) Material/system installation.
  - c) Functional performance.
2. All outstanding non-compliance items must be specifically listed.
3. Recommendations for improvement to system or operations, future actions, etc. must also be listed.

**END OF SECTION 01 91 15**

---

---

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000

LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

---

---



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

**Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary**

---

Contractor

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

---

Approved as to Form  
Certified as to Legal Authority

---

Acting Corporation Counsel

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

---

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

---

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_



FMS ID: LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF



Department of  
Design and  
Construction

---

---

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

---

---

**Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:**

**CONTRACT NO. 1 HVAC WORK**

# Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement

**LOCATION:** 81 Devoe Street  
**BOROUGH:** Brooklyn NY, 11211  
**CITY OF NEW YORK**

---

---

Contractor

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

---

Approved as to Form  
Certified as to Legal Authority

---

Acting Corporation Counsel

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

---

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

---

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_





**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

**PROJECT ID:**

**LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF**

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE  
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000  
WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

**VOLUME 3 OF 3**

**ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL  
CONDITIONS**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS  
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**Leonard Branch Library HVAC and  
Roof Replacement**

**LOCATION:  
BOROUGH:  
CITY OF NEW YORK**

**81 Devoe Street  
Brooklyn NY, 11211**

**CONTRACT NO. 1**

**HVAC WORK**

**Brooklyn Public Library**

**WSP**

**Date: February 23, 2021**







**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

**ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS  
FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS**

---

**The General Conditions are hereby amended in accordance  
with the terms and conditions set forth in this Addendum.**

---

**I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

FMS #: **LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF**

PROJECT NAME: **Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: This Project consists of a HVAC systems and roof replacement at library branch. Electrical power, lighting, fire alarm, BMCS controls, plumbing and structural systems will also be upgraded to facilitate new HVAC units and roofing. A new fire alarm system will be installed. Interior finishes will be upgraded to support the HVAC distribution system replacements.

PROJECT LOCATION: **81 Devoe St.**  
BOROUGH: **Brooklyn**  
CITY OF NEW YORK  
ZIP CODE: **11211**  
COMMUNITY BOARD #: **Brooklyn 1**

LANDMARK STATUS:

DESIGNATED LANDMARK STRUCTURE OR SITE: **No**

*If this is a Designated Landmark Structure or Site, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.*

LANDMARK QUALITY STRUCTURE: **Yes**

*If this is a Landmark Quality Structure, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.*

**II. LEED GREEN BUILDING REQUIREMENTS**

Not Used.

**III. COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

This project includes MEP Commissioning Requirements.

The General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems are found in Section 01 9113 of the DDC Standard General Conditions.

Other specific Commissioning Requirements can be found in the Project Specification Sections.

#### IV. PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- ☒ DDC shall publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. DDC shall manage the Project using its own personnel.
- ☐ DDC shall publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. A Construction Management firm (the "CM") hired by DDC shall manage the Project. The Contractor is advised that the CM shall serve as the representative of the Commissioner at the site and shall, subject to review by the Commissioner, be responsible for the inspection, management, coordination and administration of the required construction work, as delineated in the article of the Standard Construction Contract entitled "The Resident Engineer".

#### V. CONTRACTS FOR THE PROJECT

The Project consists of a single contract, the Contract for General Construction Work. The Contractor for General Construction Work is responsible for the performance of all required work for the Project as set forth in the Contract Documents (General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications), including all responsibilities and obligations assigned to separate Contractors for the following subdivisions of the work: Plumbing Work, HVAC Work, and Electrical Work. All responsibilities and obligations in the Contract Documents assigned to separate Contractors for such subdivisions of the work are the responsibility of the Contractor for General Construction Work.

#### VI. SCHEDULES

The Contractor is advised that Schedules A through F are attached to, and incorporated as part of, this Addendum to the General Conditions. These schedules contain important information that is specific to this Project. The Contractor is advised to carefully review these schedules.

#### VII. APPLICABILITY OF SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS AND AMENDED SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that various Sections/Sub-Sections in the General Conditions may not apply to this Project or may apply as amended. Such Sections/Sub-Sections advise the Contractor to "Refer to the Addendum for the applicability of this Section/Sub-Section." Such Sections/Sub-Sections are set forth below. A check mark indicates whether the Section/Sub-Section (1) applies to the Project, (2) does not apply to the Project, or (3) applies to the Project as amended. If no box is checked, the Section/Sub-Section, as set forth in the General Conditions, applies to the Project. Amended Sections/Sub-Sections, if any, are set forth following this list of Sections.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Applies</u>	<u>Does not Apply</u>	<u>Applies as Amended</u>
<b>01 1000</b>	1.4 (B)	Scope and Intent / LEED		X	
	1.4(C)	Scope and Intent / Commissioning	X		
<b>01 3216.10</b>		PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A)	X		
<b>01 3216.20</b>		PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B)		X	
<b>01 3216.30</b>		PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C)		X	
	1.7 Q	Cost Loaded Schedule		X	
<b>01 3233</b>		Photographic Documentation	X		
<b>01 3300</b>	1.7 (A-D)	LEED Submittals		X	
<b>01 3503</b>		General Mechanical Requirements	X		
<b>01 3506</b>	3.2 (A-B)	Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)	X		
	3.3 (A-E)	Electrical Wiring Devices	X		
	3.4 (A-I)	Electrical Conductors and Terminations	X		
	3.5 (A-B)	Circuit Protective Devices	X		
	3.6 (A-J)	Distribution Centers	X		
	3.7 (A-I)	Motors	X		
	3.8 (A-I)	Motor Control Equipment	X		
<b>01 3591</b>		Historic Treatment Procedures	X		
<b>01 5000</b>	3.2 (A)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water	X		
	3.2 (B)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water – Work in Existing Facilities	X		
	3.3 (B)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Self-Contained Toilet Units		X	
	3.3 (C)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Existing Toilets		X	
	3.4 (B) 1	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Utility Lines	X		
	3.4 (B) 2	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Existing Electrical Power Service	X		
	3.4 (B) 3	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Electrical Generator Power Service	X		
	3.4 (D)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Temporary Lighting	X		
	3.4 (E)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Site Security Lighting (for New Construction Only)		X	
	3.5 (A-J)	Temporary Heat	X		
	3.8 (A)	DDC Field Office / Office Space in Existing Building	X		

<u>Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Applies</u>	<u>Does not Apply</u>	<u>Applies as Amended</u>
<b>01 5000</b>	3.8 (B)	DDC Field Office / DDC Field Office Trailer		X	
	3.8 (B-3a)	DDC Field Office / DDC Managed Field Office Trailer		X	
	3.8 (B-3b)	DDC Field Office / CM Managed Field Office Trailer		X	
	3.8 (D)	DDC Field Office / Additional Equipment for the DDC Field Office	X		
	3.13(A-D)	Work Fence Enclosure	X		
	3.17(B)	Project Rendering	X		
	3.18 (A-C)	Security Guards / Fire Guards on Site	X		
<b>01 5411</b>	3.1 (A-J)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Up To and Including 15 Stories		X	
	3.2 (A-M)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Over 15 Stories		X	
	3.3 (A-E)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for Existing Buildings		X	
<b>01 7300</b>	3.3 (A-I)	Surveys		X	
	3.4 (A-B)	Borings		X	
	3.12 (A-D)	Sleeves and Hangers	X		
	3.13 (A)	Sleeve and Penetration Drawings	X		
	3.15 (A)	Location of Partitions	X		
<b>01 7419</b>	1.5 (C)	Waste Management Performance Requirements / LEED Certification		X	
<b>01 7900</b>		Demonstration and Owner's Pre-Acceptance Orientation	X		
<b>01 8113.03</b>		Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v3 Buildings		X	
<b>01 8113.04</b>		Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings		X	
<b>01 8113.13</b>		VOC Limits for Adhesives, Sealants, Paints and Coatings for LEED v3 Buildings		X	
<b>01 8119</b>		Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings		X	
<b>01 9113</b>		General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems	X		
<b>01 9115</b>		General Commissioning Requirements for Building Enclosure		X	

### ADDITIONAL SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that the additional Sub-Sections set forth below are included in the General Conditions and apply to the Project.

**Section 011000 Summary, add the following:**

#### Article 1.13 Applicable Sections of Specifications

Specification Section	Leonard HVAC Replacement	Leonard Roof Replacement
017200	X	X
024119	X	X
028013	X	X
028213	X	X
030130	X	
040120		X
040140		X
040513		X
049150		X
051200	X	X
055000	X	X
061000	X	X
062000	X	X
071326		X
072100		X
073126		X
075600		X
076200		X
079200		X
086000		X
089119	X	
092100	X	
092216	X	
092900	X	
099000	X	
220529	X	
220553	X	
220590	X	
220719	X	
220800	X	
221413	X	
221601	X	
230005	X	
230200	X	
230513	X	
230529	X	
230540	X	
230548	X	
230553	X	

230593	X	
230700	X	
230800	X	
230900	X	
230923	X	
232500	X	
233100	X	
233313	X	
233320	X	
233610	X	
235210	X	
236210	X	
236220	X	
238500	X	
238600	X	
260005	X	
260265	X	
260280	X	
260290	X	
260519	X	
260526	X	
260533	X	
260553	X	
260800	X	
260923	X	
262416	X	
262726	X	
262813	X	
262816	X	
265000	X	
283100	X	

#### VIII. SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROJECT

Refer to the PASSPort Questionnaire for Special Experience Requirements.

### IX. REVISIONS: SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

The Specifications and the Contract Drawings for the Project are revised in accordance with the provisions set forth below.

- (1) Owner: Wherever the term "Owner" is used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such term shall mean the City of New York.
- (2) Other Entities: In the event any entity other than the City of New York is referred to or named as the "Owner" in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, the name of such other entity is deemed deleted and replaced with the "City of New York".
- (3) Architect / Engineer: Wherever the words "Architect", "Engineer", "Architect / Engineer" or "Architect and/or Engineer" are used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such words are deemed deleted and replaced with the word "Commissioner".
- (4) Products / Manufacturers: Wherever the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to provide a particular product (i.e., material and/or equipment) from a designated manufacturer and/or vendor, the term "or approved equal" is deemed inserted, even if only one product and/or manufacturer is specified, except as otherwise provided below.
  - (a) Proprietary Items: If the Documents section in PASSPort contains a Notice which identifies a particular product from a designated manufacturer as a "Sole Source Product, the Contractor shall be required to provide such specified product. In such case, no substitution or "approved equal" will be permitted.
- (5) Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements for the Project, if any, are set forth in the PASSPort Questionnaire. Special Experience Requirements may apply to Contractors, subcontractors, installers, manufacturers and/or suppliers. If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any Special Experience Requirement that is not set forth in the PASSPort Questionnaire, such Special Experience Requirement is deemed deleted, except as otherwise provided below.
  - (a) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have more than three (3) years of experience, is revised to provide that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have three (3) years of experience, except as described in paragraph (b) below.
  - (b) Any Special Experience Requirement that pertains to the abatement of hazardous materials shall not be subject to the deletion and/or revision set forth above. Such Special Experience Requirement shall remain in full force and effect.
  - (c) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such entity must be properly trained for the specified work.
  - (d) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the individual workers performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such individual workers must be properly trained for the specified work.
- (6) Alternate Bids: If the agency is requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, a Notice regarding such Alternate Bids is set forth in the Documents section in PASSPort. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Notice regarding Alternate Bids set forth in the Documents section in PASSPort and (2) a provision in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings regarding Alternate Bids, the Notice set forth in the Documents section in shall prevail. If the agency is not requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, as indicated by the absence of a Notice in the Documents section in PASSPort, and the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding Alternate Bids, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (7) Contractor Retained Engineer: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to retain an Engineer to provide engineering services for the Project, the following sentence is deemed inserted: "Such Engineer must be a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York."
- (8) LEED Related Provisions: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to purchase FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles (LEED v3) or 100 miles (LEED

v4), such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that if the Contractor has purchased FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles (LEED v3) or 100 miles (LEED v4), the Contractor shall submit such forms or documentation as may be required by the City in order for the USGBC to certify that the Project qualifies for the related LEED credit(s).

- (9) Guarantees: Requirements for Guarantees and Maintenance are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B, the guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B shall prevail.
- (10) Warranties: Requirements for Warranties are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions.
- (a) The term "manufacturer's warranty" as described in this article encompasses the following terms as indicated in the Specifications: "Manufacturer's Warranty", "Manufacturer's Special Warranty", "Special Warranty", "Special Finish Warranty", "Manufacturer's Special Warranty for a (product, assembly)."
  - (b) In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B shall prevail.
  - (c) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, shall remain in full force and effect.
  - (d) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from Schedule B, as well as from the Specifications or the Contract Drawings, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.
- (11) Exculpatory Provisions: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision whereby the consultant and/or any of its officers, employees or agents, including subconsultants, is absolved of responsibility for any act or omission, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (12) Insurance: Provisions regarding insurance coverage the Contractor is required to provide are set forth in Article 22 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract and Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding insurance requirements, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (13) Indemnification: Provisions regarding indemnification are set forth in Articles 7, 12, 22 and 57 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding indemnification, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (14) Dispute Resolution: Provisions regarding dispute resolution are set forth in Article 27 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding dispute resolution, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (15) Payment to Other Entities: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision which requires the Contractor to make payments to an entity other than a subcontractor and/or supplier providing services and/or material for the project, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (16) General Conditions: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall prevail.
- (17) Standard Construction Contract: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the City of New York Standard Construction Contract, the City of New York Standard Construction Contract shall prevail.



**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**  
**PART I - Contract Requirements**

Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements which are set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The Schedule set forth below specifies the following: (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the contract.

REFERENCE	ITEM	REQUIREMENTS	CONTRACT #1
Information For Bidders	Bid Security	The Contractor must obtain a bid security in the amount indicated to the right.	Required provided the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form is \$1,000,000. or more.  Certified Check: 2% of Bid Amount or Bond: 10% of Bid Amount
Information For Bidders	Performance and Payment Bonds		For Contracts in the amount of \$1,000,000.00 or more, Performance and Payment Bonds must each be in amount equal to 100% of the Contract Price.
Information For Bidders	Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements	The Contractor must provide the safety personnel as indicated to the right	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Project Safety Representative <input type="checkbox"/> Dedicated, full-time Project Safety Representative
Article 14 Contract	Time of Substantial Completion	Consecutive Calendar Days	<b>720 ccd</b>
Article 15 Contract	Liquidated Damages	For each consecutive calendar day over completion time	<b>\$600</b>
Article 17 Contract	Sub-Contracts	Not to exceed Percent of Contract Price	<b>70%</b>
Article 21 Contract	Retainage	Percent of Voucher	If 100% bonds are required <b>5%</b> If 100% bonds are not required, and Contract Price is \$1,000,000 or less <b>5%</b> If 100% bonds are not required, and Contract Price is more than \$1,000,000 <b>10%</b>
Article 24 Contract	Deposit Guarantee	Percent of Contract Price	<b>1%</b>
Article 24 Contract	Period of Guarantee		See Schedule B of the Addendum to the General Conditions
Article 74 Contract	Statement of Work		Addenda, numbered: _____
Article 75 Contract	Compensation to be Paid to Contractor		Amount for which the Contract was Awarded: _____ Dollars (\$ _____)
Article 79 Contract	MWBE Program		See M/WBE Utilization Plan in the PASSPort Procurement M/WBE Considerations Section.

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions**

**Note:** All certificate(s) of insurance submitted pursuant to Contract Article 22.3. 3 must be accompanied by a Certification by Broker consistent with Part III below and include the following information:

- For each insurance policy, the name and NAIC number of issuing company, number of policy, and effective dates;
- Policy limits consistent with the requirements listed below;
- Additional insureds or loss payees consistent with the requirements listed below; and
- The number assigned to the Contract by the City (in the "Description of Operations" field).

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<p>■ Commercial General Liability      Art. 22.1.1</p>	<p>This Contract requires Commercial General Liability Insurance (CGL) that is at least as broad as ISO Form CG 00 01 (see Section 22.1.1 of the New York City Standard Construction Contract). CGL policies that include endorsements that add exclusions to ISO Form CG 00 01 do not comply with the Contract. The Department may, in its sole discretion, accept endorsements that add exclusions, but the Department will generally reject endorsements that add exclusions that exempt all or part of the Work of the Project. For example, if the Project includes Work on a roof of a four-story building, the Department will reject a CGL policy that includes a "Three Story Height Limitation Endorsement."</p> <p>The minimum limits shall be \$1,000,000.00 per occurrence and \$2,000,000.00 per project aggregate applicable to this <b>Contract</b>.</p> <p>Additional Insureds:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, with coverage at least as broad as ISO Forms CG 20 10 and CG 20 37, and</li> <li>2. All person(s) or organization(s), if any, that Article 22.1.1(b) of the <b>Contract</b> requires to be named as Additional Insured(s), with coverage at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 26. The Additional Insured endorsement shall either specify the entity's name, if known, or the entity's title (e.g., Project Manager).</li> <li>3. Brooklyn Public Library</li> </ol>

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions**

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<p>■ Workers' Compensation                      Art. 22.1.2</p> <p>■ Disability Benefits Insurance              Art. 22.1.2</p> <p>■ Employers' Liability                              Art. 22.1.2</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Jones Act    Art. 22.1.3</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Compensation Act                      Art. 22.1.3</p>	<p>Workers' Compensation, Employers' Liability, and Disability Benefits Insurance: Statutory per New York State law without regard to jurisdiction.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The following forms are acceptable: (1) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. C-105.2, (2) State Insurance Fund Form No. U-26.3, (3) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. DB-120.1 and (3) Request for WC/DB Exemption Form No. CE-200. The City will not accept an ACORD form as proof of Workers' Compensation or Disability Insurance.</p> <p>Jones Act and U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act: Statutory per U.S. law.</p>
<p>■ Builders' Risk                                      Art. 22.1.4</p>	<p>100 % of total value of <b>Work</b></p> <p><b>Contractor</b> the Named Insured; the <b>City</b> both an Additional Insured and one of the loss payees as its interests may appear.</p> <p>If the <b>Work</b> does not involve construction of a new building or gut renovation work, the <b>Contractor</b> may provide an installation floater in lieu of Builders Risk insurance.</p> <p>Note: Builders Risk Insurance may terminate upon <b>Substantial Completion</b> of the <b>Work</b> in its entirety.</p>
<p>■ Commercial Auto Liability                      Art. 22.1.5</p>	<p>\$1,000,000.00 per accident combined single limit</p> <p>If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the <b>Contractor</b> shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90</p>

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions**

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<input type="checkbox"/> Contractor's Pollution Liability      Art. 22.1.6	<p>\$_____ per occurrence</p> <p>\$_____ aggregate</p> <p>Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____</p>
<input type="checkbox"/> Marine Protection and Indemnity      Art. 22.1.7(a)	<p>\$_____ per occurrence</p> <p>\$_____ aggregate</p> <p>Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____</p>
<input type="checkbox"/> Hull and Machinery Insurance      Art. 22.1.7(b)	<p>\$_____ per occurrence</p> <p>\$_____ aggregate</p> <p>Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____</p>
<input type="checkbox"/> Marine Pollution Liability      Art. 22.1.7(c)	<p>\$_____ each occurrence</p> <p>Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____</p>
<p>[OTHER]      Art. 22.1.8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Ship Repairers Legal Liability</p>	<p>\$_____ each occurrence</p>

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)**

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Collision Liability/Towers Liability</p>	<p>\$_____ per occurrence</p> <p>\$_____ aggregate</p> <p>Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____</p>
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability _____</p>	<p>\$_____ per occurrence</p> <p>\$_____ aggregate</p> <p>Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____</p>
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p>■ Asbestos Liability _____</p>	<p>Only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal.</p> <p>\$1,000,000 each occurrence, \$2,000,000 aggregate (Combined Single Limit); only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal.</p> <p>Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. Brooklyn Public Library, including its officials and employees, and</p>

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)**

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Boiler Insurance _____</p>	<p>\$200,000</p>
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p>■ Professional Liability</p> <p>In the event any section of the Specifications requires the Contractor to engage a Professional Engineer to provide design and/or engineering services, the Engineer engaged by the Contractor, as well as any sub consultant(s) performing professional services, shall provide Professional Liability Insurance.</p>	<p>\$1,000,000 per occurrence</p> <p>The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall maintain and submit evidence of Professional Liability Insurance in the minimum amount of \$1,000,000 per claim. The policy or policies shall include an endorsement to cover the liability assumed by the Contractor under this Agreement arising out of the negligent performance of professional services or caused by an error, omission or negligent act of the Contractor's Professional Engineer or anyone employed by the Contractor's Professional Engineer.</p> <p>Claims-made policies will be accepted for Professional Liability Insurance. All such policies shall have an extended reporting period option or automatic coverage of not less than two (2) years. If available as an option, the Contractor's Professional Engineer shall purchase extended reporting period coverage effective on cancellation or termination of such insurance unless a new policy is secured with a retroactive date, including at least the last policy year.</p>

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART III. Certificates of Insurance**

All certificates of insurance (except certificates of insurance solely evidencing Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employer's Liability Insurance, and/or Disability Benefits Insurance) must be accompanied by one of the following:

- (1) the Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent on the following page setting forth the required information and signatures;

-- OR --

- (2) copies of all policies as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier that are referenced in such certificate of insurance. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

### **PART III. Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent**

The undersigned insurance broker or agent represents to the City of New York that the attached Certificate of Insurance is accurate in all material respects.

[Name of broker or agent (typewritten)]

[Address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

[Email address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

[Phone number/Fax number of broker or agent (typewritten)]

[Signature of authorized official or broker or agent]

[Name and title of authorized official, broker or agent (typewritten)]

State of ..... )  
County of ..... ) ss:

Sworn to before me this

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

NOTARY PUBLIC FOR THE STATE OF



**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART IV. Address of Commissioner**

Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth below or, in the absence of such address, to the **Commissioner's** address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

ACCO's Office, Insurance Unit

---

30-30 Thomson Avenue, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor

---

Long Island City, New York 11101

---

**SCHEDULE B**

**Guarantees and Warranties**

**(Reference: Section 01 7839, Article 2.7 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)**

**GUARANTY FROM CONTRACTOR**

**(1) Contractor's Guaranty Obligation:** The Contractor shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the Commissioner may determine, any finished Work in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of Substantial Completion (or use and occupancy in accordance with the Contract), except for the areas of Work set forth below:

- Roofing, Waterproofing, and Joint Sealant Work. For these types of work, the guarantee period shall be (2) two years.
- Trees and/or Plant Material. For trees and/or plant material furnished and installed, the guarantee period shall be (2) two years. During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall provide all maintenance services set forth in the Specifications.

**(2) Guaranty Period:** The obligation of the Contractor, and its Surety under the Performance Bond, is limited to the period(s) of time specified above.

**(3) Other Provisions Deemed Deleted:** In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provisions regarding guaranty requirements, such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the guaranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B.

\*\*\*\*\*

**WARRANTY FROM MANUFACTURER**

**(1) Contractor's Obligation to Provide Warranties:** The items of material and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required are listed below. For each item of material and/or equipment listed below, the Contractor shall obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty shall provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth below and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The Contractor shall deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.

**(2) Required Warranties:**

Specification Number	Material or Equipment	Warranty Period
071326	Self-adhering Sheet Waterproofing	5 years
075600	Cold Fluid Applied Waterproofing	20 years
079200	Joint Sealants	5 years
086000	Wood Laylight Restoration (Laminated Glass)	5 years
230923	Building Management and Control System	10 years
236210	Air Cooled Air Conditioning Units	10 years
238600	Electric Motor Controllers	5 years
260923	Lighting Control System	5 years
262416	Panelboards	2 year
283100	Fire Alarm Life Safety System	10 years

**(3) Application:** The obligations under the warranty for the periods specified above shall apply only to the manufacturer of the material or equipment, and not to the Contractor or its Surety; provided, however, the Contractor retains responsibility for obtaining all required warranties from the manufacturers and delivering the same to the Commissioner.

**(4) Other Provisions:** The warranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B are also included in the Specifications.

- (a) In the event of any conflict between a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B shall take precedence.
- (b) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.
- (c) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from both Schedule B and the Specifications, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.
- (d) In the event a warranty requirement is provided for a particular item of material or equipment, and such requirement specifies a warranty period that is longer than that which is actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.
- (e) Unless indicated otherwise Warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.

## **SCHEDULE C**

### **Contract Drawings**

**(Reference: Section 01 1000, Article 1.5 (A) of the DDC Standard General Conditions)**

The Schedule set forth below lists all Contract Drawings for the Project.

#### **ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS**

GN-101.00	GENERAL NOTES
GN-102.00	FLOOD MAPS
D-100.00	BASEMENT REMOVALS PLAN
D-101.00	BASEMENT REMOVALS REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
D-102.00	FIRST FLOOR REMOVALS PLAN
D-103.00	FIRST FLOOR REMOVALS REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
D-104.00	ROOF REMOVALS PLAN
A-100.00	PROPOSED BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN
A-101.00	PROPOSED BASEMENT REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-102.00	PROPOSED FIRST FLOOR PLAN
A-103.00	PROPOSED FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-104.00	PROPOSED ROOF FRAMING REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-105.00	PROPOSED ROOF PLAN
A-201.00	PROPOSED SECTIONS AND DETAILS
A-202.00	PROPOSED SECTIONS
A-301.00	PROPOSED CEILING DETAILS
A-302.00	PROPOSED ROOF DETAILS
A-303.00	PROPOSED ROOF DETAILS
A-304.00	EXTERIOR LADDER ELEVATION & DETAILS
A-305.00	INTERIOR CEILING WOODWORK DETAILS

#### **ASBESTOS DRAWINGS**

H-001.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT GENERAL NOTES
H-002.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CELLAR PLAN
H-003.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ROOF PLAN

#### **STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS**

S-001.00	GENERAL NOTES AND TYPICAL DETAILS
S-100.00	DUNNAGE AND PART ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S-101.00	SECTIONS AND DETAILS

#### **MECHANICAL DRAWINGS**

M-100.00	MECHANICAL DRAWING LIST, SCOPE OF WORK AND NOTES
M-101.00	MECHANICAL LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
M-200.00	MECHANICAL CELLAR DEMOLITION PLAN
M-201.00	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
M-202.00	MECHANICAL ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
M-300.00	MECHANICAL CELLAR NEW PLAN
M-301.00	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR NEW PLAN

M-302.00	MECHANICAL ROOF NEW PLAN
M-550.00	MECHANICAL REFRIGERANT PIPING DIAGRAM
M-600.00	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-700.00	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M-800.00	MECHANICAL CONTROLS SHEET 1
M-801.00	MECHANICAL CONTROLS SHEET 2

#### **ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS**

E-100.00	ELECTRICAL DRAWING LIST, SCOPE OF WORK AND NOTES
EL-200.00	ELECTRICAL CELLAR FLOOR - DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK LIGHTING PLAN
EL-201.00	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING FIRST FLOOR - DEMOLITION PLAN
E-300.00	ELECTRICAL CELLAR FLOOR - DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK POWER PLAN
EL-301.00	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING FIRST FLOOR - NEW WORK PLAN
E-302.00	ELECTRICAL ROOF - DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK POWER AND LIGHTING PLAN
E-500.00	ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM
E-501.00	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING CONTROL ZONE AND WIRING DIAGRAM
E-600.00	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING DETAIL SHEET#1
E-601.00	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING DETAIL SHEET#2
E-602.00	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING CALCULATION

#### **ENERGY COMPLIANCE DRAWINGS**

EN-001.00	MECHANICAL ENERGY COMPLIANCE
EN-002.00	ELECTRICAL ENERGY COMPLIANCE

#### **FIRE ALARM DRAWINGS**

FA-100.00	FIRE ALARM DRAWING LIST, SCOPE OF WORK AND NOTES
FA-200.00	FIRE ALARM CELLAR FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FA-201.00	FIRE ALARM FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FA-300.00	FIRE ALARM CELLAR FLOOR PLAN
FA-301.00	FIRE ALARM FIRST FLOOR PLAN
FA-302.00	FIRE ALARM ROOF PLAN
FA-500.00	FIRE ALARM PARTIAL RISER DIAGRAM

#### **PLUMBING DRAWINGS**

P-100.00	PLUMBING DRAWING LIST, SCOPE OF WORK, DETAILS AND NOTES
P-300.00	PLUMBING NEW WORK FLOOR PLANS AND RISER DIAGRAM

## **SCHEDULE D**

### **Electrical Motor Control Equipment**

**(Reference: 01 3506, Article 3.8 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)**

Requirements for electrical motor equipment may be included in one or more sections of the Specifications for the Contract for the Project. Schedule D set forth below delineates specific information for electrical motor control equipment. In the event of any conflict between the Specifications and this Schedule D, Schedule D shall take precedence; provided, however, in the event of an omission from Schedule D (i.e., Schedule D omits either a reference to or information concerning electrical motor equipment which is set forth in the Specifications), such omission from Schedule D shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation with respect to the electrical motor control equipment, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.

<b>DB</b> Disconnect Circuit Breaker (Switch) <b>TS</b> Thermal Switch <b>MS</b> Magnetic Starter <b>CMS</b> Comb. Mag. Starter	<b>P</b> Pilot Light <b>F</b> Firestat <b>T</b> Thermostat <b>AL</b> Alternator	<b>BG</b> Break Glass Station <b>HOA</b> Hand-Off Auto. <b>PB</b> Push Button Station <b>RO</b> Remote "off"
--	--	---

Equip. Ident.	Location	# of Units	HP or KW	Volts and Phase	Control Type: See legend above	Remarks:
ERV-B-1	Basement	1	1.3	208/1	DB	
AC-B-1	Basement	1	0.08	208/1	DB	
AC-B-2	Basement	1	0.13	208/1	DB	
AC-B-3	Basement	1	0.13	208/1	DB	
AC-B-4	Basement	1	0.13	208/1	DB	
AC-B-5	Basement	1	0.13	208/1	DB	
AC-B-6	Basement	1	0.08	208/1	DB	
AC-B-7	Basement	1	0.08	208/1	DB	
CU-B-1	Roof	1	25	208/3	DB	
RTU-1	Roof	1	40	208/3	DB	

**SCHEDULE E**  
**Separation of Trades**

***NOT USED FOR SINGLE CONTRACTS***

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK





## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **CONTRACT NO. 1 HVAC WORK**

#### **DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

##### **SECTION**

01 72 00 Protection of Existing Construction

#### **DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

##### **SECTION**

02 41 19 Selective Demolition, Removal and Salvage  
02 80 13 Allowance for Incidental Asbestos Abatement  
02 82 13 Asbestos Abatement

#### **DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE**

##### **SECTION**

03 01 30 Concrete Restoration

#### **DIVISION 4 - MASONRY**

##### **SECTION**

04 01 20 Masonry Cleaning  
04 01 40 Stone Masonry Restoration  
04 05 13 Restoration Mortar  
04 91 50 Masonry Pointing

#### **DIVISION 5 - METALS**

##### **SECTION**

05 12 00 Structural Steel  
05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

#### **DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS and COMPOSITES**

##### **SECTION**

06 10 00 Rough Carpentry  
06 20 00 Finish Carpentry



DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION

07 13 26	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
07 21 00	Insulation
07 31 26	Slate Shingle Roofing
07 56 00	Cold Fluid-Applied Roofing
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07 92 00	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

SECTION

08 60 00	Wood Laylight Restoration
08 91 19	Fixed Louvers

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

SECTION

09 21 00	Gypsum Plaster
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 29 00	Gypsum Board
09 90 00	Painting

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION

22 05 29	Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Guides
22 05 53	Identification of Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 90	Testing
22 07 19	Insulation
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing
22 14 13	Storm Drain Piping and Fitting Materials
22 16 01	Natural Gas System

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION

23 00 05	Access Doors in General Construction for HVAC
23 02 00	Firestopping for HVAC
23 05 13	Electric Motors
23 05 29	Hangers, Anchors and Supports
23 05 40	Acoustics
23 05 48	Vibration Isolation
23 05 53	Systems Identification
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
23 07 00	Insulation
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC



DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) (Continued)

SECTION

23 09 00	Instruments
23 09 23	Building Management and Control System (BMCS)
23 25 00	Pipe Cleaning and Chemical Water Treatment
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings
23 33 13	Dampers
23 33 20	Duct Cleaning
23 36 10	Air Outlets and Inlets
23 52 10	Piping and Accessories
23 62 10	Air Cooled Air Conditioning Units
23 62 20	Rooftop Packaged Heating and Cooling Units
23 85 00	Variable Frequency Controllers
23 86 00	Electric Motor Controllers

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION

26 00 05	Access Doors in General Construction for Electrical
26 02 65	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
26 02 80	Equipment Connections and Coordination
26 02 90	Ceiling, Floor and Wall Electrical Penetration Fire Seals
26 05 19	600 Volt Wire and Cable
26 05 26	Grounding System
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes
26 05 53	Systems Identification
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical
26 09 23	Lighting Control System
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 28 13	Fuses (600 V and Less)
26 28 16	Disconnect Switches
26 50 00	Luminaires and Accessories

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION

28 31 00	Fire Alarm and Detection System
----------	---------------------------------

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -

**CONTRACT # 1**

**HVAC and FIRE PROTECTION WORK**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



## **SECTION 01 72 00**

### **PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONSTRUCTION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of protection of existing construction as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Document elements to be protected before installing protection.
  - 2. Protect in place elements indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Where roofing, gutters, flashings or other waterproofing elements are removed during construction, provide temporary enclosures, membranes, and/or coverings to prevent damage from natural elements such as precipitation and wind and to prevent dust and debris from entering the structure. Enclosures and coverings should resist damage from high winds. Under no circumstances shall any opening in the building envelope due to removals be left unprotected or open to weather at the end of a work shift.
  - 4. Provide all shoring and bracing to protect all elements, including elements and materials to remain in place and elements and materials to be removed and reinstalled, from displacement, unaccustomed loads, harmful vibration, and other adverse affects of work under this Contract.
  - 5. Provide all scaffolding, hoists, platforms, cranes, and other facilities and equipment to properly provide (including but not limited to installing, maintaining, and removing) protection as specified.
  - 6. Provide all drop-cloths, masking, and temporary barriers as required to protect adjacent building elements from paint splatters/overruns, roofing membrane compounds, windborne liquids, etc., used in the course of construction.
  - 7. Coordinate work of this Section with work specified in other sections to ensure that protection is installed, maintained, altered, and removed as required to



prevent damage resulting from work of other sections, to avoid conflict with work of other sections, and so as not to inhibit work of other sections.

- B. Intent: It is the specific intent of this Section to provide for the protection in place of elements, materials, and finishes of the building, without damaging, or deteriorating portions of the building or disturbing the site. All work required to fulfill this intent shall be included in work of this Section.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Responsibility for Damage to Historic Building Material Resulting from Protection Work: Contractor shall be responsible for replacement in kind of all building elements, materials, and finishes damaged or deteriorated as a result of work of this Section.
  - 1. Restoration and replacement shall be made using materials and methods as directed by the Commissioner and shall be performed by firms and personnel skilled and experienced in the restoration and replacement of these elements, materials, and finishes to the Commissioner's satisfaction.
  - 2. Restored and replaced elements, materials, and finishes that do not result in elements, materials, and finishes equal in every way to the existing elements before work began will be rejected, and the Commissioner shall have the right to have rejected elements, materials, and finishes restored or replaced to match original elements before work began with all costs for restoration and replacement paid by the Contractor at his own expense.
- C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Licensed in New York State and regularly engaged in performing work on existing historic buildings similar to that required on this Project.
- D. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Perform all work of this Section in compliance with NYC Building Code.
- E. Standards: Comply with the following standards.
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 – "Safeguarding Building Construction and Demolition Operations," latest edition.
- F. Pre-protection Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with representatives of City of New York, Commissioner, Contractor, all subcontractors, and other parties affected by the work prior to beginning work.





#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.
- B. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for firm specified in “Quality Assurance” Article that demonstrates that firm has capabilities and experience complying with requirements specified.
- C. Schedule for Installation and Removal of Protection: Detailed schedule, including starting and ending dates for each activity. Show coordination with schedules for work of other sections.
- D. Design of Shoring, Bracing, Scaffolding, and Other Materials and Equipment for Support and Access: Detailed drawings showing all shoring, bracing, scaffolding, and other materials and equipment proposed for use in work of this Section prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer. Drawings shall include all details required to completely understand proposed systems for support and access. Submit calculated and assumed loads and all calculations used to design systems.
- E. Protection Plan: Detailed plan for executing the work of this Section. Include specific details of materials and procedures to be used.
- F. Shop Drawings: Drawings at appropriate scales indicating protection of each element, material, and finish to be protected showing extent of protection, materials to be used, and details of installation, including anchoring and fastening. Details shall be at least half-size.
- G. Documentation of Existing Conditions: Photographs showing existing conditions of all elements to be protected. Key photographs to drawings. Submit images as “jpeg” files in high resolution (one megabyte each, minimum) on DVD disks (2 copies of each set of disks). Label each image to comply with approved system of identification. Include key drawings, photographs, and schedules identifying all units and assemblies in both hard copy and on the first disk of each set. Clearly show all conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by installing or removing protection or damage from inadequate protection. Do not begin protection work until Commissioner has approved documentation.
  - 1. Carefully document all materials and conditions in areas where elements are to be removed and reinstalled. Reinstallation of salvaged and new materials shall match originals exactly.
- H. Product Literature: Submit manufacturer’s published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including recommendations for application and use, test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).



## **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Continuing Operations: Site will remain open and occupied during work of this Contract. Provide all measures necessary to avoid disrupting occupants and operations in occupied portions of the site.
- B. Maintain access to existing entrances and other facilities in use.
- C. Prevention of Fire and Spread of Fire: Take all precautions necessary to prevent fire and spread of fire.
  - 1. Do not use flame- or heat-generating devices for work of this Section under any circumstances.
  - 2. All protection materials shall be flame retardant and fire resistant.
- D. Contract Drawings
  - 1. The Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three-dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on all surfaces of projections, reveals, returns, ornament, and other elements associated with areas on which work is indicated.
  - 2. Field-measure dimensions of existing and in-place elements before preparing shop drawings or beginning work. Contractor is responsible for all dimensions.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate protection work with work of other sections to ensure that elements and finishes to be protected are protected at all times and that the protection does not adversely affect performance of work specified under other sections. Alter, remove, remove and reinstall, and otherwise adjust protection and provide additional protection to ensure that elements and finishes are protected at all times and that work of other sections is not impeded.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PROTECTION AND SUPPORT MATERIALS:**

- A. General: Provide materials to protect existing elements, materials, and finishes in place suitable for use intended and approved by Commissioner.
  - 1. Non-staining Materials: Use only non-staining materials in contact with materials and finishes to be protected. Separate materials that might in any way stain or otherwise alter surfaces using approved separation materials.
  - 2. Vapor-Permeable Materials: Use only materials that do not encourage moisture formation against surfaces to be protected and that allow condensed water



vapor, precipitation, and other forms of moisture to escape without damaging or deteriorating materials and finishes to be protected.

3. Protection from Abrasive Materials: Provide appropriate approved materials to separate elements and materials to be protected from materials that might scratch or abrade them.
- B. Resilient Materials: Paper, corrugated cardboard, foam board, foam insulation, bubble wrap, mover's quilts, terry cloth, Homasote board, sheet rubber, and other suitable soft, nonabrasive materials approved by Commissioner.
  1. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb./square red rosin-sized building paper conforming to FS UU-B-790, Type I, Style 1b.
- C. Rigid Materials: Wood boards, plywood, oriented strand board, and other suitable hard materials capable of resisting impacts.
  1. Cladding: Plywood, 3/4-inch-thick CDX, fire-retardant-treated.
- D. Framing Materials: Dimensioned lumber, engineered lumber, cold-formed metal framing, and other material suitable for supporting protective materials.
  1. Metal studs and runners or framing of fire-retardant-treated dimensioned lumber.
- E. Fasteners: Stainless steel screws designed for fastening wood members to wood and metal substrates, as applicable, for fastening metal elements to metal elements, and for fastening other protective materials to supporting structure or substrate. All screws shall be non-staining and compatible with substrate and adjacent materials.
- F. Adhesives: Adhesives used for installing protective materials shall be non-staining and reversible. Following removal of adhesive, there shall be no evidence that adhesive was applied and substrate shall be in same condition as before adhesive application, without damage or deterioration.
- G. Paint: Exterior grade primer and enamel finish coat.
- H. Sealant: Acrylic latex. Provide sealant accessories as required to obtain optimum sealant configuration and performance, without staining of finished surfaces to be retained.
- I. Temporary waterproofing membranes:
  1. Self-Sealing Waterproof Membrane: Polyethylene-sheet-backed rubberized asphalt membrane, 40 mils thick.
  2. Separation Membrane: EPDM Sheet membrane, ASTM D 3253, 60 mils thick.



3. Plastic sheeting: polyethylene sheet, min. 3.5 mils thick.
4. Roofing felt: Min. 30lb, asphalt saturated felt, ASTM D226, Type II.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain all utility services and protect them against damage during protection operations.
- B. Prepare and Submit Protection Plan and Shop Drawings: Develop and detail methods to protect elements, materials, and finishes without drilling holes into or otherwise altering existing elements, materials, and finishes to remain.
- C. Prepare and Submit Design of Shoring, Bracing, Scaffolding, and Other Materials and Equipment for Support and Access: Coordinate shoring, bracing, and means of support and access with Protection Plan to ensure that no elements, materials, or finishes will be damaged or deteriorated as a result of work of shoring, bracing, or means used to support or access work.

#### **3.3 INSTALLING PROTECTION:**

- A. Temporary Support: Provide and maintain temporary shoring and bracing required to ensure that no elements or materials to remain, elements and materials to be selectively demolished, or elements and materials to be removed and salvaged are displaced or subject to undue stresses and to provide for optimum installation of protective materials and systems.
- B. Installation of Protection: Install protection to prevent damage or deterioration of materials indicated on Drawings and to comply with approved Protection Plan and Shop Drawings.
  1. Do not alter, damage, or deteriorate elements, materials, and finishes to be protected or other building fabric to which protective coverings and materials are attached.
  2. Install protection so that it can be removed without leaving evidence that it was installed.
- C. Resilient Materials: Provide resilient materials adjacent to elements and finishes to be protected to protect surfaces and finishes from scratches, gouges, abrasion, and other damage caused by rigid protective materials or by other actions during construction.



1. Use water-vapor-permeable materials, provide for ventilation, and otherwise ensure that no moisture is held against elements and materials being protected and that any moisture that enters or condenses is able to escape without damaging building fabric.
- D. Rigid Materials: Provide hard, rigid materials to prevent impact damage and damage from work on adjacent materials. Reinforce sheet materials using framing and support materials to ensure that protection will remain in place and withstand stresses, including stresses from construction operations and stresses from natural phenomena, to which it is subjected.
- E. Maintenance: Maintain protection in optimum condition throughout work of this Project. Alter and modify protection to ensure that materials protected remain in place without damage or deterioration and that work specified in other sections can be accomplished.

### **3.4 REMOVING PROTECTION:**

- A. General: When the need for protection in each location is over as approved by Commissioner, promptly remove protection, and legally dispose of removed materials off-site. Leave the site in an orderly condition as approved by Commissioner.

**END OF SECTION 01 72 00**

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## **SECTION 02 41 19**

### **SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, REMOVAL, AND SALVAGE**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of selective demolition, removal, and salvage as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Document elements to be removed and salvaged before removal and provide identification tags.
  - 2. Document elements to remain before beginning selective demolition, removal, and salvage work.
  - 3. Selectively demolish and discard elements indicated on Drawings and/or schedules, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Existing roof access hatch.
    - b. Existing rolled roofing down to sound substrate.
    - c. Existing metal ladder.
    - d. Existing dropped metal panel ceiling assembly.
    - e. Other elements as indicated on Drawings and/or schedules.
  - 4. Remove and salvage elements indicated on Drawings and/or schedules, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Select limestone units as indicated on Drawings, for salvage to be used as a model for replication in kind.
    - b. Select existing roofing slates scheduled for replacement on Drawings, for salvage to be used as a model for replication in kind.



- c. Existing wood laylight assembly for restoration and reinstallation.
    - d. Other items as indicated on Drawings and/or schedules.
  - 5. Support, secure, and protect elements to be removed and elements to remain.
  - 6. Store all elements removed and salvaged from building on site in protected, secure location. Protect and secure elements from loss or damage.
  - 7. Provide all scaffolding, platforms, bridging, hoists, cranes, lifts and other facilities and equipment to properly accomplish selective demolition, removal, and salvage work.
  - 8. Remove all existing building fabric indicated to be “removed and salvaged,” “reused,” or “stored” and attach identification tags. Protect and store material.
  - 9. Provide secure weathertight enclosures at openings from which elements are removed. Coordinate work of this Section with work specified in Section 01 72 00 – Protection of Existing Construction to ensure proper and optimum completion of the Work.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. 04 01 40 – Stone Masonry Restoration
  - 2. 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications
  - 3. 07 31 26 – Slate Shingle Roofing
  - 4. 08 60 00 – Wood Laylight Restoration
  - 5. 09 90 00 - Painting
- C. Intent: It is the specific intent of this Section to provide for the selective demolition of portions of the building and for removal and salvage of portions of the building without dislocating, damaging, or deteriorating portions of the building to remain, building contents, or landscape and other site features. All work required to fulfill this intent shall be included in work of this Section.

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. “Selective Demolition”: Carefully demolish existing construction and legally dispose of removed elements and materials off-site.
- B. “Remove”: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged.





- C. “Remove and Salvage”: Detach items from existing construction and store, package, or otherwise handle items as indicated for replication or restoration and reinstallation. Remove and salvage all items indicated to be removed.
- D. “Existing to Remain”: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### **1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Materials specifically indicated to be selectively demolished and removed shall become Contractor’s property and shall be removed from Project site. All other materials, including but not limited to those indicated to be salvaged, those indicated to be removed and salvaged, and those indicated to remain in place, shall remain City of New York’s property and shall be handled as indicated.
- B. Historic items, relics, and other items of interest or value to the City of New York that may be encountered during selective demolition, removal, and salvage work remain City of New York’s property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to the Commissioner.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Removal and Salvage Specialist:
  - 1. Foreman: Removal and salvage of historic material work shall be directly supervised by a full-time foreman. Foreman shall be on site daily for duration of work of this Section. Same foreman shall remain on Project throughout work unless the Commissioner deems foreman’s performance unacceptable.
  - 2. Mechanics: Removal and salvage of historic material work shall be carried out by a steady crew of skilled mechanics who are thoroughly experienced with materials and methods specified.
- C. Responsibility for Damage to Existing Building Material to Remain and Existing Building Material To Be Removed and Retained: Contractor shall be responsible for replacement in kind of all building elements lost or stolen and for restoration to condition before start of work or replacement in kind of all building elements, materials, and finishes damaged or deteriorated as a result of work of this Section to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
  - 1. Restoration and replacement shall be made using materials and methods as directed by the Commissioner and shall be performed by personnel skilled and experienced in the restoration and replacement of these elements, materials, and finishes to the Commissioner’s satisfaction.



2. Restored and replaced elements, materials, and finishes that do not result in elements, materials, and finishes equal in every way to the existing elements before work began will be rejected, and the Commissioner shall have the right to have rejected elements, materials, and finishes restored or replaced to match original elements before work began with all costs for restoration and replacement paid by the Contractor at his own expense.
- D. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Licensed in New York State and regularly engaged in performing work on existing historic buildings similar to that required on this Project.
- E. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: All work of this Section shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to:
1. Federal laws and regulations, including OSHA regulations.
  2. Safety requirements of the State and City of New York.
  3. Governing EPA notification regulations.
  4. All applicable hauling and disposal regulations.
- F. Standards: Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the latest editions of the referenced standards listed herein, except as modified by more stringent requirements of the Contract Documents and of applicable laws, codes, and regulations. Where these standards make recommendations or suggestions, such recommendations or suggestions shall be considered mandatory for work of this Contract unless specifically indicated otherwise in Contract Documents. Provide a reference copy of each of the following standards at Project site during periods when work of this Section is being performed. In each case in which there is conflict between requirements of referenced standards; requirements of laws, codes, and regulations; and requirements of this Section, the most stringent or restrictive requirement shall govern.
1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A10.6 – “Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations,” latest edition.
  2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 – “Safeguarding Building Construction and Demolition Operations,” latest edition.
- G. Pre-Selective Demolition, Removal, and Salvage Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with representatives of City of New York, Commissioner, Contractor, all subcontractors, and other parties affected by the work prior to beginning work.



## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.
- B. Design of Shoring, Scaffolding, Hoisting, and Other Materials and Equipment for Support and Access: Detailed drawings showing all shoring, scaffolding, hoisting and lowering equipment, and other materials and equipment proposed for use in work of this Section prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer as required.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition, Removal, and Salvage Work: Include as part of the general construction schedule a detailed sequence of selective demolition, removal, and salvage work. Include starting and ending dates for each activity.
- D. Protection Plan: Detailed plan for protecting all elements, materials, and finishes of building to remain and all elements and materials to be removed and salvaged from damage and deterioration as a result of the work of this Section. Include specific details of materials and procedures to be used.
- E. Selective Demolition, Removal, and Salvage Plan: Detailed plan for selectively demolishing elements and materials and for removing and salvaging elements and materials. Include details of equipment and procedures to be used for each element and for each material, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Sequence for performing work of this Section.
  - 2. Procedures for preventing fire and the spread of fire.
  - 3. Procedures for controlling dust.
  - 4. Procedures for controlling noise.
  - 5. Procedures for releasing or freeing materials and elements from existing construction.
  - 6. Procedures for handling and transporting materials and elements removed.
  - 7. Packaging for elements removed and salvaged.
  - 8. Storage locations and provisions for security and protection of salvaged elements to be reinstalled.
- F. Documentation of Existing Conditions: Submit documentation showing existing conditions of all elements to be removed and salvaged. Include key drawings and photographs and condition photographs. Submit images as “jpeg” files in high resolution (one megabyte each, minimum) on CD-R disks (2 copies of each set of disks). Label each image to comply with approved system of identification. Include key drawings, photographs, and schedules identifying all units and assemblies in both



hard copy and on the first disk of each set. Do not begin selective demolition, removal, and salvage work until Commissioner has approved documentation.

- G. Inventory: After selective demolition, removal, and salvage work is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged. Note location of each item or material.
- H. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature on materials proposed for use in protection, support, packaging, and enclosures.
- I. Disposal of Hazardous Waste: Comply with EPA regulations and NYC Building Code for the disposal of and documentation of disposal of hazardous materials. List landfill, transfer station, or other entity to which debris and discarded material from selective demolition will be sent.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Continuing Operations: Adjacent buildings and site will remain open and occupied during work of this Contract. Provide all measures necessary to avoid disrupting occupants and operations in occupied portions of building.
  - 1. Contractor shall use reasonable caution to protect the public. Such caution shall include, but shall not be limited to, altering the sequence of construction activities and installation of protective barriers to accommodate public access and special events.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways and other adjacent facilities in use. Do not close or obstruct walkways or other facilities without written permission from the Commissioner. Do not interfere with doors providing egress. If required, coordinate temporary closure of doors and windows in advance with the Commissioner.
- C. Prevention of Fire and Spread of Fire: Take all precautions necessary to prevent fire and spread of fire.
  - 1. At all times when torches, open flames, welding equipment, or other heat or spark producing equipment is used and for four (4) hours thereafter, provide a worker with an accepted fire extinguisher in the vicinity (within 20 feet) of the operations using such equipment dedicated solely to the prevention of fire and spread of fire.
  - 2. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
    - a. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.



- b. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of the FDNY.
- c. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
- d. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

D. Contract Drawings:

- 1. The Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three-dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on all surfaces of projections, reveals, returns, ornament, and other elements associated with areas and elements on which work is indicated.
- 2. Where work is required to interface with existing construction, field-measure dimensions of existing and in-place elements before preparing shop drawings or beginning work.

E. Storage or sale of removed items and materials that are not indicated to be salvaged on-site will not be permitted.

F. Disposal: On-site storage or sale of removed items and materials that are not indicated to be salvaged will not be permitted.

G. Utility Service: Maintain all existing utilities in service and protect them against damage during removal and salvage of historic material operations.

- 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during removal and salvage of historic material operations.

H. Hazardous Materials:

- 1. Notify the Commissioner of other hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials encountered during removal and salvage of historic material work. Do not disturb such materials before receiving written notice from the Commissioner.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PROTECTION AND SUPPORT MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide materials to protect and support existing elements, materials, and finishes in place suitable for use intended and approved by Commissioner.

### **2.2 PACKAGING MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide materials for packaging and crating elements removed and salvaged suitable for use intended and approved by Commissioner.
- B. Materials for Protecting Elements: Paper, corrugated cardboard, foam board, bubble wrap, plastic peanuts, mover's quilts, terry cloth, and other suitable materials as approved by Commissioner.
- C. Materials for Crating
  - 1. Framing and Bracing: Dimensioned lumber, 2-inch nominal dimension by dimension required for container. Provide thicker lumber as required to ensure sound secure crate that will fully protect stored elements during handling, transportation, and storage.
  - 2. Enclosure: Plywood, minimum 1/2-inch CDX. Provide thicker plywood as required to ensure sound, secure crate.
  - 3. Fasteners: Screws designed for fastening wood members to wood substrate of gauge and length required to ensure sound, secure crate.

### **2.3 MATERIALS FOR TEMPORARY WEATHERPROOF ENCLOSURES**

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 72 00 – Protection of Existing Construction.
- B. General: Provide materials for temporary weatherproof enclosure suitable for use intended and as accepted by Commissioner.
- C. Framing Members: Metal studs and runners or framing of fire-retardant-treated dimensioned lumber.
- D. Cladding: Plywood, 3/4-inch-thick CDX.
- E. Paint: Exterior grade primer and enamel finish coat.
- F. Sealant: Acrylic latex. Provide sealant accessories as required to obtain optimum sealant configuration.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain all utility services and protect them against damage during selective demolition, removal, and salvage operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by the Commissioner. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to the Commissioner.
- C. Immediately restore to service and repair all damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing pipe and conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare and submit Design of Shoring, Scaffolding, Hoisting, and Other Materials and Equipment for Support and Access.
- B. Prepare and submit Support Plan.
  - 1. Develop plan to support elements and materials without drilling holes into or otherwise altering existing elements, materials, and finishes.
- C. Prepare and submit Protection Plan.
  - 1. Develop plan to protect elements and materials without drilling holes into or otherwise altering existing elements, materials, and finishes.
- D. Prepare and submit Selective Demolition, Removal, and Salvage Plan.
- E. Perform regular surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition, removal, and salvage activities. Engage services of a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York to determine whether selective demolition, removal, and salvage work is causing conditions that might lead to displacement, deterioration, or failure of elements and materials indicated to remain.

### **3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS**

- A. Dust Control: Use temporary enclosures and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with EPA regulations.



- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition, removal, and salvage operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before work of this Section began.

### **3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, REMOVAL, AND SALVAGE, GENERAL**

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct removal operations and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from the Commissioner and NYC Department of Transportation. Provide well-designated alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways as required by NYC Department of Transportation.
  - 2. Erect appropriate temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by NYC Department of Buildings.
  - 3. Protect existing site improvements and appurtenances to remain.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide the necessary safeguards to prevent accidents, to avoid all necessary hazards and protect personnel, the public, the work, the property, and the site at all times whether or not work is underway, including nights, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain catch platforms, lights, barriers, netting, bridging, weather protection, warning signs, and other items as required for proper protection of the workmen engaged in demolition, removal, and salvage operations, occupants of the building, the public, and adjacent property. Contractor shall promptly repair any damage caused by Contractor's operations at no additional cost to the City of New York.
  - 2. Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damages that may arise or occur to any party whatsoever by reason of the neglect in providing lights, guards, barriers, or any other safeguards to prevent damage to property, life, and limb.
- C. Weatherproof Enclosures: Provide weatherproof enclosures for protection of interior areas of existing building.





- D. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being selectively demolished or removed.
  - 1. Strengthen existing supports or add new supports when required to ensure stability and prevent movement during progress of selective demolition, removal, and salvage work.
- E. Procedure: Remove existing construction as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work as required by NYC Department of Buildings and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition, removal, disassembly, and salvage systematically, in a logical manner, and in compliance with the approved Selective Removal, Demolition, and Salvage Plan.
  - 2. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 4. Remove members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 5. Locate selective demolition, removal, and salvage equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on roofs, supporting walls, or framing.
    - a. Shore, brace, and otherwise support roofs, walls, and framing during selective demolition, removal, and salvage work as required to ensure that work of this Section does not impose undue loads on existing building fabric. Comply with requirements of Section 01 72 00 – Protection of Existing Construction.
  - 6. Dispose of demolished and removed items and materials promptly.
  - 7. Return all building elements, materials, and finishes that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition, removal, and salvage operations began.

### **3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

- A. General: Selectively demolish and remove, and dispose of legally offsite, elements and materials indicated.



### **3.7 REMOVAL AND SALVAGE**

- A. General: Identify, remove, salvage, and crate elements and materials indicated. Compile inventory of all elements removed and salvaged.
- B. Identification and Labeling: Assign elements identification numbers as approved by Commissioner. Tag element or label element in permanent manner on surface that will be concealed when element is reinstalled. Note number on drawing showing element.
  - 1. Contractor to sort and identify salvaged slate tiles by location to ensure replication matching original pattern(s).
- C. Removal of Sheet Metal Elements: Salvage portions of sheet metal elements to be used as models for replication. Carefully remove fasteners and anchors. Separate sheets as necessary to avoid damage during handling and transportation. Crate salvaged elements for transportation to shop.
- D. Crating and Storage: Wrap elements in protective materials and crate elements, ensuring that the elements will not move within crates. Clearly label crates indicating the contents. Store elements in secure onsite location protected from moisture and high humidity.

### **3.8 PROTECTION OF ELEMENTS DAMAGED DURING WORK OF THIS SECTION**

- A. General: If elements of existing building indicated to remain are damaged or deteriorated during work of this Section, notify the Commissioner and identify, label, photograph, and document elements and crate and store in designated secure location.
- B. Notification: Notify Commissioner immediately following damage to elements and materials indicated to remain.
- C. Identification and Labeling: Assign elements identification numbers as approved by Commissioner.
  - 1. Identify each piece of elements that are broken into two or more pieces. Ensure that all pieces of each individual element remain together.
- D. Documentation: Photograph elements to document overall elements and details of damage or deterioration resulting from work of this Section. Key detail photographs to overall photographs and key overall photographs to drawings showing location of elements. Submit documentation to Commissioner.

### **3.9 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED AND REMOVED MATERIALS**

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished and removed materials not to be salvaged. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.



- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off City of New York's property and legally dispose of them. Pay any and all fees associated with disposal work. Leave the site in an orderly condition as approved by Commissioner.

**END OF SECTION 02 41 19**

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 028013 – GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK  
NOVEMBER 2017 VERSION**

**ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

**1.01 SCOPE FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK**

- A. The "General Conditions" apply to the work of this Section.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall remove asbestos containing materials as needed to perform the other work of this Contract when discovered during the course of work. When required, the asbestos abatement contractor shall replace the ACM with non-asbestos containing materials. An allowance of **\$15,000.00** for the **General Contractor** is herein established for this incidental work when so ordered and authorized by the Commissioner.
- C. All work shall be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of the rules and regulations of the asbestos control program as promulgated by Title 15 Chapter I of RCNY and New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 56 cited as 12 NYCRR Part 56, whichever is more stringent as per latest amendments to these laws and as modified herein by these specifications.
- D. All disposal of asbestos contaminated material shall be per Local Law 70/85.
- E. The asbestos abatement contractor's attention is directed to the fact that certain methods of asbestos abatement are protected by patents. To date, patents have been issued with respect to "negative pressure enclosure" or "negative-air" or "reduced pressure" and "glove bag".
- F. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be solely responsible for and shall hold the Department of Design and Construction and the City harmless from any and all damages, losses and expenses resulting from any infringement by the asbestos abatement contractor of any patent, including but not limited to the patents described above, used by the asbestos abatement contractor during performance of this agreement.
- G. "Asbestos" shall mean any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cummingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthrophyllite and actinolite.
- H. Prior to starting, the asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction if he/she anticipates any difficulty in performing the Work as required by these Specifications. The asbestos abatement



contractor is responsible to prepare and submit all filings, notifications, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for submitting the Asbestos Project Notification Form (ACP-7 Form) to the Department of Environmental Protection, Asbestos Control Program, as per Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY and to the NYSDOL as per Industrial Code Rule 56.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for preparing, and submitting Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9). If a Variance is required, the asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to retain a NYSDOL Asbestos Project Designer, as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required variance.

The general contractor is responsible for preparing and submitting an Asbestos Abatement Permit and/or Work Place Safety Plans (WPSP) that may be required for the completion of the Contract or incidental work. If such plans are required, the general contractor is responsible for retaining a registered design professional as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required plans.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the submission of all required documents to the NYCDEP to acquire the appropriate Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout (ACP-20) and/or Asbestos Project Completion Forms (ACP-21) on a timely basis for the completion of the incidental work encountered under this contract.

The asbestos abatement contractor will be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to the start of work to examine conditions and plan the sequence of operations, etc.

The asbestos abatement contractor shall have a NYSDOL/NYCDEP Asbestos Supervisor onsite to oversee the work and conduct a final visual inspection as required by both Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY and NYSDOL Industrial Code Rule 56.

- I. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work in other than regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner. (Regular work hours are those hours during which any given facility, in which work is to be done, is customarily open and functioning, normally between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. Monday - Friday.) If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner, the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.
- J. The Commissioner may order that work be done in other than regular working hours as herein by defined and this order may require the asbestos abatement



contractor to pay premium or overtime wages to complete the work. If the Commissioner orders work in other than regular working hours, the asbestos abatement contractor shall multiply the unit price for that portion of the work requiring premium wages by 1.50 when computing payment in accordance with Paragraph 1.09. All requests for premium payment must be supported by certified payroll sheets and field sheets approved by the Construction Project Manager.

## **1.02 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR**

- A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must be approved through the Department's Request for Subcontractor Approval, administered by the Agency Chief Contracting Office (ACCO), Vendor Integrity Unit. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (6) below. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.
1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, demonstrate for the three year period prior to the work that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL), as an "Asbestos Abatement Contractor". The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit copies of the asbestos abatement contractors NYSDOL License for the past three years
  2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three-year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.
  3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must submit a list of five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least \$1,000,000 in each of the three years.
  4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and telephone number and email address of the owner or the owner's representative who is familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work; brief description of the scope of work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.
  5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, certified supervisory personnel and equipment necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule, taking



into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract. The Department may also conduct an inspection of the asbestos abatement contractor's facility to verify if the contractor has equipment and staffing to perform the work.

6. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a copy of their Corporate Health and Safety Plan for review and acceptance. A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) for the specific work conducted must be included.
- B. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof. Provide materials or workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically named codes or standards where required by these specifications.
- C. Site Investigation: Asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all the specifications and related drawings, and will investigate and confirm the site conditions affecting the work, including, but not limited to (1) through (5) below.  
The asbestos abatement contractor will attend a walkthrough site inspection with the department's Project Manager and the Third-Party Air Monitor prior to the work. Such walkthrough will be scheduled at the Department's convenience.
  1. Physical considerations and conditions of both the material and structure. These considerations include any obstacles or obstructions encountered in accessing or removing the material.
  2. Handling, storage, transportation and disposal of the material.
  3. Availability of qualified and skilled labor.
  4. Availability of utilities.
  5. Exact quantities of all materials to be disturbed and/or removed

### **1.03 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

The asbestos abatement contractor will visit the subject location within one (1) working day of notification to ascertain actual work required. If the project is identified as being "urgent", then work shall commence no later than 48 hours from the time of notification. In this event, the asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately notify when applicable EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL Asbestos Control Bureau and NYCDEP Asbestos





Control Program of start of the work and file the necessary Asbestos Notifications and any applicable Variance Applications with the regulatory agencies cited above.

In the event that the project is not classified as "urgent" the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL and NYCDEP by submitting the requisite asbestos project notification forms, postmarked 10 days before activity begins if 260 linear feet or more and/or 160 square feet or more of asbestos containing material will be disturbed.

The following information must be included in the notification:

- A. Name and address of building City or operator;
- B. Project description:
  - 1. Size - square feet, number of linear feet, etc;
  - 2. Age - date of construction and renovations (if known);
  - 3. Use - i.e., office, school, industrial, etc.
  - 4. Scope - repair, demolition, cleaning, etc.
- C. Amount of asbestos involved in work and an explanation of techniques used to determine the amount;
- D. Building location/address, including Block and Lot numbers;
- E. Work schedule including the starting and completion dates;
- F. Abatement methods to be employed;
- G. Procedures for removal of asbestos-containing material;
- H. Name, title and authority of governmental representative sponsoring project.

#### **1.04 WORK INCLUDED IN UNIT PRICE**

The asbestos abatement contractor will be paid a basic unit price of **\$25.00** per square feet for the removal and disposal of asbestos containing material and replacement of the same with non-asbestos containing materials.

Unit price shall include all costs necessary to do the work of this Contract, including but not limited to: labor, materials, equipment, utilities, disposal, insurance, overhead and profit.



**1.05 AIR MONITORING – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR**

- A. “Air Sampling” shall mean the process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period of time. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400 or the provisional transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the USEPA and/or National Institute of Standard and Technology which are utilized for lower detectability and specific fiber identification.
- B. Air monitoring of asbestos abatement contractor’s personnel will be performed in conformance with OSHA requirements, (All costs associated with this work are deemed included in the unit price.).
- C. Qualifications of Testing Laboratory:

The industrial hygiene laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory identification number shall be submitted and approved by the City. The laboratory shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).

Note: Work area air testing and analysis before, during and upon completion of work (clearance testing) will be performed by a Third Party Air Monitor under separate Contract with the City.

**1.06 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY**

- A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.
- B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).
- C. The Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.
- D. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the asbestos abatement contractor.



**1.07 PAYMENT REQUEST DOCUMENTATION**

- A. The following information shall be included for each payment request:
1. Description of work performed.
  2. Linear footage and pipe sizes involved.
  3. Square footage for boiler & breaching insulation removed.
  4. Square footage of non pipe and boiler areas removed, patched, enclosed, sealed, or painted.
  5. Square footage of encapsulation, sealing, patching, and painting involved.
  6. Total cost associated with compliance with the assigned task.
  7. Architectural, Electrical, HVAC, Plumbing, etc. work incidental to the Asbestos Abatement Work.
  8. A certified copy (in form 4312-39) to the Comptroller or Financial Officer of the New York City to the effect that the financial statement is true.
  9. A signed copy (in form 6506q-6) of certificate of compliance with non-discriminatory provisions of the Contract.
  10. Attach a copy of valid workmen compensation insurance.
  11. Valid asbestos insurance per occurrence.
  12. General liability insurance when required.
- B. Each payment request shall include a grand total for all work completed that billing period, the landfill waste manifests and a copy of waste transporter permit. The Department of Design and Construction will inspect the work performed, review the cost and approve or disapprove requests for payment.
- C. EXPOSURE LOG: With this final payment, the asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a listing of the names and social security numbers of all employees actively engaged in the abatement work of this Contract. This list shall include a summary showing each part of the abatement work in which the employee was engaged and the dates thereof.

**1.08 QUANTITY CALCULATIONS**

In order to determine the square footage involved for the various pipe sizes of pipe insulation that might be encountered, the following table is to be used.



PIPE INSULATION SIZE O.D.	PIPE SIZE O.D.	SQUARE FOOTAGE PER LINEAR FOOT
2-1/2"	1/2"	0.65
2-3/4"	3/4"	0.72
3"	1"	0.79
3-1/4"	1-1/4"	0.85
3-1/2"	1-1/2"	0.92
4"	2"	1.05
4-1/2"	2-1/2"	1.18
5"	3"	1.31
6"	3-1/4"	1.57
7"	3-1/2"	1.83
8"	4"	2.09
9"	5"	2.36
10"	6"	2.62
12"	8"	3.14
14"	10"	3.67
16"	12"	4.19
18"	14"	4.71

#### **1.09 METHOD OF PAYMENT**

Payment shall be made in accordance with Items A through R below. Payment shall be calculated based on the actual quantity of the item performed by the asbestos abatement contractor, times the unit price specified below. Credits may apply to certain times, as specified below.

**A. REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING PIPE INSULATION:** Actual linear footage, multiplied by the square footage factor listed for the respective pipe size in Section 1.08, multiplied by the unit price in Section 1.04.

1. EXAMPLE: 100 lin.ft. of 1/2" pipe and 100 lin.ft. of 6" pipe, including elbows, tees. Flanges, etc.
2.  $100 \times 0.65 = 65 \text{ sq.ft.}$        $65 \times \text{unit price} = \text{Payment}$
3.  $100 \times 2.62 = 262 \text{ sq.ft.}$        $262 \times \text{unit price} = \text{Payment}$

**B. REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER INSULATION:** (all types including Silicate Block and including the removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.

1. EXAMPLE: Item B. removal and replacement of 1000 S.F. of boiler insulation (incl. Silicate block)
2.  $1000 \text{ S.F.} \times (1.5) \times \text{the Unit Price} = \text{Payment}$



- C. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF TANK INSULATION:** (all types including removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.
- D. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER UPTAKE, & BREACHING INSULATION:** (all types including stiffening angles and wire lath) Payment shall be made at 2.0 times the unit price per square foot.
- E. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF DUCT INSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot.
- F. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF SOFT ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL:** (Including sprayed-on fire proofing and sound proofing) Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot of surface area. Area of irregular surfaces must be calculated and confirmed with DDC representative.
- G. **ACOUSTIC PLASTER REPAIR AND/OR ENCAPSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.
- H. **PATCHING OR REPAIR** of items listed in A through F will be paid at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.
- I. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF WATERPROOFING ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL:** (including friable and non-friable waterproofing material from interior and exterior walls, floors, foundations, penetrations, louvers, vents and openings other than windows, doors and skylights) Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.
- J. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING ELECTRICAL WIRING INSULATION:** (including friable and non-friable wiring insulation) Payment shall be made at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.
- K. **PAINTING:** Payment shall be made at 0.05 times the unit price per square foot.
- L. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING PLASTER:** from ceilings and walls, including any wire lath and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.80 times the unit price per square foot.
- M. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING FLOOR TILES, CEILING TILES, TRANSITE PANELS:** (including any adhesive, glue, mastic and/or underlayment) and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.40 times the unit price per square foot. If multiple layers are discovered, each additional layer shall be paid at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot.



- N. **ADDITIONAL CLEAN UP/HOUSEKEEPING OF WORK AREA:** (excluding pre-cleaning of work area required by regulations) HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of asbestos contaminated surface. Payment shall be made at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot. When GLOVE BAG is employed to remove ACM, cost of HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of floor area up to 3 feet on each side of glove-bag shall be included in unit price and no extra payment will be made.
- O. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING ROOFING MATERIAL:** including mastic, flashing and sealant compound and provide temporary asbestos-free roof covering consisting of one layer of rolled roofing paper sealed with asphaltic roofing compound. Payment shall be made at 0.8 times the unit price per square foot. Credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price will be taken for each square foot of temporary roof covering which the asbestos abatement contractor is directed not to install.
- P. **PICK-UP AND DISPOSAL OF GROSS DEBRIS:** (excluding any waste generated from abatement under Item A-R) at a rate of \$150 per cubic yard for asbestos contaminated waste and \$75 per cubic yard for non-asbestos contaminated waste. This cost includes all labor and material cost associated with work.
- Q. **REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING BRICK, BLOCK, MORTAR, CEMENT OR CONCRETE:** along with all surfacing materials including wire lath and/or other supporting structures and disposal as ACM waste. Payment shall be made at a rate of \$25.00 per cubic foot of material removed.
- R. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING WINDOW/DOOR CAULKING:** including friable and non-friable caulking, weather-stripping, glazing, sealants or other waterproofing materials applied to windows, doors, skylights, etc. Payment shall be made at the rate of \$400.00 per opening regardless of size or configuration. This cost includes labor, consumable materials, set-up/breakdown, removal and disposal, as required.

**Note 1: CREDIT:** For items listed in A through F, a credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price, times the respective multiplier (for each item) will be taken for each square foot of insulation which the asbestos abatement contractor is not directed to reapply.

**Note 2: MINIMUM PAYMENT:** The minimum payment per call at any individual job sites or various job sites during the same day will be eight hundred dollars (\$800.00).

**Note 3:** All payments shall be made as described in paragraph 1.09 herein.

**Note 4: WORKING HIGHER THAN 12 FEET ABOVE FLOOR LEVEL OR WORK REQUIRING COMPLEX SCAFFOLDING OR CONSTRUCTION WORK PLATFORMS:** Provisions are made in this Contract to compensate the asbestos abatement contractor for work performed in locations that are difficult to access due to work at elevations that are significantly higher than the normal work level. The unit price for these items will be paid at 1.20 times the unit price described in Paragraphs 1.09, A through R



for those portions of the work that are more than twelve (12) feet above the grade for that would be judged as the normal working level.

#### **1.10 GUARANTEE**

- A. Work performed in compliance with each task shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the Department of Design and Construction.
- B. The Commissioner of The Department of Design and Construction will notify the asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

#### **1.11 OCCUPANCY OF SITE NOT EXCLUSIVE**

Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other contractors who may be brought upon any site of the work of this Contract. This paragraph applies to those areas outside the regulated Work Area as defined by Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Pre-Construction Submittals:
  - 1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items:
    - a. asbestos abatement contractor's scope of work, work plan and schedule.
    - b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.
    - c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.
    - d. Schedules: the asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated as received. asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:



- (1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning, encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.
  - (2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.
  - (3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.
- e. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number to nearest hospital) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.
- f. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until SDS are reviewed.
- g. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the persons who will be employed by him /her to perform the removal work. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- h. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.
- (1) The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound log book of minimum 8-1/2" x 11" size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Log book shall contain on title page the project name, name, address and phone number of the asbestos abatement contractor; name, address and phone number of asbestos abatement contractor and City's third party air





monitoring firm; emergency numbers including, but not limited to local Fire/Rescue Department. Log book shall contain a list of personnel approved for entry into the Work Area.

- (2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.

- i. Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.

**B. During Construction Submittals:**

1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.
2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.
3. Floor plans indicating asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager.
4. All asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.

**C. Project Closeout Submittals:**

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:

1. Lien Waivers from asbestos abatement contractor, sub-asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,
2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,



3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,
4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,
5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,
6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,
7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,
  - a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.
8. Project Record: The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out documents. The project record shall consist of:
  - a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;
  - b. Copies of NYCDEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;
  - c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with NYCDEP, NYSDOL and USEPA for the project, with any amendments or variances;
  - d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and work place safety plan;
  - e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;
  - f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor's daily log book;
  - g. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;
  - h. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).



- i. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).
- j. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20) if required.
- k. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).

### **1.13 PROTECTION OF FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT**

Cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Movable furniture and equipment will be removed from Work Areas by the asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work. At the conclusion of the work (after final air testing), the asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering on walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and equipment. He shall remove and store all sheaths, curtains and drapes, and reinstall same following final clean up.

### **1.14 UTILITIES**

#### **A. General:**

All temporary facilities shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting work at any site, locations and/or sketches (if required) of temporary facilities must be submitted to the Construction Project Manager for the required approval.

#### **B. Water:**

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. However, it is the responsibility of the asbestos abatement contractor to ensure that hot water is provided for showering in the decontamination unit. The asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish, install and maintain any needed equipment to meet these requirements at his own expense.

#### **C. Electricity:**

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in a building, under their jurisdiction. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for routing the electric power to the abatement Work Area.

All temporary lighting and temporary electrical service for Work Area shall be in weatherproof enclosures and be ground fault protected.



- D. In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's (or the general contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

#### **1.15 FEES**

The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for any and all fees or charges imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule and Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the date of the Bid opening.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 028213  
NOVEMBER 2017 VERSION**

**ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The Contract Documents are as defined in the “Agreement”. The General Conditions shall apply to all Work of this Section.
- B. Work specified herein shall be the removal and disposal of Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) and asbestos-contaminated materials from designated areas of the Leonard Branch Library, 81 Devoe Street, Brooklyn, New York 11211.
- C. The following documents were reviewed and utilized to generate this abatement design specification which serves to locate and quantify the amount of ACM, and asbestos contaminated material, to be abated in support of this project.
  - 1. Set of 100% Construction Document Submission drawings titled “Leonard Branch Library – Roof and HVAC Replacement” dated 07/11/19, prepared by WSP USA Inc.
  - 2. Asbestos survey performed by LiRo titled, “Limited Asbestos Survey Services Roof and HVAC Replacement Leonard Branch Library (Cellar/Various Areas),” dated 09/04/19.
- D. The phasing and scheduling of work for this project shall be coordinated with and approved by the Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager. The Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager will make the final determination on all issues under this Contract covered by this Specification.

**1.02 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor is to provide all labor, materials, equipment, services, testing, appurtenances, permits and agreements necessary to perform the work required for the abatement of ACM as required by these contract documents. All work shall be performed in accordance with this Specification, EPA regulations, OSHA regulations, New York City Local Law 70, Title 15, Chapter 1 RCNY, New York State Industrial Code 56, NIOSH recommendations, and any other applicable federal, state or local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references, the most stringent provisions are applicable.
- B. The intent of this Specification section is to ensure that the asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the following:



1. Abatement of all ACM.
  2. Cleaning and decontamination of the entire affected area.
  3. Demolition that may be required to access ACM in each area, Asbestos abatement contractor shall dispose of all debris associated with demolition activities as ACM waste.
  4. Removal and disposal of all ACM found within these areas such as arc tape insulation, roof flashing tar, drain flashing/tar and stack/vent flashing/tar, etc.
  5. Provide all scaffolding, platform installation, equipment, tools, transportation and any other equipment required and/or necessary to complete all work described in the Contract Documents.
  6. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for and shall include any and all fees or charges imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule or Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the work.
  7. Prior to destructive demolition activities, the DDC may elect to collect bulk samples of assumed asbestos-containing materials and analyze the bulk samples for asbestos content.
- C. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the following work as described below and indicated on the drawings. The drawings are only a diagrammatic representation of the Work Areas and do not constitute the actual quantities of material. Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the confirmation of the actual total quantities of the Work.
1. **Drawing H002.00: Cellar Plan (FMS: LBM13LDHC – HVAC)**
    - a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing arc tape insulation (white) within **Work Area 1**. Asbestos-containing arc tape insulation (white) shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter1 § 1-106 Tent Containment Procedure and/or § 1-105 Tent and Glove-bag Procedure Removal.



Work Area	Removal Procedure	Approximate Square Feet (Sq. Ft.)	Approximate Linear Feet (Ln. Ft.)
1	NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 § 1-106 Tent Containment and/or § 1-105 Tent and Glove- bag Procedure Removal	—	4 Ln. Ft. of Arc Tape Insulation (White)

**2. Drawing H003.00: Roof Plan (FMS: LBC14LDRF – Roof)**

- b. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing roof flashing tar (black), drain flashing/tar (black) and stack/vent flashing/tar (black) within **Work Area 2**. Asbestos-containing roof flashing tar (black), drain flashing/tar (black) and stack/vent flashing/tar (black) shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 § 1-107 Foam Procedure for Roof Removal.

Work Area	Removal Procedure	Approximate Square Feet (Sq. Ft.)	Approximate Linear Feet (Ln. Ft.)
2	NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 § 1-107 Foam Procedure for Roof Removal	30 Sq. Ft. of Roof Flashing Tar (Black)	—
		4 Sq. Ft. of Drain Flashing/Tar (Black)	—
		8 Sq. Ft. of Stack/Vent Flashing/Tar (Black)	—

- D. The facility is under the jurisdiction of the Brooklyn Public Library. The asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the work of this contract in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the building.
- E. Asbestos abatement contractor's attention is directed to the fact that patents cover certain methods of asbestos abatement indicated in the specifications. To date, patents have been issued with regard to negative pressure enclosures or negative or reduced pressure and glove-bag.
- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be solely responsible for and shall hold the City of New York Department of Design and Construction and the City harmless from, any and all damages, losses and expenses resulting from any infringement by Asbestos abatement contractor of any patent, including but not limited to the patents described above, used by Asbestos abatement contractor during performance of this agreement.
- G. Prior to starting, the asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the City of New York Department of Design and Construction if he anticipates



any difficulty in performing the work as directed and required by these Specifications. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to start of work to examine conditions of the site for removal and plan the sequence for removal operations.

- H. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain a certified Project Designer for the preparation of an Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9), if required.
- I. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for preparing and submitting all filings, notifications, amendments and variances, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction, at no additional cost to the NYC DDC.
- J. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional (person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York) to prepare a Work Place Safety Plan (WPSP), if required.
- K. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional (person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York) to perform final inspections required pursuant to Title 28 of the Administrative Code, including but not limited to special inspections required under Chapter 17 of the Building Code. Such special inspections and A-TR1 forms shall be completed by the Registered Design professional.
- L. For coordination with other Asbestos abatement contractors, see the General Conditions governing all Contracts.
- M. Related Asbestos Removal Work Under Other Contracts:
  - 1. Each asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the removal of incidental asbestos not identified in this section and found prior to or during the Work.
  - 2. Incidental asbestos is defined as ACM that is discovered during the course of their work that must be abated to enable them to perform the work of their Contract.
- N. Work Hours:
  - 1. The asbestos abatement contractor shall establish his work schedule in a way that avoids interference or conflict with the normal functioning of the facility. Work in the evenings shall be done at no additional cost to the City.





2. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the Asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work other than regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner (Regular working hours are those during which any given facility in which work is to be done is customarily open and functioning). If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.
  3. The order of phases and start dates associated with each will be determined by the Construction Project Manager.
  4. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be required to schedule waste transfer during evening hours, when activity within the facility is at a minimum. Evening hours are defined as 6:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. Waste transfer must be approved by the Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager.
- O. The following conditions shall apply to all temporary shutdowns of existing services:
1. All temporary lighting and temporary electrical services for use in the Work Area shall be in weather proof enclosures and be ground fault protected and:
  2. Shall be performed at no additional charge to the City.
  3. Shall be performed at times not interfering with the other activities in the building.
  4. Shall be performed only with written consent from the Commissioner and the Facility Manager.
  5. Shall be made through written request to the Commissioner at least 10 days in advance with complete written description of the work to be performed.
- P. Stages of Asbestos Removal Work:
1. The asbestos abatement contractor will be required to perform the work and it is the intent of this Specification to remove all asbestos containing and asbestos contaminated materials from the Work Area. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for verifying all quantities of materials listed.
- Q. Certain equipment in the Work Area may need to remain operational during removal. Therefore, the removal of ACM from this equipment shall be performed as the last removal activities within the Work Area. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall coordinate the scheduling for the removal of ACM on functioning equipment with the Construction Project Manager.



### **1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR**

- A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (5) below. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit documentation demonstrating compliance with all listed requirements. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.
1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, demonstrate for the three year period prior to the work, that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor, as an "Asbestos Abatement Contractor".
  2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.
  3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must provide evidence of having successfully performed and completed in a timely fashion at least five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least \$1,000,000 in each of the three years.
  4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and telephone number of the owner or the owner's representative who is familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work; brief description of the work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.
  5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, supervisory personnel and equipment necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule, taking into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract.
- B. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof. Provide



materials or workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically named codes or standards where required by these specifications.

- C. Site Investigation: Asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all the specifications and related drawings, and will investigate and confirm the site conditions affecting the work, including, but not limited to:
1. Physical considerations and conditions of both the material and structure. These considerations include any obstacles or obstructions encountered in accessing or removing the material.
  2. Handling, storage, transportation and disposal of the material.
  3. Availability of qualified and skilled labor.
  4. Availability of utilities.
  5. Exact quantities of all materials to be disturbed and/or removed.

#### **1.04 WORK BY OTHERS**

The City reserves the right during the term of this Contract to have work performed on asbestos abatement projects by other asbestos abatement contractors as the situation warrants.

#### **1.05 DEFINITIONS**

- A. General Explanation: Certain terms used in this Specification Section are defined below. Definitions and explanations of this Specification Section are not necessarily complete or exclusive, but are general for the Work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the Contract Documents.
- B. Definitions in General Use:
1. Approve: Where used in conjunction with Engineer's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Asbestos abatement contractor, the meaning of term "approved" will be held to limitations of Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in Contract Documents. In no case will "approval" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of Asbestos abatement contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of Contract Documents.



2. Directed, Requested, etc.: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," "accepted," and "permitted" mean "directed by Engineer," "requested by Engineer," and similar phrases. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend Engineer's responsibility into Asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility for construction supervision.
3. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
4. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to graphic representations, notes or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated," it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.
5. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at Project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
6. Installer: The term "installer" is defined as the entity (person or firm) engaged by the asbestos abatement contractor, or its sub-asbestos abatement contractor for performance of a particular unit of work at Project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that such entities (installers) be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.
7. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.
8. Third-Party Air Monitor: The term "Third-Party Air Monitor" is defined as an entity engaged by City and Construction Project Manager to perform specific inspections or tests of the work, either at Project site or elsewhere; and to report and (if required) interpret results of those inspections or tests.



C. Definitions Relative to Asbestos Abatement:

1. Abatement: Any and all procedures physically taken to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. This includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, cleanup and repair.
2. Adequately Wet: The complete penetration of a material with amended water to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material, then the material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not evidence of being adequately wet. ACM must be fully penetrated with the wetting agent in order to be considered adequately wet. If the ACM being abated is resistant to amended water penetration, wetting agent shall be applied to the material prior to and during removal as necessary to minimize fiber release.
3. Aggressive Sampling: Method of sampling in which the individual collecting the air sample creates activity by the use of mechanical equipment during the sampling period to stir up settled dust and simulate activity in that area of the building.
4. AHERA: Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986
5. AIHA: American Industrial Hygiene Association.
6. Airlock: System for permitting entrance and exit while restricting air movement between a contaminated area and an uncontaminated area. It consists of two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three feet such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow-through contamination.
7. Air Sampling: Process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400, or the provisional transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the US EPA which is utilized for lower detection levels and specific fiber identification.
8. Ambient Air Monitoring: "Ambient air monitoring" shall mean measurement or determination of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations outside but in the general vicinity of the worksite.
9. Amended Water: Water to which a surfactant has been added.
10. ANSI: American National Standards Institute



11. Area Air Sampling: Any form of air sampling or monitoring where the sampling device is placed at some stationary location.
12. Asbestos: Any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cumingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite.
13. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Asbestos or any material containing more than one-percent asbestos.
14. Asbestos-Containing Waste Material: ACM, asbestos-contaminated objects or debris associated with asbestos abatement requiring disposal.
15. Asbestos-Contaminated Objects: Any objects which have been contaminated by asbestos or asbestos-containing material.
16. Asbestos Assessment Report: "Asbestos Assessment Report" shall mean the "Form ACP-5" form, as approved by NYCDEP, by which a NYCDEP-certified asbestos investigator certifies that a building or structure (or portion thereof) is free of ACM or the amount of ACM to be abated constitutes a minor project.
17. Asbestos Handler: Individual who disturbs, removes, repairs, or encloses asbestos material. This individual shall have completed approved training course(s) and be in possession of certification issued by NYCDEP and NYSDOL.
18. Asbestos Handler Supervisor: Individual who supervises the handlers during an asbestos project and ensures that proper asbestos abatement procedures as well as individual safety procedures are being adhered to. This individual shall have completed approved training course(s) and be in possession of certification issued by NYCDEP and NYSDOL.
19. Asbestos Investigator: An individual certified by NYCDEP as having successfully demonstrated his or her ability to identify the presence of and evaluate the condition of asbestos in a building or structure.
20. Asbestos Project: Any form of work performed in a building or structure which will disturb (e.g., remove, enclose, encapsulate) asbestos-containing material.
21. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.



22. Asbestos Project Notification: The “Form ACP-7” asbestos project notification form as approved by DEP.
23. Authorized Visitor: Authorized visitor shall mean the building owner and his/her representative, and any representative of a regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.
24. Building Owner: Person in whom legal title to the premises is vested unless the premises are held in land trust, in which instance Building Owner means the person in whom beneficial title is vested.
25. Building Materials: Any and all manmade materials, including but not limited to interior and exterior finishes, equipment, bricks, mortar, concrete, plaster, roofing, flooring, caulking, sealants, tiles, insulation, and outdoor paving such as sidewalks, paving tiles and asphalt.
26. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): Individual with a minimum of five years experience as an industrial hygienist and who has successfully completed both levels of the examination administered by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and who is currently certified by that board.
27. Certified Safety Professional (CSP): Individual having a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a minimum of four years experience as a safety professional and who has successfully completed both levels of the examination administered by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals and who is currently certified by that board.
28. Chain of Custody: “Chain of Custody” shall mean the form or set of forms that document the collection and transfer of a sample.
29. City: City of New York
30. Clean Room: An uncontaminated area or room that is part of worker decontamination enclosure system with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.
31. Clearance Air Monitoring: Employment of aggressive sampling techniques with a volume of air collected to determine the airborne concentration of residual fibers and shall be performed as the final abatement activity.
32. Commissioner: shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this contract or his/her duly authorized representative.
33. Competent Person: Shall mean the designated person as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR1926.1101.



34. **Curtained Doorway:** Device that consists of at least three overlapping sheets of fire retardant plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to ensure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.
35. **Decontamination Enclosure System:** Series of connected rooms, separated from the Work Area and from each other by air locks, for the decontamination of workers, materials, waste containers, and equipment.
36. **Demolition:** The dismantling or razing of a building, including all operations incidental thereto (except for asbestos abatement activities), for which a demolition permit from the New York City Department of Buildings is required.
37. **NYCDEP or DEP:** The New York City Department of Environmental Protection.
38. **Disturb:** Any action taken which may alter, change, or stir, such as but not limited to the removal, encapsulation, enclosure or repair of asbestos-containing material.
39. **DOB:** The New York City Department of Buildings.
40. **Egress:** A continuous and unobstructed path of vertical and horizontal egress travel from any occupied portion of a building or structure to a public way. A means of egress consists of three separate and distinct parts: the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge.
41. **ELAP:** Environmental Laboratory Approval Program administered by the New York State Department of Health.
42. **Encapsulant (sealant) or Encapsulating Agent:** Liquid material which can be applied to ACM and which temporarily controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant). A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.





43. Encapsulation: The coating or spraying of asbestos-containing material encapsulant. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.
44. Enclosure: Construction of airtight walls and/or ceilings between ACM and the facility environment, or around surfaces coated with ACM, or any other appropriate procedure as determined by the NYCDEP which prevents the release of asbestos fibers.
45. EPA or USEPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency.
46. Equipment Room: Contaminated area or room that is part of the worker decontamination enclosure system with provisions for the storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.
47. Exit: That portion of a means of egress system which is separated from other interior spaces of a building or structure by fire-resistance-rated construction to provide a protected path of egress travel between the exit access and the exit discharge.
48. FDNY: The Fire Department of the City of New York.
49. Fiber: An acicular single crystal or a similarity elongated polycrystalline aggregate which displays some resemblance to organic fibers by having such properties as flexibility, high aspect ratio, silky luster, axial lineation, and others, and which has attained its shape primarily through growth rather than cleavage.
50. Fixed Object: A unit of equipment, furniture, or other item in the work area which cannot be removed from the work area. Fixed objects shall include equipment, furniture, or other items that are attached, in whole or in part, to a floor, ceiling, wall, or other building structure or system or to another fixed object and cannot be reasonably removed from the work area. Fixed objects shall also include pipes and other equipment inside the work area which are not the subject of the asbestos project. Active fire suppression system components shall not be considered fixed objects.
51. Glovebag technique: shall mean a method for removing asbestos-containing material from heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, short piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other nonplanar surfaces. The glovebag assembly is a manufactured device consisting of a large bag (constructed of at least 6-mil transparent plastic), two inward-projecting long



- sleeve gloves, one inward-projecting waterwand sleeve, an internal tool pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle for asbestos waste. The glovebag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or area to be decontaminated and contains all asbestos fibers released during the removal process.
52. HEPA-Filter: High efficiency particulate air filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of particles (asbestos fibers) greater than 0.3 micrometers mass median aerodynamic equivalent diameter.
  53. HEPA vacuum equipment: "HEPA vacuum equipment" shall mean vacuuming equipment with a HEPA filter.
  54. Holding Area: Chamber in the equipment decontamination enclosure located between the washroom and an uncontaminated area.
  55. Homogeneous Work Area: Portion of the Work Area that contains one type of ACM and/or where one type of abatement is used.
  56. Industrial Hygiene: Science and art devoted to the recognition, evaluation, and control of those environmental factors or stresses, arising in or from the work place, which may cause sickness, impaired health and well being, or significant discomfort and inefficiency among worker or among the citizens of the community.
  57. Industrial Hygienist: Individual having a college or university degree or degrees in Engineering, Chemistry, Physics or Medicine, or related Biological Sciences who, by virtue of special studies and training, has acquired competence in industrial hygiene. Such special studies and training must have been sufficient in all of the above cognate sciences to provide the abilities:
    - a. To recognize the environmental factors and to understand their effect on people and their well being; and
    - b. To evaluate, on the basis of experience and with the aid of quantitative measurement techniques, the magnitude of these stresses in terms of ability to impair people's health and well being; and
    - c. To prescribe methods to eliminate, control, or reduce such stresses when necessary to alleviate their efforts.
  58. Isolation Barrier: The construction of partitions, the placement of solid materials, and the plasticizing of apertures to seal off the work place from surrounding areas and to contain asbestos fibers in the work area.



- 59. Large Asbestos Project: Asbestos project involving the disturbances (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation) of 260 linear feet or more of ACM or 160 square feet or more of ACM.
- 60. Log: An official record of all activities that occurred during the project. At a minimum, the log shall identify the building owner, agent, asbestos abatement contractor, and workers, and other pertinent information including daily activities, cleanings and waste transfers, names and certificate numbers of asbestos handler supervisors and asbestos handlers; results of inspections of decontamination systems, barriers, and negative pressure ventilation equipment; summary of corrective actions and repairs; work stoppages with reason for stoppage; manometer readings at least twice per work shift; daily checks of emergency and fire exits and any unusual events.
- 61. Minor Project: A project involving the disturbance (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation, repair) of 25 linear feet or less of asbestos containing material or 10 square feet or less of asbestos containing material.
- 62. Movable Object: Unit of equipment or furniture in the Work Area that can be removed from the Work Area.
- 63. Negative Air Pressure Equipment: Portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration. The system shall be capable of creating a negative pressure differential between the outside and inside of the Work Area.
- 64. NESHAPS: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
- 65. NFPA: The National Fire Protection Association.
- 66. NIOSH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- 67. DEP or NYCDEP: New York City Department of Environmental Protection
- 68. NYSDOL: New York State Department of Labor.
- 69. NYSDOL ICR 56: "NYSDOL ICR 56" shall mean Part 56 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York or 12 NYCRR Part 56.
- 70. NYSDOH: The New York State Department of Health.
- 71. Obstruction: The blocking of a means of egress with any temporary structure or barrier. A double layer of fire-retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting shall



- not be considered an obstruction when it is prominently marked as an exit with photo luminescent signage or paint and cutting tools (knife, razor) are attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the sheeting must be cut to permit egress. A corridor shall not be considered obstructed when there is a clear path measuring at least three (3) feet wide.
72. Occupied Area: Area of the work site where abatement is not taking place and where personnel or occupants normally function or where workers are not required to use personal protective equipment.
  73. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
  74. Outside air: "Outside air" shall mean the air outside the work place.
  75. Person: Individual, partnership, company, corporation, association, firm, organization, governmental agency, administration, or department, or any other group of individuals, or any officer or employee thereof.
  76. Personal Air Monitoring: Method used to determine employees' exposure to airborne asbestos fibers. The sample is collected outside the respirator in the worker's breathing zone.
  77. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE): Appropriate protective clothing, gloves, eye protection, footwear, and head gear.
  78. Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the fiber content of air. (NIOSH Method 7400).
  79. Physician: Person licensed or otherwise authorized under Article 131 Section 65.22 of the New York State Education Law.
  80. Plasticize: To cover floors and walls with fire retardant plastic sheeting as herein specified or by using spray plastics as acceptable to the Department.
  81. Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the asbestos content of bulk materials. (Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestiform Materials in Bulk Insulation Samples- 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A as amended on September 1, 1982)
  82. Project Designer: A person who holds a valid Project Designer Certificate issued by the New York State Department of Labor.
  83. Project Monitor: A person who holds a valid Project Monitor Certificate issued by the New York State Department of Labor.



84. Qualitative Fit Test: Individual test subject's responding (either voluntarily or involuntarily) to a chemical challenge outside the respirator face-piece. Acceptable methods include irritant smoke test, odorous vapor test, and taste test.
85. Quantitative Fit Test: Exposing the respiratory wearer to a test atmosphere containing an easily detectable, nontoxic aerosol, vapor or gas as the test agent. Instrumentation, which samples the test atmosphere and the air inside the face-piece of the respirator, is used to measure quantitatively the leakage into the respirator. There are a number of test atmospheres, test agents, and exercises to perform during the test.
86. Registered Design Professional: A person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York.
87. Removal: Stripping of any asbestos- containing materials from surfaces or components of a facility or taking out structural components in accordance with 40 CFR 61 Subparts A and M.
88. Renovation: An addition or alteration or change or modification of a building or the service equipment thereof, that is not classified as an ordinary repair as defined in §27-125 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.
89. Repair: Corrective action using specified work practices (e.g., glovebag, plastic tent procedures, etc.) to minimize the likelihood of fiber release from minimally damaged areas of ACM.
90. Replacement material: Any material used to replace ACM that contains less than .01 percent asbestos.
91. Shift: A worker's, or simultaneous group of workers', complete daily term of work.
92. Shower Room: Room between the clean room and the equipment room in the worker decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water controllable at the tap and arranged for complete showering during decontamination.
93. Small Asbestos Project: Asbestos project involving the disturbance (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation) of more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of ACM or more than ten and less than 160 square feet of ACM.
94. Staging Area: Work Area near the waste transfer airlock where containerized asbestos waste has been placed prior to removal from the Work Area.



95. Strip: To remove asbestos materials from any part of the facility.
96. Structural Member: Load-supporting member of a facility, such as beams and load-supporting walls, or any non-load-supporting member, such as ceiling and non-load-supporting walls.
97. Surface barriers: The plasticizing of walls, floors, and fixed objects within the work area to prevent contamination from subsequent work.
98. Surfactant: Chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration.
99. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the asbestos fiber content of air. Interim Transmission Electron Microscopy Analytical Methods-40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A.
100. Visible Emissions: Emissions containing particulate material that are visually detectable without the aid of instruments.
101. Washroom: Room between the Work Area and the holding area in the equipment decontamination enclosure system where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned and/or HEPA-vacuumed prior to disposal.
102. Waste decontamination enclosure system: "Waste decontamination enclosure system" shall mean the decontamination enclosure system designated for the controlled transfer of materials and equipment, consisting of a washroom and a holding area.
103. Wet Cleaning: "Wet cleaning" shall mean the removal of asbestos fibers from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools which have been dampened with water.
104. Wet methods: "Wet methods" shall mean the use of amended water or removal encapsulants to minimize the generation of fibers during ACM disturbance.
105. Work Area: Designated rooms, spaces, or areas of the building or structure where asbestos abatement activities take(s) place.
106. Worker Decontamination Enclosure System: Portion of a decontamination enclosure system designed for controlled passage of workers and authorized visitors, consisting of a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room separated from each other and from the Work Area by airlocks and curtained doorways.



- 107. Work Place: The work area and the decontamination enclosure system(s).
- 108. Work Place Safety Plan: Construction documents prepared by a registered design professional and submitted for review by DEP in order to obtain an asbestos abatement permit. Such plan shall include, but not be limited to, plans, sections, and details of the work area clearly showing the extent, sequence, and means and methods by which the work is to be performed.
- 109. Work Site: Premises where abatement activity is being performed. May be composed of one or more Work Areas.

#### **1.06 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**

- A. Develop and implement a written standard procedure for abatement work to ensure maximum protection and safeguard from asbestos exposure of the workers, visitors, employees, public, and environment.

- B. TELEPHONE DEVICE

The asbestos abatement contractor or his authorized representative shall, at all times during the normal workday or during periods of overtime work under this Contract, carry a mobile telephone. He/she shall supply the Department of Design and Construction with the phone number for the device and he/she is liable to respond back to the calls from DDC within the next one (1) hour period after he/she receives calls from DDC. The cost to the asbestos abatement contractor for this device and all charges accruing thereto is deemed included in the work.

- C. The standard operating procedure shall ensure:

- 1. Tight security from unauthorized entry into the workspace.
- 2. Restriction of asbestos abatement contractor's personnel to the immediate Work Area and access/egress routes.
- 3. Donning of proper protective clothing and respiratory protection prior to entering the Work Area.
- 4. Safe work practices in the work place, including provisions for inter-room communications, exclusion of eating, drinking, smoking, or in any way breaking the respiratory protection.
- 5. Proper exit practices from the work space to the outside through the showering and decontamination facilities.



6. Removing asbestos in a way that minimizes release of fibers.
  7. Packing, labeling, loading, transporting, and disposing of contaminated material in a way that minimizes exposure and contamination.
  8. Emergency evacuation procedures, for medical or safety situations, to minimize the potential exposure to airborne asbestos fibers for emergency personnel, building occupants, and building environment.
  9. Safety from accidents in the workspace, especially from electrical shocks, fall hazards associated with scaffolding, slippery surfaces, and entanglements in loose hoses and equipment.
  10. Provisions for effective supervision, air monitoring and personnel monitoring for exposure during the work.
  11. Engineering controls that minimize exposure to fibers within the workspace.
  12. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a 24-hour fire watch throughout the entire term of the project, to protect against fire and unauthorized entry into the workspace. Fire watch shall be performed by an individual who is a certified asbestos worker capable of entering the Work Area for regular inspections.
- D. Provide an Asbestos Handler Supervisor to provide continuous supervision of all work, and to be responsible for the following:
1. Ensure that individuals are using proper personal protective equipment, are trained in its use and hold valid NYCDEP and NYSDOL Asbestos Handler certificates
  2. Maintain entry log records and ensure that they are recorded in accordance with the provisions of Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR 56.
  3. Surveillance of the Work Areas at a minimum of once per work shift or as required by Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR 56 -7.3, to ensure the integrity of work place isolation, negative pressure equipment and workers personal protective equipment is not torn or ripped and that respiratory protection is worn at all times.
  4. Ensure that sufficient personal protective equipment is stored in the clean room.





5. Take precautions to prevent heat stress. Precautions include, but are not limited to, selecting lightweight protective clothing, reducing the work rate, and providing adequate fluid breaks.
6. Perform work area inspection with project monitor prior to the commencement of final clearance air monitoring.
7. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain the asbestos handler supervisor to perform a visual inspection prior to the post-abatement clearance air monitoring to confirm that all containerized waste has been removed from work and holding areas and there is no visible ACM debris or residue on or about all abated surfaces.

**E. ENGINEERING CONTROLS**

1. The 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of fibers to which any passerby may be exposed shall not exceed 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter of air when fibers have a physical dimension longer than 5 micrometers as determined by the method prescribed in these Specifications.
2. All asbestos projects shall utilize negative pressure ventilation equipment.
  - a. The asbestos abatement contractor shall use a manometer to document the pressure differential. The asbestos abatement contractor shall install and make the manometer operational once the negative pressure has been established in the work area. Magnahelic manometers shall be calibrated at least every six months and a copy of the current calibration certification shall be available at the work site.
3. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall be installed and operated to provide at least one air change in the work area every 15 minutes. Where there are no floor or wall barriers because floor or wall material is being abated, there shall be at least one air change in the work area every ten minutes.
4. The negative pressure ventilation equipment shall operate continuously, 24 hours a day, from the establishment of isolation barriers through successful clearance air monitoring. If such equipment shuts off, adjacent areas shall be monitored for asbestos fibers.
5. A static negative air pressure of 0.02 inches (minimum) water column shall be maintained at all times in the work place during abatement to ensure that contaminated air in the Work Area does not filter back to uncontaminated areas.



6. If the contaminated area of an asbestos project covers the entire floor of the affected building, or an area greater than 15,000 square feet on any given floor, the installation of a negative air cut off switch or switches shall be required at a single location outside the work place, such as inside a stairwell, or at a secured location in the ground floor lobby when conditions warrant. The required switch or switches shall be installed by a licensed electrician pursuant to a permit issued by the Department of Buildings. If negative pressure ventilation equipment is used on multiple floors, the cut off switch shall be able to turn off the equipment on all floors.
7. On loss of negative pressure or electric power to the negative pressure ventilating units, abatement shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and negative pressure ventilation equipment is operating again.
8. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall be exhausted to the outside of the building away from occupied areas.
  - a. All openings (including but not limited to operable windows, doors, vents, air intakes or exhausts of any mechanical devices) less than 15 feet from the exterior exhaust duct termination location shall be plasticized with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, or a second negative pressure ventilation unit with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series prior to exhausting to the outside.
  - b. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall exhaust away from areas accessible to the public.
  - c. All ducting shall be sealed and braced or supported to maintain airtight joints. Ducts shall be reinforced and shall be installed so as to prevent breakage. Damage to ducts must be repaired immediately.
9. Where ducting to the outside is not possible, a second negative pressure ventilation unit compatible with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series. The area receiving the exhaust shall have sufficient, non-recycling exhaust capacity to the outside of the structure.
10. In the event that there is a failure of the containment system or a breach in the Isolation Barriers, all abatement work will cease and the asbestos abatement contractor will immediately correct the condition. Abatement work will not resume until the Work Area has been smoke tested by the third party laboratory and approved by the Construction Project Manager.



**F. LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION PROCEDURES**

1. The following procedures shall be followed to seal in non-visible residue while conducting lockdown encapsulation on all surfaces from which ACM has not been removed:
  - a. Only encapsulants rated as acceptable or marginally acceptable on the basis of Battelle Columbus Laboratory test procedures and rating requirements developed under the 1978 USEPA Contract shall be used for lockdown encapsulation.
  - b. The encapsulant solvent or vehicle shall not contain a volatile hydrocarbon unless reviewed and approved by DEP.
  - c. Latex paint with solids content greater than 15 percent shall be considered a lockdown sealant for coating all non-metallic surfaces.
  - d. Encapsulants shall be applied using airless spray equipment. Spraying is to occur at the lowest pressure range possible to minimize fiber release from encapsulant impact at the surface. It shall be applied with a consistent horizontal or vertical motion.
  - e. The cleaned layer of the surface barriers shall be removed from walls and floors.

The isolation barriers shall remain in place throughout cleanup. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

**1.07 NOTIFICATIONS, PERMITS, WARNING SIGNS, LABELS, AND POSTERS**

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit an Asbestos Project Notification (ACP-7) to the NYCDEP listing each work area within the building separately one week in advance of the start of work.
- B. The registered design professional shall obtain an asbestos abatement permit authorizing the performance of construction work as required for asbestos projects involving one or more of the following activities:
  1. Obstruction of an exit door leading to an exit stair or the exterior of the building;



2. Obstruction of an exterior fire escape or access to that fire escape;
  3. Obstruction of a fire-rated corridor leading to an exit door;
  4. Removal of handrails in an exit stair or ramp;
  5. Removal or dismantling of any fire alarm system component including any fire alarm-initiating device (e.g., smoke detectors, manual pull station);
  6. Removal or dismantling of any exit sign or any component of the exit lighting system, including photo luminescent exit path markings;
  7. Removal or dismantling of any part of a sprinkler system including piping or sprinkler heads;
  8. Removal or dismantling of any part of a standpipe system including fire pumps or valves;
  9. Removal of any non-load bearing / non-fire-rated wall (greater than 45 square feet or 50 percent of a given wall);
  10. Any plumbing work other than the repair or replacement of plumbing fixtures;
  11. Removal of any fire-resistance rated portions of a wall, ceiling, floor, door, corridor, partition, or structural element enclosure including spray-on fire resistance rated materials;
  12. Removal of any fire damper, smoke damper, fire stopping material, fire blocking, or draft stopping within fire-resistance rated assemblies or within concealed spaces;
  13. Any work that otherwise requires a permit from the DOB (full demolitions, alterations, renovations, modifications or plumbing work).
- C. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a floor plan showing the areas of the building under abatement and the location of all fire exits in said areas. It shall be prominently posted in the building lobby or comparable location, along with a notice stating the location within the building of the negative air cutoff switch, if applicable.
- D. The general contractor shall submit, as required, an asbestos abatement permit due to one or more of the activities listed in 1.07 (B) (1-8) and (B) (13) of this specification. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for submitting, with an asbestos project notification, a work place safety plan (WPSP) and any other



applicable construction documents. These documents must be prepared by a registered design professional.

- E. A WPSP is not required for projects requiring an asbestos abatement permit due to one or more of the activities listed in 1.07 (B) (9-12) of this specification. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit, together with the asbestos project notification, all applicable asbestos abatement permit construction documents.
- F. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional to perform the inspections required pursuant to Title 28 of the Administrative Code, including but not limited to special inspections required by Chapter 17 of the Building Code, as follows:
  - 1. A final inspection shall be performed by a registered design professional retained by the asbestos abatement contractor after all work authorized by the asbestos abatement permit is completed. The person performing the inspection shall note all failures to comply with the provisions of the Building Code or approved asbestos abatement permit and shall promptly notify the owner in writing. All defects noted in such inspection shall be corrected. The final inspection report shall either:
    - a. Confirm:
      - (1) That the construction work is complete, including the reinstallation or reactivation of any building fire safety or life safety component.
      - (2) That any defects previously noted have been corrected.
      - (3) That all required inspections were performed.
      - (4) That the work is in substantial compliance with the approved asbestos abatement permit construction documents, the Building Code, and other applicable laws and rules.
    - b. Confirm:
      - (1) That the construction work does not return the building (or portion thereof) affected by the abatement project to a condition compliant with the building code and other applicable laws and rules, but that the registered design professional has reviewed an application for asbestos abatement permit construction documents approval that has been approved by the department of buildings, and the subsequent scope of work as approved will, upon completion, render all areas affected by the asbestos



project in full compliance with the building code and all applicable laws and rules.

- (2) That any defects previously noted that are not addressed by the subsequent scope of work as approved by the department of buildings, have been corrected.
  - (3) That all required inspections that are not addressed by the subsequent scope of work as approved by the department of buildings were performed.
  - (4) That all completed work pursuant to an asbestos abatement permit is in substantial compliance with the approved asbestos abatement permit construction documents.
- G. The general contractor shall provide the final inspection reports to be filed with DEP on A-TR1 form. Records of final inspections made by registered design professionals shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out document package.
- H. Erect bilingual (English-Spanish) warning signs around the work space and at every point of potential entry from the outside and at main entrance to building which can be viewed by the public without obstruction, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (K) (Sign Specifications) and Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY. The warning signs shall be a bright color so that they will be easily noticeable. The size of the sign and the size of the lettering shall be no less than OSHA requirements.
- I. Provide the required labels for all polyethylene bags and all drums utilized to transport contaminated material to the landfill in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (K)(2) and by 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172 of the Department of Transportation regulations.
- J. Provide any other signs, labels, warnings, and posted instructions that are necessary to protect, inform and warn people of the hazard from asbestos exposure. Post in a prominent and convenient place for the workers a copy of the latest applicable regulations from OSHA, EPA, NIOSH, State of New York and New York City and any additional items mandated for posting by the aforementioned regulations.
- K. Furnish all permits, variances and notices required to perform the Work.

## **1.08 EMERGENCY PRECAUTIONS**

- A. Establish emergency and fire exits from the Work Area. The clean side of all emergency exits shall be equipped with two full sets of protective clothing and respirators at all times.



- B. Notify local medical emergency personnel, both ambulance crews and hospital emergency room staff prior to commencement of abatement operations as to the possibility of having to handle contaminated or injured workmen, and shall be advised on safe decontamination.
- C. Prepare to administer first aid to injured personnel after decontamination. Seriously injured personnel shall be treated immediately or evacuated immediately for decontamination. When an injury occurs, precautions shall be taken to reduce airborne fiber concentrations (i.e., misting of the air with water) until the injured person has been removed from the Work Area.
- D. Notify, before actual removal of the asbestos material, the local police and fire departments to the danger of entering the Work Area. Asbestos abatement contractor shall make every effort to help these agencies form plans of action should their personnel need to enter the contaminated area.

## **1.09 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Pre-Construction Submittals:
  - 1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items, bound and indexed. The detailed plan of action must be submitted at least five (5) days prior to the pre-construction meeting.
    - a. Asbestos abatement contractor's scope of work, work plan and schedule.
    - b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.
    - c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.
    - d. Schedules: the asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated as received. Asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:
      - (1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning,



encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.

- (2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.
  - (3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.
  - (4) A schedule of equipment to be used including numbers and types of all major equipment such as HEPA Air Filtration Units, HEPA-vacuums, airless sprayers, Water Atomizing Devices and Type "C" compressors.
- e. A written plan and shop drawings for preparation of work site and decontamination chamber.
  - f. Description of protective clothing and approved respirator to be used, make, model, NIOSH approval numbers.
  - g. Delineation of responsibility of work site supervision, including competent person, with names, resumes, and home telephone numbers.
  - h. Explanation of decontamination sequence and isolation techniques.
  - i. Description of specific equipment to be utilized, including make and model number of air filtration devices, vacuums, sprayers, etc.
  - j. Description of any prepared methods, procedures, techniques, or equipment other than those specified in the Contract Documents.
  - k. Explanation of the handling of asbestos contaminated wastes including EPA and NYCDEP identification numbers of Waste Hauler.
  - l. Description of the final clean-up procedures to be used.
  - m. Name and qualifications of asbestos abatement contractor's Air Monitor including AIHA accreditation, and proof of NIOSH PAT and NIST/NVLAP Bulk Quality Assurance Proficiency of OSHA samples for approval by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction.





- n. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.
- o. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until SDS are reviewed.
- p. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the persons who will be employed by him in the removal work. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- q. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.
  - (1) The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound log book of minimum 8-1/2" x 11" size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Log book shall contain on title page the project name, name, address and phone number of Environmental Control Representative; name, address and phone number of asbestos abatement contractor; name, address and phone number of asbestos abatement contractor and City's air testing entity; emergency numbers including, but not limited to local Fire/Rescue Department. Log book shall contain a list of personnel approved by the laboratory for entry into the Work Area.
  - (2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a copy of the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.



- r. Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.
- B. Submit copies of the following items to the Construction Project Manager during the work:
  1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.
  2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.
  3. Floor plans indicating asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager at weekly progress meetings.
  4. All asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.
- C. Project Closeout Submittals:

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:

1. Lien Waivers from asbestos abatement contractor, Sub-asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,
2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,
3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,
4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,
5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,
6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,



7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,
  - a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.
8. Project Record: The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out documents. The project record shall consist of:
  - a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;
  - b. Copies of DEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;
  - c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with DEP and NYSDOL for the project, with any amendments or variances;
  - d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and work place safety plan;
  - e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;
  - f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor's daily log book;
  - g. All data related to bulk sampling including the results of any asbestos surveys performed by an asbestos investigator;
  - h. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;
  - i. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).
  - j. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).
  - k. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20).
  - l. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).



9. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit one of the following certifications to the DOB, with a copy provided to DDC:
  - a. Asbestos Project Completion Form. If an asbestos project has been performed, a copy of the asbestos project completion form issued by DEP shall be submitted to DOB, with a copy being provided to DDC, prior to the issuance of a DOB permit and to any amendment of the underlying construction document approval which increases the scope of the project to include (a) work area(s) not previously covered.
  - b. An Asbestos Project Conditional Close-out Form. If an asbestos project has been performed a copy of the asbestos project conditional close-out form issued by DEP shall be submitted to DOB, with a copy being provided to DDC, prior to the issuance of a DOB permit and to any amendment of the underlying construction document approval which increases the scope of the project to include (a) work area(s) not previously covered.

#### **1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All work required for the completion of this project or called for in this Specification must be executed in a workmanlike manner by using the appropriate methods established by regulatory requirements and/or industrial standards. All workmanship or work methods are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Project Manager. Throughout the Specification, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities, levels or types of workmanship which will be considered acceptable. It is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility to comply with these codes and standards during the execution of this work.
- B. All materials and equipment required or consumed during the work of this Contract must meet the minimum acceptable criteria established by codes and standards referenced elsewhere in this Specification. Materials and equipment must be submitted for prior approval as part of the asbestos abatement contractor's "Shop Drawings".
- C. It is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility, when so required by the Specification or upon written request from the Commissioner or his representative to furnish all required proof that workmanship, materials and/or equipment meet or exceed the codes and standards referenced. Such proof shall be in the form requested, typically a certified report or test conducted by a testing entity approved for that purpose by DDC.



- D. The asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish proof that employees working under his supervision have had instruction on the dangers of asbestos exposure, on respirator use, decontamination, and OSHA regulations. This proof shall be in the form of a notarized affidavit to the effect that the above requirements have been satisfied.
- E. The asbestos abatement contractor will have at all times in his possession and in view at the job site the OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 1926.1101 Asbestos, and Environmental Protection Agency 40 CFR, Part 61, subpart B: National Emission Standard for asbestos, asbestos stripping, work practices and disposal of asbestos waste. He shall also have one copy of NYC Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYS DOL ICR 56 at the job site at all times.
- F. Familiarity with Pertinent Codes and Standards: In procuring all items used in this work, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify that the items procured for use in this work meet or exceed the specified requirements, and are suitable for their intended use.
- G. Rejection of Non Complying Items: The Commissioner reserves the right to reject items incorporated into the work that fail to meet the specified minimum requirements. The Commissioner further reserves the right, and without prejudice to other recourse that maybe taken, to accept non-complying items subject to an adjustment in the Contract amount as approved by the City.
- H. Applicable Regulations, Codes and Standards: Applicable standards listed in these Specifications include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)  
(Successor to USASI and ASA)  
25 West 43<sup>rd</sup> Street (between 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> Avenue) 4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, NY 10036  
212-642-4900
  - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)  
100 Bar Harbor Drive  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
610-832-9500
  - 3. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)  
Robert A. Taft Laboratory  
4676 Columbia Pkwy  
Mailstop R12 Cincinnati, Ohio 45226  
513-841-4428



4. National Electrical Code (NEC)  
See NFPA
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)  
1 Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471  
617-770-3000
6. New York City Fire Department (FDNY)  
9 Metrotech Center  
Brooklyn, NY 11201-5431  
718-999-2117
7. New York City Department of Buildings (NYC DOB)  
Enforcement Division  
280 Broadway, New York, New York 10007  
212- 566-2850
8. New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP)  
Bureau of Environmental Compliance  
Asbestos Control Program  
59-17 Junction Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Corona, New York 11368  
718-595-3682
9. New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (NYC DOHMH)  
Environmental Investigation  
125 Worth Street  
New York, New York 10013  
212-442-3372
10. New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL)  
Division of Safety and Health  
Engineering Services Unit  
State Office Building Campus  
Albany, New York 12240-0010
11. New York City Department of Sanitation  
125 Worth Street, Room 714  
New York, New York 10013  
212-566-1066



12. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)  
Region II - Regional Office  
201 Varick Street, Room 908  
New York, New York 10014  
212-337-2378
  13. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA or USEPA)  
Region II  
Asbestos NESHAPS Contact  
Air and Waste Management Division  
(Air Compliance Branch) – USEPA  
290 Broadway, 21<sup>st</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10007-1866  
212-637-3660
- I. Post all applicable regulations in a conspicuous place at the job site. Assure that the regulations are not altered, defaced or covered by other materials. One copy of each regulation must also be kept at the Asbestos abatement contractor's office.

#### **1.11 CITY/ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The normal occupants of the Work Areas will be relocated by the City prior to the performance of the abatement work and returned there to at the conclusion of the abatement work, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, the asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all furniture and equipment in the Work Areas in a manner as hereinafter specified. In addition, the asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the work of this Contract in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the non-Work Areas in the building.
- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for cleaning all portable items not specifically addressed by the Facility, in the Work Areas, or dispose of same as asbestos contaminated waste.
- C. Facility to provide asbestos abatement contractor with a list of items that cannot be removed and need special attention.
- D. Facility to stop all deliveries that may be scheduled to the Work Area while work is in progress.
- E. Facilities to have authorized personnel on site at all times or supply the asbestos abatement contractor with means of contacting such personnel without unreasonable delay. Such personnel shall have access to all areas, have knowledge of electrical, and air handling equipment. Such personnel shall assist the asbestos abatement contractor in case of any power failure or breakdown to shut down air supply systems, to reset and control all protective systems such as alarms,



sprinklers, locks, etc. The Facility shall ensure no active air handling systems are operating within the Work Area.

- F. City will not occupy the portions of the building, in which work is being performed during the entire asbestos removal operation, including completion of clean up.
- G. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a plan for 24 hour job security both for prevention of theft and for barring entry of curious but unprotected personnel into Work Areas.
- H. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide surveillance by a fire watch and set forth procedures to be taken for the safety of building occupants in the event of an emergency, in accordance with the WSPS.
- I. Should the failure of any utility occur, the City will not be responsible to the asbestos abatement contractor for loss of time or any other expense incurred.
- J. Facility will be responsible to notify the asbestos abatement contractor of any planned electrical power shutdowns in order to ensure that there are no power interruptions in the negative air pressure systems.
- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall remove all flammable materials from the work area and all sources of ignition (including but not limited to pilot lights) shall be extinguished.
- L. Asbestos abatement contractor shall require a competent person (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101) to perform the following functions and to be on-site continuously for the duration of the project:
  - 1. Monitor the set up of the Work Area enclosure and ensure its integrity.
  - 2. Control entry and exit into the work enclosure.
  - 3. Ensure that employees are adequately trained in the use of engineering controls, proper work practices, proper personal protective equipment and in decontamination procedures.
  - 4. Insure that employees use proper engineering controls, proper work practices, proper personal protective equipment and proper decontamination procedures.
  - 5. The competent person (as defined in OSHA1926.1101) shall check for rips and tears in work suits, and ensure that they are mended immediately or replaced.





## **1.12 USE OF BUILDING FACILITIES**

- A. City shall make available to the asbestos abatement contractor, from existing outlets and supplies, all reasonably required amounts of water and electric power at no charge.
- B. Electric power to all Work Areas shall be shut down and locked out except for electrical equipment that must remain in service. Safe temporary power and lighting shall be provided by asbestos abatement contractor in accordance with applicable codes. All power to Work Areas shall be brought in from outside the area through ground-fault interrupter circuits installed at the source. Stationary electrical equipment within the Work Area, which must remain in service, shall be adequately protected, enclosed and ventilated. The Facility will identify all electric lines that must remain in service. Asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all lines.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all electrical, water, and waste connections, tie-ins, extensions, and construction materials, supplies, etc. All water tie-ins shall be hard piped with polyethylene or copper piping. At the end of each shift, asbestos abatement contractor shall disconnect all hoses within the work zone and place in equipment room of the worker decontamination unit. Asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure positive shutoff of all water to Work Area during non-working hours.
- D. Utilities:
  - 1. General:

All temporary facilities required to be installed, shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting the work at any site; specify clearly the temporary locations of facilities preferably with sketches and submit the same to the Construction Project Manager for approval.
  - 2. Water:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. All temporary plumbing or adaptations to supply the needs of the Work Area shall be installed and removed by the asbestos abatement contractor and the cost thereof included in the Lump Sum price for abatement work. Shower water for the decontamination unit shall be provided hot. Heating of water, if necessary, shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor.
  - 3. Electricity:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. All temporary electrical work or



adaptations to supply the needs of the Work Area shall be installed and removed by the asbestos abatement contractor and the cost thereof included in the Lump Sum price for abatement work.

In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the Asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's (or the General contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

A dedicated power supply for the negative pressure ventilating units shall be utilized. The negative air equipment shall be on a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protected circuit separate from the remainder of the work area temporary power circuits.

- E. Asbestos abatement contractor shall shut down and lock out all electric power to all work areas except for electrical equipment that must remain in service. Safe temporary power and lighting shall be provided in accordance with all applicable codes. Existing light sources (e.g., house lights) shall not be utilized. All power to work areas shall be brought in from outside the area through ground-fault circuit interrupter at the source.
  - 1. If electrical circuits, machinery, and other electrical systems in or passing through the work area must stay in operation due to health and safety requirements, the following precautions must be taken:
    - a. All unprotected cables, except low-voltage (less than 24 volts) communication and control system cables, panel boxes of cables and joints in live conduit that run through the work area shall be covered with three (3) independent layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene. Each layer shall be individually duct taped and sealed. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained.
    - b. Any energized circuits remaining in the work area shall be posted with a minimum two (2) inch high lettering warning sign which reads: DANGER LIVE ELECTRICAL - KEEP CLEAR. A sign shall be placed on all live covered barriers at a maximum of ten (10) foot intervals. These signs shall be posted in sufficient numbers to warn all persons authorized to enter the work area of the existence of the energized circuits.



2. Any source of emergency lighting which is temporarily blocked as a result of work place preparation shall be replaced for the duration of the project by battery operated or temporary exit signs, exit lights, or photo luminescent path markings.
- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a separate temporary electric panel board to power asbestos abatement contractor's equipment. The Facility will designate an existing electrical source in proximity to the Work Area. Asbestos abatement contractor's licensed electrician shall provide temporary tie-in via cable, outlet boxes, junction boxes, receptacles and lights, all with ground fault interruption. At no time shall extension cords greater than 50-feet in length be allowed. All temporary electrical installation shall be in accordance with OSHA regulations. The electric shut down for power panel tie-in will be on off-hours and must be coordinated with the Facility. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the City a specification and drawing outlining his power requirements at the pre-construction meeting.
- G. Additional electrical equipment (i.e., transformers, etc.), which is necessary due to the lack of existing power on the floor, shall be at the asbestos abatement contractor's expense.
- H. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide fire protection in accordance with all State and Local fire codes.
- I. Sprinklers, standpipes, and other fire suppression systems shall remain in service and shall not be plasticized.
- J. When temporary service lines are no longer required, they shall be removed by the asbestos abatement contractor. Any parts of the permanent service lines, grounds and buildings, disturbed or damaged by the installation and/or removal of the temporary service lines, shall be restored to their original condition by the asbestos abatement contractor. Senior Stationary Engineer will inspect and test all switches, controls, gauges, etc. and shall submit a list to the Construction Project Manager of any equipment damaged by the asbestos abatement contractor.
- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall supply hot shower water necessary for use in the decontamination unit.

### **1.13 USE OF THE PREMISES**

- A. Asbestos abatement contractor shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials, and supplies, and the operation of his workmen to limits established by law, ordinances, and the directions of the Construction Project Manager and the Facility. All flammable or combustible materials shall be properly stored to obviate fire and in areas approved by the Facility.



- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall assure that no exits from the building are obstructed, that appropriate safety barriers are established to prevent access, and that Work Areas are kept neat, clean, and safe.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain exits from the work area or alternative exits shall be established, in accordance with section 1027 of the New York City Fire Code. Exits shall be checked at the beginning and end of each work shift against blockage or impediments to exiting.
- D. If the openings of temporary structural partitions related to abatement work areas block egress, the partition shall consist of two sheets of fire retardant 6-mil plastic, prominently marked as an exit with photo luminescent paint or signage. Cutting tools (e.g., knife, razor) shall be attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the barrier must be cut open to allow egress.
- E. All surrounding work, fixtures, soil lines, drains, water lines, gas pipes, electrical conduit, wires, utilities, duct work railings, shrubbery, landscaping, etc. which are to remain in place shall be carefully protected and, if disturbed or damaged, shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the City, at no additional cost.
- F. All routes through the building to be used by the asbestos abatement contractor shall first be approved by the Construction Project Manager and the Facility.
- G. Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that other asbestos abatement contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be (or are) brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other asbestos abatement contractors who may be on (or are on) any site of the work of this Contract. Regulated area exempted.
- H. Temporary toilet facilities must be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor on the site. Coordinate location of facilities with Construction Project Manager. No toilet facilities will be allowed in the Work Area.

#### **1.14 PROTECTION AND DAMAGE**

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Moveable furniture and equipment will be removed from Work Areas by asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work and returned upon successful completion of the final air testing. At the conclusion of the work (after clearance level of air testing reaches the acceptable limit), the asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering from the walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and



equipment in the cleaned Work Area. The asbestos abatement contractor shall remove all shades, curtains and drapes from the Work Area, and reinstall the same following the final clean up.

- B. Prior to plasticizing, the proposed work areas shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods. Methods that raise dust, such as sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, are prohibited.
- C. Use rubber tired vehicles that use non-volatile fuels for conveying material inside building and provide temporary covering, as necessary, to protect floors.
- D. No materials or debris shall be thrown from windows or doors of the building. Building waste system shall NOT be used to remove refuse.
- E. Debris shall be removed from the work site daily. Premises shall be left neat and clean after each work shift, so that work may proceed the next regular workday without interruption. Limited bag storage may take place within the Work Area when approved by the Construction Project Manager.
- F. Protect floors and walls along removal routes from damage, wear and staining with contamination control flooring. All finished surfaces to be protected with Masonite or other rigid sheathing material.
- G. A preliminary inspection for pre-existing damage shall be conducted by asbestos abatement contractor and representative of the City before commencement of the project.

#### **1.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Respiratory protection shall be worn by all individuals who may be exposed to asbestos fibers from the initiation of the asbestos project until all areas have successfully passed clearance air monitoring in accordance with Regulations and these Specifications.
- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall develop and implement a written respiratory protection program with required site-specific procedures and elements. The program shall be administered by a properly trained individual. The written respiratory protection program shall include the requirements set forth in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.134, at a minimum.
- C. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide workers with individually issued and marked respiratory equipment. Respiratory equipment shall be suitable for the asbestos exposure level(s) in the Work Area(s), as specified in OSHA Standards 26



CFR 1910.134 and 29 CFR 1926.1101, NIOSH Standard 42 CFR 84, or as more stringently specified otherwise, herein.

- D. Where respirators with disposable filter parts are employed, the asbestos abatement contractor will provide sufficient filter parts for replacement as necessary or as required by the applicable regulation.
- E. All respiratory protection shall be NIOSH approved. All respiratory protection shall be provided by asbestos abatement contractor, and used by workers in conjunction with the written respiratory protection program.
- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide respirators selected by an Industrial Hygienist that meet the following requirements:

Table 1. -- Assigned Protection Factors<sup>5</sup>

Type of Respirator <sup>1,2</sup>	Half mask	Full facepiece	Helmet/hood
1. Air-Purifying Respirator	<sup>3</sup> 10	50	.....
2. Powered Air-Purifying Respirator (PAPR)	50	1,000	<sup>4</sup> 25/1,000
3. Supplied-Air Respirator (SAR) or Airline Respirator			
• Demand mode	10	50	.....
• Continuous flow mode	50	1,000	<sup>4</sup> 25/1,000
• Pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode	50	1,000	.....
4. Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA)			
• Demand mode	10	50	50
• Pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode (e.g., open/closed circuit)	.....	10,000	10,000

Notes:

<sup>1</sup>Employers may select respirators assigned for use in higher workplace concentrations of a hazardous substance for use at lower concentrations of that substance, or when required respirator use is independent of concentration.

<sup>2</sup>The assigned protection factors in Table 1 are only effective when the employer implements a continuing, effective respirator program as required by this section (29 CFR 1910.134), including training, fit testing, maintenance, and use requirements.

<sup>3</sup>This APF category includes filtering facepieces, and half masks with elastomeric facepieces.



<sup>4</sup>The employer must have evidence provided by the respirator manufacturer that testing of these respirators demonstrates performance at a level of protection of 1,000 or greater to receive an APF of 1,000. This level of performance can best be demonstrated by performing a WPF or SWPF study or equivalent testing. Absent such testing, all other PAPRs and SARs with helmets/hoods are to be treated as loose-fitting facepiece respirators, and receive an APF of 25.

<sup>5</sup>These APFs do not apply to respirators used solely for escape. For escape respirators used in association with specific substances covered by 29 CFR 1910 subpart Z, employers must refer to the appropriate substance-specific standards in that subpart. Escape respirators for other IDLH atmospheres are specified by 29 CFR 1910.134 (d)(2)(ii).

G. Selection of high efficiency filters:

1. All high efficiency filters shall have a nominal efficiency rating of 100 (99.97-percent effective) when tested against 0.3-micrometer monodisperse diethyl-hexyl phthalate (DOP) particles.
2. Choose N-, R-, or P-series filters based upon the presence or absence of oil particles.
  - a. N-series filters shall only be used for non-oil solid and water based aerosols or fumes.
  - b. R- and P-series filters shall be used when oil aerosols or fumes (i.e., lubricants, cutting fluids, glycerin, etc.) are present. The R-series filters are oil resistant and the P-series filters are oil proof.
  - c. Follow filter manufacture recommendations.
3. If a vapor hazard exists, use an organic vapor cartridge in combination with the high efficiency filter.

- H. Historical airborne fiber level data may serve as the basis for selection of the level of respiratory protection to be used for an abatement task. Historical data provided by the asbestos abatement contractor shall be based on personal air monitoring performed during work operations closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions present at the site. Documentation of aforementioned results may be requested by the City and/or Third-Party Air Monitor for review. This will not relieve the asbestos abatement contractor from providing personal air monitoring to determine the time-weighted average (TWA) for the work under contract. The TWA shall be determined in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.



- I. At no time during actual removal operations shall half-mask air purifying respirators be allowed unless a full 8-hour TWA and excursion limit have been conducted, and reviewed by the Construction Project Manager. If the TWA and excursion limit have not been conducted, a Supplied-Air Respirator (SAR) or Airline Respirator or Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) must be used. Use of single use dust respirators is prohibited for the above respiratory protection.
- J. Workers shall be provided with personally issued and individually marked respirators. Respirators shall not be marked with any equipment that will alter the fit of the respirator in any way. Only waterproof identification markers shall be used.
- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that the workers are qualitatively or quantitatively fit tested by an Industrial Hygienist initially and every 12 months thereafter with the type of respirator he/she will be using.
- L. Whenever the respirator design permits, workers shall perform the positive and negative air pressure fit test each time a respirator is worn. Powered air-purifying respirators shall be tested for adequate flow as specified by the manufacturer.
- M. No facial hairs (beards) shall be permitted to be worn when wearing respiratory protection that requires a mask-to-face seal.
- N. If a worker wears glasses, a spectacle kit to fit their respirator shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor at the asbestos abatement contractor's expense.
- O. Respiratory protection maintenance and decontamination procedures shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Respiratory protection shall be inspected and decontaminated on a daily basis in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 (b); and
  - 2. High efficiency filters for negative pressure respirators shall be changed after each shower; and
  - 3. Respiratory protection shall be the last piece of worker protection equipment to be removed. Workers must wear respirators in the shower when going through decontamination procedures as stated in Section 3.03 and/or 3.04.
  - 4. Airline respirators with high efficiency filtered disconnect shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. Powered air-purifying respirator face pieces shall be worn into the shower. Filtered/power pack assemblies shall be decontaminated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations; and





- 5. Respirators shall be stored in a dry place and in such a manner that the face-piece and exhalation valves are not distorted; and
- 6. Organic solvents shall not be used for washing of respirators.
- P. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable respirators and instruction on the proper use of respirators whenever entering the Work Area. Qualitative fit test shall be done to ensure proper fit of respirator.

## **1.16 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING**

- A. Provide worker protection as required by the most stringent OSHA and/or EPA standards applicable to the work. Provide to all workers, foremen, superintendents, authorized visitors and inspectors, protective disposable clothing consisting of full body coveralls, head covers, gloves and 18-inch high boot type covers or reusable footwear.
- B. In addition to personal protective equipment for workers, the asbestos abatement contractor shall make available at each worksite at least four (4) additional uniforms and required respiratory equipment each day for personnel who are authorized to inspect the work site. He/she shall also provide, for the duration of the work at any site involving a decontamination unit for worksite access, a lockable storage locker for use by the Construction Project Manager. In addition to respiratory masks for workers, the asbestos abatement contractor must have on hand at the beginning of each work day, at least four (4) masks each with two sets of fresh filters, for use by personnel who are authorized to inspect the worksite. The asbestos abatement contractor shall check for proper fit of the respirators of all City personnel authorized to enter the Work Area.
- C. Asbestos handlers involved in tent procedures shall wear two (2) disposable suits, including gloves, hood and footwear, and appropriate respiratory equipment. All street clothes shall be removed and stored in a clean room within the work site. The double layer personal protective equipment shall be used for installation of the tent and throughout the procedure, if a decontamination unit (with shower and clean room) is contiguous to the Work Area, only one (1) layer of disposable personal protective equipment shall be required; in this case, prior to exiting the tent the worker shall HEPA vacuum and wet clean the disposable suit.
- D. The outer disposable suit (if 2 suits are worn) shall be removed and remain in the tent upon exiting. Following the tent disposal and work site clean up the workers shall immediately proceed to a shower at the work site. The inner disposal unit and respirator shall be removed in the shower after appropriate wetting. The disposal clothing shall be disposed of as asbestos-containing waste material. The workers shall then fully and vigorously shower with supplied liquid bath soap, shampoo, and clean dry towels.



- E. Coveralls: provide disposable full-body coveralls and disposable head covers. Require that they be worn by all workers in the Work Area. Provide a sufficient number for all required changes for all workers in the Work Area.
- F. Boots: provide work boots with non-skid soles, and where required by OSHA, foot protection, for all workers. Provide boots at no cost to workers. Paint uppers of all boots yellow with waterproof enamel. Do not allow boots to be removed from the Work Area for any reason after being contaminated with ACM and/or dust.
- G. Hard Hats: provide hard hats as required by OSHA for all workers, and provide a minimum of four spares for Inspectors, visitors, etc. Label all hats with same warning label as used on disposal bags. Require hard hats to be worn at all times that work is in progress that may cause potential head injury. Provide hard hats of the type with polyethylene strap suspension. Require hats to remain in the Work Area throughout the work. Thoroughly clean and decontaminate and bag hard hats prior to removing them from the Work Area at the end of the work.
- H. Goggles: provide eye protection (goggles) as required by OSHA for all workers involved in any activity that may potentially cause eye injury. Require them to be worn at all times during these activities. Thoroughly clean and decontaminate goggles before removing them from the Work Area.
- I. Gloves: provide work gloves to all workers, of the type dictated by the Work and OSHA Standards. Do not remove gloves from the Work Area. Dispose of as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste at the end of the work. Gloves shall be worn at all times, except during Work Area Preparation activities that do not disturb ACM.
- J. Reusable footwear, hard hats and eye protection devices shall be left in the contaminated Equipment Room until the end of the Asbestos Abatement Work.
- K. Disposable protective clothing shall be discarded and disposed of as asbestos waste every time the wearer exits from the workspace to the outside through the decontamination facility.
- L. Respirators, disposable coveralls, head covers and foot covers shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor for the Facilities Representative, Construction Project Manager and any other authorized representative who may inspect the Work Area. Provide two respirators and six respirator filter changes per day.



## **1.17 AIR MONITORING - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR**

- A. Asbestos abatement contractor shall employ a qualified industrial hygiene laboratory to analyze air samples in accordance with OSHA Regulations, 1926.1101 (Asbestos Standards for Construction) and New York City regulations.
- B. The industrial hygiene laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory identification number shall be submitted and approved by the City. The laboratory shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).
- C. Industrial hygiene laboratory shall also be a current proficient participant in the NIST/NVLAP Quality Assurance Program for the identification of bulk samples. Laboratory identification number shall be submitted to and approved by the City.
- D. Air monitoring responsibilities for the asbestos abatement contractor's employees, shall be performed by a representative of the industrial hygiene laboratory retained by the asbestos abatement contractor.
- E. Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit to the City all credentials of the designated (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101) and industrial hygiene laboratory representative for approval.
- F. Air monitoring and inspection shall be conducted by the Asbestos abatement contractor's competent person (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101).
- G. Continuous (daily or per shift) monitoring and inspection will include Work Area samples, personnel samples from the breathing zone of a worker to accurately determine the employees' 8-hour TWA (unless Type C respirators are used) and decontamination unit clean room samples.
- H. Work Area samples and employee personnel samples shall be taken using pumps whose flow rates can be determined to an accuracy of +5-percent, at a minimum of two liters per minute. This must be demonstrated at the job site.
- I. Sampling and analysis methods shall be per NIOSH 7400A.
- J. Test Reports:
  - 1. Promptly process and distribute one copy of the test results, to the Commissioner.
  - 2. Prompt reports are necessary so that if required, modifications to work methods and/or practices may be implemented as soon as possible.



3. Asbestos abatement contractor shall by facsimile notify the Commissioner within 24 hours of the results of each test, followed by written notification within three days.
- K. Competent person shall conduct inspections and provide written reports daily. Inspections will include checking the standard operating procedures, engineering control systems, respiratory protection and decontamination systems, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste, and any other aspects of the project which may affect the health and safety of the people and environment.
- L. All costs for required air monitoring by the asbestos abatement contractor's competent person shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor.
- M. The City reserves the right to conduct air and surface dust sampling in conjunction with and separate from the Third-Party Air Monitor for the purposes of Quality Assurance.
- N. All samples shall be accompanied by a Chain of Custody Record that shall be submitted to the Construction Project Manager upon completion of analysis.

#### **1.18 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY**

- A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.
- B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). This laboratory shall meet the standards stated in Paragraph 1.17. B.
- C. Observations will include, but not be limited to, checking the standard operating procedures, engineering control systems, respiratory protection, decontamination systems, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste, and any other aspects of the project that may affect the health and safety of the environment, Asbestos abatement contractor, and/or facility occupants.
- D. The Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.
- E. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required



due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the Asbestos abatement contractor.

- F. At a minimum, air sampling shall be conducted in accordance with the following schedule:

<b>Abatement Activity</b>	<b>Pre-Abatement</b>	<b>During Abatement</b>	<b>Post-Abatement</b>
Equal to or greater than 10,000 square feet or 10,000 linear feet of ACM	PCM	PCM	TEM
Less than 10,000 square feet or 10,000 linear feet of ACM	PCM	PCM	PCM

Note: TEM is acceptable wherever PCM is required.

- G. The number of air samples required per stage of abatement and size of abatement project is listed in the table below:

		<b>Pre-Abatement</b>	<b>During Abatement</b>	<b>Post Abatement</b>
	<b>Large Asbestos Projects</b>			
1.	Full Containment	10	5	10
2.	Glovebag inside Tent	5 <sup>a</sup>	5 <sup>a</sup>	5 <sup>a</sup>
3.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	5 <sup>c</sup>	5 <sup>d</sup>
4.	Interior Foam	10	5 <sup>c</sup>	10 <sup>d</sup>
	<b>Small Asbestos Projects</b>			
1.	Full Containment	6	3	6
2.	Glovebag inside Tent	3 <sup>b</sup>	3 <sup>b</sup>	3 <sup>b</sup>
3.	Tent	3 <sup>b</sup>	3 <sup>b</sup>	3 <sup>b</sup>
4.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	3 <sup>c</sup>	3 <sup>d</sup>
5.	Interior Foam	6	3 <sup>c</sup>	6 <sup>d</sup>
	<b>Minor Projects</b>			
1.	Glovebag inside Tent	-	-	1 <sup>d</sup>
2.	Tent	-	-	1 <sup>d</sup>
3.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	-	1 <sup>d</sup>
4.	Interior Foam	-	-	1 <sup>d</sup>



Notes:

- a. if more than three (3) tents then two (2) samples required per enclosure.
  - b. if more than three (3) tents then one (1) sample required per enclosure.
  - c. samples shall be taken within the work area(s).
  - d. area sampling is required only if:
    - visible emissions are detected during the project
    - during-abatement area sampling results exceeded 0.01 f/cc or the pre-abatement area sampling result(s) for interior projects where applicable.
    - work area to be reoccupied is an interior space at a school, healthcare, or daycare facility.
- H. Prior to commencement of abatement activities, the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm will collect a minimum number of area samples inside each homogeneous work area.
1. Samples will be taken during normal occupancy activities and circumstances at the work site.
  2. Samplers shall be located within the proposed work area and at all proposed isolation barrier locations.
  3. Samples shall be analyzed using PCM.
  4. The number of samples to be collected will be determined by the size of the project and the abatement methods to be utilized.
- I. Frequency and duration of the air sampling during abatement shall be representative of the actual conditions during the abatement. The size of the asbestos project will be a factor in the number of samples required to monitor the abatement activities. The following minimum schedule of samples shall be required daily.
1. For large asbestos projects employing full containment, area air sampling shall be performed at the following locations:
    - a. Two area samples outside the work area in uncontaminated areas of the building, remote from the decontamination facilities.
      - (1) Primary location selection shall be within 10 feet of isolation barriers.
      - (2) Where negative ventilation exhaust runs through uncontaminated building areas, one of the area samples will be required in these areas to monitor any potential fiber release.



- (3) Where exhaust tubes have been grouped together in banks of up to five (5) tubes, with each tube exhausting separately and the bank of tubes terminating together at the same controlled area, one area air sample shall be taken.
- b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each decontamination enclosure system.
  - c. Where adjacent non-work areas do not exist, an exterior area sample shall be taken.
  - d. One area sample within 5 feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors but not within a duct.
  - e. One area sample outside, but within 25 feet of, the building or structure, if the entire building or structure is the work area.
2. For large asbestos projects involving interior foam method, area air sampling shall be performed at the following sampling locations:
  - a. One area sample taken outside the work area within 10 feet of isolation barriers.
  - b. One area sample taken within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker decontamination and waste decontamination enclosure system.
  - c. One area sample within 5 feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors but not within a duct, if applicable.
  - d. Three area samples inside the work area.
  - e. One area sample where the negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through uncontaminated building areas, if applicable.
3. For large asbestos projects employing the glovebag procedure within a tent, a minimum of five continuous air samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area, unless there are more than three enclosures, in which case two area samples per enclosure are required.
  - a. Four area samples taken outside the work area within ten feet of tent enclosure(s).



- b. One area sample taken within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker and waste decontamination enclosure system.
  - c. One area sample within five feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors, but not within a duct, if applicable.
  - d. One area sample where negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through uncontaminated building areas, if applicable.
- 4. For large asbestos projects involving exterior foam method or removal of ACM from vertical surfaces, a minimum of five continuous area samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area using the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Three area samples inside the work area and remote from the decontamination systems.
  - b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker and waste decontamination enclosure system.
  - c. One area sample outside the work area within 25 feet of the building or structure, if the entire building or structure is the work area.
  - d. One area sample inside the building or structure at the egress point to the work area, if applicable.
- 5. For small asbestos projects employing full containment, a minimum of three continuous area samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area at the following locations:
  - a. Two area samples taken outside the work area within ten feet of the isolation barriers.
  - b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker or waste decontamination enclosure system.
  - c. One area sample within five feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors, but not within a duct, if applicable.
  - d. One area sample where negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through an uncontaminated building area, if applicable.





6. Tent Procedures:  
For projects involving more than 25 linear feet or 10 square feet, a minimum of three continuous samples shall be taken concurrently throughout abatement.
- J. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring for projects not solely employing glove-bag procedures shall include a minimum number of area samples inside each homogeneous work area and outside each homogeneous work area (five samples inside/five samples outside for Large Projects and three samples inside/three samples outside for Small Projects). In addition to the five sample inside/five sample outside minimum for Large Projects, one additional representative area sample shall be collected inside and outside the work area for every 5,000 square feet above 25,000 square feet of floor space where ACM has been abated.
- K. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring for Small Projects solely employing glove-bag procedures is not required unless one or more of the following events occurs. In such cases, post-abatement clearance air monitoring procedures shall be followed. The events requiring post-abatement clearance air monitoring are:
  1. The integrity of the glove-bag was compromised,
  2. Visible emissions are detected outside the glove-bag, and/or
  3. Ambient levels exceed 0.01 f/cc during abatement.
- L. Monitoring requirements for other than post-abatement clearance air monitoring are as follows:
  1. The sampling zone for indoor air samples shall be representative of the building occupants' breathing zone.
  2. If possible, outdoor ambient and baseline samplers should be placed about 6 feet above the ground surface in reasonable proximity to the building and away from obstructions and drafts that may unduly affect airflow.
  3. For outdoor samples, if access to electricity and concerns about security dictate a rooftop site, locations near vents and other structures on the roof that would unduly affect airflow shall be avoided.
  4. Air sampling equipment shall not be placed in corners of rooms or near obstructions such as furniture.
  5. Samples shall have a chain of custody record.



- M. Area air sampling during abatement shall be conducted as specified in the following documents except as restricted or modified herein:
1. Measuring Airborne Asbestos Following an Abatement Action, US EPA document 600/4-85-049 (Nov., 1985);
  2. Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings; US EPA Publication 560/5-85- 024 (June, 1984);
  3. Methodology for the Measurement of Airborne Asbestos by Electron Microscopy US EPA Contract No. 68-02- 3266;
  4. Mandatory and non-mandatory Electron Microscopy Methods set forth in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A.
  5. NIOSH 7400 method using “A” counting rules
- N. In accordance with the above criteria, area samples (see NYCDEP Asbestos Control Program Regulations) shall conform to the following schedule:

Area Samples for Analysis by	Minimum Volume	Flow Rate
PCM, 25mm cassettes	560 liters	5 to 15 liters/minute
TEM, 25mm cassettes	560 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute
TEM, 37mm cassettes	1,250 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute

- O. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring requirements are as follows:
1. Sampling shall not begin until at least one hour after wet cleaning has been completed and no visible pools of water or condensation remain.
  2. Samplers shall be placed at random around the work area. If the work area contains the number of rooms equivalent to the number of required samples based on floor area, a sampler shall be placed in each room. When the number of rooms is greater than the required number of samples, a representative sample of rooms shall be selected.
  3. The representative samplers placed outside the work area but within the building shall be located to avoid any air that might escape through the isolation barriers and shall be approximately 50 feet from the entrance to the work area, and 25 feet from the isolation barriers.
- P. The following aggressive sampling procedures shall be used within the work area during all clearance air monitoring:



1. Before starting the sampling pumps, use forced air equipment (such as a one horsepower leaf blower) to direct exhaust air against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the work area. This pre-sampling procedure shall take at least five minutes per 1,000 square feet of floor area; then
2. Place a 20-inch diameter fan in the center of the room. Use one fan per 10,000 cubic feet of room space. Place the fan on slow speed and point it toward the ceiling.
3. Start the sampling pumps and sample for the required time or volume.
4. Turn off the pump and then the fan(s) when sampling is completed.
5. Collect a minimum number of area samples inside and outside each homogeneous work area (five inside/five outside samples for Large Projects and three inside/three outside samples for Small Projects). In addition to the minimum for Large Projects, one representative area samples shall be collected inside and outside the work area for every 5,000 square feet above 25,000 square feet of floor space where ACM has been abated.

Q. For post-abatement monitoring, area samples shall conform to the following schedule:

Area Samples for Analysis by	Minimum Volume	Flow Rate
PCM	1,800 liters	5 to 15 liters/minute
TEM	1,250 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute

1. Each homogeneous work area that does not meet the clearance criteria shall be thoroughly re-cleaned using wet methods, with the negative pressure ventilation system in operation. New samples shall be collected in the work area as described above. The process shall be repeated until the work site meets the clearance criteria.
2. For an asbestos project with more than one homogeneous work area, the release criterion shall be applied independently to each work area.
3. Should airborne fiber concentrations exceed the clearance criteria, the asbestos abatement contractor shall re-clean the work area utilizing wet wiping and HEPA-vacuuuming techniques. Following completion of re-cleaning activities, the Third-Party Air Monitor will perform an observation of the Work Area. If the Third-Party Air Monitor determines that the work was performed in accordance with the specifications, the appropriate settling period will be observed and additional air sampling will be performed.



4. All costs resulting from additional air tests and observations shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor. These costs may include, but are not limited to, labor, analysis fees, materials, and expenses.
5. After the area has been found to be in compliance, the asbestos abatement contractor may remove Isolation Barriers and perform final cleaning as specified.

**R. Clearance and/or Re-occupancy Criteria:**

1. The clearance criteria shall be applied to each homogeneous work area independently.
2. For PCM analysis, the clearance air monitoring shall be considered satisfactory when each of the 5 inside/5 outside samples for Large Projects and/or 3 inside/3 outside samples for Small Projects is less than or equal to 0.01 f/cc or the background concentrations, whichever is greater.
3. For TEM analysis, the clearance air monitoring shall be considered satisfactory when the requirements stated in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section IV are met.
4. As soon as the air monitoring tests are completed, the Third-Party Air Monitor will send the results of such tests to the City and notify the Asbestos abatement contractor.
5. The asbestos abatement contractor shall initiate the appropriate closeout information into the DEP ARTS database within 24 hours of work area completion to allow the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm to complete and submit the ACP-15 forms for each specific work area.
6. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide the ACP-20 and ACP-21 forms to the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm within 48 hours of receipt.

**1.19 TAMPERING WITH TEST EQUIPMENT**

All parties to this Contract are hereby notified that any tampering with testing equipment will be considered an attempt at falsifying reports and records to federal and state agencies and each offense will be prosecuted under applicable state and federal criminal codes to the fullest extent possible.

**1.20 GUARANTEE**

- A. Work performed in compliance with this Contract shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the City.



- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall not be held liable for the guarantee where the repair required under the guarantee is a result of obvious abuse or vandalism, as determined by the Commissioner.
- C. The City will notify the asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIAL HANDLING**

- A. Deliver all materials to the job site in their manufacturer's original container, with the manufacturer's label intact and legible.
  - 1. Maintain packaged materials with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
  - 2. Store all materials on pallets, away from any damp and/or wet surface. Cover materials in order to prevent damage and/or contamination.
  - 3. Promptly remove damaged materials and unsuitable items from the job site, and promptly replace with material meeting the specified requirements, at no additional cost to the City.
- B. The Construction Project Manager may reject as non-complying such material and products that do not bear identification satisfactory to the Construction Project Manager as to manufacturer, grade, quality and other pertinent information.

### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Wetting agents: (Surfactant) shall consist of resin materials in a water base, which have been tested to ensure materials are non-toxic and non-hazardous. Surfactants shall be installed according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Encapsulants: Liquid material which can be applied to asbestos-containing material which temporarily controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material or surface either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant). A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.



- C. During abatement activities, replacement materials shall be stored outside the work area in a manner to prevent contamination. Materials required for the asbestos project (i.e., plastic sheeting, replacement filters, duct tape, etc.) shall be stored to prevent damage or contamination.
- D. Framing Materials and Doors: As required to construct temporary decontamination facilities and isolation barriers. Lumber shall be high grade, new, finished one side and fire retardant.
- E. Fire Retardant Polyethylene Sheeting: minimum uniform thickness of 6-mil. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams. All materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.
- F. Fire Retardant Reinforced Polyethylene Sheeting: For covering floor of decontamination units, provide translucent, nylon reinforced or woven polyethylene laminated, fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, minimum uniform thickness 6-mil. All materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.
- G. Drums: Asbestos-transporting drums, sealable and clearly marked with warning labels as required by OSHA and EPA.
- H. Polyethylene Disposal Bags: Asbestos disposal bags, minimum of fire retardant 6-mil thick. Bags shall be clearly marked with warning labels as required by OSHA and EPA.
- I. Signs: Asbestos warning signs for posting at perimeter of Work Area, as required by OSHA and EPA.
- J. Waste Container Bag Liners and Flexible Trailer Trays: One piece leak-resistant flexible tray with absorbent pad.
- K. Tape: Provide tape which is of high quality with an adhesive that is formulated to aggressively stick to sheet polyethylene.
- L. Spray Adhesive: Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.
- M. Flexible Duct: Spiral reinforced flex duct for air filtration devices.
- N. Protective Clothing: Workers shall be provided with sufficient sets of properly fitting, full-body, disposable coveralls, head covers, gloves, and 18-inch high



boot-type foot covers. Protective clothing shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101.

- O. Surfactants, strippers, sealers, or any other chemicals used shall be non-carcinogenic and non-toxic.
- P. Materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.

### **2.03 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Air Filtration Device (AFD): AFDs shall be equipped with High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration systems and shall be approved by and listed with Underwriter's Laboratory.
- B. Scaffolding: All scaffolding shall be designed and constructed in accordance with OSHA (29 CFR 1926/1910), New York City Building Code, and any other applicable federal, state and local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references the most stringent provisions are applicable. All scaffolding and components shall be capable of supporting without failure a minimum of four times the maximum intended load, plus an allowance for impact. All scaffolding and staging must be certified in writing by a Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York.
  - 1. Equip rungs of all metal ladders, etc., with an abrasive, non-slip surface.
  - 2. Provide non-skid surface on all scaffold surfaces subject to foot traffic. Scaffold ends and joints shall be sealed with tape to prevent penetration of asbestos fibers.
- C. Transportation Equipment: Transportation Equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, transit and unloading of asbestos contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property. Any temporary storage containers positioned outside the building for temporary storage shall be metal, closed and locked.
- D. Vacuum Equipment: All vacuum equipment utilized in the Work Area shall utilize HEPA filtration systems.
- E. Vacuum Attachments: Soft Brush Attachment, Asbestos Scraper Tool, Drill Dust Control Kit.
- F. Electric Sprayer: An electric airless sprayer suitable for application of encapsulating material and shall be approved by and listed with Underwriters Laboratory.



- G. Water Sprayer: The water sprayer shall be an airless or other low-pressure sprayer for amended water application.
- H. Water Atomizer: Powered air-misting device equipped with a ground fault interrupter and equipped to operate continuously.
- I. Brushes: All brushes shall have nylon bristles. Wire brushes are excluded from use due to their potential to shred asbestos fibers into small, fine fibers. Wire brushes maybe used for cleaning pipe joints within glove-bags upon written approval of the Construction Project Manager.
- J. Power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacturer-equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation. Abrasive removal methods, including the use of beadblasters, are prohibited.
- K. Other Tools and Equipment: Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal, encapsulation, and disposal activities including but not limited to: hand-held scrapers, sponges, rounded-edge shovels, brooms, and carts.
- L. Fans and Leaf Blower: Provide Leaf Blower (one leaf blower per floor) and one 20-inch diameter fans for each 10,000 cubic feet of Work Area volume to be used for aggressive sampling technique for clearance air testing.
- M. Fire Extinguishers: At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum rating 2-A:10-B:C shall be required for each work place. In the case of large asbestos projects, at least two such fire extinguishers shall be required.
- N. First Aid Kits: Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain adequately stocked first aid kits in the clean rooms of the decontamination units and within Work Areas. The first aid kit shall be approved by a licensed physician for the work to be performed under this Contract.
- O. Water Service:
  - 1. Temporary Water Service Connection: All connections to the Facilities water system shall include back flow protection. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperature and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping, and equipment. Leaking or dripping fittings/valves shall be repaired and or replaced as required.
  - 2. Water Hoses: Employ new heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution





system to provide water into each Work Area and to each Decontamination Enclosure Unit. Provide fittings as required for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment.

3. Water Heater: Provide UL rated 40-gallon electric water heaters to supply hot water for Personal Decontamination Enclosure System Shower. Activate from 30 Amp Circuit breakers located within the Decontamination Enclosure sub panel. Provide relief valve compatible with water heater operations, pipe relief valve down to drip pan at floor level with type 'L' copper piping. Drip pans shall be 6-inch deep and securely fastened to water heater. Wiring of the water heater shall comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards.

P. Electrical Service:

1. General: Comply with applicable NEMA, NECA and UL standards and governing regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service.
2. Temporary Power: Provide service to decontamination unit sub panel with minimum 60 AMP, two pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect connected to the building's main distribution panel. Sub panel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate all electrical equipment required for completion of the work.
3. Voltage Differences: Provide identification warning signs at power outlets that are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry type transformers shall be provided where required to provide voltages necessary for work operations.
4. Ground Fault Protection: Equip all circuits for any purpose entering Work Area with ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI). Locate the GFCIs outside the Work Area so that all circuits are protected prior to entry to Work Area. Provide circuit breaker type ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) equipped with test button and reset switch for all circuits to be used for any purpose in Work Area, decontamination units, exterior, or as otherwise required by NEC, OSHA or other authority.
5. Power Distribution System: Provide circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics for each use. In general run wiring overhead, and rise vertically where wiring will be least subject to damage from operations.
6. Temporary Wiring: In the Work Area shall be type UF non-metallic sheathed cable located overhead and exposed for surveillance. Provide liquid tight



enclosures or boxes for all wiring devices. Do not wire temporary lighting with plain, exposed (insulated) electrical conductors.

7. Electrical Power Cords: Use only grounded extension cords; use hard service cords where exposed to traffic and abrasion. Use single lengths of cords only.
8. Temporary Lighting: All lighting within the Work Area shall be liquid and moisture proof and designed for the use intended.
  - a. Provide sufficient temporary lighting to ensure proper workmanship everywhere; by combined use of daylight, general lighting, and portable plug-in task lighting.
  - b. Provide lighting in the Decontamination Unit as required to supply a minimum 50-foot candle light level.
9. If electrical circuits, machinery, and other electrical systems in or passing through the work area must stay in operation due to health and safety requirements, the following precautions must be taken:
  - a. All unprotected cables, except low-voltage (less than 24 volts) communication and control system cables, panel boxes of cables and joints in live conduit that run through the work area shall be covered with three (3) independent layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene. Each layer shall be individually duct taped and sealed. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained.

## **2.04 CLEANING**

- A. Throughout the construction period, the asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain the building as described in this Section.
  1. The asbestos abatement contractor shall prevent building areas other than the Work Area from becoming contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris. Should areas outside the Work Area become contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris as a consequence of the asbestos abatement contractor's work practices, the asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for cleaning these areas in accordance with the procedures appended in Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR56. All costs incurred in cleaning or otherwise decontaminating non-Work Areas and the contents thereof shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor at no additional cost to the City.



2. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to all personnel and laborers the required equipment and materials needed to maintain the specified standard of cleanliness.

**B. General**

1. Waste water from asbestos removal operations, including shower water, may be discharged into the public sewer system only after approved filtration is on operation to remove asbestos fibers.
2. Asbestos wastes shall be double bagged in six mil (.006") fire retardant polyethylene bags approved for ACM disposal and shall be properly labeled and handled before disposal.
3. All waste generated shall be bagged, wrapped or containerized immediately upon removal. The personal and waste decontamination enclosure systems and floor and scaffold surfaces shall be HEPA vacuumed and wet cleaned at the end of each work shift at a minimum.
4. The asbestos abatement contractor shall use corrugated cartons or drums for disposal of asbestos-containing waste having sharp edged components (e.g., nails, screws, metal lathe and tin sheeting) that may tear polyethylene bags and sheeting. The waste within the drums or cartons must be double bagged.
5. The asbestos abatement contractor shall transport all bags of waste to disposal site in thirty gallon capacity metal or fiber drums with tight lids, or in locked steel dumpster.
6. Dumping of debris, waste or bagged waste will not be permitted.
7. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall be wet cleaned twice using wet cleaning methods upon completion of waste removal. When the worker decontamination enclosure shower room alternates as a waste container wash room, the shower room shall be washed immediately with cloths or mops saturated with a detergent solution prior to wet cleaning.
8. Excessive water accumulation or flooding in the work area shall require work to stop until the water is collected and disposed of properly.
9. ACM shall be collected utilizing rubber dust pans and rubber squeegees.
10. HEPA vacuums shall not be used on wet materials unless specifically designed for that purpose.
11. Metal shovels shall not be used within the work area.



12. Mastic solvent when used will be applied in moderation (e.g., by airless sprayer). Saturation of the concrete floor with mastic solvent must be avoided.
13. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain all items in the storage area in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding traffic, and providing the required protection of all materials.
14. The asbestos abatement contractor shall not allow accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for use in this work. When asbestos contaminated waste must be kept on the work site overnight or longer, it shall be double bagged and stored in accordance with New York City Department of Sanitation (NYCDOS) regulation Title 16 Chapter 8, and Federal, State and City laws.
15. At least twice a week (more if necessary), the asbestos abatement contractor shall completely remove all scrap, debris and waste material from the job site.
16. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide adequate storage space for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and concerns for the environment.
17. All respiratory protection equipment shall be selected from the latest NIOSH Certified Equipment list.
18. Daily and more often, if necessary, the asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect the Work Areas and adjoining spaces, and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. All such items shall be removed to the place designated for their storage.
19. Weekly, and more often, if necessary, the asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all arrangements of materials stored on the site; re-stack and tidy them or otherwise service them to meet the requirements of these Specifications.
20. The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.01 WORKER DECONTAMINATION FACILITY**

#### **A. Large Asbestos Projects (Small Project Option):**



1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas
  - a. Structure:
    - (1) Use modular systems or build using wood or metal frame studs, joists, and rafters placed at a maximum of 16 inches on-center.
    - (2) When worker decontamination unit is located outdoors, in areas with public access, or in correctional facilities, frame work shall be lined with minimum 3/8" thickness fire rated plywood sheathing. Sheathing shall be caulked or taped airtight at all joints and seams.
    - (3) Interior shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 12 inches at seams. Seal seams airtight using tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be covered with two (2) layers of reinforced fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting with a minimum overlap on the walls of twelve inches.
    - (4) Entrances to the decontamination unit shall be secured with lockable hinged doors. Doors shall be open at all times when abatement operations are in progress. Doors shall be louvered to allow for air movement through the decontamination units into Work Area.
  - b. Curtained Doorways: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.
  - c. Air Locks: Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart.
  - d. Decontamination Enclosure System shall be placed adjacent to the Work Area and shall consist of three totally enclosed chambers, separated from Work Area and each other by airlocks, as follows:
    - (1) Equipment Room: The equipment room shall have a curtain doorway to separate it from the Work Area, and share a common airlock with the shower room. The equipment room



shall be large enough to accommodate at least one worker (allowing them enough room to remove their protective clothing and footwear), and a fire retardant 6-mil disposal bag for collection of discarded clothing and equipment. The equipment room shall be utilized for the storage of equipment and tools after decontamination using a HEPA-vacuum and/or wet cleaning. A one-day supply of replacement filters, in sealed containers, for HEPA-vacuums and negative air machines, extra tools, containers of surfactant, and other materials and equipment required for the project shall be stored here. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be placed in the Work Area just outside the equipment room for persons to clean foot coverings when leaving the Work Area. Contaminated footwear and reusable work clothing shall be stored in this room.

- (2) Shower Room: The shower room shall have two airlocks (one that separates it from the equipment room and one that separates it from the clean room). The shower room shall contain at least one shower, with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap, per six workers. Careful attention shall be given to the shower to ensure against leaking of any kind and shall contain a rigid catch basin at least six inches deep. Asbestos abatement contractor shall supply towels, shampoo and liquid soap in the shower room at all times. Shower water shall be continuously drained, collected, and filtered through a system with at least a 5-micron particle size collection capacity. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filters by large particles. Pumps shall be installed, maintained and utilized in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Filtered water shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- (3) Clean Room: The clean room shall share a common airlock with the shower room and shall have a curtained doorway to separate it from outside non-contaminated areas. Lockers, for storage of workers' street clothing, and shelves, for storing respirators, shall be provided in this area. Clean disposable clothing, replacement filters for respirators, and clean dry towels shall be provided in the clean room. The clean room shall not be used for the storage of tool, equipment or other materials.



**B. Small Asbestos Projects:**

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas.
2. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of, as a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room, and a clean room separated from each other and from the work area by curtained doorways. The equipment storage, personnel gross decontamination and removal of disposal clothing shall occur in the equipment room prior to entering the shower. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.
3. For small asbestos projects with only one exit from the work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

- C. Decontamination Enclosure System Utilities: Lighting, heat, and electricity shall be provided as necessary by the Asbestos abatement contractor, and as specified herein.

**3.02 WASTE DECONTAMINATION FACILITY**

**A. Large Asbestos Project (Small Project Option)**

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas.
  - a. Structure:
    - (1) Use modular systems or build using wood or metal frame studs, joists, and rafters placed at a maximum of 16 inches on-center.
    - (2) When worker decontamination unit is located outdoors, in areas with public access, or in correctional facilities, frame work shall be lined with minimum 3/8" thickness fire rated plywood sheathing. Sheathing shall be caulked or taped airtight at all joints and seams.



- (3) Interior walls shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 12 inches at seams. Seal seams airtight using tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be covered with two (2) layers of reinforced fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting with a minimum overlap on the walls of twelve inches.
- (4) Entrances to the decontamination unit shall be secured with lockable hinged doors. Doors shall be open at all times when abatement operations are in progress. Doors shall be louvered to allow for air movement through the decontamination units into the Work Area.
- b. Curtained Doorways: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.
- c. Air Locks: Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart.
- d. Decontamination Enclosure System shall be located outside the work area and attached to all locations through which ACM waste will be removed from the work area and shall consist of two totally enclosed chambers, separated from the Work Area and each other by airlocks, as follows:
  - (1) Washroom: An equipment washroom shall have two air locks (one separating the unit from the Work Area and one common air lock that separates it from the holding area). The washroom shall have facilities for washing material containers and equipment. Gross removal of dust and debris from contaminated material containers and equipment shall be accomplished in the Work Area, prior to moving to the washroom.
  - (2) Holding Area: A holding area shall share a common air lock with the equipment washroom and shall have a curtained doorway to outside areas. A hinged, lockable door shall be placed at the holding area entrance to prevent unauthorized access into the Work Area.

**B. Small Asbestos Project:**

- 1. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of, as a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room, and a clean room separated





from each other and from the work area by curtained doorways. The equipment storage, personnel gross decontamination and removal of disposal clothing shall occur in the equipment room prior to entering the shower. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

2. For small asbestos projects with only one exit from the work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.
- C. Decontamination Enclosure System Utilities: Lighting, heat, and electricity shall be provided as necessary by the Asbestos abatement contractor, and as specified herein.

### **3.03 PERSONNEL ENTRANCE AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR REMOVAL OPERATIONS UTILIZING REMOTE DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES**

- A. All individuals who enter the Work Area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall fully identify the facility, agents, asbestos abatement contractor(s), the project, each Work Area, and worker respiratory protection employed. The job supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity. The log shall be submitted to the NYC DDC within 48 hours of request.
- B. Each worker shall remove street clothes in the clean room; wear two disposable suits, including gloves, hoods and non-skid footwear; and put on a clean respirator (with new filters) before entering the Work Area.
- C. Each worker shall, before leaving the Work Area or tent, clean the outside of the respirators and outer layer of protective clothing by wet cleaning and/or HEPA-vacuuming. The outer disposable suit shall be removed in the airlock prior to proceeding to the Worker Decontamination Unit. The inner disposable suit and respirator shall be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed thoroughly before removing and prior to aggressive shower.
- D. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately.



**3.04 PERSONNEL ENTRANCE AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR  
REMOVAL OPERATIONS UTILIZING ATTACHED DECONTAMINATION  
FACILITIES**

- A. All workers and authorized visitors shall enter the Work Area through the worker decontamination facility.
- B. All individuals who enter the Work Area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall identify fully the facility, agents, asbestos abatement contractor(s), the project, each Work Area and worker respiratory protection employed. The site supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity. The log shall be submitted to the NYC DDC within 48 hours of request.
- C. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, upon entering the job site, remove street clothes in the clean room and put on a clean respirator with filters, and clean protective clothing before entering the Work Area through the shower room and equipment room.
- D. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, each time he leaves the Work Area, remove gross contamination from clothing before leaving the Work Area; proceed to the equipment room and remove clothing except the respirator; still wearing the respirator, proceed to the shower room; clean the outside of the respirator with soap and water while showering; remove filters, wet them, and dispose of them in the container provided for that purpose; wash and rinse the inside of the respirator; and thoroughly shampoo and wash himself/herself.
- E. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately. Disposable clothing of the type worn inside the Work Area is not permitted outside the Work Area.

**3.05 MAINTENANCE OF DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE FACILITIES AND  
BARRIERS**

The following procedures shall be followed during abatement activities.

- A. All polyethylene barriers inside the work place and partitions constructed to isolate the Work Area from occupied areas shall be inspected by the asbestos handler supervisor at least twice per shift.
- B. Smoke tubes shall be used to test the integrity of the Work Area barriers and the decontamination enclosure systems daily before abatement activity begins and at the end of each shift.



- C. Damage and defects in the decontamination enclosure system shall be repaired immediately upon discovery. The decontamination enclosure system shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.
- D. At any time during the abatement activity, if visible emissions are observed, or elevated asbestos fiber counts outside the Work Area are measured, or if damage occurs to barriers, abatement shall stop. The source of the contamination shall be located, the integrity of the barriers shall be restored and extended to include the contaminated area, and visible residue shall be cleaned up using appropriate HEPA-vacuuming and wet cleaning.
- E. Inspections and observations shall be documented in the daily project log by the asbestos handler supervisor.
- F. The daily inspection to ensure that exits have been checked against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting shall be documented in the log book. If exits are found to be blocked, abatement activities shall stop until the blockage is cleared.

### **3.06 MODIFICATIONS TO HVAC SYSTEMS**

- A. Shut down, isolate or seal, all existing HVAC units, fans, exhaust fans, perimeter convection air units, supply and/or return air ducts, etc., situated in, traversing or servicing the work zone.
- B. Seal all seams with duct tape. Wrap entire duct with a minimum of two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. All shutdowns are to be coordinated with the Facility. Where systems must be maintained, i.e., traversing Work Areas to non-Work Areas, only supply ducts will be maintained, protect as described above. All returns must be blanked off in Work Area and adjacent areas, including floor above and below Work Area. When required Asbestos abatement contractor shall apply for a clarification from NYCDEP. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall implement the following engineering procedures:
  - 1. Maintenance of a positive pressure within the HVAC system of 0.01 inch water gauge (or greater) with respect to the ambient pressure outside the Work Area. The conditions for this system shall be maintained and be operational 24 hours per day from the initiation of Work Area preparation until successful final air clearance. Positive pressurization of HVAC system shall be applied only under the direction and control of professional engineer, or other knowledgeable licensed professional;
  - 2. The positive pressurization of the duct shall be tested, inspected and recorded both at the beginning and at the end of each shift;



3. The positive pressurization shall be monitored using instrumentation which will provide a written record of pressurization and that will trigger an audible alarm, if the static pressure falls below the set value;
  4. The supply air fan and the supply air damper for the active positive-pressurized duct shall be placed in the manual “on” positions to prevent shutdown by fail-safe mechanisms;
  5. The return air fan and the return air dampers shall be shut down and locked-out;
  6. All the seams of the HVAC ducts that pass through the Work Area shall be sealed;
  7. The HVAC ducts that pass through the Work Area shall be covered with two (2) layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, and all seams and edges of both layers shall be sealed airtight;
  8. The supply air fans, return air fans, and all dampers servicing the Work Area itself shall be shut down and locked-out. All openings within the Work Area of supply and return air ducts shall be sealed with 3/8-inch fire rated plywood and two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene;
  9. When abatement occurs during periods while the HVAC system is shut down an alternative method of pressurization of the duct passing through the Work Area should be employed (e.g., by low-pressure “blowers”, etc., directly coupled into the duct). Item #4 above shall be deleted and shall be replaced by the requirement to set the dampers of the HVAC duct in the manual closed positions, in order to effect pressurization.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor to coordinate this item with the Facility and Construction Project Manager at the commencement of work. Where present HVAC systems (ducts) service an area and that air system cannot be shut down, asbestos abatement contractor shall isolate and seal the ducts, both supply and return, at the boundary of that zone.
1. To isolate, cap, or seal a duct, the asbestos abatement contractor shall remove insulation from duct (if necessary), then disconnect linkage to fold shut all fire dampers. Asbestos abatement contractor shall seal all edges and seams with caulk and duct-tape.
  2. Asbestos abatement contractor shall then cut existing duct and fold metal in and secure with approved fasteners. Asbestos abatement contractor shall caulk and duct-tape all seams and edges.



3. All ducts shall then be completely wrapped and sealed with duct-tape and three (3) layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting.
  4. All ducts shall be restored to original working order at the end of the project.
- D. Where present HVAC systems (ducts) service occupied areas (non-Work Areas), the Asbestos abatement contractor shall blank off the ducts.
1. To isolate or seal the return duct, the asbestos abatement contractor shall remove any insulation (if necessary) from the duct. Then disconnect linkage to fold shut all fire dampers and insert a fiberglass board within the duct. Asbestos abatement contractor shall seal all edges and seams with caulk, duct-tape and three (3) layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting.
  2. All isolation of return ducts and any other activity that requires removal of ceiling by the asbestos abatement contractor shall be conducted under controls. Work is to be coordinated with the Construction Project Manager and the Facility and is described as follows:
    - a. Work shall occur as scheduled.
    - b. Horizontal surfaces near the blanking operations shall be protected with fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.
    - c. Plastic drapes shall be used to enclose the immediate area.
    - d. Asbestos abatement contractor to position and operate air filtration devices and HEPA-vacuums in the area to clean space after blanking operations.
    - e. All personnel involved with this work shall receive personal protection (i.e., respirators and disposable suits).
- E. Upon loss of negative pressure or electric power, all work activities in an area shall cease immediately and shall not resume until negative pressure and/or electric power has been fully restored. When a power failure or loss of negative pressure lasts, or is expected to last, longer than thirty (30) minutes, the following sequence of events shall occur.
1. All make up air inlets shall be sealed airtight.
  2. All decontamination facilities shall be sealed airtight after evacuation of all personnel from the Work Area.



3. All adjacent areas shall be monitored for potential fiber release upon discovery of and subsequently throughout, power failure.

### **3.07 LOCKOUT OF HVAC SYSTEMS, ELECTRIC POWER, & ACTIVE BOILERS**

Prior to the start of any prep work, the asbestos abatement contractor shall employ skilled tradesmen with limited asbestos licenses for the following work:

- A. Disable all ventilating systems or other systems bringing air into or exhausting air out of the Work Area. Disable system by disconnecting wires removing circuit breakers, by lockable switch or other positive means to ensure against accidental re-starting of equipment.
- B. Lock out power to the Work Area by switching off all breakers and removing them from panels or by switching and locking entire panel. Label panel with following notation: "DANGER CIRCUIT BEING WORKED ON". Give all keys to Facility.
- C. Lock out power to circuits running through Work Area whenever possible by switching off and removing breakers from panel. If circuits must remain live, the Facility shall notify asbestos abatement contractor in order that he may secure a variance from NYCDEP. The asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all conduit and wires to remain and label all active circuits at intervals not to exceed 3 feet with tags having the following notation: "DANGER LIVE ELECTROCUTION HAZARD". The asbestos abatement contractor shall label all circuits in all locations including hidden locations that may be affected by the work in a similar manner.
- D. All boilers and other equipment within the work area shall be shut down, locked out, tagged out and the burner/boiler/equipment accesses and openings shall be sealed until abatement activities are complete. If the boiler or other exhausted equipment will be subject to abatement, all breeching, stacks, columns, flues, shafts, and double-walled enclosures serving as exhausts or vents shall be segregated from the affected boiler or equipment and sealed airtight to eliminate potential chimney effects within the work area.

## **PART 4 – PREPARATION OF WORK AREA AND REMOVAL PROCEDURES**

### **4.01 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL**

- A. Asbestos abatement contractor Responsibility

Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the proper removal of ACM from the Work Area using standard industry techniques. The Third-Party Air Monitor representative shall observe the Work.



1. General Requirements:

- a. Removal of ACM shall be performed using wet methods. Dry removal of ACM is prohibited.
- b. Spray ACM with amended water with sufficient frequency and quantity to enhance penetration. Sufficient time shall be allowed for amended water to penetrate the material to the substrate prior to removal. All ACM shall be thoroughly wetted while work is being conducted.
- c. Accumulation of standing water on the floor of the Work Area is prohibited.
- d. Apply removal encapsulants, when used, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and guidelines.
- e. Containerize ACM immediately upon detachment from the substrate. Alternately, ACM may be dropped in to a flexible catch basin and promptly bagged. Detached ACM is not permitted to lie on the floor for any period of time. Excess air within the bag shall be removed before sealing. ACM shall not be dropped from a height of greater than 10 feet. Above 10 feet, dust free inclined chutes may be used. Maximum inclination from horizontal shall be 60-degrees for all chutes.
- f. Exits from the work area shall be maintained, or alternative exits shall be established, in accordance with section 1027 of the New York City Fire Code. Exits shall be checked at the beginning and end of each work shift against blockage or impediments to exiting.
- g. Signs clearly indicating the direction of exits shall be maintained and prominently displayed within the work area.
- h. No smoking signs shall be maintained and prominently displayed within the work place.
- i. At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum rating 2-A:10-B:C shall be required for each work place. In the case of large asbestos projects, at least two such fire extinguishers shall be required.
- j. If the containment area of an asbestos project covers the entire floor of the affected building, or an area greater than 15,000 square feet on any given floor, the installation of a negative air cut off switch or switches shall be required at a single location outside the work place,



such as inside a stairwell, or at a secured location in the ground floor lobby when conditions warrant. The required switch or switches shall be installed by a licensed electrician pursuant to a permit issued by the Department of Buildings. If negative pressure ventilation equipment is used on multiple floors the cut off switch shall be able to turn off the equipment on all floors.

**B. Removal of ACM Utilizing Full Containment Procedures shall be as follows:**

**1. Preparation Procedures:**

- a. Ensure that the Third-Party Air Monitor has performed area monitoring and established a background count prior to the preparatory operations for each removal area, as applicable.
- b. Shut down, isolate, and lock out or tag heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems which serve or which pass through the Work Area. Vents within the Work Area and seams in HVAC components shall be sealed with tape and two layers of fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. Filters in HVAC systems shall be removed and treated as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste.
- c. Shut down, disconnect, and lock out or tag all electric power to the Work Area so that there is no possibility of its reactivation until after clearance testing of the Work Area.
- d. Provide and install decontamination enclosure systems in accordance with Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of this Section.
- e. Remove ACM that may be disturbed by the erection of partitions using tent procedures and wet removal methods. Removal shall be limited to a one-foot wide strip running the length/height of the partition.
- f. Pre-clean and remove moveable objects from the Work Area. Pre-cleaning shall be accomplished using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques. Store moveable objects at a location determined by the City.
- g. Protect carpeting that will remain in the Work Area.
  - (1) Pre-clean carpeting utilizing wet-cleaning techniques.
  - (2) Install a minimum of two layers of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting over carpeting.





- (3) Place a rigid flooring material, minimum thickness of 3/8-inch, over polyethylene sheeting.
- h. Pre-clean all fixed objects to remain within the Work Area using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques.
- i. Seal fixed objects with two individual layers, minimum, of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting.
- j. Pre-clean entire Work Area utilizing HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques. Methods of cleaning that raise dust; such as dry sweeping or use of vacuum equipment not equipped with HEPA-filters, is prohibited.
- k. Install isolation barriers (i.e., sealing of all openings, including but not limited to windows, corridors, doorways, skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and other penetrations within the Work Area) using two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and duct-tape.
- l. Construct rigid framework to support Work Area barriers.
  - (1) Framework shall be constructed using 2-inch by 4-inch wooden or metal studs placed 16 inch on center when existing walls and/or ceiling do not exist for all openings greater than 32 square feet. Framework is not required except where one dimension is one foot or less or the opening will be used as an emergency exit.
  - (2) Apply a solid construction material, minimum thickness of 3/8-inch to the Work Area side of the framing. In secure interior areas, not subject to access from the public or building occupants, an additional layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting may be substituted for the rigid construction material.
  - (3) Caulk all wall, floor, ceiling, and fixture joints to form a leak tight seal.
- m. Seal floor drains, sumps, shower tubs, and other collection devices with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant plastic and fire rated plywood, as necessary, and provide a system to collect all water used by the asbestos abatement contractor. Collected water shall be passed through a water filtration system prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer.



- n. Remove ceiling mounted objects not previously sealed that will interfere with removal operations. Mist object and surrounding ACM with amended water prior to removal to minimize fiber dispersal. Clean all moveable objects using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques prior to removal from the Work Area.
- o. Fiberglass insulation with intact coverings shall be protected in place during abatement activities. These materials shall be protected with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting as isolation barriers and two additional layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting serving as primary and secondary surface barriers.
- p. Install and initiate operation of AFDs to provide a negative pressure and a minimum of four air changes per hour within the Work Area relative to surrounding non-Work Areas. Do not shut down AFDs until the Work Area is released to the City following final clearance procedures. The use of HEPA-filtered vacuum to produce a negative air pressure inside the enclosure is prohibited.
- q. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the Work Areas or establish alternative exits satisfactory to the local fire officials. Emergency exits and routes shall be established and clearly marked with florescent paint or other effective designations to permit easy location from anywhere within the Work Area. Cutting tools (e.g., knife, razor) shall be attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the barrier must be cut open to allow egress. Emergency exits shall be secured to prevent access from uncontaminated areas and yet permit emergency exiting. Exits shall be checked daily against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting.
- r. Temporary lighting within the Work Area and decontamination system shall be provided as required to achieve minimum illumination levels.
- s. Hand power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacturer-equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
- t. Prior to being plasticized, the Work Areas shall be cleaned using HEPA vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall not be used.



- u. Plasticize the area after pre-cleaning, using the following procedures.
  - (1) Cover floors with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 6 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.
  - (2) Cover walls with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 6 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.
  - (3) Cover floors with a second layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 12 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.
  - (4) Cover walls with a second layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 12 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.
  - (5) In areas where demolition is required to access ACM, a layer of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting shall be placed on the floor of the enclosure.
  - (6) Perform demolition required to access ACM. Debris resulting from demolition activities shall be disposed of as ACM waste as described in this Specification.
  - (7) Repeat preparation of areas accessed by demolition activities as described above.
- v. Suspended ceiling tiles and T-grid components shall remain in place until the preparation of the Work Area below the ceiling tiles are completed and personnel and equipment decontamination enclosures have been constructed.
- w. Scaffolds shall be provided for workers engaged in work that cannot safely be performed from the ground or other solid Work Area surface.
- x. Means of egress shall not be obstructed by hardwall barriers.
- y. Pre-Removal Inspections.
  - (1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Third-Party Air Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory



steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.

- (2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.
- (3) Following the Third-Party Air Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.

2. Removal of ACM Within Full Containment:

- a. Mist material with amended water. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.
- b. Remove the material using hand tools such as scrapers or putty knives. Wire-mesh or wood lathe reinforcing, when present, shall be cut into manageable pieces and disposed of as ACM.
- c. Remove any residual material from the substrate using wet cleaning methods and nylon-bristled hand brushes.
- d. Place the removal material immediately into a properly labeled fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene bag. All material shall be properly containerized and decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.
- e. Following the completion of removal of insulation, all visible residue shall be removed from the substrate.

3. Following Removal of ACM utilizing Full Containment Procedures:

- a. First Cleaning:
  - (1) Remove any visible accumulation of asbestos material and debris. HEPA-vacuuming and wet cleaning shall be performed on all surfaces inside the Work Area. All sealed drums, plastic bags, and equipment used in the Work Area shall be removed from the Work Area.
  - (2) Upon request of the asbestos abatement contractor, the Third-Party Air Monitor will perform a visual inspection. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during the inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified.



- (3) Remove first layer of plastic sheathing inside the Work Area. The isolation barriers and decontamination facility shall remain in place and be utilized.
- b. Second Cleaning:
  - (1) After the first cleaning, the Work Area shall be vacated for twelve hours to allow fibers to settle.
  - (2) All objects and surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA - vacuumed and wet cleaned for a second cleaning.
  - (3) A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all plastic covered surfaces in the Work Area.
  - (4) When the encapsulant is dry, second layer of polyethylene sheeting on the walls, ceiling and floors shall be removed. Do not remove seals from doors, windows, Isolation Barriers or disconnect the negative pressure equipment.
- c. Third Cleaning:
  - (1) A minimum of four hours after the second cleaning, all the surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA-vacuumed and wet cleaned for a third cleaning.
  - (2) Upon the request of the asbestos abatement contractor, the Third-Party Air Monitor will do final visual inspection for re-occupancy. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during the inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified.
  - (3) When the Work Area passes the Third-Party Air Monitor's visual re-occupancy inspection, air sampling shall not begin until at least one hour after the completion of the third cleaning. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall perform air monitoring using aggressive testing techniques. The Third-Party Air Monitor will approve re-occupancy if the specified fiber count in the Work Area is achieved according to the Third-Party Air Monitor.
  - (4) When the Work Area passes the re-occupancy test, all controls and seals established shall be removed.
  - (5) The cleaned layer of the surface barriers shall be removed from walls and floors.



- (6) The isolation barriers shall remain in place throughout cleanup. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.
  - d. Final Barrier Removal:
    - (1) Upon receipt of acceptable clearance testing results, polyethylene sheeting and Isolation Barriers shall be removed and disposed accordingly as asbestos-containing material.
    - (2) The area surrounding the abatement work place shall be cleaned of any visible debris utilizing HEPA vacuum and wet methods.
  - e. The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a final visual observation. Approval must be granted prior to break down of decontamination facility and asbestos abatement contractor demobilization.
- C. Removal of ACM utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 § 1-106 Tent Containment Procedures and/or Tent and Glove-bag Procedures utilizing NYDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 § 1-105 shall be as follows:
  1. Preparation Procedures:
    - a. Ensure that the Third-Party Air Monitor has performed area monitoring and established a background count prior to the preparatory operations for each removal area, as applicable.
    - b. Shut down, isolate, and lock out or tag heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems which serve or which pass through the Work Area. Vents within the Work Area and seams in HVAC components shall be sealed with tape and two layers of polyethylene sheeting. Filters in HVAC systems shall be removed and treated as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste.
    - c. Shut down, disconnect, and lock out or tag all electric power to the Work Area so that there is no possibility of its reactivation until after clearance testing of the Work Area.
    - d. Provide and install decontamination enclosure systems in accordance with PART 3 - EXECUTION, Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of these



Specifications. Decontamination facilities may be remote from the Work Areas.

- e. Construct rigid framework to support Work Area barriers. Framework shall be constructed using 2-inch by 4-inch wooden or metal studs placed 16 inch on center when existing walls and/or ceiling do not exist.
- f. Seal floor drains, sumps, shower tubs, and other collection devices with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil plastic and minimum 3/8" fire rated plywood, as necessary, and provide a system to collect all water used by the asbestos abatement contractor. Collected water shall be passed through a water filtration system prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer. Any opening greater than 32 square feet shall be framed with 2-inch by 4-inch studding placed 16 inches on center.
- g. Install and initiate operation of AFDs to provide a negative pressure and a minimum of four air changes per hour and negative pressure of -0.02" of water column within the Work Area relative to surrounding non-Work Areas. Do not shut down AFDs until the Work Area is released to the City following final clearance procedures. The use of HEPA-filtered vacuums to produce a negative air pressure inside the enclosure is prohibited.
- h. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the Work Areas or establish alternative exits satisfactory to the local fire officials. Emergency exits and routes shall be established and clearly marked with florescent paint or other effective designations to permit easy location from anywhere within the Work Area. Emergency exits shall be secured to prevent access from uncontaminated areas and yet permit emergency exiting. Exits shall be checked daily against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting.
- i. Temporary lighting within the Work Area and decontamination system shall be provided as required to achieve minimum illumination levels.
- j. Hand power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacture equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
- k. Prior to being plasticized, the Work Areas shall be cleaned using HEPA-vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or



vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall not be used.

- l. There shall be an airlock at the entrance to the tent, unless there is an attached worker or waste decontamination system.
- m. Plasticize the area after pre-cleaning, using the following procedures. Do not apply polyethylene sheeting to the wall and ceiling surfaces that will be demolished to access ACM.
  - (1) Cover floor with one layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 12 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.
  - (2) Cover walls with one layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 12 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.
  - (3) Cover ceilings with one layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 12 inches, and seal layer to wall layer.
  - (4) Repeat procedure for second layer. All joints in polyethylene sheeting shall be glued and taped in such a manner as to prohibit air passage. Joints on plastic layers shall be staggered to reduce the potential for water to penetrate.
  - (5) In areas where demolition is required to access ACM, a layer of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting shall be placed on the floor of the enclosure.
  - (6) Perform demolition required to access ACM. Debris resulting from demolition activities shall be disposed of as ACM as described in this Specification.
  - (7) Repeat preparation of areas accessed by demolition activities as described above.
  - (8) Suspended ceiling tiles and T-grid components shall remain in place until the preparation of the Work Area below the ceiling tiles are completed and personnel and equipment decontamination enclosures have been constructed.





- (9) Protect non-ACM insulation within the Work Area(s) with two individual layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. Sheeting shall remain in-place until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results are achieved.
- n. Installation of glove-bags for removal of thermal system insulation, when required:
  - (1) General: Glove-bag operations shall be performed using commercially available glove-bags of at least fire retardant 6-mil, transparent plastic appropriately sized for the diameter of the material to be removed. The use of “moveable” glove-bag techniques is strictly forbidden. At no time, shall the glove-bag be sized to allow for the removal of more than three linear feet of insulation. Glovebag procedures may only be used in conjunction with full containment of the work area or the tent procedure.
  - (2) Place the necessary tools and materials inside of the tool pouch of the glove-bag before the glove-bag procedure begins.
  - (3) Place duct-tape securely around the affected area to form a smooth area to which the glove-bag can be securely fastened.
  - (4) Attach glove-bag to the cable, wire or pipe. Seal top of glove-bag by double folding and stapling. Place duct-tape along the seam to form an airtight seal. Seal sides of glove-bag, where cable, wire or pipe passes through, with duct-tape to form an airtight seal.
  - (5) If the material adjacent to the work section is damaged, terminates, is jointed or contains an irregularity, wrap the section in two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and seal airtight with duct-tape.
  - (6) Smoke test each glove-bag as indicated below. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be present during all smoke testing.
  - (7) The glovebag shall be placed under negative pressure utilizing a HEPA vacuum, and a smoke tube shall then be aspirated to direct smoke at all seams and seals from outside the glovebag. Any leaks detected by the smoke test shall be duct taped airtight.



- (8) All necessary tools and materials shall be brought into the work area before the glovebag procedure begins.
  - (9) Glovebag procedures shall be conducted by workers specifically trained in glovebag procedures and equipped with appropriate personal protective equipment.
  - (10) The insulation diameter worked shall not exceed one half the bag working length above the attached gloves.
  - o. Glovebag procedures shall be conducted by workers specifically trained in glovebag procedures and equipped with appropriate personal protective equipment.
  - p. Pre-Removal Inspections
    - (1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Third-Party Air Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.
    - (2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.
    - (3) Following the Third-Party Air Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.
2. Removal of ACM Thermal Insulation Using Glove-Bag Techniques:
- a. Mist material with amended water. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.
  - b. Remove the insulation using hand tools such as knives or scissors.
  - c. Exercise caution when removing insulation.
  - d. Remove any residual asbestos-containing insulation from the substrate using wet cleaning methods and nylon-bristled hand brushes.
    - (1) Any insulation ends created by this procedure shall be sealed with encapsulant prior to bag removal or thoroughly wetted before bag removal and sealed with wettable cloth end caps and



spray glue or any combination of these materials immediately following bag removal.

- (2) The tool pouch shall be separated from the bag prior to disposal by twisting it and the wall to which it is attached several times, and taping the twist to hold it in place, thus sealing the bag and the pouch which are severed at the midpoint of the twist. Alternatively, the tools can be pulled through with one or both glove inserts, thus turning the gloves inside out. The glove(s) is/are then twist sealed forming a new pouch, taped and several mid-seal forming two separate bags.
- (3) A HEPA vacuum shall be used for evacuation of the glovebag in preparation for removal of the bag from the surface for clean-up in the event of a spill, and for post project clean-up.
- (4) With the glovebag collapsed and the ACM in the bottom of the bag, the bag shall be twisted several times and taped to seal that section during bag removal.
- (5) A 6-mil plastic bag shall be slipped around the glovebag while it is still attached to the surface. The bag shall be detached from the surface by removing the tape or cutting the top with blunt scissors.
- (6) The asbestos-containing waste, the clean-up materials, and protective clothing shall be wetted sufficiently, double-bagged minimizing air content, sealed separately, and disposed of in conformance with applicable regulations.

3. Removal of ACM Utilizing Tent Containment Procedure:

- a. Tent procedures shall be limited to the removal of less than 260 linear feet and 160 square feet of ACM and shall not result in disturbance of ACM during tent erection.
- b. Mist material with amended water and/or foam. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.
- c. Cut bands, wire or other items placed over insulation or ACM.
- d. Remove the ACM using hand tools such as knives or scrapers.
- e. Exercise caution when removing ACM.



- f. Remove any residual asbestos-containing material from the substrate using wet cleaning methods.
  - g. Seal exposed ends of remaining insulation or ACM with a “wetable cloth” and/or encapsulant.
  - h. Place the removed material immediately into a properly labeled fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene bag. All material shall be properly containerized and decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.
  - i. Following the completion of removal of ACM, all visible residue shall be removed from the substrate.
- 4. Following Removal of ACM Utilizing Tent Containment or Tent/Glovebag Procedure:
  - a. Clean all visible accumulations of loose ACM. Metal shovels shall not be used within the Work Area.
  - b. Accumulations of dust shall be cleaned continuously until completion of clean up.
  - c. After removal of all visible accumulations of ACM, the area shall be:
    - (1) Wet cleaned using rags, mops or sponges.
    - (2) Permitted sufficient time to dry, prior to HEPA vacuuming all substrates.
    - (3) Lightly encapsulated to lockdown residual asbestos. A thin coat of an encapsulating agent shall be applied to any surfaces in the Work Area which were not the subject of removal or other remediation activities. In no event shall encapsulant be applied to any surface that was the subject of removal or other remediation activities prior to obtaining satisfactory clearance air monitoring results. Asbestos abatement contractor shall request and pass a visual inspection performed by the consultant before proceeding to the next step. Documentation of passing this inspection shall be recorded in a daily logbook.
    - (4) The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a visual observation of the Work Area to verify the absence of asbestos-containing waste materials.



- (5) If the Work is accepted by the Third-Party Air Monitor based on the inspection, asbestos abatement contractor shall be notified. Conduct the following activities in accordance with the contract and all applicable laws, codes, rules and regulations.
  - (a) All waste shall be removed from the Work Area and holding areas.
  - (b) All tools and equipment are to be removed and decontaminated in the decontamination enclosure system.
- (6) If the Work is not approved, the Third-Party Air Monitor will inform Asbestos abatement contractor who will then HEPA-vacuum and/or wet-clean the Work Area. The Third-Party Air Monitor will then perform a subsequent visual observation. This process will continue until the Third-Party Air Monitor accepts the Work Area as clean.
- (7) The Work Area shall be vacated for a minimum of one hour to allow fibers to settle prior to clearance air monitoring, when required.

d. Final Barrier Removal

- (1) Upon receipt of acceptable clearance testing results polyethylene sheeting (inside layers) and Isolation Barriers shall be removed and disposed accordingly as ACM. The tent shall be collapsed inward, enclosing the contaminated clothing. This contaminated material shall be disposed of in another plastic bag. The HEPA vacuum shall be decontaminated and sealed.
- (2) The area surrounding the abatement work place shall be cleaned of any visible debris utilizing HEPA-vacuum and wet methods.

- e. The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a final visual inspection. Approval must be granted prior to break down of decontamination facility and asbestos abatement contractor demobilization. Other Information: Extra time required to clean Work Areas in order to achieve clearance criteria shall not be considered grounds for an extension of time for contract completion.

D. Removal of ACM Roofing and Flashing Materials utilizing NYC DEP § 1-107  
Foam Procedure for Roof Removal shall be as follows:



1. Preparation procedures:
  - a. These procedures apply only to the removal of asbestos-containing roofing material (ACRM) from exterior roof surfaces. The work area on the roof shall be cordoned off with clearly visible barriers such as caution tape, and only authorized persons shall have access.
  - b. The foam or viscous liquid shall be non-toxic, shall not require special respiratory protection for handling, and shall not affect the handling and disposal of the waste.
  - c. The foam or viscous liquid shall coat and maintain a stable blanket (minimum 1" thickness) for the duration of the removal process and shall leave an identifiable colored residue when it dissipates.
  - d. The foam or viscous liquid shall wet the ACRM. The ACRM shall be kept wet through the bagging process.
  - e. Persons entering the work area shall wear correctly-fitting, good traction rubber boots.
  - f. Abatement shall not be carried out during adverse weather conditions (e.g., precipitation, high winds, ambient temperature below 32 degrees Fahrenheit, etc.).
  - g. The worker decontamination unit may be attached to each work area at an entry/exit from each work area, or may be remote, in which case it shall be equipped with an airlock at the entrance. In addition to the shower head(s), the shower room shall be equipped with a flexible hose for waste decontamination for removal of less than 1,000 square feet of ACRM. For 1,000 square feet or more of ACRM removal, a separate waste decontamination facility shall be located at an entry/exit from each work area. Remote holding areas for the asbestos containing waste shall comply with Title 16, Chapter 8, Rules of the City of New York (16 RCNY 8 et. seq.).
  - h. Movable objects shall be removed from the work area, or kept in place and wrapped in one sheet of fire retardant 6 mil plastic sheeting.
  - i. Provisions shall be made to ensure a safe and adequate air supply to affected building(s). All vents, skylights, air intakes, windows and doors opening onto the roof, and all other openings shall be sealed with 2 layers of fire retardant 6 mil plastic or fitting with HEPA filters when appropriate. Temporary extensions may be installed to a height of 10 feet to ensure adequate air exchange instead of sealing vents, air



intakes, etc., with 2 layers of plastic or HEPA filters. Drains may be equipped with 5 micron filtering system in lieu of being sealed.

- j. Fixed objects including perimeter walls, bulkheads, cooling towers, ducts and other rooftop appurtenances shall be covered in one sheet of fire retardant 6 mil plastic up to a height of at least six feet.
- k. THE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROTECTION OF THE INTERIOR SPACES BENEATH THE ROOF.
- l. All office equipment and furniture, including but not limited to desks, chairs, computers, printers, cabinets, etc., carpeted and wooden floors shall be covered with one layer of 6- mil plastic sheeting.
- m. THE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DAMAGE THAT MAY OCCUR IN THE INTERIOR SPACES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO OFFICE EQUIPMENT, FURNITURE, FLOORS, ETC., BENEATH THE ROOF DURING ALL PHASES OF THE ROOF ABATEMENT.
- n. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide temporary roof protection consisting of 10-mil polyethylene sheeting following abatement over the open roof areas. Strict coordination with the General Asbestos abatement contractor, Construction Project Manager and/or Architect is required and necessary during this phase of abatement.
- o. Preliminary examination shall be conducted and precautions shall be taken to prevent damage to the interior of the building, including but not limited to office equipment, furniture, carpeted and wooden floors, etc., and to ensure no adverse effect on the structural stability of the roof due to the abatement activity.
- p. Abatement activities shall not be carried out during adverse weather conditions (e.g., precipitation, heavy winds, etc.).
- q. The floor area between the remote decontamination facility and the Work Area must be protected with 2 layers of 6-mil. polyethylene sheeting suitably anchored.
- r. Provisions shall be made to ensure a safe and adequate air supply to affected building(s). All vents, skylights, air intakes, windows and doors opening onto the roof, and all other openings are to be sealed



with two layers of 6-mil plastic or fitted with HEPA-filters where appropriate. In lieu of sealing vents, air intakes, etc., with two layers of plastic or HEPA-filters, temporary extensions may be installed to a height of 10 feet to ensure adequate air exchange. Drains may be equipped with 5 micron filtering systems in lieu of being sealed.

s. Pre-Removal Inspections:

- (1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Third-Party Air Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.
- (2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.
- (3) Following the Third-Party Air Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.

2. Removal of ACM Roofing and Flashing Materials:

- a. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all roofing components, including multiple layers of built-up membrane, tar, vapor barrier and/or flashing down to the substrate/deck.
- b. Prior to actual removal, the built-up roofing shall be blanketed and wetted with a minimum 1" coating of the acceptable foam or viscous liquid which shall be maintained for the duration of the removal until the material is bagged. The foam or viscous liquid shall be confined to the work area.
- c. Hand-held power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb the ACRM shall be equipped with the HEPA-filtered local exhaust ventilation and operated to prevent potential fiber release.
- d. Abatement shall not be performed in adverse weather conditions (e.g., precipitation, heavy winds, etc.). Asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all exposed roof during adverse weather conditions.
- e. Portable HEPA-vacuum machines shall be available during abatement.





- f. After the ACM removal and bagging, the bagged waste shall be HEPA-vacuumed, and then wet-cleaned and transferred into the shower room for double bagging. The double-bagged waste shall be transferred outside the clean room for its final transfer for storage in an enclosed waste container.
- 3. Following Removal of ACM Roofing and/or Flashing:
  - a. Upon completion of the abatement in roof work area, clean-up procedures shall involve removal and bagging of:
  - b. The asbestos containing roofing material (ACRM)
  - c. Visible accumulations of asbestos containing waste
  - d. All excess foam or similar viscous liquid
  - e. All debris, and shall be followed by a thorough wet cleaning.
  - f. All tools shall be wet cleaned and HEPA-vacuumed, and then removed from the work area upon completion.
  - g. Following the removal of all debris, the work area shall be thoroughly wet cleaned. The work area shall be allowed to dry completely before the visual inspection is conducted. The inspection shall confirm the absence in the work area of:
    - (1) ACM, debris, bagged ACM waste,
    - (2) Excess foam or other viscous liquid.
  - h. If the work area fails visual inspection, it shall undergo another wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming until it passes the visual inspection.
  - i. When the visual inspection and clearance testing is successful, all plastic may be removed.
  - j. Air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with the relevant provisions of Air sampling shall be conducted in compliance with NYC DEP Title 15 Chapter 1, §1-41 Air Sampling Schedule.



#### **4.02 MAINTENANCE OF CONTAINED WORK AREA AND DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS**

- A. Ensure that barriers are installed in a manner appropriate to the expected weather conditions during the project and for its duration. Repair damaged barriers and remedy defects immediately upon their discovery. Visually inspect barriers at the beginning and end of each work period.
- B. Visually inspect non-Work Areas and the decontamination enclosure system for water leakage. Check the floor below, ceiling and walls, and view beneath/or around the decontamination enclosure system, for signs of leakage. Perform the visual inspection a minimum of two times for each 8-hour work shift.

### **PART 5 – ASBESTOS WASTE MANAGEMENT**

#### **5.01 ACM WASTE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor and all sub-asbestos abatement contractors are specifically alerted to the illegal practice of combining asbestos-containing waste (ACW) from one project with the ACW of other projects without using the services of a permitted waste transfer station as defined by 6 NYCRR Part 360 and 364. As part of the shop drawing submittals, the Asbestos abatement contractor must submit for approval the proposed method of transportation and disposal that will be utilized to manage the ACW of this Contract. If a permitted transfer station is to be used, the cost shall be included in the work. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a waste manifest consistent with whatever approved method is utilized as part of the invoicing and payment procedures.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain compliance with the strictest set of regulations of Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY, NYC LL 70/85, NYS DOL ICR 56, USEPA, Asbestos Regulation 40 CFR Section 61.152, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 29 CFR 1910.1200 (F) of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standards, and other applicable standards.

**NOTE:** Any penalties incurred for failure to comply with any of the above regulations will be the sole responsibility for fines imposed due to negligence of the Asbestos abatement contractor.

- C. When presenting ACW for storage at the generation site, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
  - 1. Wet down ACW in a manner sufficient to prevent all visible emissions of dust into the air.



2. Seal material in a leak tight container while wet.
  3. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
- D. When presenting ACW for storage away from the site of generation, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
1. Ensure that ACW has been properly packaged as per requirements above.
  2. Examine the containers of ACW to ensure that there are no breaks in the containers and that no visible dust is being released into the air.
  3. If examination reveals damage to a container of ACW the Asbestos abatement contractor or person accepting the waste shall immediately wet down the ACW and repackage it into a clean leak tight container. The subsequent repackaging shall be the financial responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor and occur at no extra cost to the City.
  4. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
- E. When storing ACW – The Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
1. Ensure that the ACW has been sufficiently wetted down in tight containers.
  2. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
  3. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of spare leak tight containers.
  4. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of amended water.
  5. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
  6. Keep ACW in a secured, enclosed, and locked container.
  7. If the Asbestos abatement contractor has intention of sorting a quantity of ACW greater than or equal to 50 cubic yards, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
    - a. Submit a written request and receive written approval from the City.
- F. When presenting for transport, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
1. Ensure that ACW has been sufficiently wetted down.
  2. Examine the integrity of the container's airtight seal.



3. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
  4. Keep ACW separate from all other waste.
  5. Ensure that a person transporting asbestos waste holds a valid permit issued pursuant to law.
  6. Frequency of Waste Removal:
    - a. Properly packaged and labeled asbestos waste shall be removed from the site on a daily basis. Under no circumstance shall asbestos waste be stored on site without written approval from the City. The Waste Hauler and landfill shall be as indicated on the notifications to regulatory agencies.
- G. Waste Load-out Through Equipment Decontamination Enclosure (Full Decontamination Facility): Place asbestos waste in disposal bags. Large items not able to fit into disposal bags shall be wrapped in one layer of 6-mil thick polyethylene sheeting. Clean outer covering of asbestos waste package by wet cleaning and/or HEPA-vacuuming in a designated part of the Work Area. Move wrapped asbestos waste to the equipment washroom, wet clean each bag or object and place it inside a second disposal bag, or a second layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, as the item's physical characteristics demand. Air volume shall be minimized, and the bags or sheeting shall be sealed airtight with tape.
1. The clean containerized items shall be moved to the equipment decontamination enclosure holding area pending load-out to storage or disposal facilities.
  2. Workers who have entered the equipment decontamination enclosure system from the uncontaminated non-Work Area shall perform load-out of containers from the decontamination enclosure holding area. Dress workers moving asbestos waste to storage or disposal facilities in clean overalls of a color different than from that of coveralls used in the Work Area. Ensure that workers do not enter from uncontaminated areas into the equipment washroom or the Work Area. Ensure that contaminated workers do not exit the Work Area through the equipment decontamination enclosure system.
  3. Thoroughly clean the equipment decontamination enclosure system immediately upon completion of the waste load-out activities, and at the completion of each work shift.
  4. Labeled ACM waste containers or bags shall not be used for non-ACM debris or trash. Any materials placed in labeled containers or bags, including those turned "inside-out", shall be handled and disposed of as ACM waste.



- H. All asbestos materials, wastes, shower water, polyethylene, disposable equipment and supplies shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste, in accordance with the EPA regulation (40 CFR, Section 61.150) and those requirements of the New York Department of Environmental Conservation and New York City Department of Sanitation.
- I. All asbestos materials shall be prepared for transportation in accordance with this specification and all applicable Federal, State, County and City Regulations. asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the following documentation:
  - 1. Where applicable, an EPA Generator's identification number which has been obtained from the EPA for all asbestos waste generated from the project.
  - 2. Applicable State Waste Hauler license and registration numbers.
  - 3. Federal Hazardous Materials Waste Hauler number.
  - 4. Designated landfill EPA Permit numbers.
- J. Prior to loading asbestos waste the enclosed cargo areas (dumpster) shall be prepared as follows:
  - 1. Clean via HEPA-vacuum and wet wipe techniques the enclosed cargo areas of all visible debris prior to preparing with polyethylene.
  - 2. Line the cargo area with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from damaged or leaking containers. Floor sheeting shall be installed first and extend up the walls a minimum of 24-inches. Wall sheeting shall be overlapped and taped securely into place.
- K. Asbestos-containing waste shall be placed on level surfaces in the cargo area of the dumpster and shall be packed tightly to prevent any shifting or tipping of the waste during transportation.
- L. Asbestos-containing waste shall not be thrown into or dropped from the dumpster. All material shall be handled carefully to prevent rupture of the containers.
- M. All personnel engaged in handling and loading of asbestos contaminated waste outside of the Work Area shall wear protective clothing. The disposable clothing shall include head, body and foot protection and color of clothing shall be different from abatement personnel in the Work Area. Minimum respiratory protection shall be half face, dual cartridge, air purifying respirators with HEPA-filters.



- N. Asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately clean debris or residue observed on containers or surfaces outside of the Work Area. Cleaning shall be via HEPA equipped wet/dry vacuums only.
- O. All asbestos-containing waste shall be transported from the abatement site to the landfill by a registered Waste Hauler. When transporting ACW:
  - 1. Ensure that the ACW has been sufficiently wetted down in a leak tight container.
  - 2. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
  - 3. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of spare leak tight containers.
  - 4. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of amended water.
  - 5. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
- P. Keep ACW in a secured, enclosed, and locked container.
- Q. Waste transport documents shall conform to the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Hazardous Materials Transportation Regulation, 49 CFR Part 173 and EPA 40 CFR 61.150 (d)(1)(2). Shipping documents shall be clearly marked with the required designation "RQ Asbestos". Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a copy of this document to the City.
- R. A uniform hazardous waste manifest shall be prepared by the asbestos abatement contractor and signed by the asbestos abatement contractor each time the asbestos abatement contractor ships a dumpster load of Asbestos-Containing Waste Material. The uniform hazardous waste manifest shall include the site of waste generation, the names and addresses of the Transporter, the asbestos abatement contractor, and the landfill operator with information on the type and number of asbestos-waste containers, time and date. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide the Construction Project Manager, Third-Party Air Monitor or authorized designated representative with signed copies of the waste manifest before each departure.
- S. Asbestos abatement contractor or his registered hazardous Waste Hauler shall transport asbestos-containing waste material from the abatement site directly to the specified disposal site. Asbestos abatement contractor or their Waste Hauler shall not accept material from any other site when transporting asbestos-containing waste material from the abatement site. The authorized DDC representative or Construction Project Manager reserves the right to travel with asbestos abatement contractor's Waste Hauler to the waste disposal site. No intermediate storage of waste material (i.e., asbestos abatement contractor's warehouse) shall be permitted.



- T. Final or progress application for payments will not be processed unless all hazardous waste manifests generated to date have been received and reviewed by the Construction Project Manager.
- U. All asbestos materials, wastes, shower water, polyethylene disposable equipment and supplies shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste, in accordance with the EPA regulation (40 CFR, Section 61.150) and those requirements of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and the New York Department of Sanitation.
- V. Asbestos abatement contractor shall transport all sealed drums to a landfill disposal site approved by the Department of Environmental Conservation and the EPA. Transportation shall be performed by a New York State registered Waste Hauler, where required. When presenting the ACW for disposal the Asbestos abatement contractor or sub Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
  - 1. Ensure that waste container is properly labeled according to the National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP); Asbestos Revision, 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. The labels shall include the name of the waste generator and the location where the waste was generated.
  - 2. Comply with all applicable orders issued pursuant to asbestos disposal.
  - 3. Ensure that ACW has been sufficiently wetted down.
  - 4. Re-wet and repack any damaged containers.
  - 5. Keep ACW separate from all other wastes.
- W. Asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the waste disposal site, at least 24 hours prior to transportation of asbestos contaminated waste to be delivered. Asbestos abatement contractor shall determine if a larger notification period is required.
- X. At the site asbestos abatement contractors or Waste Hauler trucks shall approach the dump location as close as possible for unloading asbestos waste. Containers shall be carefully placed in the ground. Do not throw containers from truck.
- Y. Asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall inspect containers as they are unloaded at the disposal site. Material in damaged containers shall be repacked in empty containers, as necessary.
- Z. Asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall not remove asbestos-containing waste Material from drums unless required to do so by the disposal site City. Used drums shall be disposed of as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste.



- AA. All personnel engaged in unloading of the containers at the waste site shall wear protective clothing. The disposable clothing shall include head, body and foot protection. Minimum respiratory protection shall be half face, dual cartridge, air purifying respirators with HEPA-filters. Workers shall remove their protective clothing at the disposal site, place it in labeled disposal bags and leave them with the deposited waste shipment.
- BB. For the compaction operation, the asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that disposal sites personnel have been provided with personal protective equipment by the disposal operator. If the disposal site City has not provided this protective equipment, the asbestos abatement contractor shall supply protective clothing and respiratory protection for the duration of this operation (PAPR respirators are mandatory).
- CC. If containers are broken or damaged, the asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall, using personnel who are properly trained and wearing proper protective equipment, shall repack the waste in properly labeled containers. Asbestos abatement contractor shall then clean the entire truck and its contents using HEPA-vacuums and wet cleaning techniques until no visible residue is observed.
- DD. Following the removal of all containerized waste, the asbestos abatement contractor shall decontaminate the truck cargo area using HEPA-vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques until no residue is observed. All 6-mil polyethylene sheeting shall be removed and discarded as asbestos-containing waste material along with contaminated cleaning material and protective clothing, in containers at the disposal site.
- EE. The transporter(s) of all asbestos waste shall not back-haul any items on his return from landfill/disposal site.
- FF. All asbestos waste shall be disposed of in an approved Asbestos Landfill site only.
  - 1. NO PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL ABANDON ACW. The same shall be disposed of only by certified persons in approved landfills.
  - 2. A manifest form will be signed by the Landfill documenting receipt and acceptance of the asbestos-containing waste. This manifest will be furnished to the City of New York within thirty calendar days from the project completion date.
  - 3. It is the responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor to determine current waste handling, transportation and disposal regulations for the work site and for each waste disposal landfill. The Asbestos abatement contractor





must comply fully with these regulations and all appropriate U.S. Department of Transportation, EPA and other Federal, State and Local entities' regulations and all other current legal requirements.

4. The asbestos abatement contractor shall obtain an agreement from the transporter (s) that the practice of "Back-Hauling" will not be engaged in, with respect to any and all waste loads taken from this site during the work.
5. The asbestos abatement contractor will document actual disposal of the waste at the designated landfill by having completed a Disposal Certificate and will provide a copy of the same to the Department of Design and Construction.

## **PART 6 – ACCEPTANCE**

### **6.01 ACCEPTANCE**

Upon satisfactory completion of all decontamination procedures, a certificate will be issued by the Construction Project Manager with copies to all parties.

- A. A letter of Compliance stating that all the work on the project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.
- B. All warranties as stated in the Specifications.

**END OF SECTION 028213**



**PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

**SECTION 03 01 30**  
**CONCRETE RESTORATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, and services to provide for the structural restoration of concrete members with manufactured structural repair concrete/mortar as shown on Drawings and as specified herein. Work includes removing spalled concrete and cleaning and coating of exposed steel reinforcement and application of weather-resistant anti-carbonation coating.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Qualifications
1. Installer: Company specializing in the Work of this Section shall have a minimum of three years of experience and projects with similar quantity of materials.
  2. Manufacturer: Company specializing in the manufacture of concrete repair mortars to be used in this Contract shall have a minimum of three years of experience.
- C. Manufacturer's Representative
1. All work of this Section shall be performed under the overall supervision of the repair material manufacturer's representative. The representative shall attend pre-construction meetings to instruct the contractor on the proper usage of the material and to make regular visits during the course of construction to ensure that surface preparation and method of installation is acceptable.



D. Job Mockups

1. Prior to performing the work of this Section, prepare a sample panel of not less than 12 sq. ft. of concrete restoration work, including a separate mock-up of the surface preparation and coating. For formed restorations, provide mockup of pour to ensure that material will be properly vibrated and finish will be without voids. Do not proceed further with the work until the Commissioner's representative has approved the sample panel. Sample shall be a portion of the area to be restored and may be kept if approved.

**1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)
  1. "Hand Tool Cleaning - SP2"
  2. "Power Tool Cleaning - SP3"
- D. International Concrete Restoration Institute (ICRI)

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data
  1. Provide manufacturer's information on the anti-corrosion coating and structural repair concrete/mortar, including application instructions and specifications.
- C. Quality Control Submittals
  1. Certificates:
    - a. Furnish manufacturer's certification that materials meet or exceed Specification requirements.



- b. Manufacturer's training certificate: Furnish letter from manufacturer stating personnel performing work have been instructed on the proper usage of the material.
- 2. Restoration Procedure: Furnish written description of restoration procedures and operations sequencing based on manufacturer's requirements prior to commencing the Work.
- 3. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit field report from manufacturer of repair mortar indicating areas of surface preparation and mortar placement inspected.
- 4. Contractor Qualifications
  - a. Provide proof of Installer and Manufacturer qualifications specified under "Quality Assurance".
- 5. Mock-up: Provide mock-ups as indicated under Quality Assurance.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Materials specified shall be delivered to the site in sealed, properly labeled containers. Containers shall indicate manufacturer's name, trade name of product, lot number, shelf life of product, and mix ratio (if applicable).
- B. Keep containers tightly closed when not in use. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions for storing and protecting materials.
- C. Do not store liquid material in hot sun. Keep material from freezing.

## **1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not apply if the temperature is below 50°F or above 85°F unless the material manufacturer is consulted for recommendations.
- B. Do not use frozen materials or materials coated with ice or frost.
- C. Do not apply when there is expectation of rain within 24 hours.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**



- A. Sto Concrete Restoration Div., Atlanta, GA 30331
- B. Sika Corp, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
- C. Strongwall Industries, Ridgewood, NJ 07451
- E. or approved equal

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Repair Concrete - Non-formed/overhead Application
  - 1. Shall have non-shrink characteristics and be of high compressive and bond strength. Material shall be non-sag, capable of being troweled in place for vertical and overhead applications without the need of formwork and conform to the following properties:
    - a. Compressive strength of 5000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.
    - b. Bond strength of 2000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C882 (modified). Results of tests showing failure of base material is acceptable alternative.
    - c. Flexural strength of 1300 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C78 or ASTM C293.
    - d. Maximum linear length change shall be 0.080% when tested in accordance with ASTM C157 (dry cure).
    - e. Modulus of elasticity shall be between 3.0 and 3.5 x 10<sup>6</sup> when tested in accordance with ASTM C469.
  - 2. Repair concrete/mortar shall be "CR702 Sto Overhead Mortar" as manufactured by Sto Concrete Restoration Division, "Sikatop 123 Plus" as manufactured by Sika Corporation, or "SW-88" as manufactured by Strongwall Industries, or approved equal.
- B. Structural Repair Concrete/Mortar - Horizontal Application
  - 1. Shall have non-shrink characteristics and be of high compressive and bond strength. Material shall be capable of being poured or troweled in place for horizontal applications and for formed applications of sufficient dimensions to allow for proper placement of material and conform to the following properties:

- a. Compressive strength of 5000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.
  - b. Bond strength of 2000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C882 modified). Results of tests showing failure of base material is acceptable alternative.
  - c. Flexural strength of 1600 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C78 or ASTM C293.
  - d. Maximum linear length change shall be maximum of 0.08% at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C157.
  - e. Modulus of elasticity shall be between 3.0 and 3.5 x 10<sup>6</sup> when tested in accordance with ASTM C469.
2. Repair concrete/mortar shall be "CR701 Sto Trowel-Grade Mortar" as manufactured by Sto Concrete Restoration Division, "Sikatop 122 Plus" as manufactured by Sika Corporation, or "SW-81/SW-81F" as manufactured by Strongwall Industries, or approved equal.
- C. Structural Repair Concrete/Mortar - Formed Application
- 1. Shall have non-shrink characteristics and be of high compressive and bond strength. Material shall be flowable, capable of being poured in formed restorations of small dimensions without forming voids and conform to the following properties:
    - a. Compressive strength of 5000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.
    - b. Bond strength of 2000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C882 modified). Results of tests showing failure of base material is acceptable alternative.
    - c. Flexural strength of 1500 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C78 or ASTM C293.
    - d. Maximum linear length change shall be maximum of 0.08% at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C157.
    - e. Modulus of elasticity shall be between 3.0 and 3.5 x 10<sup>6</sup> when tested in accordance with ASTM C469.



2. Repair concrete/mortar shall be "CR745 Sto Flowable Mortar" as manufactured by Sto Concrete Restoration Division, "Sikatop 111 Plus" as manufactured by Sika Corporation, or "SW-81F" as manufactured by Strongwall Industries, or approved equal.

D. Anti-corrosion Coating

1. Corrosion-inhibiting, epoxy/acrylic resin, protective coating for steel reinforcing bars that will not form a vapor barrier or bond break with the repair mortar with the following properties:
  - a. Bond strength of 1800 psi in 2 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM C882.
  - b. Flexural strength of 2000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C78.
  - c. Tensile strength of 800 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C190.
2. Anti-corrosion coating shall be "CR246 Sto Bonding and Anti-corrosion Agent" by Sto Concrete Restoration Division or "Armaterc 110" as manufactured by Sika Corporation, "Ardex BACA" by Ardex, or approved equal.

E. Miscellaneous Materials

1. Water: Potable water, ASTM C94
2. J hooks: 1/4" diameter threaded rod, Type 316 stainless steel
3. Epoxy paste adhesive: ASTM C882
4. Coarse aggregate: Clean, washed crushed stone, 3/8" maximum size, conforming to ASTM C33.

F. Weather-resistant anti-carbonation coating

1. Sol silicate acrylic one-component paint with high protection from carbonation for opaque protective concrete coating.





## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- B. Examine all adjoining work on which this Work is in anyway dependent for proper installation and workmanship. Report to the Commissioner any conditions that prevent the performance of this Work.
- B. The Contractor shall determine the most suitable material indicated in Part 2 of this Specification to be used for each application to achieve the most structural sound repair with appropriate finish. As an example, the Contractor may decide to form an application on a vertical surface in lieu of using the overhead repair mortar. The contractor shall include in the restoration work procedure what materials will be used where and how the restoration will be achieved for both the structural integrity of the patch and the correct finish.

### **3.3 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION**

- A. Protection
  - 1. Protect adjacent surfaces not to be restored. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from material droppings.
- B. Surface Preparation
  - 1. Remove spalled and weak concrete and remove all loose and foreign material. Chip substrate by bush hammering or other mechanical means acceptable to the repair concrete/mortar manufacturer to obtain a minimum aggregate-fractured surface profile of 1/8±" conforming to an ICRI CSP 7 or greater surface preparation. Minimum depth of restoration shall be 1/2", with the perimeter of the restoration having a minimum of 1/8" in depth. Feather edging is not permitted.
  - 2. If steel reinforcing is exposed, chip out behind the reinforcing steel. Chip a minimum of 1/2" behind the bar and 3" past the point where the bar is exposed. Concrete behind bars shall be removed enough to allow for the entire circumference of the bar to be cleaned. Remove concrete to the point past where sound material begins.
  - 3. Exposed steel reinforcement and steel beams shall be free of all rust, scale, oil, paint, grease, loose mill scale, and all other foreign matter that will prevent bonding with

the restoration concrete. Use power chipping or power driven brushes and clean to an SSPC-SP2 or SP3 surface preparation.

4. Where additional reinforcement is not shown to be anchored in and for patches greater than 1½" in depth and overhead patches, install stainless steel threaded J hooks set in epoxy paste adhesive. Anchor is to be ¾" clear minimum from finished face of restoration. Hooks are to be embedded a minimum of 3" into concrete, installed diagonally to plane of concrete surface. Holes are drilled 1/8" larger than rod diameter and shall be cleaned thoroughly. Space hooks at 16" o.c.

### **3.4 ANTI-CORROSION COATING APPLICATION**

- A. Mix anti-corrosion coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply to dry reinforcing steel using a stiff bristle brush. Brush in well to ensure continuous coverage. Apply in two coats of approximately 10 mils each or as per manufacturer's latest recommendations.
- B. Protect coated steel from weather and allow to dry a minimum of 30-45 minutes between coats or restoration concrete/mortar application. However, apply restoration material within 24 hours after last coating. If 24 hour period elapses, reapply bonding agent and allow drying as above.

### **3.5 REPAIR CONCRETE/MORTAR APPLICATION**

- A. Mix structural restoration concrete in accordance with manufacturer's instruction. Follow time limits set by manufacturer to prevent hardening of material prior to placement. For material requiring extension with aggregate due to depth of restoration, provide 3/8" aggregate of proportions specified by the repair mortar manufacturer.
- B. Prior to application of material, thoroughly saturate surface with water. Remove any standing water prior to patching.
- C. Apply a scrub coat of the restoration material of proportions determined by manufacturer (indicate in written restoration procedure). While still damp, apply restoration concrete/mortar.
- D. Apply material behind and around rebars first to completely fill void.
- E. Overhead/Vertical Restorations - Apply restoration concrete/mortar, non-formed/overhead application, on vertical and overhead members with a trowel or other such device, all in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Apply in lifts of up to 2" or as determined by material manufacturer at a consistency that the material will not slump. Follow manufacturer's instructions for scoring, curing, priming, and approximate time



between layers. Do not leave voids. Trowel exposed surface smooth and to same shape and finish as the adjacent existing surface.

- F. Horizontal Restorations - Pour or trowel restoration concrete/mortar, horizontal application, into hole until it is to the same level and at the same pitch as the surrounding slab. For deep restorations, extend mortar with clean aggregate by the amount recommended by the manufacturer. Provide finish as follows:
1. Surfaces to receive bonded applied cementitious applications such as full-set terrazzo and vitreous ceramic tile: Darby and float surface and follow with a rough broom finish.
  2. Surfaces to receive floor coverings such as resilient flooring, thin-set terrazzo and vitreous ceramic tile, carpeting, wood floors, or surfaces which are intended as walking surfaces such as exposed or painted (cement finish), unless specified otherwise: Steel trowel surface to a smooth plane finish, free of score marks, grooves, depressions and ripples with a tolerance no greater than  $\pm 1/8$ " in ten feet.
  3. Surfaces intended to receive roofing, waterproofing membranes: Darby and float surface. Leave surface free from depressions, bulges, rough spots, and other defects.
  4. Ramps, Exterior Concrete Steps: Level surface with wood float and follow with a broom finish perpendicular to direction of traffic.
- G. Formed Repairs
1. Apply restoration concrete, horizontal application, on vertical members where formwork can be utilized to confine the concrete and the width of patch area permits its proper installation.
  2. Apply flowable restoration mortar for patches to be formed, especially for thin patches.
  3. Place so as not to leave voids. Vibrate forms with pencil vibrator to removed air bubbles. Remove formwork as soon as possible and trowel exposed surface smooth and to same shape and finish as the adjacent existing surface.

### 3.6 CURING

- A. As soon as surface of patch has hardened, cure patch a minimum of 48 hours by applying water-based acrylic curing compounds conforming to ASTM C309 or C1315, misting, wet burlap, etc. For patches to be covered with other material, only use curing compounds acceptable to the finish material manufacturer, unless the compound is removed prior to placing the finish material in a manner acceptable to the finish manufacturer.



- B. Follow manufacturer's latest recommendations for any other recommendations. The curing provision of A above shall not be waved unless manufacturer does not permit it.

### **3.7 COATING APPLICATION**

- A. Apply coating as per manufacturer's recommendations.

### **3.8 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Clean all adjacent areas of excess material and clean all floors and walls of powder and droppings. Remove misplaced materials from surfaces immediately.
- B. Protect material from freezing and from rainfall prior to final set.

### **3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The Commissioner will inspect surfaces and reject any that contain cracks or other defects. The restoration will be tested for soundness and structural integrity. Any defective areas shall be fixed at Contractor's expense. Notify the Commissioner in advance of the concrete patches. The Commissioner will review the mixing, surface preparation and proper application of all materials.
- B. Engage the services of the material manufacturer's representative to inspect the surface preparation, instruct in the proper usage of the material and to inspect the work throughout the project.

**END OF SECTION 03 01 30**



## **SECTION 04 01 20**

### **MASONRY CLEANING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of masonry cleaning as shown on the Drawings, and specified herein, , including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Remove general soiling and staining from limestone masonry and joints at areas indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Remove biological soiling from limestone masonry.
  - 3. Remove residual staining from limestone masonry.
  - 4. Employ an Architectural Conservator to provide testing to determine most appropriate materials, methods and procedures for cleaning limestone masonry as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 04 01 40 – Stone Masonry Restoration
- C. Intent: It is the specific intent of this Section to provide for removal of general soiling and staining from masonry surfaces to provide uniformly clean surfaces without blotches, streaks, runs, overly cleaned areas, or any other kind of spotty or uneven appearance and without damaging or deteriorating underlying materials. All work required to accomplish this intent shall be included. Contractor shall correct damage to existing masonry caused by masonry cleaning work to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to City of New York.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Biological Soiling: Discolorations that include biological growth (biogrowth) and biological deposits. Biogrowth includes microorganisms, including lichens, bacteria,



algae, fungi, and molds that discolor the material surface. Factors influencing biogrowth include exposure, orientation, position, and the material's surface texture. Deposited material, such as bird droppings, aphid "honey dew," and others, are considered biological soiling.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Masonry Cleaning Specialist:
  - 1. Foreman: Masonry cleaning shall be directly supervised by a full-time foreman. Foreman shall be on site daily for duration of work of this Section. Same foreman shall remain on Project throughout work unless his performance is deemed unacceptable.
  - 2. Mechanics: Masonry cleaning shall be carried out by a steady crew of skilled mechanics who are thoroughly experienced with materials.
- C. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Perform all work of this Section in compliance with NYC Building Code.
- D. Alternate Cleaning Methods: If Contractor proposes use of cleaning procedures and products other than those specified and Commissioner gives preliminary acceptance following required submittals, Contractor shall create field samples demonstrating ability of proposed products and procedures to produce specified cleaning results and for comparison with specified field samples at no additional cost to City of New York. No alternate method shall be permitted until it has been reviewed by Commissioner.
- E. Daily Log: Contractor shall keep onsite and available for inspection a daily log describing masonry cleaning operations. Log shall record temperature at beginning and ending of work, weather conditions, whether masonry was wet or dry prior to beginning work, personnel on site, areas cleaned and procedures used, areas inspected and approved, replacement of particulate filters, and other relevant information.
- F. Observation and Inspection of Ongoing and Completed Work: Contractor shall provide Commissioner access for observation and inspection of field samples and ongoing work and for inspection for acceptance of completed work. Commissioner shall be provided with access to within three (3) feet of each and every area of cleaned masonry surfaces. No acceptance of cleaning will be given before Commissioner is provided with access to cleaned surfaces.
  - 1. If Contractor moves scaffolding or staging before providing Commissioner with access to within three feet of each and every surface of cleaned masonry, Contractor shall reinstall scaffolding and/or rigging to provide for close-up inspection by Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.



- G. Building Elevations Showing Cleaning Progress: On building elevations indicate daily the following: areas currently being cleaned, areas previously cleaned but not yet approved by Commissioner, and areas cleaned and approved by Commissioner. Represent required information using visual means reviewed by Commissioner.
  - 1. Mount elevations in Contractor's field office.
- H. Documentation of Appropriate Temperatures: Maintain accurate instruments for measuring temperature at Project site to allow assessment of conditions at various locations on building during masonry cleaning work.
  - 1. Measure temperature before beginning and during progress of work of this Section as required to ensure compliance with all specified conditions for masonry cleaning.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Work Description: Following testing and prior to performing mockups and any masonry cleaning work on site, submit program for proposed cleaning of masonry for each condition. Description shall include, but not be limited to:
  - 1. Staining Removal and Cleaning: Proposed cleaning and staining removal procedures for each type of condition of masonry to be cleaned.
  - 2. Protection: Proposed materials and methods of protection for preventing harm, damage, or deterioration caused by work of this Section to all persons (whether involved in the Work or not), building elements, materials, and finishes; surrounding buildings; surrounding landscape and site; and the environment (including air and water).
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including material description, chemical composition (ingredients and proportions), recommendations for application and use, test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

## **1.6 TESTING**

- A. General: Under Commissioner's direction, the Contractor shall provide test panels for each combination of substrate to be cleaned and chemical cleaning method specified herein at beginning of project to determine most appropriate method for each condition. Results of testing will determine types of cleaning materials and methods to be employed throughout masonry cleaning.
  - 1. Locate cleaning tests as directed by Commissioner.



2. Test panels for general cleaning shall be a minimum of four (4) square feet in area. Test panels for metallic stains and paint removal shall be as required to determine proper performance in removal of stain or paint in each case, up to one (1) square foot in area for paint removal and 100 square inches in area for metallic stains. Test panels for tar removal shall be as required to determine proper performance in removal of tar and residual staining in one (1) location. Test panels for biological soiling removal shall be as required to determine proper performance in removal of biological soiling in two (2) locations. Test panels for coating removal shall be as required to determine proper performance in removal of coating in one (1) location.
3. Notify the Commissioner in writing 48 hours before beginning masonry cleaning tests.
4. Perform testing in presence of Commissioner. No masonry cleaning tests undertaken in absence of Commissioner will be accepted.
5. Materials and Procedures: All materials, procedures, dwell times, concentrations, and dilutions are subject to modification by Commissioner during testing process. Commissioner will choose products to be used for cleaning entire building based on results of test panels. Modifications of sequence, chemical dilution, substitute reagents, and equivalent procedures shall be executed at no additional cost to City of New York.
6. Evaluation Period: After test panels are complete, wait seven (7) or more calendar days to allow for thorough drying prior to final evaluation.
7. Review: Repeat masonry cleaning tests as necessary to determine proper procedure, including dilutions and dwell times, to Commissioner's satisfaction. Do not proceed with mockups until Commissioner has submitted review of test panels in writing.

**B. Prepare the Following Masonry Cleaning Tests under Commissioner's Direction:**

1. Removal of General Soiling from Limestone Masonry: Prepare at least one test panel using cleaning system specified. Provide additional test panels with varying dilutions and dwell times as directed.
2. Removal of Copper Staining from Limestone Masonry: Prepare at least one test panel for each combination of metallic stain and stain removal product specified. Provide additional test panels with varying dilutions and dwell times as directed.
3. Removal of Tar from Limestone Masonry: Prepare at least one test panel using cleaning system specified. Provide additional test panels with varying dilutions and dwell times as directed.





4. Removal of Biological Soiling from Limestone Masonry: Prepare at least one test panel using cleaning system specified. Provide additional test panels with varying dilutions and dwell times as directed.
5. Removal of Sealant Staining from Limestone Masonry: Prepare at least one test panel using cleaning system specified. Provide additional test panels with varying dilutions and dwell times as directed.

## **1.7 FIELD SAMPLES**

- A. General: Following selection of paint removal and cleaning methods and procedures with masonry cleaning tests, provide field samples to establish the standard for each type of masonry cleaning work in compliance with following requirements.
  1. Locate field samples as directed by Commissioner.
  2. Provide 48 hours' notice in writing to Commissioner prior to start of each field sample.
  3. Commissioner will monitor field samples. No field sample done in absence of Commissioner will be accepted.
  4. Allow field samples performed using water to dry for a minimum of seven (7) days before notifying Commissioner that they are ready for examination.
  5. Repeat field samples as necessary to obtain Commissioner's desired results.
  6. Protect reviewed field samples to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.
  7. Reviewed field samples in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.
  8. Reviewed field samples will represent minimum acceptable standards for each type of masonry cleaning work. Subsequent work that does not meet standards of reviewed mockups will be rejected.
- B. Prepare the Following Field Samples:
  1. Cleaning General Soiling from Limestone Masonry: One (1) location, 1 sq. ft. minimum.
  2. Removal of Tar and residual staining from Limestone masonry: One (1) location, 1 sq. ft. minimum.
  3. Removal of Copper staining from Limestone masonry: One (1) location, 1 sq. ft. minimum.



4. Removal of Biological Soiling and residual staining from Limestone masonry: One (1) location, 1 sq. ft. minimum.
5. Removal of Sealant Staining from Limestone masonry: One (1) location, 1 sq. ft. minimum.

## **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products and materials only after they have been approved by Commissioner and after MSDS sheets for products and materials have been submitted and are available in Contractor's onsite office.
- B. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original sealed containers or packaging, clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, address, and product identification, including grade, type, and color. Immediately reseal containers after partial use.
- C. Store all materials in spaces designated by the Commissioner. Such spaces shall comply with pertinent NYC Building Code.
- D. Maintain temperatures in storage spaces within range recommended by manufacturer of material being stored in each case. Protect liquid components from freezing.
- E. Deliver, store, and handle all products and materials to prevent damage, deterioration, or degradation and intrusion of foreign material.
- F. Discard and remove from site deteriorated or contaminated materials and products that have exceeded their expiration dates. Replace with fresh materials.

## **1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Take all measures necessary to protect persons from harm caused by work of this Section.
  1. Erect temporary protective covers at points of entrance and exit to building that must remain in operation during course of masonry cleaning work when work is ongoing around or above entrances and exits.
  2. Provide temporary enclosures, barricades, signage, and other forms of protection to prevent persons, except properly protected cleaning personnel, from coming in contact with cleaning materials and with runoff and wastes from cleaning operations.
- B. Protection of Building: Protect building elements and finishes from damage or deterioration caused by masonry cleaning work using all means necessary. Repair damage to materials or finishes resulting from work of this Section to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.



1. **Adjacent Materials:** Protect adjacent materials, including but not limited to masonry, metals, glass, paint, and sealants, from cleaning solutions that might damage such materials. Repair or replace materials damaged as a result of work of this Section to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.
2. **Spread of Cleaning Solutions:** Do not clean masonry during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces. Cease cleaning operations when winds may carry chemicals, rinse water, or run-off from chemical cleaning to unprotected areas.
3. **Window and Door Openings and Other Penetrations in Building Skin:** Use all means necessary to prevent cleaning solutions and waste products from entering behind building skin at penetrations in skin. Provide reversible temporary seals that will prevent water and chemicals from entering openings and that will not damage or deteriorate substrate. Remove temporary seals following cleaning. Restore substrates to same condition as before installation of temporary seal.
  - a. **Infiltration:** If Contractor notices that water or chemicals are penetrating building skin or if Contractor is told that water or chemicals are penetrating to interior of building, the Contractor shall cease cleaning operations immediately. Cleaning operations shall not proceed until cause of infiltration has been eliminated.
- C. **Protection of Surroundings:** Protect adjacent buildings, site, landscape features, public rights of way, motor vehicles, and other surrounding elements from damage and deterioration resulting from masonry cleaning work.
- D. **Contract Drawings:** Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three-dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on all surfaces of projections, reveals, ornament, and other elements associated with areas on which work is indicated.
- E. **Coordination:** Coordinate work of this Section with work of other specification sections to ensure proper completion of all Work.
  1. Clean masonry before beginning masonry restoration.
  2. Schedule and stage masonry cleaning so that no runoff from cleaning operations comes in contact with previously cleaned masonry elements.

#### **1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. **Use of Water:** Do not perform masonry cleaning work that will wet masonry materials or cause them to be wet when ambient temperature is below 40 deg F, nor when temperature of air or masonry is expected to drop below 40 deg F within 72 hours, as



predicted for New York City. Take all precautions necessary to protect building and materials from freezing. No work shall begin when any part of wall or materials in use are frozen or subject to freezing.

## **1.11 COLLECTION AND DISPOSAL OF WASTE PRODUCTS**

- A. General: Collect, contain, test, and dispose of liquid and solid wastes in accordance with NYC Department of Environmental Protection regulations. Observe “Rules and Regulations Relating to the Use of the Public Sewers, Including Sewer Surcharges” published by New York City Department of Environmental Protection, Industrial Waste Control Section.
- B. Provide gutters and troughs to collect runoff from cleaning operations for pretreatment prior to disposal. Do not allow waste materials from cleaning operations to flow or drop onto adjacent roofs, setbacks, sidewalks, plantings, soil, or structures. Direct waste materials to collection vessels for treatment.
- C. Neutralize cleaning waste products to a pH of between 5.0 and 9.5. Propose specific methods and materials for neutralization in Waste Disposal Program submission.
- D. Legally dispose of cleaning run-off by legal means that prevent: erosion, undermining, damage to plant material, and water penetration into building.
  - 1. Install protection and waste collection systems before general cleaning begins.
  - 2. Test drains and other water removal systems to ensure that they are functioning properly before cleaning operations begin.
  - 3. Notify the Commissioner immediately if any drains or systems are stopped or blocked. Do not begin work of this Section until drains are in good working order.
  - 4. Provide filtration to prevent suspended solids such as masonry residue from entering drains and drain lines. Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning out any drain or drain line that becomes blocked or filled with sand or other solids as a result of work performed under this Section.
- E. Dispose of waste products at regular intervals. Do not allow waste products to accumulate on site.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Grade and Quality: Materials shall conform to requirements of this Section and shall be new, free from defects, and of recent manufacture.



- B. Ready-Mixed products: Wherever a ready-mixed product is specified for use, containers shall bear labels giving exact formula of mixture. Manufacturer shall guarantee formula, and product shall be subject to chemical analysis by a laboratory selected by Commissioner.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with material manufacturer's instructions for use of products (including surface preparation, mixing, applying, drying, etc.). In case of conflict with requirements of this Section, the more stringent requirements shall govern.

## **2.2 CLEANING CHEMICALS AND MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide the following products for use in masonry cleaning tests as specified in Part 1 Article "Testing." Provide products selected as a result of masonry cleaning testing for masonry cleaning.
- B. Cleaning Method for Testing for Removing Soiling From Limestone:
  - 1. Water mist select area followed by a low pressure power spray to achieve appropriate level of cleanliness.
- C. Cleaners for Testing for Removing Tar Stains from Limestone Masonry:
  - 1. "Sure Klean Asphalt & Tar Remover" manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046 (800)-255-4255.
  - 2. "Bean-e-doo Asphalt Cleaner," as manufactured by Franmar Chemical, Inc., 10282 E 1040 North Rd., Bloomington, IL 61705 (800) 538-5069.
  - 3. "505 Special Coatings Stripper," as manufactured by Diedrich Technologies, Inc., 310 Wayto Rd., Schenectady, NY 12303 (800) 283-3888.
  - 4. Or approved equal.
- D. Cleaners for Testing for Removing Copper Stains from Limestone masonry:
  - 1. Two part system using "Sure Klean T-515 Copper Stain Remover" and "Stand Off Poultice Powder," manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046 (800)-255-4255.
  - 2. "2380 Copper Stain Remover" as manufactured by ShoreBest Corporation, 2917 Spruce Way, Pittsburgh, PA 15201 (800) 860-4978.
  - 3. Two part system using "2381 Copper Stain Remover II" and "2382 Copper Stain Remover Poultice" as manufactured by ShoreBest Corporation, 2917 Spruce Way, Pittsburgh, PA 15201 (800) 860-4978.



4. "Sure Klean Limestone Restorer," manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046 (800)-255-4255.
  5. "mason Re B+," manufactured by Cathedral Stone Products, Inc., 7266 Park Circle Drive, Hanover Maryland (800)-684-0901.
  6. "mason Re Latex 10," manufactured by Cathedral Stone Products, Inc., 7266 Park Circle Drive, Hanover Maryland (800)-684-0901.
  7. Or approved equal.
- E. Cleaners for Testing for Removing Ferrous Stains from Limestone Masonry:
1. Two part system using "T-1087 Special Poultice Additive" and "Stand Off Poultice Powder," manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046 (800)-255-4255.
  2. "MASONRE B+," manufactured by Cathedral Stone Products, Inc., 7266 Park Circle Drive, Hanover Maryland (800)-684-0901.
  3. Two part system using "Sure Klean T-1047 Iron Stain Remover" and "Stand Off Poultice Powder," manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046 (800)-255-4255.
  4. "Sure Klean Light Duty Restoration Cleaner," as manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046 (800)-255-4255.
  5. Or approved equal.
- F. Cleaners for Testing for Removing Biological Deposits from Limestone Masonry:
1. "D/2 Biological Solution," manufactured by Cathedral Stone Products, Inc., 7266 Park Circle Drive, Hanover Maryland (800)-684-0901.
  2. "Biowash," manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046 (800)-255-4255.
  3. "Enviro Klean ReVive," manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046 (800)-255-4255.
  4. Or approved equal
- G. Water for Cleaning: Clean, potable, free of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic matter, soluble and insoluble iron, and other substances detrimental to surfaces being cleaned and non-staining.
1. Source: Contractor must supply water.



2. Particulate Filter: Provide a 5-micron particulate filter in line with water supply. All water used for masonry cleaning shall be filtered.
  - a. Replace particulate filter as required to provide filtered water with no particles greater than 5 microns at pressure and flow rate specified.
3. Water Softening System: Provide an Ion Exchange water softening system placed in line with water supply. All water used for masonry cleaning and rinsing shall be treated using ion exchange system.
  - a. Replace ion exchange resin canisters regularly following manufacturer's recommendations for amount of water treated and chemical makeup of water.
4. Distribution: Pump water to locations where work of this Section is being performed.

### **2.3 EQUIPMENT FOR WATER AND CHEMICAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Provide all equipment and accessories to distribute water at pressures and flow rates required for masonry cleaning. Provide equipment selected as a result of masonry cleaning testing for masonry cleaning.
- B. Pressure Pumps: Pressure pumps capable of producing water flow at a rate of 6 gallons per minute at a pressure of 500 psi at nozzle on end of hose. Pumps, or a combination of pumps plus pressure reducing valves, shall have capability of providing water at a steady pressure and flow rate at all pressures from 50 psi to 500 psi. Pumps shall have working pressure gauges. Pumps found to be without working pressure gauges shall be removed from site and work shall cease until pumps have been replaced with pumps having working pressure gauges.
- C. In-line Pressure Gauges: Each water line used for pressure rinsing shall have a working pressure gauge within 20 feet of nozzle used for rinsing.
- D. Spray Nozzles for Pressure Rinsing: Nozzles shall be of nonferrous metal and shall have a minimum 15-degree fan tip.
- E. Brushes: Fiber bristle only. No metal bristle brushes are permitted.

### **2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Sealant: Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants for more information.
- B. Backer Rod: Closed cell expanded polyethylene rod, sized 25 percent greater than joint to be sealed.
- C. pH Indicator: Electronic pH indicator pen reviewed by Commissioner.



## **2.5 MIXING CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS**

- A. General: Chemical cleaning materials are to be diluted as determined during testing. Dilutions may be modified to reflect particular conditions on the building.
  - 1. Supply any dilution of specified chemical cleaners at no additional cost to the City of New York.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 GENERAL CLEANING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: These requirements apply to all work of this Section. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for product use and with requirements of this Section. In case of conflict, the most stringent requirement shall govern.
- B. Areas to Be Cleaned: Locations of materials to be cleaned of general soiling are designated on Drawings or included in Drawing Notes. Areas from which stains are to be removed may or may not be indicated on Drawings. Stains may not be apparent until general cleaning has been completed.
- C. Cleaning Progress: Clean masonry systematically in full-height sections of material to be cleaned.
  - 1. Cleaning with Water: Begin all cleaning using water at top of section to be cleaned and proceed to bottom of section before moving to adjacent section.
- D. Timing: Control timing of cleaning operations (including dwell times of cleaners) to ensure that specified times are maintained. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surfaces longer than specified dwell times.
- E. Water Pressure and Flow Rate: Limit water pressure and flow rates to maximum pressures specified herein and to lower pressures as required to avoid damaging masonry, metals, and sealants.
  - 1. If any building material is damaged or deteriorated by water rinsing, immediately cease work. Do not begin pressure rinsing again until water pressure and flow rate have been adjusted to avoid damage to building materials.
- F. Alteration: Alter cleaning procedures, including chemical dilution and dwell time, as directed by Commissioner based on site conditions.





- G. Completion of Cleaning: Cleaned masonry shall match reviewed field samples. Areas are subject to additional cleaning as directed by Commissioner in order to match field samples. Work of masonry cleaning on each surface shall not be considered complete until Commissioner has inspected surface and so notified Contractor in writing

### **3.3 CLEANING SOILING AND STAINING FROM LIMESTONE MASONRY**

- A. General: Clean masonry free of soiling using specified cleaning system and procedures confirmed during cleaning tests and field samples. Cleaned masonry shall match reviewed field sample to Commissioner's satisfaction.
- B. Repeat cleaning as required to achieve uniformly cleaned masonry surface matching reviewed field sample.

### **3.4 REMOVAL OF FERROUS METAL STAINING FROM LIMESTONE MASONRY**

- A. General: Remove ferrous metal stains from masonry using products and procedures selected during cleaning tests. Cleaned masonry shall match reviewed field sample to Commissioner's satisfaction.
- B. Repeat cleaning as specified above as required to achieve uniformly cleaned masonry surfaces matching reviewed field sample.

### **3.5 REMOVAL OF COPPER STAINING FROM LIMESTONE MASONRY**

- A. General: Remove copper stains from masonry using products and procedures selected during cleaning tests. Cleaned masonry shall match reviewed field sample to Commissioner's satisfaction.
- B. Repeat cleaning as specified above as required to achieve uniformly cleaned masonry surfaces matching reviewed field sample.

### **3.6 REMOVAL OF TAR AND RESIDUAL STAINING FROM TAR FROM LIMESTONE MASONRY**

- A. General: Remove tar from masonry using products and procedures selected during cleaning tests. Remove residual staining from tar using products and procedures selected during cleaning tests. Cleaned masonry shall match reviewed mockup to Commissioner's satisfaction.
- B. Repeat cleaning as specified above as required to achieve uniformly cleaned masonry surfaces matching reviewed mockup.



### **3.7 REMOVAL OF BIOLOGICAL GROWTH FROM LIMESTONE MASONRY**

- A. General: Clean substrate free of biological growth using specified cleaning system and procedures confirmed during cleaning tests and field samples. Cleaned masonry shall match reviewed field sample to Commissioner's satisfaction.
- B. Repeat cleaning as required to achieve uniformly cleaned masonry surface matching reviewed field sample.

### **3.8 ADJUSTMENT AND PROTECTION**

- A. Reclean any surface that does not have a uniform clean appearance as required to match reviewed field sample.
- B. Protect cleaned surfaces from dirt and soiling from other than normal atmospheric pollution until Project completion. Reclean any surfaces that become soiled to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.

**END OF SECTION 04 01 20**



## **SECTION 04 01 40**

### **STONE MASONRY RESTORATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of stone masonry restoration as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Replace damaged limestone parapet coping units. Use original units as templates for fabrication of new limestone parapet copings to match existing. Provide new integrated waterproofing assemblies as indicated in Drawings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 02 41 19– Selective Demolition, Removal, and Salvage
  - 2. Section 04 05 13 – Restoration Mortar
  - 3. Section 04 91 50 – Masonry Pointing

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Standards:
  - 1. Availability: Provide copies of the following standards at the facility and Project site where work of this Section is performed and make standards available for reference.
  - 2. ASTM International (ASTM)
    - a. ASTM A 276, *Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes*.
    - b. ASTM A 580, *Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire*.



- c. ASTM A 666, *Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.*
- d. ASTM C 568, *Standard Specification for Limestone Dimension Stone.*
- e. ASTM C 881, *Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.*
- C. Source of Materials: Obtain each type of material required for stone masonry restoration from a single source to ensure a match in quality, performance, and appearance.
- D. Access for Inspection and Review: Provide the Commissioner access on a regular basis to locations on which field samples are being carried out, on which work is ongoing, and where work has been completed to allow for inspections and review. Provide means of access and safety precautions required to facilitate inspections and review.
- E. Conformance: A New York State Licensed Professional Engineer shall prepare the final design of the supports for each piece of new and reconstructed exterior masonry elements, and shall provide signed and sealed drawings and calculations for the support and attachment of these new elements (i.e., for both vertical and lateral loads). During the Construction Phase the Commissioner will review the submissions to ensure conformance with the performance specification.
- F. Restoration of Damaged Masonry: Repair or replace all broken, lost, and damaged masonry resulting from work of this Section to the Commissioner's satisfaction of at no additional cost to the City of New York.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Work Description: Prior to any stone masonry restoration work on site, submit detailed description of proposed restoration work. Do not begin work on site until work description has been approved in writing. Description for each task shall include, but not be limited to:
  - 1. Materials, methods, tools, and equipment for each phase of work.
  - 2. Proposed materials and methods of protection for preventing harm, damage, or deterioration resulting from work of this Section to all persons (whether involved in the Work or not), building elements, materials, and finishes, surrounding landscape and site, and the environment (including air and water).
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including material description, chemical composition



(ingredients and proportions), physical properties, recommendations for application and use, test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1. New Limestone To Match Existing Limestone

2. Anchors and Fasteners

**D. Shop Drawings**

1. New Limestone Copings: Show locations of holes for dowels.

**E. Samples**

1. New Limestone: Sets of 12-inch x 12-inch x 1-inch pieces to show range of color, texture, and tooling to be expected in finished work. Provide samples to match possible range of limestone colors after cleaning.

2. Anchors, Cramps, Dowels, and Fasteners: One (1) of each type and size.

**F. Field Samples**

1. General: Submit paperwork for samples and provide samples at Project site.

a. Locate field samples as directed by Commissioner.

b. Notify Commissioner 48 hours prior to start of each field sample.

c. Use crew that will execute the work and follow requirements of this Section.

d. Allow field samples involving mortar to dry to attain final color, at least seven days. Notify Commissioner when field samples are ready for inspection.

e. Repeat field samples as necessary to obtain Commissioner's complete satisfaction.

f. Protect reviewed field samples to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.

g. Reviewed field samples in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.

h. Reviewed field samples will represent minimum acceptable standards for stone masonry restoration work. Subsequent stone masonry restoration that does not meet standards of approved field samples will be rejected.



2. Prepare the Following Field Samples:

- a. Providing New Limestone Coping Unit to Replace Existing Coping Unit:  
One (1) unit. Provide Field sample after cleaning of masonry surface.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store materials in manufacturers' original sealed containers or packaging, clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, address and product identification. Immediately reseal containers after partial use.
- B. Deliver, store, and handle all products and materials to prevent damage, deterioration, or degradation and intrusion of foreign material.
- C. Discard and remove from site deteriorated or contaminated materials and products that have exceeded their expiration dates. Replace with fresh materials.
- D. Handling Stone: Handle cut stone using competent craftspeople and methods that guard against soiling, chipping, or other damage or deterioration. Do not use pinch or wrecking bars. Lift with wide belt type slings. Do not use wire rope or ropes containing tar or other substances that could cause staining.
- E. Storing Stone: Store stone on dry cured white pine or similar non-staining planking set so as to be entirely clear of ground and arranged so that there shall be no stick marks on exposed faces. Protect arises from damage and keep all surfaces free from dirt, soot, grime, grease, or other discoloring matter.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Take all necessary measures to protect persons, whether or not they are involved with work of this Section, from harm caused by work of this Section.
- B. Protection of Building: Protect building elements and finishes from damage or deterioration caused by work of this Section using all means necessary. Repair any damage to materials or finishes to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section with work of other sections to ensure proper completion of all work.
- D. Contract Drawings:
  1. Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three-dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on surfaces of projections, reveals, ornament, and other elements associated with areas on which work is indicated.



- E. Access for Inspection and Review: Provide Commissioner access on a regular basis to locations on which field samples are being carried out, on which work is ongoing, and where work has been completed to allow for inspections and review. Provide means of access and safety precautions required to facilitate inspections and review.

## **1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Do not use any material in stone masonry restoration work unless air and masonry temperatures are within range recommended by product manufacturer.
- B. Cold Weather Stone Masonry Restoration: Cold weather stone masonry restoration shall adhere to following requirements for work, performed in ambient temperatures indicated, as well as all published guidelines in “Cold Weather Masonry Construction and Protection Requirements,” Brick Institute of America, latest edition. In case of conflict, most stringent requirements shall govern. Work shall not be permitted in freezing weather, or when temperature of air or wall is at or below freezing or expected to freeze within 48 hours of work without Commissioner’s prior written acceptance. No work shall begin when any part of wall or materials in use are frozen or subject to freezing temperatures.
  - 1. Temperature Range 40 deg F to 32 deg F: Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar between 40 deg F and 120 deg F and maintain above 40 deg F until placed at that temperature.
  - 2. Temperature Range 32 deg F to 20 deg F
    - a. Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar between 40 deg F and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials so grout is maintained and placed at a temperature between 40 deg F and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry.
    - b. For work between 25 deg F and 20 deg F, heat and maintain masonry units above 40 deg F if grouting.
  - 3. Temperature 20 deg F and Below: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar between 40 deg F and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials so grout is placed at a temperature between 40 deg F and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F. Provide enclosure to heat and maintain temperatures above freezing within enclosure.
- C. Cold Weather Protection of Completed Stone Masonry Restoration Work: Protect completed masonry in the following manner. Temperature ranges indicated apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures.
  - 1. Temperature Range 40 deg F to 32 deg F: Protect masonry from rain or snow for at least 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.



2. Temperature Range 32 deg F to 20 deg F: Completely cover masonry with weather-resistive insulating blankets or similar protection for at least 24 hours, 48 hours for grouted masonry.
  3. Temperature 20 deg F and Below: Except as otherwise indicated, maintain masonry temperature above 32 deg F for 24 hours using enclosures and supplementary heat, electric heating blankets, infrared lamps, or other methods proven to be satisfactory. For grouted masonry maintain heated enclosure to 40 deg F for 48 hours.
- D. Damage Caused by Freezing: Remove stone masonry restoration work determined by Commissioner to have been damaged by freezing conditions. Replace work to comply with requirements of this Section.
- E. Hot Weather Construction: During hot weather, protect stone masonry restoration work from premature or too-rapid curing by use of dampened fabric coverings.

## **1.8 SEQUENCING**

- A. Provide submittals for limestone matching after cleaning of existing limestone surface. Variations in color (s) of limestone may only be apparent after cleaning is complete.
- B. After selection of stone, complete one stone unit replacement adjacent to cleaned masonry location for acceptance by the Commissioner prior to full scale restoration of masonry.
- C. Full extent of removal and replacement of existing patching material to be determined after completion of masonry cleaning.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Grade and Quality: Materials shall conform to requirements of this Section and shall be new, free from defects, and of recent manufacture.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with material manufacturer's instructions for use of products (including surface preparation, mixing, applying, drying, etc.). In case of conflict with requirements of this Section, the more stringent requirements shall govern.

### **2.2 STONE**

- A. New Limestone: New sound stone complying with ASTM C 568 and matching existing adjacent cleaned limestone in physical and chemical properties and in color





and texture. More than one limestone color may be required to match existing adjacent stone(s).

## **2.3 MORTAR**

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 04 05 13 – Restoration Mortar.

## **2.4 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS**

- A. General
  - 1. All Anchors and Fasteners Not Being Welded: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 276 and of AISI Type 302, 304, or 316.
  - 2. All Anchors and Fasteners Being Welded: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 276 and of AISI Type 316L.
  - 3. Prohibited Materials: Expansion bolts, cinch bolts, and plugs are not acceptable.
- B. Anchors and Fasteners for Securing New Masonry Units: Stainless steel anchors in sizes and configurations shown on Drawings and on reviewed shop drawings but not less than 1 inch wide by 1/8 inch thick.

## **2.5 ADHESIVES**

- A. Epoxy Adhesive for Adhering Stone Units: High modulus, high strength, moisture-insensitive, low-viscosity epoxy adhesive complying with ASTM C 881, Types I, II, III, IV, & V, Grade 1. Modify viscosity as required to completely fill crack without loss of adhesive.
- B. Epoxy Adhesive for Anchor Installation: High modulus, high strength, moisture-insensitive, high-viscosity epoxy adhesive complying with ASTM C 881, Types I, II, IV, & V, Grade 1.
- C. Temporary Crack Sealer: two-component, non-sag, polyurea paste adhesive surface sealer. Test crack sealer to ensure that it can be removed without damaging or staining stone.

## **2.6 STONE FABRICATION**

- A. General: Cut stone accurately to shape and dimension to comply with dimensions of stone units to be replaced, with Drawings, and with reviewed shop drawings. Cut all exposed surfaces true, with arrises sharp and continuous with adjoining arrises. Finish exposed surfaces to replicate tooling pattern and textures of adjacent existing stone blocks.



- B. Bed and Head Joints: Dress bed and head joints full thickness of unit and at right angles to face, unless otherwise shown or required for installation.
- C. Provisions for Anchors: Cut holes and sinkages to receive anchoring devices indicated on Drawings and as shown on approved shop drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 PROVIDING NEW STONE BLOCKS**

- A. General: Provide new stone blocks matching original stone blocks in profile, dimension, surface color, texture, and finish in locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Removal: Carefully remove existing damaged stone block or blocks to comply with requirements of Section 02 41 19 – Selective Demolition, Removals, and Salvage. Avoid damage to surfaces or arrises of adjacent blocks to remain.
- C. Cleaning Stone: Clean all stone before setting. Remove old mortar from salvaged stone and scrub stone with non-ionic detergent and water using synthetic bristle brushes. Thoroughly rinse all stone with clean water.
- D. Installation of New Stone Block: Set new stone unit accurately with new stainless steel anchors and fresh mortar to match condition of original masonry. Set true to line and level and fill all joints and anchor holes completely with mortar.
  - 1. Joint Widths: Set all stonework with joints of uniform width not exceeding width of existing joints, unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Wedges: Use nylon wedges to secure proper setting of stone. Pack all bed joints tightly with mortar. Clean wedges before using them and remove wedges before mortar has set hard. Fill resulting holes with mortar.
- E. Defects: Patching of defects in stone blocks shall not be permitted. Chips and stains on faces shall be redressed or cleaned. No acid leaching agent shall be permitted.
- F. Preparation for Pointing: Upon completion of setting stonework, rake joints to prepare them for pointing in compliance with Section 04 91 50 – Masonry Pointing.

### **3.3 POINTING JOINTS**

- A. General: Point joints in stone masonry to comply with requirements of Section 04 91 50 – Masonry Pointing.

**3.4 ADJUSTMENT**

- A. Correct any work of this Section that does not meet requirements of this Section to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.

**END OF SECTION 04 01 40**

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## **SECTION 04 05 13**

### **RESTORATION MORTAR**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of mortar as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mortar for pointing and bedding limestone masonry.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 04 91 50 – Masonry Pointing
  - 2. Section 04 01 40 – Stone Masonry Restoration

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Perform all work of this Section in compliance with NYC Building Code.
- C. Source of Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients from a single source for each type of material required to ensure uniform quality, performance, and appearance.
- D. Field Supervised Construction: Notify Commissioner before beginning mortar preparation.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.
- B. Product Literature: Manufacturer’s published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including recommendations for application and use.



Include test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements.

- C. **Work Description:** Detailed description of pointing. Do not begin work on site until work description has been approved in writing. Description shall include, but shall not be limited to:
  - 1. **Materials and Procedure:** Description of materials, methods, tools, and equipment to be used in providing new pointing at locations indicated.
  - 2. **Protection:** Description, including drawings, of proposed materials and methods of protection for preventing harm, damage, or deterioration caused by work of this Section to persons (whether involved in the Work or not), building elements, materials, and finishes, surrounding landscape and site, and the environment (including air and water).
- D. **Mortar Analyses Report:** Submit mortar analyses report, including recommendations for replication mortar mixes for each type of mortar used in this section.
- E. **Samples:** Include materials and proportions with each mortar sample.
  - 1. **Bedding Mortar:** Cured samples set in 1/2 inch by 6-inch plastic or aluminum channels.
    - a. **Pre-Packaged Mortar Mix** for backup brick masonry to match original exactly in color and texture without addition of pigments unless approved in writing.
  - 2. **Pointing Mortar:** Cured samples set in 1/2 inch by 6-inch plastic or aluminum channels.
    - a. **Pre-Packaged Mortar Mix** for brick masonry to match original exactly in color and texture without addition of pigments unless approved in writing.
  - 3. **Sand:** One-pound sample of each type and grade of sand proposed for use. Include sieve analysis with each sample.
  - 4. **Additional Submittals:** Submit any additional submittals required by the Commissioner to ensure proper completion of the work of this Section. Number additional submittals consecutively.

## **1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original sealed containers or packaging, clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, address and product identification, including grade, type, and color. Immediately reseal containers after partial use.



- B. Store materials in spaces designated by the Commissioner. Such spaces shall comply with NYC Building Code.
  - 1. Maintain temperatures in storage spaces within range recommended by manufacturer of material being stored in each case. Protect liquid components from freezing.
  - 2. Store products and materials at least 4 in. above floor and protect them from water, dampness, or high humidity.
- C. Deliver, store, and handle all products and materials to prevent damage, deterioration, or degradation and intrusion of foreign material.
- D. Discard and remove from site deteriorated or contaminated materials and products that have exceeded their expiration dates. Replace with fresh materials.

## **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Applicable Regulations: Perform work of this Section in accordance with NYC Building Code.
- B. Prohibited Materials: No masonry cements or masonry mortars will be permitted.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of restoration mortars with work of Division 4 sections requiring mortar to ensure proper completion of all work.

## **1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

- A. General: Perform work only when temperature of products being used and air temperature and humidity comply with manufacturer's requirements and requirements of this Section. In case of conflict, the most stringent requirements shall govern.
- B. Materials: Do not use manufactured mortars unless temperatures are between 50 degrees Fahrenheit and 80 degrees Fahrenheit and will remain within that range for at least 48 hours after work has been completed unless work at other temperatures is specifically approved by manufacturer and Commissioner.
- C. Mortars: Do not mix or use mortars when air or masonry temperature is below 40 deg. Fahrenheit or when it is expected to drop below 40 deg. Fahrenheit within 48 hours of mortar application unless Commissioner has approved both Contractor's work proposal for cold-weather masonry work and specific masonry work to be performed in each instance.
  - 1. Remove masonry work determined by Commissioner to have been damaged by freezing conditions and replace following these specifications to Commissioner's satisfaction.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Grade and Quality: Materials shall conform to requirements of this Section and shall be new, free from defects, and of recent manufacture.
- B. Ready-Mixed Products: Wherever a ready-mixed product is specified for use, containers shall bear labels giving exact formula of contents.
  - 1. Pre-Packaged Mortar Mix: Provide Type N Portland-Lime Mortar, per ASTM *C-1329 Standard Specification for Mortar Cement*.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with material manufacturer's instructions for use of products (including surface preparation, mixing, applying, drying, etc.). In case of conflict with requirements of this Section, the more stringent requirements shall govern in each case.

### **2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS**

- A. White Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, non-staining. Do not use masonry cement.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Sand: ASTM C 144. Clean sharp sand, free of loam, silt, soluble salts, organic matter, and other deleterious substances. Where mortar is to match existing mortar, select sand or other aggregate to provide mortar matching color and texture of original mortar (with minimum addition of pigment).
  - 1. Sand for Mortars: Provide fine sand, sieve sand, sieve and mix different sands, or use a combination of these methods and other approved methods to provide aggregate of size and color to match existing material.
- E. Water: Clean, potable, and free of materials detrimental to mortars, masonry units, and embedded accessories.
- F. Pigments: Stable, non-fading, alkali resistant oxide pigments.
- G. Additional Additives: Do not use admixtures or other ingredients other than those specified except as specifically reviewed in writing by Commissioner.





## 2.3 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Mortars for Setting and Pointing Brick and Stone Masonry: Mortars specified hereinafter shall comply with ASTM C-1329 “*Standard Specification for Mortar Cement*” and ASTM C-270, “*Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry*.” Type “N” Mortar strength, in general, shall be consistent with a low standard deviation, and a 28 day cube compressive strength of a minimum of 750 psi and a maximum of 1799 psi. Mortar mixes may change and may require adjustment before and during construction in accordance with analysis of existing historic mortars, pre-construction conformance testing, and field testing.

## 2.4 MIXING OF MORTARS

- A. Measure ingredients carefully using containers so that proportions are controlled and maintained throughout all work periods.
- B. Mix mortar in an approved type of power operated batch mixer. Mix for time required to produce a homogeneous plastic mortar but not less than five minutes: approximately two minutes for mixing dry materials and not less than three minutes for mixing after water has been added.
- C. Use minimum amount of water to produce a workable consistency for mortar’s intended purpose.
  - 1. Mortar for Pointing: As dry a consistency as will produce a mortar sufficiently plastic to be worked into joints.
  - 2. Mortar for Slurry: Consistency as will be brushable.
- D. Where mortar is required in small batches of less than one cubic yard and Commissioner specifically accepts, mortar may be mixed by hand in clean wooden or metal boxes prepared for that purpose provided that Commissioner accepts mixing boxes and methods of mixing and transferring mortar.
- E. After mixing, mortars for pointing masonry and mortars for setting masonry shall sit for 20 minutes prior to use to allow for initial shrinkage. Mortar shall be placed in final position within one hour of mixing. Re-tempering of partially hardened material is not permitted.
- F. Mixing Manufactured Products: Mix manufactured products in strict accordance with manufacturer’s directions.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install mortars as part of work of the following Sections:

1. Section 04 91 50 – Masonry Pointing
2. Section 04 01 40 – Stone Masonry Restoration

**END OF SECTION 04 05 13**



## **SECTION 04 91 50**

### **MASONRY POINTING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of masonry pointing as indicated and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Pointing joints in rebuilt and new limestone masonry and tooling joints to match profile of original joints.
    - a. Removal of cement paste from finished joint to expose aggregate so that new joints shall match existing weathered joints.
  - 2. Preparing and pointing reglet flashing joints at areas indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Cleaning excess mortar from masonry surfaces.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 04 05 13 – Restoration Mortar
  - 2. Section 04 01 40 – Stone Masonry Restoration
- C. Intent: It is the specific intent of this Section to provide for the uniform appearance and weather tightness of mortar joints that match the profiles of original mortar joints at Stone masonry without dislocating, damaging, or deteriorating portions of the building to remain, building contents, or landscape and other site features. All work required to accomplish this intent shall be included. Contractor shall correct damage to existing masonry caused by pointing work to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to City of New York.

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".



- B. Qualification of Technicians Preparing Mortar Joints: Each technician proposed for use on Project shall be required to successfully complete joint preparation samples specified below in presence of Commissioner prior to beginning work on Project. Unsuccessful performance in completing these samples will be grounds for rejection of this technician for this job.
  - 1. Cutting and Raking Joints 1/4-Inch or Greater in Width: Six linear feet without damage to arrises or surfaces of masonry.
  - 2. Hand Raking Joints Less than 1/4-Inch Wide: Six linear feet without more than 1/4-inch chip per three feet of joint.
- C. Specialty Tools and Equipment: Purchase special tools and equipment, purchase and modify standard tools and/or special tools and equipment, and design, provide, and fabricate custom tools and equipment as required to remove mortar from joints in stone masonry without damaging faces or arrises of masonry units. In acceptance or rejection of work of this Section, no allowance will be made for inadequate performance of tools and equipment or for damage caused by use of tools and equipment. Contractor shall provide tools that allow mortar to be removed from joints without causing damage to masonry units.
- D. Source of Materials: Obtain each type of material used for masonry pointing from a single source to ensure a match in quality, performance, and appearance.
- E. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Perform all work of this Section in compliance with the NYC Building Code.
- F. Repair or replace all masonry units damaged during masonry pointing as directed by Commissioner and to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Mortar Samples: Samples of all mortars required for work of this Section as specified under Section 04 05 13 – Restoration Mortar.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including material description, chemical composition (ingredients and proportions), physical properties, recommendations for application and use, test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- D. Work Description: Detailed description of materials and procedures to be used in joint preparation and pointing, including but not limited to:



1. Proposed materials, methods, tools, and equipment for preparation and pointing.
  2. Descriptions outlining proposed methods and procedures for protection of personnel, public, and existing construction during work of this Section.
- E. Prepare mockups as specified in Article "Mockups," below.

## **1.5 MOCKUPS**

- A. General: Before beginning general masonry pointing work, prepare mockups to provide standards for work of this Section. Do not proceed with masonry pointing until Commissioner has approved mockups.
1. Locate mockups as directed by Commissioner.
  2. Notify Commissioner 48 hours prior to start of each mockup.
  3. Commissioner will monitor mockups. No mockup done in absence of Commissioner will be accepted.
  4. Use crew that will execute the work and follow requirements of this Section.
  5. Allow each mockup to stand until mortar is thoroughly dry and has reached its natural color (seven days minimum). Notify Commissioner that panel is ready for inspection.
  6. Repeat mockups as necessary to obtain Commissioner's approval.
  7. Protect approved mockups to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.
  8. Approved mockups in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.
  9. Approved mockups will represent the minimum acceptable standard for masonry pointing work. Subsequent masonry pointing work that does not meet standard of approved mockups will be rejected.
- B. Field Samples: Provide the following mockups in locations specified by Commissioner:
1. Joint Preparation in Stone Masonry: Min. one (1) complete unit.
  2. Pointing of Joints in Stone Masonry: Min. one (1) complete unit in presence of Commissioner.



3. Reglet Joint Cutting and Preparation in Stone Masonry: Min. one (1) linear foot.
4. Reglet flashing bedding joints in Stone Masonry: Min. one (1) linear foot.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original sealed containers or packaging, clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, address, and product identification, including grade, type, and color. Immediately reseal containers after partial use.
  1. Maintain temperatures in storage spaces within range recommended by manufacturer of material being stored in each case. Protect liquid components from freezing.
  2. Store products and materials at least 4 inches above floor and protect them from water, dampness, or high humidity.
- B. Deliver, store, and handle all products and materials to prevent damage, deterioration, or degradation and intrusion of foreign material.
- C. Discard and remove from site deteriorated or contaminated materials and products that have exceeded their expiration dates. Replace with fresh materials.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Provide all measures necessary to protect all persons, whether or not involved with work of this Section, from risk or harm caused by work of this Section.
- B. Protection of Building and Property
  1. Protect all adjacent elements and materials from damage or deterioration during work of this Section. Provide all necessary protection and procedures to protect masonry not being pointed and all other elements and materials.
  2. Repair damage to elements and materials caused by masonry pointing work, using mechanics experienced in the respective type of work, to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.
  3. Protect all components of storm drainage systems against damage and blockage caused or accelerated by work of this Section.
  4. Protection from Weather: Protect exposed areas of building, including areas of masonry from which mortar has been removed, from penetration by wind, water, or other forces at all times when work is not in progress.



- C. Protection of Environment: Provide all precautions necessary to protect site, site features, air, water, and other elements of the environment from damage or deterioration caused by work of this Section.
- D. Dust: Minimize dissemination of dust to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Use all means necessary to prevent dust from entering building.
- E. Protection of Masonry Being Pointed: Use all necessary care to protect existing masonry from damage during work of this Section. Take special care in removing existing mortar to ensure that no arrises are damaged, chipped, or broken. Contractor shall replace or repair masonry units damaged by work of this Section to complete satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- F. Staining: Prevent mortar from staining face of masonry to be left exposed. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings. Immediately remove mortar in contact with such masonry. Protect base of walls from rain splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
- G. Protection from Rain: Protect pointed joints from direct attack by rain or other precipitation for at least 24 hours after mortar has been applied.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section with work of other sections to ensure proper completion of Work.
- I. Contract Drawings: Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three-dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on surfaces of projections, reveals, ornament, and other elements associated with areas on which work is indicated.
- J. Access for Inspection and Review: Provide Commissioner access on a regular basis to locations on which testing or field samples are being carried out, on which work is ongoing, and where work has been completed to allow for inspections and review. Provide means of access and safety precautions required to facilitate inspections and reviews.

## **1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

- A. Use materials only within manufacturers' recommended temperature ranges.
- B. Cold Weather Masonry Pointing: Cold weather masonry pointing shall adhere to following requirements for work, performed in ambient temperatures indicated, as well as all published guidelines in "Cold Weather Masonry Construction and Protection Requirements," Brick Institute of America, latest edition. In case of conflict, most stringent requirements shall govern. Work shall not be permitted in freezing weather, or when temperature of air or wall is at or below freezing or expected to freeze within 48 hours of work without Commissioner's prior written



acceptance. No work shall begin when any part of wall or materials in use are frozen or subject to freezing temperatures.

- C. Cold Weather Protection of Completed Masonry Pointing Work: Protect completed masonry in the following manner. Temperature ranges indicated apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures.
  - 1. Temperature Range 40 deg F to 32 deg F: Protect masonry from rain or snow for at least 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
  - 2. Temperature Range 32 deg F to 20 deg F: Completely cover masonry with weather-resistive insulating blankets or similar protection for at least 24 hours, 48 hours for grouted masonry.
  - 3. Temperature 20 deg F and Below: Except as otherwise indicated, maintain masonry temperature above 32 deg F for 24 hours using enclosures and supplementary heat, electric heating blankets, infrared lamps, or other methods proven to be satisfactory.
- D. Damage Caused by Freezing: Remove masonry restoration work determined by Commissioner to have been damaged by freezing conditions. Replace work to comply with requirements of this Section.
- E. Hot Weather Construction: During hot weather, protect masonry restoration work from premature or too-rapid curing by use of dampened fabric coverings.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TOOLS**

- A. Hand Tools for Joint Preparation: Chisels, hammers, and mallets.
  - 1. Chisels
    - a. Thickness: Chisels shall have a maximum thickness of 5/8 times joint width extending back from tip of chisel at least twice depth at which chisel will be inserted into joint.
    - b. Sharpness: Chisels shall be sharp.
  - 2. Special Tools: Provide special knives or special thin cutter blades for use in joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
- B. Electric Grinder for Use in Joint Preparation: Small, hand-held electric grinders with diamond or abrasive blades no greater than 3/32 inch thick and a maximum of 4-1/2





inch diameter may be used to cut joints only under certain conditions as described in Part 3, below and if specifically reviewed by Commissioner.

## **2.2 MORTAR**

- A. Follow requirements of Section 04 05 13 – Restoration Mortar. Mortar for each location shall match existing original mortar (in clean condition) in color, texture, and strength.

## **2.3 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Air Compressor and Accessories: Air compressor capable of supplying compressed air at flow rate and pressure for optimum operation of tools and equipment.
  - 1. Filters: Provide filters to remove water, oil, and abrasive particles from air used to drive tools and to blow clean masonry to be pointed.
- B. Moisture Retaining Cover: Burlap backed by polyethylene sheet that complies with ASTM C171 and AASHTO M 171, *Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete*.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 GENERAL PREPARATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Before removing mortar using hand methods or power methods that generate airborne dust, erect dust impervious barriers and take other measures necessary to prevent dust from traveling beyond work platform.

### **3.3 JOINT PREPARATION**

- A. Remove mortar from joints to a depth of 2-1/2 times joint width, 3/4 inch, or to sound mortar, whichever is greater. In all cases remove all deteriorated, weathered, and loose material.
- B. Do not damage faces and arrises of masonry units in any way during joint preparation.



- C. Joint preparation shall cease if Contractor's methods are damaging masonry units. Work shall not resume until tools, technicians, and methodology have been corrected to meet quality standard of accepted field sample.
- D. Remove completely mortar from surfaces of masonry units adjoining joint to allow new mortar to bond directly with masonry units. Remove mortar to create surface at rear of joint that is uniform and roughly perpendicular to sides of joint.
- E. Mortar Removal
  - 1. Hand Tools: Use only hand tools to remove mortar from all joints less than 1/4-inch wide, from joints less than 4 inches long, and from other joints in which use of power tools might damage masonry units. Use hand tools to complete mortar removal from joints where power tools have been used to partially remove mortar.
    - a. Rake mortar from narrow joints using a sharp knife blade or cutter made for this purpose. Cutter may be used with or without aid of a hammer.
    - b. Sharpen chisels hourly to minimize chipping.
    - c. When using chisels, do not apply chisel to surface of mortar where there is no void into which mortar can be driven.
    - d. Work from existing voids toward sound mortar to prevent chipping. Do not drive or wedge chisels directly into full mortar joints or pry against masonry units.
    - e. Use hand tools exclusively to clean mortar from surfaces of masonry units that will remain.
  - 2. Electric and Pneumatic Tools: With specific prior acceptance from Commissioner following successful demonstrations of skill by mechanics, accepted electric grinders and pneumatic die grinders with thin abrasive blades may be used to partially remove mortar from horizontal joints in masonry and from joints in stone masonry where there is no danger of cutting into adjacent masonry units.
    - a. Demonstrated Ability of Mechanics: Prior to beginning work, demonstrate that technicians using power tools are proficient in use of these tools for joint preparation. Failure to demonstrate to Commissioner's satisfaction that each worker is proficient and that use of power tools to partially remove mortar from joints does not result in damage to masonry shall result in prohibition of use of power tools for joint preparation. If proficiency is not demonstrated, or if work in progress results in damage to masonry to remain, all power tool work



shall cease, power tools shall be removed from Project site, and joints shall be prepared using only hand tools.

b. Limitations on Use of Power Tools:

- 1) Do not use power tools on joints less than 1/4 inch wide, on head joints in masonry, on other joints less than 4 inches long, or where ornament or other surface irregularity might make damage to masonry units likely.
- 2) Use power tools only to score one kerf cut in center of each joint to depth of mortar removal required. Remove remaining mortar using hand tools.
- 3) Stop kerf at least 2 inches from inside corners and projecting elements. Remove remaining mortar using hand tools.
- 4) Construct jigs to guide power tools as required to prevent damage to adjacent masonry units.

- F. Cleaning: Remove loose mortar and foreign material from raked joints using a fine, stiff, natural bristle brush. Remove remaining particles, dust, and dirt using filtered, oil-free compressed air. Ensure that dust and dirt are not blown back into joints that have previously been cleaned.
- G. Repair or replace masonry units damaged during joint preparation process to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.

### **3.4 MORTAR COLORS**

- A. Follow requirements of Section 04 05 13– Restoration Mortar.

### **3.5 MORTAR APPLICATION**

- A. Wetting: Thoroughly wet masonry 24 hours prior to and again immediately before pointing. Let surfaces dry slightly. At time of pointing, surfaces shall be damp, so that they do not rapidly absorb moisture, but free of standing water (saturated, surface dry).
1. Failure to Properly Wet Substrate: Evidence that masonry being pointed or previously pointed masonry has not been properly dampened to prevent too rapid absorption of water from mortar will be cause for Commissioner to reject pointing work. Remove rejected pointing, properly prepare substrate as specified herein, and provide new pointing to meet requirements of this Section at no additional cost to the City of New York.



**B. Pointing: Point joints as follows.**

1. Using a long, thin pointing trowel, tightly pack mortar into joints in lifts not exceeding 3/8 inch thick to fill joint to match original sound joints.
2. Begin by filling areas from which mortar is missing to a depth greater than 3/4 inch in 3/8-inch-thick lifts to within 3/4 inch of wall surface to provide a uniform substrate for final pointing. Fill final 3/4-inch-depth continuously and uniformly in 1/4-inch-thick lifts.
3. Firmly iron each layer to compact mortar to ensure full bond between mortar and masonry units and a firm, solid joint.
4. Allow each layer to reach thumbprint hardness before applying succeeding layer. Do not let previous layer dry out before applying succeeding layer. Construct uniform joints.
5. Do not spread mortar over edges onto exposed surfaces of masonry units. Do not featheredge mortar.
6. When stopping work at end of each day or for other reasons, stagger layers of mortar so that there will be no through joints in pointing. Stagger joints in layers so that joints are at least 3 inches from each other.
7. Where one day's work joins that of previous day, dampen previous work to ensure good bond.

**C. Finishing Joints:**

1. It is the intent to have new pointing and joints match the existing weathered joints exactly.
2. Remove cement paste from finished joints to expose aggregate to match original mortar texture – do not leave 'smooth' joints with paste only exposed.

### **3.6 JOINT TOOLING**

- A. Tooling: Tool joints after final layer of mortar is "leather hard."
- B. Profile: Tool to match profile of original joint(s) at Stone exactly. Solidly compress mortar so that it adheres well to masonry on both sides and forms a dense surface. Premature or late tooling will result in unacceptable finishes, which will be rejected.
- C. Overworking: Do not over tool joint surface. Excessive tooling will draw excess binder and pigment to the surface. Excessively tooled joints will be rejected.



### **3.7 CURING**

- A. Keep newly pointed joints damp for at least 48 hours after mortar has been inserted by protecting pointed surfaces with moisture retaining cover. Do not apply water directly to pointed joints. Attach cover without fastening to masonry or in any other way damaging masonry.
- B. Ensure masonry temperature remains as required by specifications until mortar is thoroughly cured.
- C. Failure to properly cure mortar including, but not limited to, failure to keep masonry damp or allowing masonry to be exposed to precipitation or direct application of water shall be cause for Commissioner to reject pointing work. Remove rejected pointing, prepare joints, and provide new pointing to comply with requirements of this Section at no additional cost to the City of New York.

### **3.8 CLEANING AND REPAIR OF MORTAR JOINTS**

- A. Water Washing: Wash pointed masonry with clean filtered water to remove mortar debris from masonry surfaces.
  - 1. Wash within 48 hours following completion of pointing.
  - 2. Remove remaining mortar debris with blunt-edged wood scrapers, stiff natural bristle brushes, and rough towels along with water. Do not damage mortar or masonry. Do not use wire brushes. Do not use chemical cleaners.
- B. Repair of Pointed Joints: As cleaning progresses, examine joints to locate cracks, holes and other defects. Carefully point up and fill such defects with mortar to match adjacent. Where necessary in opinion of Commissioner, cut out joints and refill with pointing mortar. Ensure that color matches that of adjacent pointing. Exposed joint surfaces shall be free from protruding mortar, holes, pits, depressions, and other defects.

### **3.9 CORRECTIVE MEASURES**

- A. Should mortar in any joint fail in adhesion or cohesion or should a crack occur in any joint surface, cut out mortar and repoint following requirements of this Section to Commissioner's satisfaction.
- B. Should Commissioner determine that any masonry pointing work does not equal or exceed minimum standard established by accepted field sample, remove mortar to a depth of 3/4 inch and repoint following requirements of this Section to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.

### **END OF SECTION 04 91 50**



**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



## **SECTION 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- 1. Removal of existing beams
- 2. Cleaning and repainting the existing Dunnage frame
- 3. Installation of new steel beams
- 4. Installation of posts and beams for the proposed acoustical screen

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct coordination of his work where it comes in conjunction and/or contact with any other work. Dimensions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Standards and Codes:
  - 1. Except as modified by the requirements specified herein, the following codes and standards (latest editions and revisions unless noted) shall apply to the work of this Section:
    - a. New York City Building Code.
    - b. AISC - "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings."



- c. AISC - "Code of Standard Practice", Latest Edition. As modified within this specification.
- d. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM Standards.
- e. A WS - "Structural Welding Code," 01 .1 - including all supplements, addenda, and special rulings applicable to building construction, except amendments to sections or inspection specified herein.
- f. Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), as amended to date.

## **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Vibration isolators, anchor bolts, bearing plates and other items to be set by other Contractors shall be delivered to the site in ample time for installation and with templates and/or setting instructions.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. All materials shall conform to the requirements of the current editions of the ASTM.

### **2.2 PAINT**

- A. Paint for exposed exterior structural steel Tnemec Series 27 FC or Sherwin Williams Recoatable Epoxy Primer or approved equal.

### **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. The Contractor shall note the following:
  - 1. Holes shall not be made or enlarged by burning. Holes shall be clean cut without torn or ragged edges.
- B. Size of Holes:
  - 1. Ordinary holes shall be nominal bolt diameter plus 1/16".
  - 2. Exposed exterior structural steel shall have exposed sharp edges and corners ground off smooth and rounded or chamfered. Where water will collect in members, drain holes at low points with chamfered edges shall be provided.

### **2.4 SHOP PAINTING AND COATING**

- A. Preparation:
  - 1. All steel shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Cleaning.
- B. Application:





1. Paint shall be applied to dry surfaces, when temperatures are above dew point, thoroughly and evenly, strict accordance with manufacturer's label instructions, to provide a dry film thickness of 4.0 - 6.0 mils for exterior steel. Paint shall be dry before handling or loading steel for shipment.
- C. Complete painting details shall be included in the shop drawings.
- D. Field Touch-Up:
  1. All field welds and areas left unpainted shall be cleaned to the same standards and painted with the same paint used, at same film thickness.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 ERECTION**

- A. Vibration isolators, anchor bolts, and other required anchorage items shall be verified for proper size and accurate location.
- B. Cutting of Steel: The use of flame, cutting torches, in the field for correction of fabrication errors will not be permitted on any member in the structural framing.

#### **3.2 PLUMBING AND LEVELS**

- A. All members shall be aligned, leveled and adjusted accurately prior to final fastening. Tolerances shall conform to the AISC Code of Standard Practice.

**END OF SECTION 05 12 00**



**- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -**



## **SECTION 05 50 00**

### **METAL FABRICATIONS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of metal fabrications as shown on the Drawings, specified herein, and as required by NYC Building Code:
  - 1. Provide vertical metal ladder.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 02 41 19 – Selective Demolition, Removal, and Salvage
  - 2. Section 08 91 19 – Fixed Louvers
  - 3. Section 09 90 00 - Painting

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.
- B. Product Literature: Manufacturer’s published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section. Include test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements.



- C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
  - 1. Provide templates for anchors specified for installation under other Sections.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in “Quality Assurance” Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

## **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

## **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 METALS, GENERAL**

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names or other impressions, roughness, or other imperfections.

### **2.2 FERROUS METALS**

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

### **2.3 FASTENERS**



- A. General: Provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
- D. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.
- E. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.

## **2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- C. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- F. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- G. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- H. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.



- I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

## **2.5 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work. Provide anchors, welded to trim, for embedding in concrete or masonry construction, spaced not more than 6 inches from each end, 6 inches from corners, and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel

## **2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

## **2.7 STEEL FINISHES**

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel products.
- B. Refer to Section 09 90 00 – Painting for surface preparation and finish paint information.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

## **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded



fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts and other connectors.

- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into masonry or similar construction.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

**END OF SECTION 05 50 00**

\

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK





## **SECTION 06 10 00**

### **ROUGH CARPENTRY**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete rough carpentry work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide new ACQ-treated plywood sheathing min. 3/4" thick exterior marine grade over existing roof framing to support new waterproofing membranes, gutters, and flashing.
  - 2. Provide new KDAT dimensional lumber blocking and other framing members as required to replace deteriorated or missing framing.
  - 3. Provide 1" tongue-and-groove sheathing as required to replace deteriorated or missing sheathing.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 07 56 00 – Cold Fluid-Applied Roofing
  - 2. Section 08 91 19 – Fixed Louvers

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Industry and Trade Standards: Work of this Section shall comply with Drawings and Specifications and with the most recent editions of following standards. In case of conflict, the most stringent requirement shall govern.
  - 1. United States General Services Administration: *'Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions (FMR 102-27)'*.



- C. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Perform all work of this Section in compliance with the NYC Building Code.
- D. Source of Materials: Obtain each type of material required for rough carpentry from a single source to ensure a match in quality, performance, and appearance.
- E. Restoration of Damage: Restore and/or replace all broken and damaged framing resulting from work of this Section as directed by and to satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Submit samples of all fasteners to be used for rough carpentry.
  - 2. Submit samples of all wood types to be used for blocking and framing members.
  - 3. Submit samples of ACQ-treated plywood sheathing.
  - 4. Submit samples of tongue-and-groove sheathing.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General Requirements
  - 1. The grades of all materials under this section to be as defined by the rules of the recognized association of lumber manufacturers producing the materials specified.
  - 2. Lumber to bear the grade and trademark of the association under whose rules it is produced and a mill identification mark.
  - 3. Lumber and finished woodwork throughout to be of sound stock thoroughly seasoned, kiln-dried to a moisture content not exceeding 22% for framing.
  - 4. Work that is to be finished or painted to be free from defects or blemishes on surfaces that will show after the finish coat of paint is applied to surfaces exposed to views. Any material which is in any way defective and not up to specifications for quality and grade, or otherwise not in proper condition, will be rejected.



5. All glues to be waterproof and non-staining.

## **2.2 ROUGH CARPENTRY MATERIALS**

- A. All new lumber to be sound and free from splits, cracks, shakes and waness, loose or unsound knots and decay.
- B. All new roof and gutter blocking to be PT-KDAT dimensional lumber.
- C. All new roof and gutter sheathing to be ACQ-treated, min. 3/4" thick exterior marine grade plywood, complying with NYC Building Code for rated roof assemblies. Plywood shall be identified with American Plywood Association (APA) grade trademarks and shall meet the requirements of product standard PS1.
- D. All new dimensional lumber used for new rough carpentry work to be No. 1 Fir-larch, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

## **2.3 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING HARDWARE**

- A. Anchorage and fastening materials: Select and provide proper type, size and finish for each application.
- B. All framing hardware for untreated lumber in a protected location to be Hot-dip Galvanized; framing hardware for exposed or pressure-treated lumber shall be Type 304 or 316 Stainless Steel. Comply with the following:
  1. Nail and Staples: FS FF-N-1-5.
  2. Wood Screws: FS FF S-11.
  3. Bolts: FS FF-B-575.
  4. Nuts: FS FF-N-836.
  5. Washers: FS FF W-92.
  6. Lag Bolts or Lag Screws: FS FF-B-561.
  7. Masonry anchoring devices:
    - a. Expansion shields, masonry nails and drive screws.
    - b. Bar Strap Anchors: ASTM A575 carbon steel bars.
    - c. Anchors: 5/8" Diameter threaded stainless steel anchors rods.



## **2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES**

### **A. Epoxy**

1. Epoxy Adhesive for Scarfs of Joints and consolidation and repair of structural members: Two-part epoxy adhesive designed and sold for use with wood. Provide a product from one of the following manufacturer':
  - a. West System Brand Epoxy products manufactured by Gougeon Brothers, Inc., Bay City, MI.
  - b. Abatron, Kenosha, WI
  - c. Conserv Epoxy, Northford, CT.
  - d. Or approved equal.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not use units of materials with defects which impair the quality of the work nor units which are too small to fabricate the work with minimum joints or with optimum joint arrangement.
- B. When delivered to the site, pile and store all materials to ensure proper drainage, ventilation and protection from the elements.
- C. Provide work accurately to required lines and levels with members plumb and true, accurately cut and fitted and securely fastened.
- D. Securely attach carpentry work to substrates by anchoring and fastening as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by recognized standards. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate through members where opposite side is currently finished, will be exposed to view, or will receive new finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Provide fasteners without splitting wood. Pre-drill as required.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION - FRAMING**

- A. Provide framing members of full sizes indicated and to match existing framing in dimension, shape, profile and surface finish. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the recommendation of the "Manual for House Framing" of the National Forests



Products Association. Provide all required openings for installation of related work. Do not splice new structural members between supports.

- B. Provide miscellaneous blocking and framing indicated and as required for attachments and support of facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

### **3.4 INSPECTION OF FRAMING**

- A. Care shall be exercised to protect adjacent elements from damage.
- B. All removals shall be approved by the Commissioner prior to commencement of work.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION - SHEATHING**

- A. Provide sheathing units of full panel widths and heights to minimize joints. Stagger all panels to midpoint of adjacent unit. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the recommendation of the "Manual for House Framing" of the National Forests Products Association. Provide all required openings for installation of related work. Do not butt new sheathing panels between supports – ensure all panel end joints are fully supported on new or existing framing members, as directed by the Commissioner.
- B. Provide miscellaneous blocking and framing indicated and as required for attachments and support of sheathing and accessories.

### **3.6 WOOD NAILERS AND BLOCKING**

- A. Provide new wood nailers where indicated on drawings and where required for support or attachment of other work. Form to shapes indicated or required. Coordinate locations and cut and shim as required to provide items at true and level planes to receive work to be attached. New nailers to match existing original in wood species.
  - 1. Attach to substrates as indicated. If not indicated, size and space fasteners to match existing. Maximum spacing of fasteners shall not exceed 16".

### **3.7 STRUCTURAL REPAIRS**

- A. Make structural repairs in a manner which does not compromise the existing historic fabric of the building and as approved by the Commissioner. In general, only deficient portions of structural members are to be removed and replaced with sound material.
  - 1. Use same species, grade, and surface finish for repair materials as for new work.
  - 2. Repair materials to be of sizes shown on Drawings or to match existing sizes.



### **3.8 FASTENERS**

- A. Use stainless-steel nails, screws, bolts, etc. for all carpentry, regardless of treatment type.
- B. Do not use any salvaged nails, fasteners, or associated hardware.

### **3.9 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, FINISHING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Where possible, repair damaged and defective existing framing to eliminate functional and visual defects. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

### **3.10 CLEANING**

- A. On a daily basis, legally remove all rubbish, debris and waste material resulting from rough carpentry operations during the performance of the work.

**END OF SECTION 06 10 00**

**SECTION 06 20 00**

**FINISH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to provide all finish carpentry Work as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
  - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI)
    - a. Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards
  - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
    - a. E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - 3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
    - a. ANSI A208.1
  - 4. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's or supplier's product data for each product and process specified as work of this Section and incorporated into items of finish carpentry.
- C. Quality Certification

1. Submit woodwork Manufacturer's (Fabricator's) certification, stating that fabricated woodwork complies with AWI quality grades and other requirements indicated herein.
- D. Wood Treatment Data
1. Submit chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installation, and finish of treated material.
- E. Fire-Retardant Treatment
1. Provide certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- F. Shop Drawings
1. Submit Shop Drawings showing location of each fabricated item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large scale details and profiles, attachment devices and other components.
    - a. Identify woodwork item using same identification system shown on Architectural Drawings.
    - b. Coordinate details and cut-outs to accommodate accessories specified under Sections.
- G. Samples
1. Wood Trim: 12" length of each type and finish (e.g., moldings, trims, picture rail).
  2. Paneling: 12" x 12" for each type and finish.
- H. Low Emitting Materials Compliance Submittals
1. Provide documentation for each adhesive and glue to be used on site, indicating that the adhesives comply with low V.O.C. requirements.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. AWI Quality Standard
1. Comply with applicable requirements of the AWI "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards", except where indicated otherwise.



C. Fabrication Qualifications

1. Firm which can demonstrate a minimum of three (3) years of successful experience in fabricating woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this project.

D. Installation Qualifications

1. Firm which can demonstrate a minimum of three (3) years of successful experience in installing woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this project.

E. Regulatory Agencies

1. Fire-retardant treated wood shall be certified by one of the following:
  - a. NYC Board of Standards and Appeals (BSA)
  - b. NYC Materials and Equipment Acceptance (MEA)

- F. All plywood, composite wood products and laminating adhesives used shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.
- B. Do not deliver woodwork until operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored, store only in areas meeting requirements and conditions specified for installation areas.

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Conditioning

1. Woodwork Installer shall advise the Commissioner of temperature and humidity requirements, in writing for woodwork installation and storage areas. Do not install woodwork until required temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized.
- B. Maintain temperature and humidity conditions in installation area as required to maintain moisture content of installed woodwork within 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content as follows:



1. Optimum moisture content of wood: 5-10%
2. Relative humidity required to be maintained in installation and storage areas: 25-55%

## **PART 2 - PRODUCT**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

#### **A. General**

1. All interior wood finish shall be made up of thoroughly seasoned, kiln dried woods of the kinds specified.
2. All material shall be clear on all exposed faces and edges, free from checks, cracks or other blemishes that would mar the appearance of the finished wood.
3. In assembling interior woodwork, arrange so that variations in grain pattern are kept to a minimum.
4. All material shall be product of one mill.
5. All plywood and laminating adhesives used shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde.

#### **B. Species and Grades (Lumber)**

1. Plain Sawn Appalachian Red Oak, AWI Grade A1 (for transparent finish): interior wood finish throughout, except as otherwise specified or shown on Drawings.
2. Red or White Birch, AWI Grade B2, for opaque/painted finish.

#### **C. Species, Grades, Types (Plywood)**

1. Veneer: Oak and White Birch, as specified herein, AWI Grade A1.
2. Grain Appearance: Running Match.
3. Core: Particleboard or fiberboard, medium density M-1 grade, fire-retardant.

### **2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

#### **A. Wood Moisture Content**



1. Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for moisture content of lumber at time of fabrication and for relative humidity in installation areas. (See Paragraph 1.7).
- B. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- C. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, and other work before shipment to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- D. Pre-Cut Openings
  1. Provide woodwork with pre-cut openings, where possible, for hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams for proper size and shape. Smooth edges of cutouts.
- E. Before fabrication of woodwork to be fitted to other construction, obtain field measurements, and verify dimensions and shop drawings detail as required for accurate fit.
  1. Where field measurements before fabrication would delay the project, fabricate without field measurements and provide ample borders and edges to allow for scribing and trimming of woodwork.

## **2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT MATERIALS**

- A. Where fire-retardant treated lumber, plywood, and panel products are required by NYC Building Code or indicated on the drawings, provide materials which are pressure impregnated with fire-retardant chemicals and comply with the following requirements:
  1. Fire-Retardant Chemicals: Use chemicals which do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect adhesives or finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated lumber and panels from untreated lumber and panels.
- B. Provide materials which are identical to those tested in accordance with ASTM methods and time periods indicated, are listed for fire performance characteristics by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.
  1. Marking: Identify treated lumber with separable paper classification marking of inspecting and testing agency.
  2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Not exceeding values indicated below, tested in accordance with ASTM E84 for 30 minutes which no evidence of significant combustion.

- a. Flame Spread: 25.
- b. Smoke Developed: 50.
- C. Kiln-dry woodwork after treatment to levels required for non-fire-retardant woodwork materials. Maintain moisture content required by kiln drying, before and after treatment. Do not use treated lumber which does not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard.
- D. Where fire-retardant particleboard and fiberboard are used, provide panels with fire-retardant chemicals to achieve surface-burning characteristics of 20 for flame spread and 25 for smoke developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 1. Comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 panels. Minimum density 40 lbs./cu. ft.
  - 2. Linear expansion: Maximum average 0.35%.

## **2.4 LUMBER THICKNESS**

- A. Finish thicknesses of members, and tolerances permitted:
  - 1. Comply with AWI Section 3, 4.2.1.

## **2.5 GLUING**

- A. Gluing for wood member thickness and for wood member width
  - 1. Comply with AWI- Section 3, 4.2a.
- B. All glues shall have V.O.C. level not exceeding 150 g/L.

## **2.6 WOOD FINISH IN LIBRARY**

- A. Furnish and erect all wood finish consisting of trim, molding and paneling: all in accordance with Drawing Details. All finished woodwork in library shall be of Plain Sawn Appalachian Red Oak, AWI Grade A2.

## **2.9 PICTURE RAIL**

- A. Provide picture rail of red oak with continuous kerfing where required by Room Finish Schedule. Picture rails shall be stained or varnished.

**2.10 FINISHING (SHOP APPLIED)**

- A. Finishing shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 CONDITION OF SURFACES**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

**3.2 CONDITION OF SURFACES**

- A. Examine all grounds, stripping and blocking, to secure paneling and other items provided under this Section.
- B. Do not install until all defects are corrected.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install woodwork plumb and level without distortion.
- B. Shim as necessary with concealed shims.
- C. Accurately scribe and closely fit all face plates, filler strips and trim strips to irregularities of adjacent surfaces.
- D. Do all Work in strict accordance with the details for the various portions of the Work.
- E. For adjoining pieces of hardboard, carefully select to match the color and grain as closely as possible.
- F. For interior finish, high-speed machine work shall be free from planing machine marks, sandpapered smooth, ready to receive paint or varnish.
- G. Carefully fit woodwork and secure with finishing nails; countersink nails.
- H. Do not allow kerfing on faces of trim or moldings.
- I. Properly house stiles and rails into framework and properly nail and glue all parts together.
- J. Miter, with miters doweled or clamped, all trim joints except window trim.
- K. Round base and all other moldings on walls at all salient angles; where columns occur in partitions, follow contour.

- L. Install all trim, when applied to a surface less than 13 feet in length, in one length: no piecing will be accepted. Provide bevel joints, where joints are required; no butt joints will be accepted.
- M. In addition to machine sanding, sand all interior woodwork by hand with 00 sandpaper to give trim a smooth surface for finishing.

### **3.4 APPLYING HARDWARE**

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
  - 1. Where finish carpentry materials are exposed in areas of high humidity, provide fasteners and anchorages with hot-dip galvanized coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Apply all miscellaneous hardware not specified to be installed under Section 08 60 00.

**END OF SECTION 06 20 00**



## **SECTION 07 13 26**

### **SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of self-adhering sheet waterproofing as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide modified bituminous sheet waterproofing as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.
- C. Installer Qualifications: properly trained by waterproofing manufacturer.
- D. Industry and Trade Standards: Work of this Section shall comply with Drawings and Specifications and with the most recent editions of following standards. In case of conflict, the most stringent requirement shall govern.
  - 1. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC): ATCC 127 – Test Method for Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test.
  - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)



- a. ASTM C 836: Standard Specification for High Solids, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course.
- b. ASTM D 412: Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension.
- c. ASTM D 461: Standard Test Methods for Felt.
- d. ASTM D 570: Standard Test Methods for Water Absorption of Plastics.
- e. ASTM D 882: Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting.
- f. ASTM D 903: Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds.
- g. ASTM D 1876: Standard Test Method for Peel Release of Adhesives (T-Peel).
- h. ASTM D 1970: Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
- i. ASTM D 3767: Standard Practice for Rubber – Measurement of Dimensions.
- j. ASTM D 5385: Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes.
- k. ASTM E 84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- l. ASTM E 96: Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- m. ASTM E 154: Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.
- n. ASTM E 283: Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- o. ASTM E 2178: Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.





- p. ASTM E 2357: Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.
- q. ASTM G 90: EMMAqua test.
- 3. International Code Council Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES): ICC-ES AC38 – Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Literature: Manufacturer’s published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
  - 2. Include installation instructions.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
- E. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:
  - 1. 12-by-12-inch square of waterproofing sheet (one for each type of product used).
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### **1.5 MOCKUPS**

- A. General: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for installation.
- B. Build for each typical waterproofing installation.
  - 1. Min. one (1) parapet coping flashing installation at area chosen by Commissioner.



2. Min. four (4) lin. ft. counter flashing installation at roof in area chosen by Commissioner.
  3. Min. four (4) sq. ft. at slate roofing installation in area chosen by Commissioner.
  4. Min. four (4) lin. ft. gutter flashing installation at roof in area chosen by Commissioner.
- C. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- D. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### **1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Refer to Manufacturer's product installation instructions for proper storage and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and products in unopened factory labeled packages. Protect from damage. Do not double-stack pallets of membrane on the job site.
- C. Cover materials and store in dry condition between temperatures of 40 and 90 degrees F (5 and 32 degrees C). Use within one year of date of manufacture. Do not store at elevated temperatures as that will reduce the shelf life of the product.

#### **1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing Systems: Obtain each type of waterproofing material from single source from single manufacturer.

### **2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING**

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil-thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Provide the following sheet waterproofing material:
  - a. "Grace Ultra," as manufactured by Grace Construction Products, Cambridge, MA. (866) 333-3726.
  - b. "TW-60 Sheet Waterproofing," as manufactured by Tamko Building Products, Inc., Joplin, MO. (800) 641-4691.
  - c. "SikaBit S-60," as manufactured by Sika Corporation, St. Louis, MO. (800) 325-9504.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Physical Properties:
  - a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
  - b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
  - c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
  - d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
  - e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.
  - f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
  - g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.



h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet minimum; ASTM D 5385.

3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

## **2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials recommended by manufacturer to be compatible with one another and with waterproofing, as demonstrated by waterproofing manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Primer: Manufacturer's standard, factory-formulated primer for each type of sheet waterproofing.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the waterproofing.
  - 1. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

### **3.4 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION**

- A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

### **3.5 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING**

- A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.



- B. Protect installed waterproofing from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

**END OF SECTION 07 13 26**

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## **SECTION 07 21 00**

### **INSULATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of insulation as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide fiberglass batt insulation between and below roof rafters as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Provide rigid insulation below roof rafters as indicated on Drawings.

##### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Plenum Rating: Provide glass-fiber insulation where indicated in ceiling plenums whose test performance is rated as follows for use in plenums as determined by testing identical products per "Erosion Test" and "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" described in UL 181.
  - 1. Erosion Test Results: Insulation shows no visible evidence of cracking, flaking, peeling, or delamination of interior surface of duct assembly, after testing for 4 hours at 2500-fpm air velocity.
  - 2. Mold Growth and Humidity Test Results: Insulation shows no evidence of mold growth, delamination, or other deterioration due to the effects of high humidity, after inoculation with *Chaetomium globosum* on all surfaces and storing for 60 days at 100 percent relative humidity in the dark.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.



- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
  - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Literature: Manufacturer's published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including recommendations for application and use. Include test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units for each type of exposed insulation indicated.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation.

## **1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.





## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION**

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. DiversiFoam Products.
    - b. Dow Chemical Company.
    - c. Owens Corning.
    - d. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Type IV, 1.60 lb/cu. ft), unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION**

- A. Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim-kraft, foil-scrim, or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.
- B. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:
  - 1. 3-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of 13 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
- C. Manufacturers: Provide insulation from one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 2. Johns Manville.
  - 3. Owens Corning.
  - 4. Or approved equal.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with the Commissioner present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION**

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.



### **3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS**

- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
- C. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

**END OF SECTION 07 21 00**

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## **SECTION 07 31 26**

### **SLATE SHINGLE ROOFING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of slate shingle roofing as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide new slate shingles to match existing exactly including, but not limited to, size, pattern, texture, material, and color, at all areas indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Refer to Section 02 41 19 – Selective Demolition, Removal, and Salvage for additional information and requirements regarding the removal and salvage of existing slates.
  - 3. Refer to Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim for additional information and requirements regarding the installation of new flashing at slate roofs.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 02 41 19 – Selective Demolition, Removal, and Salvage
  - 2. Section 07 13 26 – Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
  - 3. Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Source Limitations for Slate: Obtain each variety of slate from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.



- C. New Slate Shingles for Project Site Testing: Furnish up to 5 shingles in addition to those to be installed to allow for random testing of slate at site by Commissioner. Individual shingles, selected at random at any time from delivery to installation, will be tested by sounding and breaking to determine soundness of material and grain direction.
  - 1. If slate shingles do not conform to requirements, entire delivery of slate shingles may be rejected.
  - 2. Remove remains of shingles tested from site and dispose of in a legal manner.
- D. Restoration of Damage: Restore and/or replace all broken and damaged slate shingles resulting from work of this Section as directed by and to satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Qualification Data: Qualification data for firm and personnel specified in "Quality Assurance" Article that demonstrates that both firm and personnel have capabilities and experience complying with requirements specified.
- C. Product Literature: Manufacturer's published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including recommendations for application and use. Include test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements. Include Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each chemical product proposed for use in work of this Section.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, and sections for each slate roof condition.
- E. Samples:
  - 1. Full-size units for each type of slate shingle indicated; in sets for each color, texture, shape (including bottom edge), length, and size specified, showing full range of variations expected. Prepare samples from same material to be used for the Work.
- F. Slate Shingle Certification: Certification from slate shingle producer stating that slate shingles furnished comply completely with requirements of this Section.
- G. Provide mockups as specified in Article "Mockups," below.



## **1.5 MOCKUPS**

- A. General: Before beginning general slate shingle roofing, prepare mockups to provide standards for work of this Section. Do not proceed with slate shingle roofing until Commissioner has approved mockups.
  - 1. Locate mockups as directed by Commissioner.
  - 2. Notify Commissioner 48 hours prior to start of each mockup.
  - 3. Commissioner will monitor mockups.
  - 4. Perform mockups using crew that will be executing the work and following requirements of this Section to demonstrate full range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 5. Repeat mockups as necessary to obtain Commissioner's approval.
  - 6. Protect approved mockups to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 7. Approved mockups in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.
  - 8. Approved mockups will represent minimum acceptable standards for slate shingle roofing. Subsequent slate shingle roofing work that does not meet standards of approved mockups will be rejected.
- B. Prepare the following mockups:
  - 1. Slate Roofing: slate removal, salvage, and replacement with all new slate, including new flashing per the Drawings, to match original coursing, edge detailing, etc. (minimum 1 slate.)

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver slate shingles to Project site and store as close as possible to point of installation to minimize damage while handling.
- B. Store and handle roofing materials to prevent breakage and ensure dryness. Store in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place. Store rolls of felt and other sheet materials on end on pallets or another raised surface.
- C. Handle and store materials and equipment in a manner to avoid significant or permanent deflection of deck.



## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Take necessary measures to protect persons, whether or not they are involved with work of this Section, from harm resulting from work of this Section.
- B. Protection of Building: Protect building elements and finishes from damage or deterioration resulting from work of this Section. Repair damage to materials or finishes as directed by and to satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.
  - 1. Under no circumstances shall roof substrate be left unprotected overnight, unless permanent waterproofing membrane is completely installed over fully exposed sheathing area.
- C. Protection of Site and Environment: Use all means necessary to prevent damage to site, site elements, landscape, bodies of water, and water table caused by work of this Section.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section with work of other sections to ensure proper completion of the Work.
- E. Contract Drawings
  - 1. Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three-dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on surfaces of projections, reveals, ornament, and other elements associated with areas on which work is indicated.
  - 2. Dimensions of existing construction indicated on Drawings are for bidding purposes only. Field measure dimensions before preparing shop drawings or beginning work. Contractor is responsible for all dimensions.
- F. Access for Inspection and Approvals: Provide Commissioner access on a regular basis to all locations on which mockups are being carried out, on which work is ongoing, and where work has been completed to allow for inspections and approvals. Provide means of access and safety precautions required to facilitate inspections and approvals.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SLATE**

- A. General: All slate shall comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. ASTM C 406 Grade S1 and Federal Specification SS-S-451.





2. All slate shall be hard, dense, sound rock, free from knots and knurls and from any protuberance extending more than 1/16-inch beyond the split surface. Slates shall be free from ribbons, cracks, quartz veins, and large iron pyrites. Slates with knots, knurls, projections, ribbons, cracks, quartz veins, and large iron pyrites will be rejected.
  3. Face dimensions shall not differ from those specified by more than 1/8 inch.
  4. Slates shall not be wedge-shaped (tapering to less than 3/16-inch in thickness).
  5. Slates shall be produced with direction of grain of stone running parallel to long dimension of shingle.
  6. All corners of slate on exposed ends shall be full; no broken corners will be permitted. There shall be no broken corners on covered ends that would diminish weather-tightness (in general, no base or leg of right triangular piece broken off shall be greater than 1-1/2 inches).
  7. Curvature of shingles shall not exceed 1/8-inch in 12 inches. Curved slate shingles shall be sheared and punched to permit them to be laid with convex side up.
  8. Each slate shall be sounded prior to installation. Slates shall ring like china when tapped with knuckles. Slates that do not ring will be rejected.
- B. Slate Shingles: Provide new shingles of face dimension, thickness, color, texture, and configuration to match existing slate shingles and as indicated below.
1. Thickness: Nominal 3/16 inch to 1/4 inch to match existing.
  2. Length: To match existing.
  3. Exposure: To match existing.
  4. Width: To match existing.
  5. Butt Shape: To match existing
  6. Color: To match existing.
  7. Fabrication: Machine punched or drilled for two nails located for proper head lap.

## **2.2 FASTENERS**

- A. Slating Nails for Use on Roofs with Copper Flashing: 0.135-inch, diamond-point, smooth-shaft, hard copper-wire slating nails with large head; minimum 5/16-inch



diameter, and long enough to penetrate completely through sheathing below (but not so long as to damage existing gypsum/cinder panels.)

## **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

### **A. Slate hooks:**

1. Provide standard bright or lead-coated copper wire slate hooks as required to secure courses that cannot be traditionally fastened.
2. Provide custom-fabricated, soldered bright or lead-coated copper slate hooks as required to secure non-typical (e.g. beveled butt) slates that cannot be traditionally fastened.

### **B. Joint Sealant: Refer to requirements of Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.**

1. Where sealant will be exposed, provide in standard color matching adjacent shingle.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- ### **A.**
- Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- ### **A.**
- Examine substrate and conditions under which slate shingle Work is to be performed; notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Proceed with slate shingle Work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- ### **B.**
- Cover or otherwise plug drains to prevent entrance of slate shingle trimmings and debris.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- ### **A.**
- Substrate: Proceed with slate shingle installation only after penetrating work is complete and when substrate materials are dry.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- ### **A.**
- Slate Shingle Installation: Install replacement slate shingles according to written recommendations of manufacturer and details and recommendations of NRCA's "Steep Roofing Manual." Cut and fit slate neatly around roof vents, pipes, ventilators, and other projections through roof.



1. Install only sound slates meeting requirements of this Section. The use of broken or cracked slates or exposed nails will not be permitted.
  2. Lay ridge and hip slates in plastic cement spread generously over unexposed surfaces of lower course of slate. Nail ridge slates in place through joints of underlying slate. Nail hip slates to supporting wood blocking. Align butts of combing slates at hips with butts of coursed shingles.
- B. Snow Guard Coordination: Ensure existing snow guards are protected during all phases of Slate Shingle Roofing Work.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove and replace damaged or broken slates.
- B. Remove and refasten any loose slates.
- C. Remove excess slate and debris from Project site.
  1. Ensure snow guards are free of slate debris at close of Slate Shingle Roofing Work.
- D. Remove work that does not meet requirements of Contract Documents and replace to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to City of New York.

**END OF SECTION 07 31 26**

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## **SECTION 07 56 00**

### **COLD FLUID-APPLIED ROOFING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of cold fluid-applied roofing as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide multi-component, UV-stable, high performance seamless, self-terminating cold fluid-applied polyester-reinforced solvent-free polyurethane membrane system, including woven base flashing and non-woven, needle-punched polyester fabric reinforcement scrims, applied to prepared, cleaned and primed roofs as indicated in the Documents.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Installer Qualifications: The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must be a company regularly engaged in performing roofing projects with its own workforce and have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) roofing projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work within the last three (3) consecutive years prior to the bid opening. At least one of those projects must have been performed within the last twelve (12) months. The three (3) qualifying projects must have utilized the Kemper roof system, been installed by the contractor’s or subcontractor’s company utilizing its own workforce and must have qualified for, and have been issued, the warranty provided by Kemper. In addition, the contractor or subcontractor must be a certified or authorized installer for the Kemper roof system specified herein and shall submit proof of same.



- C. Standards: Work of this Section shall comply with requirements of this Section and with requirements and recommendations of the most recent version of each of the standards listed below, which shall have the same force and effect as if written out in full herein.
  - 1. Conflicts: In case of conflict between requirements of the standards and/or between requirements of the standards and the requirements of this Section, the most stringent and restrictive requirement shall govern in each case.
- D. Access for Inspection and Approvals: Provide Commissioner access on a regular basis to locations on which field samples are being carried out, on which work is ongoing, and where work has been completed to allow for inspections and approvals. Provide means of access and safety precautions required to facilitate inspections and approvals.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain roofing materials from single source from single manufacturer.
- F. Restoration of Damage: Restore and/or replace all broken and damaged sheet metal and roofing resulting from work of this Section as directed by and to satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review with Commissioner the structural load limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
  - 2. Review roofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.
  - 3. Review flashing, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing.
  - 4. Review regulations and requirements of the NYC Department of Buildings for insurance, certifications, and inspection and testing, if applicable.
  - 5. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
  - 6. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".



- B. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for firm and personnel specified in “Quality Assurance” Article that demonstrates that both firm and personnel have capabilities and experience complying with requirements specified.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of roofing.
  - 2. Manufacturer’s standard color chart for each type of product indicated.
- D. Maintenance Data:
  - 1. For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- E. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Show locations and extent of roofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet and base flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining roofing, and other termination conditions.
- F. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Stepped, cured samples of membrane in each standard finish coating color available for product selection.
  - 2. Underlayment sheet, flashing, and joint reinforcement fabrics, one sample of each type, min. 10” by 10”.
  - 3. Cured full-thickness roofing membrane on new roof substrate, min. 10” by 10”.
- G. Field Samples
  - 1. General: Submit paperwork as for samples and provide samples at Project site.
    - a. Locate field samples as directed by Commissioner.
    - b. Notify Commissioner 48 hours prior to start of each field sample.
    - c. Use crew that will execute the work and follow requirements of this Section.
    - d. Allow field samples involving mortar to dry to attain final color, at least seven days. Notify Commissioner when field samples are ready for inspection.



- e. Repeat field samples as necessary to obtain Commissioner's approval.
  - f. Protect approved field samples to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - g. Approved field samples in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.
  - h. Approved field samples will represent minimum acceptable standards for roofing work. Subsequent roofing work that does not meet standards of approved field samples will be rejected.
2. Prepare the Following Field Samples
- a. Fully prepared flat roof plywood substrate, including edge 'strip' for membrane termination, 4' x 4' square.
  - b. Installed, fully cured, color coated, full-thickness roofing membrane, for each condition, including railing post penetrations, 4' x 4' square each or as needed for detail.
- H. Warranty:
- 1. Sample of special warranty for each type of product.
- I. Inspection Report:
- 1. Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing membrane.

## **1.5 MOCKUPS**

- A. General: Before beginning roofing membrane work, prepare mockups to provide standards for work of this Section. Do not proceed with roofing until Commissioner has approved mockups.
- 1. Locate mockups as directed by Commissioner.
  - 2. Notify Commissioner 48 hours prior to start of each mockup.
  - 3. Commissioner will monitor mockups.
  - 4. Use crew that will execute the work and follow requirements of this Section.
  - 5. Allow each mockup involving mortar or grout to stand until mortar or grout is thoroughly dry and has reached its natural color. Notify Commissioner that panel is ready for inspection.





6. Repeat mockups as necessary to obtain Commissioner's approval.
7. If Commissioner determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reapply roofing and reinstall overlaying construction until mockups are approved.
8. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Protect approved mockups to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.
10. Approved mockups in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.
11. Approved mockups will represent minimum acceptable standard for roofing work. Subsequent work that does not meet standard of approved mockups will be rejected.

**B. Provide the Following Mockups:**

1. Installing cold fluid-applied roofing to prepared plywood substrate: One location of each type:
  - a. New flat roof plywood sheathing: Min. two (2) sq. ft.
  - b. Existing flat roof plywood sheathing: Min. two (2) sq. ft.
  - c. Existing drain penetration: Min. two (2) sq. ft. surrounding drain penetration.
  - d. Pipe railing post installation: Min. two (2) sq. ft.

**1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, shelf life, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.



- D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply roofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by roofing manufacturer. Do not apply roofing to a damp or wet substrate, when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or when temperatures are less than 5 deg F above dew point.
1. Do not apply roofing in mist or when such interior environmental conditions are imminent during application and curing period.
  2. Do not apply roofing in high-wind (>15 MPH) conditions or when such conditions are imminent during application and curing period.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during application and curing of roofing materials.

## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which roofing manufacturer agrees to repair or replace roofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
1. Failure includes, but is not limited to, failure of roofing due to failure of substrate prepared and treated according to requirements or formation of new joints and cracks in substrate that exceed 1/16 inch in width.
  2. Warranty Period: Minimum twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Specified form by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two (2) years.
1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling all protection board, drainage panels, insulation, etc. as required.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MULTI-COMPONENT URETHANE ROOFING**

- A. Multi-Component, High Solids Aromatic Urethane Roofing: Comply with ASTM C 836 and with manufacturer's written physical requirements. Provide the following (no substitution):
1. Kemperol Reflect 2K FR "Cool Roof" System in bright white, by Kemper System, Inc., Teaneck, NJ.



## **2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials recommended by manufacturer to be compatible with one another and with roofing, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Primer: Manufacturer's standard, factory-formulated primer. Provide Kempertec D/R urethane-based primer, by Kemper System, Inc., Teaneck, NJ.
- C. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's recommended nonstaining, uncured sheet flashing material.
  - 1. Adhesive: Manufacturer's recommended contact adhesive.
- D. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Manufacturer's recommended woven fabric at standard width(s) specified in product literature.
- E. Membrane Reinforcement Fabric: Manufacturer's recommended non-woven, needle-punched polyester fabric reinforcement scrim, at width(s) specified in product literature.
- F. Joint Sealant: Joint Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.
- G. Metal Counterflashing: Metal counterflashing is specified in Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- H. Surface and Finishing at Roofing:
  - 1. A solvent-free epoxy primer. Provide Kempertec EP/EP5 primer, by Kemper System, Inc., Teaneck, NJ.
  - 2. Kiln-dried graded quartz sand (0.5-1.2 mm) suitable for broadcast into epoxy primers, epoxy and PMMA alkalinity protective surfacing, and epoxy, adhesion key surfacing. Provide Kemperol Surfacing sand 0, #18, by Kemper System, Inc., Teaneck, NJ.
    - a. Sand color to be selected by Commissioner.
- I. Cleaner: Methyl Ethyl Ketone cleaning agent. Provide Kempertec MEK, by Kemper System, Inc., Teaneck, NJ.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.



### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the roofing.
  - 1. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for roofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving roofing to prevent spillage or overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Close off deck drains and other deck penetrations to prevent spillage and migration of roofing fluids.
- D. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, acid residues, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from substrates.
- E. After 72 hours perform random tests to determine tensile bond strength of membrane to substrate at the job site using an Elcometer Adhesion Tester Model 106 or similar device, or by the performance of a manual pull test. Contractor shall perform tests on completely cured membrane at the beginning of the Work and at intervals as required assuring specified adhesion with a minimum of three (3) tests per 5,000 sq. ft.
  - 1. Kemper System America (KSA) requires a tested tensile bond strength of membrane to substrate greater than or equal to 150 psi.
  - 2. In the event the bond strengths are lower than the minimum specified and cohesive failure of the substrate is not the mode of failure, additional substrate preparation is required. Repeat testing to verify suitability of substrate preparation. Contractor shall immediately notify the manufacturer's representative in the event tensile bond test results are below specified values.

### **3.4 PREPARATION AT TERMINATIONS AND PENETRATIONS**

- A. Prepare vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through roofing and at expansion joints, drains, and sleeves in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Prime substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.



- C. Apply roofing in two separate applications, and embed a joint reinforcing strip in the first preparation coat when recommended by roofing manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide sealant cants around penetrations and at inside corners of deck-to-wall butt joints when recommended by roofing manufacturer.

### **3.5 JOINT AND CRACK TREATMENT**

- A. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks, complying with ASTM D 4258, before coating surfaces.
  - 1. Comply with ASTM C 1193 for joint-sealant installation.
  - 2. Apply bond breaker between sealant and preparation strip.
  - 3. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of preparation strip extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joint. Apply roofing in two separate applications and embed a joint reinforcing strip in the first preparation coat.

### **3.6 PRIMER AND ROOFING APPLICATION**

- A. Start installing roofing in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.
- B. Mix materials and apply primer by roller, brush, or other application method suitable to slope of substrate. Apply primer over prepared substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Before priming of the surfaces, inspect and check the prepared substrate.
  - 2. Apply Kempertec D/R urethane-based primer to plywood substrate per manufacturer's instructions. Allow to fully cure.
- C. Mix materials and apply roofing by spray, roller, notched squeegee, trowel, or other application method suitable to slope of substrate. Apply roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Apply one or more coats of roofing to obtain a seamless membrane free of entrapped gases, with an average dry film thickness of 120 mils or per the manufacturer's recommended thickness.
  - 2. Apply roofing to prepared wall terminations and vertical surfaces.
  - 3. Verify wet film thickness of roofing every 100 sq. ft.
- D. Laps, Seams and Tie-offs: At all fleece seams, allow a 2" overlap for all side joints and a 4" overlap for all end joints. At membrane tie-offs, clean in-place membrane



with Kempertec MEK cleaner when resin has cured. Allow solvents to fully evaporate before application of new resin. Do not apply primer to existing Kemperol membrane.

- E. Sheet Flashing: Install sheet flashing and bond to deck and wall substrates where indicated or required according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions. Provide system with base flashing, edge flashing, penetration flashing, counter flashing, and all other flashings required for a complete edge-to-edge watertight system. All membrane flashings shall be installed concurrently with the roofing membrane as the job progresses. Membrane flashings shall be fabricated with primer appropriate for the substrate surface, resin of the same base chemical type as the field membrane, and fleece of the same weight as the field membrane unless specified otherwise. Primer, resin, and fleece mixing and application methods as specified for field membranes are also suitable for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Extend sheet flashings onto perpendicular surfaces and other work penetrating substrate according to ASTM C 898.
  - 2. Wherever possible, install the sheet flashings before installing the roofing membrane to minimize foot traffic over newly installed field membrane.
  - 3. Do not flash over existing through-wall flashings, weep holes, or overflow scuppers.
- F. Install protection course with butted joints over nominally cured membrane before starting subsequent construction operations.
- G. Surfacing: For all applications where concrete or other cementitious overburden is to be installed, apply Kempertec EP/EP5 primer over the entire area to be covered and broadcast Kemperol Surfacing sand into the wet primer at 50 lbs./100 sq. ft. Remove excess sand after primer has fully cured.

### **3.7 CURING, PROTECTION, AND CLEANING**

- A. Cure roofing assembly according to manufacturer's written recommendations, taking care to prevent contamination and damage during application stages and curing.
  - 1. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect roofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

**END OF SECTION 07 56 00**



**SECTION 07 62 00**

**SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of sheet metal flashing and trim as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Provide new 20 oz. bright copper gutters to match existing exactly in areas where existing elements are damaged or missing.
  2. Provide new 20 oz. bright copper leaders to match existing exactly in areas where existing elements are damaged or missing.
  3. Provide new 20 oz. bright copper strap armatures to support copper gutter and associated leaders.
  4. Provide new 20 oz. bright copper flashing at all areas indicated on Drawings.
  5. Provide all underlayments, slip sheets, and other products associated with sheet metal flashing system.
  6. Provide new Lead T-Caps at coping joints indicated on Drawings.
  7. Provide new stainless steel fasteners for all connections as required. All exposed fasteners replacing existing fasteners shall match appearance of existing original fasteners. All new exposed fasteners shall be countersunk flat head screws flush with adjacent surface.
  8. Provide all protection required to prevent damage and deterioration of existing building elements scheduled to remain.
  9. Provide all scaffolding, bridging, platforms, hoists, and other facilities and equipment to properly accomplish work of this Section.



- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Section 02 41 19 – Selective Demolition, Removal, and Salvage
2. Section 07 13 26 – Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
3. Section 07 56 00 – Cold Fluid-Applied Roofing
4. Section 07 31 26 – Slate Shingle Roofing

### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Install sheet metal elements and trim to withstand runoff loads, wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.
- B. Provisions for expansion and contraction: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that will accommodate without damage or deterioration expansion and contraction caused by air temperature changes over a range of 120 degrees Fahrenheit and metal temperature changes over a range of 180 degrees Fahrenheit without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints, leaking of joints, or overstressing of fasteners.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  2. Review structural loading limitations of substrates during and after sheet metal flashing installation.
  3. Review flashings, special details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing.
  4. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
- C. Industry and Trade Standards: Work of this Section shall comply with Drawings and Specifications and with the most recent editions of following standards.
1. Copper Development Association (CDA), Copper in Architecture – Handbook.
  2. Revere Copper Products, Inc., Copper & Common Sense.





3. Berger Building Products, Inc., 2010 Product Catalogue, Technical Reference Appendix.
4. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA), Architectural Sheet Metal Manual unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated on Drawings.
5. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - a. ASTM A 666: Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
  - b. ASTM B 32, Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
  - c. ASTM B 248, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wrought Copper and Copper-Alloy Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
  - d. ASTM B 370, Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
  - e. ASTM C 920, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - f. ASTM D 1790, Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastic Sheeting by Impact.
  - g. ASTM D 1970, Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
6. U. S. General Services Administration, Federal Specification (FS)
  - a. FS UU-B-790, Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent, and Fire Resistant).
- D. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Work of this Section shall comply with NYC Building Code.
- E. Source of Materials: Obtain each type of material required for work of this Section from a single source to ensure a match in quality, performance, and appearance.
- F. Access for Inspection and Approvals: All work of this Section is subject to monitoring and inspection. The Contractor shall provide access (complying with all applicable legal requirements) for such inspections. Any work done while Commissioner has been refused, denied, or restricted from access and any work performed in a manner that in Commissioner's opinion prevents adequate inspection will be rejected. Contractor shall remove rejected work and shall provide new work and reinstall



elements in accordance with the requirements of this Section at no additional cost to the City of New York.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Qualification Data: Qualification data for firm specified in "Quality Assurance" Article that demonstrates that firm and personnel have capabilities and experience complying with requirements specified.
- C. Manufacturer's published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including recommendations for application and use, test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings for all items of work of this Section. Provide plans, sections, and details showing locations, layouts, materials, thicknesses, finishes, dimensions, construction, jointing, and all other details required to fully illustrate work of this Section.
- E. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, samples of the following:
  - 1. Bright Sheet Copper, 20 oz.: one 12-inch-square piece.
  - 2. Cleats and drip edges: 12" section of each type and material.
  - 3. Rosin-Sized Paper: 12-inch-square pieces.
  - 4. Waterproof membrane: 12-inch square pieces.
  - 5. Separation membrane: 12-inch square pieces.
  - 6. Anchors and fasteners: Each type to be used in work.
  - 7. Soldered seam in gutters, one 12" seam in each type of material.
  - 8. Soldered outlet tube at sample gutter, one in each type of material.
  - 9. Riveted and soldered copper downspout, one 12" section.
  - 10. Intersections of seams: Each condition of intersecting seams including 8-inch length of each seam meeting at intersection.
  - 11. Flat seam: 12-inch length.
  - 12. Replication of Sheet Metal Gutter Assembly: 4-foot-length minimum.



**F. Field Samples**

1. General: Submit paperwork as for samples and provide samples at Project site.
  - a. Locate field samples as directed by Commissioner.
  - b. Notify Commissioner 48 hours prior to start of each field sample.
  - c. Use crew that will execute the work and follow requirements of this Section.
  - d. Repeat field samples as necessary to obtain Commissioner's approval.
  - e. Protect approved field samples to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - f. Approved field samples in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.
  - g. Approved field samples will represent minimum acceptable standards for sheet metal flashing work. Subsequent sheet metal flashing work that does not meet standards of approved field samples will be rejected.
2. Prepare the Following Field Samples
  - a. Installation of Sheet Metal Gutter (including armatures, expansion joints, and all associated flashing): One location, 4-foot-length minimum.
  - b. Soldering of downspout, 1 location.
  - c. Installation of Sheet Metal Edge Flashing: One location, 4-foot-length minimum.
  - d. Installation of Lead T-Caps: One (1) of each joint type.
  - e. Slate Roofing: slate removal, salvage, and replacement with all new slate, including new flashing per the Drawings, to match original coursing, edge detailing, etc. (minimum 1 slate.)

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not store sheet metal materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal materials away from uncured concrete and masonry on raised platforms and under ventilated, waterproof cover.



- B. Store packaged materials in manufacturer's unopened containers, marked with manufacturer's name and product brand name. Immediately reseal containers after partial use.
- C. Remove and replace damaged materials.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Protection of Persons: Take all necessary measures to protect all persons, whether or not they are involved with work of this Section, from harm caused by work of this Section.
- B. Protection of Building: Protect building elements and finishes from damage or deterioration caused by work of this Section using all means necessary. Repair any damage to materials or finishes to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.
  - 1. Cover all areas into which water might penetrate at all periods during which work is suspended to ensure materials or finishes are not damaged by water penetration. Extend covers sufficiently far onto sound roofing to prevent water entry and secure.
  - 2. Take all necessary precautions to prevent fire and spread of fire.
    - a. At all times when there are open flames or when soldering irons or other heat-generating tools or equipment are in use and for two hours thereafter, provide a worker with an approved fire extinguisher dedicated to preventing fire or spread of fire.
- C. Protection of Site and Surroundings: Protect adjacent buildings, site, landscape features, public rights of way, motor vehicles, and other surrounding elements from damage and deterioration resulting from work of this Section.
- D. Contract Drawings
  - 1. The Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three-dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on all surfaces of projections, reveals, parapets, and other elements associated with areas on which work is indicated.
  - 2. Dimensions of existing elements indicated on Drawings are for bidding purposes only. Field measure all dimensions before preparing shop drawings or beginning work. Contractor is responsible for all dimensions.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section with work of other sections as required to ensure proper completion of Work.



## **1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Proceed with work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be performed in such a manner that water will not penetrate building interior.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Grade and Quality: Materials shall conform to requirements of this Section and shall be new, free from defects, and of recent manufacture.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with material manufacturer's instructions for use of products. In case of conflict with requirements of this Section, the more stringent requirements shall govern.

### **2.2 SHEET METAL**

- A. General: Provide materials that have been selected for surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished Work. Exposed to view surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names or symbols, oil canning, stains, discoloration, or other imperfections will not be accepted.
- B. Sheet Copper: ASTM B 370; temper H00, cold rolled except where temper 060 is required for forming. Provide in weights indicated on Drawings, and where weight is not indicated, 20-oz. per sq. ft., minimum.
  - 1. All New Replicated Copper Gutter Elements: 20 oz. per sq. ft. min.

### **2.3 SHEET METAL ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Provide components required for complete sheet metal gutter assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, metal closures, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of existing sheet metal flashing unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cleats:
  - 1. Fabricate of sheet copper, ASTM B 370, cold rolled, weighing not less than 20 oz. per sq. ft., unless otherwise noted. Cleats shall be at least 2 inches wide and of proper length for intended purpose (3 inches long minimum).
    - a. Expansion-Type Cleats: Cleats of a design that allows longitudinal movement without stressing seams; of same material as other cleats.



- C. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50.
- D. Soldering Flux: Tin-bearing, zinc-chloride ('killed acid') flux as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or Muriatic acid neutralized with zinc.
- E. Copper Armatures: Fabricate from 1/8-inch-thick x 1-1/2-inch-wide copper strap complying with ASTM B 248. Braze joints. Drill to receive fasteners.
- F. Fasteners: Of form and size indicated on the Drawings and/or shown on approved shop drawings and as required to provide optimum attachment. Fasteners shall include, but shall not be limited to:
  - 1. Nails: Copper or hardware bronze of Stronghold type, or equal, minimum No. 12 Stubs gauge (0.109-inch diameter), with large flat head. Provide nails of sufficient length to penetrate roof substrate not less than 3/4 inches.
  - 2. Rivets for Copper: Copper pop rivets with copper mandrels. Rivets shall be 3/16-inch diameter, minimum.
  - 3. Screws, Bolts, and Other Fasteners: Copper, brass, bronze, or stainless steel (passive), compatible with substrate, of type and form to provide secure anchorage.
- G. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible-closure strips; cut or premolded to match sheet metal roofing profile. Provide closure strips where necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

## **2.4 UNDERLAYMENTS**

- A. Self-Sealing Waterproof Membrane: Refer to Section 07 13 26 – Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing.
- B. Separation Membrane: Uncured black EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 35-mil-thick fully cured synthetic rubber, pressure-sensitive adhesive, nominal 40-mil thick.
- C. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb/square red rosin-sized building paper conforming to FS UU-B-790, Type I, Style 1b.

## **2.5 SEALANTS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Sealant for Sheet Metal Joints: Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants for more information.
  - 1. Primer: Provide primer where manufacturer recommends or preconstruction testing indicates for optimal adhesion of sealant.



- B. Cleaner to Remove Contaminants from Sheet Metal: As recommended by sealant manufacturer and approved by Commissioner.

## **2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Wood Nailers and Blocking: Refer to Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
- B. Soldering Coppers: Heavy soldering coppers of blunt design, weighing not less than 10 lbs. per pair, properly tinned before using.
- C. Materials for Separating Dissimilar Metals: Nylon or other plastic shims approved by Commissioner.
- D. Cleaning Solution to Remove Flux Residue: Solution of detergent and washing soda (10 percent) in water.
  - 1. Detergents:
    - a. "Simple Green," as manufactured by Sunshine Makers, Inc., Huntington Harbour, California;
    - b. "Formula 409 Degreaser," as manufactured by The Clorox Company, 1221 Broadway, Oakland, CA 94612;
    - c. "Whitsle All Purpose Cleander," as manufactured by JohnsonDiversey, 8310 16th Street, Surtevant, WI 53117-1964;
    - d. or approved equal.
- E. Metal Cleaner: Mineral spirits with a minimum flash point of 100 deg F when ambient temperature is below 80 deg F, minimum flash point of 120 deg F when ambient temperature is between 80 and 95 deg F, and minimum flash point of 140 deg F when ambient temperature is above 95 deg F.
- F. Cloths: Clean, lint-free cotton rags and cheesecloth.
- G. Non-Metallic Cleaning Pads: Scotch-Brite Pads, or accepted equal.
- H. Metallic Cleaning Pads: Bronze wool, extra fine, clean and free of contaminants and corrosion.
- I. Lead T-Caps: Provide flat caps for joints set in the same plane and 90 degree cove caps for units set at rights angles in sizes required by joints but with no less than ½" overlap onto adjacent masonry.



## 2.7 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP, GENERAL

- A. General: Materials shall be fabricated by an experienced fabricator and installed by experienced craftsmen. Materials, methods of fabrication, fitting, assembly, bracing, supporting, fastening, and erection shall be according to Contract Documents, approved shop drawings, referenced standards, and best industry practices, using new and clean materials as specified, having structural properties sufficient to safely sustain or withstand stresses and strains to which materials and assembled work will be subjected. All work shall be accurately and neatly fabricated, assembled, and erected.
  - 1. Sheet Metal Fabrication Standard: Fabricate sheet metal work to comply with recommendations of SMACNA's Architectural Sheet Metal Manual and Revere Copper's Copper and Common Sense that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item indicated, unless more restrictive requirements are indicated or required by other referenced standards, manufacturer's recommendations, or this Section. In case of conflict, the most stringent requirements shall govern.
- B. Cutting: Cut metal by sawing, shearing, or blanking. Make cuts accurate, clean, sharp, and free of burrs, without deforming adjacent surfaces or profiles.
- C. Holes: Drill or cleanly punch holes, do not burn.
- D. Forming: Form metal to required shapes and sizes, with true curves, lines, and angles. Do not distort metal planes and surfaces. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets for assembly of units.
- E. Joints: Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Cope or miter corner joints. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
  - 1. At all joints to be soldered or riveted and soldered, metal shall overlap at least 1/2 inch. Provide an extra layer of metal across joint below both pieces to be joined where metal does not overlap.
  - 2. Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to SMACNA standards.
- F. Connections: Make connections with tight joints, capable of developing full strength of member, flush unless indicated otherwise, formed to exclude water where exposed to weather. Locate joints where least conspicuous. Provide expansion and contraction joints to allow for thermal movement of metal at location and by methods approved by Commissioner.
  - 1. Riveted and Soldered Joints: Joints not indicated to be loose locked, loose double-locked, or locked and soldered, shall be riveted and soldered with rivets spaced not more than 3 inches on center. Peen heads.





- G. Soldering: Solder slowly with well-heated coppers to heat sheet thoroughly and to sweat solder completely through full width and all layers of seam. Do not use open flames for soldering. Use ample solder. Seam shall show at least one full inch of evenly flowed solder. Wherever possible, all soldering shall be done in flat position. Solder seams on slopes steeper than 45 degrees and on vertical surfaces a second time. Flux all surfaces to be soldered. Joints that do not exhibit evidence of smooth, freely flowed solder parallel to joint will be rejected. Joints that are soldered across the joint ("stitched") will be rejected. Rejected joints shall be resoldered or metal shall be removed and new material shall be provided and soldered to comply with requirements of this Section at no additional cost to the City of New York.
1. Tinning Sheet Copper: Edges of all sheets of uncoated copper to be soldered shall be cleaned and tinned with solder on both sides for width not less than 1 inch. Areas of copper sheet on which cleats and other fabrications are to be soldered shall be cleaned and tinned for a width not less than width of element to be applied plus 1/2 inch either side of element.
  2. Cleaning stainless steel before Soldering: Clean all areas of stainless steel to receive solder with lacquer thinner to remove debris. Do not use abrasives in preparing the surface for solder.
  3. Cleaning: Clean surfaces of metal following soldering using specified cleaning solution to remove all traces of flux.
- H. Exposed Edges: Fold back exposed edges to form hems. No unhemmed exposed edges will be acceptable.
- I. Supplementary Parts: Provide as necessary to complete each item of work, even though such supplementary parts are not shown or specified.
- J. Coordination: Accurately cut and fit work of this Section to accommodate and fit work of other trades. Furnish or obtain, as applicable, templates and drawings to or from applicable trades for proper coordination of work.
- K. Exposed Work: In addition to requirements specified herein or shown on Drawings, all surfaces exposed to view shall be clean and free from dirt, stains, grease, scratches, distortions, waves, dents, buckles, tool marks, burrs, and other defects that mar finished work's appearance. Metal work exposed to view shall be straight and true to line or curve, with smooth arrises and angles as sharp as practical, miters formed in true alignment, profiles accurately intersecting, and with joints carefully matched to produce continuity of line.
- L. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

**3.2 DISASSEMBLY OF SHEET METAL ELEMENTS TO BE REPLICATED**

- A. General: Carefully disassemble metal elements, as required, using all care necessary to avoid damaging elements being disassembled.
1. Bolted and Screwed Connections: Remove all bolts and screws to free all bolted and screwed connections. Separate each individual metal element from adjacent metal elements.
  2. Removal of Entire Elements: Salvage all reusable elements. Remove all elements by carefully removing fasteners and separating elements at bolted and riveted connections. Do not break elements, use torches to cut elements, or use other methods that might damage, warp, bend, or deteriorate elements.
- B. Tagging: Before removing each component from its location in the decorative metal assemblies, apply identification tag with numbers using holes for existing fasteners. Tags shall remain attached to components until components are assembled in shop (in which case tags shall be attached to assembled unit) to be used as replication.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support for each element to ensure that no breakage, bending, or other damage occurs during removal operations.
- D. Removal of Bolts: Remove bolts using all care necessary to avoid damaging metal adjacent to bolt hole.
1. Bolts may be removed by cutting the heads with a torch, if this cutting can be done without damaging metal adjacent to the bolthole. If torch removals cause damage to elements that are scheduled for salvage and reinstallation, replace these elements at no additional cost to the City of New York. Change method of removal as necessary to remove bolts without damaging metal surfaces.
- E. Clips, Plates, and Angles: Remove and discard clips and angles used to connect metal elements to other metal elements and to support structure.

**3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. General: Install sheet metal roofing and flashing as shown on Drawings and approved shop drawings to meet standards of approved quality control panels. Set work accurately in location, alignment, elevation, plumb, level, true, measured from established lines and levels.



- B. Fabrication and Workmanship: Comply with requirements of Article “Fabrication and Workmanship, General” in Part 2, above.
- C. Waterproof Membrane: Provide waterproof membrane below all sheet metal roofing and flashing work as indicated on Drawings. Refer to Section 07 13 26 – Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing.
- D. Paper Slip Sheet: Provide slip sheet of rosin-sized paper below all sheet metal roofing and flashing work.
- E. Fitting: Perform all cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation.
- F. Provision for Expansion and Contraction: Provide joints and attachments that will allow sheet metal to expand and contract without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints, or overstressing of welds and fasteners.
- G. Attachment: Provide continuous cleats where indicated on Drawings and approved shop drawings. In all other locations provide cleats spaced 12 inches on center, maximum, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
  - 1. Fastening: Fasten each cleat using two nails or fasteners as appropriate for substrate. Fold end of cleat back over nail heads.
  - 2. Do not directly attach any sheet metal pan or flashing sheet directly to substrate. Provide all attachment by means of cleats.
- H. Seams: Form seams that are completely watertight and properly sealed. All seams shall be lock seams, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
  - 1. Form joints to allow for thermal movement where applicable.
  - 2. Use solder for filling and sealing joints only. Do not use solder to provide mechanical strength to joint.
  - 3. Rivet joints where mechanical strength is required. Space rivets not more than 3 inches apart. Peen heads.
- I. Separation of Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals using separation membrane as specified or to otherwise comply with industry standards as indicated on approved shop drawings.

### **3.4 GUTTER LINING**

- A. General: Provide gutter lining together with all accessories, including, but not limited to, expansion joints and outlet tubes, as indicated on Drawings.



### **3.5 COPPER ARMATURES**

- A. General: Provide copper armatures fabricated from copper strap as indicated on Drawings. Separate armatures at points of contact with ferrous metals using self-adhesive separation membrane. Bolt armatures to ferrous metal supports using 1/2-inch-diameter copper bolts and nuts. Install bolts in oversize holes. Wrap portions of bolts with separation membrane for depth of ferrous metal.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION OF LEAD T-CAPS**

- A. General: Install lead T-Caps as shown on Drawings and accepted shop drawings to meet standards of accepted field samples.
  - 1. Install according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Provide masking to ensure no bedding sealant migrates onto exposed finished masonry surfaces.

### **3.7 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING**

- A. Correction of Work: Remove all work that does not comply with specified requirements and all damaged components of sheet metal flashing and replace with new work to match requirements of this Section to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- B. Clean-up: Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from site. Leave site in an undamaged condition and broom clean.

**END OF SECTION 07 62 00**

**SECTION 07 92 00**

**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of sealants as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, but not limited to, sealants for the following applications:
  - 1. Joints between masonry materials.
  - 2. Joints between masonry and metal flashing.
  - 3. Joints between metal materials.
  - 4. Joints beneath Lead T-Caps.
  - 5. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 04 91 50 – Masonry Pointing
  - 2. Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
  - 3. Section 08 91 19 – Fixed Louvers

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Installer Qualifications: an experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project for a period of at least three (3) years and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.



1. Foreman: Joint sealant work shall be directly supervised by a full-time foreman. Foreman shall directly supervise work of this Section daily on site for duration of the work. Same foreman shall remain on the Project throughout the work unless his performance is deemed unacceptable by the Commissioner.
  2. Technicians: Joints shall be prepared and joint sealants shall be installed by a steady crew of skilled technicians who are thoroughly experienced with procedures used to prepare joints and install sealants using methods specified herein and who have a minimum of three (3) years' experience with installation of joint sealants similar to those specified as work of this Section. In acceptance or rejection of work of this Section, no allowance will be made for workers' inattention, incompetence, or lack of skill.
    - a. Indication of Lack of Skill: Indication of lack of skill on part of sealant installers shall be sufficient grounds for the Commissioner to reject installed sealant and to require Contractor to remove all installed sealants, provide proper joint preparation acceptable to sealant manufacturer, and reinstall sealants to comply with requirements of this Section and with manufacturer's instructions at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- C. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Perform all work of this Section in compliance with NYC Building Code.
- D. Referenced Standards: Comply with all applicable requirements and recommendations of the latest editions of the referenced standards listed herein, except as modified by more stringent requirements of the Contract Documents. Where these standards make recommendations or suggestions, such recommendations or suggestions shall be considered mandatory for work of this Contract unless specifically indicated otherwise in Contract Documents. Provide a reference copy of each of the following standards at Project site during all periods when work of this Section is being performed. In each case in which there is a conflict between requirements of referenced standards; requirements of laws, codes, and regulations; and requirements of this Section, the most stringent or restrictive requirement shall govern.
1. ASTM International (ASTM)
    - a. ASTM C 509, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
    - b. ASTM C 920, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
    - c. ASTM C 717, Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
    - d. ASTM C 719, Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle).



- e. ASTM C 1021, Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
  - f. ASTM C 1193, Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  - g. ASTM C 1330, Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
  - h. ASTM C 1521, Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints.
- E. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory qualified in compliance with ASTM C 1021.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant and each type of joint sealant accessory through one source from a single manufacturer to ensure a match in quality, performance, and appearance.
- G. Product Testing: Provide comprehensive test data for each type of joint sealant based on tests conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within a 36-month period preceding date of Contractor's submittal of test results to Commissioner.
- 1. Compliance with Requirements: Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), low-temperature flexibility, modulus of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.
    - a. Include test results performed on joint sealants after they have cured for one (1) year.
  - 2. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
    - a. Locate test joints as directed by Commissioner for each type of joint substrate conditions.
    - b. Notify the Commissioner seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
    - c. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
      - 1) Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.



- a) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  - d. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
  - e. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesion failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory.
- H. Joint Substrate Preparation: Prepare all joint substrates as required to obtain optimum sealant adhesion and performance. All substrate preparation and priming required to ensure optimum sealant adhesion and performance shall be included as work of this Section.
- I. Access for Observation and Review: Provide the Commissioner access on a continuing basis to locations on which mock-ups are being carried out, on which work is ongoing, and where work has been completed to allow for observation and review. Provide pipe scaffolding and manpower to move and reconfigure scaffolding and planking, personnel lift and manpower to operate lift, or other means of access complying with all laws and regulations regarding safety and acceptable to the Commissioner. Provide manpower and equipment to facilitate observation and review.
- J. Restoration of Damage: Restore and/or replace all broken and damaged elements resulting from work of this Section as directed by and to satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- K. Warranties:
  - 1. Special Installer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by Installer agreeing to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 2. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by elastomeric sealant manufacturer agreeing to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Samples for verification:





1. Provide joint sealant in 1/2-inch-wide joint formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants, for each type of joint substrate.
  2. Provide joint sealant in 1/2-inch-wide joint formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants, for each type of manufacturer's standard color required to match adjacent materials.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of joint sealants certifying that products furnished comply with requirements and are suitable for use indicated, including all substrates and joint width conditions on locations at which sealant will be applied.
- D. Preconstruction Field Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on preconstruction testing specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Field Test Report Log: For each sealant application. Include information specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.
- F. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer indicating the following:
1. Materials forming joint substrates have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  2. Materials forming joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility with joint sealants.
  3. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- G. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating sealants comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current product formulations.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

## **1.5 MOCKUPS**

- A. General: Before beginning general joint sealant work, prepare mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution, and to provide standards for work of this Section. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until Commissioner has approved mockups.
1. Locate mockups as directed by Commissioner.
  2. Notify Commissioner 48 hours prior to start of each mockup.



3. Use crew that will execute the work and follow requirements of this Section.
4. Repeat mockups as necessary to obtain Commissioner's approval.
5. Protect approved mockups to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.
6. Approved mockups in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.
7. Approved mockups will represent the minimum acceptable standard for joint sealant work. Subsequent joint sealant work that does not meet standard of approved mockups will be rejected.

**B. Mockups: Provide the following mockups:**

1. Joint in Flashing Reglet: One location, minimum 2-ft. long.
2. Joint in non-soldered Sheet Metal Flashing: One location, minimum 2-ft. long.
3. Joint between Sheet Metal Flashing and Masonry: One location at each type of masonry, minimum 2-ft. long.
4. Joint between Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: One location at each type of trim, minimum 2-ft. long.
5. Joint beneath lead t-cap: One location, min. one (1) complete joint to receive lead t-cap.
6. Joint between Unit Components at Roof Access Hatch: One location, minimum 1-ft. long, one joint between each type of materials.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, and curing time.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Use all means necessary to protect all persons, whether or not involved in the work of this Section, from harm caused by or resulting from work of this Section.



- B. Protection of Building and Property: Use all means necessary to protect adjacent elements and materials from damage and from deterioration resulting from work of this Section.
  - 1. Protect all building elements and materials from damage by water infiltration through open joints.
  - 2. Repair damage to elements and materials resulting from work of this Section to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- C. Environmental Limitations: Install joint sealants only when sealant temperature, ambient temperature, and substrate temperatures are all within middle two-thirds of temperature range recommended for installation by sealant manufacturer or between 50 deg F and 85 deg F and at least 5 deg F above the dew point, whichever limits are more restrictive, and are forecast to remain within this range until sealant has cured.
- D. Joint-Width Conditions: Install joint sealants only where joint widths are within the range recommended by joint sealant manufacturer for optimum sealant performance for each application indicated.
- E. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Install joint sealants only under the following conditions:
  - 1. When joint substrates are free of contaminants that might adversely affect sealant adhesion or performance.
  - 2. When joint substrates are completely dry.
- F. Contract Drawings: The Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three-dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on all surfaces of projections, reveals, returns, and other elements and surfaces associated with areas on which work is indicated.

## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by Installer agreeing to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by sealant manufacturer agreeing to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Color of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's full range of colors for this type of sealant.
  - 1. Sealant to match adjacent substrate or flashing material.

### **2.2 JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Elastomeric Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated.
  - 2. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are to be applied to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
  - 3. General Building Sealant (For use under Lead T-Caps, between sheet metal flashing at masonry, at flashing reglets, and other areas unless otherwise indicated): Low-modulus, high-performance, single-component, non-sag, gun-grade, non-staining, polyurethane-based elastomeric sealant complying with requirements of ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 (with movement capability of +100 percent/-50 percent), use T, NT, G, M. Provide in a standard color to match adjacent masonry or sheet metal. Provide:
    - a. Sika 15LM by Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071.
    - b. MasterSeal NP 150 by BASF Construction Chemicals, Beachwood, OH 44122.
    - c. DynaTrol I-XL by Pecora Corporation, Harleysville, PA 19438.
    - d. Or approved equal.

### **2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are



approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C, preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding closed-cell material with a surface skin, of size, configuration, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance as recommended by sealant manufacturer and approved by Commissioner.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or surfaces of materials at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable

## **2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for optimal adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as recommended by manufacturer or as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
  - 1. Non-Staining: Provide primers that will not stain substrates and will not stain adjacent materials.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



### **3.3 PREPARATION FOR SEALANT INSTALLATION**

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from joint substrates all foreign material that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, and surface dirt.
  - 2. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer for optimum sealant performance, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
  - 1. Apply primers prior to installation of backer rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Apply primers using brush or other accepted method as required to reach all joint substrates.
  - 3. Apply primers to achieve a continuous, uniform, smooth, even coating as recommended by manufacturer. Avoid applying primer too thickly or too thinly. Allow primer to cure properly before applying sealant.
- C. Protection of Adjacent Surfaces To Be Exposed: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified herein and joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated. In case of conflict, the more stringent and restrictive requirement shall govern.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:



1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - a. Install backer rod to a uniform depth to create optimum sealant profile with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch.
  - b. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - c. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - d. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
2. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints and take all other accepted measures to prevent three-point adhesion of sealant.

**D. Installation of Sealants**

1. General: Install sealants as recommended by sealant manufacturer using proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration without entrapped air, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at same time sealant backings are installed.
2. Depths and Geometry: Install sealants with profiles as shown on Drawings and as recommended by sealant manufacturer and accepted by Commissioner.
  - a. Widths Not Exceeding 1/4 Inch: Sealant depth shall equal sealant width.
  - b. Widths Over 1/4 Inch: Sealant depth 1/2 width of joint up to 1/2 inch maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint equal to approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.
3. Joint Width Based on Movement: Install sealants when joints are at the mid-point of their expansion and contraction cycle.

**E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants following requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.**

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint.



2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, where indicated.
4. Provide flush joint configuration, per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of materials adjacent to joints.

### **3.6 PROTECTION AND ADJUSTMENT**

- A. Protection: Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.
- B. Adjustment: Remove all joint sealant work that does not comply with requirements of this Section as determined by Commissioner and replace to meet requirements of this Section at no additional cost to the City of New York.

**END OF SECTION 07 92 00**





## **SECTION 08 60 00**

### **WOOD LAYLIGHT RESTORATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the work of wood laylight restoration as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Prepare, refinish, and reinstall original wood laylights. For preparation and refinishing of laylight refer to Section 09 90 00 – Painting.
  - 2. Reglaze existing laylights with new frosted, laminated safety glass.
  - 3. Restore laylight hardware to first class operating condition (replacing missing and deteriorated parts with new hardware, cleaning, adjusting, and other work required for optimum operation).
  - 4. Provide new laylight hardware for hinged sashes.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 02 41 19 – Selective Demolition, Removal and Salvage
  - 2. Section 09 90 00 – Painting
- C. Intent of Wood Laylight Restoration: It is the specific intent of this Section that laylight indicated on the Drawings to be restored shall be completely restored to sound condition and original planes and profiles, except as specifically indicated otherwise. All work to accomplish this intent shall be included as work of this Section.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Glazing Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.



- B. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Work of this Section shall comply with NYC Building Code.
- C. Standards: Work of this Section shall comply with all applicable requirements and recommendations of the latest editions of the standards listed below, which shall have the same force and effect as if written out in full herein. Provide a reference copy of each of the following standards at shop and at Project site. In each case in which there is a conflict between requirements of the referenced standards, requirements of laws, codes, and regulations, and requirements of this Section, the most stringent or restrictive requirement shall apply.
  - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI), Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards. Except as specifically indicated otherwise, comply with requirements for "Premium Grade" materials and workmanship.
  - 2. Glass Association of North America (GANA)
    - a. Glazing Manual
    - b. Laminated Glass Design Guide
  - 3. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA)
    - a. I.S. 2, Voluntary Performance Specification for Windows, Skylights and Glass Doors. Comply with applicable requirements except to the extent more stringent requirements are specified herein or in another referenced standard.
  - 4. American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ANSI/BHMA A 156. Standards for Builders Hardware.
  - 5. American Welding Society (AWS) Code.
  - 6. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM), Metal Finishes Manual.



- D. Source Limitations for Glass and Glazing Accessories: Obtain all units of each type of glass and each type of fabricated glass and each type of glazing accessory required for Project from one manufacturer to ensure uniformity of quality, performance, and appearance.
  - 1. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass in an inconspicuous location that will be concealed following installation with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council.
- E. Restoration of Damage: Restore and/or replace all broken and damaged elements resulting from work of this Section as directed by and to satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including material description, chemical composition (ingredients and proportions), physical properties, recommendations for application and use, test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
  - 1. Frosted, Laminated Safety Glass
  - 2. Glazing accessories
  - 3. Adhesives
  - 4. Fasteners
  - 5. New Hardware Units
  - 6. Metals
- C. Warranties: Special warranties as required by Article "Warranty," below.
- D. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. New Laminated Safety Glass (Type 4), 12-inch-square samples.
  - 2. Fasteners and Anchors: Each type and size.
  - 3. New Hardware



- E. Shop Drawings: For laylight: Submit drawings for all restoration work at appropriate scales, including sections and details showing locations, layouts, materials, thicknesses, dimensions, jointing, and other details required to fully explain work of this Section.
1. Do not reproduce or trace architectural drawings for use as shop drawings. Prepare new drawings showing all materials and conditions.
  2. Provide details at appropriate scales. Sections and similar details shall be at least half scale. All joint details shall be full size.
  3. Specifically indicate type and configuration of joint at each connection.
  4. Take field measurements before preparing shop drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fit of all components. Indicate on shop drawings those dimensions that have been field measured.
  5. Coordinate shop drawings for work of this Section with work of other sections that interfaces with work of this Section.
  6. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- F. Shop Samples:
1. Glazing replacement at laylight: Min. one (1) full glazing panel.
  2. Clean existing wood laylight: Min. one (1) square foot.
  3. Preparation of existing wood laylight: Min. one (1) square foot.
- G. Field Samples:
1. Installation of Restored Laylight: Min. one (1) full assembly including hardware and fasteners at location indicated by Commissioner. Restored laylight assembly to match existing exactly.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in original unopened containers, bundles, or packaging labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, item name, expiration date, and instructions for use.
- B. Store materials in compliance with manufacturer's requirements for temperature and other conditions. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather.



- C. Discard and remove from Project site any materials damaged in handling or storage, any materials that have been subjected to conditions contrary to manufacturer's recommendations, and any materials whose maximum shelf life has expired. Replace with fresh materials.
- D. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from handling, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Retention of Existing Building Fabric: Carefully remove, store, and reinstall all existing building fabric that must be removed to undertake wood laylight restoration work, except where Drawings specifically indicate that element is to be modified or replaced.
- B. Dimensions: Field measure dimensions of all existing and in-place elements before preparing shop drawings or beginning work. Contractor is responsible for all dimensions.
- C. Surface Conditions: Proceed with work of this Section only when wood moisture levels are within limits recommended by manufacturers of materials being used.

## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Written warranty, made out to City of New York and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LAMINATED GLASS**

- A. Frosted Laminated Glass Units: Complying with ASTM C 1172 and with specified requirements. Refer to primary and heat-treated glass requirements relating to properties of glass products comprising laminated glass products.
- B. Interlayer: Clear, 0.060-inch-thick polyvinyl butyral (PVB) sheet with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lights and installation.



- C. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass in autoclave with heat plus pressure to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets.

## **2.2 GLAZING MATERIALS**

- A. Glazing Compound: Oil-based glazing compound formulated specifically for glazing wood windows. Provide:
  - 1. DAP 33 Glazing manufactured by DAP, Inc., Baltimore, MD.
  - 2. UGL Glazol Elastic Glazing Compound manufactured by United Gilsonite Laboratories, Scranton, PA.
  - 3. Sarco Multi-Glaze Type M Glazing Putty manufactured by Sarco Putty Co., Chicago, IL.
  - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Glazing Points: Type 304 stainless steel. Diamond point, to match existing dimensions.

## **2.3 CLEANING MATERIALS**

- A. Detergent for Cleaning Glass: Non-ionic detergent. Provide:
  - 1. Triton XL-80N Surfactant, manufactured by Union Carbide Corp, Danbury, CT.
  - 2. Igepal Co-630, manufactured by Solvay., Cranbury, NJ.
  - 3. Zyfo Cleaner Concentrate, manufactured by Industrial Soap Company, St. Louis, MO.
  - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Cloths: Clean, lint-free cotton rags.

## **2.4 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS**

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.



## **2.5 HARDWARE GENERAL**

- A. Metals, General: Provide materials selected for surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished unit. Exposed-to-view surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, flash, roller marks, trade names or symbols, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections will not be acceptable.
- B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal matching that of original units in metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, or as otherwise specified herein, but in no case of lesser (commercially-recognized) quality than specified.
- C. Fasteners: Provide fasteners to match fasteners of original units where applicable.
  - 1. Screws: Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide copper alloy flat-head screws where screws are not otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match the hardware finish. All wood screws shall be fully threaded.
  - 2. Concealed Fasteners: Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when window is closed, except to extent no standard manufacturer units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work under any condition, except where it is not possible to adequately reinforce work and use machine screws or concealed fasteners of another standard type, to satisfactorily avoid use of through bolts.

## **2.6 WINDOW HARDWARE**

- A. General:
  - 1. New Hardware: Provide custom hardware as required to provide hardware matching existing, including, but not limited to, making molds and casting, machining, and finishing cast elements; rolling, cutting, fabricating, and finishing sheet elements; drawing, fabricating, and finishing wire and rod elements; welding, brazing, and otherwise joining separate elements; and providing custom springs and other accessories as required for operation and appearance matching original historic hardware elements.

## **2.7 HARDWARE CLEANING AND FINISHING MATERIALS**

- A. Non-ionic Detergent: Concentrated, silicate buffered, non-ionic, rinseless-type synthetic detergent, containing no soaps, free alkali, solvents, abrasives, acids, caustics, or other deleterious materials. Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Zylor, manufactured by Industrial Soap Co., St. Louis, MO



2. Simple Green, manufactured by Sunshine Makers Co., Huntington Harbour, CA
  3. Orvus, distributed by Conservator's Emporium, Reno, Nevada
  4. Or approved equal.
- B. Non-metallic Cleaning Pads: flexible abrasive pads.
- C. Metallic Cleaning Pads: Bronze wool, extra fine.
- D. Wire Brushes: Copper wire brushes of various sizes and configurations.
- E. Wadding Cloth: treated cotton wadding cloth.
- F. Paste Wax for Cold Application: White or clear paste wax, mixtures of microcrystalline wax, carnuba, and mild solvent, in paste form. Do not use emulsion-type waxes or amber-tinted waxes. Provide one of the following:
1. Trewax clear, by Beaumont Products, Inc, Kennesaw, GA.
  2. Butcher's Bowling Alley Paste, by White Diamond Co., Marlboro, MA
  3. Briwax Original, by The Bollum Group, Beckenham, Kent, UK
  4. Or approved equal.

## **2.8 HARDWARE FABRICATION**

- A. General: Cast, form, and machine hardware elements for repair and replacement to required shapes and sizes to match original elements in all respects, with true curves, lines and angles. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets for assembly of units. Exposed fasteners shall match original fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where there were none in the original unit but sound assembly requires fastening.
- B. Welding and Brazing: Comply with AWS Code for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed joints of all flux, and dress on all exposed and contact surfaces. Exposed surfaces of welds and brazed joints shall match finish of adjacent metal without visible evidence of welding or brazing.
- C. Joints: Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Cope or miter corner joints.
- D. Castings: Castings shall match existing original elements in material, configuration, dimension, and profile and shall be sound and free of warp, cracks, blow holes, and other defects that impair strength or appearance.





1. Molds: Make molds and models from approved existing elements, complete with all features required to ensure sound castings matching shape and dimensions of original elements with optimum surface finish. Ensure that cross-sections of all parts are of uniform thickness.
2. Finish: Grind, wire brush, air abrasively clean, and buff castings to remove seams and other casting marks. Machine to receive fasteners and other components to match existing units. Finish castings to ensure that mating parts fit tightly and satisfactorily and that finishes of exposed surfaces match those of existing elements.
3. Cleaning: Clean castings prior to finishing to remove all substances that might inhibit adhesion, curing, or durability of coatings.

## **2.9 HARDWARE FINISH**

- A. Finish Designations: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations and designations of finishes, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Preparation
  1. Clean and degrease metal using solvent and burnishing with handheld bronze wool to provide surface free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, and other contaminants. Do not damage metal finish. Comply with requirements of Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) SSPC-SP6/ NACE 3, except that abrasive cleaning using any power method or any hand method except handheld fine bronze wool, shall not be used.
  2. Recleaning: If a surface is handled or contaminated, repeat cleaning and degreasing process.
  3. Drying: Ensure that metal surface is completely dry.
  4. Environment: Ensure that environment is dust-free before applying lacquer.
  5. Coating Conditions: Ensure that provisions for spraying lacquer allow coating to be evenly applied to all individual elements and all surfaces of objects to be coated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.



### **3.2 IDENTIFICATION AND REMOVAL**

- A. General: Remove and salvage historic hardware to be restored. Identify each piece before removal with a metal tag identifying exact location. Include all information necessary to return hardware to its original laylight in its original location and orientation. Keep elements of hardware units together.

### **3.3 RESTORATION OF HISTORIC HARDWARE**

- A. Stripping: Remove lacquer paint coatings using chemical paint stripper to comply with requirements of Section 09 90 00 – Painting
- B. Removing Corrosion: After removal of paint or other coatings, remove corrosion using non-metallic cleaning pads, fine bronze wool, or copper brushes. Do not scratch finish with abrasive pads or wire brushes.
- C. Repair: Replace missing and deteriorated components to provide hardware in first class operating condition. Provide fasteners and anchors to replace missing fasteners and anchors.
- D. Polishing: Remove minor scratches and buff surfaces using specified polishing compounds.
- E. Lacquering: Apply clear lacquer finish, 2 mil thickness, and protective wax.
- F. Lubricating: Lubricate operating parts.
- G. Packaging: Store units in protective packaging.

### **3.4 REPLICATION OF EXISTING HISTORIC HARDWARE**

- A. General: Provide replicated hardware to match existing historic hardware in all respects.
- B. Replication: Fabricate and cast replacement elements to match existing elements.
- C. Castings: Make models from existing units to be replicated by casting. Take all necessary steps to account for shrinkage of metal during casting process.
- D. Polishing: Polish units to provide surface matching that of existing original elements.
- E. Finishing: Apply clear lacquer finish, 2 mil thickness, and protective wax.
- F. Assembly: Assemble units in accordance with referenced standards and requirements of this Section. Lubricate operating parts and adjust for optimum operation. Replicated hardware units shall operate smoothly and at least as well as restored historic units.



- G. Lubrication: Lubricate operating parts.
- H. Packaging: Store units in protective packaging.

### **3.5 WOOD LAYLIGHT RESTORATION**

- A. General: Restore wood laylight as shown on Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Restoration
  - 1. Carefully scrape and sand paint or other coatings from surfaces of wood. Use all care necessary to remove paint without damaging wood in any way (including, but not limited to, scratching, gouging, dishing, and altering profile) following requirements of Section 09 90 00 – Painting.
  - 2. Prepare and finish laylight following requirements of Section 09 90 00 – Painting.
- C. Reinstallation
  - 1. Reinstall laylight. Install wood laylight assembly in original location. Reinstall hardware removed for restoration.
  - 2. Adjust laylight for smooth operation.

### **3.6 GLAZING**

- A. General:
  - 1. Glaze lights following requirements of Drawings using new glass as specified herein.
  - 2. Recommendations and Standards: Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
  - 3. Damaged Glass: Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and/or appearance.
- B. Installation: Install glass and leaded glass panels using best glazing practice and as specified.
  - 1. Glass Installation: Gently place clean glass pane in frame and provide full continuous seal.



### **3.7 HARDWARE INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install restored original hardware in original locations and orientations. Install replacement hardware and new hardware in locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Installation: Securely fasten hardware in place using screws. Ensure that units are parallel and perpendicular to arrises of windows. Install mating units of hardware in proper alignment to provide optimum operation.
  - 1. Hinges: Install hinges so that they swing freely without binding.
  - 2. Locks and Latches: Install locks and latches so that they operate freely and securely hold windows in closed position.

### **3.8 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. After completion of work, certify in writing, that all hardware has been installed, adjusted, and is functioning in accordance with Specification requirements.
- B. Remove and replace any laylight restoration work that does not match existing planes and profiles or meet other specified requirements to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- C. Protection: Protect laylight and maintain conditions necessary to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration at time of acceptance.
- D. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 08 60 00**



## **SECTION 08 91 19**

### **FIXED LOUVERS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete fixed louver work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Provide new fixed, formed-metal acoustical louvers at select areas indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry
  - 2. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal).
- C. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.



- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- C. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Perform all work of this Section in compliance with NYC Building Code.
- D. Restoration of Damage: Restore and/or replace all broken and damaged elements resulting from work of this Section as directed by and to satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- C. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
  - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
  - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- D. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, samples of the following:
  - 1. Finish samples from manufacturer's standard range of colors.
- E. Shop Drawing Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural performance requirements, including analysis data signed and sealed by the licensed professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.
- G. Windborne-debris-impact-resistance test reports.



## **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Use all means necessary to protect all persons, whether or not involved in the work of this Section, from harm caused by or resulting from work of this Section.
- B. Protection of Building and Property: Use all means necessary to protect adjacent elements and materials from damage and from deterioration resulting from work of this Section.
  - 1. Repair damage to elements and materials resulting from work of this Section to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- C. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish. Provide fixed, acoustical louvers from one of the following:
  - 1. Cesco Products  
450 Riverside Dr  
Wyalusing, PA 18853  
612-424-4919
  - 2. Greenheck Fan Corp  
400 Ross Ave  
Schofield, WI 54476  
715-359-6171
  - 3. Airolite Company  
114 Westview Ave  
Marietta, OH 45750  
740-373-7676



4. Or approved equal.

## **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Shop Drawings: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a professional engineer licensed in the State of New York, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
  1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.
- C. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

## **2.3 FIXED, ACOUSTICAL LOUVERS**

- A. Acoustic Performance: Provide acoustical louvers complying with ratings specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those specified, except for length and width for airborne sound-transmission loss according to ASTM E 90.
  1. Louver Depth: 6 inches.
  2. Frame Material: Extruded aluminum or aluminum sheet, not less than 0.080-inch nominal thickness.
  3. Blade Shape: Airfoil.
  4. Blade Angle: 45 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Blade Spacing: 6 inches o.c.





6. Free Area: Not less than 4 sq. ft. for 48-inch wide by 48-inch high louver.
7. Airborne Sound-Transmission Loss: STC 10 per ASTM E 413, determined by testing according to ASTM E 90.

## **2.4 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
  1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Use 316 stainless-steel fasteners.
- D. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

## **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.
  1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern.
  2. Horizontal Mullions: Provide horizontal mullions at joints where indicated.
- C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
- D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
  1. Frame Type: Exterior flange unless otherwise indicated.



- E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.
  - 1. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.
  - 2. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered with blades with concealed close-fitting splices and with semirecessed mullions at corners.
- G. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers for recessed louvers.
- H. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

## **2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES**

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's full range.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.



### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants for sealants applied during louver installation.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Commissioner, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
  - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

**END OF SECTION 08 91 19**

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## **SECTION 09 21 00**

### **GYPSUM PLASTER**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of gypsum plaster as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide plaster skim coat at areas of repair.
  - 2. Provide three coat gypsum plastering at areas of repair.
  - 3. Provide new gypsum plaster on new expanded-metal lath at top of each wall as indicated in Drawings.
  - 4. Provide new expanded-metal lath as required to complete Work of this section.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 09 90 00 – Painting

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Reference Standards
  - 1. US Gypsum Handbook
  - 2. Gypsum Plaster Application Standard: ASTM C 842
  - 3. Bonding Agent Reference Standard: ASTM C 631
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain lath and gypsum plaster from one source and by a single manufacturer.



#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.
- B. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for firm specified in “Quality Assurance” Article that demonstrates that firm has capabilities and experience complying with requirements specified.
- C. Product Literature: Manufacturer’s published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including recommendations for application and use. Include test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements.
- D. Shop Drawings: Drawings detailing installation, showing location of all supporting framing, lath, and plaster applications. Include plans and sections, for all required work.
- E. Work Plan: Detailed plan for executing the work of this Section. Include specific details of materials and procedures to be used.
- F. Material Certificates: Submit certificate signed by manufacturer for each kind of plaster aggregate certifying that materials comply with requirements.
- G. Mockups: Provide mockups as specified in Article “Mockups,” below.

#### **1.5 MOCKUPS**

- A. General: Before beginning general gypsum plaster work, prepare mockups to provide standards for work of this Section. Do not proceed with gypsum plaster work until Commissioner has approved mockups.
  - 1. Locate mockups as directed by Commissioner.
  - 2. Notify Commissioner 48 hours prior to start of each mockup.
  - 3. Commissioner will monitor mockups.
  - 4. Perform mockups using crew that will be executing the work and following requirements of this Section to demonstrate full range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 5. Repeat mockups as necessary to obtain Commissioner’s approval.
  - 6. Protect approved mockups to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 7. Approved mockups in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.



8. Approved mockups will represent minimum acceptable standards for gypsum plaster work. Subsequent plaster work that does not meet standards of approved mockups will be rejected.

**B. Prepare the Following Mockups:**

1. Plaster skim coat repair: One location, min. 2"x 2"
2. Full Plaster replacement section: One location, min. 2"x 2"
3. Transition between existing and new plaster: One location, min. two (2) square feet.
4. New plaster on new expanded-metal lath: One location, min. four (4) square feet.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages, containers, or bundles, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name, and lot number.
- B. Store materials inside, under cover, and dry, protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, and damage from construction traffic and other causes.

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Requirements, General: Comply with requirements specified herein and requirements of referenced plaster application standards and recommendations of plaster manufacturer for environmental conditions before, during, and after plaster application. In case of conflict, the most stringent requirements shall apply.
- B. Temperature Requirements: Maintain continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 deg F nor more than 80 deg F for at least 7 days before beginning plaster application, during its application, and until plaster is dry but for at least 7 days after application is complete. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat from contacting plaster near heat source.
- C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for hydrating plaster. Begin ventilation immediately after plaster is applied and continue until it has set.
- D. Protect contiguous work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Comply with material provisions of ASTM C 841 and requirements indicated below; coordinate depth of accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

### **2.2 PLASTER MATERIALS**

- A. Base-Coat Plasters: ASTM C 28, types as indicated below:
  - 1. Gypsum neat plaster.
  - 2. Gypsum wood-perlite plaster.
- B. Finish-Coat Plasters: Types as indicated below:
  - 1. Gypsum gauging plaster, ASTM C 28.
  - 2. Gypsum ready-mixed finish plaster, manufacturer's standard mill-mixed gauged interior finish.
- C. Aggregates for Finish-Coat Plaster: Clean washed sand complying with ASTM C 35; graded per ASTM C 842.

### **2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60/Z180, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
  - 1. Provide expanded-metal lath from one of the following manufacturers:
    - a. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO).
    - b. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
    - c. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
    - d. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Paper Backing: Kraft paper factory bonded to back of lath.
  - 3. Diamond-Mesh Lath:
    - a. Type: Self-furring.
    - b. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd.





- B. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C 841.
- C. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- D. Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl-acetate, complying with ASTM C 631.
- E. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material; compatible with substrate surfaces; and that will easily come off entirely, including adhesive.

## **2.4 PLASTER MIXES AND COMPOSITIONS**

- A. Plaster Base-Coat Compositions: Comply with ASTM C 842 and manufacturer's written instructions for plaster base-coat proportions that correspond to application methods and plaster bases indicated below:
  - 1. Three-Coat Work: Base coats as indicated below:
    - a. Scratch Coat: Gypsum neat plaster with job-mixed sand.
    - b. Brown Coat: Gypsum neat plaster with job-mixed sand..
- B. Finish Coats: Proportion materials in parts by dry weight for finish coats to comply with the following requirements for each type of finish coat and texture indicated:
  - 1. Troweled Finishes: Finish-coat proportion as indicated below:
    - a. Gypsum Gauging Plaster: 1 part plaster to 2 parts aggregate.

## **2.5 MIXING**

- A. Mechanically mix cementitious and aggregate materials for plasters to comply with applicable referenced application standard and with recommendations of plaster manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF PLASTERING ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Comply with referenced lathing and furring installation standards for provision and location of plaster accessories of type indicated. Miter or cope accessories at corners; install



with tight joints and in alignment. Attach accessories securely to plaster bases to hold accessories in place and in alignment during plastering.

### **3.3 PLASTER APPLICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Prepare monolithic surfaces for bonded base coats and use bonding compound to comply with requirements of referenced plaster application standards for conditioning monolithic surfaces.
- B. Tolerances: Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed at any location on surface.
- C. Sequence plaster application with installation and protection of other work so that neither will be damaged by installation of other.
- D. Apply thicknesses and number of coats of plaster as indicated or as required by referenced standards.

### **3.4 PLASTER APPLICATION**

- A. Plaster Application Standard: Apply plaster materials, composition, mixes, and finishes indicated to comply with ASTM C 842.
- B. Number of Coats: Apply plaster of composition indicated, to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Three Coats: Over the following plaster bases:
    - a. 6" expanded wire lath.
- C. Finish Coats: Apply finish coat and trowel to smooth surface.

### **3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Cut, patch, replace, and repair plaster as necessary to accommodate other work and to restore cracks, dents, and imperfections. Repair or replace work to eliminate blisters, buckles, excessive crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.
- B. Leave plaster ready for painting.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING**

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering. When plastering is

completed, remove unused materials, containers, and equipment and clean floors of plaster debris.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and the Commissioner that ensures plaster work is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 09 21 00**

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## **SECTION 09 22 16**

### **NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
  - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
  - 2. Non-structural steel stud framing system for interior partitions.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 09 29 00 – Gypsum Board

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- D. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Perform work of this Section in accordance with NYC Building Code.
- E. Source of Materials: Obtain each type of material required for non-structural metal framing from a single source to ensure a match in quality, performance, and appearance.



- F. Restoration of Damage: Restore and/or replace all broken and damaged elements resulting from work of this Section as directed by and to satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Manufacturer's published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including recommendations for application and use, test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers with labels indicating manufacturer and product name.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL**

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

#### **2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch
  - 2. Depth: Typically 3-5/8 inches.
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:



1. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
- C. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak
    - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
    - c. ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame.
    - d. Or approved equal.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
  1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
  1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
  2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch thick, galvanized steel.

## **2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:



1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

#### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
  1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

#### **3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
  1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation. Refer to Section 09 29 00 – Gypsum Board for additional requirements.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.





- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### **3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
  - 1. Space studs as follows:
    - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

- D. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

**END OF SECTION 09 22 16**



## **SECTION 09 29 00**

### **GYPSUM BOARD**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of gypsum board installation as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide new interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 09 22 16 – Non-Structural Framing
  - 2. Section 09 90 00 - Painting

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 2-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.



- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Perform work of this Section in accordance with NYC Building Code.
- D. Source of Materials: Obtain each type of material required for gypsum board from a single source to ensure a match in quality, performance, and appearance.
- E. Restoration of Damage: Restore and/or replace all broken and damaged elements resulting from work of this Section as directed by and to satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- F. Apply or install final painting on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
- G. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

#### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL:**

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### **2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD:**

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Gypsum Co.
    - b. BPB America Inc.
    - c. G-P Gypsum.
    - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
    - e. National Gypsum Company.
    - f. PABCO Gypsum.
    - g. Temple.
    - h. USG Corporation.
    - i. Or approved equal.
- B. Regular Type:
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Type X:
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.



1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

### **2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES:**

#### **A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.**

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - c. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

### **2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS:**

#### **A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.**

#### **B. Joint Tape:**

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

#### **C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.**

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use all-purpose compound.
  - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.



## **2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS:**

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
  - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50g/L or less.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.3 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL:**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- C. Locate edge and end joints over supports, where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- D. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.



- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 2. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

### **3.4 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD:**

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Regular Type: As indicated on Drawings and/or Finish Schedule.
  - 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings and/or Finish Schedule.
  - 3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings and/or Finish Schedule.
- B. Multilayer Application:
  - 1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
  - 2. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

### **3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES:**

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Commissioner for visual effect.





C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

### **3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD:**

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting.
    - b. Paint and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

### **3.7 PROTECTION:**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**END OF SECTION 09 29 00**



## **SECTION 09 99 00**

### **PAINTING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work of painting as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparing and painting new gypsum board that has been installed.
  - 2. Preparing and finishing existing wood laylight frame upon removal of existing ceiling and examination of existing wood laylight frame.
  - 3. Preparing and finishing new wood picture molding,
  - 4. Preparing and painting new wood cornice moldings, panels and perimeter laylight moldings.
  - 5. Preparing and painting new gypsum plaster that has been installed.
  - 6. Preparing and painting existing pipe railing.
  - 7. Preparing and painting existing and new dunnage.
  - 8. Preparing and painting existing steel stair.
  - 9. Priming and painting new stainless-steel fasteners as required.
  - 10. Completing all other work and supplying all other materials as indicated on the drawings and needed to make the work of this section complete.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 02 41 19 – Selective Demolition, Removal and Salvage



2. Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications
3. Section 08 60 00 – Wood Laylight Restoration
4. Section 09 21 00 – Gypsum Plaster
5. Section 09 29 00 – Gypsum Board

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Standards: Work of this Section shall comply with requirements of this Section and with requirements and recommendations of the most recent version of the standards listed below, which shall have the same force and effect as if written out in full herein.
  1. Applicable recommendations of Painting and Decorating Contractors of America (PDCA).
  2. Conflicts: In case of conflict between requirements of the standards and/or between requirements of the standards and the requirements of this Section, the most stringent and restrictive requirement shall govern in each case.
  3. Availability: Provide copies of the following standards at the facility and Project site where work of this Section is performed and make standards available for reference.
  4. ASTM International (ASTM):
    - a. ASTM D 1210, Standard Test Method for Fineness of Dispersion of Pigment-Vehicle Systems by Hegman-Type Gage.
    - b. ASTM D 3359, Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
    - c. ASTM D 4285: Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air.
    - d. ASTM D 4541, Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers.
    - e. ASTM D 4940: Standard Test Method for Conductimetric Analysis of Water Soluble Ionic Contamination of Blasting Abrasives.
    - f. ASTM E 96, Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.



- g. ASTM E 514, Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry.
  - h. ASTM G 154, Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.
  - i. ASTM E84-05, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 5. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
  - a. SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives.
  - b. SSPC-AB 2: Specification for Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives.
  - c. SSPC-PA 1, Paint Application Specification No. 1, Shop, Field and Maintenance Painting.
  - d. SSPC-PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages.
  - e. SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning.
  - f. SSPC-SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning.
  - g. SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning.
  - h. SSPC-SP 5: White Metal Blast Cleaning.
  - i. SSPC-SP 6: Commercial Blast Cleaning.
  - j. SSPC-SP 11: Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal.
  - k. SSPC-VIS 1, Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel.
- 6. International Organization for Standardization (ISO): ISO 8502-3: Preparation of Steel Substrates Before Application of Paints and Related Products.
- C. Laws, Codes, and Regulations: Perform all work of this Section in compliance with NYC Building Code.
- D. Source of Materials: Obtain each type of material required for painting from a single source to ensure a match in quality, performance, and appearance.



- E. Limitations on Use of Abrasives on Wood: Limit use of abrasives to avoid damaging finishes and substrates. Use special care to avoid uneven removal of finish at corners and arrises and to avoid dishing plane surfaces.
  - 1. Sanding of Wood Finish Coats: Hand sanding only. No electric or pneumatic sanders will be permitted.
- F. Restoration of Damage: Restore and/or replace all broken and damaged elements resulting from work of this Section as directed by and to satisfaction of Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- G. Coating Thickness Measurement: Confirm specified dry mil thickness of applied coatings with standard equipment recognized by industry for determining paint coating thickness.
- H. Access for Inspection and Approvals: All work of this Section is subject to inspection. The applicator shall provide access (complying with all legal requirements) and suitable lighting for such inspections to be made. Any work done while Commissioner has been refused, denied, or restricted from access and any work performed in a manner that in Commissioner's opinion prevents adequate inspection will be rejected. Reclean and recoat all rejected work in accordance with the requirements of this Section at no additional cost to the City of New York.
  - 1. Facilities for Access: Applicator shall provide and move platforms, scaffolding, and other appropriate equipment, to permit the Commissioner the opportunity to closely observe all affected surfaces. Separate units for inspection. Securely brace and support units. Turn units as necessary to provide access to all surfaces. Provide these facilities to Commissioner during all phases of the work and storage.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Literature: Manufacturer's published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including recommendations for application and use, test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
  - 1. Coatings:
    - a. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating which indicates each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.



- b. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.
    - 2. Paint Application Equipment.
    - 3. Preparation Materials:
      - a. Abrasive blasting medium
      - b. Cleaning solvents
      - c. Equipment for abrasive blasting
      - d. Tools for power tool cleaning and hand tool cleaning
  - C. Work Description: Detailed written program describing equipment, materials, and procedures proposed for use in accomplishing all work of this Section. Include the following information and all other information required to completely evaluate the proposed work.
    - 1. Handling units including, but not limited to, procedures for protecting them from damage.
    - 2. Equipment setup, testing, adjustment, operation, and maintenance for equipment used for abrasive blasting.
    - 3. Abrasive blasting procedures including, but not limited to, pressure, nozzle type, distance of nozzle from surface, and angle of nozzle with respect to surface.
    - 4. Procedure for galvanized steel preparation.
    - 5. Procedure for stainless steel preparation.
    - 6. Procedure for wood preparation.
    - 7. Procedures for power tool cleaning and hand tool cleaning.
  - D. Preparation Material Samples: Submit samples for verification of materials, including the following:
    - 1. Abrasive blasting medium.
  - E. Finish Samples: For each color and/or coating system to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of substrate matching substrate on which coating is to be applied. Please provide the following:



1. Provide stepped samples, defining each separate coat, including primers. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
  2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
  3. Submit 4 x 4-inch samples on gypsum board similar to that to be painted.
  4. Submit 3-1/2-inch x 12-inch samples on wood similar to that to be painted.
  5. Submit 12 x 12-inch samples on plaster similar to that to be painted.
- F. Quality Control Submittals:
1. Provide protection plan of surrounding areas and non-cementitious surfaces.
- G. Testing: Conduct testing as specified in Article "Testing," below to determine most appropriate products and materials to be used for refinishing wood.
- H. Provide mockups as specified in Article "Mockups," below.

## **1.5 MOCKUPS:**

- A. General: Before beginning general painting work, prepare mockups to provide standards for work of this Section. Do not proceed with painting work until Commissioner has approved mockups.
1. Locate mockups as directed by Commissioner.
  2. Notify Commissioner 48 hours prior to start of each mockup.
  3. Use crew that will execute the work and follow requirements of this Section to demonstrate full range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  4. Repeat mockups as necessary to obtain Commissioner's approval.
  5. Protect approved mockups to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.
  6. Approved mockups in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.
  7. Approved mockups will represent minimum acceptable standards for painting. Subsequent painting work that does not meet standards of approved mockups will be rejected.





**B. Prepare the Following Mockups:**

1. Preparing, Priming, and Painting Interior Gypsum Board Assembly: Minimum one (1) square foot.
2. Preparing, Priming, and Painting New Exterior Pipe Railing: Minimum: one (1) linear foot.
3. Preparing, Priming, and Painting Existing Exterior Dunnage that is mechanically cleaned on site: Minimum one (1) square foot.
4. Preparing, Priming, and Painting Existing Exterior Stair that is mechanically cleaned on site: Minimum one (1) square foot.
5. Cleaning Wood with Transparent Finish: One area, one (1) sq. ft., for each type of transparent finish to be cleaned.
6. Providing Transparent Finish on Wood: One area, one (1) sq. ft., for each combination of wood species, surface treatment (staining and color of stain, filling), and type of wood finish.
7. Preparing and Painting Interior Plaster Work: Minimum one (1) square foot.

**1.6 TESTING:**

- A. General: Before performing field samples and beginning general paint removal and surface preparation, test paint and coating removal methods on sample areas to determine most appropriate method for removing each coating from each type of substrate. Do not proceed with paint removal and surface preparation field samples until Commissioner has approved test results and procedures to be used.
1. Locate tests as directed by Commissioner.
  2. Notify Commissioner 48 hours prior to start of testing.
  3. Use crew that will execute the work and follow requirements of this Section.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing:
1. Perform adhesion test per ASTM D3359, Measuring Adhesion by Tape, Method A. Minimum adhesion rating of 4A is required on 0 to 5 scale.
  2. Perform adhesion test at each type of substrate at location directed by Commissioner.



## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information: product name or title of material; product description (generic classification or binder type); manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture; contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents; thinning instructions; application instructions; color name and number; and VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily.
- C. Discard and remove from site deteriorated or contaminated materials and products that have exceeded their expiration dates. Replace with fresh materials.
- D. Protection of Prepared Surfaces: Protect all surfaces prepared for painting to prevent surface deterioration or contamination that might adversely affect optimum adhesion, cure, and performance of paint.

## **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Safety: Use all necessary means to protect all persons, whether engaged in work of this Section or not, from harm resulting from work of this Section.
  - 1. Ensure adequate ventilation at all times during work of this section.
  - 2. Prevent all persons except properly trained and protected workers from coming in contact with abrasives, chemicals, chemical solutions, dust and particles, stripping residue, and other products used for or generated by work of this Section.
  - 3. Properly train workers and provide all appropriate protective clothing and accessories for paint removal methods used.
- B. Protection of Building Elements and Materials: Use all necessary means to protect building elements and materials not being painted from damage, deterioration, or staining caused by work of this Section.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section with other work to ensure proper completion of all work.
  - 1. Schedule painting so that uncured paint will not be harmed or marred by airborne dust or debris from other construction work.



2. Schedule painting so that surfaces are painted as soon as possible after surface preparation is completed and before surface deterioration that might have an adverse effect on coating adhesion or long-term performance. Re-prepare surfaces that have not been painted before surface deterioration begins.
  3. Take all necessary precautions to prevent fire and spread of fire.
  4. Do not use torches, heat guns, or any other heat generating equipment to remove paint.
- D. Contract Drawings: Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three-dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on all surfaces of projections, reveals, ornament, and other elements associated with areas on which work is indicated.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section with work of other sections to ensure proper completion of the Work.
- F. Protection of Site and Environment: Protect site, site features, walkways and all other adjacent elements as well as all facilities adjacent to shops where work of this Section is performed from damage or deterioration resulting from work of this Section. Prevent chemicals, cleaning residue, rinse water, and all other material generated by work of this Section from contaminating site, other sites, the air, bodies of water, or the water table.

#### **1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS:**

- A. Follow specified requirements and manufacturer's recommendations concerning temperature requirements for products specified herein. In case of conflict, the more stringent requirements shall govern.
- B. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 deg F and 90 deg F.
- C. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 deg F and 95 deg F.
- D. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- E. High performance exterior paint application: Apply paint in a dust-controlled environment and only under the following conditions.
  1. Surface to receive paint is clean and absolutely dry.



2. Temperature of metal surface to receive coating and ambient air temperature are within limits recommended by paint manufacturer or are between 45 deg F and 95 deg F, whichever are more restrictive.
  3. Surface to receive coating is at least 5 deg F above the dew point.
  4. Relative humidity is less than 85 percent.
  5. Substrates comply with conditions of paint manufacturer.
- F. Airborne Abrasive Blasting: Clean metal surfaces only in an enclosed space, including temporary scaffold-based enclosures, and under the following conditions.
1. Relative humidity is less than 85 percent.
  2. Surface temperature of metal to be cleaned is 5 deg F or more above dew point.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL:**

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality, highest-grade paint material of various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
- C. Pigments: Pure non-fading and of applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.
- D. Colors: Colors will be approved by the Commissioner. Colors will be intense, saturated colors matching original colors. Colors will not be selected from manufacturer's standard colors. Mix custom colors to exactly match color standards provided.
- E. Thinners: Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and use only within recommended limits and when approved in advance by Commissioner.

### **2.2 PREPARATION MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Sandpaper: Aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, and other appropriate abrasives.
  1. Wood:



- a. Limit abrasives for sanding wood finishes to 220 grit and finer.
    - b. Provide commercial abrasive sheets designed for use with wood.
  2. Metal:
    - a. Limit abrasives for sanding metal finishes to 80 grit and finer.
- B. Additional Wood Preparation Materials:
  1. Sanding Equipment
    - a. Sanding blocks for hand sanding
    - b. No power equipment is permitted without prior written authorization from Commissioner.
  2. Scrapers: Metal scrapers with slightly rounded corners to prevent gouging wood.
- C. Solvent-Based Paint Remover for Use on Glass and Copper-Alloy Metals: Provide one of the following solvent-based paint removers:
  1. Peel Away 7, as manufactured by Dumond Chemicals, Inc., New York, NY
  2. Back to Nature B\*F\*S (II), III-HD, and Double Duty (VII), as manufactured by Dynacraft Industries, Inc., Englishtown, NJ
  3. Piranha 4 Safe Solvent Gel Paint Remover, as manufactured by Fiberlock Technologies, Andover, MA.
    - a. Neutralizer for Piranha 4 Safe Solvent Gel Paste Paint Remover.
  4. Or approved equal.
- D. Blasting Media: Clean, dry, hard, sharp, angular mineral or slag abrasive conforming to requirements of SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives and capable of producing a clean surface with angular anchor tooth pattern (where indicated) of specified dimensions. Use media with minimum fines and without contaminants such as sodium chloride, sulfur salts, and hazardous materials.
  1. Confirm absence of ionic contaminants following requirements of ASTM D 4940, Standard Test Method for Conductimetric Analysis of Water Soluble Ionic Contamination of Blasting Abrasives.
  2. Confirm absence of oil contamination with water sheen test as follows:



- a. Fill a small clean bottle (4 to 6 ounces) half-full of abrasive particles.
  - b. Fill the remainder of the bottle with distilled water.
  - c. Cap and shake the bottle.
  - d. Inspect water for oil sheen. If any oil sheen exists, do not use media for blast cleaning. Clean equipment, replace blasting media, and retest.
3. After each use and prior to reuse, clean abrasive of rust, mill scale, and other foreign material by equipment specifically designed for such cleaning. Check abrasives for oil contamination before use.
  4. Steel shot and other abrasives producing a rounded profile shall not be used.
- E. Compressed Air: Compressed air for abrasive blasting shall be clean, dry, and free of all traces of oil, grease, water, moisture, and other contaminants.
1. Confirm absence of water and oil in compliance with ASTM D 4285, Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air.
- F. Solvent: Solvent meeting requirements of SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning, capable of removing grease, oil, and other contaminants without leaving residue that might adversely affect adhesion of paint.
- G. Detergent for Removing Contaminants from Surfaces:
1. Simple Green as manufactured by Sunshine Makers, Inc., Huntington Harbour, CA.
  2. Formula R-300 as manufactured by Air Products and Chemicals, Inc., Allentown, PA.
  3. Husky 700 as manufactured by Canberra Corporation, Toledo, OH.
  4. Or approved equal.
- H. Hand Tools with Vacuum Attachments: Provide tools specifically made to contain and collect paint removal products. Manufacturers include:
1. Desco Manufacturing Company, Long Beach, CA, 800-337-2648.
  2. The Marindus Company, Englewood, NJ, 201-567-8383.
  3. Novatek Corporation, Exton, PA, 610-363-7800.
  4. Or approved equal.



- I. Power Tools for:
  - 1. Paint and Corrosion Removal from Metal: Hand-held power tools- including, but not limited to, wire brushes, abrasive disks, and scalers-capable of producing clean metal surfaces to comply with SSPC SP-3.
- J. Detergent for Cleaning Coated Stainless Steel Surfaces: Tri-sodium phosphate or solution of liquid detergent, bleach, and water as recommended by coating system manufacturer and accepted by the Commissioner.
- K. Solvent for Cleaning Coated Stainless Steel Surfaces: Solvent recommended by coating system manufacturer and accepted by the Commissioner.

### **2.3 WOOD CLEANING MATERIALS:**

- A. Trisodium Phosphate (TSP): solution of TSP and water, per manufacturer's instructions, available from:
  - 1. The Savogran Company, PO Box 130, Norwood, MA 02062 (800) 225-9872.
  - 2. Empire Blended Products, Inc. 250 Hickory Lane, Bayville, NJ 08721 (732) 269-4949.
  - 3. DAP Products Inc., 2400 Boston Street, Suite 200, Baltimore, MD 21224 (800) 543-3840.
  - 4. Or approved equal.
- B. Alcohol: Denatured alcohol.
- C. Water: Tap water.
- D. Miscellaneous Materials:
  - 1. Rubber gloves.
  - 2. Sponges.
  - 3. Microfiber towels.

### **2.4 WOOD FINISHING PRODUCTS:**

- A. Wood Grain Filler: Wood filler specifically designed to fill pores in open-grained wood. Tint filler to match wood to be filled (finish to be approved by the Commissioner). Provide one of the following or approved equal:



1. Mohawk Grain Filler (lacquer or varnish only), by Mohawk Finishing Products, Hickory, NC.
  2. Water Base Paste Wood Filler, by Mohawk Finishing Products, Hickory, NC .
  3. Benwood Wood Grain Filler 238, by Benjamin Moore & Co., Montvale, NJ.
  4. Or approved equal.
- B. Wood Sealer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Sher-Wood F3 Kemvar Sealer, by The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  2. Benwood Quick Dry Sanding Sealer 413, by Benjamin Moore & Co., Montvale, NJ.
  3. GF Sanding Sealer, by General Finishes, East Troy, WI.
  4. Or approved equal.
- C. Wood Stain: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Minwax, Wood Finish, by Minwax, Upper Saddle River, NJ.
  2. Graintone Plus, by Valspar, Minneapolis, MI.
  3. Wood Classics 250 Interior Oil Stain, by The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  4. Or approved equal.
- D. Wood Varnish: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Sher-Wood F3 Kemvar Varnish,, The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  2. Benwood Fast Dry Clear Varnish 419, by Benjamin Moore & Co., Montvale, NJ.
  3. GF High Performance Polyurethane Top Coat, by General Finishes, East Troy, WI.
  4. Or approved equal.





## **2.5 PAINT MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Interior Paint Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co., Montvale, NJ.
  - 2. Sherwin Williams, The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  - 3. Pittsburgh Paints, by PPG, Pittsburgh, PA.
  - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Exterior Paint Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Tnemec Company, Kansas City, MO.
  - 2. Sherwin Williams, The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  - 3. Pittsburgh Paints, by PPG, Pittsburgh, PA.
  - 4. or approved equal.

## **2.6 PAINT FOR GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTER SURFACES**

- A. Paint: for application over Plaster and Gypsum Board Substrates:
  - 1. Interior Primer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Benjamin Moore Fresh Start All Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer 023, by Benjamin Moore & Co., Montvale, NJ.
    - b. PrepRite ProBlock Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer, The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
    - c. Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer, by Pittsburgh Paints, PPG, Pittsburgh, PA.
    - d. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Interior Semigloss Latex Finish: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. AURA Semi-Gloss Waterborne Interior Paint 528, by Benjamin Moore & Co., Montvale, NJ.



- b. Duration Home Interior Latex, The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  - c. Pure Performance Interior Latex Paint, by Pittsburgh Paints, PPG, Pittsburgh, PA.
  - d. Or approved equal.
3. Dry film thicknesses: Per manufacturer's recommendation.

## **2.7 PAINT FOR GALVANIZED SURFACES:**

- A. Paint: for application over Galvanized Metal Surfaces: Apply primer, intermediate, and top coats to prepared surfaces.
- 1. Primer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Series 27 FC Typoxy, by Tnemec Company, Kansas City, MO.
    - b. Galvite HS (B50WZ30), by The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
    - c. Pitt-Guard 95-248, by PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA.
    - d. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Intermediate and Top Coats: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Series 73 Endura-Shield III Hi-Build Acrylic Polyurethane Enamel, by Tnemec Company, Kansas City, MO.
    - b. Industrial Enamel (B54Z-100), by The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
    - c. Pitthane 95-8600, by PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA.
    - d. Or approved equal.
  - 3. Dry film thicknesses: Per manufacturer's recommendation.

## **2.8 PAINT FOR STAIRS AND DUNNAGE:**

- A. Paint: for application over Existing Stair and Dunnage Metal Substrates: Apply primer, intermediate, and top coats to prepared surfaces.



1. Primer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Series 530 Omnithane, by Tnemec Company, Kansas City, MO.
  - b. Kem Bond HS Universal Metal Primer, by The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  - c. Pitt-Guard 95-248, by PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA.
  - d. Or approved equal.
2. Intermediate Coat: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Series 27 FC Typoxy, by Tnemec Company, Kansas City, MO.
  - b. Pro Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel, by The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  - c. Pitthane 95-8600, by PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA.
  - d. Or approved equal.
3. Top Coat: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Series 113 HB Tneme-Tufcoat, by Tnemec Company, Kansas City, MO.
  - b. Pro Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel, by The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  - c. Pitthane 95-8600, by PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA.
  - d. Or approved equal.
4. Dry film thicknesses: Per manufacturer's recommendation.

**2.9 PAINT FOR STAINLESS STEEL FASTENERS, CLIPS, ANGLES, AND ACCESSORIES AND STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS:**

- A. Paint: for application over Stainless Steel Fasteners, Clips, Angles, and Accessories and Stainless Steel Pipe and Tube Railings. Fasteners, clips, angles, accessories, and railings shall receive primer in shop and field touchup of primer and finish coat on site, as required.



1. Primer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Series 27 FC Typoxy, by Tnemec Company, Kansas City, MO.
  - b. Kem Bond HS Universal Metal Primer, by The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  - c. Pitt-Guard 95-248, by PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA.
  - d. Or approved equal.
2. Top Coat:
  - a. Series 73 Endura-Shield III Hi-Build Acrylic Polyurethane Enamel, by Tnemec Company, Kansas City, MO.
  - b. Industrial Enamel (B54Z-100), by The Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH.
  - c. Pitthane 95-8600, by PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA.
  - d. Or approved equal.
3. Dry film thicknesses: Per manufacturer's recommendation.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

#### **3.2 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for paint and wood finish application. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P4.
  1. Verify substrate is secure, sound, dry, and absorbent, and free of dirt, grease, salts, oil based paints, release agents, and other bond breakers.
  2. Verify substrate has no pretreatments or priming materials applied.
  3. Verify materials to be coated are fully cured to manufacturer recommendations.
  4. Proceed with paint and wood finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.



5. Start of painting and wood finishing will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
- B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate work of this Section with work of other sections to ensure that all surfaces are properly prepared, that all surfaces receive full coating systems specified, and that completed painting work is protected from damage during work of other Sections and other contracts.
- C. Re-prepare all surfaces that are not properly prepared and that do not comply with specified requirements to comply with requirements to Commissioner's satisfaction at no additional cost to the City of New York.

### **3.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Provide protection to protect workers, the public, and environment from hazardous materials, abrasive blasting media, chemicals used in waterborne abrasive cleaning, chemical paint strippers, and other materials used and generated in work of this Section.
  1. Enclosure: Enclose areas to limit noise and spread of abrasives, solutions, and debris during all periods when abrasive removal is taking place.
  2. Collection: Provide for collection of all excess chemicals, runoff, and waste from each type of coating removal operation.
- B. Provide protection to prevent damage and deterioration of building elements not to be abrasively cleaned or stripped of paint from work of this Section. Comply with requirements of Section 01 72 00 – Protection of Existing Construction.
- C. Blasting procedures shall comply with all federal, state, and local regulations for containment and disposal of blasting media, removed paint and coatings, and other debris. Equip workers with proper protective clothing, equipment, and training in accordance with OSHA regulations.

### **3.4 PREPARATION:**

- A. General:
  1. Remove and store in bag labeled with location all hardware, hardware accessories, and similar items that are to be restored. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
    - a. After completing painting and wood finishing operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in trades involved.



2. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted to comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for each particular coating and substrate condition, and to comply with requirements of referenced standards.
  - a. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of all substances that could impair bond of paint coatings.
  - b. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- B. Existing Wood Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished following wood finish manufacturer's written instructions and requirements specified herein for each particular substrate condition. In case of conflict, the most stringent and restrictive requirement shall govern.
  1. Remove all loose and flaking coatings using scrapers. All worn, scaled, blistered and discolored places in the existing stained and varnished work specified to be re-varnished shall be wet-misted prior to being scraped and sanded. Do not disturb sound coatings. Do not damage wood substrate. If profiles are damaged, contractor shall replace element at no cost to City of New York.
  2. Sand surfaces of remaining coatings lightly and evenly to remove gloss and provide for optimum adhesion of new wood finishes.
  3. Sand edges of remaining coatings to provide smooth, feathered transition to exposed underlayers or substrate. Do not damage or deteriorate substrate during sanding of coatings. Do not create scratches in previous coatings or substrate that will be visible following wood finishing.
  4. Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, TSP, and sandpaper, as required to provide optimum conditions for wood finish application. Completely remove sanding dust using vacuum followed by clean tack cloths.
    - a. Protect surrounding surfaces and personnel during all wood cleaning procedures.
    - b. Mix TSP with tap water according to manufacturer's instruction. Use a sponge, carefully clean existing wood surfaces from the bottom of the wooden surface upward. Rinse wood surface completely and repeat process if necessary. Repeat until surface dirt and soiling have been removed.
    - c. Drying: Dry wood surface with a microfiber towel. Allow existing finishes to dry thoroughly following removal of soiling.



- d. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
    - e. Prime or seal wood to be finished. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood.
  - C. Existing Stair and Dunnage Metal Surface Preparation: Remove paint and corrosion products from steel using the following methods. Following paint removal, clean and prepare surfaces to be painted following paint manufacturer's written instructions and requirements specified herein for each particular substrate condition. In case of conflict, the most stringent and restrictive requirement shall govern.
    - 1. Use power tools to remove paint and corrosion products from ferrous metal. Clean metal to comply with requirements of SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
    - 2. Power Tool Cleaning:
      - a. Ensure that media and procedures used do not damage metal. At first sign of any damage to substrate beyond surface condition specified, stop mechanical cleaning. Do not continue until media and procedures have been adjusted to avoid damaging metal.
      - b. Protect cleaned surfaces from contamination of any kind, including but not limited to flash rusting, prior to paint application. Avoid handling without gloves or other proper protection to prevent surface contamination.
      - c. Reprepare all surfaces where flash rusting or other contamination of the metal has occurred before painting to the standards required by this Section at no additional cost to the City of New York.
  - D. Galvanized Surfaces:
    - 1. Clean: Clean galvanized surfaces with non-petroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants.
    - 2. Abrading Surface: Thoroughly and evenly roughen metal surface with 80 grit sandpaper or abrasive blasting with sharp abrasive to provide optimum surface for adhesion of paint as recommended by coating manufacturer. Do not completely strip the zinc coating. Remove debris.
    - 3. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.



4. Provide high performance coating system as specified.
- E. Stainless Steel Surfaces:
1. Clean: Clean stainless steel surfaces with detergent or solvents as recommended by coating system manufacturer so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants.
  2. Abrading Surface: Lightly and evenly roughen metal surface with 80 grit sandpaper to provide optimum surface for adhesion of paint as recommended by coating manufacturer. Remove debris.
  3. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas as required.
  4. Provide high performance coating system as specified.
- F. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint and wood finish materials following manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Paint and finishing materials shall be free from skins, lumps, and foreign matter when used. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
  3. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application to ensure that pigment, fillers, and other materials are kept well stirred while material is being applied.
  4. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- G. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

### **3.5 INTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION:**

- A. Paint Application: Apply paint by brushes only. Spraying and rolling of paint are not permitted. Follow manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Paint systems are indicated in Part 2, above. Provide colors to exactly match color selections to the Commissioner's satisfaction.





2. Do not paint over dirt, grease, moisture, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
  3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. Do not apply coating to deteriorated surfaces. Reprepare surfaces before paint is applied to comply with surface preparation requirements.
  2. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. Sand between applications if sanding between coats is recommended by manufacturer's written instructions and/or if it is required to produce a smooth, even surface.
  3. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint is thoroughly dry and hard and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Additional Coats: If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- D. Application Procedures: Brush apply all coatings using type of brush best suited for type of material being applied. No method except brush application is acceptable.
1. Brushes: Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
- E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Workmanship: Perform painting in a workmanlike manner using skilled mechanics. Spread materials evenly, smoothly flowed on, and free from defects. Finish surfaces shall be uniform.
- G. Prime Coats: Apply a prime coat to all material indicated to be painted. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
1. Backprime all existing wood elements to be removed and reinstalled.



2. Prime all cut ends of existing wood elements.
  3. The use of tinted primers is recommended to allow adequate coverage of finish paints.
- H. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. No surfaces with cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will be accepted.
- I. Completed Work: Match approved mockups for color, texture, and coverage. Remove finish and repaint work not complying with requirements.

### **3.6 FINISHING PREPARED WOOD TO MATCH ORIGINAL**

- A. General: Treat prepared wood components as specified herein to provide finish matching approved mockups. Remove treatment and reapply until finish matches that of approved mockup to Commissioner's satisfaction.
- B. Ensure surface of prepared wood is flush. Apply wood grain filler, per manufacturer's instructions, as required to achieve a flush surface. Tint filler to match wood to be filled. Remove any resulting dust or debris and prepare wood surface for finishing.
- C. Apply one coat of wood sealer as specified. Follow manufacturer's application instructions.
- D. Staining: Apply specified stain to produce a consistent color field across the wood surfaces, wiping excess as necessary and building color as needed. Provide even finish matching color of finish on approved mockups. Allow finish to dry overnight.
- E. Varnish: Apply two coats of specified varnish evenly across wood surfaces matching appearance of approved mockups and the existing surround. Allow finish to dry overnight.
- F. Sanding: Refer to manufacturer's instructions for surface preparation between finish coats.

### **3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION**

- A. General: Prime and paint metal surfaces to provide a smooth, even, uniform, tightly adhering paint system complying with requirements specified herein and requirements of SSPC-PA 1, Paint Application Specification No. 1, Shop, Field and Maintenance Painting. In case of conflict, the most restrictive requirement shall govern.
1. Ensure galvanized and stainless steel items are profiled prior to painting.



2. Paint all units, assemblies, and elements to be painted on all surfaces, without exception.
- B. Timing of Coating Application:
1. Galvanized Surfaces:
    - a. Ensure all galvanized surfaces have been cleaned with a non-petroleum solvent. Following the profiling of the galvanized surface, apply primer, intermediate, and top coats of high-performance paint complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
    - b. Primer: Apply primer as soon as possible and no longer than 4 hours after surface has been prepared. Ensure that surface has not been contaminated and is free of dust and moisture. Do not apply paint to contaminated surfaces. Remove contamination and otherwise prepare surface as directed by Commissioner.
    - c. Finish Coat: Apply finish coats after primer has cured for 36-48 hours or for the length of time listed in manufacturer's requirements, whichever is greater. Ensure that surface has not been contaminated and is free of dust and moisture. Do not apply paint to contaminated surfaces. Remove contamination and otherwise prepare surface as directed by Commissioner.
  2. Existing Stair and Dunnage Metal Surfaces:
    - a. Ensure all existing metal surfaces are clean, dry and free of oil, grease, and other contaminants. Existing metal surfaces must be cleaned to a SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning level.
    - b. Following the cleaning and preparation of the metal surface, apply primer, intermediate, and top coats of high-performance paint complying with manufacturer's written instructions. Apply each successive coat after previous coat has cured for the length of time listed in manufacturer's requirements.
    - c. Ensure that surface has not been contaminated between coats and is free of dust and moisture. Do not apply paint to contaminated surfaces. Remove contamination and otherwise prepare surface as directed by Commissioner.
- C. Method of Paint Application to Metal: Apply paint following manufacturer's written instructions and as specified below. Paint shall be applied using a brush to strip in and using air or airless spray equipment as recommended by paint manufacturer and accepted by Commissioner to apply paint to general surfaces. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.



1. Stripping-In (Brush Application): Strip in edges, corners, crevices, holes, countersinks, exposed fasteners, and uneven areas of surfaces before painting flat surfaces to ensure that they receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces and to ensure that paint is thoroughly brushed into all surface irregularities. All stripping in, without exception, shall be done using a brush with paint generously flowed on and thoroughly brushed out to completely wet substrate.
    - a. Stripping in applies to application of each coat (primer, intermediate, and finish coat).
  2. General Painting of Elements: Spray apply paint to units, assemblies, and elements using equipment and procedures complying with paint manufacturer's recommendations. Use experienced painters that can ensure smooth, even, uniform application.
  3. Painting of Miscellaneous Elements: Elements on which, because of their configuration, small size, or other reason, it is difficult to spray apply paint to achieve a uniform coating without runs, drips, sags, or other imperfections shall be painted using a brush. Strip in edges, corners, crevices, exposed fasteners, and uneven surfaces. Following stripping in, brush apply paint to all surfaces of element. Provide additional coats as required to achieve specified dry film thickness.
  4. Additional Coats: If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thicknesses specified.
1. Monitor paint application using wet film gages to ensure proper thickness.
- E. Workmanship: Perform painting in a workmanlike manner using skilled mechanics. Spread materials evenly, smoothly flowed on, and free from defects. Finish coats shall be smooth, uniform in color, and free of holidays, runs, drips, pinholes, bubbling, cratering, blisters, and wrinkles.
1. Apply primer, intermediate coat, and topcoat to prepared metal and galvanized metal surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.
  2. Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove and refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.



- F. Curing: Cure all painted elements for length of time recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.8 CLEANING:**

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.
1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.
  2. Properly contain abrasives, paint particles, corrosion, paint strippers, or paint residue generated by surface preparation. Remove and dispose of all materials used and generated by work of this Section off site in a legal manner.

### **3.9 ADJUSTMENT AND PROTECTION:**

- A. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.
- B. Protection:
1. Protect work of other trades against damage by surface preparation work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing, or replacing, as acceptable to Commissioner, at no additional cost to the City of New York.
  2. Protect building fabric, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Commissioner at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- C. Provide "Wet Paint" signs, barriers, and other measures required to protect newly painted finishes.

**END OF SECTION 09 90 00**

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## **SECTION 22 05 29 HANGERS, SUPPORTS, ANCHORS, AND GUIDES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Documents.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Hangers equipment.
- B. Supports

#### **1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedure."
- B. Manufacturer's literature, catalog data and illustrations.
- C. Shop Drawings indicating:
  - 1. Dimensions
  - 2. Construction details of hangers, inserts, anchors and guides
  - 3. Materials
  - 4. Maximum Load
  - 5. Locations
  - 6. Recommended installation procedures

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."



**B. Codes and Authorities**

1. Federal Specification WW-H171b
2. ASA Code for Pressure Piping
3. ASTM A-575-73
4. MSS SP-58-67
5. MSS SP-69-66
6. Underwriters Laboratories
7. NYC Plumbing Code

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 HANGERS**

- A. All bracket, clamp and rod sizes indicated in this specification are minimum sizes only. All structural hanging materials shall have a built-in safety factor of 5.
- B. Provide pipe roller support where longitudinal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur.
- C. Pipe Hanger Schedule

	Carpenter & Patterson 'Witch'	Grinnell	I. R. Rauch's & Sons
C-Clamp with Retaining Clip and Locknut (pipe sizes 2" and smaller)	47 with 22	86 with 89	47 with 22
Beam Clamp	293	228	82
Multi-J Hook	---	---	228
J Hook	---	---	221
Clevis Hanger	100	260	100
Clevis Hanger w/Saddle	100SH	---	100SH
180° Shield	265P	168	265P
Single Rod Roll Hanger	140	181	140
Double Rod Roll Hanger	142	171	142





	Carpenter & Patterson 'Witch'	Grinnell	I. R. Rauch's & Sons
Trapeze	---	46	1600-1700
U-bolt Adjustable Pipe	283	137C	283
Stanchion Saddle	247	259	247
Welded Steel Bracket	84 or 139	199 or 195	84 or 139
Riser clamp	126	261	126
Welded Beam Attachment	113A	66	---
Welded Beam Attachment w/bolt & nut	113B	66	113A
Concrete Insert	108	282	180 or 181
Phillips Inserts	513	Phillips Insert	1000

D. Hanger Rod Schedule

Pipe Size	Rod Diameter
2" and smaller	3/8"
2-1/2" - 3-1/2"	1/2"
4" - 5"	5/8"
6"	3/4"
8" - 12"	7/8"

E. Manufacturers

1. I. R. Rauch's & Sons
2. Grinnell Company, Inc.
3. Carpenter & Patterson
4. Or approved equal



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for Execution Requirements.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Hanger Spacing Schedule

Hanger Spacing Schedule			
Piping Material	Pipe Size	Maximum Hanger Spacing	Remarks
Cast iron (hubless)	All sizes	5 feet	Provide hanger at each side of every joint.
Note: Restraint assemblies consisting of pipe clamps, rods and nuts shall be fitted to each hub and spigot and hubless vertical to horizontal cast iron fitting. Sway bracing must be provided for above ground piping 6" or larger.			

- B. For flat slab construction only, support hangers from concrete inserts. Furnish, locate and set such inserts and make sure that such inserts are in place when the concrete is poured. Construct inserts of malleable iron or pressed steel with space for rods of all sizes. Install all inserts for pipes 3" and larger in size with a reinforcing rod ½" in diameter run through a slot in the insert specifically provided for this purpose.
- C. For flat slab construction only, if any pipe is to be hung in a space where no inserts have been provided, drill holes in the slab (subject to the Commissioner prior approval) and provide rods and hanger attached to an approved fishplate or install double expansion shields connected by a 2" x 2" angle from which the hanger rod is to be suspended. For pipe size 2" and under, use single shields but the hanger spacing defined hereinbefore to be reduced to 5 feet. The carrying capacity and size of each shield to be calculated on the basis of the spacing indicated above but the minimum size to be \_\_\_\_". Install additional shields of the same size so that the number of hangers are of adequate size to support the loads which they carry. Shields may be used in flat concrete slabs only.
- D. Regardless of the type of construction (i.e., concrete, concrete-deck-steel or other variations) take particular care to support all main lines and all large and heavy pipes in an approved manner, including the furnishing and installation of supplementary steel, if required. Supplementary steel sections are to be mill-rolled. Submit shop drawings, indicating support methods, point loadings to the building structure and hanger locations for review sufficiently in advance of concrete pouring schedules to permit evaluation, critique and any necessary changes to handling and support methods.
- E. Set all inserts for all pipes in ample time to allow concrete work to be performed on scheduled time.



- F. Hangers may be directly attached to steel beams of building construction, where they occur, if approved by Commissioner. Smaller pipes may be suspended from crosspieces of pipe or steel angles, which in turn are to be securely fastened to building beams. The intention is to provide supports which, in each case, will be amply strong and rigid for the load, but which will not weaken or unduly stress the building construction.
- G. Provide approved roller support, floor stands, wall brackets, etc., for all lines running near the floor or near walls, which can be properly supported or suspended by the floors or walls. Pipelines near walls may also be hung by hangers carried from approved wall brackets at a level higher than the pipe.
- H. Do not hang piping from other piping. Support of hangers by means of vertical expansion bolts is not permitted.
- I. Support Locations for Vertical Piping
  - 1. Cast Iron Soil Piping: At every floor and at its base, but in no case greater than 20-foot intervals.
- J. Hangers shall be installed outside of piping insulation with a semi-cylindrical galvanized shield set between the hanger and insulation.
- K. Trapeze hangers may be used instead of separate clevis hangers with suspension rods having double nuts and securely attached to the construction.
- L. All beam attachments shall be installed on clean, smooth, and non-fireproofed sections of the beam.
- M. All hangers, anchors, rods and supports shall be galvanized or painted.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 29**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



**SECTION 22 05 53  
IDENTIFICATION OF PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Documents.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Provide information of plumbing systems in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Pipe Labeling
- C. Valve and Equipment Tagging

**1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedure."
- B. Provide the following Manufacturer's Specifications and Engineering Data:
  - 1. Materials
  - 2. Parts
  - 3. Devices
  - 4. Finish
  - 5. Area of Use
- C. Provide samples as follows: Where manufacturer's catalog information does not satisfactorily indicate materials, engineering design, quality of construction or aesthetics of proposed equipment, samples shall be submitted as requested with no additional cost to the City of New York.



## **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Codes and Authorities:
  - 1. NYC Building Code.
  - 2. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI).
  - 3. ANSI.
  - 4. National Sanitary Foundation (NSF).
  - 5. ASTM.
  - 6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. The following specifications represent desired design, material, and construction standards for the various items of work. Manufacturer names and model numbers are used to describe specific types, styles and quality.

### **2.2 PIPE LABELING**

- A. All piping shall be identified by stenciled lettering, or self-adhesive pipe markers which legend conforms to OSHA/ANSI standards including but not limited to the identification of flow direction, pressure, supply/return, pump discharge, cold water, hot water, hot water return, etc.
- B. There shall be at least one lettering identification for each pipe in each space and at all valve locations.
- C. For painted identification use color sharply contrasting with background. If necessary, paint a strip background of black or white to obtain contrast.
- D. Vertical piping shall be labeled at each floor. Horizontal piping shall be labeled every 10', both sides of partitions, before and after turns, and close to valves and flanges.
- E. Each set consisting of one (1) band on which the name of the service is printed in black letters not less than 1½ inches high, and one (1) band on which is printed a black directional arrow. Apply bands where they can be easily read and with their long dimension parallel to the axis of the pipe. Provide bands with backgrounds of different colors from the various service groups.
- F. Adhesive Bands: "Quick-Label B-350 Perma-Code Film Markers"



Manufacturer:

1. W.H. Brady Company
2. Seton
3. EmedCo
4. Or approved equal

### **2.3 VALVE AND EQUIPMENT TAGGING**

- A. Tag valves with identifying number and system. Number valves by floor level.
- B. For valves, etc., use metal tags 2" minimum in diameter with 1" painted letters fabricated of brass, stainless steel or aluminum. Attach tags with chain of same material.
- C. Prepare lists of all tagged valves showing location, floor level, tag number and use. Prepare separate lists for each system. Mount lists under a sheet of clear acrylic in Equipment Room. Include copies in each maintenance manual.
- D. Provide charts showing equipment lubrication points, lubrication required and frequency, and columns for date and initials.
- E. Stencil equipment with identifying letters and numbers as used on drawings. Where space is available use full name of equipment.
- F. Identify all controls such as motor starters not in motor control centers, float switches and alarms.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 22 05 53**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -





## **SECTION 22 05 90 TESTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Documents.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Provide testing for all plumbing systems in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Test all new systems.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedure."
- B. Provide all test certifications.
- C. Approvals.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Codes and Authorities:
  - 1. AWWA
  - 2. New York City Building Code
  - 3. International Plumbing Code



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**NOT USED.**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for Execution Requirements.

### **3.2 STORM WATER SYSTEMS**

- A. Except for outside leaders, the piping of storm drainage shall be verified as to materials and shall be tested upon completion of the rough piping installation and prove to be water tight. The removal of cleanout plugs may be required to ascertain that the prescribed pressure has been reached in all parts of the system. Testing of sections shall be done in order to permit general construction and other work to proceed. Testing shall be made in the presence of the New York City Building Department Inspector(s) and Commissioner.
- B. Water Test. A water test shall be applied to the drainage system either in its entirety or in sections after rough piping has been installed. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping, except the highest opening, shall be tightly closed and the system filled with water to the point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening, except the highest opening of the section under test, shall be tightly plugged and each section filled with water. No section shall be tested with less than a ten-foot head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper ten feet of the following section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost ten feet of the system) shall have been submitted to a test of less than ten-foot head of water. The water shall be kept in the system or in the portion under test for at least four (4) hours before inspection starts; the system shall then be tight at all points.
- C. Air Test. An air test may be used only when permission for this type of test is obtained from the Commissioner. The air test shall be made by attaching an air compressor testing apparatus to any suitable opening and, after closing all other inlets and outlets of the system, forcing air into the system until there is a uniform gauge pressure of five psi or sufficient pressure to balance a column of mercury ten inches in height. This pressure shall be held, without introducing additional air, for a period of at least thirty minutes.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 90**



## **SECTION 22 07 19 INSULATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Documents.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Provide insulation in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Equipment Insulation.
- C. Piping Insulation.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS PROCEDURES**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedure".
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit insulation shop drawings for each service.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's latest published data for materials, equipment, and installation.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Codes and Authorities:
  - 1. ASTM C335.
  - 2. ASTM C356.
  - 3. ASTM C411.
  - 4. ASTM C547.



5. ASTM 84.
6. ASTM 225.
7. U.L.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Conform to application schedule specified herein for types and thicknesses of insulation.
- B. Provide insulation (including insulation jacket or facing and adhesives used to adhere the facing or jacket to the insulation) with noncombustible material meeting all Code requirements and fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by procedure ASTM E-84, National Fire Protection Association 225, and UL 723, not exceeding flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50.

### **2.2 PIPE INSULATION**

- A. Materials
  1. Fiberglass Density: All Fiberglass pipe insulation in equipment rooms and/or where exposed, to be of the sectional type having 6 lbs./cu. ft. density. All other fiberglass insulation to be of the 1-piece type having 4 lb. density.
  2. Thermal conductivity of fiberglass to be .23 BTU/hr/inch/sq. ft./°F at a mean temperature of 75°F.
  3. Thermal conductivity of calcium silicate to be .32 BTU/hr/inch/sq. ft./°F at a mean temperature of 100°F.
- B. Insulation Jackets
  1. Cold Pipes, Horizontal Storm Piping and Condensate Piping: Concealed and Exposed: Factory applied white fire-retardant jacket with self-sealing lap (ASJ) and butt strip. Ends of pipe insulation sealed off at valves, fittings and flanges with I.C. 301 or FB 30-35).
  2. Finish calcium silicate with glass cloth adhered with I.C. 501 or BF 30-36.
  3. Vapor jacket permeability to be 0.02 perms.
  4. Jacket Puncture Resistance to be 50 units (Beach).
  5. Piping Exposed to Outdoors: Cover piping and fittings which is exposed to weather or called for to be weatherproof, in addition to insulation and finishes specified for piping exposed to outdoors, with a polished aluminum jacket similar to Model "Metal-Lok"



Manufacturers:

1. Johns-Manville
2. Owens Corning
3. CertainTeed
4. Or approved equal.

C. Application Schedules

D.

1. Schedule

<u>Service</u>	<u>Material</u>	1" and <u>less</u>	1¼" <u>to less</u> <u>than 1½"</u>	1½" <u>to 4"</u>	5" <u>to 6"</u>	8" and <u>larger</u>
Horizontal Storm Piping.	Glass Fiber	---	1"	1½"	2"	2"

2. Insulation thickness shall comply with NYC Code.

E. Fittings, Valves and Flanges

1. Where manufactured, use factory premolded fittings (of the same material and thickness as the pipe insulation) for all fittings, flanges and valves.
2. Where premolded insulation fittings are not manufactured, insulate all fittings, flanges and valves with mitered segments of the same density as the adjoining pipe covering. Finish hot service applications with open weave glass mesh adhered with I.C. 501 (or BF 30-35). Vaporseal for cold applications with I.C. 501 (or BF 30-35) adhesive with open weave glass mesh laid in while wet with final coat with I.C. 501 (or BF 30-35) adhesive. Overlap glass mesh and outer coat adjacent covering by at least 2". Do not insulate flanges until systems are operational.
3. Provide insulation for removable flanges of pipe strainers on cold services with built-up sections of glass fiber pipe covering, arranged to facilitate servicing of the strainer. Complete applications with vaporseals. All vapor barriers to be sealed and continuous through hangers, walls, sleeves, etc. All adhesives and coatings to be as noted herein.
4. Insulate fittings, flanges, valves, etc. for services where calcium silicate insulation is specified as a pipe insulation with mineral wool cement of equal thickness to the pipe insulation and finished with glass cloth.
5. PVC molding pipe fitting covers as manufactured by Zeston, Johns-Manville, Owens Corning or approved equal are acceptable.



## **2.3 MANUFACTURERS**

### **A. Insulation**

1. Owings Corning Fiberglas
2. Johns Manville
3. Certain-Teed
4. Pittsburgh Corning
5. Or approved equal

### **B. Adhesives and Sealers**

1. Benjamin Foster (B-F)
2. Insul-Cooustic (I-C)
3. Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co. (3M)
4. Or approved equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION**

- A. Perform all work in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and the best practice of the trade and the intent of this specification.
- B. Apply all insulation over clean dry surface, butting all sections or surfaces firmly together and finishing as hereinafter specified.
- C. Seal all vapor barriers continuous and throughout against moisture penetration.

### **3.3 PROTECTION OF INSULATION**

- A. Protect pipe insulation at hangers, guides, and rollers by 16 gauge galvanized metal shields (at least 3 times the insulation diameter in length and 1/3 the insulation circumference in width) on the outside of the insulation and vapor barrier. Hold shields in place by straps. Do not pierce the insulation with hangers. Where glass fiber insulation is used on piping 3" and larger, provide half-section of calcium silicate covering of equal thickness at metal shields.



- B. Do not use staples.

**END OF SECTION 22 07 19**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -





**SECTION 22 08 00  
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes commissioning process requirements for Plumbing systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."

**1.3 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Commissioning: Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring that all building systems, including the mechanical and electrical systems, have been installed in the prescribed manner, are functionally checked and capable of being operated and maintained to perform with the design intent and have documentation to support proper installation and operation. The Commissioning Agent (CxA) shall provide the City of New York with an unbiased, objective view of the system's installation, operation and performance. This process does not eliminate or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished product. Commissioning is intended to enhance the quality of each system installation, startup and transfer to beneficial use by the City of New York.
- B. Commissioning during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives, according to the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted minimum standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by the Contractor.
  - 2. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
  - 3. Verify that Operation & Maintenance documentation is complete and transferred to the City of New York.
  - 4. Verify that the City of New York's maintenance personnel are adequately instructed.
- C. The Commissioning process shall be a team effort and encompass, as well as coordinate, the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, system installation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing, balancing and verification and performance checkouts.
- D. The CxA will work closely with the construction team, cooperating on and coordinating all Cx activities with the Commissioner, and the Contractor.
- E. The Cx process shall not reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions for definitions.



## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for CxA’s role.
- B. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for specific requirements. In addition, provide the following:
  - 1. Certificates of readiness
  - 2. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.
  - 3. O&M manuals
  - 4. Test reports

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Test Equipment Calibration Requirements: The Contractor will comply with test manufacturer’s calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to CxA upon request.

## **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout and functional performance testing shall be provided by the Contractor for the equipment being tested. For example, the plumbing trade subcontractor under the direction of the Contractor shall ultimately be responsible for all standard testing equipment for the plumbing system in Division 22, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB in their commissioning responsibilities. A sufficient quantity of two-way radios shall be provided by the Contractor.
- B. Special equipment, tools and instruments (specific to a piece of equipment and only available from vendor) required for testing shall be included in the base bid price to the City of New York and left on site, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and/or start-up, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Proprietary test equipment (and software) shall become the property of the City of New York upon completion of the commissioning process.
- D. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment, if provided by the CxA, shall not become the property of the City of New York.
- E. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Contract Documents. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5°F and a resolution of + or - 0.1°F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range



being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. With assistance from the Contractor, the CxA will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists for commissioned components, equipment, and systems.
- B. Red-lined Drawings:
  - 1. The Contractor will verify all equipment, systems, instrumentation, wiring and components are shown correctly on red-lined drawings.
  - 2. Preliminary red-lined drawings must be made available to the Commissioning Team for use prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.
  - 3. Changes, as a result of Functional Testing, must be incorporated into the final as-built drawings, which will be created from the red-lined drawings.
  - 4. The Contractor will create the as-built drawings.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. The Contractor will provide a copy of O&M literature within 45 days of each submittal acceptance for use during the commissioning process for all commissioned equipment and systems.
  - 2. The CxA will review the O&M literature once for conformance to project requirements.
  - 3. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved O&M literature once corrections have been made by the Contractor.
- D. Demonstration and Instruction:
  - 1. The Contractor will provide demonstration as required by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. A complete instruction plan and schedule must be submitted by the Contractor to the CxA four weeks (4) prior to any instruction.
  - 3. An instruction agenda for each instruction session must be submitted to the CxA one (1) week prior the instruction session.
  - 4. The CxA shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of scheduled tests so that testing may be observed by the CxA and the Commissioner. A copy of the test record shall be provided to the CxA and Commissioner.
  - 5. Engage a Factory-authorized service representative to instruct the City of New York's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specific equipment.
  - 6. Instruct the City of New York's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, trouble shooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
  - 7. Review data in O&M Manuals.

#### **3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meetings.
- C. Attend domestic water balancing review and coordination meetings.
- D. Participate in Plumbing systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.
- E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
- F. Include requirements for submittal data, operation and maintenance data, and instruction in each purchase order or sub-contract written.
- G. Prepare preliminary schedule for Plumbing system orientations and inspections, operation and



maintenance manual submissions, instruction sessions, pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up, testing and balancing and task completion for the Commissioner. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members.

- H. Update schedule as required throughout the construction period.
- I. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute the related portions of the prefunctional checklists for all commissioned equipment.
- J. Assist the CxA in all verification and functional performance tests.
- K. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.
- L. Gather operation and maintenance literature on all equipment and assemble in binders as required by the Contract Documents. Submit to CxA (45) days after submittal acceptance.
- M. Coordinate with the CxA to provide (48) hour advance notice so that the witnessing of equipment and system start-up and testing can begin.
- N. Notify the CxA a minimum of (2) weeks in advance of the time for start of the balancing work. Attend the initial balancing meeting for review of the balancing procedures.
- O. Participate in, and schedule vendors and subcontractors to participate in the instruction sessions.
- P. Provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and sub-system are operating as required.
  - 1. Plumbing equipment including backflow preventers, domestic water heaters, pumps, plumbing fixtures, and all other equipment furnished under Division 22.
  - 2. Gas piping, sanitary waste and vent piping, storm drainage piping, sump pumps and, sewage ejectors.
- Q. The Contractor shall ensure the equipment suppliers shall document the performance of their equipment.
- R. Provide a complete set of red-lined drawings to the CxA prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.
- S. The Contractor shall direct the TAB subcontractor to:
  - 1. Attend initial commissioning coordination meeting scheduled by the CxA.
  - 2. Submit the site specific balancing plan to the CxA and Commissioner for review and acceptance.
  - 3. Attend the balancing review meeting scheduled by the CxA. Be prepared to discuss the procedures that shall be followed in balancing the Plumbing system.
  - 4. Participate in verification of the balancing report, which will consist of repeating measurements contained in the balancing reports. Assist in diagnostic purposes when directed.
- T. Provide instruction to the City of New York's maintenance personnel using expert qualified personnel, as specified.
- U. The Contractor shall direct equipment suppliers to:
  - 1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific requirements needed to keep warranties in force.
  - 2. Assist in equipment testing.
  - 3. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and



testing procedures.

- V. Refer to the DDC General Conditions for additional Contractor responsibilities.

### **3.3 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for CxA's responsibilities.

### **3.4 TESTING PREPARATION**

- A. Certify in writing to the CxA that Plumbing systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Certify in writing to the CxA that Plumbing instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify in writing that balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

### **3.5 DOMESTIC WATER BALANCING VERIFICATION**

- A. Prior to performance of Domestic Water Balancing work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least ten (10) days in advance of testing and balancing work and provide access for the CxA to witness balancing work.
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of Plumbing systems at the direction of the CxA.
1. The CxA will notify the Contractor ten (10) days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
  2. Use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
  3. Failure of an item includes a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final balancing report.
  4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

### **3.6 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of Plumbing testing shall include entire Plumbing installation. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.



- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA along with the Contractor, Plumbing subcontractor and balancing subcontractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for Plumbing systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible, as determined by the Commissioner.
- F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
- G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the Plumbing system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

### **3.7 PLUMBING SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES**

- A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in individual Division 22 sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and certifications to the CxA.
- B. Plumbing Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 22. Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment: Test requirements are specified in Division 22 piping Sections. Plumbing subcontractor, under the direction of the Contractor, shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA.
- D. Plumbing Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, fuel gas, and sanitary waste and vent piping, storm drainage piping, sprinkler and domestic water distribution systems.
- E. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.
- F. The work included in the commissioning process involves a complete and thorough evaluation of the operation and performance of all components, systems and sub-systems. The systems shall be evaluated shall include, but not limited to:
  - 1. Associated Plumbing work

### **3.8 SEASONAL TESTING**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements



for MEP Systems” for requirements pertaining to seasonal testing.

### **3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall conform to Contract Documents requirements as stated in the DDC General Conditions Section 01 78 39 “Contract Record Documents” and Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems.”
- B. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 78 39 “Contract Record Documents” and Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for the Commissioner and CxA roles in the Operation and Maintenance Manual contribution, review and approval process.

### **3.10 INSTRUCTION OF CITY OF NEW YORK PERSONNEL**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 79 00 “Demonstration and Owner’s Pre-Acceptance Orientation” and Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for requirements pertaining to instruction.
- B. The Contractor shall have the following instruction responsibilities:
  - 1. Provide the CxA with an instruction plan two weeks before the planned instruction.
  - 2. Provide comprehensive orientation and instruction in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each piece of Plumbing equipment to the City of New York’s maintenance personnel.
  - 3. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
  - 4. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment. This person may be the start-up technician for the piece of equipment, the installing subcontractor or manufacturer’s representative. Practical building operating expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of the specific piece of equipment is required. More than one party may be required to execute the instruction.
  - 5. The instruction sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.
  - 6. Hands-on instruction shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment.
  - 7. Fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any local packaged controls.
  - 8. Instruction shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the Commissioner.

**END OF SECTION 22 08 00**



This Page Intentionally Left Blank





## **SECTION 22 14 13 STORM DRAIN PIPING AND FITTING MATERIALS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Documents.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Provide piping and fitting materials in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Piping.
- C. Fittings.
- D. Related Accessories.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Submit a list of all proposed piping materials including system/material (use schedule).
- C. Submit complete back-up material where proposed materials differ from those specified.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Each pipe length shall have the manufacturer's name cast, stamped or rolled on.
- C. Each fitting shall have the manufacturer's name cast, stamped or rolled on.
- D. The following are references to the specifications standards of recognized authorities to which pipe and fitting materials must conform to be acceptable. All references shall be the latest edition in force at the time of bidding.



Material	Authority Spec. Numbers
Sleeve Pipe, Black and Galvanized	ANSI B36.20
Steel Pipe, Black and Galvanized	ANSI B36.20
Extra Heavy and Service Weight Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings	CS188-66
Caulking Lead, Type I	FS-QQ-L156(1)
Neoprene or Rubber Gasket, Compression	CISPI HSN-75
Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings	CISPI 301
Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings	ANSI B16.12

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CAST IRON SOIL PIPE (SV)**

- A. Pipe: Service weight centrifugally spun cast iron soil pipe hub and spigot type with weight per foot and maker's name clearly stamped or cast on each length.
- B. Fittings: Hub and spigot service weight cast iron.
- C. Joints: Oakum and lead, Neoprene or rubber gasket, compression.
- D. Application:
  - 1. All storm water except as noted under Hubless Cast Iron.
  - 2. All buried storm water.

### **2.2 CAST IRON SOIL PIPE (HUBLESS)**

- A. Pipe: Hubless cast iron soil pipe coated inside and out.
- B. Fittings: Hubless service weight, cast iron.
- C. Joints: Neoprene gasket and heavy-duty type 304 stainless steel shield and four stainless steel bands for sizes 1½" through 4", six bands minimum for sizes 5" and larger. Clamps as manufactured by:
  - 1. Clamp-All Corporation
  - 2. Anaheim Foundry Co.
  - 3. Husky
  - 4. Or approved equal.



D. Application:

1. Branch storm piping from drain to connections to stack.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

### **3.2 JOINTS**

- A. Caulked Joints: Firmly pack joints with an oakum gasket and seal with molten virgin pig lead. Use twelve ounces of molten lead for each inch in diameter of pipe used at each joint. Run lead in one pouring and caulk tight. Seal and smoothly face the joints.
- B. Threaded Joints: Do not damage fitting surface, remove burrs and ream smooth. Apply teflon tape to male threads only. Clean joint thoroughly of excess jointing material.
- C. Flanged Joints: Use matched flange faces and 1/16" thick compressed gaskets.
- D. Compression Joints: Lubricate neoprene gasket and slip into hub end of pipe. Draw spigot end of pipe into the gasketed hub. Provide restrained joints at all changes in pipe sizes, at all changes in direction of run and at all dead ends.
- E. Mechanical (Grooved) Joints: Joints shall be made with neoprene or synthetic rubber gaskets.
- F. Make joints between different piping materials with adaptor fittings of a type suitable for the purpose intended.
- G. Make joints between pipes of dissimilar metals with dielectric union or flanges.
- H. Graphite shall be used on all cleanout plugs or caps.
- I. All mechanical joint fittings and couplings shall be made by the same manufacturer.

### **3.3 BRACING**

- A. Hubless cast iron pipe shall have bracing installed as required by CISPI and the manufacturer.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- A. All materials shall be new and installed in a first-class manner.
- B. All drainage piping, unless otherwise indicated, shall be pitched at a minimum rate of 1/8 inch per foot in direction of flow. Branch connections to stacks or main drains shall not be made in a manner which will permit backflow.



- C. Nipples: Any piece of pipe 8 inches in length and less shall be considered a nipple. All nipples shall be of weight corresponding to fitting connected. Only shoulder nipples shall be used unless otherwise directed.

### **3.5 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS PERIOD**

- A. Provide one day of instructions.

**END OF SECTION 22 14 13**



## **SECTION 22 16 01 NATURAL GAS SYSTEM**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Documents.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Provide a natural gas system in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. A complete distribution system of natural gas extended to all gas using equipment.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Submit shop drawing with coordinated piping, inserts, structural openings, including coordinates and elevations.
- C. Submit shop drawing with proposed changes in pipe sizes and changes in basic system scheme.
- D. Submit cuts of piping, valves, pumps and equipment connectors used for this section.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Applicable Standards
  - 1. New York City Building Code.
  - 2. Commissioner.
  - 3. National Fuel Gas Code - NFPA 54.



4. Rules and Regulations of Con Edison.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPING**

#### **A. Pipe**

1. Black steel Schedule 40.

#### **B. Fittings**

1. Threaded: Malleable iron threaded fittings.
2. Welded: Standard weight steel welded fittings complying with regulations of ASA B16.9 and ASTM A-234.

#### **C. Joints: Teflon**

#### **D. Application**

1. Threaded: All gas piping 3" and smaller.
2. Welded: All gas piping 4" and larger.
3. And as indicated on drawings.

### **2.2 VALVES**

#### **A. Plug Type Valves**

All valves shall be lubricated plug type as manufactured by:

1. Rockwell-Nordstrom
2. Walworth
3. Crane
4. Or approved equal



	Rockwell-Nordstrom	Valve Connections
Threaded	142	Threaded
Welded	143	Flanged - Provide flange for connections with valve.

**B. Gas Check Valves**

1. Check valves shall be constructed of heavy duty cast iron with a lightweight aluminum disk and fully gasketed removable top for ease of inspection and service. Valves shall be designed to withstand a back-pressure differential of a minimum of 10 psig across the valve seat and shall have no more than a .5" w.c. pressure drop at its maximum flow rating.
2. Valves sized up to and including 3" shall be screwed connection. Sizes 4" and larger shall be flanged.
3. Check valves shall be similar to Eclipse Series 1000, Walworth, Crane or approved equal.

**C. Equipment Connections**

1. Rough-In: The minimum rough-in size for any equipment or appliances shall be as indicated on equipment or appliance or 1/2" whichever is greater. In no case shall rough-in be less than 1/2".
2. Shutoff Valves: Every piece of equipment or appliance shall have a straight shutoff valve located no more than 2'-0" from equipment or appliance connection. Valve must have lever handle and be certified by American Gas Association for use as gas shutoff. The connector between the valve and the equipment or appliance gas inlet may be a flexible corrugated brass tubing if accepted by Commissioner.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide meter and regulator including all vents as required by local utility.
- B. Where gas risers are indicated on drawings, run same in a 2-hour rated shaft vented at the top as described in NFPA Pamphlet 54. Shutoff valves shall be provided immediately adjacent to the shaft wall. All shaft openings shall be sealed.
- C. Provide drip leg at base of each vertical change of direction.
- D. No bushings shall be used.



- E. Furnish and install all vent piping as required.

### **3.3 ADJUSTMENTS**

- A. Adjust regulators to provide required pressure on branches, all under the supervision of local utility.

### **3.4 NATURAL GAS SYSTEMS**

- A. Upon completion of a section of a gas system or of the entire gas system and before appliances are connected thereto, the completed section or system shall be verified as to materials and tested and proven tight as described hereafter.

B. Gas Distributing Piping

1. Piping shall be tested in accordance with the following criteria:

Operating Pressure	Test Pressure	Duration	X-Ray Testing Required
Less than ½ psig	3 psig	1 hour	No
½ psig to 3 psig	50 psig	1 hour	No

C. Meter Piping

1. Meter piping shall be pressure tested in accordance with the requirements of the serving utility. These requirements shall be either the same as those for testing distribution piping in paragraph B, or if different, the piping shall be certified by the local utility as being tested in compliance with their requirements.
2. Notwithstanding the above, all coated or wrapped pipe shall be pressure tested at a minimum of ninety psig.

D. Testing Procedure

1. For testing, the piping shall be filled with air or an inert gas, and the source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure readings are made. All test duration time periods are to be measured after stabilization of testing medium. Fresh water may be used as the test medium only where the required test pressure exceeds one hundred psig.

**END OF SECTION 22 16 01**





**SECTION 23 00 05  
ACCESS DOORS IN GENERAL CONSTRUCTION FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Access Doors in Drywall.
- B. Access Doors in Ceilings.
- C. Fire Rated Access Doors.
- D. Color Coded Buttons.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Provide manufacturer's data on access doors to be furnished in each type of general construction by location within the project.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements"

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Wherever access is required through walls or ceilings to valves, fire dampers, fire and smoke dampers, automatic and balancing dampers, or other concealed equipment installed under this Division, furnish access doors as follows in this section.



- B. Flush door in drywall:
  - 1. Milcor – Type DW
  - 2. KARP – Type KDW
  - 3. Williams Brothers – Type WB
  - 4. Elmdor – Type AP
  - 5. Or approved equal
- C. Recessed door in walls and ceilings:
  - 1. Milcor – Type AP
  - 2. Karp – Type RDW
  - 3. Williams Brothers – Type WB-RDW
  - 4. Elmor – Type AT
  - 5. Or approved equal
- D. Recessed door in finished plaster or ceramic tile:
  - 1. Milcor – Type AP
  - 2. Karp – Type KATR
  - 3. Williams Brothers – Type WB-AP
  - 4. Elmdor – Type AP
  - 5. Or approved equal
- E. In fire rated construction:
  - 1. Milcor – Type UFR
  - 2. Karp – Type 350 FR
  - 3. Williams Brothers – Type WB-ATR
  - 4. Elmdor – Type FR
  - 5. Or approved equal



- F. Provide access doors in rated construction with "B" label fire construction. Furnish a U.L. label on each access door.
- G. No access door shall be installed until location and type have been approved by the Commissioner.
- H. Furnish color coded buttons or tabs to indicate location of valves, dampers or other equipment located above removable type ceilings where access doors are not required.
- I. Make access door size a minimum of 18" x 18".

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements
- B. Coordinate sizes and location of all access doors with other trades.
- C. Direct location and setting of access doors in hung ceilings, furred spaces, walls, etc., to provide access to all concealed work items requiring maintenance and/or adjustment and as directed by the Commissioner. Obtain acceptance of the Commissioner for the locations and sizes of such access doors.
- D. Locate and group equipment requiring access doors so that access door locations are aesthetically acceptable. Coordinate location of equipment requiring access with other trades to minimize number of access doors in one area. Prepare drawings of valve and damper locations indicating proposed access door locations for review by the Commissioner prior to installation of valves, dampers, etc. Include equipment of other trades on the Drawings.

**END OF SECTION 23 00 05**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



## **SECTION 23 02 00 FIRESTOPPING FOR HVAC**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Firestop Compounds.
- B. Damming Material.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Submit shop drawings, product data, and manufacturer's installation instructions for all materials and prefabricated devices, providing descriptions sufficient for identification at the job site.
- C. Submit shop drawings showing proposed material, reinforcement, anchorage, fastenings, and method of installation. Construction details shall accurately reflect actual job conditions.
- D. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets with product delivered to job site.
- E. Submit U.L. for the complete system of firestopping for each type penetration.
- F. Submit complete details of each type of penetration to be used indicating the proper U.L. approved firestop system and U.L. system number.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Firestop system installation shall conform to requirements of qualified designs or manufacturer approved modifications, as supported by engineering reports.



- C. Install firestop materials and systems as required by these Contract Documents
- D. Submit manufacturer's product data, letter of certification, or certified laboratory test report that the material or combination of materials (firestop system) meets the requirements specified in accordance with the applicable referenced standards.
- E. The firestop compound shall not contain any solvents or inorganic fibers. The penetration seal material must be unaffected by moisture and must maintain the integrity of the floor or wall assembly for its rated time period when tested in accordance with ASTM E814 (UL1479). The system shall be U.L. Classified for up to and including 3 hours.

Line #	Penetrating Item	Type of Rated Wall/Floor	Rating (Hrs.)	U.L. System #
1	Steel Pipe (12" or smaller)	Concrete or Concrete Block	3	399
2	Steel Pipe or EMT Conduit	Concrete or Concrete Block	2	215, 216, 223
3	Steel Pipe or EMT Conduit	Concrete or Concrete Block	1	221
4	Steel Pipe or EMT Conduit	Gypsum Wall	2	425
5	Steel Pipe or EMT Conduit	Wood Floor Assembly	2	306
6	Copper Pipe (not insulated)	Concrete or Concrete Block	2	400
7	Insulated Steel Pipe/Conduit	Concrete or Concrete Block	2	301
8	Insulated Copper Pipes(s)	Concrete or Concrete Block	2	310, 402, 403
9	PVC Pipe (6" or smaller)	Concrete or Concrete Block	2	300, 226
10	PVC Pipe (4" or smaller)	Concrete or Concrete Block	3	300
11	PVC Pipe (4" or smaller)	Gypsum Wall	2	312, 227, 228
12	PVC Pipe (4" or smaller)	Wood Floor Assembly	2	303
13	CPVC and PB Pipe	Concrete or Concrete Block	2	226
14	ABS Pipe (2" or smaller)	Gypsum Wall	2	227
15	PP Pipe (4" or smaller)	Concrete or Concrete Block	2	300



Line #	Penetrating Item	Type of Rated Wall/Floor	Rating (Hrs.)	U.L. System #
16	Glass Pipe (4" or smaller)	Concrete or Concrete Block	2	302
17	Cables (Power, Control, Phone)	Concrete or Concrete Block	2, 3	222, 224, 307
18	Cables (Power, Control)	Gypsum Wall	2	425
19	Phone Cable (25 pair or smaller)	Wood Floor Assembly	2	304
20	Joints (up to 3" wide)	Concrete or Concrete Block	2	214
21	Blank Opening	Concrete or Concrete Block	2	311

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Provide firestop compounds for caulk, pour, trowel or pump application. Material must be capable of sealing openings around single or multiple against fire, smoke and toxic gases, and maintaining rating with a thickness no greater than the structure.
- B. Provide a damming material, where required, per manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Provide a firestop system consisting of a material, or combination of materials, to retain the integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke or gases through penetrations in fire-rated barriers. It shall be used in specific locations as follows:
  - 1. Penetrations for the passage of through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor slabs and floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shafts.
  - 2. Locations shown specifically on the drawings or where specified in other sections of these specifications.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Firestopping materials/systems shall be flexible to allow for normal movement of building structure and penetrating item(s) without affecting the adhesion or integrity of the system.
- B. Firestopping materials shall not require hazardous waste disposal of used containers/packages.
- C. Provide firestopping materials free of solvents which will not experience shrinkage while curing.



## **2.3 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Hilti
- B. Dow Corning
- C. Flamesafe
- D. International Protective Coatings
- E. Or approved equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Deliver materials to site in original unopened containers or packages bearing the manufacturer's name, brand designation, product description and U.L. Classification Mark.
- B. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at job site.
- C. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements.
- D. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in Material Safety Data Sheets as applicable.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and notify the Commissioner in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Verify that openings are properly sized and in suitable condition to receive the work of this section.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose materials, rust or other matter that may affect the proper fitting or adhesion of the firestopping materials.
- B. Clean metal and glass surfaces with a non-alcohol solvent.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install firestop materials as indicated in accordance with design requirements and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an air, smoke and water-tight seal.





- C. Firestopping may be required by other subcontractors under related sections of the project specifications. Identify all locations requiring firestopping and coordinate the work of this section with work performed under other sections of the project to provide a uniform system of firestopping.
- D. Schedule installation of firestopping after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.
- E. Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures exceed the manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation.
- F. Firestop systems do not re-establish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions. Contractor shall consult the commissioner prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.
- G. Firestop systems are not intended to support live loads or traffic. Contractor shall consult the commissioner if he has reason to believe these limitations may be violated.

### **3.5 FIRESTOPPING**

#### **A. Insulated Cold Pipes**

- 1. Install a pipe sleeve with an inside diameter large enough to include the specified thickness of insulation.
- 2. Eliminate insulation for depth of wall and fill space between with firestop expanding foam leaving sufficient space at each end of sleeve for proper depth of firestop.
- 3. Install firestop material at each end of sleeve to form a U.L. approved system.
- 4. Insulate pipe on each side of wall and caulk all around insulation at joint of wall and insulation.

#### **B. Hot Pipes (Up to 220°F)**

- 1. Install a pipe sleeve with an inside diameter large enough to include the specified thickness of insulation.
- 2. Eliminate insulation for depth of wall and, using section of specified insulation as backing, install proper depth of firestop material on each end of sleeve to form a U.L. approved system.
- 3. Insulate pipe on each side of wall and caulk all around insulation at joint of wall and insulation.

#### **C. Hot Pipes Over 220°F**

- 1. Install proper sleeve through wall with an inside diameter large enough to include specified insulation thickness.
- 2. Eliminate insulation for depth of wall and, using section of specified insulation as backing, install proper depth of firestop material on each end of sleeve to form a U.L. approved system.



3. Weld a 20 gauge sheetmetal expansion compensator, as shown on the Drawings, to the Compensator to be formed "U" shape 2" wide and of sufficient length so as to be 6" above insulation. Pre-compress compensator, fill compensator with 6 lb. density fiberglass insulation.
4. Install specified insulation on each side of wall up to expansion compensator.

**END OF SECTION 23 02 00**



## **SECTION 23 05 13 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Electric Motors.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit electric motor characteristics with each equipment submission.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's latest published data for materials, equipment, accessories and installation.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Motor efficiency is Guaranteed Minimal Efficiency according to NEMA Standard MG-1-12.53a when tested in accordance with IEEE Standard 112.

#### **1.5 GUARANTEE**

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee the labor and material in this specification to be free from defects in workmanship and material for a period of one (1) year from substantial completion. During this period, the Contractor shall furnish all labor to repair or replace all items or components, which fail due to defects in workmanship or material. Failures on control systems that include all computer equipment, transmission equipment and all sensors and control devices during guarantee period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to City of New York.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. Provide high efficiency electric motors for driving the mechanical equipment. Motors to be of proper power, construction and speed to suit the specified makes of equipment; if other makes of equipment are accepted, the proper adjustment of motor speed, power, and work of Division 26 must be included without additional cost to the City of New York.
- B. 1/2 horsepower and larger motors to be rated at 460 volts for operation on 480 volt, 3 phase, 60 hertz, alternating current systems, except as otherwise noted. 1/3 horsepower and smaller motors to be rated at 115 volts for operation on 120 volt, single phase, 60 hertz, alternating current systems, except as otherwise noted.
- C. Motors to be of constant speed, squirrel-cage type. Single phase motors to be capacitor start, induction run, or split phase type as approved for the service. Motors over 100 horsepower to be suitable for operation with reduced-voltage auto-transformer type starters.
- D. All 1/2 horsepower and larger motors to have Class B insulation suitable for ambient temperature of 40°C. when operated at 115% load.
- E. All motors to be of quiet operation, guaranteed to fulfill the specified requirements without producing any sound audible outside of Machine Rooms. All belt connected motors to have adjustable bases and set screws to maintain proper belt tension; provide proper belt guards.
- F. All motors and accessories to comply in all respects with NEMA standards.
- G. Coordinate the NEMA type of each motor with the torque and inertia load of the equipment served, and the inrush characteristics of the motor with the starter selection, so that all items furnished constitute a properly related package. No motor to operate in the service factor range.
- H. Cooling tower motors to be TEFC; others to be drip-proof construction. Motors 1 horsepower or larger to have encapsulated stator windings of the epoxy or silicone type.
- I. Fan motors to be capable of accelerating their respective fans from 0 revolutions per minute to design or synchronous revolutions per minute within a maximum of 10 seconds. Submit for approval curves which plot time versus revolutions per minute for the particular motor and fan combination.
- J. All motors used in variable speed applications to be suitable for use with variable frequency drives.
- K. Motorized equipment rated at more than 1000 watts to have a power factor not less than 95 percent under rated nameplate conditions. Provide corrective devices where required to achieve this.
- L. Provide thermistor protection for windings on all motors 25 horsepower and above. Where motors are controlled by individual motor starters, provide relays for installation under Division 26. Relays in "motor control centers" to be provided by the Contractor furnishing the motor control centers.
- M. All vertical motors 150 horsepower and above to be provided with bearing temperature detectors on thrust bearing. Provide contactors and circuitry to give remote alarm at temperatures above 175°F.



## **2.2 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. General Electric
- B. Marathon
- C. Lincoln
- D. Siemens-Allis
- E. Or approved equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 WIRING**

- A. Wiring between motor and controllers will be performed under Division 26.
- B. Review BMCS Controls Documents for required accessories, interlocks, etc. Failure to fully coordinate this item with the other Divisions in no way relieves this Contractor from providing a complete, functional, and coordinated system as described.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 13**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



**SECTION 23 05 29  
HANGERS, ANCHORS AND SUPPORTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings
  - 2. The Specifications
  - 3. The General Conditions
  - 4. The Addendum
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract]

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide hangers, anchors and supports in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Hangers.
- B. Structure Attachments.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit details of pipe hangers, anchors and supports for each pipe size and pipe service. Submit details of support methods and point loadings, and anchor reactions.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's latest published data for materials, equipment and installation.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Hangers and supports to be constructed and applied according to the following standards:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standardization Society MSS SP-58, SP-69 and SP-89.
  - 2. Power Piping Code, ANSI B31-1.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Provide hangers of heavy construction suitable for the size of pipe to be supported. All materials to be of steel, except rollers which are to be of wrought or malleable iron. Hangers for pipes up to and including 5 inches to be adjustable swivel ring, split ring, wrought pipe clamp, or adjustable wrought clevis type. Hangers for pipes 6 inches and above to have 2 rods and cross-rod with cast iron pipe roll complete with adjustable sockets and nuts.
- B. Support vertical piping with double bolt riser clamps attached to the pipe, resting on the floor slab. In general, use one clamp for each two floors and one clamp at each floor for copper tubing. Where pipes are in open shafts, provide forged steel bar brackets fixed to wall.
- C. Support vertical piping risers on base elbow supports. Supports to be no less than one pipe size smaller than riser.
- D. The following tables will establish a minimum level of acceptance for pipe hangers, supports and attachments. Figure numbers below are strictly for reference purposes. Grinnell (basis of design) figure numbers or comparable figure numbers by pipe shields inc., c&s manufacturing or approved equal are all acceptable.

#### **1. Hangers and Supports**

<b>Service</b>	<b>Hanger Type</b>	<b>Basis of Design Figure No. (or approved equal see section 2.2)</b>	<b>Maximum Pipe Size</b>
Uninsulated Steel	Clevis	260	5"
Uninsulated Copper	Clevis	CT-65	4"
All (Steel Pipe)	Riser Clamp	261	20"
(Copper Pipe)	Riser Clamp	CT-121	4"
All Insulated	Roller Hanger	171	24"
Chilled & Condenser Water	Base Plate & Roll	277	24"
Hot Water, Steam and Steam Condensate	Base Plate & Roll	274	24"
All	Trapeze	46	24"
All	Wall Bracket	195	5"
All	Wall Bracket	199	12"





2. Structure Attachments

Type	Basis of Design type Figure No. (or approved equal see section 2.2)	Maximum Rod Size (Inches)	Maximum Pipe Size
Beam Clamp	218	7/8	8"
Beam Clamp	228	1½	24"
Side Mount Clamp	225	7/8	8"
Channel Clamp	226	7/8	8"
Expansion Shield	281	7/8	8"

**2.2 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Grinnell (Basis of Design)
- B. Pipe Shields Inc.
- C. C&S Manufacturing
- D. Or approved equal

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Support horizontal piping in accordance with the following schedule:

Pipe Size	Maximum Hanger Spacing	Rod Size
1" and smaller	6'-0"	3/8"
1¼" to 2"	9'-0"	3/8"
2½" to 3"	10'-0"	1/2"
4" to 5"	12'-0"	5/8"
6"	12'-0"	3/4"
8" to 12"	12'-0"	7/8"
14" to 16"	12'-0"	1"
18"	12'-0"	1-1/8"



Pipe Size	Maximum Hanger Spacing	Rod Size
20"	12'-0"	1-1/4"
24"	12'-0"	1-1/2"

- B. Provide hangers at each change in direction and both sides of each valve.
- C. Support hangers from concrete inserts or beam clamps. Furnish, locate and set such inserts and make sure that such inserts are in place when the concrete is poured. Construct inserts of malleable iron or pressed steel with space for rods of all sizes. Install all inserts for pipes 3" and larger in size with a reinforcing rod 5/8" in diameter run through a slot in the insert specifically provided for this purpose.
- D. If any pipe is to be hung in a space where no inserts have been provided, drill holes in the slab (subject to the commissioner's prior approval) and provide rods and hanger attached to an approved fishplate or install double expansion shields connected by a 2" x 2" angle, from which the hanger rod is to be suspended. For pipe size 2" and under, use single shields but the hanger spacing defined hereinbefore to be reduced to 5'-0". The carrying capacity and size of each shield to be calculated on the basis of the spacing indicated above but the minimum size to be 3/8". Install additional shields of the same size so that the number of hangers are of adequate size to support the loads which they carry. Shields may be used in concrete slabs only.
- E. Regardless of the type of construction (i.e., concrete, concrete-deck-steel or other variations) take particular care to support all main lines and all large and heavy pipes in an approved manner, including the furnishing and installation of supplementary steel, if required. Supplementary steel sections are to be mill-rolled. Submit shop drawings, indicating support methods, point loadings to the building structure and hanger locations for review sufficiently in advance of concrete pouring schedules to permit evaluation, critique and any necessary changes to handling and support methods.
- F. Set all inserts for all pipes in ample time to allow concrete work to be performed on scheduled time.
- G. Hangers may be directly attached to steel beams of building construction, where they occur, if approved by commissioner. Smaller pipes may be suspended from crosspieces of pipe or steel angles, which in turn, are to be securely fastened to building beams or hung from building concrete construction by means of rods and inserts. The intention is to provide supports which, in each case, will be amply strong and rigid for the load, but which will not weaken or unduly stress the building construction.
- H. Provide approved roller support, floor stands, wall brackets, etc., for all lines running near the floor or near walls, which can be properly supported or suspended by the floors or walls. Pipelines near walls may also be hung by hangers carried from approved wall brackets at a level higher than the pipe.
- I. Do not hang piping from other piping. Support of hangers by means of vertical expansion bolts is not permitted.
- J. Wherever hangers using pipe rolls are used provide approved steel pipe covering protection saddles, spot welded to the piping at each hanger location. Vapor barrier jackets to cover shield.



- K. Anchor piping where shown on drawings and as required to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping and branches. Anchors to be entirely separate from hangers. All anchor designs to be submitted for approval and to include piping reactions which respective anchors are capable of supporting. Provide all indicated or required expansion loops.
- L. Support all lines of copper tubing individually by approved type hangers not more than 6' apart, or as shown on the drawings. Use hangers especially designed for copper tubing and of exact outside diameter of tubing. On hangers for covered tubing, use broad straps fitting outside of covering.
- M. Hangers used for cold piping will support the pipe without piercing the insulation. Use insulation shields to protect the insulation on cold pipes. Weld insulation protection saddles to insulated hot pipes, or any piping subject to axial movement, at roller supports. Space between pipe and saddle to be filled with insulation. Wherever fibrous glass pipe insulation is installed, install calcium silicate of equal thickness in lieu thereof, wherever hangers and insulation shields bear on insulation. Vapor barrier jackets to cover shields.
- N. For piping 4" and larger, support the elbows of the piping adjacent to the pumps with steel base elbow supports from the inertia base which pump is on to prevent loading heavy weights of piping on pump casing. Where inertia base is not provided, base elbows to be supported on floor with 1" neoprene pad.
- O. Support risers using base elbow supports, no smaller than one pipe size, mounted on 1" neoprene pad and concrete housekeeping pad. Submit pipe loads to commissioner for review.

### **3.2 ATTACHMENTS TO EXISTING STEEL DECK SLAB**

- A. Attachments to existing steel deck to be limited to loads of 500 lbs. Heavier loads to be supported by supplementary structural steel connected to structural beams. Provide all required supplementary steel.
- B. Attachments with loads up to 500 lbs. are to be accomplished by drilled-in expansion shield type anchors located on the center line of the concrete filled ribs.
- C. 500 lb. Load attachments must not be spaced less than 5'-0" apart and are to be located as close to steel beams as possible.
- D. Furnish and locate sleeves, cut holes through deck, reinforce deck, and set sleeves. Coordinate sleeve locations with deck subcontractor and electrical distribution. Submit drawings showing location of holes and proposed reinforcing for approval before proceeding with installation.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 29**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



**SECTION 23 05 40  
ACOUSTICS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Sound-Lining.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Sound-Lining.
  - 2. Certification that sound-lining meets erosion test method described in U.L. Publication No. 181 erosion test method.
  - 3. Non-hardening caulking.
  - 4. Certified Tests:
    - a. Submit certified test data from approved laboratory for pressure drop and insertion loss ratings:
      - 1) For square or rectangular attenuators: 24 in. x 24 in. cross-section attenuator.
      - 2) Certification data for pressure drop and net insertion loss: based on tests of same attenuator.
      - 3) Attenuators and tests: subject to inspection upon request.



#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Acoustical Criteria

1. Noise levels, due to equipment and ductwork, to permit attaining sound pressure levels in all 8 octave bands in occupied spaces will conform to the following NC curves:
  - a. Lobbies, corridors, toilets, spaces within 10 feet of duct penetrations through walls and floors of fan rooms: NC-40.
  - b. Conference Rooms:
    - 1) Small: NC-35.
    - 2) Large: NC-30.
  - c. Offices: NC-30.
  - d. All other spaces: NC-35.
2. In addition to complying with the standard full octave band sound pressure levels based on NC criteria, acoustical performance of fans, air handling units, terminal devices, pressure regulating boxes, etc., when operating under design conditions shall not create any objectional pure tones. A pure-tone is defined as a peak sound pressure level which, when measured in 1/3 octave band frequencies, is higher by more than 5 dB's than adjacent 1/3 octave band frequencies.
3. Comply with specified NC levels for radiated noise from pressure regulating boxes and/or duct breakout noise from floor-by-floor air handling equipment by having full octave band sound pressure levels of at least two contiguous frequencies tangent to the NC spectrum. In other words, a single frequency controlled NC environment is considered obtrusive and unacceptable.

C. Mechanical Performance

1. Air distribution system equipment; terminal device noise:
  - a. Maximum permissible sound-power levels in octave bands of airborne transmissions through the combination of grilles, registers, diffusers, and terminal units, or related pressure reducing devices, when operated in installed condition per Plans and Specifications is as follows:

<b>Octave Bands</b>	<b>Maximum PWL re 10<sup>-12</sup> Watts</b>				
	<b>NC-30</b>	<b>NC-35</b>	<b>NC-40</b>	<b>NC-45</b>	<b>NC-50</b>
1	58	62	66	68	70
2	52	56	60	63	66



Octave Bands	Maximum PWL re 10 <sup>-12</sup> Watts				
	NC-30	NC-35	NC-40	NC-45	NC-50
3	45	49	54	58	62
4	41	46	51	56	61
5	38	43	48	53	58
6	37	42	47	52	57
7	36	41	46	51	56
8	37	42	47	52	57

2. Pressure reducing boxes above ceiling; radiated noise:
  - a. Maximum permissible radiated sound-power levels in octave bands when operated in installed condition over occupied spaces, is as follows:

Octave Bands	Maximum PWL re 10 <sup>-12</sup> Watts			
	NC-35	NC-40	NC-45	NC-50
1	72	76	79	82
2	70	74	77	80
3	61	65	68	71
4	60	64	68	72
5	57	62	68	72
6	56	60	65	70
7	66	70	75	80
8	65	70	75	80

3. Provide sound-lining in accordance with U.L. 181.
4. Provide all materials in accordance with NFPA, U.L. and NYC building code.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Sound-Linings



1. Fiber glass.
  2. Facing for Low Pressure Duct Liner:
    - a. Finish: Neoprene coated.
    - b. Stenciled NFPA 90.
  3. Facing for duct liner downstream of local floor equipment room walls for a distance of 15 feet, and all ducts with velocities over 2500 FPM.
    - a. Finish: Perforated, 28 percent minimum open area, 24 gauge galvanized steel.
  4. Thickness:
    - a. In ductwork: minimum 1 in. unless otherwise noted on drawings.
    - b. In plenums and in supply duct downstream of local floor equipment rooms: minimum 2 inches, 3-pound density, semi-rigid.
    - c. For sound-lining used as thermal insulation minimum thickness shall conform to requirements as specified in Section on Insulation.
    - d. Linear Diffuser Supply Plenums: Minimum ½", 1½ lb. density.
  5. Minimum density: 1½ lb. per cu. ft. in ducts. 3 lb. per cu. ft. in plenums.
  6. Flamespread: Maximum 25.
  7. Fuel Contributed and Smoke Developed: Maximum 50.
  8. Suitable for duct velocity of 4000 fpm. Meet erosion test method described in U.L. Publication No. 181.
  9. Dynamic Loss Coefficient: Maximum 1.2.
  10. K Factor: Maximum .25 Btu/hr./°F/in.
  11. ASTM Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) for 1-inch thick lining: minimum 0.70.
- B. Adhesive and Sealer
1. Adhesive: Similar to Benjamin Foster 85-20, Certainteed, John-Manville or approved equal.
  2. Sealer: Similar to Benjamin Foster 85-20, Certainteed, John-Manville or approved equal.
- C. Non-Hardening Caulking
1. Guaranteed to be permanently elastic.





2. Polybutene type.

## **2.2 MANUFACTURERS**

### **A. Sound-Linings**

1. Certainteed Products Corp.
2. Johns-Manville Corp.
3. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
4. Or approved equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

#### **A. In order to obtain satisfactory acoustical performance of the terminal devices, complete the following:**

1. Proper duct connections at inlet to the terminals.
2. Proper air-balancing.
3. Avoid excessive dampering right at the terminals.

#### **B. Sound-Linings**

1. Adhere with 6 in. wide strips of adhesive.
  - a. 12 in. on centers.
  - b. At joints in lining.
2. In addition, secure with weld pins and 2 in. diameter washers on maximum 16 in. centers.
3. Coat all edges with sealer and caulk all butt joint seams.
4. Provide continuous sheetmetal edge protection at entering and leaving edges of lined duct sections and all joints.
5. Dimensions of lined ductwork are clear inside dimensions after lining has been installed.
6. Extent of Ductwork Sound-Linings:
  - a. Air-Conditioning Systems:



- 1) Supply: Ductwork within mechanical equipment rooms not less than 25 feet from fan. Downstream of local floor MER walls.
    - 2) Return: Ductwork in mechanical equipment rooms but not less than 25 feet from fan.
  - b. Outside air supply systems a minimum distance of 25 feet downstream of fan.
  - c. Ventilation Systems: As indicated on Drawings.
  - d. Exhaust Systems: As indicated on Drawings.
  - e. Ductwork downstream of:
    - 1) Terminal Units: Minimum 10 feet or as per manufacturer's recommendations.
  - f. Minimum lengths shown. Provide additional acoustical treatment as required to meet maximum permissible sound-power levels scheduled for equipment.
7. Sound-Lined Plenums: As indicated on Drawings.
8. All transfer and jumper ducts.
9. All linear diffuser supply plenums.
- C. Soundproofing of Construction
  1. Required for packing between ductwork and the following construction:
    - a. Equipment room walls.
    - b. Floors, except in shafts.
    - c. Sound barrier ceilings.
  2. Soundproofing:
    - a. Fill openings with fiber glass blanket or board for full depth of penetration.
    - b. Caulk each side of opening with non-hardening, non-aging caulking compound similar to Johns-Manville "Duxeal", Certainteed, Owens Corning or approved equal.
  3. Soundproofing may be deleted when firestopping material is provided.
- D. Ductwall External Soundproofing
  1. Extent:
    - a. Vane axial fans including their inlet and discharge transitions and sound attenuators.



- b. Where indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Soundproofing Material:
  - a. Fiber Glass:
    - 1) Board: 6 lb./cu. ft. density.
    - 2) Thickness: ½ in. greater than height of ductwork angles, but 2 in. minimum.
  - b. External Jacket:
    - 1) Lead Sheet:
      - a) Overlapped 2 in.
      - b) Secured with tape.
      - c) Weight: 1 lb. per sq. ft.
      - d) Thickness: 1/64 inch.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 40**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



## **SECTION 23 05 48 VIBRATION ISOLATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Vibration isolation elements for piping and equipment.
- B. Equipment isolation bases.
- C. Seismic restraints.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Manufacturer's Data
  - 1. Catalog cuts and data sheets on specific vibration isolators to be utilized showing compliance with the specifications.
  - 2. An itemized list showing the items of equipment or piping to be isolated, the isolator type of model number selected, isolator loading and deflection, and reference to specific drawings.
  - 3. An itemized list of non-isolated equipment, piping, and ductwork to be seismically restrained.
  - 4. Seismic restraint calculations.
  - 5. Written approval of the base design to be obtained from the equipment manufacturer.
- C. Shop Drawings



1. Drawings showing equipment base constructions for each machine, including dimensions, structural member sizes and support point locations.
2. Drawings showing methods of suspension, support guides for piping and ductwork.
3. Drawings showing methods for isolation of pipes and ductwork piercing walls and floor slabs.
4. Concrete and steel details for bases including anchor bolt locations.
5. Number and location of seismic restraints and anchors for each piece of equipment and of ductwork and piping.
6. Specific details of restraints, including anchor bolts for mounting and maximum loading at each location for each piece of equipment and lengths of ductwork and piping.
7. Provide installation instructions, drawings and field supervision to assure proper installation and performance.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Provide control of excessive noise and vibration in the buildings due to the operation of machinery or equipment, and/or due to interconnected piping, ductwork or conduit. Installation of vibration isolation units, and associated hangers and bases, under the direct supervision of the vibration isolation manufacturer's representative.
  1. All vibration isolators shall have either known undeflected heights or calibration markings so that, after adjustment, when carrying their load, the deflection under load can be verified, thus determining that the load is within the proper range of the device and that the correct degree of vibration isolation is being provided according to the design.
  2. All isolators shall operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve. Furnish load versus deflection curves linear over a deflection range of not less than 50% above the design deflection.
  3. The ratio of lateral to vertical stiffness to be not less than 0.9 nor greater than 1.5.
  4. The theoretical vertical natural frequency for each support point, based upon load per isolator and isolator stiffness shall not differ from the design objectives for the equipment as a whole by more than  $\pm 10\%$ .
  5. All neoprene mountings shall have a Shore hardness of 40 to 65, after minimum aging of 20 days or corresponding oven-aging.
- C. Adhere to SMACNA Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Mechanical Systems.
- D. Adhere to ASHRAE Guide 1995 Chapter 50.



- E. Design seismic restraints in accordance with New York City Building Code, Local Code Seismic Zone 2A.
- F. Manufacturer of vibration isolation equipment has the following responsibilities:
  - 1. Determine vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.
  - 2. Guarantee specified isolation system deflection.
  - 3. Provide piping and equipment isolation systems and seismic restraints as scheduled or specified.
  - 4. Guarantee specified isolation system deflection.
  - 5. Provide installation instructions, drawings and field supervision to assure proper installation and performance.
- G. "Contractor's hired Engineer's" stamp verifying design and calculations for seismic restraining systems used.
- H. Substitution of internally isolated mechanical equipment in lieu of the specified isolation of this Section must be approved for individual equipment units and is acceptable only if above acceleration loads are certified in writing by the equipment manufacturer and stamped and sealed by a licensed professional engineer in the State of New York.
- I. Purchased and/or fabricated equipment must be designed to safely accept external forces of 1.0g load in any direction for all rigidly and resiliently supported equipment, piping and ductwork without failure and permanent displacement of the equipment. Life safety equipment such as fire pumps, smoke exhaust fans, emergency generators and other life safety designated equipment must be capable of accepting external forces of up to 1.5g in any direction without permanent displacement or failure of the equipment.
- J. Vibration isolation firms having a minimum three years' experience designing and installing vibration isolation and seismic restraint systems shall be qualified to provide the materials and installation required by this section.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. All vibration isolation devices to be the product of a single manufacturer.
- B. Where spring isolation systems are described in the following specifications, the mounting assemblies shall utilize bare springs with the spring diameter not less than 0.8 of the loaded operating height of the spring. Each spring isolator shall be designed and installed so that the ends of the springs remain parallel. The minimum deflection from loaded operating height to spring solid height shall be 50% of the rated static deflection of the spring.
- C. Where neoprene-in-shear isolation systems are described in the following specifications, the mounting assemblies shall utilize bare neoprene elements with unit type design molded in oil resistant neoprene. The neoprene shall be compounded to meet the following:



1. Shore hardness of 35 to 65  $\pm$ 5, after minimum aging of 20 days or corresponding oven-aging.
  2. Minimum tensile strength of 2000 PSI.
  3. Minimum elongation of 300%.
  4. Maximum compression at 25% of original deflection.
- D. All mounting systems, including seismic restraints, exposed to weather and other corrosive environments shall be protected with factory corrosion resistance. All metal parts of mountings (except springs and hardware) to be hot dip galvanized. Springs shall be cadmium plated and neoprene coated. Nuts and bolts shall be cadmium plated.

## **2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

A. Manufacturer abbreviations:

1. Mason Industries, Inc. (MII)
2. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc. (VMCI)
3. Vibration Eliminator Co. (VEC)
4. Or approved equal

B. Refer to schedule sheets for vibration isolator types to be used.

1. Type A: Bare spring isolators to incorporate the following:
  - a. Minimum  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick neoprene acoustical base pad on underside, unless designated otherwise.
  - b. Designed and installed so that ends of springs remain parallel.
  - c. Non-resonant with equipment forcing frequencies or support structure natural frequencies.
    - 1) Type SLF MII (Basis of Design)
    - 2) Type OSK VEC
    - 3) Type AN VMCI
    - 4) Or approved equal
2. Type B: Spring isolators to be same as Type A, except:
  - a. Provide built-in vertical limit stops with minimum  $\frac{1}{4}$ " clearance under normal operation.





- b. Tapped holes in top plate for bolting to equipment.
  - c. Capable of supporting equipment at a fixed elevation during equipment erection. Installed and operating heights shall be identical.
  - d. Shall incorporate snubbing restraint in all directions. Cast or aluminum housings are unacceptable. System to be field bolted or welded to deck with ability to resist forces of g acceleration.
    - 1) Type SLR MII (Basis of Design)
    - 2) Type KW VEC
    - 3) Type AWR VMCI
    - 4) Or approved equal
3. Type C: Spring hanger rod isolators to incorporate the following:
- a. Spring element seated on a steel washer within a neoprene cup incorporating a rod isolation bushing.
  - b. Steel retainer box encasing the spring and neoprene cup.
  - c. Provide sufficient clearance between retainer box and spring hanger rod to permit minimum 15 degree allowable rod misalignment in any direction, total 30 degrees.
  - d. Requires seismic restraint type III.
    - 1) Type 30N MII (Basis of Design)
    - 2) Type SNRC VEC
    - 3) Type RSH-30A VMCI
    - 4) Or approved equal
  - e. Where operating weight differs from installed weight provide built-in adjustable limit stops to prevent equipment rising when weight is removed. Stops shall not be in contact during normal operation.
4. Type D: Elastomer isolators to incorporate the following:
- a. Bolt holes for bolting to equipment base.
  - b. Bottom steel plates for bolting to sub-base as required.
  - c. Unit type design molded in oil-resistant neoprene.



- d. Encased in ductile steel or iron casing and capable of withstanding external forces of up to 1.0 g. System to be field bolted or welded to deck with ability to resist forces of 1.0 g.
  - 1) Type BR/RBA MII (Basis of Design)
  - 2) Type 368 SD VEC
  - 3) Type RD VMCI
  - 4) Or approved equal
- 5. Type E: Elastomer hanger rod isolators to incorporate the following:
  - a. Molded unit type neoprene element with projecting bushing lining rod clearance hole.
  - b. Neoprene element to be minimum 1¾" thick.
  - c. Steel retainer box encasing neoprene mounting.
  - d. Clearance between mounting hanger rod and neoprene bushing shall be minimum 1".
  - e. Requires seismic restraint type III.
    - 1) Type HD MII (Basis of Design)
    - 2) Type CD VEC
    - 3) Type RHD VMCI
    - 4) Or approved equal
- 6. Type F: Combination spring/elastomer hanger rod isolators to incorporate the following:
  - a. Spring and neoprene isolator elements in a steel box retainer.
  - b. Other characteristics of steel box retainer and hanger rod swing as described for Type C isolators.
  - c. Requires seismic restraint type III.
- 7. Type G: Pad type elastomer mountings to incorporate the following:
  - a. 0.750" minimum thickness.
  - b. 50 psi maximum loading.
  - c. Ribbed or waffled design.
  - d. .10" deflection per pad thickness.



- e. 1/16" galvanized steel plate between multiple layers of pad thickness.
- f. Suitable bearing plate to distribute load.
- g. Requires seismic restraint type II or III as installation requires.
  - 1) Type Super W MII (Basis of Design)
  - 2) Type 200N VEC
  - 3) Type Shearflex VMCI
  - 4) Or approved equal
- 8. Type H: Pad type elastomer mountings to incorporate the following:
  - a. Laminated canvas duck material and neoprene.
  - b. Maximum loading 1000 psi.
  - c. Suitable bearing plate to distribute load.
  - d. Minimum thickness, ½ inch.
  - e. Requires seismic restraint type II or III as installation requires.
    - 1) Type HL MII (Basis of Design)
    - 2) Type T54 VEC
    - 3) Type Fabriflex VMCI
    - 4) Or approved equal

## **2.3 EQUIPMENT BASES**

- A. Integral Structural Steel Base, Type B-1
  - 1. Reinforced as required to prevent base flexure at start-up and misalignment of drive and driven units. Centrifugal fan bases complete with motor slide rails. Drilled for drive and driven unit mounting template.
    - a. Type WF, M MII (Basis of Design)
    - b. Type SN VEC
    - c. Type MPF VMCI
    - d. Or approved equal



**B. Concrete Inertia Base, Type B-2**

1. Concrete inertia bases to be formed in a structural steel perimeter base, reinforced as required to prevent flexure, misalignment of drive and driven unit or stress transfer into equipment. The base to be complete with motor slide rails, pump base elbow supports and complete with height saving brackets, reinforcing, equipment bolting provisions and isolators.
2. Minimum thickness of the inertia base to be according to the following tabulation:

Motor Size (hp)	Minimum Thickness (in)
5-15	6
20-50	8
60-75	10
100-250	12
300-500	18

- a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Mason Type K, BMK (Basis of Design)
    - 2) VEC Type SN
    - 3) VMCI Type C
    - 4) Or approved equal
- C. Curb Mounted Base, Type B-3**
1. Curb mounted rooftop equipment shall be mounted on spring isolation curbs that directly sit on roof construction and are flashed and incorporated into roof's membrane waterproofing system.
  2. All spring locations shall have removable waterproof covers to allow for spring adjustment and/or removal.
  3. All spring mounts shall be as Isolator Type B.
  4. Curb and spring mounting shall be capable of withstanding 110mph wind and 1.5g seismic loads.
  5. Curbs shall be:
    - a. Mason Type CMAB or RSC (depending on deflection required) - (Basis of Design)
    - b. VEC Type AR
    - c. VMCI Type E



- d. Or approved equal
- D. Isolated Rail Base, type B-4
  - 1. Rails shall be constructed from structural steel angles, as required, to prevent flexure and misalignment under load.
  - 2. Each rail shall be the full length of the supported equipment and be welded to a series of vertically restrained spring isolators as Type B described above.
  - 3. Angles shall have bolt-together ties at the ends and center to form one rigid base platform.
  - 4. Rail Base shall be:
    - a. Mason Type TRSLR (Basis of Design)
    - b. VEC Type SN
    - c. VMCI Type A
    - d. Or approved equal
- E. Vaneaxial Fan Built-Up Casing Floating Base, Type B-5
  - 1. The vaneaxial fan casing, coils, filter assembly and inlet/discharge silencers shall be erected on top of a poured-in-place, reinforced concrete floating floor supported on Mason Industries Type EAFM 2" high mounting system, VEC Type 140, VMCI Type RVD or approved equal.
  - 2. The mountings shall be oriented in the floating floor base for the weight and weight distribution of the supported equipment (casing, coils, filter silencers) on the floating floor.
  - 3. The plywood form shall be Type AC exterior grade, ½" thick. Isolation mounts shall be 2" thick and shall be selected and oriented to provide deflections not exceeding 0.3" or 10 Hz frequency.
  - 4. The fans shall be resiliently spring supported, and as described elsewhere, from concrete piers erected from the structural slab and isolated from the floating floor.
  - 5. The design and installation of the vaneaxial fan built-up casing floating floor and fan isolation shall be coordinated with the vibration control vendor such that there will be no short circuit of the floating build-up casing base and the building structure.
  - 6. Requires seismic restraint type II.

## **2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

- A. Elastomer Type FC-1
  - 1. Manufactured of nylon tire cord and EPDM, both molded and cured with hydraulic presses.



2. Straight connectors to have two spheres reinforced with a molded-in external ductile iron ring between spheres.
  3. Elbow shall be long radius reducing type.
  4. Rated 250 psi at 170°F. Dropping in a straight line to 170 psi at 250°F for sizes 1½" to 12" elbows. Elbows shall be rated no less than 90% of straight connections.
  5. Sizes 10" and 12" to employ control cables with neoprene end fittings isolated from anchor plates by means of ½" bridge bearing neoprene bushings.
  6. Minimum safety factor of 4 to 1 at maximum pressure ratings.
  7. Submittals to include test reports.
  8. Flex connector shall be:
    - a. Mason Types SuperFlex MFNEC, MFLRR, MFTFU, MFTNC, MFTCR (Basis of Design)
    - b. VEC Flexi
    - c. VMCI Type FK
    - d. Or approved equal
- B. Flexible Stainless Hose, Type FC-2
1. Braided flexible metal hose.
  2. 2 inch pipe size and smaller with male nipple fittings.
  3. 2½ inch and larger pipe size with fixed steel flanges.
  4. Suitable for operating pressure with 4:1 minimum safety factor.
  5. Length as shown on Drawings.
    - a. Type BSS MII (Basis of Design)
    - b. Type MFP VMCI
    - c. Type Flexi VEC
    - d. Or approved equal
- C. Unbraided Exhaust Hose, Type FC-3
1. Low pressure stainless steel annularly corrugated.



2. Fitted with flanged ends.
3. Maximum temperature 1500°F.
4. Hose shall be:
  - a. Mason Type SDL-RF (Basis of Design)
  - b. VMCI Type FK
  - c. VEC Type Flexible Hose
  - d. Or approved equal

## **2.5 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS**

### **A. General**

1. Provide restraints capable of safely accepting 1.0 "G" external forces without failure, or 1.5 "G" for life safety equipment to maintain equipment, piping, duct and fan powered boxes in a captive position. Restraints must not short circuit vibration isolation systems or transmit objectionable vibration or noise.
2. Submit calculations by a licensed Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York substantiating that all equipment mountings and foundations and their seismic restraints can safely accept external forces of 1.0g load for all rigidly and resiliently supported equipment, piping, and ductwork (1.5g load for all life safety equipment) without failure and permanent displacement. Restrain all resiliently mounted piping and ductwork with cable sway bracing.

### **B. Seismic Restraint, Type I**

1. Comply with general characteristics of spring isolators.
2. Provide vertical restraints that are capable of supporting equipment at fixed elevation during equipment erection.
3. Incorporate seismic snubbing restraint in all directions at specified acceleration loadings.
4. System to be field bolted to structure with minimum capability to withstand external forces of 1.5g.
5. Types:
  - a. Mason Type SSLF (Basis of Design)
  - b. VMCI Type HTR
  - c. VEC Type SB
  - d. Or approved equal



C. Seismic Restraint, Type II

1. Each corner or side seismic restraint shall incorporate minimum 1" thick pad limit stops. Restraints shall be made of plate, structural members or square metal tubing in a welded assembly, incorporating resilient pads. Angle bumpers are not acceptable. System to be field bolted to deck with 1.5g acceleration capacity.
2. Seismic spring mountings as described above are an acceptable alternative providing all seismic loading requirements are met.
3. Types:
  - a. Mason Type Type Z-1011, Type Z-1225 (Basis of Design)
  - b. VMCI Type HTR
  - c. VEC Type SB
  - d. Or approved equal

D. Seismic Restraint, Type III

1. Metal cable type with approved end fastening devices to equipment and structure. System to be field bolted to deck or overhead structural members or deck with aircraft cable and clamps as per SMACNA guidelines.

**2.6 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Mason Industries, Inc. (MII)
- B. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc. (VMCI)
- C. Peabody Engineering (PE)
- D. Korfund Dynamics Corp. (KDC)
- E. Amber-Booth (AB)
- F. Vibration Eliminator Co. (VEC)
- G. Or approved equal





## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment or piping resulting in piping stresses or misalignment.
- C. Isolate mechanical equipment from the building structure by means of noise and vibration isolators as scheduled on the Drawings and in these specifications.
- D. Piping and ductwork to be isolated must pass freely through walls and floors without rigid connections. Maintain 3/4 inch to 1¼ inch clearance around outside surfaces of piping or ductwork at penetration points. Pack this clearance space tightly with fiberglass, and caulk airtight after installation of piping or ductwork.
- E. Make no rigid connections between equipment and building structure that degrades the noise and vibration isolation system specified herein.
- F. Loop electrical circuit connections to isolated equipment to allow free motion.
- G. Bring to the Commissioner's attention prior to installation any conflicts with other trades which will result in unavoidable rigid contact with equipment or piping as described herein, due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation will be at the responsible contractor's expense.
- H. Support vertical piping loads, including water strainers, and valves between pump base elbow supports and the suction and discharge header piping by means of the pump base spring isolators without stress or strain to the pump housing.
- I. Do not install any equipment, piping or conduit which makes rigid contact with the "building" unless permitted in this Specification. Building includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls.
- J. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building. Inform other trades following work, such as plastering or electrical, to avoid any contact which would reduce the vibration isolation.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT ISOLATORS**

- A. Mount floor mounted equipment on 4" high concrete housekeeping pads over complete floor area of equipment. Mount vibration isolating devices and related inertia blocks on concrete pad. Key housekeeping pads with hair pins, as required, to be integral with structural slab. Provide approved seismic restraint anchor plates flush with top of housekeeping pad.
- B. Support each fan and motor assembly on a single structural steel frame. Provide flexible duct connections at inlet and discharge of fans.



- C. Provide brackets to accommodate the isolator. Manufacturer to specify the vertical position and size of the bracket.
- D. Maintain a minimum operating clearance between the equipment frame on rigid steel base frame and the housekeeping pad of 1 inch. Maintain a minimum operating clearance between concrete inertia and base and housekeeping pad or floor of 2 inches.
- E. Temporarily support the structural steel or concrete inertia base with blocks or shims, as appropriate, prior to the installation of the machine or isolators.
- F. Install the isolators without raising the machine and frame assembly.
- G. Adjust the isolator after the entire installation is complete and under full operational load so that the load is transferred from the blocks to the isolator. When all isolators are properly adjusted, the blocks or shims will be barely free and shall be removed.
- H. Verify that all insulated isolator and mounting systems permit equipment motion in all directions. Adjust or provide additional resilient restraints to flexibly limit equipment start-up lateral motion to ½ inch.
- I. Prior to start-up, clean out all foreign matter between bases and equipment. Verify that there are no isolation short circuits in the base or isolators.

### **3.3 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Diagonal thrust restraint shall be as described for Type C hanger with the same deflection as specified for the spring mountings. The spring element shall be designed so it can be pre-set for thrust and adjusted to allow for a maximum of ¼" movement at start and stop. Diagonal restraints shall be attached at the centerline of thrust.
- B. All piping and ductwork to be isolated shall freely pass through walls and floors without rigid connections. Penetration points shall be sleeved or otherwise formed to allow passage of piping or ductwork, and maintain ¾" to 1¼" clearance around the outside surfaces. This clearance space shall be tightly packed with fiberglass, and caulked airtight after installation of piping or ductwork.
- C. All HVAC piping vertical risers larger than 2" in diameter shall be isolated from the building structure by means of noise and vibration isolation guides and supports.
- D. Isolators shall be installed with the isolator hanger box attached to, or hung as close as possible to, the structure. Hanger rods shall be aligned to clear the hanger box.
- E. Isolators shall be suspended from substantial structural members, not from slab diaphragm unless specifically permitted.
- F. Structural steel for cooling tower or other equipment must support the equipment without excessive deflection. The structural steel support shall not be resonant with the isolation system resonant frequencies or the driving frequencies of the supported equipment.



### **3.4 PIPING, BOILER BREECHING AND ENGINE EXHAUST ISOLATORS**

- A. All piping, boiler breeching and engine exhaust, except fire standpipe systems, are included under this Section.
- B. Installation:
  - 1. Isolate piping, boiler breeching and engine exhaust outside of shafts as follows: All water, steam and glycol piping, boiler breeching and engine exhaust in machine rooms. Piping where exposed on roof. Water piping, boiler breeching and engine exhaust within 50 ft., or 100 diameters if greater than 50 ft. from connected rotating equipment and pressure reducing stations. All other piping shall be rigidly supported and provided with approved seismic restraints to maintain the piping in a captive position without excessive motion.
  - 2. All piping 2" and over located in mechanical equipment rooms, and for a minimum of fifty (50) feet or 100 pipe diameters, whichever is greater, from connection to vibrating mechanical or electrical equipment, shall be isolated from the building structure by means of noise and vibration isolation hangers, Type F.
  - 3. Horizontal suspended pipe 2" and smaller and all steam piping shall be suspended by Type E isolator with a minimum 1" deflection. Water pipe larger than 2" shall be supported by Type F isolator with a minimum 1", or same static deflection as isolated equipment to which pipe connects, whichever is greater.
  - 4. Horizontal pipe floor supported at slab shall be supported via Type B, with a minimum static deflection of 1" or same deflection as isolated equipment to which pipe connects, whichever is the greater.
  - 5. Vertical riser pipe supports shall utilize Type H.
  - 6. Vertical riser guides shall be installed to avoid direct contact of piping with building.
  - 7. Pipe anchors, where required, shall utilize resilient pipe anchors to avoid direct contact of piping with building.
  - 8. Pipe sway braces, where required, shall utilize two (2) neoprene elements (Type G or H to accommodate tension and compression forces).
  - 9. Pipe extension and alignment connectors: Provide connectors at riser takeoffs, cooling and heating coils, and elsewhere as required, to accommodate thermal expansion and misalignment.
  - 10. Adjust, as required, all isolators to eliminate all contact of the isolated rod with the hanger rod box retainer or short circuiting of the spring.

### **3.5 GENERAL SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. All equipment whether isolated or not shall be bolted to structure to allow for minimum 1.0g of acceleration (1.5g for life safety equipment). Bolt points and diameter of inserts shall be submitted and verified as part of



the contractor's submission for each piece of equipment and stamped and sealed by a professional engineer licensed by the State of New York.

- B. All suspended equipment, whether isolated or not, shall be seismically restrained at four points with Type III cable restraints.
- C. Install seismic restraining system Type III taut for overhead suspended unisolated equipment, piping or ductwork, and slack with  $\frac{1}{2}$ " cable deflection for isolated systems.
- D. Seismically restrain all piping and ductwork with center bracing or Type III restraining system in accordance with SMACNA guidelines outlined below:
  - 1. All schedule 10, 20, or 40 piping shall be welded or laterally braced at 40 foot intervals and at turns of more than 4 feet. Longitudinally bracing shall be supplied at 80 foot intervals. No-hub piping shall be braced at 10 foot intervals or at 40 foot intervals if 1.0g rated couplings are used.
  - 2. Ductwork to be braced every 30 feet (9m) and at every turn and duct run ends. Longitudinal bracing to be provided at 60 foot intervals.
- E. Seismic restraints are not required for the following:
  - 1. Gas piping less than 1" internal diameter.
  - 2. Piping in boiler and MER room that is less than  $1\frac{1}{4}$ " internal diameter.
  - 3. All other piping and electrical conduit less than  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " internal diameter.
  - 4. All rectangular ducts less than 6 sq. ft. in cross sectional area.
  - 5. All round ducts less than 28" in diameter.
  - 6. All piping suspended by individual hangers 12" in length or less from the point of the attachment to the duct to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
  - 7. All ducts suspended by hangers 12" or less in length from the point of the attachment to the duct to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
- F. Chimneys and stacks passing through floors are to be bolted at each floor level or secured above and below each floor with riser clamps or approved vibration isolation systems with seismic restraints.
- G. Chimneys and stacks running horizontally to be braced every 30 ft. with Type III restraining system.
- H. Where base anchoring is insufficient to resist seismic forces, supplementary restraining such as seismic restraint system Type III shall be used above system's center of gravity to suitably resist 'g' force levels. Vertically mounted tanks may require this additional restraint.



- I. For overhead supported equipment, overstress of the building structure must not occur. Bracing may occur from:
  - 1. flanges of structural beams;
  - 2. upper or lower truss chords in bar joist construction at the panel points;
  - 3. cast-in-place inserts or drilled and shielded inserts in concrete structures.
- J. Each seismic restraint and snubbing device shall be installed after equipment is installed and fully operational. Each isolation mounting incorporating seismic restraint shall be adjusted to provide the minimum operating clearance in all directions to permit the operation of the equipment without objectional noise or vibration to any part of the building structure. The operating clearance for equipment seismic restraints shall not be greater than  $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6mm). Seismic restraints must not result in short-circuiting of isolated equipment.

### **3.6 INSPECTION**

- A. On completion of installation of all vibration isolation and seismic restraint devices herein specified, the local representative of the isolation materials manufacturer shall inspect the complete system and report in writing any installation errors, improperly selected isolation or restraint devices, or other faults that could affect the performance of the system. Contractor shall submit a report to the Commissioner, including the manufacturer's representatives' final report, indicating all isolation reported as properly installed or requiring correction, and include a report by the Contractor on steps taken to properly complete the isolation work.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 48**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



## **SECTION 23 05 53 SYSTEMS IDENTIFICATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Valve Tags.
- B. Piping Identification.
- C. Equipment Identification.
- D. Duct Identification.
- E. Charts and Schedules.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit valve tag chart; pipe, duct and equipment labels, paint and color chart.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's latest published data for materials, equipment and installation, including samples of valve tags, equipment identification and piping identification, showing size of lettering.
- D. Maintenance Manuals: Provide valve tag charts for inclusion in maintenance manuals.



#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Piping identification to be in accordance with ANSI A 13.1 - 1996 (latest edition) as to sizes, color, lettering and background color.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 VALVE TAGS**

- A. Use tags 2 inch minimum diameter, fabricated of brass, stainless steel, aluminum or shatterproof plastic. Attach tags with chain, S-hook or split ring as appropriate.

#### **2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide color coded bands for all piping systems per ANSI-A 13.1-1996.
- B. Adhesive bands to be suitable for indoor use and quick-apply mechanically affixed markers for outdoors use

#### **2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify mechanical equipment by means of nameplates permanently attached to the equipment. Provide black surface, white core laminated bakelite with engraved letters. Minimum size plates 3" long by 1" wide with white letters 3/8" high. Fan powered terminals do not require nameplates.
- B. Identification of Automatic Controls to be as per "Building Management and Control System (BMCS)" specification section 23 09 23.

#### **2.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Stencil system number and service (supply, return, exhaust) onto ducts at strategic locations. Provide arrows to show direction of flow.

#### **2.5 CHARTS & SCHEDULES**

- A. Provide two diagrammatic charts of all piping systems showing location, numbers and types of all valves, framed for mounting. Legend to show service (steam, chilled water, etc.) and valve number. Assign numbers by floor.

#### **2.6 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. W.H. Brady
- B. Seton
- C. Marking Services Inc.





- D. Metalcraft Inc.
- E. Craftmark Inc.
- F. Or approved equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Identify all piping systems with color coded bands per ANSI A13.1-1996, sharply contrasting with background. Locate bands near strategic points, such as valves, items of equipment, changes in direction, wall penetrations, capped stub out for future connection and every 40 feet of straight runs. If necessary, paint a strip background of black or white to obtain contrast.
- B. Each set of bands to consist of one (1) band on which the name of the service is printed in black letters not less than 1½" high, and two (2) bands on which is printed a black directional arrow located on each side of legend. Apply bands where they can be easily read and with their long dimension parallel to the axis of the pipe. Provide bands with backgrounds of different colors from the various service groups.
- C. All valves shall be properly tagged.
- D. Provide three schedules of all valves showing number, size, type and service of each valve, suitable for use with three ring binder. Provide separate list for each system.
- E. Drain piping serving mechanical equipment items for which the drain discharge is not visible from the equipment shall be marked in accordance with ANSI 13.1-1996 near the point of discharge indicating the item of equipment served.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Attach nameplates in a permanent manner in a location that will be clearly visible after installation is complete.
- B. Mask all labels prior to field painting of equipment. Labels that are painted over will be replaced by Contractor at no cost to the City of New York.

### **3.3 DUCTWORK**

- A. Stenciling to be done after insulation and other duct coverings are completed.
- B. Systems on which duct identification has been covered or is otherwise not visible will not be accepted.



### **3.4 CHARTS & SCHEDULES**

- A. Prepare valve charts in a framed mounting behind a clear covering, such as glass, for protection.
- B. All identifying numbers will correspond to those numbers as shown on Contract Documents, such as riser numbers, equipment numbering, piping and duct symbols, etc.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 53**



## **SECTION 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Pressure testing of new piping and new duct systems.
- B. Preliminary and final adjustment of all new water systems.
- C. Preliminary and final adjustment of all new air systems.
- D. Verification of required air and water quantities from existing and new systems, if applicable.
- E. Temporary pipe and duct connections, pipe caps, duct caps, tees, valves, dampers, etc.
- F. Performance testing of all HVAC systems.
- G. This section covers general duct, pipe and equipment testing. Additional specific equipment tests are covered in individual sections.
- H. Operation of mechanical systems as required for testing by other trades.
- I. Cooperate with independent agent performing controlled inspections and/or commissioning.
- J. Refer to commissioning specifications for additional scope.
- K. Provide testing, adjustment and balancing for all water and air systems in accordance with the Contract Documents.



### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.
- B. Submit the following prior to the execution of testing during the shop drawing phase:
  - 1. Procedures and recording forms for testing and adjusting each system and each item of equipment.
  - 2. Documentation of instrumentation calibration including date of calibration.
  - 3. Complete test and balancing plan listing all TAB procedures. For air and water systems the test and balancing plan submitted must be customized and reflect the actual systems within the project.
- C. Submit the following within two (2) weeks of completion of testing and adjusting.
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit individual testing and adjustment reports for each individual air distribution system, each return and exhaust system, and each pumping system within two (2) weeks after completion of the testing and adjustment of each system.
- D. Inspection Reports: List all system deficiencies found.
- E. Submit a statement of compliance or non-compliance with this specification section.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Testing
  - 1. SMACNA - 2002 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
  - 2. ANSI/ASME B31.9 - 2008; Chapter VI Part 937.
  - 3. ANSI/ASME B31.1 - 2010; Power Piping Code.
- C. Balancing
  - 1. AABC 2002 National Standards; Air and Hydronic.
  - 2. NEBB 2005 Edition of the Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
  - 3. SMACNA - 2002 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- D. During the progress of the work, make tests as specified herein and as required by the Commissioner. Tests shall be conducted as part of the work of this Division. Include all qualified personnel, equipment apparatus, and services required to perform the tests.



- E. Calibrate all instruments used for testing and adjusting within a period of six (6) months prior to testing and/or balancing.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE SENSING TAPS**

- A. Confirm test plugs are available and operational for use on all existing equipment. If test plugs do not exist, provide and install 1/2-inch pressure and temperature test plugs on the entering and leaving piping at all equipment and as indicated on the plans in order to complete the required system balancing. Coordinate with the mechanical subcontractor during the installation phase. Provide and install any required test plugs in an acceptable manner and when necessary submit proposed installation location/method details to the Commissioner for review and approval.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 TESTING**

- A. General
  - 1. Provide a complete set of approved mechanical and electrical shop drawings and equipment and product submittals to the balancing subcontractor.
  - 2. All testing and balancing work shall be performed on sections of ductwork and piping associated with the scope of work. Areas of work included, but are not limited to, new ductwork and piping sections, valves, sensors, etc.
  - 3. The Contractor shall balance all air and water systems part of the scope to values indicated on the documents by use of the existing devices (e.g. dampers, balancing valves, etc.). If during this process is found that the existing devices are damaged or inoperable, the Contractor shall inform the Commissioner and replace the existing devices with approved devices or equal type.
  - 4. Perform all tests required as specified herein, as well as demonstrations of operation for all equipment. Each final test to be witnessed by the Commissioner. Give a minimum of seven (7) days written notice before performing tests.
  - 5. Install all temporary and permanent equipment and instruments required for tests, as well as additional thermometer wells, gauge and instrument connections, at no additional cost to the City of New York.
  - 6. Perform preliminary tests and repair all leaks before notifying the Commissioner of final tests.
  - 7. Repair leaks, damage, or defects discovered during or resulting from tests or replace to a like-new condition. Remove leaky pipe joints, ductwork, etc., and replace with acceptable materials. Retest systems repaired.



8. Maintain a log book of all tests, preliminary and final, showing dates, personnel, observers' initials, description of test, and test status. Provide updated log to Commissioner each month throughout the construction period. Initial log submitted to include listing of all anticipated tests.
9. Testing, balancing, and adjusting will not relieve the Contractor of the warranty requirements.
10. Furnish all fuel, water, and electricity required in performing the testing, balancing and adjustment of mechanical systems.
11. Clean all piping and ducts before testing.
12. Use calibrated test gauges with at least 4½" diameter dial. Gauge range not to be more than three (3) times test pressure.
13. Provide and demonstrate operation of all test equipment and apparatus required for the complete testing and inspection of all systems at such time and locations as may be directed by the Commissioner.
14. When freezing is a hazard, take all precautions necessary to prevent damage. Correct any and all damage that results due to freezing at no expense to the City of New York.
15. All tests shall be successfully completed and approved prior to the application of insulation and prior to the concealment of any portion of the system being tested.

**B. Piping**

1. Before covering or enclosing piping of various systems, all piping must be tested tight for 4 hours. Start and coordinate testing to be completed by close of business on the day started. The maximum test pressure not to exceed 500 psig. Tests may be witnessed by the Commissioner if he so desires, and pronounced satisfactory before pressure is removed.
2. Equipment must be valved off during the test. Do not pressure test through new equipment if equipment pressure ratings cannot support the test pressure. Drain equipment and piping and protect against freeze-up anytime the ambient temperature is below freezing.
3. Mix water for each hydrostatic test with ferrous corrosion inhibitor to a ratio of fifty (50) gallons of chemical to 10,000 gallons of water, or a higher concentration if recommended by the chemical manufacturer. At least sixty (60) days prior to the start of hydrostatic leak testing, submit a two (2) foot long length of the typical piping installed on the project to Nalco, Dow Chemical, DuPont or approved equal chemical manufacturer acceptable to the Commissioner, to determine the composition of the internal pipe coating. Provide injection pumps, water meters and coupon racks to control and monitor the concentration. After leak testing and a sufficient time period to allow the interior of the piping to be chemically coated to prevent rust formation, drain the piping system until empty.
4. Test piping within conduit prior to encasement of joints.
5. Hydrostatically test water piping at 1.5 times actual maximum working pressure.



6. Hydrostatically test steam and condensate piping (less than 90 psig) for eight (8) hours at 150 psig.
7. Hydrostatically test steam and condensate piping (over 90 psig) for eight (4) hours at 1.5 times maximum working pressure.
8. In New York City all steam piping above 15 psig shall have welded joints 100% radiographed.
9. For all steam piping above 15 psig outside of New York City, provide radiographic examination of 10% of all high-pressure steam welds. Commissioner to select welds to be tested. If any welds fail, test all other welds as directed by the Commissioner at no cost to the City of New York.
10. Compressed Air Piping: Air test at 125% of relief valve setting of compressor but not exceeding 150 psig for four (4) hours.
11. Refrigerant Piping (RTU): Air test at 125% of maximum operating pressure but not exceeding 150 psig for four (4) hours.
12. Refrigerant Piping (VRF): After pressurizing to the design pressure (602 psi) using nitrogen gas, allow it to stand for about one day. If the pressure does not drop, airtightness is good. However, if the pressure drops, since the leaking point is unknown, the following bubble test may also be performed. After the pressurization described above, spray the flare connection parts, brazed parts, flanges, and other parts that may leak with a bubbling agent (Kyubofl ex, etc.) and visually check for bubbles. After the airtight test, wipe off the bubbling agent. If a flammable gas or air (oxygen) is used as the pressurization gas, it may catch fire or explode.

**C. Ductwork**

1. Maximum system leakage shall not exceed 10% of system design capacity. When testing individual segments of a total system, prorate allowable leakage as follows:

$$\text{Maximum Leakage} = \frac{(\text{Surface Area of Test Section})}{(\text{Surface Area of System})} \times (.1) \times (\text{System CFM})$$

- a. Test recording form to include above calculation. When all sections of a system have been tested, submit confirmation that the sum of individual section surface areas is equal to the total system surface area.
2. Pressure tests shall be performed with a test blower. Rig with orifice plate. Test ducts/casings with positive pressure on the discharge side of the system fan and under negative pressure on the suction side of the system fan. Include testing of flexible runouts.
3. During construction, individually test each completed riser, each completed horizontal distribution section and each field erected casing/plenum, as required below.
4. Test ductwork as follows:



- a. Low Pressure Ductwork (From -2 to +2 inches H<sub>2</sub>O inclusive):
  - 1) Exposed or Accessible: Visual and audible check for leaks that can be heard or felt under normal operating conditions.
  - 2) Concealed (i.e., within shafts and above sheetrock ceilings): Pressure test at 2 inches H<sub>2</sub>O (pos. or neg. as required).
- b. Medium Pressure Ductwork (Below -2 inches and above +2 inches H<sub>2</sub>O): Pressure test at system pressure classification.

**D. Equipment and Systems**

1. When each mechanical system is complete and functional, prove the capacity and performance of each item of equipment (i.e., fans, pumps, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, heat exchangers, etc.). Operate each item of equipment for a minimum of four (4) hours and record all associated operating data every 15 minutes (i.e., temperatures, flows, pressures, amps, volts, etc.). Verify all integral and external equipment controls and safeties are in proper working order. Complete system testing and demonstration to be done for both normal and emergency modes of operation. Commissioner, including Commissioning Agent, may witness final tests.
2. Demonstrate to commissioner, the proper operation of each control, monitor and alarm function of the control system, along with all software routines. Demonstrate these functions and routines from the front end and local panels under both normal and emergency power. Verify proper operation of battery back-up and downloading of software from the front end to the remote microprocessor panels.
3. Provide operation of all mechanical equipment required for systems testing by other trades (i.e., fuel oil systems, smoke exhaust systems, etc.).

**3.2 ADJUSTMENT**

**A. General**

1. Prior to start of air balancing, take traverse readings at all connections to building systems with all downstream dampers and other devices in fully open position and report results to Commissioner. Provide assistance if air quantities are below that shown on drawings.
2. Prior to start of water balancing, take ultrasonic flow readings at all connections to building systems with all downstream valves in full flow position and report results to Commissioner. Provide assistance if water quantities are below that shown on drawings.
3. After the entire installation has been completed, make required adjustments to balance valves, air vents, automatic controls, pumps, air dampers, air distribution devices, pressure reducing valves, fans, sheaves, etc., until performance requirements are met. Make these adjustments with equipment operating. In addition, repeat these adjustments for each of the remaining three seasons of the year. During such periods of adjustment prior to the date of substantial completion of the mechanical systems, operate equipment.





4. Permanently mark the balanced position of each balancing valve and damper on the pipe or duct or insulation.
5. Confirm all minimum and maximum air flow set points of all VAV boxes within the scope of the project. Document and provide to the Commissioner for record and review.

**B. Water Balancing**

1. Before any hydronic balancing work is done, Contractor shall clean all existing strainers associated with the scope of work, check proper pump rotation, proper control valve installation and operation. Verify that each system is adequately bled and vented, proper system static pressure is available to assure a full system, flow meter and check valve is properly installed. Maintain throttling devices and control valves open at this time as required and appropriate.
2. After piping systems have been installed, tested, cleaned and flushed, complete with all pumps, piping, valves, coils, and other items as herein specified, make adjustments as required to deliver the water volumes at each coil and piece of equipment to within 10% of design flow as shown on the Drawings, or as required to properly balance the load throughout the conditioned areas. During balancing set control for full-flow through coils. Set automatic throttling valves in the full-open position. Close the bypass port on automatic 3-way valves. Confirm proper differential pressure settings at system by-pass station.
3. Each air handling unit with multiple coils shall have the flow through each coil balanced. Make adjustments in water volumes in a manner satisfactory to the Commissioner. Submit detailed balancing procedure and recording forms for the Commissioner's review months prior to commencing any water balancing work.
4. After water flow is adjusted, and with the temperature controls set to produce design cooling, measure and record all data necessary to compile a complete report to demonstrate the acceptability of the various mechanical systems.
5. Record the following design requirements for pumps and pump motors from the design drawings and reviewed shop drawings:
  - a. Manufacturer, model and size.
  - b. Water quantity - gallons per minute.
  - c. Total head - feet of water.
  - d. Pump speed - revolutions per minute.
  - e. Impeller size.
  - f. Net positive suction head.
  - g. Motor horsepower and brake horsepower.



- h. Volts, hertz, amperes and service factor at design conditions.
6. Record the following data from pumps and pump motors installed at the project:
  - a. Manufacturer, model and size.
  - b. Impeller size.
  - c. Motor horsepower, service factor and revolutions per minute.
  - d. Volts, hertz and full load amperes.
  - e. Motor starter and heater size.
  - f. Equipment location.
7. Record the following data for pumps and pump motors installed at the project:
  - a. Pump speed - revolutions per minute.
  - b. Total head at shutoff or dead-end discharge feet of water. (Plot this value on pump curve as a verification of impeller size.)
  - c. Suction, discharge and total head at final adjusted flow - in feet of water.
  - d. Calculate brake horsepower and show on pump curve.
  - e. Motor amperage and voltage on each phase at operating conditions.
8. Adjust flow through equipment and coils by means of pressure drop. Obtain curves from the various manufacturers indicating the relationship between flow and pressure drop through the coils and equipment. Take readings on calibrated test gauges.
9. For orifice plates record the pipe size, orifice size, flow factor, required differential pressure, final differential pressure, and calculated final flow quantity.
10. For venturi type, pitot tube, or other flow measuring devices, record the pipe size, manufacturer and size of device, and the direct reading of the differential pressure, and calculated final flow.
11. Upon completion of the water balance, reconcile the total heat transfer through all coils by recording the entering and leaving water temperatures and the entering and leaving air dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures. Adjust differential bypasses for the same pressure drop on full bypass as on full flow.
12. Do not perform adjustments until the entire system has been pressure tested, flushed and cleaned.
13. In conjunction with pump manufacturer for multiple pump, pumping systems, construct and submit system curves indicating operating point with one pump operating, two pumps operating, three pumps operating, etc.



14. Record all system pressure and temperature readings.

C. Air Balancing

1. Adjust all air systems by AABC or NEBB certified balancing subcontractor acceptable to the Commissioner.
2. Operate fan systems for as long a time as will be necessary to test air flow from openings, make necessary damper and other adjustments until even distribution is obtained, throughout the various systems, with the air quantities required at each outlet or inlet as shown on the Drawings. Make noise level measurements for the operation of mechanical equipment selected by the Commissioner in order to determine if the equipment produces excessive noise in occupied areas of the building.
3. Before any air balance work is done, test the system for duct leakage, install clean filters, check for correct fan rotation and equipment vibration, check automatic dampers for proper operation, and verify that all fire dampers are open.
4. Fans to be adjusted to deliver above system requirements to compensate for duct leakage.
5. Preliminary adjustment may be made prior to completion of systems; however, final balancing must be done with all systems completely installed and operating, including all air outlets and return grilles.
6. Record the pressure drop across the filters in air systems prior to balancing. Systems to be adjusted with clean filters.
7. Traverse main supply air ducts, using a pitot tube and manometer. Calibrate the manometer to read two (2) significant figures in all velocity pressure ranges. A main duct is defined as any of the following:
  - a. A duct serving five (5) or more outlets.
  - b. A duct serving two (2) or more branch ducts.
  - c. A duct serving a heating coil.
  - d. A zone duct from a VAV unit.
  - e. A duct emanating from a fan discharge or plenum and terminating at one or more outlets.
  - f. All supply and exhaust risers.
8. The intent of this operation is to measure by traverse the total air quantity supplied by the fan and to verify the distribution of air to zones.
9. Submit data in support of all supply fan deliveries by the following four (4) methods:
  - a. By summation of the air quantity readings at outlets.
  - b. By duct traverses of main supply ducts.



- c. By rotating vane traverse across a filter or coil bank.
  - d. By plotting revolutions per minute and static pressure readings on the fan curve. Air density corrections must be indicated.
10. For return air and exhaust fans, the second and third methods listed above (b. & c.) can be omitted.
11. Inspect fan scrolls and remove objects or debris. Inspect coils and remove debris or obstructions. Verify that all fire dampers are open and control dampers are in their proper position.
12. Record the following design requirements for fans and fan motors from the design drawings and reviewed shop drawings:
- a. Manufacturer, model and size.
  - b. Air quantities - cubic feet per minute.
  - c. Approximate fan speed - revolutions per minute.
  - d. Fan static pressure (total or external) - inches of water.
  - e. Outlet velocity - feet per minute.
  - f. Fan brake horsepower.
  - g. Motor horsepower.
  - h. Volts, hertz, amperes and service factor at design conditions.
13. Record the following data from fans and fan motors installed at the project:
- a. Manufacturer, model and size.
  - b. Motor horsepower, service factor and revolutions per minute.
  - c. Volts, hertz, full load amperes and service factor.
  - d. Motor starter and heater size.
  - e. Equipment location.
14. Completely adjust fans and duct systems by the adjustment of sheaves, dampers, and other volume and diverting control devices, to obtain the air quantities indicated in the Contract Documents. Integral dampers in terminal outlets and inlets are not to be used for adjustment of duct branches. Adjust outside air and return air modulating dampers to admit the specified quantities of air under all cycles of operation. Adjust final air quantities within 10% of the design requirements. Balance air outlets with air pattern as shown on the Drawings.



15. Record the following test data for fans and fan motors installed at the project at final balanced conditions:
  - a. Fan speed - revolutions per minute.
  - b. Fan suction, discharge and total static pressure (external or total) - inches of water.
  - c. Static pressure drops across filters, dampers, coils, washers and eliminators in the supply fan casings in inches of water.
  - d. Motor operating amperes and voltage per phase at operating conditions.
  - e. Fan cubic feet per minute as required above.
  - f. Calculated brake horsepower.
16. Prepare single line diagrams of duct systems indicating terminal outlets identified by number. List on data sheets all such outlets denoted by the same numbers, including the outlet size, "K" factor, location, cubic feet per minute and jet velocity. Submit this data for supply, return and exhaust air systems.
17. Adjust the minimum and maximum settings on all devices.
18. Adjust the outside air and return dampers to admit the required amounts of air under both summer and winter cycles. Record the outside, return and mixed air temperatures for both cycles after final adjustments.
19. Adjust the minimum, maximum, return and exhaust/spill air dampers so that the respective fans deliver the correct cubic feet per minute at all damper positions. Should the observed air quantities be less than 95% or more than 105% of the specified amount, change driving pulley ratio to make acceptable changes to obtain the specified or scheduled air quantities.
20. Balance and adjust supply air systems as follows:
  - a. Systems installed with trunk ducts only, with no air outlets, to be balanced by adding a volume damper at each end of the trunk duct (minimum of two (2) dampers per system if duct is looped). Make adjustments to the air handling units as required to deliver the volume of air within 10% of design flow at the static pressure and cold air supply temperature shown on the Drawings. Remove dampers and seal or re-cap openings after reports have been accepted by The Commissioner.
  - b. Systems installed with main duct capped at wall of fan room will be balanced by installing an opposed blade damper at each capped connection. Make adjustments as required to deliver the volume of air within 10% of design flow at the static pressure and cold air supply temperature shown on the Drawings. Remove dampers and re-cap openings after reports have been accepted by the Commissioner.



- c. Systems installed partially complete will be balanced by installing a volume damper in duct allocated for remaining portion of system. Make adjustments as required to deliver the volume of air within 10% of design flow at the static pressure and cold air supply temperature shown on the Drawings. Remove damper and re-cap or seal openings after reports have been accepted by the Commissioner.
- d. Balance and adjust supply air systems installed in finished areas of the building (except for areas with inaccessible ceiling construction) as follows:
  - 1) After duct systems have been installed complete with all grilles, dampers, ducts, coils, automatic temperature controls, and other items hereinafter specified, make the adjustments to the air handling units and all outlets as required to deliver the volume of air within 10% of design flow as shown on the Drawings with design cold duct temperatures. After the finished area is occupied, readjust the air volumes if required, to properly balance the cooling and heating loads throughout the conditioned areas.
- e. Balance and adjust completed supply air systems installed in areas with inaccessible ceilings as follows:
  - 1) After duct systems have been installed complete with all dampers, ducts, coils, and other items hereinafter specified, except for final connection to grille or air outlet, and prior to inaccessible ceiling installation, make adjustments, as required, to deliver the volume of air at each interior and perimeter air tap proportionally within 10% of design flow as shown on the Drawings.
  - 2) After each duct system has been adjusted, securely lock each manual damper, splitter, spin-in damper, etc., with sheetmetal screws prior to installation of ceiling.
  - 3) Submit balancing reports to the Commissioner for review and comment as specified hereinafter, prior to the installation of the inaccessible ceiling. Do not conceal duct system prior to the receipt of an air balance report which has been accepted by the Commissioner for the system.
  - 4) After ceiling installation, install each air outlet with air patterns as shown on the Drawings. Make final air balance adjustment by increasing or decreasing the air handling fan powered terminal unit fan rpm.
- 21. The air balancing subcontractor shall visit the project site as often as necessary prior to the start of balancing procedures to verify that the duct systems have been properly installed complete with all grilles, dampers, ducts, coils, etc., and that the return air paths through walls, grilles, lighting fixtures, and slot diffusers are completely open and unobstructed. The air balancing subcontractor shall also verify that adequate access to equipment and balancing devices has been provided and that the temporary plastic coverings on the lighting fixtures used for supplying conditioned air have been removed. The air balancing subcontractor shall submit a written report to the Commissioner within one (1) week after each visit.



22. For balancing air outlets, use a flow hood for the air balance. The instrument to be complete with a flow hood kit complete with flow hood tops specifically designed to accurately measure the air outlets specified for this project. The flow hood's accuracy and the instrument calibration for measuring the air flow from the air distribution device specified for the project must be verified in an independent testing laboratory acceptable to the Commissioner.
23. For all exhaust and make-up air systems that have been installed complete with all ductwork, grilles, dampers, fans, and other items as hereinafter specified, make adjustments, as required to deliver the volumes of air at each inlet or outlet within 10% of design flow.
24. After all miscellaneous ventilation systems have been installed complete with all duct, grilles, louvers, dampers, fans, and other items as hereinafter specified, make adjustments, as required to deliver to volumes of air, or differential static pressures in the case of the pressurization fans, at each air inlet and/or outlet within 10% of design flow.

### **3.3 DUCT TESTING OF LIFE SAFETY VENTILATION SYSTEMS**

#### **A. General**

1. Perform all tests as specified herein. The mechanical, fire protection, fire alarm, electrical, controls subcontractors and the Contractor shall be present and participate during the entire testing procedures.
2. The Contractor shall include all costs associated with the required demonstration tests, including smoke bombs, instrumentation, etc.

#### **B. Smoke Control System**

1. Verify and record that the quantity of air indicated on the Drawings is exhausted at the smoke removal inlet and verify and record the quantity of air flowing through the exhaust fan. Tests shall demonstrate the proper sequence of the fire safety ventilation systems, the activation of the smoke detection system, smoke exhaust system, operation of smoke dampers and fire/smoke dampers, and makeup air from the outside air and stairwell systems.
2. Performance test the smoke management systems installed in this project in accordance with the requirements of the Fire Department.
3. Conduct the demonstration tests and repeat until they are accepted and approved by the Commissioner.

### **3.4 FINAL REPORT**

- A. If the work is completed during the heating season, perform the final tests of cooling equipment the following summer; if completed during the summer, perform test on heating system the following winter.
- B. After each seasonal adjustment is made, prepare a detailed report and submit to the Commissioner for approval.



- C. Demonstrate to the Commissioner, prior to substantial completion, that all systems and/or equipment have been balanced and adjusted properly, and that the system and/or equipment is in compliance with the Contract Documents.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 93**





**SECTION 23 07 00  
INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Piping Insulation.
- B. Duct Insulation.
- C. Equipment Insulation.
- D. Fire-rated duct wrap

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit list of insulation to be used for each service.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's latest published data for materials, "R" values and installation.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Comply with all requirements of ASTM for thermal and moisture transmission.



- C. Provide insulation (including insulation jacket or facing and adhesives used to adhere the facing or jacket to the insulation) with non-combustible material meeting New York City Building, Energy and Mechanical Code requirements and fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by procedure ASTM E-84, National Fire Protection Association 255, and UL 723, not exceeding flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50. Adhesives, mastics, cements, etc. shall not exceed the same component ratings. Foam glass insulation to be manufactured in accordance with ASTM C552.
- D. All insulating products and coverings to be U.L. listed.
- E. Insulation materials, including all weather and vapor barrier materials, jackets, fitting covers, and other accessories, shall be furnished and installed in strict accordance with Contract Drawings, specifications and manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Insulation materials and accessories shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled and experienced workers who are regularly engaged in commercial insulation work.

## **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS**

- A. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification.
- B. The contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades.
- C. Any installed or stored insulation material that has become wet, soiled or damaged because of transit or job site exposure to moisture or water shall be immediately removed from the job site.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPE INSULATION**

#### **A. Materials**

- 1. When the temperature of a fluid falls within the following temperature ranges at any time during the system cycle, provide the insulation thickness indicated.

<b>Insulation Thickness For Indicated Pipe Size</b>							
<b>Service</b>	<b>Temp. Range °F</b>	<b>Material</b>	<b>Pipe Size</b>				
			<b>&lt;1"</b>	<b>1" to &lt;1.5"</b>	<b>1.5" to &lt;4"</b>	<b>4" to &lt;8"</b>	<b>≥8"</b>
Steam (125 psig and higher)	351 to 450	Glass Fiber	4.5"	5"	5"	5"	5"



<b>Insulation Thickness For Indicated Pipe Size</b>							
<b>Service</b>	<b>Temp. Range °F</b>	<b>Material</b>	<b>Pipe Size</b>				
			<b>&lt;1"</b>	<b>1" to &lt;1.5"</b>	<b>1.5" to &lt;4"</b>	<b>4" to &lt;8"</b>	<b>≥8"</b>
Steam (16 psig to 124 psig)	251 to 350	Glass Fiber	3"	4"	4.5"	4.5"	4.5"
Steam (15 psig and lower), steam condensate and boiler feed water.	201 to 250	Glass Fiber	2.5"	2.5"	2.5"	3"	3"
Hot water and glycol	201 to 250	Glass Fiber	2.5"	2.5"	2.5"	3"	3"
Hot Water and glycol	141 to 200	Glass Fiber	1.5"	1.5"	2"	2"	2"
Hot Water and glycol	105 to 140	Glass Fiber	1"	1"	1.5"	1.5"	1.5"
Water, glycol, brine, condenser water (Waterside Economizer)	40 to 60	Glass Fiber or Closed Cell	0.5"	0.5"	1"	1"	1"
Chilled water, glycol, brine, Refrigerant	Below 40	Glass Fiber or Closed Cell	0.5"	1"	1"	1"	1.5"
Condensate drains above hung ceilings and in shafts	-	Glass Fiber or Closed Cell	0.5"	0.5"	0.5"	1"	1"
Domestic Fresh Water	-	Glass Fiber or Closed Cell	1"	1"	1"	1"	1"
Refrigerant hot gas (exposed)	Above 100	Glass fiber	0.5"2	0.5"	0.5"	--	--

- B. Provide insulation materials and thickness for steam piping and metering equipment at the building service entry in accordance with Utility Company requirements.
- C. Fiberglass Insulation: Fiberglass pipe insulation in equipment rooms and/or where exposed to be of the sectional type having 6 lbs./cu. ft. density. Thermal conductivity of fiberglass to be .23 BTU-in/hr.sq.ft °F at a mean temperature of 75°F.



- D. Closed cell Foam Insulation: Closed cell foam pipe insulation density to be 8 lbs/cu. ft. Thermal conductivity of closed cell insulation to be .245 BTU-in/hr.sq.ft °F at a mean temperature of 75°F.
- E. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Thermal conductivity of calcium silicate to be .32 BTU-in/hr.sq.ft °F at a mean temperature of 100°F
- F. Insulation Jackets
1. Concealed pipes carrying fluids 105°F and above. Factory applied white fire retardant all service jacket, (ASJ), stapled and banded. Pipes shall be banded with not less than 3 bands per section.
  2. Exposed pipes carrying fluids 105°F and above. Factory applied white fire retardant all service jacket, (ASJ), with butt strips stapled and banded. Pipes shall be banded with not less than 3 bands per section.
  3. Pipes carrying fluids 60°F and below up to 14 inches. Factory applied white fire-retardant vapor barrier all service jacket with self-sealing lap (ASJ) and butt strip. Ends of pipe insulation shall be sealed off at valves, fittings and flanges with vapor barrier mastic.
  4. Pipes carrying fluids 60°F and below over 14 inches. Factory applied white fire-retardant vapor barrier all service jacket (ASJ) sealed with self-sealing lap. All circumferential joints shall be wrapped with a 3-inch-wide strip of white fire-retardant jacket adhered with self-sealing lap. Ends of pipe insulation shall be sealed off at valves, fittings and flanges with vapor mastic.
  5. Finish calcium silicate with glass lagging cloth adhered with Childers CP-50AMV1, Vimasco 714, Foster 30-36 lagging adhesive or approved equal.
  6. Vapor barrier jacket permeability shall be 0.02 perms.
  7. When multiple layers are required, all inner layer(s) shall be provided without all service jacket.
- G. Fittings, Valves and Flanges
1. Factory pre-molded insulation fittings shall be of the same material and thickness as the pipe insulation for fittings, flanges and valves.
  2. Where factory pre-molded insulation fittings are not used, insulate fittings, flanges and valves with mitered segments of the same thickness and density as the adjoining pipe covering.
  3. On cold systems, particular care must be given to vapor sealing the fitting cover or finish to the pipe insulation vapor barrier. All valve stems shall be sealed with caulking to allow free movement of the stem but provide a seal against moisture incursion.



- H. Piping located outdoors and exposed to the weather shall be protected with the following weatherproof finishes:
1. Metal jacketing shall be 0.016" minimum aluminum or stainless steel with moisture barrier, secured in accordance with the jacket manufacturer's recommendations. Joints shall be applied so they will shed water and shall be sealed completely with Foster 95-44, Vimasco, Childers CP-76 or approved equal metal jacketing sealant.
  2. UV resistant PVC jacketing may be applied in lieu of metal jacketing provided jacketing manufacturer's limitations with regard to pipe size, surface temperature, and thermal expansion and contraction are followed.
  3. Fittings shall be insulated as prescribed above, jacketed with preformed fitting covers matching outer jacketing used on straight pipe sections, with all joints weather sealed.
  4. On outdoor chilled water and refrigerant lines, the insulation system shall be completely vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic before the weather-resistant jacket is applied. The outdoor jacket shall not compromise the vapor barrier by penetration of fasteners, etc. Vapor stops at butt joints shall be applied at every fourth pipe section joint and at each fitting to prevent of water incursion.

## **2.2 DUCTWORK INSULATION**

A. Glass Fiber Blanket

1. Glass fiber blanket insulation shall be insulated with 0.75 pcf density, FSK-faced fibrous glass duct wrap insulation having a k-value of .28 BTU-in/hr.sq.ft °F.
2. The duct wrap insulation shall consist of a blanket-type insulation composed of wool-type glass fibers firmly bonded with a thermosetting resin. Duct wrap material shall be factory-laminated to a scrim reinforced, foil-kraft (FSK) vapor retarder facing have a 2" stapling flange on one edge.
3. When installed in accordance with recommended installation procedures, duct wrap insulation shall provide installed R-values as follows:

<b>Density</b>	<b>Labeled Thickness</b>	<b>Installed R-Value</b>
.75PCF	1.5"	4.2
.75PCF	2"	5.6
.75PCF	2.125"	6.0
.75PCF	2.25"	6.5
.75PCF	2.5"	7.0
.75PCF	3"	8.5
1.0PCF	1.5"	4.5
1.0PCF	2"	6.1
1.5PCF	1.5"	4.8
1.5PCF	2"	6.4



**B. Fiberglass Duct Board**

1. Material to be high-density fiberglass duct board with foil kraft laminate facing, reinforced with scrim. Maximum thermal conductivity (K-value) at 75°F mean temperature to be 0.23 BTU-in/hr.sq.ft °F when tested in accordance with ASTM C518 or ASTM C177.

**C. Application**

<b>Service</b>	<b>Material</b>	<b>Insulation Thickness</b>
Heated or Cooled Supply Air Ducts, concealed in unconditioned spaces, including shafts and hung ceilings	Glass Fiber Blanket	2"
Heated or Cooled Supply Air Ducts, in hung ceilings used as Return Air Plenums	Glass Fiber Blanket	0.75"
Heated and Cooled Supply Air Ducts exposed in unheated space	Glass Fiber Board	1.5"
Cooled Supply Air Ducts exposed in unconditioned space	Glass Fiber Board	1.5"
Return & Relief Air Ducts from heated or cooled spaces in unconditioned spaces including shafts and hung ceilings.	Glass Fiber Blanket	1"
Return and relief air ducts from heated or cooled spaces in exposed locations.	Glass Fiber Rigid Board	1"
Exposed Outside Air Intake Ducts & Plenums from intake louver to supply system.	Glass Fiber Rigid Board	1.5"
Raw Outside air ducts in shafts.	Glass Fiber Blanket	1.5"
Raw Outside air ducts in hung ceilings	Glass Fiber Blanket	2 layers – 1.5" each
Unused portion of louvers where blanked off with sheet metal	Glass Fiber Rigid Board	1.5"
Exhaust or Relief Air Ducts from automatic louvered damper to discharge at exterior openings	Glass Fiber Rigid Board	1"



Service	Material	Insulation Thickness
Boiler Stacks and Breechings	Calcium Silicate Block	4"

- D. Rigid Glass Fiber Board to be six (6) pound per cu. ft. density with factory applied white fire-retardant jacket (ASJ). Apply with mechanical fasteners. Seal all seams, joints, tears, penetrations and breaks with vapor barrier mastic to prevent moisture ingress.
- E. Boiler Stacks and Breechings: Calcium silicate wired over 1 inch high rib lath.

## **2.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION**

### **A. Materials**

Service	Material	Insulation Thickness
Flash tanks, condensate tanks, hot water expansion tanks	Glass Fiber Board, or Calcium Silicate	1"
Chilled water expansion tanks	Glass Fiber Board	1"
Boilers	Glass Fiber Board	1.5"
Chiller Evaporator	Glass Fiber Board	2"
Hot, chilled and condenser (free cooling only) water pumps, feed water pumps	Glass Fiber Board	2"
Steam PRV control valves	Custom Fit Cover	2"
Shell and tube heat exchangers	Glass Fiber Board	1.5"
Exposed supply fans cooling systems only	Glass Fiber Board	1"
Chiller Evaporators heads and water boxes, Chilled water plate heat exchanger	Glass Fiber Board	2"

- B. Hot Equipment: Glass fiber board, 6 pounds per cu. ft. density or calcium silicate block. Finish with ½-inch-thick cement over copper clad hexagonal wire.
- C. Cold Equipment: Glass fiber vapor seal type board, 6 pounds per cu. ft. density faced with FRK jacket. Finish with ½-inch-thick cement over vapor barrier mastic and reinforcing mesh.

## **2.4 FIRE-RATED DUCT WRAP**

### **A. Fire Wraps**

1. Fire wrap shall be approved for intended use by New York City Building, Energy and Mechanical Code.



2. Fire rated duct wrap shall be a flexible fire-resistant wrap consisting of an inorganic fiber blanket encapsulated with a scrim-reinforced foil.
3. The product shall be 1-1/12 in. thick, 6 pcf density.
4. Fire wrap shall be used to fire rate ventilation ducts.
5. Fire wrap installation shall be in strict accordance with manufacture's written instructions, as shown on the approved shop drawings. The fiber blanket shall have a continuous use limit of 1000°C (1832°F). The blanket thermal resistance (R-value) at ambient temperature shall be minimum 6.3 °F – ft<sup>2</sup> – hr (Btu).
6. Smoke Developed Index and Flame Spread Index of the bare blanket, and of the foil encapsulated blanket shall be 0/0. The foil encapsulation shall be bonded to the core blanket material.
7. Design Listing

Fire Resistive Rating	Enclosure System
Grease Duct 1 and 2 hour	ASTM E 2336 / ICC-ES AC101 2 layers of Fire Wrap
Other rated ducts 1 and 2 hour	ISO 6944 1 layer of Fire Wrap

## **2.5 ADHESIVES**

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 1000 deg F.
    - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of New York City Building, Energy and Mechanical Code.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type II
  1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of New York City Building, Energy and Mechanical Code.





- C. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type II for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of New York City Building, Energy and Mechanical Code.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of New York City Building, Energy and Mechanical Code.

## **2.6 SEALANTS**

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Aluminum.
  - 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 4. Color: White.
  - 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of New York City Building, Energy and Mechanical Code.
- C. FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS



1. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - a. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  - b. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

## **2.7 MANUFACTURERS**

### **A. Insulation**

1. Glass Fiber
  - a. Owens-Corning Fiberglass
  - b. Johns-Manville
  - c. Armstrong
  - d. Certain-Teed
  - e. Knauf
  - f. Or approved equal
2. Closed Cell Foam Insulation
  - a. Aeroflex
  - b. Armacell
  - c. Kflex
  - d. Or approved equal

### **B. Adhesives and Sealers**

1. Foster (H.B. Fuller Co.)
2. Rubatex
3. Childers
4. Or approved equal

- C. Fire Wrap
  - 1. 3M
  - 2. FireMaster
  - 3. Unifrax
  - 4. Or approved equal

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION - GENERAL**

- A. Perform work in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and the best practice of the trade and the intent of this specification.
- B. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with all factory-applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Any wet, dirty, or damaged insulation stored or already installed shall be immediately removed from the construction site and are not acceptable for installation.
- C. Apply insulation over clean dry surface, butting sections or surfaces firmly together and finishing as specified.
- D. Seal vapor barriers in a continuous manner throughout to prevent moisture penetration.
- E. Insulation to be continuous through wall, floor and ceiling openings, pipe supports or sleeves. Do not cover any nameplates or identification tags.

#### **3.2 INSULATION OF DUCT WORK AND FITTINGS**

- A. No insulation shall be installed until ductwork has been pressure tested or leak tested as specified elsewhere to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
- B. Before applying duct wrap, steel metal ducts shall be clean, dry, and tightly sealed at all joints and seams.
- C. All portions of duct designated to receive duct wrap shall be completely covered with duct wrap.
- D. To ensure installed thermal performance, duct wrap shall be cut to "stretch-out" dimensions as follows (P = perimeter of duct in inches/mm):

Labeled Thickness	Average Installed Thickness.	Thickness Calculation To Arrive at Correct Installed Thickness		
		Round Duct	Square Duct	Rectangular Duct
1.5"	1.125"	P+ 9.5"	P+ 8.0"	P+ 7.0"



Labeled Thickness	Average Installed Thickness.	Thickness Calculation To Arrive at Correct Installed Thickness		
		Round Duct	Square Duct	Rectangular Duct
2"	1.5"	P+ 12.0"	P+ 10.0"	P+ 8.0"
2.25"	1.69"	P+ 13.5"	P+ 11.5"	P+ 9.0"
2.5"	1.88"	P+ 14.5"	P+ 12.5"	P+ 9.5"
3"	2.25"	P+ 17.0"	P+ 14.5"	P+ 11.5"

- E. A 2" piece of insulation shall be removed from the facing at the end of the piece of insulation to form an overlapping stapling and taping flap
- F. Install duct wrap insulation with facing outside so that the stapling flap overlaps the insulation and facing at the other end of the piece of duct wrap. Adjacent sections of duct wrap insulation shall be tightly butted, with the 2" stapling and taping flap overlapping. If ducts are rectangular or square, install so insulation is not excessively compressed at corners. Seams shall be stapled approximately 6" (152 mm) on center, with ½" minimum, steel, outward-clinching, staples.
- G. Where a vapor barrier is required, seams shall be sealed with pressure-sensitive tape matching the insulation facing, either plain foil or fil-scrim-kraft (FSK). Seal all tears, punctures, and other penetrations of the duct wrap facing with tape or mastic to provide a vapor-tight system.
- H. Wherever external duct insulation is specified and internal acoustic treatment of equivalent insulating effect is also required (by Drawings or Specifications) for the same location, the external insulation may be omitted.
- I. Cover ductwork exposed to outdoor conditions, including spaces ventilated with outdoor air, with an additional 2-inch thick 5 lbs./cu.ft density., aluminum foil coated with PVC backing insulation.
- J. Apply vapor seal type board by mechanical fasteners such as Graham pins and speed washers. Seal joints with an adhesive, as approved and reinforced with a glass cloth membrane over vapor barrier mastic and self-sealing matching tape. Butter pinheads with an adhesive, as approved. If vapor seal type board is wired, use tin edges to protect the corners of the board. Seal edges and joints.

### **3.3 INSULATION FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

- A. Enclose removable heads for equipment, (such as coolers, heat exchangers and horizontally split pumps) in aluminum sheet metal boxes for easy removal with fiberglass board applied to inside of sheet metal boxes of thickness as described above. Provide lifting handles for removal of boxes.
- B. Install equipment insulation furnished loose by the equipment manufacturer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.



### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION**

- A. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.
- B. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure the inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure the outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
- C. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat shall be applied to achieve a smooth, uniform finish.

### **3.5 PIPING INSULATION**

- A. Insulation must not be installed at fittings and joints until the piping systems have been hydrostatically tested as specified elsewhere to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
- B. Provide insulation for removable flanges of pipe strainers on cold services with built-up sections of glass fiber pipe covering, arranged to facilitate servicing of the strainer. Complete applications with vapor seals. Vapor barriers to be sealed and continuous through hangers, walls, sleeves, etc. Adhesives and coatings to be as noted herein.
- C. Piping Exposed to Outdoor Conditions
  - 1. Pipes in Spaces that are not heated and Pipes Subject to Freezing: Cover piping with an additional layer of 2 inches glass fiber insulation of the same finish as specified for the particular service in paragraph 2.1, but not less than 3 inches total thickness.
- D. Insulate heat-traced piping as specified for piping exposed to outdoors. Cover with an aluminum jacket, as specified for piping exposed to the outdoors.
- E. Notify Commissioner of any leaks in pipe or joints. Do not insulate until leaks have been repaired. Replace all insulation dampened by leaks.
- F. Apply prefabricated sectional insulation for straight pipes neatly fitted around the piping, and sealed with adhesive. Apply adhesive to only one side of each joint and not to pipe surface.
- G. Seal all joints with fire resistant vapor barrier mastic. Where required, oversized pipe sections or board type insulation may be used to fabricate and install insulation around pipe specialties. All void space must be firmly filled with flexible insulation to support oversized pipe insulation.
- H. Maintain the integrity of factory-applied vapor barrier jacketing on all pipe insulation, protecting it against puncture, tears or other damage. All staples used on cold pipe insulation shall be coated with suitable sealant to maintain vapor barrier integrity.



- I. Secure sectional insulation with 0.02" thick by ½" wide aluminum bands manufactured by Childers, Vimasco or Thomas & Betts "TY-RAP" or approved equal nylon ties, on 24" centers for pipe sizes 2" and larger. Install at least two (2) bands per section of insulation.
- J. Insulate cold water ball valves with 3/4" thick flexible elastomeric sheet insulation (ASTM C534) or approved equal as detailed on the Drawings. Finish insulation with two (2) coats of Rubatex 374, Vimasco 728, Foster 30-64 coating or approved equal.
- K. Insulation of cold water vertical risers shall not be interrupted by support clamps.
- L. Insulate and thoroughly vapor seal control valve bodies where the valve actuator penetrates the insulation.
- M. Replace any self-sealing insulation and/or lap that is found to be not sealing properly. Do not use staples to secure the insulation, lap, or coverings.
- N. Thermal Insulation for Engine Exhaust Piping
  - 1. Insulate entire engine exhaust pipe, from the engine expansion connection to outside the building including the muffler, with three (3) layers of 1½" thick hydrous calcium silicate non-asbestos insulation (ASTM C533), installed over spacers to allow a 1" air space between pipe and insulation.
  - 2. Stagger joints for the first, second and third layers.
  - 3. Apply aluminum jacket (ASTM B209) over outer layer of insulation as specified for piping exposed to weather.
  - 4. Insulate exhaust muffler in the same manner as the exhaust piping.
  - 5. Wrap or pack all protrusions through the insulation with refractory fiber. Seal all joints and cracks.
  - 6. Provide expansion joints in the insulation and aluminum jacket as recommended by the manufacturer to allow for differential expansion between the exhaust pipe, insulation and jacket.

### **3.6 FINISHING OF INSULATION**

- A. Finish hot service pipe fittings and valve applications with open weave glass mesh adhered with Vimasco WC 7, Childers CP-10/11, Foster 46-50 or approved equal weather barrier breather mastic. Vapor seal type for cold applications with tack coat of Vimasco 749, Childers Chil Out CP-33 or Foster Vapor Out 30-33 or approved equal vapor barrier mastic with open weave glass mesh (Childers Chil Glas #10, Vimasco or Foster Mast a Fab or approved equal) laid in while wet with final coat with same vapor barrier mastic. Overlap glass mesh and outer coat adjacent covering by at least 2 inches. Do not insulate flanges until systems are operational.
- B. Exposed insulation on all general HVAC ducts, boiler stacks and breeching shall be finished with two (2) coats of cement over hexagonal copper clad steel wire. Finish shall be at least 1/2 inch thick.



### **3.7 PROTECTION OF INSULATION**

- A. Protect pipe covering at hangers, guides, and roller supports with 16 gauge galvanized metal shields or saddles (at least 3 times the insulation diameter in length and 1/3 the insulation circumference in width) on the outside of the insulation and vapor barrier. Hold shields in place with straps. Do not pierce the insulation with hangers. Where glass fiber insulation is used on piping 3 inches and larger, provide half-section of calcium silicate covering of equal thickness at metal shields.
- B. Piping Exposed to Outdoors: Cover insulated piping exposed to outdoors or called for to be weatherproofed, in addition to finishes specified, with an aluminum or stainless steel jacket similar from ITW Insulation, RPR Products, Owens Corning or approved equal, including all fittings.
- C. Exposed insulated piping in parking garages shall be provided with an aluminum insulation jacket from ITW Insulation, RPR Products, Owens Corning or approved equal.
- D. Exposed insulated piping in mechanical equipment rooms located 8 feet or less above the floor or where subject to traffic shall be provided with an aluminum insulation jacket from ITW Insulation, Owens Corning, RPR Products or approved equal.

### **3.8 INSPECTION**

- A. Upon completion of installation of duct wrap and before system operation is to commence, visually inspect the system and verify that duct insulation has been correctly installed.
- B. Open all system dampers and turn on fans to purge all scraps and other loose pieces of material from the duct system. Allow for a means of removal of such material from the duct system.
- C. Check the duct system to ensure that there are no air leaks through duct joints.
- D. Fill surface imperfections such as chipped edges, small joints or cracks and voids or holes with insulation material and smooth all such areas with a skim coat of insulating cement.

### **3.9 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

- A. Insulation subcontractor's employees shall be properly protected during installation of all insulation. Protection shall include proper attire when handling and applying insulation materials, and shall include (but not be limited to) disposable dust respirators, gloves, hard hats, and eye protection.
- B. The insulation subcontractor shall conduct all job site operations in compliance with applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), as well as with all New York State and City safety and health codes and regulations that may apply to the work.

**END OF SECTION 23 07 00**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -





**SECTION 23 08 00  
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for general commissioning process requirements.
  - 2. Division 23 Heating Ventilation & Air Conditioning

**1.3 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Commissioning: Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring that all building systems, including the mechanical and electrical systems, have been installed in the prescribed manner, are functionally checked and capable of being operated and maintained to perform with the design intent and have documentation to support proper installation and operation. The Commissioning Agent (CxA) shall provide the City of New York with an unbiased, objective view of the system's installation, operation and performance. This process does not eliminate or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished product. Commissioning is intended to enhance the quality of each system installation, startup and transfer to beneficial use by the City of New York.
- B. Commissioning during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives, according to the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted minimum standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by the Contractor.
  - 2. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems as per the written procedures.
  - 3. Verify that Operation & Maintenance documentation is complete and transferred to the City of New York.
  - 4. Verify that the City of New York's maintenance personnel are adequately instructed.
- C. The Commissioning process shall be a team effort and encompass, as well as coordinate, the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, system installation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing, balancing and verification and performance checkouts.
- D. The CxA will work closely with the construction team, cooperating on and coordinating all Cx activities with the Commissioner and the Contractor.



- E. The Cx process shall not reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions for definitions.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for CxA’s role.
- B. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures” and Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for specific requirements.
- C. In addition, provide the following:
  - 1. Certificates of readiness
  - 2. Certificates of completion of installation, pre-start, and startup activities.
  - 3. O&M manuals
  - 4. Test reports
- D. Control Drawings Submittal
  - 1. The control drawings shall have a key to all abbreviations.
  - 2. The control drawings shall contain graphic schematic depictions of the systems and each component.
  - 3. The schematics will include the system and component layout of any equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
  - 4. Provide a full points list with at least the following included for each point:
    - a. Controlled system
    - b. Point abbreviation
    - c. Point description
    - d. Display unit
    - e. Control point or set point (Yes / No)
    - f. Monitoring point (Yes / No)
    - g. Intermediate point (Yes / No)
    - h. Calculated point (Yes / No)

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Test Equipment Calibration Requirements: The Contractor will comply with test manufacturer’s calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to CxA upon request.

#### **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements



for MEP Systems” for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout and functional performance testing shall be provided by the Contractor for the equipment being tested. The Contractor shall ultimately be responsible for all standard testing equipment for the HVAC&R system and controls system in Division 23. A sufficient quantity of two-way radios shall be provided by the Contractor.
- B. Special equipment, tools and instruments (specific to a piece of equipment and only available from vendor) required for testing shall be included in the base bid price to the City of New York and left on site, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.
- C. Proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and/or start-up, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Proprietary test equipment (and software) shall become the property of the City of New York upon completion of the commissioning process.
- D. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment will be provided by the CxA but shall not become the property of the City of New York.
- E. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Contract Documents. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5°F and a resolution of + or - 0.1°F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. With assistance from the Contractor, the CxA will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists for all commissioned components, equipment, and systems.
- B. Red-lined Drawings:
  - 1. The Contractor will verify all equipment, systems, instrumentation, wiring and components are shown correctly on red-lined drawings.
  - 2. Preliminary red-lined drawings must be made available to the Commissioning Team for use prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.
  - 3. Changes, as a result of Functional Testing, must be incorporated into the final as-built drawings, which will be created from the red-lined drawings.
  - 4. The Contractor will create the as-built drawings.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data:



1. The Contractor will provide a copy of O&M literature within 45 days of each submittal acceptance for use during the commissioning process for all commissioned equipment and systems.
  2. The CxA will review the O&M literature once for conformance to project requirements.
  3. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved O&M literature once corrections have been made by the Contractor.
- D. Demonstration and Instruction:
1. The Contractor will provide demonstration and instruction as required by the Contract Documents.
  2. A complete instruction plan and schedule must be submitted by the Contractor to the CxA four weeks (4) prior to any instruction.
  3. An instruction agenda for each instruction session shall be submitted to the CxA at least one (1) week prior the instruction session.
  4. The CxA shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of scheduled tests so that testing may be observed by the CxA and the Commissioner. A copy of the test record shall be provided to the CxA and the Commissioner.
  5. Engage a Factory-authorized service representative to instruct the City of New York's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specific equipment.
  6. Instruct the City of New York's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, trouble shooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
  7. Review data in O&M Manuals.

### **3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The commissioning responsibilities applicable to the Division 23 trade are as follows (all references apply to commissioned equipment only):
1. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.
  2. Attend construction phase controls coordination meetings.
  3. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meetings.
  4. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.
  5. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
  6. Include requirements for submittal data, operation and maintenance data, and instruction in each purchase order.
  7. Prepare preliminary schedule for Mechanical system orientations and inspections, operation and maintenance manual submissions, instruction sessions, pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up, testing and balancing and task completion for the City of New York. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members.
  8. Update schedule as required throughout the construction period.
  9. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute the related portions of the prefunctional checklists for all commissioned equipment.
  10. Assist the CxA in all verification and functional performance tests.
  11. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.



12. Gather operation and maintenance literature on all equipment and assemble in binders as required by the Contract Documents. Submit to CxA (45) days after submittal acceptance.
13. Coordinate with the CxA to provide (72) hour advance notice so that the witnessing of equipment and system start-up and testing can begin.
14. Notify the CxA a minimum of (2) weeks in advance of the time for start of the testing and balancing work. Attend the initial testing and balancing meeting for review of the official testing and balancing procedures.
15. Participate in, and schedule vendors and subcontractors to participate in the instruction sessions.
16. Provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and sub-system are operating as required.
  - a. HVAC&R equipment including all fans, air handling units, piping, ductwork, dampers, terminals, and all other equipment furnished under this Division.
  - b. Controls system used for equipment monitoring and manipulation
  - c. Fire stopping in the fire rated construction, including fire and smoke damper installation, caulking, gasketing and sealing of smoke barriers.
  - d. Fire detection and smoke detection devices furnished under other divisions of the specification.
17. The Contractor shall ensure the equipment suppliers shall document the performance of their equipment.
18. Provide a complete set of red-lined drawings to the CxA prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.
19. The Contractor shall direct the TAB subcontractor to:
  - a. Attend initial commissioning coordination meeting scheduled by the CxA.
  - b. Submit the site specific testing and balancing plan to the CxA and Commissioner for review and acceptance.
  - c. Attend the testing and balancing review meeting scheduled by the CxA. Be prepared to discuss the procedures that shall be followed in testing, adjusting, and balancing the HVAC&R system.
  - d. Participate in verification of the testing and balancing report, which will consist of repeating measurements contained in the testing and balancing reports. Assist in diagnostic purposes when directed.
20. Provide instruction to the City of New York's maintenance personnel using expert qualified personnel, as specified.
21. Contractor shall direct equipment suppliers to:
  - a. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific requirements needed to keep warranties in force.
  - b. Assist in equipment testing.
  - c. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.

B. Refer to the DDC General Conditions for additional Contractor responsibilities.



### **3.3 CxA RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for CxA’s responsibilities.

### **3.4 TESTING PREPARATION**

- A. Certify in writing to the CxA that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Certify in writing to the CxA that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify in writing that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Place systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

### **3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION**

- A. Air and water testing, balancing and equipment performance verification shall be accomplished by an independent test and balance firm under direction of the Contractor. The CxA shall spot check this work to verify accuracy of results
- B. Prior to performance of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- C. Notify the CxA at least ten (10) days in advance of testing and balancing work and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing work.
- D. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.
  - 1. The CxA will notify the Contractor ten (10) days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
  - 2. Use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
  - 3. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

### **3.6 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.



- B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA along with the Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible, as determined by the Commissioner.
- F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
- G. The CxA may direct to alter set points when simulating conditions is not practical.
- H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

### **3.7 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES**

- A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in individual Division 23 sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and certifications to the CxA.
- B. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections. Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment: Test requirements are specified in Division 23 piping Sections. Prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
  - 2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
  - 3. Minimum flushing water velocity.



4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.
- D. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of chillers, cooling towers, refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
- E. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.
- F. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.
- G. The work included in the commissioning process involves a complete and thorough evaluation of the operation and performance of all components, systems and sub-systems. The following equipment and systems shall be evaluated:
  1. Two (2) Rooftop DX Air Conditioning Units with Indirect Gas Heating
  2. Twenty (20) Variable Refrigerant Flow Indoor Units
  3. Two (2) Variable Refrigerant Flow Air Cooled Condensing Units
  4. Four (4) Branch Selector Units
  5. Two (2) Energy Recovery Ventilators
  6. Two (2) Outdoor Air Units
  7. Two (2) Electric Duct Heaters
  8. BMS Connection to the Existing Boiler System
  9. New BMS Master Weather Station
  10. Associated Piping, Ductwork and Specialties
  11. Associated BMS and Controls

### **3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall conform to Contract Documents requirements as stated in the DDC General Conditions Section 01 78 39 "Contract Record Documents" and Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."
- B. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 78 39 "Contract Record Documents" and Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for the CxA roles in the Operation and Maintenance Manual contribution, review and approval process.
- C. An updated as-built version of the control drawings and sequences of operation shall be included in the final controls O&M manual submittal.

### **3.9 INSTRUCTION OF CITY OF NEW YORK PERSONNEL**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Owner's Pre-Acceptance Orientation" and Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for requirements pertaining to instruction.





- B. Contractor's instruction responsibilities pertaining to mechanical work:
1. Provide the CxA with an instruction plan two weeks before the planned Instruction.
  2. Provide comprehensive orientation and instruction in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each piece of HVAC equipment including, but not limited to, all HVAC equipment (ex. pumps, heat exchangers, chillers, heat rejection equipment, air conditioning units, air handling units, fans, terminal units, controls and water treatment systems, etc.) to the City of New York's maintenance personnel.
  3. Instruction shall normally start with classroom sessions followed by hands-on instruction on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation, including startup, shutdown, fire/smoke alarm, power failure, etc.
  4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
  5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment. This person may be the start-up technician for the piece of equipment, the installing subcontractor or manufacturer's representative. Practical building operating expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of the specific piece of equipment is required. More than one party may be required to execute the instruction.
  6. The Contractor shall direct the controls subcontractor to attend sessions other than the controls instruction, as requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.
  7. The instruction sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.
  8. Hands-on instruction shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment.
  9. Fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the central control system.
  10. Instruction shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the Commissioner.
- C. Contractor's instruction responsibilities pertaining to controls:
1. Provide the CxA and Commissioner with an instruction plan four weeks before the planned instruction.
  2. Provide the designated City of New York's maintenance personnel instruction on the control system in this facility. The intent is to clearly and completely instruct the City of New York's maintenance personnel on all the capabilities of the control system.
  3. Instruction manuals. The standard operating manual for the system and any special instruction manuals will be provided for each instructee, with three extra copies left for the O&M manuals. In addition, copies of the system technical manual will be demonstrated during instruction and three copies submitted with the O&M manuals. Manuals shall include detailed description of the subject matter for each session. The



manuals will cover all control sequences and have a definitions section that fully describes all relevant words used in the manuals and in all software displays. Manuals will be approved by the CxA and Commissioner. Copies of audiovisuals shall be delivered to the Commissioner.

4. The instructions will be tailored to the needs and skill-level of the instructee.
5. The instructors will be knowledgeable on the system and its use in buildings. For the on-site sessions, the most qualified instructor(s) will be used. The Commissioner shall approve the instructor prior to scheduling the instruction
6. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
7. Three (3) instruction sessions are required:
  - a. Instruction I. Control System. The first instruction shall consist of 8 hours of actual instruction. This instruction may be held on-site or in the supplier's facility. If held off-site, the instruction may occur prior to final completion of the system installation. Upon completion, each student, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations and describe general hardware architecture and functionality of the system.
  - b. Instruction II. Building Systems. The second session shall be held on-site for a period of 8 hours of actual hands-on instruction after the completion of system commissioning. The session shall include instruction on:
    - 1) Specific hardware configuration of installed systems in this building and specific instruction for operating the installed system, including HVAC systems, lighting controls and any interface with security and communication systems.
    - 2) Security levels, alarms, system start-up, shut-down, power outage and restart routines, changing set points and alarms and other typical changed parameters, overrides, freeze protection, manual operation of equipment, optional control strategies that can be considered, energy savings strategies and set points that if changed will adversely affect energy consumption, energy accounting, procedures for obtaining vendor assistance, etc.
    - 3) All trending and monitoring features (values, change of state, totalization, etc.), including setting up, executing, downloading, viewing both tabular and graphically and printing trends. Instructee will actually set-up trends in the presence of the instructor.
    - 4) Every screen shall be completely discussed, allowing time for questions.
    - 5) Use of keypad or plug-in laptop computer at the zone level.
    - 6) Use of remote access to the system via phone lines or networks.
    - 7) Setting up and changing an air terminal unit controller.
    - 8) Graphics generation
    - 9) Point database entry and modifications
    - 10) Understanding Direct Digital Controls field panel operating programming



(when applicable)

**D. Contractor's responsibilities pertaining to Testing, Adjusting and Balancing:**

1. Meet with maintenance personnel after completion of TAB and instruct them on the following:
  - a. Go over the final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
  - b. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
  - c. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
  - d. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
  - e. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.

**END OF SECTION 23 08 00**



This Page Intentionally Left Blank



## **SECTION 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Thermometers and Temperature Wells.
- B. Hydronic Pressure Gauges.
- C. Test Plugs.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings of instrument display boards, along with other shop or field fabricated installations.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's latest published data for instrument types, materials, accessories and installation.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Instruments are to be factory calibrated for the temperature and pressure of the systems in which they are installed.
- C. Instruments to be industrial quality.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 THERMOMETERS AND TEMPERATURE WELLS**

- A. Provide duct thermometers of the dial face type, 3" diameter, bimetal hermetically sealed. Accuracy is to be factory calibrated to  $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$ , for the average temperature of the system in which it is installed. Construction to be stainless steel with external calibration adjustment.
- B. Provide pipe insertion thermometers of the 9" mercury red reading scale,  $2^{\circ}\text{F}$  increments separable socket, adjustable angle with brass stem. Provide the following socket lengths:

Pipe Size	Insertion Length
4" and 5"	2½"
6" and 8"	5"
10" and over	7"

- C. Provide pipe surface mount 2" diameter thermometers of the strap on, spring held type with insulating cup. Spring shall be stainless steel with thermoplastic seating cup and heat treated bimetallic sensor in accordance with ASTM bimetal TM-2.
- D. Provide thermometers with ranges as follows:
  - 1. Duct Systems:  $25^{\circ}$  to  $125^{\circ}\text{F}$ .
  - 2. Hot Water Systems:
    - a. Mercury:  $30^{\circ}$  to  $240^{\circ}\text{F}$
    - b. Dial:  $70^{\circ}$  to  $370^{\circ}\text{F}$
  - 3. High Temperature Hot Water Systems:
    - a. Mercury:  $100^{\circ}$  to  $600^{\circ}\text{F}$
    - b. Dial:  $70^{\circ}$  to  $500^{\circ}\text{F}$
- E. Manufacturers
  - 1. Weiss
  - 2. Trerice
  - 3. Taylor
  - 4. Ashcroft



5. Weksler
6. Or approved equal

## **2.2 PRESSURE AND COMPOUND GAUGES**

- A. Provide gauges of the bourdon tube type with minimum 4" dial and die cast aluminum case with black enamel finish. Gages shall have safety blow-out back. The movement to be all stainless steel with Grade A phosphor bronze bourdon tube brazed at socket and tip. Provide accuracy of the gauge within 1% of the scale range. The pointer will be the micrometer adjustment type recalibrated from the front.
- B. Pressure gauges installed at pumps shall be liquid-filled type.
- C. Provide needle-type isolation valves at each pressure gauge.
- D. Manufacturers
  1. Weiss
  2. Trerice
  3. Taylor
  4. Ashcroft
  5. Weksler
  6. Or approved equal

## **2.3 TEST PLUGS AND KITS**

- A. Provide test plugs ½" NPT made of brass body and cap with rubber EPDM core.
- B. Provide six (6) gauge kits consisting of:
  1. (1) ¼" NPT pressure gauge with minimum 4" dial face with a range of 0 psi to 150 psi,
  2. (1) ¼" NPT compound gauge with minimum 4" dial face with a range of – 15 psi to +30 psi,
  3. (2) Ball valves, (1) needle valve, (3) ¼" coupling adaptors, (3) ½" x ¼" bushings,
  4. (3) ¾" x ¼" bushings, (3) 3 foot long flexible hoses with female threaded swivel couplings, auxiliary test cock, (1) stainless steel 1" dial face stem thermometer minimum 4" long with a range of 0° to 220°F, (1) adjustable angle stainless steel stem thermometer with minimum 3" dial face with 4" stem with a range of 0° to 250°F.
  5. A shock resistant molded plastic case with foam inserts and carrying strap.



C. Manufacturers

1. Test Plugs
  - a. MG Piping Products
  - b. Ernst
  - c. Weksler
  - d. Texas Fairfax
  - e. Or approved equal
2. Test Kits
  - a. Gage IT, Inc.
  - b. Tel Tru
  - c. PTC
  - d. Weksler
  - e. Weiss
  - f. Or approved equal

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Provide local panel for mounting of duct thermometers located next to air handler which it serves. Locate panel so that length of capillary tubing is held to a minimum. Mount panel on kindorf fastened securely to structure. Thermometers to be provided in each system as follows as necessary on the project:
1. Upstream of each heating coil bank. Range 0 – 100F
  2. Downstream of each heating coil bank. Range 0 – 160F
  3. At each return air fan inlet. Range 0 – 100F
  4. At each supply air fan discharge. Range 0 – 160F
  5. At each supply air fan inlet. Range 0 – 160F
  6. At each outside air intake. Range – 40 to 160F





7. Where shown on Contract Documents.
- B. Provide pipe thermometers and thermometer wells in the inlet and outlet at each of the following locations as necessary on the project:
  1. Where shown on the Contract Documents.
- C. Test plugs to be provided at inlet and outlet of each water coil (including unit heaters, cabinet heaters, fan coil units, etc.).
- D. Provide pressure gauges at the following locations as necessary on the project:
  1. Upstream and downstream of all coils, strainers, controls valves and pumps.
  2. Where shown on Contract Drawings.
- E. Provide air pressure gauges at the following locations:
  1. Upstream and downstream of all filter banks, coils.

**END OF SECTION 23 09 00**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



**SECTION 23 09 23  
BUILDING MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL SYSTEM (BMCS)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide a complete, fully integrated Building Management and Control System (BMCS) utilizing direct digital control (DDC) for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, and subsystems with open communications capabilities in accordance with the contract documents.
- B. The contractor shall fully coordinate his work with the equipment specified and supplied under other specification sections. A review of all equipment schedules located on the contract drawings shall be performed. Coordinate this information with the actual approved equipment cuts/submittals. Provide all components required to interface with the equipment as called for in the contract documents. The contractor shall detail, layout, and provide all components required for the BMCS criteria for each piece of equipment. The contractor must pay particularly close attention to areas which call for direct network integration, through the utilization of standard protocols, to devices furnished under other specification sections.
- C. Provide an open protocol communications system. The system shall be open with the capabilities to support a multi-vendor environment. The intent is for all distributed controllers down to the terminal level to reside on an open protocol network. To accomplish this effectively, system shall be capable of utilizing standard protocols as follows as well as be able to integrate third-party systems via existing vendor protocols.
  - 1. The BMCS shall utilize high speed Ethernet communication using BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal over IP protocol at the Management Level and Automation Level networks.
  - 2. System shall be capable of BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal communication according to ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2012.
  - 3. System shall be capable of OPC, SOAP, SNMP, XML or approved equal server communications.



4. The system shall be also capable of supporting a range of vendor specific protocols to enable interoperability between a variety of existing and future third-party devices and legacy systems.
  5. System shall be capable of communication SNMP, SOAP, XML, and Web Services.
  6. Communication protocol manufacturers shall be as above or approved equal
- D. The entire system shall be BACnet, LonTalk, or Modbus BTL listed.
- E. The BMCS shall be Direct Digital Control (DDC) with electric actuation as specified herein.
- F. The Contractor shall distribute 120 VAC power to all BMCS components, as necessary, from designated circuit breakers furnished by the Contractor. This includes all equipment and devices supplied by the Contractor, except where specifically called for otherwise, including control panels, transformer panels, data gathering panels, actuators, thermostats, etc. Power may be reduced from 120 volt to 24 volt via a transformers provided and installed by the contractor and run to application specific controllers in lieu of 120 VAC. The Contractor shall also provide all data cabling, conduit risers, and all layout work as required for the complete installation of the BMCS. Provide sleeves for the fire-stopping at all cores, walls, and slabs, in accordance with the project schedule and Contract Documents. All controlling and signal power (e.g. 0-10vdc, 4-20 mA, control and status, feedback wiring, etc.) shall be installed by the Contractor.
- G. Provide a dedicated BMCS communications network including all required communication cabling, network switches, media converters, routers, repeaters, gateways, and electric isolation for processors and protection from electrical interference.
- H. The communication network shall be designed in a ring topology such that in the event of a cable path or switch failure, the network will remain fully operational and shall self-heal within 300ms to use the alternate cable/switch path.
- I. The BMCS network “backbone” shall reside on the converged core building network to be installed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall distribute communications from network ports provided by the Contractor to BMCS equipment. Provide the necessary coordination with the IT section.
- J. A dedicated fiber optic network riser shall be installed by the Contractor for the BMCS. The Contractor shall provide network service panels for connection to the network riser and distribute communications to BMCS equipment as required.
- K. Miscellaneous wiring required for control devices and equipment provided by others shall be provided by the contractor furnishing the equipment.
- L. Provide all miscellaneous field device mounting and interconnecting wiring for all mechanical systems including but not limited to: boilers and boiler control system, variable refrigerant flow (VRF) control system, water treatment, AC units condensing units, VFD.
- M. All systems requiring interlock wiring shall be hardwired interlocked and shall not rely on the BMCS to operate (e.g. pump interlock, damper interlock, safety shutdowns, etc.) Interlock wiring shall be run in separate conduits from BMCS associated wiring.



- N. Provide all necessary permits, applications, filings and associated fees which may be required to perform the work called for in the Contract Documents.

### **1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. The work under this Section of the specifications includes all labor, materials, wiring, equipment and services to provide a complete and fully operational BMCS in strict accordance with these specifications and the contract drawings and subject to the terms and conditions of the contract. The work in general consists of, but is not limited to, the following:
1. BMCS Server(s) for database management to be located as indicated on contract documents or as coordinated with the Commissioner.
  2. One Operators Work Station(s) (OWS) consisting of a personal computer, 24" flat panel LCD monitor, and printer to be located as indicated on contract documents or as coordinated with the Commissioner.
  3. Two Portable local operator's terminal(s).
  4. A dedicated data communications network including required cabling, network switches, media converters, routers, repeaters, gateways, and electric isolation for processors and protection from electrical interference.
  5. BACnet BTL Listed Building Controllers, communicating BACnet/IP or Ethernet in a peer-to-peer fashion for all major HVAC equipment including central heating and cooling equipment, Air Handling Units, Roof Top Units, etc.
  6. BACnet BTL Listed Application Specific Controllers and Advanced Application Controllers for all terminal unit equipment including VAV boxes, Fan Coil Units, Induction units, Unit Ventilators, etc.
  7. Complete electrical installation including wiring, conduit, raceways and power wiring, except as noted.
  8. Software:
    - a. All software licenses, original installation disks, manuals, service packs, etc., utilized to install, configure and operate systems. All software licenses shall be the property of the City of New York and shall be so assigned upon substantial completion of the project.
    - b. All programming routines, configuration files, utilities, etc. created specifically for the project. These include controller software & configuration utilities to implement the sequence of operations, GUI graphical screens, VB scripts, XML scripts, etc. Any compiled controller software resident in field controllers shall be supplied in its un-compiled format for future utilization by the Commissioner.
    - c. System backups on CD to facilitate project software restoration.



9. BMCS equipment or platform capable of providing industry standard open protocol communication (BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus, OPC, SOAP, SNMP, XML or approved equal) capability to other building systems.
10. Full documentation for all software and equipment provided.
11. Project management for managing system installation including, but not limited to:
  - a. Creation of the building management system for implementation purposes, installation, equipment delivery, coordination with other trades (as applicable) and acceptance testing.
  - b. Provide manpower as necessary for assisting in the testing and commissioning of systems included in this specification and the contract documents (as related to the BMCS). These systems shall include but not be limited to the following:
    - 1) Fire Alarm System
    - 2) HVAC Systems (Air Conditioning Systems, Fans, pumps, motors, etc.)
    - 3) Boilers
12. Miscellaneous work as indicated in these specifications and the Contract Drawings.
13. Miscellaneous wiring as specified herein. All wiring associated with the installation of the BMCS and associated systems/equipment provided under this project's scope of work including but not limited to the following:
  - a. BMCS power, communication, and control devices including actuators and sensors.
  - b. Data cables to buildings, DDCPs, etc.
  - c. Communication cabling to City of New York's Internet, Intranet, or Extranet services for remote communications.
  - d. Smoke control system from dry contacts or via standard communication protocol (provided by the contractor) to the DDCPs as required affecting the smoke control sequences.
  - e. Wiring of each make-up water controller, including 120VAC power and control wiring.
  - f. As a general rule, with the exception of the items above, if a device is furnished under this section, this section to provide all wiring and required conduit, rough in, etc. as required for installation of the device.
14. Complete operating and maintenance manuals and field training of operators and maintenance personnel.
15. System commissioning and acceptance tests as specified.



16. Provide service kit.

#### **1.4 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION**

- A. Installation of the following items furnished under this Section but installed under Division 23 Mechanical.
  1. Automatic Control Valves
  2. Temperature Sensor Wells (thermowells) and Sockets
  3. Air Flow Measuring Stations
  4. Liquid Flow Sensors
  5. BTU Meters (inline type only, strap-on ultrasonic to be installed by contractor)
  6. Liquid Flow Switches
  7. Refrigerant Pressure Sensors
  8. Factory Mounted direct digital control type controls and sensors.
- B. Supervise and coordinate the installation of equipment, instruments and materials that are included within this specification section. All equipment and instruments shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

#### **1.5 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION**

- A. Refrigerant leak detection system.
- B. Packaged AC unit wall thermostats, local alarm panels.
- C. All accessories of packaged systems connected and controlled under the BMCS.

#### **1.6 PRODUCTS INTEGRATED TO BUT NOT FURNISHED OR INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION**

- A. Boilers
- B. Variable Frequency Drives
- C. Factory Packaged Units
- D. Fire Alarm System
- E. Heat Trace Control System



## **1.7 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. The following sections constitute related work:
1. 23 02 00 Firestopping for HVAC
  2. 23 05 13 Electric Motors
  3. 23 05 53 Systems Identification
  4. 23 05 93 Testing Adjusting Balancing
  5. 23 33 13 Dampers
  6. 23 85 00 Variable Frequency Controllers
  7. 28 31 00 Fire Alarm and Detection System

## **1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. System Configuration
1. The Building Management and Control System (BMCS) shall perform both monitoring and control of HVAC and electrical equipment for building management, energy conservation, and environmental control.
  2. The BMCS control philosophy to be direct digital control and be implemented by a microprocessor based, distributed direct digital control system.
  3. The entire BMCS shall be BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal BTL Listed.
  4. Operator workstation software shall be BTL Listed as Advanced Workstations Software.
  5. All field panels controlling each individual AHU, RTU, Chilled water or Heating water distribution plants, and exhaust fans shall be BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal BTL Listed Building Controllers.
  6. All application specific controllers responsible for control of VAV boxes, fan coil units, fan powered boxes, unit ventilators, radiators, unit heaters shall be BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal BTL Listed Application Specific Controllers.
  7. Advanced Application Controllers and Application Specific Controllers shall not be used to control RTU's, AHU's; Chilled and Hot water plants.
  8. The system shall have an open protocol with the capabilities to support a multi-vendor environment. To accomplish this effectively, the BMCS shall be capable of directly utilizing industry standard open communication protocols as well as be able to integrate third-party systems via existing vendor protocols. The system shall also be capable of supporting a wide range of vendor specific protocols,





- either directly or via gateway, to enable interoperability between a variety of existing and future third-party devices and legacy systems.
9. The system shall utilize high speed Ethernet communication using BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal over IP protocol at the Management Level and Automation Level networks.
  10. The system shall be capable of BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal communication according to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012.
  11. The system shall be capable of OPC server communications.
  12. The system shall be capable of using BACnet, Modbus, LonTalk or approved equal protocols.
  13. System shall be capable of communication SNMP, SOAP, XML, and Web Services.
  14. The installed Client consoles (workstations) shall provide a user interface for overall building data acquisition and transfer, report and alarm generation, historical data retrieval, and operator interface.
  15. The system server(s), operator workstation(s), and DDCPs to communicate through dedicated Ethernet communications network in a peer-to-peer fashion. All communications on network shall be by digital signals only. System design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of any control strategy, reporting, alarming and trending function, or any function at any operator interface device.
  16. The BMCS communication network layout shall be engineered by the contractor to fully comply with the intended design within the manufacturers' network guidelines.
  17. A new BMCS communications network shall be installed in parallel with the existing BMCS communication network, complete with the operator's workstation(s) during the initial stage of construction. As the project advances, the Direct Digital Control and Processing Units (DDCPs) shall be installed adjacent to the existing DDCPs. When the air handler is demolished, the existing BMCS controller shall likewise be demolished. When the new AHU is set, the contractor shall install new sensors, and wire back to new controller.
  18. The Direct Digital Control and Processing Units (DDCP) to perform remote data acquisition and process control. DDCPs shall be locally mounted completely self-contained, field programmable, real-time microprocessor based controllers capable of stand-alone operation. The DDCP Controllers shall be able to access any data from, or send control commands and alarm reports directly to, any other DDCP Controller or combination of controllers on the network without dependence upon a central or intermediate processing device.
  19. Each DDCP to be connected to its particular controlled environment through field I/O instrumentation.

**B. Design and Performance Criteria**

1. Expansion Capability:



- a. The system's built-in capacity shall include licensing for not less than 50% spare software points (objects) with no hardware changes required, except the addition of DDCPs (I/O) and communication network extensions.
  - b. System shall be modular in design, to allow change of function and operation in the field by adding plug-in module equipment and software changes to expand system capacity while maintaining full on-line operation.
  - c. Provide 20% spare capacity (or a minimum of one, whichever is greater) of each type of I/O point (BI, BO, AI, AO) in each controller
2. Response Time:
  - a. Time between occurrence of alarm, status change or change of value and its processing, display or printout shall not exceed 10 seconds irrespective of other system activities.
  - b. Time between an operators command and the associated system output shall not exceed the following times irrespective of other system activities.
    - 1) Point Command (Start Stop, Setpoint, etc.) 5 seconds
    - 2) Log Request 10 seconds
    - 3) Graphics Request 10 seconds
    - 4) Program or Database Modification 60 seconds
3. Provide stable control of all connected systems with a closed loop control accuracy not to exceed:
  - a. Space Temperature:  $\pm 2$  Degrees
  - b. Duct Temperature  $\pm 1.5$  Degrees
  - c. Humidity:  $\pm 5$  percent
  - d. Fluid Pressure:  $\pm 1.5$  PSI (0 to 150 PSI Range)
  - e. Air Pressure:  $\pm 0.2''$  wg (0 to 6'' span)
  - f. Flow:  $\pm 1$  percent of sensor span
4. Environmental Conditions:



- a. The DDCPs, Field Equipment Panels, and other equipment shall operate under ambient environmental conditions of 32° to 122°F dry bulb and less than 93% relative humidity, noncondensing as a minimum. Sensors and control elements shall operate under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions encountered for the installed location. For locations requiring the use of a DDCP mounted in the controlled equipment, such as a rooftop unit, an extended temperature range unit shall be used capable of operating from -40° to 158°F and less than 93% relative humidity, noncondensing as a minimum.
  - b. Other equipment, such as CPU, monitors and printers, shall, unless designated otherwise, operate properly under ambient environmental conditions of 50° to 95°F and a relative humidity of 10% to 95%.
5. Materials and Equipment:
  - a. Where multiple units of the same type are required, the units to be products of a single manufacturer. However, the component parts of the system need not be the products of a single manufacturer. The components shall not require customizing other than setting jumpers and switches and adding firmware. Each major component of equipment shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, address, model and serial number.
  - b. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use.
6. Total system shall be immune to internal and external generated sources of electrical noise.
7. Remote Capability:
  - a. The BMCS shall provide a Web-based graphical interface that allows users to access the BMCS via the Internet, Extranet, or Intranet provided the appropriate security protocols are met. Functionality of web-based clients shall provide the same user interface provided by installed client consoles (operator workstations).
  - b. The BMCS shall provide remote alarm notifications to a minimum of ten (10) Building Operations Personnel via phone, text message, and email.
  - c. Internet connections, ISP services, as well as necessary firewalls or proxy servers shall be provided by the City of New York as required to support the Web access feature.
  - d. When the BMCS is placed "On Line", Commissioner shall be given (read only) access to the system via the Internet.



## **1.9 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.
- B. General
  - 1. Provide a single submittal package that includes all required information relevant to the BMCS portion of this project. Partial submittals shall not be accepted except when required to accommodate the construction schedule.
  - 2. Indicate at the beginning of each submittal, known deviations from requirements of Contract Documents. Provide a marked up specification with “Comply” or “Don’t Comply” next to each paragraph. If “Don’t Comply” is noted, state how that requirement will be met.
- C. Product Data
  - 1. Provide technical bulletins and catalog data for all equipment and system components. Clearly identify, by use of symbol or tag number, the service of each item. All relevant information shall be noted (e.g. – using arrows, boxes, etc.) and/or irrelevant information shall be marked out leaving only pertinent data for easy identification.
  - 2. Number all pages of the data sheet section and provide a table of contents so it is simple to locate specific items without needing to page through multiple data sheets.
- D. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Shop drawing submittals to include sufficient data to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Submissions in form of drawings, brochures, bulletins, catalog data, and/or narrative descriptions. As a minimum requirement submit:
    - a. Symbol and abbreviation lists including standard installation details.
    - b. System block diagram showing quantity and location of Operator’s Work Stations (OWS), printers and all Work Station Equipment, DDCPs, Field Equipment Panels, physical communication cable routing between system components, sources for all power to each device (other than final control devices) and coordinated location of all major system components.
    - c. Network riser and communication map indicating all network resident devices including but not limited to Server(s), OWSs, , DDCP controllers, unitary controllers, intelligent sensors & actuators, switches, routers, repeaters, gateways, connectivity to packaged systems, connectivity to integrated systems, etc. If the project scope of work includes the expansion of an existing system, the existing components shall be shown on the riser diagram as well. The existing components to be detailed in light gray, dotted or some other fashion to delineate that the components are existing.
    - d. Interfaces (software and hardware) with equipment provided in other sections of specifications. Show connection details based upon the approved submittals of the equipment being interfaced



with. Comments such as “information to be completed with As Built Documentation” will not be acceptable.

- e. Narrative description of operation for each system, enumerating and describing the function of each component. Include alarm and emergency sequences, and equipment interlocks.
  - f. Description of manual override capabilities.
  - g. Complete input output point schedule. Identify point function, range, type, and location.
  - h. Spare capacity provisions.
  - i. Detailed bill of materials.
  - j. Valve and Damper Schedule: Provide identification numbers, location, system, dimensions and performance data. Damper schedule shall be based upon approved sheet metal shop drawings. Schedule shall show damper leakage rates. Valve sizing shall be based on approved equipment cut sheets and approved piping shop drawings.
  - k. Device mounting details. Include as a minimum:
    - 1) Sensing elements in ducts or casings.
    - 2) Sensing elements in piping.
    - 3) Freezestats mounted in factory assembled Air Handling Units
  - l. Ladder wiring diagrams.
    - 1) All panel to field wiring shall be illustrated in ladder wiring diagrams, especially from the field terminals to the panel terminals. Spreadsheets or details that have to be assembled to determine circuitry will not be accepted under any circumstances.
  - m. Data maps for network integrated components, indicating parameters and data being shared amongst systems.
  - n. Other information as requested herein.
2. Complete full size drawings, 11 in. x 17 in. minimum. Each system shall be submitted separately. Do not submit “typical” system as one drawing unless the systems depicted are identical with the exception of DDCP point addresses. In such cases, provide a schedule on the drawing with rows and columns for each device in each system detailing part numbers, point addresses, etc.

**E. Programming**

- 1. Point identification code.
- 2. System advisory messages, printouts, logging formats.



3. Drawings of system graphics showing monitored points.
4. Software flow charts for application and DDCP programs.
5. Person machine interface program, include commands, alarm annunciation, logs and programming capabilities.
6. Listing of all alarm messages (with their text) to be programmed for each alarm specified. Messages shall require system operator's or commissioner's approval.
7. Description of system operation under failure conditions, including restart sequences and hierarchy for all systems.

**F. Samples**

1. Provide samples of the following wall mounted devices.
  - a. Thermostats
  - b. Temperature sensors
  - c. Humidistats
  - d. Humidity sensors
  - e. Carbon Dioxide Sensors
2. All devices mounted on finished surfaces.

**G. Quality Control Submittals**

1. U.L., BTL, FM, CSA listing compliance certificates.
2. Final calibration, commissioning and testing reports.

**1.10 EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS**

**A. General**

1. Submit 2 draft copies of equipment manuals for review. After review by the Commissioner, the contractor shall incorporate review comments and submit two (2) final paper copies and two electronic copies in portable document format (.pdf) on DVDs/CDs.
2. Update manuals with modifications made to system during warranty period. Provide replacement pages or supplements in quantity stated above.
3. Assemble equipment manuals into multi-volume sets as necessary and required by the City of New York. Refer to DDC General Conditions



4. Protect each volume with a heavy-duty vinyl plastic binder. Volumes to have plastic printed dividers between major sections and have oversized binders to accommodate up to ½ inch thick set of additional information.
  5. Each binder to be printed with project name and volume title on front cover and binder.
  6. On the first page of each manual identify with project name, manual title, Agency's name, Commissioner's name, contractor's name, address and service phone number, and person who prepared manual.
- B. Operating manual to serve as instruction and reference manual for all aspects of day-to-day operation of the system. As a minimum include the following:
1. Control flow diagrams.
  2. Sequence of operation for automatic and manual operating modes. The sequences shall cross-reference the system point names.
  3. Description of manual override operation of control points.
  4. System manufacturers complete operating manuals.
- C. Provide maintenance manual to serve as instruction and reference manual for all aspects of day-to-day maintenance and major system repairs. As a minimum include the following:
1. Complete as-built installation drawings for each system.
  2. Overall system electrical power supply scheme indicating “as-built” source of electrical power for each system component. Indicate which components are on emergency power and indicate all battery backup provisions.
  3. Overall system shielding and grounding scheme indicating all major components and ground paths.
  4. Photographs and drawings showing installation details and locations of equipment.
  5. Charts showing normal operating conditions at significant points such as electrical test points.
  6. Routine preventive maintenance procedures, corrective diagnostic troubleshooting procedures, and calibration procedures.
  7. Parts lists with manufacturer's catalog numbers and ordering information.
  8. Lists of ordinary and special tools, operating materials supplies and test equipment recommended for operation and servicing.
  9. Manufacturer's operating set up, maintenance and catalog literature for each piece of equipment.
  10. Maintenance and repair instructions.



11. Recommended spare parts.
  12. Field test reports.
- D. Provide Programming Manual to serve as instruction and reference manual for all aspects of system programming. As a minimum include the following:
1. Complete programming manuals, and reference guides.
  2. Details of any special software packages and compilers supplied with system.
  3. Information required for independent programming of system.
  4. Documentation on application and DDCP programs: Flow charts, equations, and parameters.
  5. Point schedule; include all points, real and virtual.
  6. Software troubleshooting procedures.

#### **1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Contractor shall meet the following qualifications:
1. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work. In addition, the contractor or subcontractor performing the work must be licensed or approved by Honeywell.
  2. Special Experience - Installer shall be certified from Honeywell.
  3. The BMCS system shall be engineered and installed, tested and serviced by factory trained personnel.
  4. Have maintained a service organization within proximity of this project.
  5. Systems Manufacturers for this project shall be:
    - a. Honeywell
      - 1) Product Line: EBI Enterprise Building Integrator.
      - 2) Acceptable DDCP: Excel Web II Building Controller with direct Ethernet I/O Control in a peer-to-peer BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal IP environment (Peer to Peer, standalone DDC BACnet/IP BTL Listed Building Controller).





- C. Materials and equipment shall be the catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of automatic temperature control systems and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.
- D. Future compatibility shall be supported for no less than 10 years. Compatibility shall be defined as the ability to upgrade existing field panels to current levels of technology, and extend new field panels on a previously installed network. Compatibility shall be defined as the ability for any existing field panel microprocessor to be connected and directly communicate with new field panels without bridges, routers, or protocol converters.
- E. The Contractor shall provide an experienced Project Manager for this work, responsible for direct supervision of installation and startup of the system.
- F. Comply with all requirements of NFPA, UL, and BTL
- G. Due to the nature of rapid change in manufacturer specifications and BMCS software operating system requirements, submit a detailed BMCS system hardware and software specification conformance statement sheet clearly indicating deviations from the specification.

#### **1.12 WORK PERFORMANCE SCHEDULE**

- A. A time-phased schedule for delivery, installation, and acceptance of components for the complete system shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements. Submit this schedule to the Commissioner within thirty (30) days after award of contract. Submit updates and changes to this schedule promptly to the Commissioner.

#### **1.13 WARRANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall provide a 10-year manufacturer's equipment warranty.
- B. The Contractor shall warranty the BMCS to be free from defects in workmanship and material for a period of one (1) year from substantial completion. During this period, the Contractor shall furnish all labor to repair or replace all items or components, which fail due to defects in workmanship or material. Failures on control systems that include all computer equipment, transmission equipment and all sensors and control devices during warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to City of New York.
- C. The Contractor shall also provide necessary preventive maintenance on the server(s) and operator console(s) during the warranty period. Provide updates to operator workstation software, project-specific software, graphic software, database software, and firmware that resolve Contractor identified software deficiencies at no charge during warranty period. Do not install updates or upgrades without Commissioner's written authorization.
- D. The Contractor shall respond to service calls within four hours of the call either in person or through the remote log-in capabilities of the system. If the problem cannot be rectified remotely, a physical presence shall be made within eight hours of the initial call.
- E. The Contractor shall update O&M manuals and system software backups to reflect any corrective measures taken during the warranty period, which impact the hardware, software or system configuration.



#### **1.14 OWNERSHIP OF MATERIAL**

- A. Project specific software and documentation shall become the City of New York's property. This includes, but not limited to:
  - 1. Graphics
  - 2. Record drawings (Linked to system as-builts)
  - 3. Database
  - 4. Application programming code
  - 5. Programming Tools
  - 6. Graphics modification tools
  - 7. Database editing tools

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 BMCS SERVER**

- A. Provide one (1) enterprise level fault tolerant server for system network and database management functions. All real-time control functions shall be resident in the DDC (Direct Digital Control) Controllers to facilitate greater fault tolerance and reliability.
- B. Provide a Dell PowerEdge desktop, HP, Acer or approved equal with hardware and software specifications that are recommended by the BMCS manufacturer for optimal system performance. Final approval of the BMCS server shall be determined by the Commissioner prior to installation. Minimum requirements shall be as follows: Intel Xeon 2.20 GHZ processor, AMD or Qualcomm or approved equal, 2 x 600 GB SAS 6Gbps 3.5 in. hot-plug (swappable) hard drives, RAID 1 Configuration, DVD-RW Drive, 32 GB RAM, Keyboard, Mouse, 1 Gbps Ethernet Card, Dual Hot-Plug redundant power supply, Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard Edition (64-Bit), Microsoft SQL Server (64-Bit) with SP2, Windows Internet Explorer, Antivirus software, System recovery media.
- C. Locate the BMCS Server in a clean, secure, dry and temperature controlled environment. Server shall be located as indicated on the Contract Documents or as coordinated with the Commissioner.
- D. The server shall reside on the same BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal IP protocol network as the System Controllers.
- E. Provide all necessary mounting hardware and cables for all components.



## **2.2 OPERATOR WORKSTATION (OWS)**

- A. Provide one (1) operator workstation console as the interface for the day-to-day operation including command entry, information management, alarm management, reporting, and interface with the system servers.
- B. Provide a personal computer with hardware and software specifications that are recommended by the BMCS manufacturer for optimal system performance. Final approval of OWS shall be determined by the Commissioner prior to installation. Minimum requirements shall be as follows: 16 GB RAM, hard drive of 320 GB available space, with a video card with 256 MB RAM capable of supporting a minimum of 1920 x 1080 resolution with a minimum of 32 Bit color, DVD-RW Drive, mouse and 101-key enhanced keyboard. OWS shall be a Windows 7 64-bit (or later), and shall include a dual core processor or better.
- C. Provide a wide screen, active matrix LCD, flat panel type monitor that supports a minimum display resolution of no less than 1920 × 1080 pixels, Energy Star compliant 32-bit color. The display shall have a minimum of 24-inch visible area in diagonal measurement. Separate controls shall be provided for color, contrasts and brightness. The screen shall be non-reflective.
- D. Provide a full color, high speed, high resolution, and energy efficient printer with high speed USB and built in Fast Ethernet connectivity. System printer shall be Hewlett Packard, Canon, Epson LaserJet or approved equal. The printer model/version shall be the most up to date available at the time of submission. Provide a set of replacement cartridges at the time of substantial completion.
- E. Locate the OWS consoles in a clean, secure, dry and temperature controlled environment. OWS consoles shall be located as indicated on the contract documents or as coordinated with the Commissioner.
- F. The Operator Workstations shall reside on the same BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal IP protocol network as the System Controllers.
- G. Provide software licenses for interfacing to the BMCS. Load software, configure and setup for viewing the BMCS system.
- H. Provide all necessary mounting hardware and cables for all components.
- I. Provide integrated sound card and speakers for the annunciation of audible alarms or pre-recorded messages.
- J. All BMCS operator workstations shall have, at minimum, the following functionality: Graphics editing, Graphics generation, Program editing, Program generation, Point database editing, Point database generation, System backup, Trend editing, Trend retrieval, Alarm editing, Alarm retrieval.

## **2.3 PORTABLE LOCAL OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (LOT)**

- A. Provide two local operator's terminals (LOT) to allow local programming, control and monitoring at each DDCP. LOT shall be a fully configured laptop computer. Operating system shall be the same as provided with the Operator's Work Station.
- B. Provide a laptop computer with the following minimum performance requirements: Intel Core i5 or comparable, 8GB of RAM, DVD-RW Drive, 238 GB hard disk drive, 10/100/1000 Network Card, Minimum



display resolution of  $1920 \times 1080$  pixels, Built-in WiFi and Bluetooth, carrying case, power supply and cables. Provide software licenses for interfacing to the BMCS. Load software, configure and setup for viewing the BMCS system.

## **2.4 ACCESSORY SOFTWARE**

- A. Provide up to date versions of the software as described below for all City of New York installed consoles. Software shall include original discs, CDs, manuals and site and/or individual licenses.
- B. Provide the following: Operating System Software, Antivirus Software, Microsoft Office Professional including Word and Excel, Internet Explorer or equal browser, Acrobat PDF Reader, CAD Viewer, PC Anywhere or terminal services, Peripheral software as required for printer, graphics generation, system backup, recovery, and restore, etc.
- C. Set up an icon on the desktop to take the User directly to the BMCS system login page.

## **2.5 PRIMARY ETHERNET NETWORKING**

- A. Fiber Optic Networking (DDCP and PC Network)
  - 1. Fiber optic cable (data transmission) shall meet, at minimum, the following requirements:
  - 2. 50 micron core (multi-mode/single mode fiber as necessary to match the fiber provided by the Contractor).
  - 3. 850 nm or 1300 nm LED compatible operation, as required.
  - 4. A Minimum 125 micron cladding.
  - 5. A Maximum attenuation of 4.5 db/km (850 nm).
  - 6. Outdoor and below grade Fibers shall be run a gel-filled tube to protect against moisture and micro-bending. Tube mid Fiber shall have an armored braid surrounding, with suitable outside protective jacketing.
  - 7. Cable shall contain 100% more Fibers than required for a single point-to-point communication connection.
  - 8. Outdoor Fiber shall be equipped with a central non-conducting member for long pull applications.
  - 9. Fiber optic cable shall comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-862 (Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard for Commercial Buildings)
  - 10. Fiber Optic cable shall be run in conduit.
- B. Ethernet Networking (DDCP and PC Network)



1. Provide Category 6a (CAT-6a) Ethernet cable between Network Service Panels (NSP) and all Building Controllers responsible for AHU, chilled and hot water systems.
  2. Ethernet cable shall be run in conduit.
- C. Network Service Panel (Fiber and Ethernet Switch Housings)
1. Network Service Panels shall be provided by the Contractor as required throughout each building to route fiber optic network between buildings or within buildings with network runs exceeding 300 feet. Route Ethernet CAT-6a cable directly to all Building Controllers from each NSP
  2. Communications between fiber panel and BMCS Building Controllers, mounted at each HVAC unit, are provided by 100-Base-TX Cat-6a Ethernet connections.
  3. Communications between each PC (Server/Clients) and the fiber ring are provided by 1000-Base-TX Cat 6a Ethernet connections
  4. UPS shall be contained within each Network Service panel
  5. Fiber/Ethernet Switch:
    - a. Ethernet switches shall be managed industrial class switches by Cisco, Husky, Linksys, or approved equal.
    - b. Switches shall be provided with management capabilities including but not limited to: Internet Explorer, Telnet, SNMP or approved equal.
    - c. Ethernet switches shall be powered by local din-rail mounted DC power supplied contained within the Network service panel.
    - d. Provide Network Service Panels as located on system riser diagram (if provided) or as designed by the Contractor and fully comply with the intended design within the manufacturers network topology guidelines. Network Services Panel (NSP) shall house the fiber switch and interface from Cat-6 Ethernet network to the redundant fiber ring. Network services panel shall be Siemens CP-567, Honeywell, Schneider Electric or approved equal with key lock or approved equal.
    - e. Each NSP shall contain its own DC power inverter. A service switch and duplex receptacle shall be provided in each panel.
    - f. Each NSP shall contain a SIECOR fiber optic patch panel.
    - g. Each Ethernet switch required for each Ethernet drop (1 per HVAC equipment) shall be housed in the NSP



## **2.6 SECONDARY (FIELD) LEVEL NETWORK**

### **A. RS-485 Networking (ASC and AASC Network)**

1. RS-485 networks shall be limited to daisy chaining BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal Application Specific Controllers and BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal Advanced Application Controllers.
2. RS-485 network shall extend from Building Controller to ASC and AAC controllers.

## **2.7 SYSTEMS INTEGRATION**

### **A. Fire Alarm System Integration**

1. Provide UL listed Fire Alarm System Interface.
2. General:
  - a. Provide a software driver that will provide a supervised link from the fire alarm system. Integration between the fire alarm system and the BMCS is intended to allow single seat operation for basic monitoring functions.
  - b. Interface shall be UUKL Listed for smoke control.
  - c. Each fire alarm system smoke detector, heat detector, pull station, water flow switch, etc. shall be mapped to floor graphics. A detailed graphic for each floor in the building shall be provided.
  - d. Testing and software configuration shall be provided as required during startup and commissioning.
  - e. Any break in communications between the fire and BMCS systems shall be annunciated at each system. Upon restoration of communications, the interface shall automatically refresh fire alarm point status.
  - f. Provide any miscellaneous equipment required by the building automation system, such as trunk interfaces, modems, etc. to support the connection between the fire alarm systems and BMCS.
  - g. The interface shall include a driver that provides communications from the fire alarm/life safety system to the building automation system. Each point will be mapped into the BMCS so that they can be monitored and alarmed as though they were native to the BMCS. See the point schedule in Part 3 for a list of points that are to be integrated into the BMCS
3. Hardware
  - a. All components required to provide integration shall be common to the BMCS or fire alarm system. No third party hardware shall be allowed. No special hardware used only for integration purposes, or hardware not integral to the either the BMCS or fire alarm system shall be allowed.



- b. All hardware used for interfacing the Automation System to the fire alarm system must be UL Listed for smoke control under UL 864 category UUKL.
- 4. Software
  - a. The interface shall provide a supervised link from the fire alarm system to the BMCS. System administrators shall be able to configure the system to prevent operators from changing, reconfiguring, acknowledging or resetting the fire alarm system such that the fire alarm system remains the primary fire command station if desired.
  - b. The fire alarm system labels for each point shall be displayed as the alarm message text for each point in alarm. The interface shall report the following data from the fire alarm system for basic monitoring:
    - 1) Normal point status
    - 2) Alert for dirty for each point
    - 3) Status activity
    - 4) Activated under test
    - 5) Trouble (open/short)
    - 6) Supervisory
    - 7) Alarm
  - c. Points that are mapped through the interface shall be able to be accessed by standard applications in the BMCS such as programming, alarm routing, graphics, and scheduling.
  - d. The following reports shall be provided at the BMCS workstation:
    - 1) Maintenance report
    - 2) History report of point and operator activity
    - 3) Test report, storing test results and status for each test detector
  - e. Operators shall be allowed to schedule reports to run unattended with their outputs directed to the operator screen, to a printer, and/or to a file.
  - f. Operator messages shall distinguish between the active state and trouble conditions on any point (alarm, supervisory, security, etc.).
- 5. For air handling unit graphics:
  - a. Provide a link to associated floor plans, and individual graphics



- b. Provide the average of flow setpoints for all supply boxes served by that air handling unit. (Flow setpoint is an indication of flow vs. damper position indicating relative airflow capacity utilized by the flow control device, therefore providing indication of over/under pressurization of the ductwork system.)
  - c. Provide min and max box flow setpoints of all rooms served by each air handling unit to determine operating extremes in each ductwork system.
- 6. For exhaust fan graphics:
  - a. Provide a link to associated floor plans, and individual graphics.
  - b. Provide the average of flow setpoints for all exhaust boxes served by that exhaust fan. (Flow setpoint is an indication of flow vs. damper position indicating relative airflow capacity utilized by the flow control device, therefore providing indication of over/under pressurization of the ductwork system.)
  - c. Provide min and max box flow setpoints of all rooms served by each exhaust fan to determine operating extremes in each ductwork system

## **2.8 INTEGRATION BETWEEN SUB-SYSTEMS**

- A. General: The BMCS is responsible for integration to all devices described within this section. The BMCS shall provide integration protocols of the type, quantity, redundancy, engineering as described in this section. Deviations are not acceptable. The contractor shall provide network wiring as described within this section.
- B. VFDs (Variable Frequency Drives)
  - 1. Communication Medium: RS-485 Twisted Shielded Pair
  - 2. Required Engineering: VFD's shall be daisy-chained to an Ethernet based Building Controller.
  - 3. Communication Protocol: BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal.
  - 4. Wiring Responsibilities: BMCS manufacturer shall provide and install communication wiring, in conduit, between each VFD and BMCS panel.
  - 5. Points Monitored via integration:
    - a. Drive Status, Alarm Status, Maintenance Required, Drive Speed, Frequency, Voltage, Current, Power, Temperature, Drive KWH, Run Time
    - b. Allow for 25 additional software points mapped to the BMCS.
  - 6. Hardwired Points:
    - a. Safety shutdown, Start/Stop, Speed Control Output, Common Fault, Fan Status, Bypass Mode





- b. As indicated in the sequence of operation.
- C. Boiler System
  - 1. Communication Medium: RS-485 Twisted Shielded Pair
  - 2. Required Engineering: Boiler controllers shall be daisy-chained to the boiler master controller which shall be connected to an Ethernet based building controller or communication interface panel.
  - 3. Communication Protocol: BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal.
  - 4. Wiring Responsibilities: BMCS manufacturer shall provide and install communication wiring, in conduit, between each boiler controller and the boiler master panel, and from the boiler master to the BMCS. Contractor shall mount and power communication interface panel (if required).
  - 5. Points Monitored via integration:
    - a. Allow for 20 software points for overall boiler system and 20 software points per individual boiler mapped to the BMCS.
  - 6. Hardwired Points:
    - a. Boiler enable, Status, Common alarm, Supply water setpoint, Supply hot water temperature, Return hot water temperature, Water Flow rate, BTU/Hr.
    - b. As indicated in sequence of operation.

## **2.9 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL PROCESSING UNITS**

- A. GENERAL – Direct Control processing units shall provide functional capabilities as detailed herein. Alternate methods to facilitate the functionality of the DDCPs may be acceptable. Alternate methods must satisfy intent of this specification and deviations must be clearly indicated in Engineering submittal.
- B. Direct Digital Control Panels (DDCPs) shall speak peer-to-peer directly on the Ethernet network without the use of interposing routers or gateways.
- C. Cat 6a cable shall homerun to each Building Controller on the Automation Layer such that communication between major HVAC equipment and the System Server(s) shall be direct without any single point of failure.
- D. The DDCP shall be Ethernet based BTL Listed Building Controllers (B-BC) with On-Board BBMD (BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal) Broadcast Messaging Device) capability. All BC's shall be provided with IP addresses.
- E. A BACnet, LonTalk, Modbus or approved equal IP Building Controller (B-BC) with on board BBMD capability shall be provided for each major HVAC system including but not limited to AHU, ERU, H&V, DOAS, Chilled Water System, Condenser Water System, Heating Plant, Exhaust Fan Set, Pump Sets.
- F. Communications: Minimum speed 10/100 Mbps peer to peer.



- G. Control panels shall support as a minimum the following protocols on the Automation Level: BACnet I/P, Modbus TCP, SNMP, HTML or approved equal.
- H. Control panels shall include communication ports for the following Field Level protocols: BACnet MS/TP, Modbus RTU, LON or approved equal.
- I. DDCP application programs shall be resident in the DDCP at all times in Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory (EPROM) or in random access memory (RAM), IMB minimum and include a 100-hour minimum battery backup for data base. Database changes made at the OWS shall be downloaded from the OWS to any DDCPs. Likewise, database changes made at the DDCP shall be uploaded to the OWS. Once downloaded, a DDCP shall not require further communication with the OWS except for database changes, OWS commands, and requests from the OWS for DDCP detected changes of state. Panels using battery backed RAM for programming and database storage shall also have the capability to commit this information to EPROM / Flash ROM.
- J. The DDCP shall be microprocessor based with a minimum word size of 32 bits. They shall also be multi-tasking, multi-user, real time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware, communication controllers, power supplies and input/output point modules. Each DDCP shall have sufficient memory, a minimum of 16 megabytes, to support its own operating system and databases. The DDCP shall include one or more central processors as required for application processing and for communication processing. The DDCP shall have its database and program stored in its RAM, which shall include battery backup (minimum of 100 hours).
- K. Provide a master calendar/clock to be used by the system processor. The clock shall provide time to the second with a minimum resolution of 1 millisecond. All processors shall operate on the same clock frequency. DDCP panels shall have their clocks synchronized to the BMCS server at least once per day.
- L. Enclosures shall be rigidly secured to a wall or floor, as appropriate, allowing sufficient ventilation space at the back, sides or top as required. All components shall be totally accessible through the front door without the need to remove adjacent components, wiring or piping. All wiring shall enter the cabinets from the bottom or side with bushings. No openings shall be allowed in the top of the cabinet unless sealed water tight. All DDCP enclosures shall have cylinder locks all keyed alike.
- M. DDCPs and all associated components shall be suitable for operation in environmental conditions between 32°F and 122°F and less than 93% relative humidity non-condensing. Where internal air circulation fans are required for reliable operation, they shall be installed.
- N. All electronics in the DDCPs shall be constructed with modular based I/O modules or as specified below. The DDCPs shall be capable of, as a minimum, the following I/O functions:
  - 1. Point Modules: Multiple point modules using a maximum of 16-point multiples for binary inputs and outputs, analog inputs and outputs, and accumulator inputs shall be provided. These modules shall be able to be added to via expansion panels to provide a maximum of 500 direct connection points in a single DDCP. The modules shall be mounted in a pre-wired chassis for convenient mounting. Modules may utilize DIN rail mounting.



2. Binary Inputs (Digital Inputs): All binary inputs shall be optically isolated and shall detect switch contact position. Binary excitation power shall be provided by the DDCP, separate and isolated from all other DDCP power and from earth ground. With the removal of a binary input module all field wiring for that card shall be disconnected from all DDCP circuitry including excitation power.
3. Binary Outputs (Digital Outputs): Binary outputs shall operate at 24V dc. All output points shall be relay-isolated through interposing relays. Output points shall be selected by board jumpers or switches to be latched or pulsed. The DDCP shall have space within the high voltage enclosure (Field Equipment Panel) for a minimum of 56 interposing relays (if required) driven by the binary outputs. Each relay shall provide a form C contact rated at a minimum of 10 amps at 120V ac. Provide an LED indicator on each interposing relay provided and/or output point for indication as to the state of the relay and/or output. Power for driving the relays shall be provided by the DDCP and shall be isolated from earth ground. With the removal of a binary output module all power to the relays associated with that card from the DDCP shall be disconnected.
4. Analog Inputs: The DDCP shall accommodate the following sensor inputs.
  - a. Sensor Type
    - 1) 10K Thermistor – Type II Curve
    - 2) 100K Thermistor – Type II Curve
    - 3) 100 ohm platinum RTD 20° to 100°F
    - 4) 100 ohm platinum RTD -40° to 125°F
    - 5) 100 ohm platinum RTD 32° to 250°F
    - 6) 1000 ohm platinum RTD 20° to 100°F
    - 7) 1000 ohm platinum RTD -40° to 125°F
    - 8) 1000 ohm platinum RTD 32° to 250°F
    - 9) 1000 ohm nickel RTD



10)	0-200 ohm rheostat	Assignable
11)	Three-wire potentiometric	Assignable
12)	Relative humidity	30 to 90%
13)	Relative humidity	0 to 100%
14)	Duct Static pressure	0 to 3 in. wc
15)	Fluid Static pressure	0 to 40 PSIG
16)	0-1 Volt dc linear floating	Assignable
17)	0-5 Volt dc linear floating	Assignable
18)	0-10 Volt dc linear floating	Assignable
19)	4-20 mA dc linear floating	Assignable

5. Each point shall be assignable to one of the above sensor types and able to be reassigned at any time.
6. The analog-to-digital conversion shall be accomplished with a minimum of 16-bit resolution, plus sign and overflow. The sample shall be integrated over a period of 100 milliseconds for noise rejection. The A/D converter shall not require on-board calibration. The analog board shall continuously scan all points connected to it and place the converted data into on-board RAM memory. This memory shall be directly accessed by the DDCP application processor. The application processor shall never have to wait for analog-to-digital conversion in order to read an analog point. Signal conditioning and excitation shall be internal except for voltage and current inputs, which may be separate. All levels of analog excitation voltage shall be isolated from earth ground. With the removal of an analog input module all field wiring associated with that module shall be disconnected from all DDCP circuiting including excitation power.
7. Analog Outputs: The DDCP shall be capable of outputting a 0 to 10V dc analog signal and a 4 to 20 mA analog signal (10-bit resolution minimum). The voltage and current outputs shall be able to be scaled individually by software to any range within the maximum output range. The analog output signals and the pulse signals shall both be capable of driving transducers to result in a modulating 3 to 15 psi pneumatic signal. I/P, E/P, or pulse/p transducers shall be mounted in the field equipment panel.



With the removal of an analog output module all field wiring associated with that module shall be disconnected from all DDCP circuitry.

8. efPulse Accumulation: Pulses from power meters, turbine meters, or other pulse generating sensors shall be accumulated in the DDCP. Accumulator input shall be capable of a 20Hz pulse rate. Up to 65,000 pulses shall be accumulated before rollover to 0. Provide debouncing circuitry that shall filter out any pulse shorter than two milliseconds. The ability to reset the accumulated data shall be provided by software. No additional hardware shall be required to use a binary input as a pulse accumulation input.

**O. Support**

1. The following minimum features shall be provided to facilitate support:
  - a. All active circuit components shall be mounted on plug-in circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
  - b. A mechanism to allow for disconnecting from the communications trunk. Additionally, the DDCP shall easily be able to be connected to field test equipment.
  - c. Primary power, logic power and each level of excitation power "ON" indicator lights along with indicator lights which demonstrate that the DDCP is receiving and sending transmissions both on the communications trunk, and internally.
  - d. An auxiliary 120V ac duplex power outlet shall be available in, or adjacent to the DDCP to connect test equipment.
  - e. A reset switch in the DDCP to request both hardware and software restart and initialization from the OWS.
  - f. An RS-232 port for the connection of a modem, printer or operator's terminal.
  - g. A "Low Battery" status indication that will annunciate and alarm at the OWS when the battery requires replacement.

**P. Wiring Features**

1. Incorporate the following design features to ensure failsafe operation of the system:
  - a. The multiplexing communications interface shall be electrically isolated from the communications trunk so that component failure within the DDCP will not affect the data traffic on the trunk for other DDCPs.
  - b. Binary input field electrical circuits shall be electrically isolated on individual circuit cards to minimize damage to DDCPs.



- c. All field wiring to DDCPs shall be terminated at barrier type screwdriver terminal strips not directly to a controller I/O module. Terminal strips shall not be mounted either on the individual point cards or shall be mounted external to the cards and the signals internally routed to the point cards. Provide two screw connectors for each binary input, accumulator input, and analog output point. Four screw connectors shall be provided for each analog input point. Interposing relays where required shall have a terminal for normally open, for normally closed, and for common. Removable terminal strips built in to the DDCP shall be an acceptable alternative to separate terminal strips.

**Q. Power**

- 1. The DDCP, in normal operation, shall require 120V ac and dissipate no more than 200 watts. A power-on indicator, power switch, power line filter, and power fuse shall be provided. Surge protection for the power lines and the communication lines shall be provided.
- 2. Provide two, 120 VAC 20 amp circuit breakers for BMCS power at each power panel.
- 3. Coordinate with other trades for the final coordinated location of each DDCP panel within the mechanical room spaces.

**R. Battery Back-up**

- 1. All DDCP memory and the DDCP calendar clock shall be battery backed for a period of at least seventy-two hours. The batteries shall be continuously trickle charged when normal power is available. Batteries shall be Alkaline or Lithium and provide indication of the current level of readiness to the BMCS for DDCPs controlling critical equipment where the controller must be insulated from momentary power losses (when the system is between normal power going off and awaiting emergency power, and vice versa, provide an uninterruptible power supply for each DDCP OWS and ROWS. UPS shall allow for full and complete normal operation of the BMCS for a total of one half hour before the system performs a controlled shutdown. Whenever the DDCP is switched to battery power it shall transmit a message to the OWS when polled (indicating that power failure has occurred).

**2.10 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS**

- A. The control program shall reside in the application specific controller providing control when host computer communication or DDCP panel communication is not possible. The application program shall be maintained at the application specific controller in ROM, PROM, EPROM OR EEPROM. The default database, i.e., setpoints and configuration information, shall be stored in Electronically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory (EEPROM).
- B. Application specific controllers requiring the application or database to be downloaded from a host shall not be acceptable. The zone controller must run the control application using the default setpoints and configuration after a power failure with the host disabled.
- C. The controller address shall be set by a hand-held, digital service tool or dip switches. All remaining database parameters shall be set by service tool or host computer.



- D. Each communication trunk shall support up to 96 terminal unit controllers. Each controller shall be assigned an individual address as designated by the contractor. The address shall be set into EEPROM using the service tool.
- E. The network trunks shall be as required by the acceptable manufacturer's system requirements. The network may consist of coaxial cable (Belden 9369, 9268, 9228, 82269, and 89269, GE, Belkin or approved equal), twisted pair cable with 100% foil shield of the gauge recommended by the manufacturer (Belden 1154A and 1155A, GE, Belkin or approved equal) or optical fiber (62.5 microns, duplex). All cables used in plenums shall have a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 ft. or less.
- F. Each controller shall have the appropriate quantity and type of inputs and outputs to control and monitor the equipment served. At minimum, provide inputs for air flow sensor, supply air temperature (each TUC), input for thermostat, input for CO2 sensor (where required) and outputs for primary air damper, fan start/stop and speed control (for fan powered boxes ECM motor), zone humidifiers (if applicable), lighting control, and electric heat control (duct mounted reheat and/or baseboard radiation). Outputs shall be electrically isolated from the inputs and communications line.
- G. The controller shall be an electrical class-II device constructed from UL tested flame and smoke retardant materials to allow mounting in the return air plenum. The controller shall be listed UL-916. The controller shall be surface mounted within an electrical panel, or the controller shall be mounted to a 4 x 4 Junction box and completely enclosed in a dust-proof, flame and smoke retardant housing.
- H. All electrical connections shall be made to a combination base and terminal strip assembly. To ensure long-term reliability, all electrical connections shall be screw type.
- I. Provide isolation transformers to protect and provide surge-free power to the controller. Transformers may be centralized for several controllers or provided individually for each controller.
- J. Provide coordination with the terminal device manufacturer and contractor for the controllability of the minimum and maximum flows, and sound criteria with required CFMs. Controllers shall be sent to the air terminal manufacturer for factory mounting.
- K. Provide coordination with the Commissioner for the final layout of all MERs and equipment rooms where DDCP panels are located.

## **2.11 FIELD EQUIPMENT PANEL**

- A. Provide field equipment panels to interface the DDCP panels with pneumatic control devices. The panels shall house and interface relays and other miscellaneous control components.
- B. Connect the panel to its associated DDCP. Panel shall contain barrier type terminal strips mounted for input and output wiring terminations.
- C. Identify all equipment internal to panel or face mounted with nameplates to match approved shop drawings.



- D. Field equipment panels shall be the same NEMA classification as all other panels located in the same environment, master key locked, hinged gasketed front door cabinet, construction to match DDCP enclosures. Take necessary precautions to protect equipment as described in "Distributed Processing Units".
- E. If panel is located out of doors, its enclosure shall be NEMA 4. Provide auxiliary heating and/or cooling for components as required to keep the panel environment within the enclosed equipment's specifications.

## **2.12 SENSORS AND CONTROL DEVICES**

### **A. General**

- 1. Provide sensors and control devices as indicated on mechanical plans, control flow diagrams and as required to meet specified performance. Where performance specifications exceed capabilities of hardware specified, performance governs. The installation of such devices shall be the responsibility of this contractor.
- 2. Where high accuracy is required equip analog sensors with industry standard 4 to 20 mA or 0-10Vdc transmitters with built-in circuit protection against reverse polarity and supply voltage transients. The transmitters to be matched to the sensing element and compatible with the DDCP.
- 3. All sensor/transmitters assemblies shall be factory calibrated.
- 4. All sensor wiring, analog or binary, input or output, shall be capable of sharing single conduit runs without affecting signal performance.
- 5. The sensor range and type to be suitable to the application.
- 6. Minimum contact rating of relays and switches shall be 4 amp 120 volts resistive.
- 7. Devices UL listed for electrical safety where applicable.
- 8. All components of sensors exposed to process shall be rated to withstand 150 percent of maximum process temperature and pressure.

### **B. Thermowells**

- 1. Provide stainless steel thermowells for each immersion type temperature sensor and switch. Thermowells shall have extension for pipe insulation and threaded connection to pipe. Threaded connection shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. NPT. Maximum insertion length shall be 6" or 3/4 the pipe diameter whichever is smaller.

### **C. Temperature Sensors**

- 1. Temperature sensor assemblies shall consist of a 100 or 1,000 OHM platinum RTD sensor and a solid state, protected in a housing suitable for the environment in which it is installed. Provide 2-wire, 4-20 mA transmitters where called for in the contract documents. Sensor - Contractor's standard temperature sensor or Minco AS2 or AS3 series, Ebtron, Honeywell or approved equal.





2. Sensors for mixed air and coil discharge applications and for fan discharge applications in systems over 50,000 CFM averaging type sensors shall be used. Probe length shall be at least one linear foot per four square feet of duct area or equal to duct width where installed, whichever is longer. Sensor - Contractor's standard temperature sensor or Minco TT809 series, Ebtron, Honeywell or approved equal.
3. Sensors for preheat coil applications shall be provided in the same quantity as the number of coil sections – 1:1. (One sensor per coil in a bank of coils.).
4. Outside air sensors shall be mounted on a northern exposure and mounted within a ventilated enclosure. Indicate exact location in shop drawings. Sensor - Contractor's standard temperature sensor or Minco TT809PW4.001EN2, Ebtron, Honeywell or approved equal.
5. Terminal unit space temperature sensors may be thermistor type, minimum 10K with and accuracy of +/- .5 deg. F and a stability of .25 deg F over a minimum of five years. Sensor - Contractor's standard temperature sensor or Minco TT859PW1H1, Automated Logics, Honeywell or approved equal.

**D. Humidity Sensors**

1. Humidity sensor assemblies shall consist of a transmitter protected in a housing suitable for the environment where it is installed. Sensor - Contractor's standard temperature sensor or Minco HT2D1 for duct mounting, HT2O1 for outside air mounting, and HT2S1NT or HT2S1H for combo temperature and Humidity, Ebtron, Honeywell or approved equal.
2. The sensor accuracy shall not exceed  $\pm 2.0\%$  RH. Sensor span shall be 40 to 90% RH.

**E. Carbon Dioxide Sensors**

1. Carbon dioxide sensors shall feature an analog output, utilize automated calibration, and non-dispersive infrared technology.
2. Sensors shall operate with 18 to 30 VAC or 18-2 VDC, have a range of 0 to 2000 ppm, with an accuracy of  $\pm 100$  ppm @ 72 degrees F.
3. Output shall be 0 to 10 VDC (1,000 Ohm impedance)
4. Manufacturer: Telaire Model 5001 (Wall mounting) or 8041 (Duct Mounting), Ebtron, Honeywell or approved equal.

**F. BTU Energy Measuring Station**

1. The entire BTU Energy Measuring Station shall be built and calibrated by a single manufacturer, and shall consist of a flow meter, two temperature sensors, a BTU meter, temperature thermowells, and all required mechanical installation hardware. A certificate of NIST\* traceable calibration shall be provided with each system.
2. The BTU meter shall provide the following points both at the integral LCD and as outputs to the BMCS: Energy Total, Energy Rate, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature and Return Temperature. Output



- signals shall be either network interface (protocol conforming to BACnet MS/TP or BACnet/IP) and/or via individual analog and pulse outputs. Each BTU meter shall be factory programmed for its specific application, and shall be re-programmable using the front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required).
3. Temperature sensors shall be loop-powered current based (mA) sensors and shall be bath-calibrated and matched (NIST\* traceable) for the specific temperature range for each application. The calculated differential temperature used in the energy calculation shall be accurate to within  $+0.15^{\circ}\text{F}$  (including the error from individual temperature sensors, sensor matching, input offsets, and calculations).
  4. The flow meter shall be Clamp-on Transit Time Ultrasonic Flow Meter, complete with matched transducers, self-aligning installation hardware and coaxial transducer cables. The flow meter shall be installed without making any openings in the pipe wall and shall utilize non-wetted ultrasonic transducers that may be located up to 300 ft from the meter. Ultrasonic transducers provided must be optimized for the specific pipe & process conditions for each application and the transducer frequency shall be automatically matched to the resonant frequency of the pipe at start-up. An integral auto-zero function shall be provided for zero precision and high accuracy, even at very low flow velocities. The flow meter shall be capable of measuring bi-directional flow. Accuracy shall be within  $\pm 1\%$  of rate from 1 to 40 ft/sec and  $\pm 0.01$  ft/sec for velocities below 1 ft/sec. Overall turndown shall exceed 400:1 installed either in the supply or return pipe of the system to be measured.
    - a. Electromagnetic and Turbine type insertion meters shall be considered. Turbine type shall not be acceptable for use in open loop condenser water applications.
    - b. The Contractor shall coordinate the exact locations of each meter including straight pipe lengths needed for proper installation. The Contractor is responsible for the piping required to accommodate the meters properly.
  5. Manufacturers include: Onicon, Flexim, Honeywell or approved equal.

**G. Air Flow Measurement Station (Fan Inlet)**

1. Each thermal dispersion fan inlet sensor shall be designed specifically to be mounted directly in the inlet bell of centrifugal fans. The sensor probes shall utilize two "bead-in-glass" thermistors to determine the airflow rate and temperature at each sensing location. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of reading. Provide model GTx116 transmitter. Each transmitter shall produce a linear, temperature compensated, output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. Provide BACnet MSTP port for connection to BMCS.
2. Provide Ebtron Gold Series, GE, Honeywell or approved equal.

**H. Air Flow Measurement Station (Duct Mounted)**

1. Each insertion station shall contain an array of sensor probes, each containing one bead in glass hermetically sealed thermistor. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in a quantity to provide accurate readings. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflow from 0 up to 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of -20 to 160 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or



- minus 2 percent of reading. Provide model GTx116, Ebtron, Honeywell or approved equal transmitter. Each transmitter shall produce a linear, temperature compensated, output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. Provide BACnet MST/IP port for connection to BMCS.
2. Provide Ebtron Gold Series, GE, Honeywell or approved equal
- I. Water Flow Proving Switch
1. Flow switch shall have the following features;
    - a. Stainless steel bellows, NEMA 5 (IP54) enclosure
    - b. Pipe connection – 1” MNPT for pipe sizes 1” to 8”
  2. Manufacturers
    - a. Caleffi 626600A, Ebtron, Honeywell or approved equal
- J. High Temperature Limit Switch
1. High temperature switch shall be SPST open high, manually reset, with an operating range of 100 to 240 deg. F. High limit switch shall use a liquid filled capillary and be well mounted.
  2. Manufacturers: Johnson Controls model A19ADB-1C, Ebtron, Honeywell or approved equal.
- K. Differential Pressure Transmitter Assembly - Water
1. Assembly shall consist of a differential pressure sensor and an electronic 2-wire, 4-20 mA transmitter assembly enclosed in a gasketed, dust and watertight case. All body cavities open to the process fluid shall be provided with drain ports at the cavity bottom and vent ports at the top of the cavity. Both drain and vent ports shall be minimum 1/4" NPT.
  2. The transmitter shall be capable of sustaining differential pressures in either direction, up to the body rating without damage to the instrument, loss of accuracy, or zero shift. Provide a sensor with a minimum accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$ , a linearity of  $\pm 0.1\%$ , a repeatability of  $\pm 0.1\%$ , and a hysteresis of  $\pm 0.1\%$ .
  3. The transmitter shall be fully compensated for both process and ambient temperature variations. The transmitter shall be furnished complete with input gauges and factory mounted 3-valve manifold.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Siemens
    - b. Rosemont
    - c. Johnson Controls
    - d. Or Approved equal



L. Differential Pressure Switch - Liquid

1. Shall be Penn Model P74, Ebtron, Honeywell or approved equal.

M. Differential Pressure Switch - Air

1. Shall be diaphragm operated and actuate a SPDT snap-acting switch. Operating point shall be adjustable. Range shall suit application.
2. High and low sensing ports shall be 1/8" NPT or 1/4" compression connected to angle type tips designed to sense pressure.
3. Switches used for fan shutdown shall be manual reset type.
4. Manufacturers:
  - a. Dwyer
  - b. Johnson Controls
  - c. GE
  - d. Or Approved equal

N. Differential Pressure Switch - Filters - Non-Indicating

1. Shall be diaphragm operated to actuate SPDT snap-acting switch. Operating point shall be adjustable. Setpoint shall be indicated on visual scale. Range shall suit application.
2. High and low sensing ports shall be 1/8" NPT connected to angle type tips designed to sense pressure.
3. Manufacturers: Dwyer Series 1638, Cleveland AFS series, GE, Honeywell or approved equal.

O. Differential Pressure Switch - Filters – Indicating

1. The differential pressure sensor shall be configured for air pressure ranges as low as 0.1 in. W.C. full scale, with Pascal ranges as low as 25 Pa full scale.
2. Static standard accuracy is 1.0% full scale in normal ambient temperature environments. The units are temperature compensated to within 0.02%FS/°F (0.036%FS/°C) for zero and span.
3. Utilize an all stainless steel micro-tig welded sensor. The tensioned stainless steel diaphragm and insulated stainless steel electrode, shall position under pressure to form a variable capacitor.
4. Manufacturer: Setra, Siemens, Johnson Controls or equivalent approved equal.



**P. Level Switch**

1. Float type level switch with SPDT snap acting contacts. Electronics shall be housed in a watertight enclosure.
2. Manufacturers:
  - a. McDonnell & Miller
  - b. Delta.
  - c. Honeywell
  - d. Or Approved equal.

**Q. Damper End Switch**

1. Switch shall be actuated by the damper blade reaching the position specified in the sequences of operation required for the next step of control to be completed.
2. Provide encapsulated mercury type switch shall be model TS-470 or non-mercury TS-475 as manufactured by Kele, Ebtron, Belimo or approved equal.

**R. Low Limit Thermostat**

1. Shall have a 20-foot flexible vapor charged element. When temperature sensed by any 12 in. segment of the element falls below setpoint (usually 40°F), thermostat shall operate DPDT manual reset contacts.

**S. Leak Detector Switch**

1. Probe type liquid detector. Adjustable detection level. Relay outputs allow the unit to simultaneously alarm the BMCS while shutting down the system.
2. Manufacturers: Liebert LT410, Kele WD-1B, Honeywell or approved equal.

**2.13 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS**

- A. Provide and install automatic dampers.
- B. Install damper actuators of sufficient quantity and size to limit leakage to specified rate. Damper assemblies consisting of multiple damper sections to be provided with at least one damper actuator per section or be connected with an approved jack shafting arrangement.
- C. Include actuator torque capacity in submittals.
- D. Dampers used in smoke applications shall be UL rated smoke dampers. Where the return fan of an Air Handling Unit is used for smoke removal, the return air damper shall be a smoke damper. In these cases, the return air damper shall be normally closed and held open by the control signal. In the event of a fire alarm that



shuts down the air handling unit, the fire alarm system will interrupt the power to the actuator, and the damper will close. Similarly, the spill air damper will be normally open, held closed by the control signal. In the event of a fire alarm that shuts down the air handling unit, the fire alarm system will interrupt the power to the actuator, and the damper will open. During all other times, the damper will be open, closed or modulating based upon the control signal to the damper. During normal shutdown, the return air damper will open and the spill air damper will close unless otherwise directed in the sequences of operation.

- E. Coordinate with Specification 23 33 13.

## **2.14 AUTOMATIC VALVES**

- A. Automatic control valves shall be globe type with modulating plug, throttling guides, replaceable seats and discs, and stainless steel stems or characterized flow control valves.
- B. Valves 2 in. and smaller may be characterized ball valves or globe type. Ball valves shall have nickel plated forged brass bodies, stainless steel stems and balls with fiberglass reinforced Teflon PTFE seals. Globe valves shall have bronze bodies with screwed ends. Valves 2½ in. and larger shall be globe type with iron bodies with flanged ends.
- C. Valve body rating shall be equal or greater than the piping in which it is installed and the valve shall be rated for operation against the maximum system differential pressure. Rangeability shall be at least 40 to 1 or as required to provide proper control. Leakage shall not exceed 0.01 % of rated CV for single seated valves and 0.5% of rated CV for double-seated valves.
- D. The valves shall be quiet in operation and fail safe in either normally open or normally closed position in the event of a power failure. Valves capable of operating at varying rates of speed to correspond to the exact dictates of the controllers and variable load requirements, and shall be capable of operating in sequence when required by the sequence of operation. Submit valve close off pressure ratings.
- E. Valve operators shall be of the electric, spring return type sized to ensure tight seating against maximum differential pressure. Provide mechanical direct reading movement indicators on all valves 2½ in. or larger. Provide positive positioning relays on valves operated in sequence and all valves 2½ in. or larger.
- F. Characteristics
  - 1. Chilled Water Service: Equal percentage flow characteristics, single seated type. Provide double-seated type for high close-off pressure applications.
  - 2. Hot Water Service: Equal percentage, single seated. For water temperature 250°F or greater provided stainless steel plug and seat.
  - 3. Steam Service: Linear flow characteristics, single seated. For steam 50 psig or greater, provide stainless steel plug and seat.
  - 4. Bypass Service: Linear flow characteristics. Single or double seated.
- G. Valve Action



1. Cooling valves normally closed.
2. Preheat valves normally open (one per coil section).
3. Reheat valves normally closed.
4. Or as noted.

H. Size valves to meet the coil loads as specified and as follows:

1. All valves shall be sized based upon data from approved equipment submittals.
2. 2-Position Valves: Line size unless noted.
3. Water Service: Maximum pressure drop shall be equal to the pressure drop of the associated coil or exchanger, or 5 psi whichever is greater.
4. Steam Service: Minimum pressure drop equal to 80 percent of steam inlet gauge pressure but not greater than 50 percent of absolute pressure.
5. Relief and Bypass Valves: Sized according to pressure available.
6. Chilled Water Service: Where load exceeds capacity of 4 in. control valve provide two valves operating in sequence the larger valve shall have a coefficient of flow (CV) that is between 2 and 3 times larger than the smaller valve.
7. Steam and Hot Water Service: Where load exceeds capacity of 2½ in. valve, provide two valves. The larger valve shall have a coefficient of flow that is between 2 and 3 times larger than the smaller valve.

**2.15 BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. Butterfly valves permitted for use for two-position operation on low temperature water applications only.
- B. All butterfly valves shall be of the full lug body style with lugs drilled and tapped and have drip tight shutoff capabilities in either direction up to and including maximum system working pressure. Butterfly valves shall be capable of closing tight after long periods of inactivity. All valve bodies 24 inch and above to be dual flanged. Flanges to be drilled through to ANSI Standards.
- C. All valves shall be suitable for use with ANSI Standards flanges. Bodies shall be semi-steel or cast iron.
- D. Valves shall provide tight shutoff up to the full valve rating on dead end or isolation service without the use of downstream flanges. Submit valve close off pressure ratings.
- E. All valves shall be furnished with self-lubricated bronze bearings. Shafts seals shall be provided to prevent leakage and to protect bearings from internal or external corrosion.



- F. Seats shall be of the reinforced resilient type (or retained seat on high performance valves) and shall also act as a body liner to prevent flow from contacting the body casting. Resilient seats shall have flange sealing lips to provide a positive seal without use of flange gaskets.
- G. Seats shall be suitable for use with HVAC water to 250°F. Shafts shall be one piece and shall be of 416 stainless. Shafts shall be finish ground and polished to minimize bearing and shaft seal wear. Shafts of 8 inch and larger valves shall have a non-adjustable thrust collar.
- H. Discs shall be semi-steel with welded nickel edge. The disc-to-shaft connections shall be type 316 stainless steel. Pins, shaft and disc of all valves shall be individually machined and completely interchangeable.
- I. Provide valves with factory installed actuators of the electric or electro hydraulic type and sized for tight shutoff at maximum system differential pressure. Actuators for modulating service shall be equipped with integral position potentiometer. Provide actuators with an integral hand wheel or local manual controls for manual operation. Each actuator shall be equipped with adjustable limit switches. Input voltage shall be 24, 120, or 480 VAC, 60 HZ.
- J. Valves shall be line size unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- K. Manufacturers: Bray, Jamesbury, Posiseal, Belimo, Keystone, or approved equal.

## **2.16 SERVICE KIT**

- A. Provide three service kits for use by City of New York's personnel in testing and making minor service adjustments to the system. Include as a minimum:
  - 1. All specialized nonstandard tools and adapters and fittings required for operating, maintaining, testing and adjustment of the system.
  - 2. Lubricant required for automatic valves and automatic dampers, one year supply.

## **2.17 SOFTWARE**

- A. General
  - 1. Fully implement, optimize, and commission all software described under this paragraph and required for a complete operable system.
  - 2. Although "Program" implies software, hardware solutions may be acceptable after review and approval of Commissioner. Such differences are to be considered deviations and presented as such.
  - 3. Software programs are described as to general intent. It is recognized that contractors' software differ; however, the programs that are provided shall incorporate the features described.
  - 4. Each point shall be identified in software with a unique point name. Point names shall be logically and consistently coded to allow identification of the point location (e.g., Building, MER), associated HVAC system (e.g., AHS-1, Chiller-2), and point function (e.g., supply temp, freezestat) as a minimum.





5. Original copies of all software tools and programs utilized to program system shall be turned over to the commissioner at the completion of the project. This includes but is not limited to; operating system, GUI development software, controller programming software, network management and diagnostic tools.
6. Provide Commissioner with all software license agreements.
7. Provide Commissioner with complete system backup, including all user workstations, controllers, databases, etc. on CD format.

**B. Executive Software**

1. The executive software shall include all programs needed to manage the scheduling of both system and application programs. It shall also include all programs needed for use of the systems peripheral devices and communications networks. Parts of this software may be restricted from user modification to ensure system integrity. However, the following user access to the executive software shall be provided.
  - a. Ability to switch failing output devices to another device without loss of data or otherwise handle device failures (e.g., jammed printers).
  - b. Ability to modify the priorities and scheduling of application programs.
  - c. Ability to add or delete peripheral devices.
2. Provide diagnostic programs to report and display DDCP system failures at all Operator's console both on LCD display and printer. Provide on-line error detection and messages.
3. Peripheral Equipment Selection:
  - a. Provide peripheral equipment selection control to apportion data to peripheral console as required (e.g., alarms to alarm printer).
  - b. Apportionment of Data and Control Functions shall be a programmable function by a high level operator at any console. Initialization of the apportionment of data shall be according to the description of the Functional Requirements stated under each Console Description. Contractor shall provide all software and programming time required to initialize the system. Submit initial apportionment for all monitored and control functions for review prior to final programming.
  - c. The graphics display shall be logically divided to allow the simultaneous occurrence of operator interaction and alarm indication with no interference to each other's screen display.
4. System Access Control: Provide a minimum of sixteen levels of access using selectable passwords to the system software. Each higher level will increase the allowed interaction by the user. Each password must be entered by the operator to access a particular level of system operation. The password shall not be displayed or printed. Each password shall be unique for each operator.



5. The system shall observe the following command priorities (from highest to lowest):

- a. Smoke Control and Life Safety
- b. Manual Operator Command
- c. Energy Management
- d. Automatic Control

**C. Operator Interface Program**

1. Provide a high-level language as the operator interface with the system for defining and selecting points, parameters, report generation, graphics, and all functions associated with day-to-day operation of the system.
2. Provide software to notify the operator (via a smartphone, tablet, mobile device, etc.) of the occurrence of an alarm condition. All alarm messages shall be displayed on the monitor, on the local printer, and on the remote printer in simple English-language format. System shall print and sound an audible alarm at each occurrence. Operator acknowledgment shall silence the audible alarm. System shall print upon return to normal. The contractor shall set all alarm thresholds.
3. Report Generation Software shall be provided to present system information in an organized manner.
  - a. System Point Log - A log for each system, which shall include all points required for operation and monitoring of the system. Do not include points which are used in intermediate calculations and program logic or points used for system tuning and set up.
  - b. Display for each point: Point Name, Point Description, Current Value, Engineering Units, Alarm Status and Command Priority.
  - c. Application Program Logs - Log for each program shall include current values of all points and parameters used in application program.
  - d. Summary Logs - Logs, which summarize system status. Include as minimum:
    - 1) Alarm Summary
    - 2) Run Time Totalization Summary
    - 3) Disabled Point Summary
4. Provide fully implemented interactive graphics with latest available process data fully integrated with the display. Point values shall be dynamically updated at least every 20 seconds or based on change of value settings for the system.



5. Use different colors for the various system components to facilitate rapid recognition and ease of interaction. Colors shall be uniform on all displays, such as all master alarms red blinking with reverse field.
6. Graphics generation and editing shall be via a high level interactive programming language. The graphics program shall be provided with a library of standard symbols with the capability for user to add custom symbols.

A. Provide graphics for but not limited to the following:

- 1) Graphics shall be arranged such that the opening screen is a representation of the building facade and shall contain depict the outside air temperature, humidity and weather data from NOAA and any other point specifically noted in the sequences of operation.
- 2) Clicking on a particular floor will display that floor plan with space temperatures displaying actual space temperatures at the sensor location. If the space sensor is picked, the individual VAV box or associated control loop shall display. The floor plan shall also display the mechanical equipment rooms.
- 3) Clicking on a mechanical room will display the equipment in the room. If the room contains only one fan for example, the graphic for that fan shall be displayed. If the room contains several fans, the different fans will display, and picking a particular fan will cause the system to display the flow diagram for that system, with all associated points displaying their data in real time. Provide a pick point on the graphic, that when selected, will bring up the approved sequence of operation for the system. Provide embedded data sheets (PDF Files) for each device so that when the device is selected, its associated data sheet will be displayed.
- 4) Floor plans showing status of associated points within area including but not limited to: smoke detectors, HVAC equipment, associated lighting contactors. Indicate locations of equipment within area such as DDCPs, FEPs, MERs, space temperature sensors, lighting control panels, etc. Where a floor has several zones, program the graphics to display a color indicating the space temperature with respect to drift from setpoint as follows:

<u>Space Temperature</u>	<u>Zone color</u>
4 or more degrees below setpoint	Dk. Blue
2 to 3.9 degrees below setpoint	Lt. Blue
At setpoint plus or minus 1.9 degrees	Green
2 to 3.9 degrees above setpoint	Orange
4 or more degrees above setpoint	Red

- 5) Separate Air and Water Systems Riser Diagrams showing all systems in Block Diagram Form. System status (on, off, alarm) shall be indicated. Risers shall include common sensing points such as outside air and supply and return temperatures in main piping systems.



7. Provide software to output a user programmed message in response to an alarm or change of value of any system point. Message length shall be at minimum 4 lines of 80 characters each. All messages shall be submitted for approval, programmed by the contractor during start up, and demonstrated during acceptance.

**D. Application Software**

1. System shall contain all of the following application software whether implemented in the present scope of work or required in the future.
2. Time of Day Scheduling:
  - a. A comprehensive program shall be provided to automatically start and stop equipment based on the time of day and day of week, including holidays. The scheduled time-of-day program shall operate in conjunction with and shall be coordinated with optimized Start/Stop, program.
  - b. It shall be possible to individually command a point or group of points. For points assigned to one group it shall be possible to assign variable time delays between each successive start or stop command within that group. The system shall have the capacity to accommodate a minimum of 500 uniquely defined schedules. Each load group shall be capable of accommodating a minimum of 250 loads.
  - c. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
    - 1) Time, day, dates.
    - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto, etc.
    - 3) Load or loads assigned to groups.
    - 4) Time delays between successive commands.
    - 5) There shall be provisions for manual overriding of each schedule by an appropriate operator.
  - d. The following reports shall be provided:
    - 1) Report of any and all defined time schedules.
    - 2) Loads assigned to each time schedule.
3. Start/Stop Time Optimization (SSTO):
  - a. The automation system shall include a software program to perform optimized start-up and shutdown of selected equipment and for all system with a design air capacity greater than 10,000 CFM. The SSTO program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone conditions by occupancy time. The SSTO program



shall also shutdown HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period, and still maintain desired comfort conditions.

- b. The SSTO program shall operate in both the heating and cooling seasons. It shall be possible to apply the SSTO program to all individual systems.
  - c. The SSTO program shall operate on outside weather conditions as well as inside zone conditions, and empirical factors. The empirical factors shall relate to the dynamic responsiveness of particular zones such as heat retention and transfer coefficients. The program shall be fine-tuned during the warranty period using empirical data compiled during operation of the building.
  - d. The program shall automatically adjust itself utilizing adaptive control techniques.
  - e. The system operator shall be able to, for each system under control of the SSTO program, establish and modify the following parameters:
    - 1) Occupancy period
    - 2) Desired occupancy temperature
    - 3) Heating/cooling transfer coefficients
    - 4) Heating/cooling retention coefficients
    - 5) Primary equipment lag time
  - f. A report shall be provided detailing SSTO parameters such as zone coefficients, zone occupancy time and temperature, activated/inactivated zones, etc.
4. Electrical Demand Limiting:
- a. The BMCS shall include a software program to perform electrical demand limiting (EDL). The EDL program shall monitor the rate of electrical power consumption and forecast the total demand during each demand interval using a sliding window approach.
  - b. The program shall automatically shed and restore loads to prevent the electrical demand from exceeding and operator set level.
  - c. Kilowatt rating of each load stored in computer memory to ensure proper number of loads being shed when excessive electrical demand is predicted. For scheduling purposes, each load assigned to one of three priority groups:
    - 1) Priority Group 1 and 2 - Automatically shed as required.
    - 2) Priority Group 3 - Issue operator advisory to manually shed particular load by operator action at console.



- d. When load shed condition exists, program begins searching for loads in Groups 1 and continues through Group 3 until necessary number of kilowatts have been shed. Loads within each group shall be shed on a round robin or fixed basis. Load restoration procedure is opposite of load shedding procedure.
  - e. Each load shall be programmed with maximum off time, minimum on time and minimum off time.
  - f. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
    - 1) Load KW and priority
    - 2) Maximum demand setpoint
  - g. The following information shall be available in report form:
    - 1) Load Data
    - 2) Maximum Demand for a given period (day, week, month, etc.)
    - 3) Current demand and loads shed
  - h. When maximum target is exceeded alarm shall sound, current demand in KW displayed and printed out with time of occurrence on alarm printer.
  - i. Degraded Mode: Loss of all or part of data trunk cable shall not cause the shed loads to restart and the electrical load to exceed setpoint. DDCPs shall be capable of cycling connected loads in a stand-alone mode as to eliminate or reduce potential increases in maximum demand level.
5. Automatic Restart:
- a. During a power outage the DDCP operating programs and database shall be protected against loss by memory battery backup. (If the length of the power outage exceeds the battery backup capacity, the programs and database shall be automatically reloaded from the disk storage upon power restoration.) After power has been restored, the system points shall either be returned to the state they would be in if there were no power outage or remain off as defined by equipment and operational requirements. Points to be restarted shall start over a programmed time schedule to affect soft start.
6. On/Off normal alarm:
- a. If any device starts or stops as a result of a local event, overriding the last command of the BMCS, an alarm shall be sounded at the BMCS.
7. Automatic False Alarm Lockout:
- a. When systems are off, certain analog variables may drift past programmed alarm limits. Inhibit analog variable limit alarms until after system is restarted and stabilized.



8. Historical Trending:
  - a. Any system point either real or calculated shall be assignable to the historical trending program. All changes in point value shall be recorded for points assigned. The trend interval shall be user selectable. All trend information shall be recorded in nonvolatile memory. Provide system capacity to trend a total of 300 points every 30 seconds without any notable system degradation. Field panels shall be able to store up to 2,500 trend samples per point and can be selected for intervals of 1 minute to 7 days.
9. Psychrometric Calculations:
  - a. The system shall be equipped with a Psychrometric calculation module, which will calculate any point on the Psychrometric chart when supplied with two other points of data.
  - b. The calculation shall operate in the dynamic mode, allowing system input points to be used as calculation inputs and the result used in control loops where required by the sequence of operation.
  - c. The system shall be capable of calculating the enthalpy of a sampled air stream using temperature and humidity inputs. The system shall then be capable of comparing the inputs and initiate an action (such as closing the outside air dampers) as a result of the decision.
10. Demand Controlled Ventilation:
  - a. The system shall be able to measure outside air CO<sub>2</sub> and indoor CO<sub>2</sub> (multiple locations) and override outside air damper control on applicable systems to increase O/A intake. Initiation trigger point shall be space concentrations in more than 1,000 PPM above outside air ambient. Once triggered, the system will maintain a differential between outside air ambient and the space of 700 PPM (indicative of 15 CFM/person the referenced space concentration drops below 800 PPM).
11. Custom Applications Program:
  - a. Provide a real-time control programming capability to allow operator to create customized control strategies based on arithmetic, logical, conditional, and time logic.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT**

- A. The drawings and specifications describe approximate locations of the work. Verify all locations in the field.
- B. Locate equipment and accessories to provide easy access for proper service and maintenance.



### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF WIRING**

- A. Provide wiring for control devices, monitoring devices, instrumentation, and interlocks as required for a complete system. Coordinate with Plumbing, Electrical and HVAC specifications for devices requiring wiring under this Section.
- B. Run all wiring in compliance with the requirements of the electrical specifications (Division 26) Provide separate conduit for control wiring under this Section.
- C. Level 1 data network cable shall be run in conduit. Level 2 networks shall be installed using plenum rated cable, always in EMT where exposed to damage and in all mechanical equipment rooms.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Device locations are the responsibility of the Contractor. Group instrumentation on ductwork and fan casing in organized manner. Locations to be consistent for each type of system. Each control device, field or panel mounted, shall be identified by an engraved lamar nameplate permanently attached to its enclosure.
- B. Sensors mounted on air ducts having exterior insulation shall be provided with standoff spacers with insulating material firmly fitted around spacers.
- C. Averaging temperature and low temperature detectors shall be installed in serpentine fashion and supported by steel grid or multiple bulb holders. Minimum coverage for temperature sensors shall be 1 linear foot of sensor element per 4 sq. ft. of coil face area. For low limit (freezestats) 1 linear foot of sensor per sq. ft. of coil face area.
- D. The electronic high limit humidity controller must be mounted in the supply fan discharge and at least 10 feet downstream of the humidifier.
- E. Wall mounted sensors shall be 5 ft. - 6 in. A.F.F. 4 ft' - 0 in for ADA Compliance except in service corridors where subject to damage height shall be 7 ft., or if noted otherwise. Coordinate all locations with Commissioner. Provide insulated base where mounting on exterior wall is required. Provide metal guards where mounted in mechanical, electrical, storage, and maintenance areas or in any area where subject to damage.
- F. Locate pressure transducers within 50 ft of sensing point. Connect to sensors with tubing of diameter recommended by sensor manufacturer and as required to prevent signal phase lag. Provide gauge tees at transducer for connection to pressure gauge.
- G. Digital Processing Units and Field Equipment Panels shall be located in approved locations adjacent to system served. Submit all locations for approval after coordination with all other trades.
- H. Panels shall not be located directly underneath valves or other areas where they may be subject to water or heat damage. In addition, panels shall be mounted with the bottom no lower than 3 feet and the top no higher than 7 feet above the floor, with a minimum of 3 foot clearance at the front.





### **3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide instruction in the adjustment, operation and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the equipment and system specified. The instruction shall be oriented toward the system installed rather than being a general instruction course. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the subject matter they are to teach. All equipment and material required for classroom instruction shall be provided by the Contractor.
- B. The instruction program shall be accomplished in two phases for the time interval specified for each phase.
  - 1. The first phase shall be given prior to the acceptance test period at a time mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Commissioner, and shall be at least five (5) days (8 hours/day) in length. Operating personnel to be instructed in the functional operations of the BMCS installed and the procedures that the operators will employ for system operation. The instruction shall include but not be limited to:
    - a. General BMCS Configuration
    - b. Operation of Computer and Peripherals
    - c. Command Line Mnemonics
    - d. Report Generation
    - e. Operator Control Functions
    - f. Graphics Generation
    - g. General equipment layout
    - h. Troubleshooting procedures
    - i. Preventive Maintenance procedures
    - j. Sensor maintenance and calibration
    - k. Proper use of service kit.
  - 2. The second phase shall be conducted after system acceptance testing for a period of three (3) days. The instruction shall include but not be limited to:
    - a. DDCP Programming
    - b. Data Base Generation
    - c. Supervisory Level Operator Commands
    - d. Topics requested by Commissioner.



- C. The Contractor shall furnish a professional quality video and audio recording of the instruction. The Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified videographer to record demonstration and instruction videos. Record each instruction module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
1. Submit two copies within seven days of the end of each instruction module.
  2. Commissioner may select portions of the instruction to be recorded.
  3. Instruction videos shall be delivered to Commissioner in the MP4 file format container with MPEG-4 video.
  4. Electronic media shall be read-only format compact disc, with commercial-grade graphic label including the following information.
    - a. Name and Address of Project
    - b. Name and Contact Info of Videographer
    - c. Name of Commissioner
    - d. Name and Contact info of Installing Contractor
    - e. Date of Video Recording
  5. Organize folder structure and file locations according to Operating and Maintenance Manual table of contents; confirm with commissioner. Provide complete screen-based menu.
  6. Use file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.

### **3.5 CALIBRATION**

- A. Perform a three-phase commissioning procedure consisting of field I/O calibration and commissioning, system commissioning and integrated system program commissioning. Document all commissioning information on commissioning data sheets that shall be submitted prior to acceptance testing. Notify the Commissioner in writing of the testing schedule so that operating personnel may observe calibration and commissioning.
- B. Field I/O Calibration and Startup
1. Prior to system program commissioning, verify that each control panel has been installed according to the shop drawings and test, calibrate, and bring on-line each control device. Commissioning to include but not be limited to:
    - a. Sensor accuracy at 10, 50 and 90% of range.
    - b. Sensor range.



- c. Verify analog limit and binary alarm reporting.
    - d. Point value reporting.
    - e. Binary alarm and switch settings.
    - f. Actuator spring ranges.
    - g. Failsafe position on loss of control signal or electric supply.
  - 2. Record calibration and test data on commissioning data sheets and submit. Data sheets shall include the device designation, the date of commissioning and the name of person who performed commissioning.
- C. Fan Speed Control Without Air Flow Sensors (If Applicable)
- 1. The Contractor shall work closely with the all subcontractors to setup fan tracking per the following procedure.
    - a. With return fan at minimum speed, set supply fan to produce volume equal to system differential. Record SF output signal.
    - b. Increase supply fan output signal 20% and raise return fan speed until differential is once again obtained. Record return fan output signal.
    - c. Continue this procedure until the supply fan is at full speed. Set all values in a look-up table so fans will track accordingly.
    - d. Vary the speed of the supply fan and verify fans are tracking with the proper differential.
- D. System Program Commissioning
- 1. After control devices have been commissioned, each DDCP program shall be put on-line and commissioned. The contractor shall confirm that the DDCP program logic follows the approved software flow chart and sequence of operation. Each control loop shall be adjusted to provide stable control and control within the specified accuracies. System program test results and loop adjustments shall be recorded on commissioning data sheets and submitted.
  - 2. The sequences of operation are subject to Commissioner onsite approval, modification, and change. Changes to the sequences of operation shall be performed by Contractor at no additional expense.
- E. Integrated System Commissioning
- 1. After all DDCP programs have been commissioned, the Contractor shall verify the overall system performs as specified. Tests shall include but not be limited to:
    - a. Data communication, both normal and failure modes
    - b. Fully loaded system response time



- c. Impact of component failures on system operation
  - d. Time/date changes
  - e. End of month/end of year operation
  - f. Global application programs
  - g. System backup and reloading
  - h. System status displays
  - i. Diagnostics
  - j. Power fail/restart
  - k. Battery backup
- F. Non-Direct Digital Control Subsystems
- 1. Subsystems not controlled by direct digital control shall also be tested and commissioned.

### **3.6 ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

- A. Provide all manpower as required to perform testing and coordinate with other trades to provide necessary support for complete testing of all system parameters.
- B. Submit a detailed acceptance test procedure designed to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements at least 4 weeks before the start of testing. This procedure to be approved prior to the start of the testing.
- C. During acceptance testing provide services of a fully qualified building automation technician who is knowledgeable of the project.
- D. Using the calibration test data, the Commissioner shall select, at random, functions to be demonstrated. These functions shall be demonstrated by the Contractor in accordance with the acceptance test procedure. At least 15 percent of the systems functions as selected by the Commissioner shall be demonstrated. At least 95% of the functions demonstrated must perform as specified and documented on commissioning data sheets or the system must be retested.
- E. Furnish instruments required for testing. Submit catalog data on all instruments for approval prior to performance of tests.

Instrument Accuracy	
Temperature:	¼°F or 1/2% of full scale, whichever is less
Pressure:	½% PSI or 1/2% of full scale,



	whichever is less
Humidity:	2% RH
Electrical:	Class 0.5

- F. After the above acceptance tests are complete and the system is demonstrated to be functioning as specified, a thirty-day endurance test period shall begin. If the system functions as specified throughout the endurance test period requiring only routine maintenance and adjustment, the system shall be accepted. If during the endurance test period the system fails to perform as specified and cannot be corrected within eight hours, the Commissioner may request that the endurance tests be repeated after problems have been corrected.

### **3.7 AUTOMATIC CONTROL SEQUENCES**

#### **A. General**

1. Supply, install necessary sensing, controlling and controlled devices, piping, wiring and commissioning of automatic control systems, so as to provide a complete control system, meet requirements of control sequences hereinafter specified, as noted, and in accordance with Contract Documents.
2. Contractor to customize control strategies and control sequences and be able to define appropriate control loop algorithms and choose the optimum loop parameters for loop control. All control loops shall be tuned to stabilize within  $\pm 1\%$  of setpoint within 5 minutes of setpoint change or system startup.
3. Safety devices shall be hardwire interlocked with "hand" and "automatic" positions in series with motor controller holding coil circuit.
4. Startup sequences and automatic control sequences as described on hereinafter shall operate in both automatic and manual modes.
5. Smoke control and life safety sequences shall override other automatic control sequences including hardwired safety devices.
6. Reset schedules and setpoints shown in sequences are for initial programming and start-up, during system check out and through the warranty period, the reset schedules and setpoints shall be fine-tuned to obtain desired comfort and energy results.
7. The output of the reset schedules should be limited between maximum and minimum values. The intent of the reset schedules indicated is that the range of the output be limited between the minimum and maximum values indicated in the reset schedules.
8. All functions which use analog points to switch equipment on and off (e.g., fans, pumps) must be programmed with dead bands, and if necessary, time delays to prevent short cycling of equipment. Alarms generated through analog limits as noted in the sequence of operation and where required for proper annunciation of an alarm condition shall be programmed by the contractor at startup.
9. The following control sequences, control loops and operational data define the manner by which the project mechanical systems shall function to maintain the environmental conditions described herein.



10. The monitoring and control point list is the Commissioner's estimation of the points required to successfully control a particular system as specified. The Contractor is responsible to provide all hardware, control loops, and points required to provide a complete and operational system as specified.
11. The specified control sequences refer to the application programs described above. Refer to the Contract Drawings (control and sequence of operations) more detailed information regarding the requirements of each application.
12. All control setpoints and variables shall be fully adjustable in the field through the use of a portable terminal or lap top computer.
13. On all systems containing both cooling and heating coils (except in reheat position), the heating coil control valve shall be closed whenever cooling coil is activated and vice versa.
14. Variable frequency drives will start in minimum speed position and ramp up to speed over a two minute adjustable ramp time (minimum).
15. All zone loop controllers shall incorporate control error reduction. Where used to control heating and cooling, zone thermostatic control shall incorporate deadband control of at least 5 degrees F. where the heating and cooling energy to the zone is shut off or reduced to a minimum. Refer to individual sequences of operation for exceptions to this requirement (if any).
16. Motor status for all motors smaller than 1 HP shall be binary current switches mounted on the motor power leg. All motors 1 HP and above (unless otherwise stated) shall be obtained via analog current sensors mounted on the motor power leg. The sensor shall be calibrated for normal operation and abnormal operation based upon low, normal, and high current sensed. The input from the sensor shall be programmed with analog alarm limits to indicate sensor failure or loss of power (0 mA), motor off (4 mA), motor running (mA = Normal Running Amps  $\pm$  5 amps) and motor overloaded (mA = Normal Running Amps + 10 amps).

### **3.8 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR SYSTEMS**

- A. Refer to Contract Drawings for sequences of operation.

**END OF SECTION 23 09 23**



**SECTION 23 25 00  
PIPE CLEANING AND CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Pipe Cleaning.
- B. Cleaning Chemicals.
- C. Water Treatment Chemicals.
- D. Chemical Feed Equipment.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Submit shop drawings listing chemicals and services provided for all systems. Provide layouts of feeding equipment, details of equipment and describing treatment program, including calculations and quantities of chemicals to be used. Provide system schematics showing the following:
  - 1. Chilled and Hot Water Systems:
    - a. volume
    - b. pressures
    - c. circulation rate
    - d. temperature differentials
- C. Provide written report containing log and procedure of system cleaning, giving times, dates, problems encountered and condition of water.



- D. Provide inspections and submit written reports as necessary to complete the work. Provide for one (1) year after substantial completion of system. Take samples of water at each inspection, analyze, and certify. Submit the analysis made on the water to the Commissioner. Include in the analysis report, recommendations as to any changes in water treatment required. Provide an initial dosage of 1.5 gallons of an aqueous solution of sodium nitrite base corrosion inhibitor Nalco 2536, Dow Chemical, DuPont, or approved equal, for each 100 gallons of water in the system.
- E. Provide written maintenance instructions to be included in Maintenance and Operating Manual.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Retain a chemical company, approved by the Commissioner, to provide water treatment, feed equipment, testing equipment and chemicals for the systems as defined herein and as may be required to maintain the integrity of the piping systems and mechanical equipment.
- C. The water treatment chemical and service supplier must be a recognized specialist, active in the field of industrial water treatment for at least three (3) years, whose major business is in the field of water treatment, and who has full time service personnel within proximity of the job site. Laboratory facilities must be available.
- D. Furnish and install all equipment and material on this project in accordance with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and New York City Department of Environmental Protection, and so certified by the manufacturer.
- E. Analyze water from the local water company to be used on the project, before establishing treatment procedures.
- F. Provide a two-hour instruction course to the City of New York's operating personnel, instructing them clearly and fully on the installation, care, maintenance, testing and operation of the water treatment system. Arrange the instruction course at the start up of the system.
- G. Provide flushing, cleaning and chemical treatment program in accordance with the Contract Documents.





H. Treatment Standards

1. Closed Recirculating Water Systems:

System	Treatment and Chemical Conditions	Control Level
Hot Water, Glycol, Chilled Water and Closed Condenser Water 140°F maximum	Non-toxic organic corrosion and scale inhibitor	2000 ppm as total organic inhibitor
	Molybdate as $\text{Na}_2\text{MoO}_4$ or Nitrite as $\text{NO}_2$	200-300 ppm 500-700 ppm
	pH	7.0-9.0
Hot Water over 140°F	Nitrate as $\text{NO}_2$	1500-2000 ppm
	pH	8.0-10.0

2. Open Systems:

System	Treatment and Chemical Conditions	Control Level
	ph	7.0 to 8.5
	Molybdate as $\text{Na}_2\text{MoO}_4$	5-10 ppm
	Cycles of concentration	10 maximum
	Organic growths	None



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPE CLEANING**

- A. Furnish all required pipe cleaning chemicals, chemical feed equipment, materials, and labor necessary to clean the piping as herein specified. In addition, permanently install necessary chemical injection fittings complete with stop valves and coupon racks, etc.
- B. Provide a pre-startup non-foaming, liquid detergent dispersant cleaner for cleaning of all systems to remove oil and foreign matter from the piping and equipment prior to the final filling of the systems. Use a chemical that is not injurious to persons, piping, pipe joint compounds, packings, coils, valves, pumps and their mechanical seals, tubes or other parts of the system.
- C. Furnish instructions dictating the quantities of the cleaner to use, methods and duration of the operation.

### **2.2 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Water treatment program to be provided and maintained by:
  - 1. Tower Water Management
  - 2. Nalco
  - 3. Metropolitan Refining Co.
  - 4. Hayes-Trane, Mogul
  - 5. Tenco.
  - 6. Or approved equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install all equipment, chemicals, water devices, etc. in accordance with water treatment specialist's directions and drawings, for all systems previously noted. Contractor will provide 1-inch taps to bring system water to desired locations. Minimum 2 on each main supply and return on closed loop systems. Minimum 4 on each main supply and return on open loop systems.
- B. pH adjustment, inhibitor and dispersant tanks shall be shipped in use containers. Pump suction assemblies previously specified will pump directly from these shipping drums.
- C. Installation and startup shall be supervised by factory representatives of the equipment manufacturer and chemical manufacturer.



- D. Shipping containers shall be disposed of or refilled off the premises at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- E. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioner on the existing chemical water treatment programs currently in place at the site. The addition of new / foreign chemical additives to existing hydronic HVAC Systems must be carefully coordinated with the requirements / restrictions specified by existing chemical water treatment program vendors and original HVAC equipment Manufacturers. Failure to provide proper coordination / implementation of cleaning chemical addition can result in physical injury and/or equipment damage. Contractor to confirm all requirements to integrate the pipe cleaning and treatment program proposed. Contractor to coordinate with the existing chemical water treatment program vendor at the site for coordination of work to be performed. With a validated chemical cleaning program established, Contractor to contact the original HVAC equipment Manufacturer's to review further restrictions of new / foreign chemical addition to prevent inadvertent equipment damage. Contractor to identify and perform all remedial work required to be performed if tested pipe pressure capacity and/or flow rate fails to meet specified performance level.

### 3.2 WATER TREATMENT PROGRAM

- A. Obtain an approved representative sample of the water supply and perform the following analyses:

Analysis	Submittal Concentrations
Sodium	ppm as Na
Silica	ppm as SiO <sub>2</sub>
Calcium	ppm as Ca
Magnesium	ppm as M <sub>n</sub>
Iron and aluminum oxides	ppm as Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> AL <sub>3</sub> O
Bicarbonates	ppm ca CaCO <sub>3</sub>
Carbonates	ppm as CL
Phosphates	ppm as PO <sub>4</sub>
Carbon dioxide (free CO <sub>2</sub> )	ppm
Total hardness	ppm as CaCO <sub>3</sub>
Total dissolved solids	ppm
Suspended solids	ppm
Free acid	ppm as CaCO <sub>3</sub>

- B. Based on this analysis prepare and submit a water treatment program for approval.



### **3.3 PRELIMINARY CLEANING**

- A. Clean new piping internally by flushing prior to the application of pressure tests, and before the chemical cleanout procedures specified herein. Provide temporary strainers at the inlet to the chilled water, condenser water, and hot water pumps before the start of cleaning procedures.
- B. Block off and isolate circulating pumps, cooling coils, heating coils, heat exchangers, and steam traps during the preliminary flushing and draining process.
- C. Provide temporary by-passes to fully circulate through all branch piping.

### **3.4 PIPE CLEANING**

- A. All Piping Systems
  - 1. Provide temporary connections with valves to fill and drain the piping and equipment after completion of the chemical cleanout procedure. Provide temporary blind flanges and/or caps to isolate the piping and equipment.
  - 2. Provide temporary piping connections, valves, strainers, bypasses, and blank connections where required to clean out systems.
  - 3. After each hydrostatic leak testing procedure is complete, drain the system until empty. The piping systems are internally chemically treated and protected during the hydrostatic testing procedure as described in the Section entitled "Testing, Balancing and Adjusting". Thoroughly clean the piping and flush as follows:
    - a. Cleaning will not take place more than 14 days prior to startup. Give the chemical manufacturer's representative at least 30 days notice prior to startup.
    - b. Prior to the start of the chemical cleaning procedure submit three - two (2) foot lengths of the piping installed on this project to the chemical manufacturer for analysis of the interior coating on the piping. Refer to the Section entitled "Testing, Balancing and Adjusting" for additional requirements.
    - c. Add chemical pipe cleaning compound and corrosion inhibitor as recommended by the chemical manufacturer's representative to the system simultaneously with the filling of the system.
    - d. Circulate the cleaning compounds in the system for the time period specified by the chemical manufacturer.
    - e. Drain the system until empty from its lowest point.
    - f. Fill the system again with fresh water and flush thoroughly until clean water is obtained. (Maintain continuous blowdown and make-up as required during flushing operation). Use a one (1) micron cartridge type strainer element at end of drain hose to confirm that discharge water is free of foreign material.



- g. The cleaning and flushing procedure must be approved in writing by the chemical manufacturer. The chemical manufacturer's representative shall supervise and certify in writing the cleaning and flushing of the piping systems. The Contractor shall provide and install injection pumps, water meters, and coupon racks to control and monitor the cleaning process.

**B. Additional Requirements for Hot Water Heating System**

1. Fill system with City water; start circulation pump and vent high points manually until all air is released from the system.
2. Flush the system with fresh water, drain a second time and refill. After final filling, the pH of the water must not exceed the pH of the fresh incoming water by more than 0.5 pH.
3. Introduce the chemical cleaning solution into the system gradually by injecting into the suction side of the circulating pump, or by means of a bypass chemical feeder. Slowly raise and then maintain the temperature of the circulating hot water at 150°F by circulating through the hot water heat exchanger.
4. While the water is being heated and circulated open each drain connection for a short flow. Repeat at hourly intervals. Replace water drained during blowdown with chemical solution as required until air is eliminated from the system. The chemical cleanout procedure shall be continuous in this manner for two full 8-hour periods.
5. At the conclusion of the chemical cleanout period completely drain the entire system and allow to cool. Flush out with fresh City water prior to final activation of the system. Remove temporary equipment and strainers, reconnect permanent pump and replace items previously removed.

**3.5 FILLING OF WATER SYSTEMS**

- A. After completion of chemical cleanout, fill each water system with fresh water, air vent, and immediately add chemical treatment to passivate metal.
- B. Furnish the following chemicals as required for the system until the Commissioner has issued a "certificate of substantial completion":
  1. pH Adjustment Chemicals: Provide suitable pH adjustment chemicals in 50 gallon drums to control pH at the 7.8-8.8 level.
  2. Corrosion Inhibitor: Provide non-polluting corrosion inhibitor
  3. Dispersant: Provide non-polluting dispersant
  4. Biocide: Provide both oxidizing and non-oxidizing biocide. Provide non-polluting biocide
  5. Recommend pH adjustment chemical, corrosion inhibitor, dispersant, and biocide for the local water characteristics.



### **3.6 GLYCOL SOLUTIONS**

- A. Clean systems with a 1% to 2% solution of trisodium phosphate in water prior to the installation of industrially inhibited glycol fluid.
- B. Clean extensively corroded systems using the services of an industrial cleaning company. Make all necessary replacements and repairs.
- C. Use only good quality water in solution with the glycol fluid. Use water with low levels (fewer than 25 ppm each) of chloride and sulfate; and fewer than 50 ppm each of hard water ions ( $Ca^{++}$ ,  $Mg^{++}$ ) with total hardness not to exceed 100 ppm. Distilled or deionized water is recommended. If good quality water is unavailable, purchase pre-diluted solutions of industrially inhibited glycol fluid from the fluid manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 23 25 00**



**SECTION 23 31 00  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
1. The Contract Drawings.
  2. The Specifications.
  3. The General Conditions.
  4. The Addendum.
  5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  3. Single-wall round flat-oval ducts and fittings.
  4. Double-wall round flat-oval ducts and fittings.
  5. Sheet metal materials.
  6. Flexible connectors.
  7. Access doors in sheet metal.
  8. Turning vanes.
  9. Belt guards.
  10. Plenums and equipment casing.
  11. Auxiliary Drain pans.
  12. Wire mesh screens.



13. Sealants and gaskets.

### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in the "DUCT SCHEDULE" section of this submittal.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Submit a line-by-line statement of compliance / non-compliance / deviation for each clause of this specification section.
- C. Certificates / Product Data
  1. Welding certificates.
  2. Prior to ductwork fabrication, submit to the Commissioner for review certifications and data on all sheet metal materials proposed for use (Mill certificates, galvanizing, etc.).
  3. Sealants and gaskets.
- D. Shop Standard / Details Submittal
  1. Submit sheet metal shop details for approval before any duct layouts are submitted for review. Shop drawings will not be acted on before shop details have been reviewed.
  2. Sheet metal shop details shall include:
    - a. A chart listing each ducting system to be installed on the project similar to the "DUCT SCHEDULE" section of this specification.
    - b. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
    - c. Reinforcement details and spacing.
    - d. Damper construction.
    - e. Plenum wall construction.
    - f. Access door construction.





- g. Fitting construction.
  - h. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
- E. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Submit computer generated drawings of all ductwork drawn to a scale of 3/8" to the foot for approval. Ducting layouts shall be submitted for each individual phase of the project and for the entire completed project. Shop drawings shall include:
    - a. Ductwork plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
    - b. Duct layouts indicating duct system, duct sizes, configuration, duct liner, static-pressure classes, elevations, dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines, fittings and accessories including dampers, turning vanes and access doors / panels, reinforcement and spacing, and penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
    - c. Equipment layouts shall be based on actual equipment being used on Project.
    - d. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints and vibration isolation. Submit plan drawings showing duct point loads to structure and supplementary steel layouts for all systems.
  - 2. Submit drawing of location and size of sleeves for openings in floors and walls.
- F. Samples
  - 1. Submit samples of ducting and special materials, as required by the Commissioner.
  - 2. Submit samples of sheet metal (each gauge), ducting and special materials, as required by the Commissioner.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Construct ductwork according to the pressure-velocity classifications established by SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", and as called for on the duct drawings.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
  - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.



- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- E. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- F. Comply with OSHA standards and requirements.
- G. Provide all ductwork required to make the various air conditioning, ventilating and heating systems complete and ready for operation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class – but no less than 2" – unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," chapter for "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### **2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class,



applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Interstitial Insulation: in accordance with the ductwork insulation requirements as indicated in Specification 23 07 00 - Insulation.
- G. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- H. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## **2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," chapter for "Round, Oval" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger than 60 inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.



1. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

- F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and figure for "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## **2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.
- B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," chapter for "Round, Oval" based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger than 60 inches in Diameter: Flanged.
  2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
    - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and figure for "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- D. Interstitial Insulation: in accordance with the ductwork insulation requirements as indicated in Specification 23 07 00 - Insulation.
  1. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.



2. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

## **2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "DUCT SCHEDULE" section of this specification; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "DUCT SCHEDULE" section of this specification.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## **2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

- A. Construct flexible connectors as follows:
  1. Indoor low-pressure systems: glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  2. Medium pressure systems, high pressure systems: glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone
  3. Flexible connections must be suitable for the operating pressure and temperature of the system in which they are installed.

## **2.7 ACCESS DOORS IN SHEET METAL**

- A. Access doors in ductwork:



1. Where required in ductwork or casings, provide suitable latch type access doors and frames to permit inspection, operation and maintenance of apparatus concealed behind the sheet metal work.
2. Provide access doors in insulated ducts of insulated double panel construction and same material as the duct.
3. Provide access doors in uninsulated ducts of single panel construction equal and same material as the duct.
4. Provide all access doors with sponge rubber gaskets around their entire perimeter.
5. Where required in ducts carrying humid air, or grease laden air, locate access doors in the side of ducts.
6. Fabricate access panels in ductwork according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; figure for "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and figure for "Access Doors - Round Duct."

**B. Access doors in all types of plenums / casing:**

1. Install hinged walk-in type casing access doors where required and indicated on the Drawings.
2. Fabricate access panels in plenums and casing according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; figure for "Casing Access Doors – 2in," figure for "Casing Access Doors 3-10in," and table for "Plenum and Casing Access Doors."

**2.8 TURNING VANES**

- A. Provide curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- B. For acoustic turning vanes, fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; figure for "Vanes and Vane Runners," and figure for "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. For square elbows, use single thickness vanes for ducts up to 18 inches wide and double thickness airfoil vanes in ducts over 18 inches wide.
- E. Construct turning vanes of the same material as the ductwork in which they are installed.

**2.9 BELT GUARDS**

- A. Provide guards on all belt drives.
- B. Provide split type with tachometer opening at shafts fabricated from galvanized metal and braced to prevent rattling.



- C. Use solid or expanded metal on motors up to 5 horsepower.
- D. Use expanded metal on motors 7½ horsepower and up.
- E. Use angle frames on motors 25 horsepower and larger.
- F. Provide sufficient space so that sheaves can be changed to larger sizes

## **2.10 PLENUMS AND EQUIPMENT CASING**

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," chapter for "Equipment and Casings," for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and casing construction methods unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for sheet metal thickness based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fabricate casings with standing seams and angle-iron reinforcements unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Reinforce casings with galvanized-steel angles.
- E. Small plenums:
  - 1. Provide discharge and intake air plenums for connecting the fresh air intake and discharge openings to the various systems, as shown on the Drawings, of insulated double wall aluminum construction.
  - 2. All other air plenums to be single-casing construction.
- F. Large plenums:
  - 1. Provide large walk-in air plenums of insulated double-wall construction.
  - 2. Construct the casing panels of two sheets of galvanized sheet steel: the outer sheet (outdoor) solid 20 gauge, the inner sheet (mechanical room) solid 16 gauge. Use Owens Corning, Johns Manville, CertainTeed or approved equal 4 inch thick fibrous glass, 6 pound per cu. ft. density insulating board between these sheets.
- G. Equipment casing:
  - 1. Provide air chambers for field assembled air supply apparatus, and as shown on the Drawings, entirely of insulated double-wall casing construction.
  - 2. Construct the casing panels of two sheets not less than 20 gauge galvanized sheet steel: the outer sheet solid, the inner sheet perforated. Use 4 inch thick fibrous glass, 6 pound per cu. ft. density insulating board between these sheets



## **2.11 AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS**

- A. Construct drain pans of 16 gauge galvanized steel with all joints brazed. Construct pans watertight with hemmed edges.
- B. Provide auxiliary drain pans under any equipment for which a pan is shown on the Drawings, and under all horizontal air handling units, condensate producing heat exchangers, duct mounted hot water or chilled water coils located above hung ceilings or electrical equipment, piping over electrical equipment, etc.
- C. Extend the auxiliary drain pan at least 6" beyond the equipment it is serving.
- D. Drain pan shall be at least 2" high.
- E. Drain pan shall be sloped at least 0.125" per foot from the horizontal toward the drain outlet.
- F. Provide drain pipe outlet at the lowest point (s) of the drain pan with a connection size of at least 3/4", or as shown on the Drawings.
- G. Route the galvanized steel or Type "L" copper tube to the nearest equipment room floor or hub drain independent of any air handling unit drains.

## **2.12 WIRE MESH SCREENS**

- A. Furnish and install all wire mesh screens indicated in the Construction Documents.
- B. Fabricate frame of extruded aluminum with mitered reinforced corners.
- C. Provide non-rewireable frame with permanently secured screen mesh.
- D. Provide mesh of 1/2 inch square, .063 inch intercrimped aluminum wire.

## **2.13 SEALANT AND GASKETS**

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Sealant to be water based, fast curing to a firm rubbery seal, and have gap filling properties with smooth easy caulking characteristics.
- C. Follow the manufacturer's application instructions.
- D. Solvent based sealants are permitted only for ductwork that will be sealed during freezing conditions when a water based sealant will not be effective.
- E. Sealant Manufacturers:
  - 1. Childers CP-146





2. Foster 32-19
  3. MEI 44-39
  4. Hardcast Iron-Grip 601
  5. Or approved equal
- F. Gaskets shall be Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Contract Drawings and where necessary to accommodate conditions arising at the building.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated. Execute the Work in strict accordance with the best practices of the trade and with these Specifications.
- C. Duct sizes indicated in the Drawings for internally lined ducts are the net duct dimensions. Increase ducts in both dimensions by twice the thickness of the liner making the actual sheet metal dimension larger by thickness of the liner.
- D. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- E. Install ducts with fewest possible joints. Make joints and seams smooth on the inside and a neat finish on the outside. Make duct joints airtight with laps made in the direction of air flow and no flanges projecting into the air stream. Provide ducts adequately braced to prevent vibration. Provide intermediate reinforcing and/or tie rod construction where necessary.
- F. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- J. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.



- K. All welds on welded stainless steel duct to be pickled to remove weld oxide. Passivate stainless surface after welding to remove embedded foreign material.
- L. Install duct connected grilles, registers and ceiling diffusers shown on the Drawings. Exact dimensions of openings must await approval of registers and diffusers. Submit exact locations for approval. Do not cut joints for the installation of outlets.
- M. Where possible, fabricate all ductwork in such a manner that seams and/or joints will not be cut for the installation of grilles, registers, or ceiling outlets. If cutting of seams or joints is unavoidable, properly reinforce the cut portion to original strength
- N. Wherever it may be necessary to make provision for vertical hangers of the ceiling construction passing through ducts, provide streamlined shaped sleeves around such ceiling construction hangers. Make all such streamlined sleeves airtight at top and bottom of ducts.
- O. Do not suspend ductwork or any device, or allow work installed by any trade to be suspended from ductwork (for example: lighting conduit, lighting fixtures, piping, ceiling construction, etc.).
- P. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- Q. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers and / or fire smoke dampers as required by NYC Mechanical Code, section 607 and Specification 23 33 13 – Dampers.
- R. Provide approved firestopping material around all ducts penetrating floors, walls, roofs, etc., in accordance with NFPA, and Commissioner's requirements.
- S. Provide any ductwork passing through waterproof walls or roof construction with counter flashing.
- T. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Cap openings in ducts during progress of construction tightly. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- U. Thoroughly clean the interior of all ductwork after installation, and prior to use. Operate all fans and remove all debris and foreign matter from the duct.
- V. Replace, without any additional cost, any ductwork or components found to be noisy after installation, with said noise resulting from faulty materials or workmanship.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK (INDOORS)**

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.



- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.
- F. Coordinate painting of ductwork with the Commissioner's requirements.

### **3.3 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors.
- B. Flexible connections to be approximately 6 inches long, after installation is complete securely held in place with heavy metal bands to prevent any leakage. Align ductwork and fans to be plumb prior to connection. Allow at least 1 inch of slack.
- C. Provide flexible connection in ductwork connected to the inlets and/or outlets of all air handling units, fans, etc., except fan air handling units with internal isolators and flexible fan connections. Overlap ends of fabric 2" and contact glue. Sewing or stapling will not be permitted. Allow at least one inch slack in all flexible connection installations to ensure that no vibration is transmitted.
- D. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### **3.4 SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCESS DOORS IN SHEET METAL**

- A. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
  - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
  - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
  - 3. At drain pans and seals.
  - 4. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
  - 5. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
  - 6. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
  - 7. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.



8. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
  9. Control devices requiring inspection.
  10. Elsewhere as indicated
- B. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- C. Provide access doors not smaller than 18 inches by 18 inches. Ducts smaller than 18 inches are to be provided with access doors 2 inches smaller than the width by 18 inches long.
- D. Where removable hung ceiling panels are installed below access doors, provide markers showing the access door location clearly.
- E. Label access doors according to Specification 23 05 53 "Systems Identification" to indicate the purpose of access door.

### **3.5 PLENUMS AND EQUIPMENT CASING**

- A. Install casings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal all penetrations airtight. Cover with escutcheons and gaskets, or fill with suitable compound so there is no exposed insulation. Apply sealant to joints, connections, and mountings.
- C. Field-cut openings for pipe and conduit penetrations; insulate and seal according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Support large casings on floor or foundation system. Secure and seal to base.
- E. Support components rigidly with ties, braces, brackets, and anchors of types that will maintain housing shape and prevent buckling.
- F. Small plenums:
1. Provide standing seams with additional right-angle bend and cap with No. 18 gauge galvanized "U" cap galvanized steel plenums for in-line centrifugal and axial flow fans.
  2. Provide the number of access doors as shown on the Drawings, minimum of one (1), for each sheet metal plenum.
  3. Provide drain pan construction for air intake and discharge plenums; apply two (2) coats of mastic sealant to all joints; pitch bottoms for effective drainage.
- G. Large plenums and equipment casing:
1. Butt top edges of vertical panel into the bottom of the horizontal or sloping top panels with the joint fully caulked. Form the interior top and bottom edges of the casing with continuous angle, caulked where it adheres to casing. Form panels occurring at corners of casings to "L" shape so that no joint



- occurs at such corners. Make vertical and horizontal seams (connecting any panels) with caulked 1½ inches by 1½ inches by ½ inch angles. In addition, provide necessary internal structural bracing members.
2. Caulk joints to make them airtight. Gasket the bottoms of air chambers at the curb to prevent air leakage. Provide knee braces and additional bracing for chamber roofs, as required, to prevent sagging.
  3. Place longitudinal reinforcing angles on the inside of the casing in accordance with the following schedule:

Height of Side Walls or Width of Roof	Number Angles	Angle Spacing
Up to 6 feet	0	--
6 feet to 8 feet	1	Middle
8 feet to 12 feet	2	1/2 points
Over 12 feet	Variable centers	4 feet

4. Provide angle size of 1½ inches by 1½ inches by 1/8 inch to 12 feet casing length, and 1-3/4 inches by 1 3/4 inches by 3/16 inch over 12 feet casing length.
5. Size mixed air plenums for air handling units to prevent stratification across coils. Install baffles as required to maintain plus or minus 5°F temperature variation across coil face area.

### **3.6 DUCT SEALING**

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in the "DUCT SCHEDULE" section of this specification according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Ductwork leakage in excess of SMACNA Standards for the seal class listed will not be acceptable. Seal ductwork and seams with an approved sealant as required to comply with this leakage requirement.
- C. Clean and dry all surfaces thoroughly prior to application.
- D. Apply with caulking gun, trowel or spatula.
- E. Join surfaces to be sealed immediately after application of sealant.
- F. Follow manufacturer's instructions carefully for application, storage and cleanup.
- G. Do not use sealant which is beyond manufacturers recommended shelf life.



### 3.7 DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Locate duct mounted smoke detectors in the ductwork in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the requirements of NFPA.

### 3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. The ductwork on this project falls into classifications as indicated below. Follow SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for material gauge unless otherwise noted.

Ductwork / System	Pressure Classification "W.G."	Seal Class	Duct Material	Material Gauge
Downstream of fan-powered terminals.	+1"	A	Galvanize Sheet Steel	SMACNA
Ductwork on the discharge of air handling units, except outside air handling units.	+2"	A	Galvanized Sheet Steel	SMACNA
Outside air and toilet exhaust ductwork on the building side of the volume damper on each floor.	+2" & -2"	A	Galvanized Sheet Steel	SMACNA
Outside air makeup and exhaust duct for smoke exhaust systems.	+2" & -2"	A	Galvanized Sheet Steel	SMACNA
Outside air handling unit discharge ductwork, risers, and ductwork to the volume damper on each floor.	+3"	A	Galvanized Sheet Steel	SMACNA
Toilet exhaust ductwork, risers, and runouts to the volume damper on each floor.	-3"	A	Galvanized Sheet Steel	SMACNA

- B. Comply with the pressure class and seal class listed for the construction in each classification. Cross-break or use mechanical transverse beading on rectangular ductwork 12" and wider and install as indicated on the Drawings and as specified. Make beading at least 1/16" deep at the center of the bead and a maximum of 3/8 inch wide at the base of the bead.
- C. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Rectangular Elbows."



- a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
  - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
  - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Vanes and Vane Runners," and figure for "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Round Duct Elbows."
- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," table for "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
    - 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
  - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
  - c. Round Elbows, 14 and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- D. Branch Configuration:
- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
  - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," figure for "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and figure for "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

**END OF SECTION 23 31 00**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -





## **SECTION 23 33 13 DAMPERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers.
- B. Volume Dampers.
- C. Splitter Dampers.
- D. Backdraft Dampers.
- E. Automatic Damper Installation.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Submit complete manufacturers data on all dampers required by this section, including sizes, location, quantity, and construction details.
- C. Submit samples of dampers as requested by the Commissioner.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Fabrication testing and installation to be in compliance with U.L. and NFPA. Fire dampers to be U.L. labeled for 1½ or 3 hour rating as indicated on the Drawings. Refer to architectural drawings for fire ratings of slabs and partitions being penetrated.



- C. Comply with Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) Details and details as shown on the Drawings.

## **1.5 GUARANTEE**

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee the labor and material in this specification to be free from defects in workmanship and material for a period of one (1) year from substantial completion. During this period, the Contractor shall furnish all labor to repair or replace all items or components, which fail due to defects in workmanship or material. Failures on control systems that include all computer equipment, transmission equipment and all sensors and control devices during guarantee period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to City of New York.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS**

- A. Provide combination fire/smoke dampers as shown on the Drawings in ducts piercing fire rated walls and floors, and where shown on the Drawings.
- B. Provide normally closed dampers that are electrically operated. Provide factory-mounted U.L. approved actuators, relays and damper position switches.
- C. Dampers to be of opposed multi-blade construction and classified in accordance with U.L. Standard 555 and 555S in all respects including size limitations. Use Class 1 dampers, with maximum leakage of 4 cfm/sq.ft., in ducts with velocities at or over 2000 FPM, and Class 2 dampers, with maximum leakage of 10 cfm/sq.ft., in ducts with velocities under 2000 FPM, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings. Minimum size Class 1 damper, 12 x 12. Minimum size Class 2 damper, 9 x 9.
- D. Damper construction to be minimum 16 gauge galvanized steel frame and blades. Side seal to be Type 304 flexible stainless steel with bronze or stainless steel shaft bearings in end plate. Damper linkage to be outside air stream.
- E. Provide dampers designated as "FSD-FL" with a fusible link which will close and lock damper on increased air temperature over 165°F 212°F.
- F. Provide dampers designated as "FSD" and "FSD-3" with an electrically resettable link which will close and lock damper on increased air temperature over 165°F. The link to be manually resettable at the damper linkage without need of link replacement. Provide damper position indicator external of damper.
- G. Provide dampers designated as "FSD-HS" and "FSD-HS3" by one of the options below as normally closed and provided with a means of automatically opening dampers remotely from the Fire Command Center when the air temperature is below the damper linkage degradation temperature of 250°F 350°F:
  - 1. A thermal link which will disengage the damper actuator at or above the degradation temperature of the damper. The release of the link will cause the damper to close and lock until the link has cooled to below the degradation temperature. Activation of the actuator will re-engage the damper linkage in this situation.



OR

2. A dual heat sensor, one set at 160°F and one set at degradation temperature. The first sensor will be bypassed on temperatures below the degradation temperature, on a signal from the Fire Command Center. The second sensor will be in series with this signal and prevent damper opening if temperatures exceed the damper degradation temperature. Provide dampers with position indicator switches to provide remote status of open or closed positions.
- H. Provide dampers designated as "FSD-RA" as normally open and provided with a means of maintaining damper closed during "normal" situations. Provide means to automatically open dampers remotely from the fire command center, or as described in the controls specification.
- I. Manufacturers
  1. Ruskin
    - a. Model FSD35 (Class 2)
    - b. Model FSD60 (Class 1)
    - c. Model FSD31 (3 hour)
  2. Imperial
    - a. Model 770 (FSD Class 2 only)
    - b. Model 710 (FSD-HS or FSD Class 2 only)
  3. Nailor-Hart
  4. Air Balance
  5. Arlan
  6. Or approved equal

## **2.2 VOLUME DAMPERS**

- A. Provide volume dampers as shown on the Drawings and as required for proper balancing and distribution of air, in the various branches of the ductwork for use in balancing the system. Dampers to be installed separately and independently of the registers hereinafter specified to be set behind supply, return and exhaust air grilles. Provide multi-blade dampers in ducts above 24 inches in width or 16 inches in height. Coordinate with the air balancing subtrade specialist and provide all additional dampers required for proper air balance.
- B. Provide volume dampers of the quadrant type, of heavy construction, pivoted to turn easily and provided with approved operating and locking devices mounted on outside of the duct in an accessible place.
- C. For all volume dampers located above inaccessible ceilings, provide remote cable operators. Anemostat type OB-ASL complete with fastening device and hex key operator.



## **2.3 SPLITTER DAMPERS**

- A. Provide SMACNA Standard splitter dampers for ductwork smaller than 28 inches in width. Operators for dampers above plaster or drywall ceilings to be Young Regulator Co. No. 895, Ruskin, or Pottorff with No. 1200 gear operator or approved equal.

## **2.4 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS**

- A. Provide balanced, tight closure, 1/8-inch thick aluminum backdraft dampers of the self-operating type where indicated on the Drawings. Fabricate damper frames from extruded aluminum with mitered corners. Blades to be extruded aluminum with extruded vinyl edge seals. Blade/frame assembly to be weather resistant with blades overlapping the frame. Damper bearings to be bronze oilite nylon or cyclox. Provide bird screen over opening.
- B. Manufacturers
  - 1. Ruskin
  - 2. Prefco
  - 3. Potorff
  - 4. Or approved equal

## **2.5 AUTOMATIC DAMPER**

- A. Install all automatic dampers.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 FIRE DAMPERS AND FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS**

- A. Provide conveniently located access doors, of ample size for resetting the dampers. Duct mounted grilles, registers or diffusers can be used for access as long as such access is readily available as determined by the Commissioner.
- B. Galvanize or paint with one coat of rust inhibiting paint the entire fire damper assembly before installation.
- C. In the open position with damper shutter stored, provide 95 percent free area.
- D. All actuators of automatic fire dampers (FD-H) and combination fire/smoke dampers (FSD) are connected by the Contractor to the controlling device. The Contractor will provide all wiring, conduit pneumatic tubing, circuit protective devices, etc., as necessary to meet this requirement.
- E. Fire/smoke dampers designated as FSD-HS will be installed in ducts and penetrations of rated walls and floors which are part of a smoke control and/or evacuation system. These dampers may be controlled during normal operation by the A.T.C. BMS system; however, during a smoke or fire emergency, these dampers will be openable from the Fire Command Center.



- F. Design dampers incorporating multiple sections in such a way that the actuators are readily accessible. Coordinate locations so as not to be necessary to remove damper sections, structural, or other fixtures, to facilitate removal of damper motors. Provide access doors where necessary to meet this requirement. In particular, ensure that where in-air stream actuators are provided, they are readily accessible.
- G. Do not install Class 1 fire/smoke or smoke dampers in ducts with any dimension smaller than 12". Expand duct to 12" prior to installation. For Class 2 dampers, the minimum dimension is 9".

### **3.2 ALL DAMPERS**

- A. Mount dampers plumb and level. Provide additional duct bracing and supports to properly support dampers.
- B. Provide duct access doors for internal access to all fire dampers, combination fire/smoke dampers, smoke dampers, automatic dampers, and backdraft dampers.
- C. Damper construction to be similar to that of the ductwork to which it connects (i.e., galvanized to galvanized, stainless steel to stainless steel).
- D. Provide on all dampers, extractors, etc. mounted on externally insulated ductwork, 16 gauge elevated platform at least 1/8" higher than the thickness of the insulation. Provide damper shaft with a shaft bearing mounted on ductwork within elevated platform.

**END OF SECTION 23 33 13**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



## **SECTION 23 33 20 DUCT CLEANING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 QUALIFICATION OF THE HVAC SYSTEM CLEANING SUBCONTRACTOR**

- A. Experience: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall submit records of experience in the field of HVAC system cleaning as requested by the Commissioner.
- B. Equipment, Materials and Labor: The HVAC system cleaning subcontractor shall possess and furnish all necessary equipment, materials and labor to adequately perform the specified services.
  - 1. The contractor shall assure that its employees have received safety equipment training, medical surveillance programs, individual health protection measures, and manufacturer's product and material safety data sheets (MSDS) as required for the work by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and as described by this specification.
  - 2. The contractor shall maintain a copy of all current MSDS documentation and safety certifications at the site at all times, as well as comply with all other site documentation requirements of applicable OSHA programs and this specification
  - 3. Contractor shall submit to the commissioner all Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all chemical products proposed to be used in the cleaning This General Specification describes the minimum requirements necessary for commercial HVAC system cleaning.
- C. Licensing: Provide proof of maintaining the proper license(s) as required to do work in New York State and City. Contractor shall possess a testing and balancing Contractor license New York State and City and be in compliance / up to date with all licensing requirements.



### **1.3 STANDARDS**

- A. Applicable Standards and Publications: The following current standards and publications of the issues currently in effect form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by any reference thereto:
1. National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA): "Assessment, Cleaning & Restoration of HVAC Systems (ACR 2005)," 2004.
  2. National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA): "Understanding Microbial Contamination in HVAC Systems," 1996.
  3. National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA): "Introduction to HVAC System Cleaning Services," 2004.
  4. National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA): Standard 05 "Requirements for the Installation of Service Openings in HVAC Systems," 2004.
  5. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL): UL Standard 181.
  6. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): Standard 62-89, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality".
  7. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): "Building Air Quality," December 1991.
  8. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA): "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  9. (North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA): "Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Air Duct Systems."
- B. NADCA Standards: Perform the services specified here in accordance with the current published standards of the National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA).
1. All terms in this specification shall have their meaning defined as stated in the NADCA Standards.
  2. NADCA Standards must be followed with no modifications or deviations being allowed.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for all submittals.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".





## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Scope: This section defines the minimum requirements necessary to render HVAC components clean, and to verify the cleanliness through inspection and/or testing in accordance with items specified herein and applicable NADCA Standards.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system in strict accordance with these specifications.
- C. The HVAC system includes any interior surface of the facility's air distribution system for conditioned spaces and/or occupied zones. This includes the entire heating, air-conditioning and ventilation system from the points where the air enters the system to the points where the air is discharged from the system. The return air grilles, return air ducts to the air handling unit (AHU), the interior surfaces of the AHU, mixing box, coil compartment, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, supply air ducts, fans, fan housing, fan blades, air wash systems, spray eliminators, turning vanes, filters, filter housings, reheat coils, and supply diffusers are all considered part of the HVAC system. The HVAC system may also include other components such as dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and make-up air systems.

### **2.2 HVAC SYSTEM COMPONENT INSPECTIONS AND SITE PREPARATIONS**

- A. HVAC System Component Inspections: Prior to the commencement of any cleaning work, the HVAC system cleaning subcontractor shall perform a visual inspection of the HVAC system to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required to satisfactorily complete this project. The cleanliness inspection should include air handling units and representative areas of the HVAC system components and ductwork.
- B. The cleanliness inspection shall be conducted without negatively impacting the indoor environment through excessive disruption of settled dust, microbial amplification or other debris.
  - 1. Damaged system components found during the inspection shall be documented and brought to the attention of the Commissioner.
- C. Site Evaluation and Preparations: Contractor shall conduct a site evaluation, and establish a specific, coordinated plan which details how each area of the building will be protected during the various phases of the project.

### **2.3 GENERAL HVAC SYSTEM CLEANING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. This General Specification describes the minimum requirements necessary for commercial HVAC system cleaning.
- B. Containment: Debris removed during cleaning shall be collected and precautions must be taken to ensure that Debris is not otherwise dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
- C. Controlling Odors: Measures shall be employed to control odors and/or mist vapors during the cleaning process.



- D. **Component Cleaning:** Cleaning methods shall be employed such that all HVAC system components must be visibly clean as defined in NADCA Standards. Upon completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- E. **Air-Volume Control Devices:** Dampers and any air-directional mechanical devices inside the HVAC system must have their position marked prior to cleaning and, upon completion, must be restored to their marked position.
- F. **Service Openings:** The contractor shall utilize service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry, and inspection.
  - 1. Contractor shall utilize the existing service openings already installed in the HVAC system where possible.
  - 2. Other openings shall be created where needed and they must be created so they can be sealed in accordance with the contract drawings.
  - 3. Closures must not significantly hinder, restrict, or alter the airflow within the system.
  - 4. Closures must be properly insulated to prevent heat loss/gain or condensation on surfaces within the system.
  - 5. Openings must not compromise the structural integrity of the system.
  - 6. Construction techniques used in the creation of openings conform to requirements of the contract drawings.
  - 7. Cutting service openings into flexible duct is not permitted. Flexible duct shall be disconnected at the ends as needed for proper cleaning and inspection.
  - 8. Rigid fiber glass duct systems shall be resealed in accordance with NAIMA recommended practices. Only closure techniques that comply with UL Standard 181 or UL Standard 181a are suitable for fiber glass duct system closures.
  - 9. All service openings capable of being re-opened for future inspection or remediation shall be clearly marked and shall have their location reported to the Commissioner in project report documents.
- G. **Ceiling sections (tile):** The contractor may remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access to HVAC systems during the cleaning process.
- H. **Air distribution devices (registers, grilles & diffusers):** The contractor shall clean all air distribution devices.



- I. Air handling units, terminal units (VAV, Dual duct boxes, etc.), blowers and exhaust fans: The contractor shall ensure that supply, return, and exhaust fans and blowers are thoroughly cleaned. Areas to be cleaned include blowers, fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades, or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers and drive assemblies. All visible surface contamination deposits shall be removed in accordance with NADCA Standards. Contractor shall:
  - 1. Clean all air handling units (AHU) internal surfaces, components and condensate collectors and drains.
  - 2. Assure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash down procedures.
  - 3. Clean all coils and related components, including evaporator fins.
- J. Duct Systems. Contractor shall:
  - 1. Create service openings in the system as necessary in order to accommodate cleaning of otherwise inaccessible areas.
  - 2. Mechanically clean all duct systems to remove all visible contaminants, such that the systems are capable of passing Cleaning Verification Tests per NADCA Standards.

## **2.4 HEALTH AND SAFETY**

- A. Safety Standards: Comply with applicable standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and shall be followed when working in accordance with this specification.
- B. Occupant Safety: No processes or materials shall be employed in such a manner that they will introduce additional hazards into occupied spaces.
- C. Disposal of Debris: All Debris removed from the HVAC System shall be disposed of.

## **2.5 MECHANICAL CLEANING METHODOLOGY**

- A. Source Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using Source Removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and safely remove contaminants from the facility. It is the contractor's responsibility to select Source Removal methods that will render the HVAC system visibly clean and capable of passing cleaning verification methods. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used which could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
  - 1. All methods used shall incorporate the use of vacuum collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. A vacuum device shall be connected to the downstream end of the section being cleaned through a predetermined opening. The vacuum collection device must be of sufficient power to render all areas being cleaned under negative pressure, such that containment of debris and the protection of the indoor environment are assured.
  - 2. All vacuum devices exhausting air inside the building shall be equipped with HEPA filters (minimum efficiency), including hand-held vacuums and wet-vacuums.



3. All vacuum devices exhausting air outside the facility shall be equipped with Particulate Collection including adequate filtration to contain Debris removed from the HVAC system. Such devices shall exhaust in a manner that will not allow contaminants to re-enter the space. Release of debris outdoors must not violate New York City Department of Buildings requirements.
4. All methods require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris adhered to interior HVAC system surfaces, such that debris may be safely conveyed to vacuum collection devices. Acceptable methods will include those, which will not potentially damage the integrity of the ductwork, nor damage porous surface materials such as liners inside the ductwork or system components.

**B. Methods of Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Components**

1. Fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in any equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment, while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure, and not permitted to get wet in accordance with applicable NADCA and NAIMA standards and recommendations.
2. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous glass components and will render the system capable of passing Cleaning Verification Tests (see NADCA Standards).

**C. Damaged Fibrous Glass Material**

1. Evidence of damage: If there is any evidence of damage, deterioration, delaminating, friable material, mold or fungus growth, or moisture such that fibrous glass materials cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing with an acceptable insulation repair coating, they shall be identified for replacement.
2. Replacement: When requested or specified, Contractor must be capable of remediating exposed damaged insulation in air handlers and/or ductwork requiring replacement.
3. Replacement material: In the event fiber glass materials must be replaced, all materials shall conform to New York City Mechanical Code, including those of UL and SMACNA.

**D. Cleaning of coils**

1. Any cleaning method may be used which will render the Coil Visibly Clean and capable of passing Coil Cleaning Verification per NADCA Standards. Coil drain pans shall be subject to Non-Porous Surfaces Cleaning Verification. The drain for the condensate drain pan shall be operational. Cleaning methods shall not cause any appreciable damage to, displacement of, inhibit heat transfer, or erosion of the coil surface or fins, and shall conform to coil manufacturer recommendations when available. Coils shall be thoroughly rinsed with clean water to remove any latent residues.

**E. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings**

1. Antimicrobial agents shall only be applied if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected, or where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified through testing.
2. Application of any antimicrobial agents used to control the growth of fungal or bacteriological contaminants shall be performed after the removal of surface deposits and debris.



3. When used, antimicrobial treatments and coatings shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations and EPA registration listing.
4. Antimicrobial coatings shall be applied according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Coatings shall be sprayed directly onto interior ductwork surfaces, rather than "fogged" downstream onto surfaces.

## **2.6 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION**

- A. General: Verification of HVAC System cleanliness will be determined after mechanical cleaning and before the application of any treatment or introduction of any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.
- B. Visual Inspection: The HVAC system shall be inspected visually to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
  1. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean; however, the Commissioner reserves the right to further verify system cleanliness through Surface Comparison Testing or the NADCA vacuum test specified in the NADCA standards.
  2. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
  3. NADCA vacuum test analysis should be performed by the Contractor.
- C. Verification of Coil Cleaning
  1. Cleaning must restore the coil pressure drop to within 10 percent of the pressure drop measured when the coil was first installed. If the original pressure drop is not known, the coil will be considered clean only if the coil is free of foreign matter and chemical residue, based on a thorough visual inspection (see NADCA Standards).

## **2.7 PRE-EXISTING SYSTEM DAMAGE**

- A. Contractor is not responsible for problems resulting from prior inappropriate or careless cleaning techniques of others.

## **2.8 POST-PROJECT REPORT**

- A. At the conclusion of the project, the Contractor shall provide a report to the Commissioner indicating the following:
  1. Success of the cleaning project, as verified through visual inspection and/or gravimetric analysis.
  2. Areas of the system found to be damaged and/or in need of repair.



**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

A. Not Used

**END OF SECTION 23 33 20**

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



## **SECTION 23 36 10 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Air Outlets.
- B. Air Inlets.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Submit manufacturer's data indicating air distribution, outlet velocities, and acoustic performance.
- C. Submit manufacturer's specifications of construction including materials, installation instruction and adjustment data. Include "K" factors for balancing.
- D. Submit product accessories.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Air outlets and inlets to be tested in accordance with ADC (Air Diffusion Council).



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Size the air distribution outlets as shown on the drawings to accommodate the air volume and throw indicated so as to maintain a maximum terminal velocity of 50 feet per minute in the occupied area. The overall noise level produced by all of the supply air outlets and return air inlets in various rooms are not to exceed specified limits. Air devices shall be placed to distribute in such a manner that the space temperature will not vary more than 2°F over the entire conditioned area. The conditioned area is defined as the area 2'-0" above the floor to 7'-0" above the floor, inclusive. If the Contractor cannot comply with the above requirements by following the arrangement shown on the Drawings, he is to notify the Commissioner, in writing, setting forth requested modifications.
- B. At the discretion of the Commissioner, air outlets may be smoke tested to determine their compliance with these Specifications. See the Section entitled "Testing, Balancing and Adjusting" for testing requirements. At no cost to the City of New York make any revisions required for compliance with terminal velocity requirements, noise level requirements.
- C. Refer to Architectural Contract Drawings for ceiling type and construction. Provide proper frames and borders to fit the ceiling specified.

### **2.2 OUTLET TYPES**

- A. Square Ceiling Diffuser Perforated Face
  - 1. Perforated face star pattern supply diffuser, steel construction with removable/stationary deflectors. Deflectors to provide horizontal air pattern towards the corners of the diffuser. Sizes indicated on the Equipment Schedule are neck sizes. Face area is approximately 24" x 24". Air pattern is as indicated on the Drawings. Baked enamel finish and black inner finish.
- B. Square Diffuser
  - 1. Same as CD-A, except face area is approximately 12" x 12".
- C. Square Ceiling Diffuser Louver Face Fixed Pattern
  - 1. Louver face supply diffuser, all steel construction. Sizes indicated on Equipment Schedule are neck sizes. Baked enamel finish. Face area is approximately 24" x 24".
- D. Square Ceiling Diffuser Louver Face Fixed Pattern
  - 1. Same as CD-C except face area is approximately 12" x 12".
- E. Round Ceiling Diffuser
  - 1. Round face diffuser with fixed cone positions, all steel construction. Sizes indicated on Equipment Schedule are neck sizes. Baked enamel finish.





F. Exposed Duct Supply Register

1. Steel register with front vertical and rear horizontal adjustable air foil type blades on 0.75" centers and steel opposed blade volume control damper. Baked enamel finish. Install register on a reverse knuckle joint in accordance with SMACNA Manual.

G. Sidewall Supply Register

1. All aluminum register with front vertical and rear horizontal adjustable air foil type blades on 0.75" centers and aluminum opposed blade volume control damper. Baked enamel finish.

H. Sidewall Stair Pressurization Register

1. Extruded aluminum register with horizontal fixed blades (no vertical adjustable rear blades), aluminum opposed blade volume control damper, gasketed frame with concealed screw fastening. Baked enamel finish.

I. Linear Supply Diffuser Bar Type

1. Extruded aluminum linear diffuser for ceiling or sidewall application with 15° deflection, ½" bar spacing, 1" border, concealed fastening. Provide diffuser length, width, and air volume as indicated on the Drawings. Clear anodized finish.

J. Linear Supply Diffuser Louver Type

1. Extruded aluminum linear diffuser for ceiling or sidewall applications. Border size, length and width as indicated on Drawings. Clear anodized finish.

K. Linear Supply Diffuser Slot Type

1. Extruded aluminum with steel pattern controllers. 3/4" slot with concealed fastening. Number of slots, lengths and air volume as indicated on the Drawings. Clear anodized finish.

L. Perimeter Ceiling Combination Supply/Return Slot Diffuser

1. Maximum 7" high side inlet slot type diffuser (with 2" wide return section in the top of the return section of the unit unless noted otherwise on the Drawings). For 6" and 8" inlets provide oval connection. Provide length and nominal diffuser width as indicated on the Drawings. Provide inlet connection at least 2½" long with a 1/8" high raised bead located 1" from the inlet connection. Provide internal fixed curved aerodynamic shaped extruded aluminum construction to provide the maximum amount of induced secondary room air. Construct aerodynamic supply deflection of extruded aluminum held in position by set screws at both ends of the diffuser. No spot welding visible from the face when installed will be accepted. The diffuser will discharge supply air horizontally along the ceiling toward the interior and vertically. Construct and test the diffuser in a manner so as to comply with the performance and sound level requirements specified on the Drawings. Construct the integral return air section as indicated on the Drawings. Plenum is constructed of a least 24 gauge galvanized steel, with no exposed insulation sections, and will be substantially supported and reinforced as required. Provide the air volume, length, and duct connection size as indicated on the Drawings. The



- outlet manufacturer will coordinate the attachment, support, etc., of the supply plenum with the Ceiling Subcontractor. Test the entire assembly as a unit at the outlet manufacturer's laboratory in accordance with ADC test requirements and ADC tolerances. This test may be witnessed by the Commissioner. Submit six (6) certified copies of the ADC test results to the Commissioner for review. Include in the test data AK factors for an Alnor velometer, sound data, diffuser static pressure drop, horizontal air throw and drop for the air supply rates per lineal foot of diffusers scheduled on the Drawings. Base the test data on a 51°F cooling air supply temperature and a 24°F temperature differential. The unit tests are not required if previous tests were done and acceptable test data is available in the Commissioner's file. Paint the plenum flat black on interior surfaces and on the exposed surfaces viewed from below the ceiling system.
2. Provide a 15" wide, 1" opening, center downblow section for 60" long diffusers a 15" wide, 1" opening, center downblow section for 48" long diffusers, a 12" wide, 1" opening, center downblow section for 36" long diffusers, and an 8" wide, 1" opening, center downblow section for 24" long diffusers.

**M. Combination Plenum and Linear Slot**

1. Provide plenum with linear slot diffuser. Plenum to be insulated steel construction. Length, number of slots and air volume to be as shown on Drawings. Unit to include plenum, slot diffuser and pattern controller. Test complete assembly as a unit at the outlet manufacturer's laboratory which may be witnessed by the Commissioner. Submit certified copies of the ADC test and air leakage test results to the Commissioner for review. Base test data on a 51°F supply air temperature and 24°F temperature differential. The maximum air leakage of the assembly is not to exceed 5% of the air volume indicated on the Drawings.

**2.3 INLET TYPES**

**A. Louvered Register**

1. For sidewall or ceiling return or exhaust. All aluminum construction with one set of horizontal fixed blades, set at 45° fixed deflection, 3/4" spacing. Provide a steel opposed blade damper. Baked enamel finish.

**B. Sidewall Perforated Register**

1. All aluminum construction with a steel opposed blade damper. Holes to be 3/16" diameter staggered. Baked enamel finish.

**C. Ceiling Perforated Register**

1. All steel construction. Face area as shown on Drawings. Provide steel opposed blade damper.

**D. Louvered Return Grille**

1. Same as ER-A except damper is deleted. For ceiling and sidewall applications.

**E. Sidewall Perforated Return Grille**



1. Same as ER-B except damper is deleted. For sidewall applications.

F. Ceiling Perforated Grille

1. Same as ER-C except damper is deleted. For ceiling applications.

G. Door Mounted Transfer Grille

1. All steel construction. Blades to be inverted "V" shaped, 20 gauge steel, to provide sight proof design and stiffness.

H. Filter Return Grille

1. Eggcrate design with ½" x ½" x ½" aluminum grid. Removable core to be hinged with concealed screws. Provide 1" fiberglass filter cut to size. Baked enamel finish.

## **2.4 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Titus
- B. Price
- C. Anemostat
- D. Krueger
- E. Tuttle & Bailey
- F. Or approved equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**NOT USED.**

**END OF SECTION 23 36 10**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



## **SECTION 23 52 10 PIPING AND ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Pipe.
- B. Fittings.
- C. Unions and Couplings.
- D. Escutcheons.
- E. Sleeves.

#### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Piping and piping auxiliary components shall meet or exceed the performance requirements specified in this specification section.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Submit AutoCAD computer generated shop drawings indicating anchoring details, anchor points, guide details, etc.
- C. Submit AutoCAD computer generated drawings of location and size of sleeves for openings in floors and walls
- D. Submit AutoCAD computer generated detailed piping layouts at 3/8" = 1'-0" scale for approval. Piping layouts shall be submitted for each individual construction phase, and for the entire completed project.



- E. Submit manufacturer's data for hangers and fittings.
- F. Submit dimensioned drawings to the Commissioner for approval showing pipe penetrations through core walls, slabs and other structural elements, anchor and guide locations, etc.
- G. Submit a schedule for pipe fittings.
- H. Submit a schedule for pipe sleeves.
- I. Submit a set of welding procedures for each pipe service.
- J. Submit a list of pipe welders proposed for all shop and field welding.
- K. Submit mill certificates for piping and fittings.
- L. Submit an overall piping schematic drawing (similar to a riser or isometric diagram) showing entire installed system.
- M. Submit plan drawings showing piping point loads to structure and supplementary steel layouts for all systems.
- N. Submit a line-by-line statement of compliance or non-compliance with this specification section.

## **1.5 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide piping and accessories in accordance with the Contract Documents.

## **1.6 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Pipe.
- B. Fittings.
- C. Unions and Couplings.
- D. Escutcheons.
- E. Sleeves.
- F. Welding Procedures.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. All piping work to conform to the latest edition of the appropriate ANSI Code for Pressure Piping and Power Piping, including latest amendments.
- C. Employ only skilled welders, each holding a NYC Welder License.



- D. The piping shown on the Drawings is indicated schematically to show the general distribution and system configuration. Coordinate with all existing and new scope of work so as to provide a complete system, including approved rerouting, horizontal and vertical offsets, etc., to make the piping distribution fit within the confines of shafts, ceiling spaces, chases, equipment rooms, etc., all to the satisfaction of, or as directed by, the Commissioner.
- E. For high pressure steam piping, test steel pipe in accordance with the latest edition of the ASME standard for welded steel pipe under B31.1.
- F. Perform radiographic testing on high pressure steam piping (151 psi to 300 psi) according to the ASME Power Piping Standards.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPING**

- A. Piping, fittings and accessories to be suitable for the pressure and temperatures of the service. Ascertain system working pressure and provide piping accordingly, based on the systems to be tested at 150 percent of maximum system working pressure.
- B. Galvanizing: Hot process inside and outside of pipe with zinc coating, minimum 3 oz. per sq. ft.
- C. For butt-welded piping, bevel ends as specified under "Welding of Piping". For screwed joint connections, ream cut ends of pipe to full diameter. Socket welded piping shall only be permitted for 1-1/2 inches and smaller. Ends shall be without burrs or other inward projections at the cut ends.
- D. All steel pipe is ERW or seamless type ASTM A-53, Grade B, unless noted otherwise. Dimensions and weights of steel pipe to conform to ANSI Standard B16.10.
- E. High pressure steam piping installation shall conform to the latest edition of ANSI B31.1 Code for Pressure and Power Piping, including latest amendment. All other piping shall conform to the latest edition of ANSI B31.9 Code for pressure and power piping, including latest amendments.
- F. For welded pipe, fittings shall be welding fittings and all pipe flanges shall be welding neck type.
- G. Copper pipe to be hard drawn conforming to ASTM B-88.

### **2.2 PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Comply with latest edition of ANSI B16.3, B16.5, B16.9 and B16.11 standards.
- B. Provide steel elbows of long radius pattern.
- C. Fittings to be of the same schedule (weight) as the pipe to which it will be welded. Submit cut samples for approval if directed. Provide fittings which maintain full wall thickness throughout, ample radius and fillets, and proper bevels or shoulders at ends.



- D. Provide carbon steel welding flanges at all flanged valves and equipment, and as required for union connections. Flanges to be either slip-on type, bored to match diameter of pipe and front and back welded thereto, or welding neck pattern. Use flanges with a working pressure equal to 150 psi, or a minimum of 150 percent of the maximum system working pressure. Flanges for high pressure steam service to be 300 psi rating. High pressure steam service as relates to piping, fittings, valves and accessories is defined under these Contract Documents as steam at an operating pressure of 15 psig or higher.
- E. Provide cadmium plated or galvanized machine bolts with heavy pattern semi-finished hexagonal steel nuts to join flanges. Use studs threaded both ends where necessary to facilitate removal of valves or disassemble flanged fittings. All bolts used shall be "B-7" bolts plus studs plus threaded rods, using "2H" nuts.
- F. Provide 1/16 inch thick, non-asbestos gaskets between flanges made of compressed sheet on cold water piping only. Steam piping shall utilize "flexitalic" gaskets only.
- G. Use Teflon tape on male threads of screwed pipe (female).
- H. Screwed fittings to be inside threaded with threads cut clean and true.
- I. Copper fittings to be brazed fittings conforming to ASTM B16.5, B16.18 and B16.22.
- J. Branch piping connections for all steam service piping, feed water piping and condensate piping shall utilize tee fittings, reduced elbows, or shaped nipples only. No premade or purchased welded outlets, wet tap or stab-in type connections are permitted.
- K. Branch piping connections for other water service piping (chilled water, condenser water, hot water) shall utilize fittings, Weld-O-Lets, Thread-O-Lets, Bonney Forge or approved equal shaped nipples or approved equal only. No "Stab-in" connections are permitted.
- L. Provide reducing/increasing long radius elbows at pump inlet and outlet connections.

## **2.3 UNIONS AND COUPLINGS**

- A. Provide unions where required for the removal of equipment. For piping 3" and smaller, use ground joint type of malleable iron with brass seats for iron pipe, and made of brass for brass pipe and copper tubing. For piping 4" and larger use 150 psi forged steel slip-on flanges for ferrous piping and bronze flanges for copper piping.
- B. Insulating Coupling Type: At each joint between steel or zinc (galvanized) and copper; up to 2" size, Capitol Series CS/FG, Epco "Dielectric Union", Bonney Forge Union or approved equal.

## **2.4 BOILER BLOWDOWN PIPING AND FITTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Piping:
  - 1. 3" thru 10" will be Schedule 40 A 106 Gr B Seamless Pipe Black Steel.
  - 2. 2 ½" and smaller will be Schedule 80 A 106 Gr B Seamless Pipe Black Steel.





**B. Fittings:**

1. 2 ½" and larger will be weld fittings same schedule weight as the pipe to which it will be welded. ANSI B 16.9 ASTM A-234
2. 2" and smaller can be socket welded or threaded. Socket weld fittings will be a 105, 3000# forged steel. Threaded fittings will be 3000# Steel.

**C. Flanges:**

1. 2 ½" and larger will be 300# Weld Neck Flanges. ANSI B 16.5 ASTM 105
2. 2" and smaller can be Socket Weld, Weld-Neck or Threaded 3000# Flanges. ANSI B 16.5 ASTM 105

**D. Joints:**

1. 2 ½" and larger will be welded.
2. 2" and smaller can be welded or threaded.

**E. Branch Connections:**

1. Where applicable branch connections to steel pipe will be made with tee fittings only.

**F. Bolts and Nuts:**

1. ASTM A 307 GR "B7" bolts and Grade "2H" nuts.

**G. Gaskets:**

1. Flexitallic Style "CG", US Pipe, Garlock or approved equal.

**2.5 PUMPED CONDENSATE PIPING AND FITTING SCHEDULE**

**A. Piping:**

1. 10" and larger will be extra strong A 53 Gr B Seamless Pipe Black Steel
2. 8" and smaller will be Schedule 80 A 53 Gr B Seamless Pipe Black Steel

**B. Fittings:**

1. 2 ½" and larger will be welded fittings same schedule weight as the pipe to which it will be welded. ANSI B 16.9 ASTM A-234
2. 2" and smaller will be Screwed Steel Fittings 2000#.



C. Flanges:

1. 2 ½" and larger will be 150# Weld Neck or Slip On Flanges.
2. ANSI B 16.5 ASTM 105
3. 2" and smaller can be Weld-Neck, Socket Weld, Slip-On or Threaded 3000# Steel.

D. Joints:

1. 2 ½" and larger will be welded.
2. 2" and smaller will be screwed.

E. Branch Connections:

1. Where applicable branch connections to steel pipe will be made with Tee fittings only.

F. Bolts and Nuts:

1. ASTM A 307 Gr "B7" bolts and grade "2H" nuts.

G. Gaskets:

1. Garlock 3000, Flexitallic, US Pipe or approved equal (suitable for 1200°F)

## **2.6 HOT WATER AND GLYCOL SYSTEM MAINS PIPING AND FITTING SCHEDULE**

A. Piping:

1. 12" and larger will be standard weight A 53 Gr B Seamless Pipe, Black Steel.
2. 3" to 12" and smaller will be Schedule 40 A 53 Gr B Seamless Pipe, Black Steel.
3. 2 ½" and smaller will be Type "L" copper.

B. Fittings:

1. 3" and larger will be weld fittings same schedule weight as the pipe to which it will be welded. ANSI B 16.9 ASTM A-234.
2. 2 ½" and smaller will be brazed ANSI B16.22 Wrought copper.

C. Flanges:

1. 3" and larger will be Weld Neck or Slip On 150# Flanges. ANSI B 16.5 ASTM 105
2. 2 ½" and smaller will be brazed Socket Weld copper flanges



D. Joints:

1. 3" and larger will be welded.
2. 2 ½" and smaller will be brazed or soldered.

E. Branch Connections:

1. Where applicable branch connections to steel pipe will be made with tees, weld-o-lets, thread-o-lets, socket-o-lets, or approved equal ½ couplings.

F. Bolts and Nuts:

1. ASTM A307 Grade B7 bolts, and grade 2H nuts.

G. Gaskets:

1. Garlock 3000, Flexitallic, US Pipe or approved equal

## **2.7 VENTS AND EQUIPMENT DRAINS PIPING AND FITTING SCHEDULE**

A. Piping:

1. 12" and larger will be Standard Weight A53B ERW Black Steel Pipe.
2. 10" and smaller will be Schedule 40 A53B ERW Black Steel Pipe.
3. 2" and smaller can be L Copper Tubing Hard Drawn, Soft Annealed or A53B ERW Schedule 40 T&C Black Steel Pipe.

B. Fittings:

1. 2 ½" and larger will be Weld Fittings the same schedule as the pipe to which it will be welded. ANSI B 16.9 ASTM A234.
2. 2" and smaller will be Threaded Black Cast Iron Fittings 125# or ANSI B16.29 Wrought Copper Fittings (Contractor's Option to install larger sizes.)

C. Flanges:

1. 2 ½" and larger will be 150# Weld Neck or Slip On Flanges ANSI B16.5, ASTM 105
2. 2" and Down will be 125# C1 Screwed Flanges.
3. Copper sweat will be 125# Sweat Bronze Companion Flange ASTM B584.



D. Joints:

1. 2 ½" and larger will be welded.
2. Copper systems Soldered with 95/5 SN/SB.
3. Threaded 2" and down.
4. Di-Electric Fittings or Isolation gasket sets will be used between Copper/Steel services.

E. Branch Connections:

1. 2 ½" and larger will use fittings or fabricated laterals.
2. Copper system will be made with Tee Fittings.

F. Bolts and Nuts:

1. ASTM A307 Grade B7 Bolts and Grade 2H Nuts

G. Gaskets:

1. Garlock 3000, Flexitallic, US Pipe or approved equal
2. Isolation gasket sets where applicable.

## **2.8 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. Cast iron or cast brass, deep type, to cover sleeve hubs or fitting projections. Provide escutcheons for exposed piping through floors, ceilings, walls and partitions in finished areas, and piping through all fire rated separations. Attach escutcheon to building material, not to pipe.

## **2.9 SLEEVES**

- A. Construct sleeves for pipes passing through partitions, hung or furred ceilings, etc., of not lighter than 18 gauge galvanized steel.
- B. Provide standard weight galvanized steel pipe sleeves at all penetrations of foundation walls, block walls, reinforced concrete walls, and all floor and roof slab penetrations.
- C. Provide 25 gauge waterproof galvanized sheetmetal counter-flashing at all pipe roof penetrations.

## **2.10 MANUFACTURERS**

A. Pipe

1. U.S. Steel "National"
2. Ohio Pipe



3. LTV-E
4. Van Lewen
5. Or approved equal

**B. Welding Fittings**

1. Weldbend
2. Tubco
3. Cajon
4. Naylor
5. Ladish
6. Van Lewen
7. Or approved equal

**C. Copper Pipe and Fittings**

1. Mueller Brass
2. Nibco
3. Reading Tube
4. Or approved equal

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

**A. Preparation**

1. Ream and de-burr pipes and tubes.
2. Clean of scale and dirt, inside and outside, before assembly.
3. Remove welding slag or other foreign material from piping.



**B. Installation**

**1. General:**

- a. The drawings indicate generally the size and location of piping and while sizes must not be decreased, the Contractor may change locations of pipes in order to accommodate conditions at the job.
- b. Closely plan and coordinate concealed piping and ductwork above suspended ceilings to avoid interferences, and install to maintain suspended ceiling heights shown on Contract drawings.
- c. Install exposed work in a neat, workmanlike manner; parallel to the closest wall with maximum headroom. Avoid light fixtures.
- d. Properly grade piping to secure easy circulation and prevent noise and water hammer. Pitch horizontal pumped water piping 1 inch in 60 feet upward in direction of flow. Pitch steam and condensate piping 1 inch in 40 feet downward in direction of flow. Pitch gravity water piping one foot in 100 feet downward in direction of flow.
- e. Install (at traps, instruments, etc., and wherever else directed) approved unions, to permit easy connection and disconnection.
- f. Make riser branches and other offsets with 4-elbow swings including copper risers and branches.
- g. To meet job conditions offset water supply and return mains up and down. Provide drain cocks with hose connection and chained cap (minimum 3/4 inch) at low points and vent traps at high points.
- h. After systems are in operation, if coils do not circulate quickly and noiselessly (due to trapped or airbound connections), make proper alterations in these defective connections including altering finished construction and refinishing without additional cost to the City of New York.
- i. Pipe Nipples: Pipe 3 inch in length and less is considered a nipple. Nipples to be of extra heavy construction. Do not use close nipples.
- j. Do not use short lengths or nipples at locations where a full length of pipe will fit.
- k. Make piping connections to coils and equipment with offsets provided with screwed or flanged unions so arranged that the equipment can be serviced or removed without dismantling the piping. Do not screw unions directly to coil header piping connections.
- l. Cut screw threads clean and true. Do not use bushings. Make reductions with eccentric reducers or eccentric fittings to permit draining unless otherwise indicated. Ream out pipe 2 inch and less after cutting to remove burrs.
- m. Make flanged connections with flange faces true and perpendicular to the center line of the pipe to which the flanges are attached.



- n. Allow space for pipe insulation.
  - o. Provide dielectric couplings at all junctions of copper and steel or galvanized piping.
  - p. Provide for expansion and contraction of piping systems.
  - q. Use main sized saddle weld-o-lets, thread-o-lets, Bonney Forge or approved equal, type branch connections for directly connecting branch lines to mains in steel piping if main is at least one pipe size larger than the branch for up to 6 inch mains and if main is at least two pipe sizes larger than branch for 8 inch and larger mains. Do not project branch pipes inside the main pipe. Use of welding tees are permitted for all sizes.
  - r. Cap all openings in pipes during progress of the work.
  - s. Do not connect bottom of pipe risers until riser is complete. Rod or tap to clear loose material before making bottom connection.
  - t. Correct leaks in piping immediately using new materials. Leak-sealing compounds or peening is not permitted.
2. Supports:
- a. Support or suspend piping properly on stands, clamps, hangers, etc., of approved design and make. Install supports to permit free expansion and contraction while minimizing vibration. Anchor pipes where shown or required by means of steel clamps, or other approved means, securely fastened to the pipe and the building construction. Follow MSS standards for supports of piping.
  - b. Provide structural pipe supports including supplemental steel channels, angles, columns, etc., necessary to complete the installation. The provision of structural supports over and above that required for the building structure is the responsibility of this Section.
  - c. Prior to installation of hanger rods and other pipe supports, obtain approval from the Commissioner for proposed method of hanging and for exact location of all mounting points. Submit weights and location of all piping to the Commissioner for approval well in advance of general construction work to allow sufficient time for structural redesign to accommodate the installation.
  - d. Place piping in proper alignment and position prior to connection to anchors, expansion loops, joints and equipment. Furnish jacking devices, temporary steel structural members and assembled structures as necessary. Remove temporary equipment and structures at the completion of the work.
  - e. Reinforce piping at anchor points.



3. Sleeves:

- a. Provide sleeves for all pipes passing through floors, rated partitions and walls of sufficient diameter to accommodate pipe covering where such is required. Set sleeves for concrete floors, walls, and other masonry work in place before the floors or walls are poured or built. Locate sleeves secure in place so that space all around the pipes, after the pipes are installed in place is about equal. Anchor sleeves by use of anchor flanges embedded in concrete or at each end of sleeve. Properly firestop around sleeves after wall is constructed.
- b. Provide sleeves for all pipes passing through non-rated partitions or ceilings. Size sleeves to accommodate pipe covering where applicable. Sleeve seam to be drive slip. Sleeve to be flanged 1" at each end to lock sleeve into penetration.
- c. For sleeves at penetrations of the metal deck, attach to the deck prior to the pouring of the deck concrete. Set sleeves in such a manner so that no concrete fills their interior during the concrete pouring operations.
- d. Caulk floor sleeves for exposed pipes watertight and project sleeve approximately 2" above the finished floor. Finish sleeves flush with the bottom of slab and also with the finished faces of wall.
- e. Provide sleeves with an inside diameter at least ½" greater than outside of pipe served, including pipe insulation which must be continuous through sleeve, except as detailed on the Drawings.
- f. Where piping penetrates non-rated walls, partitions, etc., pack space between piping and sleeve with mineral wool. At penetrations through foundation walls, rated walls, and floor slabs provide firestop material as specified and shown on the Drawings.
- g. Do not support pipes by resting clamps on sleeves. Clamps must extend beyond sleeve and be supported outboard of sleeve in an approved manner. In no case shall sleeves be cut or slotted to accommodate pipe clamps.
- h. Where space for future pipes and conduits is required, provide sleeves and fill with lightweight concrete.
- i. Sleeves penetrating floor and roof slabs shall extend at least 2" above slab.
- j. Cover all pipe/sleeve/firestopping gaps using escutcheons.

4. Drain Installation:

- a. Coils and vessels which contain water to have connections suitably located, and valved outlets, to permit individual venting and draining.
- b. Provide valved drains with hose bibb at low points of piping systems and at the bottom of each riser.





- c. Provide cooling coil condensate drains, fan drains, and all unit casing drains with 2-inch minimum trap seal, unless otherwise noted, to spill over floor drains.
  - d. Provide 1-inch minimum drain lines in sheet metal intake and discharge plenums not indicated to have floor drains. Pipe drains to nearest approved indirect waste.
- 5. Except as noted, make soldered joints with 95% tin and 5% antimony solder, having a melting point of not less than 460°F. Thoroughly clean solder joints before the application of the solder. Cut pipe square with burrs removed and apply flux before soldering.
- 6. Make brazed joints using brazing alloys with a melting point at or above 1,000°F.
- 7. Refrigerant Systems:
  - a. Back purge refrigerant tubing with nitrogen during brazing operations.
  - b. Grade all refrigerant lines for proper oil return to compressor.
- 8. Install automatic valves, insertion pipe wells and energy meters in piping systems as required and indicated on the drawings.

**END OF SECTION 23 52 10**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



**SECTION 23 62 10  
AIR COOLED AIR CONDITIONING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide air cooled air conditioning units in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Split System Air Cooled A/C Unit.
- B. Air Cooled Condensing Units.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Submit dimensioned drawings with operating weights, piping connections, wiring diagrams, and control interface diagrams.
  - 2. Submit wiring diagrams for all controls, including panel layout and remote devices.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's latest listed data for materials, equipment and installation.
- C. Test Reports
  - 1. Certified sound power levels.
  - 2. Certification of all factory tests as required herein.
  - 3. Statement of compliance with NYC Department of Buildings.
- D. Submit sound power levels and rating data for all units. Noise level from the units are not to exceed NC-38 beyond 10 feet from fan room.



## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work. In addition, the contractor or subcontractor performing the work must be licensed or approved by the manufacturer.
- B. Special Experience - Installer shall be certified from the manufacturer.
- C. Each unit, including factory-installed options, is to be U.L. listed, performance tested and rated in compliance with ARI 210 and ARI 360, Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air Conditioning Equipment.
- D. Design unit to conform to ANSI-B9.1 and UL 465.
- E. Performance test all units at the factory prior to shipment.
- F. Manufacturer of the unit is responsible for the performance of units, including static pressure and sound attenuation effects of the discharge plenum arrangement.

## **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall provide a 10-year manufacturer's equipment warranty.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SPLIT SYSTEM AIR COOLED UNITS**

- A. General
  - 1. Units to be completely packaged, including filters, evaporator coils, internal vibration isolation and fan section. Units to require only connection of three phase power, refrigerant piping, remote sensors, control wiring and duct connections prior to operating units. Units to be mounted on 1" cork and neoprene pads, to be provided by the unit manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide units pre-piped, pre-wired, factory assembled and factory tested, with all controls pretested prior to shipping.
  - 3. Provide a separate fuse, internally mounted, for each electrical component. A single fuse for multiple compressors or fan motors will not be accepted.
- B. Cabinet, Casing and Frame
  - 1. Unit framework to be formed of structural steel members of 12 to 14 gauge mild steel. After assembly paint the framework for maximum protection against rust. Exterior panels to be fabricated of 18 gauge galvanized steel finished with a baked acrylic enamel over an epoxy primer. Provide neoprene gasketing between panels and frame members; panels to be attached to the frame with quick release



- latches (no sheetmetal screws). Insulate sections including compressor compartment with 1" thick, 3-lb./cu. ft. density fiberglass having an R value of 4.16.
2. Arrange units for full front, side and rear service access to all mechanical, electrical and refrigeration controls, adjustment of expansion valves, check out of compressors, adjustment of head pressure controls, check out of electrical control panel, without disrupting or interfering with air flow.
  3. Provide discharge acoustical plenums lined internally with a minimum of 2" thick, 4 lb/cu.ft. density fiberglass that is in accordance with prototype designs previously tested in a full-scale mock-up environment by an acoustical consultant hired by Contractor. If the plenum is not built at the factory, it is the manufacturer's responsibility to provide the Contractor with the exact construction details and specifications for the plenum to be constructed by the sheetmetal subcontractor.

**C. Supply Fan and Motor**

1. Provide single width, forward curved Class I supply fans secured to a machined, ground and polished solid steel shaft. Coat shaft with a rust inhibitor and support by two outboard bearings selected for a minimum 200,000 hours' average life. Provide drives with variable pitch sheaves with multiple V-belts sized for 150% of nominal motor horsepower. Mount supply fan motor on a sliding base. Mount fan and motor assembly on a heavy-duty steel frame supported by springs designed for 90-99% isolation efficiency.
2. Provide three-phase NEMA design 'B', 40°C continuously rated fan motor with energy-saving design, .85 power factor, NEMA 'T' frame, open drip-proof, operating at 1750 rpm and supplied with grease-lubricated ball bearings.

**D. Direct Expansion Coil**

1. Provide direct expansion coil with ½" OD seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins, not less than 3 rows deep or more than 12 fins per inch. Provide evaporator coil with a distributor with side port for hot gas bypass and thermostatic expansion valve with adjustable superheat and external equalizer. Test coil at 300 PSIG air pressure under water, completely dehydrate and pressure test with refrigerant.
2. Provide coils with heavy gauge, insulated, galvanized steel drain pans complete with mastic coating for corrosion protection.

**E. Filters**

1. Provide filters having a 40% ASHRAE dust spot efficiency, U.L. Class I pleated media type 2-inch deep.

**F. Refrigerant Circuits**

1. Each refrigerant circuit is to be an independent circuit completely piped, tested, dehydrated and fully charged with oil and refrigerant R-22. The refrigerant circuits are to include, condenser coil with integral liquid sub-cooler, liquid line service and charging valve, filter drier, and sight glass. Compressor units to include suction and discharge line braided-wire isolators.



G. Evaporator Defrost Thermostat

1. Provide defrost thermostat package with enclosure, wiring and hardware for field installation.

**2.2 AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNITS**

A. General

1. Provide units pre-piped and pre-wired, factory assembled and factory tested, with all controls pre-tested prior to shipping.
2. Assemble all condensing unit components on a common base in a weatherproof housing. Provide hermetic compressors designed for use with Refrigerant 22, condenser coil, condenser fans and motors, refrigerant reservoir, charging valve, all controls and holding charge of R-22.
3. Provide a separate fuse, internally mounted, for each electrical component. A single fuse for multiple compressors or fan motors will not be accepted.

B. Condenser Coil

1. Construct condenser coil of aluminum plate fins, mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes. Circuit coil for sub-cooling. Test coils to 425 psi.

C. Condenser Fans and Motors

1. Furnish direct-driven, propeller-type belt-driven, centrifugal fans arranged for vertical horizontal discharge. Provide condenser fan motors of the permanently lubricated type, resiliently mounted. Provide a safety guard for each fan. Include controls for cycling fans for intermediate season operation and low ambient control. Balance each fan statically and dynamically.

D. Compressor(s)

1. Furnish compressors of serviceable hermetic design with external spring isolators and an automatically reversible oil pump.
2. Provide hermetically sealed compressor with overloads and inherent winding thermostat protection for the compressor motor.
3. Provide crankcase heater.

E. Controls

1. Locate factory wired controls in a separate enclosure. Provide high- and low-pressure switches and compressor overload devices. Incorporate a positive acting timer to prevent short cycling of compressor if power is interrupted. Timer to prevent compressor from restarting for approximately 5 minutes after shutdown.

F. Casing



1. Make unit casing fully weatherproof for outdoor installation. Construct casing of galvanized steel, zinc phosphatized and finished with baked enamel.
2. Provide openings for power and refrigerant connections. Make panels removable for servicing. Provide heavy duty coil guards, unit mounting rails and drain holes.

## **2.3 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Trane-Mitsubishi
- B. Samsung
- C. Hitachi
- D. or Approver equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Provide refrigerant piping and accessories to connect condensing units condensers to air conditioning units according to manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Manufacturer's service technician to check alignment of bearings, drives and motors after installation to ensure that no misalignment exists, or make any necessary alignment adjustments prior to startup.
- B. The manufacturer shall furnish a startup check list to the Commissioner at least two months prior to start up. The list must be explicit as to the various items to be checked prior to start up.
- C. Before units are started up, manufacturer to pump new grease into bearing housings to force out old grease and provide adequate lubrication.
- D. Before acceptance of the equipment by the Commissioner, conduct all tests as required to demonstrate that the equipment operates mechanically, electrically and acoustically as specified.
- E. Conduct a satisfactory performance test in the presence of the Commissioner. Any units found to vibrate beyond acceptable levels must be rebalanced in the field at the Contractor's expense.

**END OF SECTION 23 62 10**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -





**SECTION 23 62 20  
ROOFTOP PACKAGED HEATING AND COOLING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide packaged rooftop air conditioning units heating units in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Air Cooled Packaged Units.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit manufacturer's latest data on capacity, dimensions and installation instruction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 AIR COOLED PACKAGED UNITS**

- A. Ship units in a single package configuration fully piped, charged and wired ready for mounting on a prefabricated curb supplied by the manufacturer. Test unit at factory, including the compressors, air handling and operating and safety controls. Include a factory mounted disconnect switch for single point electrical power connection under Division 26.
- B. Casing and Base
  - 1. Fabricate casing of 18 gauge hot-dipped galvanized minimized spangle sheet steel ASTM A525. Insulate the casing with one inch thick 2#/ft.<sup>3</sup> density glass fiber insulation attached with adhesive and mechanical fasteners.
  - 2. Paint the external surface with a three-step procedure. Clean, prime, finish coat with Gray Enamel.



3. Construct the structural base of 10 gauge hot-dipped galvanized steel shaped to provide a minimum 2- $\frac{3}{4}$ " of integral counterflashing over the entire outside perimeter of a roof mounting curb. Cabinet framing and supports shall be at least 14 gauge galvanized steel and shall provide sufficient rigidity for top-handling through eye-bolts without the use of on-site "spreader-bars". Outer casing shall over-lap the base frame at all surfaces to provide weather-tight flashing and shall be attached with gasketed mechanical fasteners. These fasteners shall be field-removable using simple hand tools.
4. Support panels from within by structural members and shaped to drain water to the outer edge for run-off.
5. Equip all major sections and/or accessories with matching external flanges provided with natural rubber gasketing material. Job site attachment of sections shall be with  $\frac{1}{4}$ " - 20 bolts, nuts and neoprene seal-washers provided by the equipment manufacturer and installed through pre-drilled matching holes in the connecting flanges. Base frames shall have heavy-gauge "bolt-tabs" so that sections may be pulled tightly together without the use of pipe-clamps or related equipment by the installer.
6. Provide access doors at burner, controls, fan, evaporator and filter service areas. These doors shall seat in a 6" wide gasketed 'U' - channel and shall be readily removable without the use of any tool.

**C. Blower Sections**

1. Provide main blowers of forward curved centrifugal fans mounted on a solid shaft designed to hold the first critical speed of the system well above the maximum operating speed. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced to assure quiet, trouble-free operation. Equip all units with belt drives sized at 150% of required horsepower and an adjustable motor sheave to allow field changing of blower speed to meet the exact system resistance. Rotating blower components shall be rubber-isolated from the unit structure.

**D. Evaporator Section**

1. Construct the evaporator coil of seamless  $\frac{1}{2}$ " copper tubes expanded into aluminum plates with adequate area to provide for a low face velocity. Provide thermostatic expansion valves with adjustable superheat and external equalizer. All components shall be easily accessible for inspection without use of tools.

**E. Condenser Section**

1. Enclose all wiring external to the condenser control panel in weather-proof jacketed conduit or cable.
2. Provide semi-hermetic compressors, suction cooled and equipped with service valves and crankcase heaters. The condenser coils shall have 12 fins or less per inch and shall be sized to allow the unit to operate at low condensing temperature. Equip the unit with a hot gas by-pass system to allow the system to modulate at the demand of the evaporator load. The condenser shall have multiple fans direct driven to avoid the necessity for bearings, pulleys, shaft or belt replacement. The condenser fan motors shall be three-phase, suitable for outdoor operation with internal overload protection. One or more of these motors shall be controlled by head pressure allowing the unit to operate at 45°F or high ambient temperature. The condenser fan section shall be internally partitioned to prevent short circuiting of air and windmilling during low ambient operation. The compressors shall be spring-mounted and



equipped with an oil pressure switch, high and low pressure switches, crankcase heater, suction and discharge vibration isolators. The main power connection shall be to a weatherproof disconnect switch.

**F. Refrigerant Circuit**

1. The refrigeration circuit shall be leak tested, vacuum de-hydrated, and include a full operating charge of refrigerant. Individual operating test data is to accompany the equipment. The system shall be close-coupled such that the compressors are located within twelve (12) feet of the evaporator. Control devices shall include a manual liquid line shut-off valve, moisture indicating sight-glass, filter-drier, solenoid valve, expansion valve, and venturi-type distributor. The hot gas bypass line is to be equipped with a solenoid valve and suction-pressure-regulated bypass control. Hot gas bypass is to flow through the evaporator thereby maintaining refrigerant velocity and oil return.

**G. Heating Section - Gas Fired**

1. The heater shall have multiple flue passes. The primary heating surface shall be 16 gauge, 430 stainless steel with the combustion chamber in the shape of a true cylinder. The flue gases shall pass through a one pass tubular economizer of secondary heating surface. The tubular economizer shall be equipped with turbulators. All economizer tubes shall be accessible for cleaning through an external access panel. This access shall be located on the same side as the burner and induced draft fan.
2. The power gas burner shall be factory mounted and wired. It shall be equipped with high tension spark ignited gas pilot, electronic primary safety control, automatic gas control valve, main gas regulator, pilot gas regulator, pilot gas cock, pilot assembly, and all components necessary to make a complete unitary burner assembly. The burner shall be designed for use with the particular furnace, to provide one responsibility for overall performance.
3. The gas burner shall be equipped for controlled two-stage, high-low-off firing, including two stage controller, two position damper motor, gas metering valve, proportioning air damper, and necessary linkage to assure proper air-fuel ratio at all rates. All components of the burner shall be mounted, wired and fire tested prior to shipment from the manufacturer.
4. The gas burner shall be equipped for modulated firing including modulating controller, modulating damper motor, gas metering valve, proportioning air damper and necessary linkage to assure proper air-fuel ratio at all rates. All components of the burner to be mounted, wired and fire tested prior to shipment from the manufacturer.

**H. Induced Draft Fan**

1. Provide a direct drive induced draft fan driven by a self-ventilating motor and controlled separately from main blowers. Design so as to draw cooling air over inboard motor bearing and shaft. Fan shall discharge into a stack to carry all flue gas away from the unit.

**I. Filter Section**

1. The filter section shall have four inch, 40% ASHRAE efficiency, throw away filters and shall be easily accessible for cleaning.



**J. Economizer Section**

1. Economizer controls shall operate the Outside Air/Return Air dampers at the demand of the Logic Panel. Outside air dampers shall remain at the minimum position selected at the unit mounted manual potentiometer during heating operation. Cooling operation shall drive the outside air dampers to the fully open "Economizer" position for free cooling whenever the outside air temperature and humidity are suitable for Economizer operation. An adjustable outside air enthalpy control shall drive the outside air dampers to the minimum position when "free cooling" is not longer available from outside ambient conditions.

- K.** Provide main blowers of multiple forward curved centrifugal fans mounted on a solid shaft designed to hold the first critical speed of the system well above the maximum operating speed. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced to assure quiet, trouble-free operation. Equip all units with belt drives sized at 150% of required horsepower and an adjustable motor sheave to allow field changing of blower speed to meet the exact system resistance. Rotating blower components shall be rubber-isolated from the unit structure.

**L. Controls**

1. Provide a low voltage room thermostat (equipped with "Heat-Cool" and "Auto-Off-Fan" switches) to operate the heater, fans, and condensing unit through a solid state Logic Panel. As space temperature falls below set-point, (heating) the Logic Panel balances the space temperature signal against the signal from a discharge air temperature sensor and energizes the minimum amount of heating required for the load. Outside air dampers are positioned at the minimum ventilation position during the heating season for maximum economy. As space temperature rises above set-point (cooling), the Logic Panel balances the space and discharge sensor signals by first opening the outside air damper for free cooling. Additional cooling load is satisfied by energizing one or more stages of the condenser/evaporator.
  - A) Option 1 - A remote monitoring panel shall be supplied and equipped with "Heat-Off-Cool". "Fan-On/Auto" switches, indicating lights for "Fan", "Heat", "Cool", "Heat Fail", and "Cool Fail". The above mentioned switches shall not be included as part of the thermostat.
2. A System Master remote control panel containing "System: On-Off", "Heat-Auto-Cool" selector switches, and indicating lights for "Heat", "Cool", "Fan", "heat Fail", and "Cool Fail" shall be provided for each unit. A Solid State Central Processor shall operate the heating, cooling, and economizer dampers to maintain space temperatures. The Central Processor shall respond only to the load signals from the zone of greatest heating demand and the zone of greatest cooling demand and shall maintain the minimum temperature difference required to satisfy the zones of maximum demand. Primary heat shall be available only with the selector switch in the "heat" or "Auto" positions; mechanical cooling is locked out in the "Heat" position. When the selector is in the "Auto" position, both heating and cooling shall be available at the demand of the zone thermostats. With the selector switch in the "Cool" position, the primary heat shall be locked out, and the zones will be supplied with cooling or with bypassed return air as determined by individual zone stat demand. The Central Processor shall operate the economizer dampers to satisfy and cooling demand with "free cooling" from outside air before energizing any steps of mechanical cooling. A cooling coil "freeze protection" control shall de-energize the condenser in the event of coil frosting or low air flow. Cooling capacity control shall be provided by a hot gas bypass control modulating to maintain constant evaporator suction pressure, and by steps of cylinder unloading.



## **2.2 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Aaon
- B. Jackson-Church
- C. Trane
- D. McQuay
- E. Carrier
- F. Mammoth
- G. York
- H. or Approved equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 23 62 20**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



## **SECTION 23 85 00 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Variable Frequency Controller.
- B. Control Interface.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Provide manufacturer's descriptive literature, installation instructions, operating instructions, and maintenance and repair data.
- C. Provide all electric wiring control diagrams for the VFC operation.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Test all integrated circuits and all components used for circuit board construction to an acceptance criteria of 0.5% AQL (Accepted Quality Level).
- C. Conduct in-circuit testing of all printed circuit boards to ensure proper mounting and correct value of all components.
- D. Burn-in all printed circuit boards for at least 24 hours, at a minimum of 70°C, and temperature cycled.



- E. Functionally test final printed circuit board assemblies via computerized test equipment where all tests and acceptance criteria are preprogrammed and test results are stored as detailed quality assurance data. The Commissioner may witness the factory tests. Provide at least two (2) weeks written notice prior to start of the factory test.
- F. Combine-test all fully assembled controls for performance and functionality at the manufacturer's factory with fully loaded induction motors. Analyze the combined test data to ensure adherence to quality assurance specifications.
- G. Design and build the variable frequency controllers to the following standards:
  - 1. E.T.L. and/or U.L.
  - 2. NEMA - ICS-3-303.
  - 3. F.C.C. Class A.
  - 4. IEEE STD 444 (ANSI C34.3).

## **1.5 GUARANTEE**

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee the labor and material in this specification to be free from defects in workmanship and material for a period of one (1) year from substantial completion. During this period, the Contractor shall furnish all labor to repair or replace all items or components, which fail due to defects in workmanship or material. Failures on control systems that include all computer equipment, transmission equipment and all sensors and control devices during guarantee period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to City of New York.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. The manufacturer must provide local, in-house service backup which must include properly trained personnel specifically trained for electrical component maintenance and troubleshooting.
- B. Purchase motors and variable frequency controllers from a single source. Verify in writing that the motors and variable frequency controllers operate together as a system; fully compatible and without excessive noise or vibration.

### **2.2 CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide 208 VAC variable frequency controllers of the pulse width modulated (PWM) design that operate directly from three phase, 208 VAC  $\pm 10\%$ , 60 hertz utility power. The VFC will generate a sine-coded, adjustable voltage/frequency three phase output for complete speed control of any NEMA B squirrel cage induction motor. The VFC to maintain a 120% current overload capability for 60 seconds with automatic stall prevention and voltage boost to prevent nuisance tripping during load or line side transient conditions. The VFC not to induce voltage line matching distortion back to the building electrical power supply system and to





maintain a power factor of not less than 0.95 throughout its speed range. Provide a tuned line filter, adjusted as required to prevent any electrical distortion back into the building electrical power supply system. Comply with FCC Class A noise emissions standard and so label.

B. Provide the variable frequency controller with the following basic design:

1. Converter: Consists of a modularized diode rectifier and capacitor assembly which will first convert, then filter and maintain a fixed DC voltage source from the fixed voltage and frequency input.
2. Inverter: Inverter uses power transistor semiconductors with a minimum rating of 1100 VAC on 208 VAC controls to invert the converter generator fixed DC voltage into a sine-coded pulse width modulated output.
3. Control Logic: Consists of a single printed circuit board and incorporates an 8-bit, or larger, microcomputer central processing unit to control all inverter, converter, base drive and external interface functions.
4. Terminal strip for input signals from Building Control System for remote start/stop and speed control signal capabilities. Refer to the controls documents for interface and coordination.
5. Enclosure: NEMA 1 enclosure, for typical indoor locations. Utilize NEMA Type 32 for outdoor locations and NEMA Type 4 for wet locations subject to water spray or very high humidity.

## **2.3 FEATURES**

A. Include with the variable frequency controller the following minimum design features as standard:

1. Sine-coded, pulse width modulated output.
2. Eight (8) bit, or larger, microcomputer control logic.
3. Maximum and minimum speed adjustment capability.
4. Controlled speed range of 20:1, or greater.
5. Overload capability of 20% for 60 seconds.
6. Process follower 4-20 mA or 1-10 VDC, input.
7. Minimum of three (3) selectable output frequency ranges.
8. Fifteen selectable volts/hertz patterns.
9. Touch-pad operator controls or adjustable potentiometer with at least four (4) segment digital frequency/speedometer or digital readout displaying: output frequency, status, percent current, and percent response signal.
10. Input disconnect/circuit breaker with thru-door handle.



11. Torque or current limiting circuit.
  12. Coast or ramp to stop.
  13. Electronic reversing.
  14. Adjustable acceleration and deceleration.
  15. Fault indicators.
  16. Fault contacts for interface with BMCS controls systems
  17. External start/stop signal capability from the building control system.
  18. External speed control from a 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC signal from control system.
- B. Provide the variable frequency controller with the following protective features as a minimum:
1. Ground fault protection.
  2. Electronic thermal motor overload or current limit control.
  3. Current limited stall prevention during acceleration, deceleration, and run conditions.
  4. Automatic restart, after momentary power loss or momentary over-voltage. No restart into ground fault.
  5. Controls for start into a rotating motor.
  6. Anti-windmill protection.
  7. Fault indicators shall indicate the following fault conditions:
    - a. Over-current
    - b. Overload
    - c. Over-voltage
    - d. Over-temperature
    - e. Control function error.
  8. DC bus discharge indicator.
  9. Current limiting DC bus fuse.
  10. Isolated operator controls.
  11. Phase-to-phase short circuit protection.



12. Heat sink over-temperature protection.
- C. Make the following adjustments available on all variable frequency controllers:
1. Acceleration - 0.2 to 1800 seconds or 0.1 to 300 seconds.
  2. Deceleration - 0.2 to 1800 seconds or 0.1 to 300 seconds.
  3. Volts/hertz adjustments.
  4. Maximum frequency range.
  5. Minimum frequency.
  6. Maximum frequency.
  7. Carrier frequency.
  8. Torque limit.
  9. The inverter supplier to provide line filters on the line to prevent interference from the line to the drive and prevent any electrical harmonic distortion back to the building electrical power supply system.
  10. Provide a signal isolator to isolate the control signal to and from the inverter drive.
- D. Provide the variable frequency controller with the following additional features:
1. One (1) door interlocked main power input disconnect circuit breaker to provide positive shutdown of all input power to the drive.
  2. The complete circuit breaker and overload relay package shall be mounted in the inverter cabinet or may also be available in its own separate enclosure adjacent to the inverter.
  3. 2200 Microfarad ride-through capacitor which shall provide assistance to maintain the D.C. bus voltage for a two-second momentary power loss or furnish automatic restart capability which allows restart into a rotating motor.
  4. One (1) complete set of spare parts for each size inverter consisting of the following:
    - a. Control fuses.
    - b. Control board.
    - c. Drive board.
    - d. Transistors.
    - e. Capacitors.



E. Manual Bypass

1. Provide all the circuitry necessary to safely transfer the motor from the VFC to the power line, or from the line to controller at zero speed. Include a separate cabinet for the bypass circuit to house all devices which must be energized at either 208 VAC or 115 VAC.
2. On the bypass cabinet include a door interlocked main power input disconnect circuit breaker, providing positive shutdown of all input power to both the bypass circuitry and the VFC. Motor protection to be provided in both the "Controller" mode and the "Bypass" mode by a motor overload relay.
3. The bypass cabinet door to include a "Controller-Off-Bypass" selector switch and "Controller Mode" indicator light and a "Bypass Mode" indicator light. Provide terminals for remote light indication of mode selection.
4. Include a door interlocked input disconnect circuit breaker for the bypass circuit installed in the VFC to facilitate troubleshooting and testing of the controller safely, both energized and de-energized, while operating in the "Bypass" mode.
5. Factory install the manual bypass with magnetic contactors.
6. Controller to be constructed so as to allow power to be disconnected from either mode yet maintain power to the other mode for uninterrupted motor operation. This disconnecting means must completely isolate either mode for maintenance purposes.

## **2.4 ENVIRONMENT**

A. Design the variable frequency controller to operate within the following environmental and service conditions:

1. Ambient service temperature - 10°C to 40°C.
2. Ambient storage temperature - 20°C to 60°C.
3. Humidity - noncondensing to 90%.
4. Altitude to 3300 feet.
5. Service factor - 1.0.
6. Input voltage - three phase, 208 VAC  $\pm 10\%$ .
7. Input frequency - 60 hertz  $\pm 5\%$ .

## **2.5 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Asea-Brown-Boveri Parametrics
- B. Robicon
- C. Eaton



- D. Toshiba
- E. Or approved equal

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. All drive components including motor, sheaves, belts, fans pumps must have vibration levels checked at all speeds between 20 percent and 100 percent of the driven unit's design rpm. Vibration must be checked at fan pump shaft bearings in radial (vertical and horizontal) and axial directions. If excessive vibration is found at any frequency, special balancing and structural changes must be provided to minimize harmonic vibrations.

**END OF SECTION 23 85 00**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



**SECTION 23 86 00  
ELECTRIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Combination Starters and Disconnect Switches.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Submit a list of motor controllers required for the project. This list should include equipment tag, equipment motor size, starter type, starter features.
  - 2. Submit a statement of understanding that each starter has a withstand rating that is coordinated with the electrical system installation.
  - 3. Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's data for all items in accordance with the "DDC General conditions" of the contract.
  - 4. Include control diagrams, unit wiring diagram for each motor controller, assembly outline drawings, summary sheets, shop interwiring diagrams, field connection diagrams, and nameplates with legends.
- C. Include a statement verifying coordination with the automatic temperature controls and the fire alarm system.



#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Motor Controllers: Comply with Underwriters' Laboratories standard UL-508 (being transitioned to WL 60947) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standard ICS 2-2000.
- C. Disconnect Switches: Comply with National Electrical Manufacturers Standard ICS 2-1996, Part 8 (R 2004, R 2009).
- D. Manufacturer's warranty shall be for 5 Years from substantial completion and shall cover replacement parts on all components.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 COMBINATION STARTERS AND DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

- A. Provide suitable fully coordinated starting and controlling equipment for motors as required. Arrange the starting equipment as indicated in other sections of these specifications.
- B. Consult with each trade affected to determine the exact requirements for each device.
- C. Coordinate with all Contractors to establish required auxiliaries, including relays, contacts, terminals and the like. All three phase starters to have a minimum of (2) normally open and (2) normally closed auxiliary contacts.
- D. All starter interface and termination points for all Contractors shall be made at a terminal strip provided with the motor controller.
- E. Provide individual starters fully enclosed in neatly finished ventilated boxes of code gauge steel, machine formed and welded. Provide boxes arranged for floor, wall or angle iron frame mounting including a door with a spring catch handle with facility to lock handle in open position.
- F. Provide engraved nameplates for each unit, nomenclature of each to be approved prior to fabrication.
- G. Provide starters for motors less than 1/2 horsepower, as 120 volt, 1-phase, 60 cycle alternating current service with pilot light. Provide manual starters with overload protection and lockout type disconnect switch to control such motors, except where interlocks or automatic controls are required. In such cases, provide magnetic across-the-line starters.
- H. Fire smoke dampers, smoke dampers and automatic louver dampers will be started using addressable relay modules provided by the fire alarm or building control compactor.
- I. Provide starters for motors 1/2 horsepower to 100 horsepower as magnetic across-the-line, combination Motor Circuit Protector or Circuit Breaker type. Such starters to be 208 volt, 3-phase, 60 cycle, alternating current service.





- J. Provide starters for motors over 100 horsepower to be magnetic, combination Soft Start with Motor Circuit Protector Switch. Such starters to be 208 volt, 3-phase, 60 cycle, alternating current service.
- K. Provide magnetic starters subject to manual start and in direct view of the motors they control with momentary contact start and stop buttons built into cover. Provide magnetic starters subject to electrical interlock or automatic control with Hand-Off-Automatic switches built into cover. Provide selector switches in starters to be of the maintained-contact type, water tight and dust tight.
- L. Provide starters with water tight and dust tight, (5) pilot lights on the following indications: Hand, Off, Auto, Run, and Overload.
- M. Provide starters for service at voltages higher than 120 volt with transformers for 120 volt secondary service built into each starter casing to serve control circuits.
- N. Provide each starter subject to electrical interlock and/or automatic control with the necessary auxiliary contacts plus one spare set of normally open and normally closed auxiliary contacts. Provide one set of terminals for each control circuit.
- O. Provide magnetic starters with Solid State Electronic Overload Relay which shall protect all three phases with a wide range current setting and trip class to allow field adjustment for specific motor FLA. Interchangeable heater elements are not acceptable. Overload relay shall provide phase failure, phase loss, locked rotor and stall protection.
- P. Provide coils, cores, resistance, insulation, contacts, trippers, etc., for starters and relays. The motor circuit protector shall be UL listed 508 current limiting manual motor starters with magnetic trip elements only. The breaker shall carry a UL 508F rating which provides for coordinated short circuit rating for use with the NEMA rated motor contactor and provides a minimum interrupting rating of 30 KAIC for the combination starter.
- Q. Provide over/under voltage and phase monitoring capability. Monitor shall be field adjustable for both over and under voltage levels and a delay time before returning to normal operation after a trip.
- R. Mount individual motor controllers in NEMA Type 1A enclosures for typical indoor locations. Utilize NEMA Type 3R for outdoor locations and NEMA Type 4 for other wet locations or locations subject to water spray or very high humidity.
- S. Coordinate the withstand rating of all starter components with the Contractor and with the requirements of the electrical system. Starters that do not have appropriate withstand rating shall be removed from the project – at no cost to the City of New York – for operator safety.

## **2.2 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS**

- A. Provided by Division 26.



## **2.3 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Cerus
- B. General Electric
- C. Square Dee
- D. Siemens
- E. Eaton/Cutler Hammer
- F. Allen Bradley
- G. Or approved equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Motor controllers will be coordinated with Division 26.
- B. Various pieces of packaged equipment will be provided with starters installed by manufacturer at the factory. Coordinate the Division 26 work with these starters.
- C. Review Division 26 and/or Building Management Control System (BMCS) Documents for required accessories, interlocks, etc. Failure to fully coordinate this item with the other Divisions in no way relieves this Contractor from providing a complete, functional, and coordinated system as described.

**END OF SECTION 23 86 00**



**SECTION 26 00 05  
ACCESS DOORS IN GENERAL CONSTRUCTION FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following related documents apply to all required work for the project:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings.
  - 2. The Specifications.
  - 3. The General Conditions.
  - 4. The Addendum.
  - 5. The Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Access Doors in Drywall.
- B. Access Doors in Ceilings.
- C. Access Doors in Masonry.
- D. Fire Rated Access Doors.
- E. Color Coded Buttons.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Provide manufacturer's data on access doors to be furnished in each type of general construction by location within the project.
- C. Provide access doors in rated construction with "B" label fire construction. Furnish a U.L. label on each access door.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements"



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Wherever access is required through walls or ceilings to valves, fire dampers, fire and smoke dampers, automatic and balancing dampers, or other concealed equipment installed under this Division, furnish access doors as follows in this section.
- B. Flush door in drywall:
  - 1. Milcor – Type DW
  - 2. KARP – Type KDW
  - 3. Williams Brothers – Type WB
  - 4. Elmdor – Type AP
  - 5. Or approved equal
- C. Recessed door in walls and ceilings:
  - 1. Milcor – Type AP
  - 2. Karp – Type RDW
  - 3. Williams Brothers – Type WB-RDW
  - 4. Elmor – Type AT
  - 5. Or approved equal
- D. Recessed door in finished plaster or ceramic tile:
  - 1. Milcor – Type AP
  - 2. Karp – Type KATR
  - 3. Williams Brothers – Type WB-AP
  - 4. Elmdor – Type AP
  - 5. Or approved equal
- E. In fire rated construction:
  - 1. Milcor – Type UFR
  - 2. Karp – Type 350 FR



3. Williams Brothers – Type WB-ATR
  4. Elmdor – Type FR
  5. Or approved equal
- F. Provide access doors in rated construction with "B" label fire construction. Furnish a U.L. label on each access door.
- G. No access door shall be installed until location and type have been approved by the Commissioner.
- H. Furnish color coded buttons or tabs to indicate location of valves, dampers or other equipment located above removable type ceilings where access doors are not required.
- I. Make access door size a minimum of 18" x 18".

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENT**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizes and location of all access doors with other trades.
- C. Direct location and setting of access doors in hung ceilings, furred spaces, walls, etc., to provide access to all concealed work items requiring maintenance and/or adjustment and as directed by the Commissioner. Obtain acceptance of the Commissioner for the locations and sizes of such access doors.
- D. Locate and group equipment requiring access doors so that access door locations are aesthetically acceptable. Coordinate location of equipment requiring access with other trades to minimize number of access doors in one area. Prepare drawings of valve and damper locations indicating proposed access door locations for review by the Commissioner prior to installation of valves, dampers, etc. Include equipment of other trades on the Drawings.

**END OF SECTION 26 00 05**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



## **SECTION 26 02 65 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide complete field acceptance testing of equipment and systems throughout in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing for:
  - 1. Wire and Cable (600 Volts and Below).
  - 2. Motor Controllers, including variable frequency drives.
  - 3. Motors.
  - 4. Lighting Control including sensors.
  - 5. Grounding.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for all submittals.
- B. Provide test results as required herein and in each section of this Division.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Except as modified by the Contract Documents comply with the latest applicable provisions and the latest recommendations of the following:
  - 1. Industry standards shall apply except as otherwise specified.
  - 2. Testing Agency Qualifications: as specified in each section within this specification containing electrical testing requirements.



3. NETA.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Provide all labor, and materials required by shop and field acceptance testing, adjusting, and balancing as specified in the Contract Documents and as required by the Commissioner.

### **2.2 SYSTEMS**

- A. The following systems shall be tested, inspected and certified.
  1. Wire and Cable (600 Volts and Below):
    - a. Inspect all splices and terminations and make mechanically and electrically tight during a fifteen (15) day period immediately prior to final acceptance of the work.
    - b. Perform standard 600-volt insulation resistance test with "megger" tester and all conductors. Test shall show insulation resistance in excess of minimum values required by the NETA and continuity. Submit certification to the Commissioner.
  2. Motor Controllers:
    - a. Submit with certification in tabular form a complete listing of all motors on the project for which motor controllers, including variable frequency drives, have been furnished. Include on this listing, the nameplate full load amperes of each motor and the size overload heaters installed in each motor controller.
  3. Motors:
    - a. Test all motors under load and verify that motor rotation is correct.

### **2.3 CALIBRATION**

- A. Calibrate and adjust all components in accordance with manufacturer's procedures and recommendations or as required, for the following categories of equipment:
  1. 600V switchboards.
  2. Lighting fixtures (lamp positions, reflector positions, etc., as required).
  3. Motor starters.
  4. Lighting controls, including all sensors.
- B. Provide overloads in all motor starters, in accordance with motor nameplate data and as recommended by the manufacturer.





## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Notify the Commissioner ten (10) days prior to the testing dates. If the Commissioner so elects not to witness a specific test a statement of certification must be forwarded to the Commissioner for his approval.
- B. Conduct tests at a time agreeable to the Commissioner. Provide all required labor as necessary.
- C. Products which are found defective or do not pass such tests shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. All tests shall be repeated until equipment meets all testing criteria.
- D. Arrange for and conduct all required tests and inspections. All fees for testing and inspection shall be paid by the Contractor.
- E. All test results shall be submitted to the Commissioner.

**END OF SECTION 26 02 65**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



**SECTION 26 02 80  
EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS AND COORDINATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide final connections to equipment and coordinate same in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Equipment to receive final connections shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Motors and Equipment.
  - 2. Dampers, ALDs and VAVs.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Except as modified by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of Industry Standard and NETA.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS**

- A. Contractor shall carefully examine the specifications affecting the proposed installation of equipment requiring electrical connections. Contractor shall make all required coordination for complete connection of all equipment.
- B. Connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and reviewed shop drawings.



### **3.2 MOTORS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Connections for and coordination of motors and equipment requiring electrical connections shall be included but not limited to the following:
1. Install motor controllers and disconnect switches for each motor and each piece of equipment.
  2. Verify that the motor rotation is correct and reconnect if necessary.
  3. Provide separate ground conductor in flexible metal conduit so as to provide an electrically continuous ground path. Ground all equipment.
  4. Provide motor branch circuit conductors and connections to each individual motor controller and from each controller to the motor through an approved disconnect switch. Make final connection in a minimum of 24 inch length of liquid-tight, flexible, metal conduit.
  5. Provide all necessary wiring and connections for interlocking, remote and automatic controls. Installation of equipment and wiring shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  6. Where equipment is fed from a branch circuit routed in or under the slab, terminate branch circuit at a junction box on 2 foot rigid conduit stub-up and make final connection to equipment in liquid-tight, flexible, metal conduit. Provide suitable knee brace on conduit stub-up.
  7. Where equipment is fed from overhead, support conduit feeder descending from ceiling on flanged floor fitting with conduit type fitting connecting to a motor with 24-inch minimum of liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.
  8. Where nameplate on equipment indicates fuse protection, the disconnecting means shall be equipped with time delay fuses.

### **3.3 DAMPERS, ALDS AND VAVS**

- A. Connections for and coordination of Dampers, ALDs and VAVs shall include but is not limited to the following:
1. The basic requirements for motors and equipment specified above shall apply where applicable.
  2. Where cord and plugs are provided with the appliances, Contractor shall coordinate the receptacle installation to match.
  3. Direct connected equipment shall be serviced by disconnecting means.

**END OF SECTION 26 02 80**



**SECTION 26 02 90**  
**CEILING, FLOOR AND WALL ELECTRICAL PENETRATRATION FIRE SEALS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide pre-mixed putty sealant at wall, ceiling and/or floor electrical penetration fire seals in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Wall, ceiling and/or floor electrical penetration fire seals.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's product data for all fire seals, including barrier rating.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Except as modified and by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the following:
  - 1. ASTM E-814, "Fire Test of Penetration Fire Stops."
  - 2. ANSI/UL 1479, "Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops."
  - 3. ASTM E-119, "Fire Tests of Building Constructions and Materials."
  - 4. ANSI/UL263, "Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials."
  - 5. ASTM E-84, "Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials."
  - 6. ANSI/UL723, "Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials."
- C. All products shall contain no VOC nor emit odors.



- D. All products shall be U.L. listed for their intended uses.

## **1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products that upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, break down or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water or other forms of moisture characteristic during and after construction.
- B. Openings within walls and floors designed to accommodate cabling systems subjected to frequent cable changes shall be provided with re-enterable products specifically designed for retrofit.

## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to the project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturer's labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspection agency's classification marking; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants or other causes.

## **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limitations recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- C. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.
- D. Do not install water-based or products that are conductive when wet in contact with energized electrical conductors. Exercise care when energizing penetrants.

## **1.9 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Schedule installation of firestopping after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRE SEAL PUTTY SYSTEM**

- A. System shall provide immediate fire seal, require no curing time and emit no hazardous or toxic fumes.
- B. Require no special tools and shall be capable of being installed from one side.
- C. No derating whatsoever required of wiring systems passing through seal.
- D. Field modified for additions or deletions of raceways or cables.
- E. Reusable materials to accommodate penetration changes.

### **2.2 MISCELLANEOUS FIRE SEAL PRODUCTS**

- A. Firestop devices: Factory-assembled steel collars lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific outside diameter of penetrating item.
- B. Cast-In-Place Firestop Device: Single component molded firestop device installed on forms prior to concrete placement with totally encapsulated, tamper-proof integral firestop system and smoke sealing gasket.
- C. Composite Sheet: Intumescent material sandwiched between a galvanized steel sheet and steel wire mesh protected with aluminum foil.
- D. Fire Rated Grommet: Molded two-piece grommet made from plenum grade polymer with a foam inner core for sealing individual cable penetrations.
- E. Firestop Plugs: Re-enterable, foam rubber plug impregnated with intumescent material for use in additional sleeves and sleeves with cable.
- F. Firestop Putty: Intumescent, non-hardening, water resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers or silicone compounds.
- G. Firestop Putty Pads: Intumescent, non-hardening putty pads to be installed on metallic and nonmetallic electrical switch and receptacle boxes when horizontal separation between boxes is less than 24”.
- H. Wrap Strips: Single component intumescent elastomeric strips faced on both sides with a plastic film.
- I. Latex Sealants: Single component latex formulations that upon cure do not emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Moisture curing, single component, silicone elastomeric sealant for horizontal surfaces (pourable or nonsag) or vertical surfaces (nonsag).
- K. Firestop Pillows: Re-enterable, non-curing mineral fiber core encapsulated with an intumescent coating contained in a flame-retardant bag.



- L. Mortar: Portland cement based dry-mix product formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, water-resistant, homogenous mortar.
- M. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers, that when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

## **2.3 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Nelson Firestop
- B. Hilti
- C. 3M
- D. Dow Solutions
- E. STI Inc.
- F. Or Approved Equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examination of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
- B. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, scale, laitance, rust, release agents, water repellants, and any other substances that may inhibit optimum adhesion.
- C. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
- D. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 GENERAL**

- A. Install fire seal in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Place minimum of 0.5 inches of putty around each penetrating item. When not possible build up cone around penetrating items, using second layer of putty. Slope cone at 30 degrees from wall or floor.
- C. Wall openings shall not have unsupported space of putty greater than 4 inches and floor openings an unsupported opening of 1.5 inches.
- D. Provide ceramic wool temperature rated 2300°F in conjunction with putty in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.





- E. Provide ceramic fiberboard temperature rated 2000°F in conjunction with putty in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
- F. Firmly anchor penetrating items prior to putty installation. Provide all necessary anchor bolts, fittings, etc. as necessary.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspections: City of New York will engage a Special inspector to inspect through-penetration firestop systems.
- B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection.
- C. Where deficiencies are found, restore or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.
- B. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed openings to be free of excess through-penetration firestop system materials and soiling as work progresses.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide fire seals at all cable and conduit penetrations through fire-rated walls, floors and ceilings, and where noted on the Contract Drawings. Coordinate with architectural and structural drawings for location of fire-rated walls.
- B. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's directions to provide barrier rating equal to or greater than the barrier rating of wall.

**END OF SECTION 26 02 90**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



**SECTION 26 05 19  
600 VOLT WIRE AND CABLE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide 600 volt wire and cable in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Wire and Cable.
- B. Connectors and Terminations.
- C. Electrical Tape.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: for each type of conductor, connectors and termination assemblies.
- C. Field Test Reports.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Except as modified by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the following:
  - 1. Underwriters' Laboratories labeling of all insulations and jackets.
  - 2. NEC
  - 3. NRTL
  - 4. Connections
    - a. 486A & 486B.



5. Mineral Insulated (MI) Cable
  - a. U.L. 2196.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 WIRE AND CABLE**

#### **A. General**

1. Provide wire and cable with a minimum insulating rating of 600 volts, except for wire used in 50 volts or below applications. For control or signal systems, use 300 volt minimum or 600 volt where permitted to be incorporated with other wiring systems.

#### **B. Conductors**

1. Provide factory fabricated electrical grade, annealed copper conductors and fabricated in accordance with ASTM B3 standards.

#### **C. Stranding and Number of Conductors**

1. No. 12 and 10 AWG conductors shall be solid.
2. Conductors larger than No. 10 AWG shall be stranded in accordance with ASTM Class B stranding designations.
3. Control wires shall be stranded in accordance with ASTM Class B stranding designations.

#### **D. Insulated Single Conductors**

1. Type THW or THWN - Thermoplastic insulation suitable for use in wet locations up to 75°C.
2. Type THHN - Flame Retardant: Heat-resistant thermoplastic insulation, nylon jacket rated for 90°C temperature rating.

#### **E. Multi-Conductor Control and Supervisory Control Cables**

1. Size No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Suitable for direct burial, open air, duct or conduit installation.
3. Temperature Rating: 75°C Wet or Dry.
4. Uninsulated ground wire.
5. Cross-linked polyethylene conductor insulation; thickness satisfying requirements of ICEA.
6. Flame retardant overall polyvinyl jacket satisfying the requirements of ICEA.



7. Individual conductors bound together with overall binder tape prior to jacket application.
8. Individual conductors rating of 300 volts (instead of 600 volts) for cables designated Supervisory Control Cable.
9. Factory color coded.

F. Manufacturers

1. Products by any manufacturer meeting the performance requirements specified herein may be utilized, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
  - a. American Insulated Wire Corp.
  - b. General Cable Corporation
  - c. Southwire Company
  - d. Belden
  - e. Pyrotenax/Tyco
  - f. Or Approved Equal

## 2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Wire No. 10 AWG and Smaller

1. Hand-Applied:
  - a. Coiled tapered, spring wound devices with a conducting corrosion-resistant coating over the spring steel and a plastic cover and skirt providing full insulation for splice and wired ends. Screw connector on by hand.
2. Tool-Applied:
  - a. Steel cap, with conduction and corrosion resistant metallic plating, open at both ends, fitted around the twisted ends of the wire and compressed or crimped by means of a special die designed for the purpose. Specifically fitted plastic or rubber insulating cover wrap over each connector.
  - b. Hydraulic tool of same manufacturer as lug which shall emboss on the connector the proper die number for inspection.

B. Manufacturers

1. Hubbell
2. OZ/Gedney



3. Thomas & Betts.
4. Or Approved Equal

### **2.3 INSULATING TAPE**

- A. Provide vinyl plastic tape that meets the requirements of UL 510 and has the following characteristics:
  1. 8.5 mil minimum thickness.
  2. ASTM D-3005 Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape – Type 1.
  3. Rated 600 volts and 105°C, suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  4. Retains flexibility, adhesion, and applicable at temperature ranges from 0 through 100°F without loss of physical or electrical properties.
  5. Resistant to abrasion, moisture, alkalis, acid, corrosion, and sunlight.

### **2.4 WIRE PULLING LUBRICANT**

- A. Provide wire pulling lubricant that is compatible with the conductor insulation, has a maximum coefficient of friction of 0.055, and is stable up to a temperature of 180°F. For cold weather installations, provide wire pulling lubricant suitable for conduit temperature.
- B. Compatibility with conductor insulation shall be determined in accordance with IEEE Std 1210 Standard Tests for Determining Compatibility of Cable-Pulling Lubricants with Wire and Cable.

### **2.5 MINERAL INSULATED CABLE**

- A. Factory assembly of one (1) or more conductors insulated with highly compacted magnesium oxide insulation, enclosed in a seamless, liquid, and gas tight continuous copper sheath.
- B. Conductors shall be solid, high electrical conductivity copper (suitable for equipment grounding purposes) with a cross sectional area corresponding to standard sizes.
- C. Insulation shall allow for proper spacing of conductors. Thickness on insulation shall be at least 55 mils for cable from No. 14 AWG through 250 MCM.
- D. Mineral insulated cable shall be classified by Underwriters Laboratories as having a two (2) hour fire resistive rating.
- E. MI Cables shall be rated for 90° C and 600 volts.
- F. Fittings shall be identified for such use.
- G. Provide required gland conduit fitting; three (3) terminal kits; 2-3 hole brass plates, and required tools for each termination point.



- H. Manufacturer: Pytotectnax/Tyco, Omegaclad, Watlox or Approved equal.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 WIRE AND CABLE**

- A. Provide a complete system of conductors in a raceway system. Mount wiring through a specified raceway, regardless of voltage application.
- B. Contract Drawings do not indicate size of branch circuit wiring; use No. 12 AWG as a minimum. For 20 ampere branch circuits whose length from the panel to the furthest outlet exceeds 100 feet for 120-volt circuits or 150 feet for 277-volt circuits, use No. 10 AWG or larger for the entire branch circuit installation.
- C. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each dimmer branch circuit and for each ground fault interrupter branch circuits.
- D. Provide a shared neutral conductor, one (1) standard wire size greater than the branch circuit phase conductor, for all branch circuits to receptacle loads.
- E. Conductor Types
1. Type THW or THWN - Use for lighting, receptacle and motor circuits and for panel and equipment feeders.
  2. Type THHN - Use for lighting branch circuit wiring installed and passing through the ballast channels of fixtures.
- F. Do not install wire in incomplete conduit runs nor until after concrete work and plastering is completed and moisture is swabbed from the conduits. Eliminate splices wherever possible. Where necessary, splice in readily accessible pull, junction, or outlet box.
- G. Provide cable supports for all vertical risers where required by the NEC not to exceed the following for copper conductors.

Copper Minimum Conductor Size	Vertical Supports
No. 18 AWG to No. 8 AWG	100 ft.
No. 6 AWG to No. 0 AWG	100 ft.
No. 00 AWG to No. 0000 AWG	80 ft.
211,601 CM to 350,000 CM	60 ft.
350,001 CM to 500,000 CM	50 ft.
500,001 CM to 750,000 CM	40 ft.



- H. Flashover or insulation value of joints to be equal to that of the conductor. Use Underwriters' Laboratories listed connectors rated at 600 volts for general use and 1,000 volts for use between ballasts and lamps of gaseous discharge lighting fixtures.
- I. Use terminating fittings, connectors, etc., of a type suitable for the specified cable furnished. Make bends in cable at termination prior to installing compression device. Make fittings tight.
- J. Color Coding
  - 1. Provide consistent color coding of all AC feeders, sub-feeders, motor circuits and the likes as follows:

	208Y/120 Volts Code
Phase A	Black
Phase B	Red
Phase C	Blue
Neutral	White
Ground	Green
Isolated Ground	Green/Yellow Striped

- 2. Factory color code wire No. 2 AWG and smaller. Where color coding cannot be readily provided because of limited quantities involved, provide either of the following:
  - a. Plastic adhesive tape applied spirally and half-lapped over exposed portions of conductors within manholes, boxes, and similar enclosures. Tape shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$ " minimum.
  - b. Colored tubing cut and inserted over ends of wire prior to installing terminals.
  - c. Provide black conductor insulation where colored tape is used to for color coding.
- 3. Wire No. 1 AWG and larger may be color coded by color taping of the entire length of the exposed ends.
- 4. Color code wiring for control systems installed in conjunction with mechanical and/or miscellaneous equipment in accordance with the wiring diagrams furnished with the equipment.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General
  - 1. Provide tools, equipment and materials to pull all wire and cable into place and to make required splices and termination.
- B. Wire and Cable in Conduit, Duct or Wireway





1. Utilize roller bearing swivel to prevent twisting of cables entering the conduit or duct.
2. Take precautions to avoid entrance of dirt and water into the conduit and ducts.
3. Clean conduits and ducts to remove any pulling compound prior to pulling of cables.
4. Do not damage conductor insulation, braid jacket or sheath during installation. Any damaged conductors shall be replaced immediately.
5. Do not bend conductors to less than the manufacturer's recommended radius.
6. Lubricate cable if required for pulling.
7. Make splices only in pull boxes, junction boxes and outlet boxes.
8. Utilize cable reels on jacks for pulling through pull boxes, ducts and conduits so bends will not be excessive and conductors will not touch sharp edges; use feeding tube where required.
9. For large diameter cables, utilize properly sized pulling grips (endless woven basket two to four feet long of ductile steel).
10. Do not exceed maximum recommended pulling tension of wire and cable.
11. Fire seal around cables penetrating fire rated barriers.
12. Provide proper supports of the cables installed in cable support boxes, in accordance with the NEC.

**C. Splices, Terminations and Connections**

1. General: Except where lugs are furnished with the equipment, provide terminals and connectors suitable for the quantity, conductor size and direction of entry (top or bottom).
2. Insulated Flanged Terminals: Provide for connection of conductors No. 12 AWG and smaller to device terminals; do not exceed three (3) terminals at any single connections.
3. Circumferential Compression Type Connectors or Cytolok spring compression terminator (Provide for Splices and Connections No. 6 AWG and larger):
  - a. Use for incoming and outgoing cable connections at enclosures and for ground connections.
  - b. Use manufacturer's approved tool and correct size hex head which embosses die number on the connector or lug.
  - c. Make crimped indentations parallel with insulation putty.
  - d. Fill voids and irregularities with insulation putty.
  - e. Cover neatly with four (4) layers of vinyl plastic tape except where insulated covers are permitted; half-lap tape in two (2) directions.



- f. Use spring-held bakelite covers over splices or taps only with the approval by the Commissioner.
- D. Wire Marker Identification Labels
  - 1. Utilize labels for those circuits where individual conductor identity is indicated on the Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Apply to wires and cables at terminals and in all pull, junction and splice boxes.
  - 3. Do not cut and splice multi-conductor control cable for purpose of labeling.
  - 4. Clean surfaces before applying labels.

### **3.3 MINERAL INSULATED CABLE INSTALLATION**

- A. Examination
  - 1. Verify that the factory installed temporary end seals are intact.
  - 2. Verify that no moisture has entered cable installation.
- B. Storage
  - 1. Cables shall be shipped from the manufacturer with ends sealed against moisture.
  - 2. Protect the exposed cable ends with shrinkable, molded polyolefin end caps or other suitable means such as standard conduit sealing compound and PVC tape.
  - 3. Cable shall be stored in a clean dry location.
- C. Handling
  - 1. Cable shall be uncoiled by rolling or rotating supply reel.
  - 2. Take precautions necessary to prevent damage to cable from contact with sharp objects, such as when pulled over foreign material on sheaves.
- D. Installation
  - 1. The wiring cable shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the instructions in the Installation Specification or Manual and the requirements of the UL Fire resistance Directory listing.
- E. Field Quality Control
  - 1. Inspect cable for physical damage and proper connection.
  - 2. Measure tightness of any bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's recommended values.



3. Verify continuity of each conductor.
4. Prior to energizing cables, measure insulation resistance of each cable. Tabulate and submit for approval.
5. Provide certification from cable manufacturer that installation is in accordance with their requirements.

### **3.4 FIELD TESTING**

- A. Test system wiring for continuity, grounds and short circuits prior to connection of any equipment.
- B. Test final equipment connections for continuity of grounds and short circuits.
- C. Insulation Resistance of Feeders and Subfeeders
  1. Test with megger for insulation resistance. Insulation resistance to comply with ICEA values.
  2. Correct faults and sections with faulty insulation.
- D. Remove and replace defective conductors and retest.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 19**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



## **SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING SYSTEM**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide a low impedance grounding system in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Ground Connectors and Clamps; Grounding, Bushings and Locknuts.
- B. Welding Type Ground Connectors.
- C. Compression Type Grid Connectors.
- D. Ground Rods, Plates, and Clamps.
- E. Electrical Insulating Tape.
- F. Compound for Compression Connectors.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Provide a complete set of shop drawings showing service and all grounding methods as called for on the Contract Documents and required by the NEC and all applicable codes.
  - 2. Submit wiring diagrams for electrical grounding and bonding work which indicates layout of ground rods, location of system grounding electrode connections, and routing of conductors. Diagrams shall indicate sizes of all equipment to be used, including all connection details.
  - 3. Product data of all equipment to be used.
  - 4. Testing procedures which will be used for all field test reports.
  - 5. Qualification data for the testing agency and the agency's field supervisor.



C. Test Reports

1. Submit test reports certifying resistance values for buried or driven grounds and water pipe grounds.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Except as modified by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the following:

1. Underwriters Laboratory Standard No. U.L. 467 and 486A.
2. ANSI/IEEE C2 – National Electrical Safety Code.
3. IEEE Standard No. 142-1982, 1100-1992, and 80-2000 and IEEE 837-2002.
4. NETA.
5. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code (NEC).
6. ASTM B3, B8, and B33.
7. NEMA GR1.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency that is a member company of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Ground Conductors: Bare or green color coded, insulated, annealed stranded tinned copper conductor as indicated on the Contract Documents; insulated conductor to conform with the requirements of the conductor specification section herein.
- B. Provide green THW insulated for 600V copper equipment grounding conductor between the ground bus of the source distribution panel or switchboard and each load being served. Provide separate grounding conductor for each branch circuit, unless otherwise indicated on Contract Documents.
- C. Mechanical Connectors: Tin-plated aluminum alloy, U.L. approved and stamped for use with aluminum or copper conductors. Connectors shall be two (2) bolt type, heavy duty type and be highly conductive.
- D. Plate Electrode: Highly conductive copper plates, minimum 1/4” thick, 24 inch square.
- E. Bonding Jumper Braid: Copper braided tape, constructed of 30-gauge bare copper wires and properly sized for indicated applications.



- F. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section (1/4" x 4"), with insulators and a minimum length of 24". Utilize type 304 stainless steel bolts, washers and nuts.

## **2.2 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING**

- A. Grounding conductors shall be marked with tie wrap style cable markers.

## **2.3 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Erico Products, Inc.
- B. Appleton Electric Company, a Division of Emerson
- C. Kearney, a Division of Cooper Industries.
- D. O-Z/Gedney Electric Company, a Division of Emerson
- E. Raco, Inc., a Division of Hubbell, Inc.
- F. Thomas & Betts Electrical
- G. Or Approved Equal

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Purpose of the Grounding System.
  - 1. Adequate path for ground fault currents.
  - 2. Safety to personnel from accidental electric shock hazards.
  - 3. Prevention of hazardous discharge of static electricity.
- B. Whether or not indicated on the Contract Documents, provide continuous ground path for all electrical circuits from point of utilization back to source through ground wires, bonded metallic conduit runs, grounded cable trays, and related items.
- C. Electrical Equipment: Provide complete exterior and interior grounding system, including grounding provisions for all switchboards, switchgear, transformers, motors, emergency generators and other equipment as indicated on the Contract Documents and required by NEC Codes.
- D. Miscellaneous Equipment: Provide complete grounding for equipment as indicated on the Contract Documents and required by applicable NEC Code.
- E. Equipment grounds shall be installed in the same raceway with the associated phase conductors.



- F. Grounding systems shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of the New York City Electrical Code and NEC Article 250.
- G. All ground conductors and bonding jumpers shall be stranded copper installed in conduit. All ground conductors shall be without joints and splices over its entire length.
- H. The system neutral shall be grounded at the service entrance only, and kept isolated from the grounding systems throughout the building. Ground shall be permanently installed and tested prior to energizing any equipment or service.
- I. Each system of continuous metallic piping and ductwork shall be grounded in accordance with the requirements of the NEC Article 250.
- J. Mechanical equipment shall be bonded to the building equipment grounding system. This shall include but is not limited to fans, pumps, chillers, etc.
- K. Non-metallic conduits and portions of metallic piping and duct systems which are isolated by flexible connections, insulated couplings, etc., shall be bonded to the equipment ground with a flexible bonding jumper or separate grounding conductor.
- L. Metal raceways, cable armor, cable sheath, enclosures, frames, fittings and other metal noncurrent-carrying parts that are to serve as grounding conductors shall be effectively bonded where necessary to assure electrical continuity and the capacity to conduct safely any fault current likely to be imposed on them. Any nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating shall be removed at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces or be connected by means of fittings so designed as to make such removal unnecessary.

### **3.2 SWITCHBOARD**

- A. Bond each section of the switchboard, housing and service conduits entering same to the ground bus.

### **3.3 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Receptacles shall be grounded to the outlet box by means of a bonding jumper between the outlet box and the receptacle grounding terminal.

### **3.4 CONCENTRIC KNOCKOUTS**

- A. Provide grounding type bushings for conduits terminated through multiple concentric knockouts not fully knocked out inside of the panelboards. Ground bushing with No. 12 AWG copper to the panelboard ground bus.

### **3.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Provide grounding clip on each toggle switch. Mount over device mounting strap such that contact is made between mounting strap, faceplate and outlet box.
- B. Provide devices with ground screw, where required, and bond this with No. 10 AWG conductor to the associated outlet box.





### **3.6 GROUNDING METHODS**

- A. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel not less than 3/4 inch in diameter, ten (10) feet long, driven full length into the earth. The maximum resistance shall not exceed five (5) ohms. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods shall be installed not less than ten (10) feet on center. If sectional type rods are used, two (2) additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. Ground plates can be used as alternates for rods in hard soil/rock conditions; however, resistance criteria must remain.
- B. The metal frame of the building, where effectively grounded. Install a ground rod at the base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than sixty (60) feet apart.
- C. A metal underground water piping system used for grounding shall be in direct contact with the earth for ten feet or more and shall be electrically continuous. Provide bonding jumpers at the water meter and at the insulating joints.
- D. Steel reinforcing bars used for grounding shall be encased by at least two (2) inches of concrete, located within and near the bottom of a concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with the earth. Reinforcing bars shall be minimum ½ inch diameter and consisting of twenty feet of one (1) or more steel reinforcing bars.
- E. All bonding jumpers for the above grounding systems shall be sized in accordance with the NEC Article 250.

### **3.7 INSTALLATION**

- A. Ground Conductors
  - 1. Route along the shortest and straightest paths possible, except as otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
  - 2. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use bare copper conductor. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
  - 3. Size as shown on the Contract Documents or as required by NEC Table 250-95.
  - 4. Where ground conductors are required, install insulated copper ground conductors in steel conduit.
  - 5. Where ground conductors are protected by metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit at both ends.
  - 6. Connect ground conductors to appropriate ground buses (as in switchboards and distribution panelboards, etc.).
  - 7. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to the manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where these requirements are not available, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Grounding Plates: Provide a minimum of three (3) plates and locate a minimum of six (6) feet from each other and at least the same distance from any other grounding electrode.
  - 1. Install a minimum 30 inches below finished floor or final grade.



2. Interconnect with grounding-electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make these connections without damaging copper coating or exposing steel.

C. Conduit Attachment to Electrical Equipment

1. Ground conduits to metal framework of the electrical equipment with double locknuts or grounding bushings and bonding jumpers unless otherwise noted.
2. Install bonding jumpers at all electrical equipment to provide continuous ground return path through the metallic conduit system.
3. Install NEC approved bonding jumpers across expansion fittings between conduit sections for ground path continuity.
4. Where motors or other utilization equipment are connected to the electrical system with flexible conduit, the conduit shall be equipped with a ground conductor.

D. Wiring Troughs

1. Bond together wiring troughs containing power circuits and tie to ground bus at the switchboards, panelboards; install minimum No. 4/0 AWG copper conductors for bonding between cable systems and switchboards ground buses.
2. Install a minimum No. 2 AWG insulated copper conductors for bonding between cable support system and conduit dropouts, service equipment or cabinets.
3. Apply antioxidant compound to contact surfaces for all bonding connections to cable trays.
4. Install bonding jumpers across hinged joints.

E. Receptacles and Switches

1. Install bonding jumpers between the outlet box and receptacle grounding terminal except where contact device or yoke is provided for grounding purposes.

F. Wireways

1. Install grounding jumpers for bonding between wireways and other panelboards, conduits, switchboards, and at any other point where a solid connection would otherwise not be provided in supporting the system to ensure a continuous ground path.

G. Panelboards

1. Install bonding jumpers inside all panelboards to bond the feeder conduit to panelboards, except ground panelboards containing branch circuits each having less than 150 amperes current carrying capacity, with two (2) standard locknuts and bushings, one (1) inside and one (1) outside, run up wrench tight.

H. Sheet Metal Boxes



1. Install bonding jumpers inside all sheet metal boxes containing one (1) or more feeders with current carrying capacity of 150 amperes or greater, to bond one (1) conduit with another.
2. Ground boxes containing branch circuits only or feeders each less than 150 amperes current carrying capacity, with two (2) standard locknuts and bushings, one (1) inside and one (1) outside, run up wrench tight. Two (2) standard locknuts and bushings, one (1) inside and one (1) outside, run up wrench tight.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the field tests and inspections and prepared test reports.
- B. Testing Equipment: Vibroground by Associated Research, Inc.; or Megger Earth Tester by James G. Biddle Co. or approved equal.
- C. Method: Three (3) electrode fall of potential as prescribed by instrument manufacturer.
- D. Drive additional ten-foot ground rods spaced ten (10) feet apart, if necessary, until total resistance of system is measured at five (5) ohms or less. Retest to demonstrate compliance.
- E. The test report shall include, but is not limited to:
  1. Date of test.
  2. Time of day.
  3. Weather condition.
  4. Date of last rainfall  $\geq \frac{1}{2}$ " in a 24 hour period.
  5. Soil type.
  6. A plot of all readings indicating a level spot in the curve at a system resistance.

### **3.9 FIELD TESTING**

- A. Visual inspection of all systems, raceway and equipment grounds shall be made to determine the adequacy and integrity of the grounding. All ground testing results shall be properly recorded, witnessed, and reported to the Commissioner.
- B. After installing the grounding system, but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
- C. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.



1. Measure ground resistance not less than two (2) full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
2. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  - a. Measure ground resistance without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural precipitation or natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
  - b. Ground tests shall be performed using a low resistance, null balance type, ground testing ohmmeter, with test lead resistance compensated for. Measure the resistance of the ground under test and remote earth or a reference ground as specified. The test instrument shall be the type which compensates for potential and current rod resistances.
  - c. Test completed grounding system at the service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal and at ground test wells. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  - d. Testing record shall include drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

### **3.10 PERSONNEL INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Building Service Personnel Instructions: Instruct the City of New York's building service personnel in procedures for testing and determining resistance-to-ground values of the grounding system. Also instruct service personnel in preparation and application of chemical solution for earth surrounding grounding rods for reducing ohmic resistance to the required levels.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 26**



## **SECTION 26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit.
- B. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
- C. Flexible Metal Conduit.
- D. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
- E. Conduit Fittings.
- F. Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters.
- G. Outlet, Junction, Cable Support Boxes and Pull Boxes.
- H. Identification Labels.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Full erection drawings where wireways and/or auxiliary gutters are employed. Drawings shall include plan views, elevations, size of wireways, type and quantity of conductors proposed to be installed therein, etc.
  - 2. Indicate duct banks on multi-trade coordinated shop drawings.
  - 3. Indicate all cable support boxes on all submittals.



C. Product Data

1. Submit dimensioned detailed drawings for boxes exceeding 24 inches in any one (1) dimension.
2. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for all raceways, fittings, enclosures, cabinets and accessories.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Except as modified by applicable codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the following:
  1. Rigid Steel and PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit:
    - a. U.L. Standard 6.
    - b. ANSI C80-1 Conduit.
    - c. ANSI C80.4 Fittings.
    - d. NEMA RN-1 2005.
    - e. Federal Specification WW-C-581E.
  2. Electrical Metallic Tubing:
    - a. U.L. Standard 797.
    - b. ANSI C80.3.
    - c. Federal Specification WW-C-563.
  3. Flexible Metal Conduit:
    - a. U.L. Standard 1.
  4. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit:
    - a. U.L. Standard 360.
    - b. UL514B Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings.
    - c. UL 1660 Liquid Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit.
  5. Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:
    - a. U.L. Standard UL-870.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 RACEWAYS**

#### **A. Rigid Steel Conduit**

1. Rigid steel conduit shall be heavy wall, galvanized type.

#### **B. PVC Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit**

1. PVC coated galvanized rigid steel conduit shall fully comply with all sections of UL6, NEMA RN-1 2005 and ANSI C80.1 without exception. PVC coated galvanized conduit shall have hot dipped galvanized threads. The external PVC coating shall be a nominal 40 mils of external PVC coating and 2 mils of internal urethane coating. The PVC coating shall be applied by the same manufacturer of the hot dipped galvanized rigid steel conduit.
2. The galvanized coating of the hot dipped galvanized conduit shall not be disturbed in any fashion prior to the application of the PVC coating in accordance to UL6 and NEMA RN-1 2005 3.1.1.
3. The PVC coated galvanized rigid steel conduit shall comply with all UL listings, providing the hot dipped galvanized coating as the primary means of protection for the conduit and the PVC coating shall be listed as a secondary means of corrosion protection as required by UL6 and NEMA RN-1 2005.
4. All PVC coated galvanized conduit bodies and fittings shall also be manufactured with 40 mils of PVC coating and 2 mils of internal urethane. All conduit bodies shall be NEMA 4X Rated with encapsulated stainless steel screws.
5. Manufacturers
  - a. Calbond
  - b. Thomas & Betts – OCAL
  - c. Rob Roy Industries – Plasti Bond
  - d. Or Approved Equal

#### **C. Electrical Metallic Tubing**

1. Continuous, seamless tubing galvanized or sheradized on exterior, coated on interior with smooth hard finish of lacquer, varnish or enamel.
2. Manufacturers
  - a. Republic Conduit
  - b. Wheatland Tube
  - c. Western Tube



- d. Or Approved Equal
- D. Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 1. Single strip, continuous, flexible interlocked double-wrapped steel, galvanized inside and outside forming smooth internal wiring channel.
- E. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 1. Liquid Tight flexible metal conduit shall have external PVC jacket and shall be UV stable and shall be machine tool grey in color. Internal construction shall be light-weight aluminum core.
  - 2. Manufacturers
    - a. OZ Gedney / A Division of Emerson
    - b. Hubbell Raco
    - c. Thomas & Betts
    - d. Or Approved Equal

## **2.2 CONDUIT FITTINGS**

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit
  - 1. Threaded type fittings.
- B. Conduit Expansion Joints and Deflection Fittings, Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit. Weather tight, internal ground, expansion joint for galvanized rigid steel conduit.
  - 1. Manufacturers
    - a. Crouse Hinds / A Division of Cooper Industries – Type XJG & XD
    - b. OZ Gedney / A Division of Emerson – Type AX & DX
    - c. Thomas & Betts – Type XJG & XD
    - d. Or Approved Equal
- C. Electrical Metallic Tubing
  - 1. 2½-inch in size and larger may be set screw type. 2-inch in size and smaller, steel compression gland.
  - 2. In slab or concrete work, concrete-tight fittings.
- D. Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 1. Compression-type metal fittings.





E. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit

1. Body, gland and lock nut shall be steel of malleable iron. Ground cone shall be steel, sealing ring and insulator shall be blue molded thermoplastic rated at 150°C (221°F) maximum.

F. Manufacturers

1. All fittings shall comply with UL, NEMA and ANSI Standards as shall be provided by same manufacturer as approved conduit type manufacturers.

### **2.3 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS**

A. Wireways and gutters shall be of sizes and shapes indicated on the Contract Documents and as required to meet the field conditions. Equipment shall be sheet metal, with enamel finish, NEMA 250 rated.

B. Provide all necessary elbows, tees, connectors, adaptors, etc.

C. Provide hinged cover secured with captive screws.

D. Wire retainers shall be provided not less than twelve (12) inches on center.

E. Manufacturers

1. Square D
2. Wiremold/Legrand
3. Hubbell
4. Or Approved Equal

### **2.4 OUTLET, JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES**

A. Cast Type Conduit Boxes, Outlet Bodies, and Fittings

1. For rigid steel conduit, ferrous alloy box with inside threaded hubs.
2. For rigid aluminum conduit, aluminum box with inside threaded hubs.
3. For electrical metallic tubing, ferrous alloy box with compression or inside threaded hubs with adapter.
4. Covers: Cast or sheet metal unless otherwise required.
5. Tapered threads for hubs.

B. Galvanized Pressed Steel Outlet Boxes

1. General: Pressed steel, galvanized or cadmium-plated, minimum of 4" octagonal or square with galvanized cover or extension ring as required.



2. Switch and Receptacle Box; Indoors: Nominal 4" square, 1½" or 2-1/8" deep as required, with raised cover unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Documents.
3. Lighting Fixture Box:
  - a. 4" octagon with 3/8" fixture stud.
  - b. For suspended ceiling work, 4" octagon with removable backplate where required, and two (2) parallel bars for securing to cross-furring channels and extend flexible metal conduit to each fixture.

**C. Sheet Steel Boxes Indoors**

1. No. 12 USS gauge sheet steel for boxes with a maximum side less than 40 inches, and a maximum area not exceeding 1,000 square inches; riveted or welded 3/4 inch flanges at exterior corners.
2. No. 10 USS gauge sheet steel for boxes with a maximum side 40 to 60 inches, and a maximum area 1,000 to 1,500 square inches; riveted or welded 3/4 inch flanges at exterior corners.
3. No. 10 USS gauge sheet steel riveted or welded to 1½" by 1½" by ¼" welded angle iron framework for boxes with a maximum side exceeding 60 inches and more than 1,500 square inches in area.
4. Covers:
  - a. Same gauge steel as the box.
  - b. Subdivided single covers so no section of the cover exceeds 50 pounds.
  - c. Machine bolts, machine screws threaded into tapped holes or sheet metal screws as required; maximum spacing of 12 inches.
5. Paint: Rust inhibiting primer; ANSI No. 61 light gray finish coat.

**D. Pull and Splice Boxes, Outdoors**

1. Aluminum reinforced, with removable covers secured by stainless steel machine screws.

**E. Manufacturers:**

1. Cooper Industries
2. Appleton Electric Company / A Division of Emerson
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
4. Hoffman
5. Hubbell / RACO
6. OZ Gedney / A Division of Emerson



7. Thomas & Betts / Steel City
8. Or Approved Equal

## **2.5 IDENTIFICATION LABELS**

- A. Plasticized Cloth
  1. Non-conductive.
  2. Waterproof.
  3. Capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 235°F and intermittent temperatures to 300°F.
  4. Overcoating for protection against oil, solvents, chemicals, moisture, abrasion and dirt.
- B. Heavy, thermo-resistant industrial grade adhesive for adhesion of label to any surface without curling, peeling, or falling off.
- C. Legends: Sharp, bold-face, two (2) inch black letters on "Alert" orange background.
- D. Label Designations, Nominal System Voltages 208 Volts
- E. Manufacturers
  1. W.H. Brady Company
  2. Thomas & Betts Corporation
  3. DYMO
  4. Or Approved Equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 APPLICATION OF RACEWAYS**

- A. The following applications must be adhered to. Raceways not conforming to this listing must be removed and replaced with specified material at no additional expense to the City of New York.



Raceway Types	Applications
Rigid Steel Conduit	Where exposed to mechanical injury, where specifically required; indoors where exposed to moisture; where required by NEC Code. Outdoor locations, sump and ejector pits, elevator pits, loading docks, garage, window washing equipment, and service feeders. Fire pump feeders concrete encased with 2" of concrete when Mineral Insulated (MI) Cable is not used.
PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit	Where exposed to extreme outdoor and indoor corrosion and or weather conditions: Stub out of Concrete applications. In applications where two (2) UL Listed Layers of Corrosion protection is required and Hot Dipped Galvanized Conduit as Primary Protection is listed PVC Coating is listed as Primary Corrosion is also UL Listed.
E.M.T.	Use in every instance except where another material is not specified.
Aarmor Clad Cable	Lighting and receptacle branch circuits concealed in dry hollow spaces of a building. May not be used in corridors, places of assembly, or where prohibited by NEC Code. Not acceptable in electrical or mechanical rooms; nor passing through any fire rated condition.
Flexible Metal Conduit	Use in dry areas for connections to lighting fixtures in hung ceilings, connections to equipment installed in removable panels of hung ceilings; at all transformer or equipment raceway connections where sound and vibration isolation is required.
Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit	Use in areas subject to moisture where flexible metal conduit is unacceptable, at connections to all motors.
Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters	Where indicated on the Contract Documents and as otherwise specifically required.

### **3.2 RACEWAY SYSTEMS IN GENERAL**

- A. Provide separate raceways for all wiring systems, including security, data, paging, low voltage et al. All 460Y/265 volt wiring must be kept independent of 208Y/120 volt wiring. Emergency system wiring must be kept independent of the normal system wiring. Provide grounding conductor within all circuits. Minimum size 3/4-inch for home runs and 1-inch minimum for power distribution. Wiring of each type and system must be installed in separate raceways.



- B. Install capped bushings on the raceways as soon as they are installed and remove only when cables are pulled. Securely tie embedded raceway in place prior to embedment. Raceways installed below or in floor slabs must extend a minimum of four (4) inches above the finished slab to the first connector. Lay out work in advance to avoid excessive concentrations of multiple raceway runs.
- C. Locate raceways so that the strength of structural members are unaffected and they do not conflict with services of other trades. Install 1-inch or larger raceways in or through structural members (beams, slabs, etc.) only when and in a manner accepted by the Commissioner. Draw up couplings and fittings full and tight. Protect exposed threads from corrosion with one (1) coat of zinc chromate after installation.
- D. Provide raceway installation (with appropriate seal-offs, explosion-proof fittings, etc.) in special occupancy area, as required. Provide conduit seal-offs where portions of the interior raceway system pass through walls, ceiling or floors which separate adjacent rooms having substantially different maintained temperatures, as in refrigeration or cold storage rooms.
- E. Provide labeled pull wire in all spare or empty raceways. Allow five (5) feet of slack at each end and in each pull box. Tag both ends of the cable denoting opposite and termination location with black india ink on flameproof linen tag.
- F. Above Grade: Defined as area above the finished grade for the building exterior and above the top surface of any slabs (or other concrete work) on grade for the building interior.
  - 1. Install concealed except at surface cabinets and for motor and equipment connections in electrical and mechanical rooms. Install a minimum of six (6) inches from flues, steam pipes, or other heated lines. Provide flashing and counter-flashing for waterproofing of raceways, outlets, fittings, etc., which penetrate the roof. Route exposed raceways parallel or perpendicular to the building lines with right-angle turns and symmetrical bends. Run concealed raceways in direct line and, where possible, with long sweep bends and offsets. Maximum length of six (6) feet for flexible metal conduit. Each section of flexible metal conduit shall contain bonding ground connector bonded at each end and sized as required. Provide connectors with insulating bushings. Provide sleeves in the forms for new concrete walls, floor slabs and partitions for passage of the raceways. Waterproof sleeved raceways where required.
  - 2. Provide raceway expansion joints for exposed and concealed raceways with necessary bonding ground conductor at building expansion joints and between buildings or structures and where required to compensate for raceway or building thermal expansion and contraction. Provide expansion fittings every 200 feet of conduit.
  - 3. Provide one (1) empty 3/4 inch raceway for each three (3) spare unused poles or spaces of each flush-mounted panelboard. Terminate empty 3/4 inch conduits in a junction box, which after completion is accessible to facilitate future branch circuit extension. Provide pull lines in each raceway.
- G. Below Grade: Defined as area below the finished grade for the building exterior and below or within the bottom floor slab for the building interior. Below grade raceways shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Extend below-grade raceways two (2) inches minimum above the floor or equipment foundation. Install exterior underground conduits 24 inches minimum below the finished grade. Do not penetrate waterproof membranes unless proper seal is provided.



2. Protect metallic raceway in earth or apply with two (2) coats of asphalt base paint. Touch up abrasions and wrench marks after conduit is in place.
3. In lieu of the above, protect raceways with a minimum of 20 mil tape appropriate for the purpose, overlapped a minimum of one-half tape width.

**H. Fire Pump Raceways**

1. Encase all raceways for the fire pumps in a minimum 2" of concrete. Concrete shall have a red dye.

**I. Install no raceway in the concrete slab except with the permission of the Commissioner. Maximum conduit sizes embedded in structural concrete slabs:**

Raceway Size	Min. Thickness of Concrete Slab
3/4 in.	4½ in.
1 in.	5 in.

1. Do not install raceways 1¼ inch size and larger in structural concrete slabs.
2. In no case will the installation of raceways be permitted to interfere with proper placement of principal reinforcement.
3. Place raceways in the structural slabs between the upper and lower layers of reinforcing steel. Careful bending of the conduits is required.
4. Space the raceways embedded in concrete slabs not less than eight (8) inches on centers and as widely spaced as possible where they converge at panels or junction boxes.
5. Install raceways running parallel to slabs supports, such as beams, columns and structural walls, not less than 12 inches from such supporting elements.
6. Secure saddle supports for conduit, outlet boxes, junction boxes, inserts, etc. with suitable adhesives during concrete pour of the slab to prevent displacement.

**J. PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Conduit**

1. Manufacturer shall provide Certified Field Installers Instruction. All installers of PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit shall be directed and instructed by the manufacturer and shall provide proof of such direction evidence.
2. All restorations and patching to PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit, shall be in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Contractors shall use manufacturer's patch and restoration kits in order to guarantee certified products are used and compliance with all factory warranty guidelines are met.



- K. Raceways in hung ceilings shall be installed on and secured to the slab or primary structural members of the ceiling, not to lathing channels or T-bars, Z-bars or other elements which are direct supports of the ceiling panels. Secure conduit firmly to the steel with clips and fittings designed for that purpose. Install as high as possible but not less than 1'-0" above the hung ceilings.
- L. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles with building lines. Secure raceway clamps or supports to masonry materials by toggle bolts, expansion bolts, or steel inserts. Install raceways to steel construction with appropriate clamps which do not depend on friction or set-screw pressure alone.
- M. Clear raceways of all obstructions and dirt prior to pulling in cables. Use ball mandrel (diameter approximately 85% of the conduit inside diameter) followed by close fitting wire brush and wad of felt or similar material. This assembly may be pulled in together with, but ahead of any cable being installed. Clean all empty raceways similarly. Clear any raceway which rejects ball mandrel, then re-attempt mandrel application.
- N. Support vertically installed raceways less than 2" trade size at intervals no greater than eight (8) feet. Support such raceways 2" trade size or larger and made up with threaded couplings, at intervals no greater than story height, or fifteen (15) feet, whichever is smaller.
- O. Support horizontally installed raceways less than 1" trade size at intervals no greater than six (6) feet. Support such raceways 1" trade size or larger, at intervals no greater than ten (10) feet.

### **3.3 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS**

- A. Place wireways installed in hung ceilings such that the covers will hinge upward from the side.

### **3.4 OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES**

- A. Provide outlet, junction, and pull boxes as indicated on the Contract Documents and as required for the complete installation of the various electrical systems, and to facilitate proper pulling of the cables. Size the junction boxes and pull boxes per the NEC. Size the boxes on any empty conduit systems as if containing conductors of No.4 AWG.
- B. The exact location of outlets and equipment is governed by the structural conditions and obstructions, or other equipment items. When necessary, relocate outlets so that when fixtures or equipment are installed, they will be symmetrically located according to the room layout and will not interfere with other work or equipment. Verify final location of outlets, panels equipment, etc., with the Commissioner prior to installation.
- C. Back-to-back outlets in the same wall, or "thru-wall" type boxes are not permitted. Provide 12-inch minimum spacing for outlets shown on opposite sides of a common wall to minimize sound transmission.
- D. Fit outlet boxes in finished ceilings or walls with appropriate covers, set flush with the finished surface. Where more than one (1) switch or device is located at one (1) point, use gang boxes and covers unless otherwise indicated. Sectional switch boxes or utility boxes are not permitted. Provide tile box or 4 inch square box with tile ring in masonry walls not plastered or furred. Where drywall material is utilized, provide plaster ring. Provide outlet boxes of type and size suitable for the specific application. Where outlet boxes contain two (2) or more 265 volt devices, or where devices occur of different applied voltages, or where normal and emergency devices occur in the same box, provide suitable barrier(s).



- E. All outlet and device box depths shall have sufficient depth to prevent damage to the conductors when devices or utilization equipment are installed as intended in the box.

F. Types of Boxes and Fittings for Various Locations

Location	Type
Outlet	Galvanized pressed steel
Outlet exposed to moisture or outdoors	Cast type conduit fitting
Splice	Galvanized pressed steel
Splice exposed to moisture or outdoors	Cast type conduit fitting or sheet metal (4½" x 5" x 3" minimum)
Pull or Junction	Cast type conduit fitting or sheet metal (4½" x 5" x 3" minimum)
Pull or Junction - Outdoors	Aluminum (4½" x 5" x 3" minimum)
Terminal	Sheet steel (6" x 6" x 3" minimum)
Terminal - Outdoors	Aluminum (6" x 6" x 3" minimum)

G. Pull Box Spacing

1. Provide pull boxes so no individual conduit run contains more than the equivalent of four (4) quarter bends (360° total).
2. Conduit Sizes 1¼" and Larger:
  - a. Provide boxes to prevent cable from being excessively twisted, stretched or flexed during installation.
  - b. Provide boxes so that maximum pulling tensions do not exceed the cable manufacturer's recommendations.
  - c. Provide support racks for boxes with multiple sets of conductors so that the conductors do not rest on any metal work inside the box.
3. Conduit Sizes 1 Inch and Smaller, provide boxes at every (Maximum Distances):

Conduit Run	Description
150 feet	Runs with three (3) or (4) four 90° bends or equivalent.
100 feet	Runs with two (2) 90° bends or equivalent
75 feet	Runs with one (1) 90° bend or equivalent
50 feet	Straight runs

H. Sheet Steel Boxes





1. Boxes shall be sized to permit pulling, racking and splicing of the cables (if not indicated on the Contract Documents). They shall be sized to avoid exceeding the manufacturer's minimum bending radius recommendations for the conductors.
  2. Provide access for the removal and replacement of the conductors, splices and equipment.
  3. Minimum Dimensions of Boxes in Runs of 1½" or Larger Conduit:
    - a. Straight Pulls: Size length eight (8) times nominal diameter of the largest conduit.
    - b. Angle or U-Pulls: Size such that the distance between the conduit entry and the opposite wall of box is six (6) times the nominal diameter of the largest conduit.
  4. Covers: Fasten to the flange or framework of the box with machine bolts, machine screws threaded into tapped holes or sheet metal screws as required.
  5. Plug any open knockouts not utilized.
- I. Pull and Splice Boxes, Outdoors
1. Where size of the box is not indicated, size to permit pulling, racking and splicing of cables being installed.
  2. Braze ground connector suitable for copper cables to the inside of the box.
- J. Identification labels for all pull, splice and junction boxes in main feeder and subfeeder runs, shall indicate nominal system voltage:
1. Apply labels after painting of any boxes, conduits, and surrounding areas are completed.
  2. Clean surfaces before applying labels; clean aluminum surfaces with solvent wipe.
  3. Apply labels on the cover and a minimum of one (1) fixed side; one (1) label visible from the floor where the boxes are installed exposed.

### **3.5 SLEEVES**

- A. Where sleeves are required for the installation of electrical work passing through walls or floors, provide as needed. Use galvanized or black enameled rigid steel conduit or Schedule 40 black steel pipe. Do not use aluminum conduit. Where specific sizes are not indicated on the Contract Documents, size sleeves shall provide ½ inch clearance around the outside surface of the item for which installed. Cut flush with the wall surfaces and extend two (2) inches above the finished floor level or as indicated on the Contract Documents. In mechanical rooms, extend sleeve four (4) inches above the finished floor level.
- B. For interior walls and for floors, pack space between the conduit, ground cable or similar items and sleeves to the full depth of the wall or slab thickness with fire stopping material to maintain the required rating.



### **3.6 CABLE SUPPORT BOXES**

- A. Cable support boxes shall be installed and of dimensions as required by the NEC. These boxes shall be built of steel or aluminum with removable cover secured by brass machine screws and shall be stiffened with heavy angle irons. Cable supports shall be type "S" from one of the listed manufacturers in this section or approved equal. Boxes must in all ways be satisfactory to the Commissioner approval. Provide ground lug in the box, secured by welding or brazing. Submit shop drawings for approval.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 33**



## **SECTION 26 05 53 SYSTEMS IDENTIFICATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide fixed identification of all distribution equipment and conductors in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Fixed identification for:
  - 1. Feeder Switches.
  - 2. Disconnect Switches/Enclosed Circuit Breakers.
  - 3. Feeder Switches (Fuse Identification).
  - 4. Wall Plates.
  - 5. Motor Controllers.
  - 6. Pullboxes, Enclosures and Cable Terminations.
  - 7. Luminaires.
  - 8. Capping and Staking.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Except as modified by applicable codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the following:
  - 1. NFPA 70.
  - 2. ANSI A113.1 and NFPA for color coding.
  - 3. ANSI Z535-4.



4. OSHA Standards.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Submit a line-by-line statement of compliance / non-compliance / deviation for each clause of this specification section.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Nameplates shall be black bakelite plates with white engraved upper case letters enclosed by white border on beveled edge.
- B. Nameplates for equipment supplied by the emergency system shall be red bakelite with white lettering.
- C. All nameplates must be engraved and must be secured with rivets, brass or cadmium plate screws. The use of Dymo type or the like is unacceptable.
- D. Lettering heights unless otherwise noted must be as follows:

Item	Lettering Height
Switchboards	2"
Panelboards	1/2"
Transformers	1/2"
Feeder Switches	1/4"
Disconnect Switches/Enclosed Circuit Breakers	1/2"
Feeder Switches (Fuse Identification)	1/4"
Remote Smoke Detector Lamps	1/8"
Wall Plates	1/8"
Motor Controllers	1/4"
Automatic Transfer Switches	1/2"
Generator Control Panels	1"
Pullbox, Enclosures and Cable Terminations	1/8"
Fire Alarm Phone Jacks and Warden Station	1/8"



- E. Cable tags must be flameproof secured with flameproof non-metallic cord.
- F. Nameplate inscriptions must bear the name and number of the equipment to which they are attached as indicated on the Contract Drawings. The Commissioner reserves the right to make modifications in the inscriptions as necessary.
- G. The Commissioner reserves the right to request additional nameplates at the time of review of shop drawings and upon site observations. These shall be furnished at no additional fee to the City of New York.
- H. Do not manufacture or install nameplates until approved by the Commissioner.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SWITCHBOARDS**

- A. Furnish and install a master nameplate for each switchboard, engraved with the equipment identification indicated on the Contract Drawings. Mount at top of the incoming section.
- B. Provide on each main switch an identifying nameplate. Where multiple mains are employed each switch shall be numbered. Inscription shall be "Main Switch" or "Main Switch No. 1".

#### **3.2 PANELBOARDS**

- A. Furnish and install a nameplate for each panelboard engraved with the identification indicated on the Contract Drawings. Mount at top of panel.
- B. After installations are complete, provide and mount under sturdy transparent shield in the directory frame of each panel door, a neat, accurate and carefully typed directory properly identifying the lighting, receptacles, outlets, and equipment each overcurrent device controls.
- C. Include on directory the panel identification, the cable and raceway size of panel feeder, and the feeder origination point.
- D. Provide a nameplate for each transformer engraved with the primary and secondary feeder sizes.

#### **3.3 DISCONNECT SWITCHES AND ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Furnish and install a nameplate for each disconnect switch and enclosed circuit breaker engraved with the equipment designation.

#### **3.4 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Furnish and install a nameplate for each motor controller or combination motor controller for both individual motor controllers. Engraving must indicate the motor served and the type of service (e.g., AC-1 - 1st floor supply, EF-2 - electric closet exhaust).
- B. Final equipment names shall be coordinated with the Commissioner prior to fabrication.



### **3.5 FEEDER SWITCHES**

- A. Furnish and install for each feeder switch including, but not limited to those in switchboards, those in switch and fuse panelboards, etc. two (2) nameplates as follows.
  - 1. The first nameplate must be white background with red lettering. Engrave with the words "REPLACE ONLY WITH \_\_\_\_ FUSE". Engrave with proper fuse trade name and ampere rating (i.e. Bussmann LPS-R 100).
  - 2. The second nameplate shall indicate the load served, the size and type of cable and raceway example:

Panels LP-4, LP-5, LP-6  
4#500 MCM-THHN-CU-3-1/2"C.

### **3.6 REMOTE SMOKE DETECTOR LAMPS AND TEST STATIONS**

- A. Furnish and install a nameplate on each remote smoke detector lamp and/or test station. Engraving must indicate the address of the device to which the lamp is connected as per the shop drawings marked "NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED."
- B. Provide additional fire alarm device labeling as indicated in the fire alarm specification 28 31 00

### **3.7 WALL PLATES**

- A. Furnish and install an engraved wall plate for each switch controlling loads which are not local to the switch. Engraving shall be as directed by the Commissioner.
- B. Furnish and install engraved wall plate for each receptacle indicating the panel and circuit number.

### **3.8 PULLBOXES, ENCLOSURES AND CABLE TERMINATIONS**

- A. Furnish and install cable tags on each cable which enters a pullbox, enclosure, switchboard, and at terminations. Mark tags with type written inscription noting the load served, type and size of cable and the overcurrent device protecting the cable.

### **3.9 FIRE ALARM PHONE JACKS AND WARDENS STATIONS**

- A. Furnish and install an engraved wall plate on each warden's station and portable fire alarm phone jack. Engraving must indicate the floor and location of the device per the shop drawings marked "NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED."

### **3.10 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Where connected to other than 120 volt circuit, provide each fixture with the ballast voltage stenciled on the ballast cover in letters not less than ½ inch high.

**END OF SECTION 26 02 50**



## **SECTION 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes commissioning process requirements for Electrical systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. DDC General Conditions – Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems.”

##### **1.3 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Commissioning: Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring that all building systems, including the mechanical and electrical systems, have been installed in the prescribed manner, are functionally checked and capable of being operated and maintained to perform with the design intent and have documentation to support proper installation and operation. The Commissioning Agent (CxA) shall provide the City of New York with an unbiased, objective view of the system’s installation, operation and performance. This process does not eliminate or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished product. Commissioning is intended to enhance the quality of each system installation, startup and transfer to beneficial use by the City of New York.
- B. Commissioning during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives, according to the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer’s recommendations and to industry accepted minimum standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by the Contractor.
  - 2. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
  - 3. Verify that Operation & Maintenance documentation is complete and transferred to the City of New York.
  - 4. Verify that the City of New York’s maintenance personnel are adequately instructed.
- C. The Commissioning process shall be a team effort and encompass, as well as coordinate, the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, system installation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing, balancing and verification and performance checkouts.
- D. The CxA will work closely with the construction team, cooperating on and coordinating all Cx activities with the Commissioner and Contractor.
- E. The Cx process shall not reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents.



## **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions for definitions.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for CxA’s role.
- B. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures” and Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for specific requirements.
- C. In addition, provide the following:
  - 1. Certificates of readiness
  - 2. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.
  - 3. O&M manuals
  - 4. Test reports

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Test Equipment Calibration Requirements: The Contractor will comply with test equipment manufacturer’s calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to CxA upon request.

## **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout and functional performance testing shall be provided by the Contractor for the equipment being tested. The Contractor shall provide all standard testing equipment for the electrical systems and controls systems in Division 26. The Contractor shall ensure a sufficient quantity of two-way radios are provided.
- B. Special equipment, tools and instruments (specific to a piece of equipment and only available from vendor) required for testing shall be included in the base bid price to the City of New York and left on site, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and/or start-up, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Proprietary test equipment (and software) shall become the property of the City of New York upon completion of the commissioning process.
- D. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment will be provided by the CxA, but shall not become the property of the City of New York.
- E. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Contract Documents. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers





shall have a certified calibration within the past year to accuracy of 0.5°F and a resolution of + or - 0.1°F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. With assistance from the Contractor, the CxA will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists for all commissioned components, equipment, and systems
- B. Red-lined Drawings:
  - 1. The Contractor will verify all equipment, systems, instrumentation, wiring and components are shown correctly on red-lined drawings.
  - 2. Preliminary red-lined drawings must be made available to the Commissioning Team for use prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.
  - 3. Changes, as a result of Functional Testing, must be incorporated into the final as-built drawings, which will be created from the red-lined drawings.
  - 4. The Contractor will create the as-built drawings.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. The Contractor will provide a copy of O&M literature within 45 days of each submittal acceptance for use during the commissioning process for all commissioned equipment and systems.
  - 2. The CxA will review the O&M literature once for conformance to project requirements.
  - 3. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved O&M literature once corrections have been made by the Contractor.
- D. Demonstration and Instruction:
  - 1. The Contractor will provide demonstration and instruction as required by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. A complete instruction plan and schedule must be submitted by the Contractor to the CxA four weeks (4) prior to any instruction.
  - 3. An instruction agenda for each instruction session must be submitted to the CxA one (1) week prior the instruction session.
  - 4. The CxA shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of scheduled tests so that testing may be observed by the CxA and the Commissioner. A copy of the test record shall be provided to the CxA and the Commissioner.
  - 5. Engage a Factory-authorized service representative to instruct the City of New York's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specific equipment.
  - 6. Instruct the City of New York's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, trouble shooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
  - 7. Review data in O&M Manuals.

#### **3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Perform commissioning tests as per the written procedure and at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meetings.



- C. Participate in Electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.
- D. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
- E. Include requirements for submittal data, operation and maintenance data, and instruction in each purchase order or sub-contract written.
- F. Prepare preliminary schedule for Electrical system orientations and inspections, operation and maintenance manual submissions, instruction sessions, equipment start-up and task completion for the City of New York. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members.
- G. Update schedule as required throughout the construction period.
- H. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute the related portions of the prefunctional checklists for all commissioned equipment.
- I. Perform all verification and functional performance tests in the presence of the CxA as required.
- J. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.
- K. Gather operation and maintenance literature on all equipment and assemble in binders as required by the specifications. Submit to CxA 45 days after submittal acceptance.
- L. Coordinate with the CxA to provide 72-hour advance notice so that the witnessing of equipment and system start-up and testing can begin.
- M. Notify the CxA a minimum of two weeks in advance for start of the testing work.
- N. Participate in, and schedule vendors and subcontractors to participate in the instruction sessions.
- O. Provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and sub-system are operating as required.
  - 1. Electrical equipment including switchgear, panel boards, motor control centers, lighting, receptacles, and all other equipment furnished under this Division.
  - 2. Fire alarm system
  - 3. Lighting System
- P. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment suppliers shall document the performance of his equipment.
- Q. Provide a complete set of red-lined drawings to the CxA prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.
- R. Provide instruction to the City of New York's maintenance personnel using expert qualified personnel, as specified.
- S. Contractor shall direct equipment suppliers to:
  - 1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific requirements needed to keep warranties in force.
  - 2. Assist in equipment testing.
  - 3. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and



testing procedures.

- T. Refer to the DDC General Conditions for additional Contractor responsibilities.

### **3.3 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for CxA's responsibilities.

### **3.4 TESTING PREPARATION**

- A. Certify in writing to the CxA that Electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, meggerred, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Certify in writing to the CxA that Electrical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify in writing that testing procedures have been completed and that testing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Place systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

### **3.5 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of Electrical testing shall include the entire Electrical installation, from the incoming power equipment throughout the distribution system. Testing shall include measuring, but not limited to resistance, voltage, and amperage of system(s) and devices.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. Prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for Electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment with guidance from CxA.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible, as determined by the Commissioner.
- F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
- G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- H. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the Electrical system,



document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

- I. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

### **3.6 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES**

- A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in individual Division 26 sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, infrared camera and certifications to the CxA.
- B. Electrical Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 26. Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- C. Fire Detection and Alarm System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools and equipment to test performance of designated systems and devices at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
- D. Electrical Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, load banks, infrared cameras, instrumentation, tools and equipment to test performance of designated systems and devices at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
- E. The work included in the commissioning process involves a complete and thorough evaluation of the operation and performance of all components, systems and sub-systems. The scope of commissioning work shall include but not limited to the following equipment and systems:
  1. Lighting Control System (20% Sampling)
  2. Associated Electrical Work

### **3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall conform to Contract Documents requirements.
- B. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 78 39 “Contract Record Documents” and Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for the Commissioner and CxA roles in the Operation and Maintenance Manual contribution, review and approval process.

### **3.8 INSTRUCTION OF CITY OF NEW YORK PERSONNEL**

- A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 01 79 00 “Demonstration and Owner’s Pre-Acceptance Orientation” and Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for requirements pertaining to instruction.
- B. Contractor’s instruction responsibilities pertaining to Electrical work:
  1. Provide the CxA with an instruction plan four weeks before the planned instruction.
  2. Provide comprehensive instruction in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each major piece of commissioned electrical equipment or system to city of New York’s maintenance personnel.
  3. Instruction shall be recorded by the CxA and start with classroom sessions, if necessary, followed by hands on instruction on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation, including startup, shutdown, fire/smoke alarm, power failure, etc.



4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment. This person may be the start-up technician for the piece of equipment, the installing subcontractor or manufacturer's representative. Practical building operating expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of the specific piece of equipment is required. More than one party may be required to execute the instruction.
6. The instruction sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.
7. Instruction shall include:
  - a. Use the printed installation, operation and maintenance instruction material included in the O&M manuals.
  - b. Include a review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions. The instruction shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, seasonal changeover and any emergency procedures.
  - c. Discuss relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
  - d. Discuss warranties and guarantees.
  - e. Cover common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
  - f. Explain information included in the O&M manuals and the location of all plans and manuals in the facility.
  - g. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
    - i. Hands-on instruction shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance of all pieces of equipment.
    - ii. Fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any local packaged controls, not controlled by the central control system.
    - iii. Instruction shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the Commissioner.

**END OF SECTION 26 08 00**



This Page Intentionally Left Blank



## **SECTION 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide lighting control devices in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. General Purpose Contactors
- B. Occupancy Sensors
- C. Vacancy Sensors
- D. Day Light Sensor
- E. Sensor Power Packs

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's catalog cuts, wiring devices, and specifications for all lighting control devices indicated on the Contract Documents. Highlights exact model being proposed in the submittal.
  - 2. Submit samples for finish, color, and texture as requested by the Commissioner.
- B. Shop Drawings shall include:
  - 1. Load schedules indicating actual connected load, load type, voltage per circuit, circuits and their respective control zones, circuits that are on emergency, capacity, phase, and corresponding circuit numbers.
  - 2. Schematic wiring diagrams of the systems, specifically all field installed devices.
  - 3. Lighting plans clearly marking product type, location, and orientation of each sensor.
- C. Field Test Reports.



## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Applicable provisions and latest recommendations:
  - 1. U.L.
  - 2. NEMA
  - 3. IEEE C62.41
  - 4. NFPA
- B. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballasts, PL lamps, motor loads and any other passive infrared or microwave systems.
- C. Obtain each type of device through a single manufacturer where available.

## **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide a five (5) year manufacturers' warranty for all components.

## **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. The color of all devices shall be selected by the Commissioner.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE CONTACTORS**

- A. General: Provide contactors and relays with ratings as indicated or as required to operate the installed load at the applied voltage using the applied contact voltage. Contactor shall be rated for making and breaking motor or other inductive loads.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ASCO
  - 2. Square D
  - 3. GE
  - 4. Or approved equal.





- C. Enclosure: Provide a NEMA 1 enclosure for all contactors located indoors. Provide NEMA 4X for those located outdoors and in wet areas.
- D. Lighting Contactors:
  - 1. Mechanically held, electrically operated.
  - 2. ASCO 918, GE, Square D or approved equal.
  - 3. Provide ASCO Accessory 47, GE, Square D or approved equal for two-wire control of contactor. Provide time switch and photocell to control contactor.
  - 4. Three-phase Contactors: When lighting contactors are indicated to control an entire panel or sub-panel, provide ASCO 920, GE, Square D or approved equal. Include two-wire control relay ASCO Accessory 47, GE, Square D or approved equal.
- E. SCCR: Contactor shall have short circuit current rating established by actual testing with specific overcurrent protection device. SCCR shall be UL-listed.

## **2.2 TIME CLOCKS**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Grasslin
  - 2. Tork
  - 3. Paragon
  - 4. Precision
  - 5. Intermatic
  - 6. Or approved equal.
- B. General: Provide time clocks similar to Intermatic Series T 1900, Paragon, Tork B8000 Series or approved equal. Provide wiring to photocells, contactors, relays or other control points as required.
- C. Contacts: Rated for 20 amps minimum at 120 volts. Provide 1, 2, 3 or 4 pole, single or double throw, maintained or momentary contact, as required based on the time clock function and the number of branch circuits controlled. Contacts shall be horse power rated when motors are switched.
- D. Dial: Provide 24-hour dial with 15 minute intervals minimum. Dial shall permit at least 48 ON/OFF cycles per day via 96 adjustable tabs. Dial shall include a skip-a-day wheel and two day-omitting pins. Provide extra trippers and day-omitting pins if required.
- E. Timing Motor: Provide heavy duty synchronous timing motor, self-starting and permanently lubricated. Motor shall be permanent magnet type for high torque and operate through and ambient temperature range of -30



degrees Fahrenheit to + 130 degrees Fahrenheit. Motor cover shall have a viewing window to check for rotation of gears. Motor voltage shall be 120, 208, 240 or 277 volts as required.

- F. Reserve Power: Provide a spring driven reserve power drive to operate time clock for at least ten (10) hours after a power failure.
- G. Manual Bypass:
  - 1. Time clock shall include a manual ON/OFF bypass switch capable of overriding time schedule without disturbing trippers or timing sequence.
  - 2. Time clock shall be installed with a pilot-light SPST toggle switch mounted in a separate, adjacent single-gang box. Switch shall be labelled "Bypass" and shall function to turn ON circuit(s) controlled by the time clock. Switch shall be flush or surface mounted to match time clock housing.
- H. Terminals: Time clock shall have a terminal block with screws for line, load, and grounding connections with up to AWG #8 wire. Provide a removable dead-front terminal cover within the time clock case. Timing motor shall have separate, unswitched terminals.
- I. Enclosure: Provide a NEMA 1 enclosure with hasp suitable for padlock and side-hinge door for all clocks located indoors. Enclosure shall have 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch knockouts in bottom and sides. Provide NEMA 4X for those located outdoors and in wet areas.
- J. Nametag: Provide a nametag for each time clock stating load controlled; see Section 26 05 50, System Identification.
- K. Listing: All time clocks shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and C.S.A.
- L. Manuals: Provide three sets, each consisting of operating instructions and one-line diagrams.

## **2.3 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL INTERFACES**

- A. Provide low-voltage control interfaces as indicated or as required to control the loads as indicated.
- B. UL listed.
- C. Sensor Modules both wired and wireless inputs.
- D. Communicate sensor information to wired low-voltage digital link for use by compatible devices.

## **2.4 OCCUPANCY SENSORS**

- A. Manufacturer: Brooklyn Public library standardized Lutron as preferred manufacturing system - no substitutions.
- B. Wall Switch: Dual technology, ultrasonic or infrared, in-line wall switch, suitable for switchbox mounting; 120 or 277 volt as required; adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes; coverage up to 1000 square feet, monitoring within a 180° view angle; and single circuit. Provide an integral bypass manual "override ON" switch on each sensor. Provide manufacturer's cover plates.



- C. Ceiling Mounted Sensor: Dual technology, infrared or ultrasonic, 120 or 277 volt as required; adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes; coverage up to 1200 square feet; and 360° vision. Sensor shall be supplied with relay transformer power pack which can be installed remote from the sensor using low voltage wire in conduit. Where indicated on the Contract Documents; provide wall override switch and cover plate.
- D. Corridor and Hallway Sensors:
  - 1. Sensors shall be capable of detecting motion in a 14 foot wide and 80 foot long corridor with one (1) sensor ceiling mounted 10 feet above the floor.
  - 2. Sensor shall be capable of detecting motion in a warehouse aisle 10 feet wide and 60 feet long, when mounted 14 feet above the floor; or 100 feet long when mounted 22 feet above the floor.
  - 3. All sensors shall be capable of being wired in a master-slave configuration to extend the area of coverage.

## **2.5 VACANCY SENSORS**

- A. Same as occupancy sensors listed above.
- B. The occupancy/vacancy sensor shall be programmed to operate as an occupancy sensor (automatic – “ON” and automatic “OFF” functionality) or a vacancy sensor (manual “ON” and automatic “OFF” functionality.)

## **2.6 DAY LIGHT SENSORS**

- A. Same as occupancy sensors listed above.
- B. The daylight sensor shall be battery powered sensor that automatically controls lights via RF communication to compatible dimming or switching devices. This sensor mounts to the ceiling and measures light in the space. The sensor then transmits the light level to the associated dimming or switching devices that automatically control the lights to balance light level in the space.
- C. Mountable on lighting fixtures or recessed acoustical ceiling tiles. Constructed via sonic welding.

## **2.7 SENSOR POWER PACKS**

- A. Provide power packs as required to meet the design indicated on the Contract Documents.
- B. The power packs shall be integrated, self-contained unit consisting internally of an isolated load switching control relay and a power supply to provide low voltage power.
- C. Wiring between sensors and power packs shall be Class 2, No. 18 AWG stranded, Teflon jacketed cable. All line voltage conductors shall be installed in conduits.
- D. Control module shall be available to accept 120V or 277V line voltages.



## **2.8 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Power Wiring to the Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, installed in conduit.
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 24 AWG.
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG.

## **PART 3- EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate device layouts and installation with all other adjacent devices and any wall or ceiling obstructions prior to any work.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90% coverage of the areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in the manufacturer's written instruction.
- C. Fastenings: Securely fasten the devices into the outlet boxes and attach appropriate plates.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance and requirements.
  - 2. Operational Test: Verify actuation of each sensor and adjust time delays.
- B. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with the specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at the Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. All devices shall be provided with identification as indicated in the identification specification section.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Clean equipment and devices internally and externally using methods and materials recommended by the manufacturer, and restore any damaged finishes.

### **3.4 SERVICE AND SUPPORT**

- A. Startup and Programming



1. Provide a factory field service representative to visit the site to ensure proper system installation and operation under the following parameters:
  - a. Perform site visits upon completion of the lighting control systems, installation, and;
    - (1) Verify connections and locations of all control devices.
    - (2) Verify systems operation control by control, zone by zone.
    - (3) Verify proper integration of the manufacturers' interfacing equipment.
    - (4) Obtain sign-off on all system functions.

### **3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Wiring Method: Minimum conduit size shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power- limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instruction.
- C. Size conductors according to the lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in the junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

**END OF SECTION 26 09 23**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -



## **SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide all panelboards as specified herein and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Panelboards.
- B. Circuit Breakers.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's data, including main devices and lug sizes; branch circuit device sizes and arrangement; bus ampacities; voltage, ampere, withstandability and short circuit rating of the panelboard and overcurrent protective devices; dimensions and construction; gutter and backbox dimensions; nameplate and legend; protective coating; and all pertinent details of the panel, enclosure, cover, and method of securing cover and lock.
  - 2. Include fully detailed and dimensioned plan elevations of each panel at a minimum of 1/4" scale.
  - 3. Submit plans indicating maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between the panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items to meet the NEC. Contract Documents indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
  - 4. Submit wiring diagrams for all panelboards showing all connections to incoming and outgoing feeders.
- C. Product Data
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for all circuit breakers and switch assemblies.
  - 2. Submit certification of U.L. compliance to integrated short circuit withstand requirements.



3. Short circuit and coordination study. Equipment submission made without this study will be returned un-reviewed.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and recommendations of the following:
  1. Panelboards:
    - a. U.L. Standards #50 and #67.
    - b. Federal Specification W-P-115A Type II, Class 1.
    - c. NEMA Standard PB-1.
    - d. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 29-M.
    - e. NFPA 70
  2. Circuit Breakers:
    - a. U.L. Standard #489.
    - b. Federal Specification W-C-375B
    - c. NEMA Standard AB-1.
    - d. CSA Standard C22.2 N. 5-M91.
  3. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI):
    - a. UL 943.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications
  1. Member company of NETA and NRTL





## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PANELBOARDS**

- A. Provide panelboards consisting of an assembly of branch circuit switching and protective devices (circuit breakers, switch and fuse units, or combination thereof) mounted inside a dead front enclosure. All panelboards shall be door-in-door construction. Provide the number and size of these branch circuit devices as indicated by the circuiting, on the Contract Drawings, and in the Schedules. Locations of circuit breakers shall be as indicated in the schedules.
- B. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise noted:
  - 1. Ambient temperature not exceeding minus 22°F to plus 104°F.
  - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6,600 feet.
- C. Provide the following modifications and additional equipment as shown on the Contract Drawings:
  - 1. Main circuit breakers.
  - 2. Ground fault circuit interrupting (GFCI) circuit breakers.
  - 3. Feed-through lugs and/or bus.
  - 4. Feed-through cabling arrangement.
  - 5. Double lugs for multiple cables or for future provisions.
  - 6. Combination arc fault/ground fault circuit interrupting breakers.
- D. Interiors
  - 1. Provide a rigid removable assembly of copper bus bars and interchangeable bolted branch circuit devices.
  - 2. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
    - a. Aluminum bus bars shall have sufficient cross-sectional area to provide a current density of 750A per square inch.
    - b. Copper bus bars shall have sufficient cross-sectional area to provide a current density of 1000A per square inch.
    - c. Bus bars shall be sized per NYC Electrical Code Section 408.60(E).
  - 3. Bus bars drilled to permit branch circuit devices of all sizes and number of poles to be interchangeable and installed in any spare space of sufficient size, without disturbing adjacent units; without removing main bus or branch circuit connectors and without machining, drilling, or tapping in the field.



4. Bus shall be arranged in sequence or distributed phasing so that a multi-pole circuit breaker can replace any group of single circuit breakers of the same size.
5. Provide full-size neutral bus in each panelboard, unless otherwise noted.
6. Neutral bus shall be 200% rated when supplied from an oversized neutral feeder. Neutral bus shall be capable of terminating one (1) conductor per panelboard pole position minimum.
7. Provide ground bus in each panelboard. On 208Y/120 volt panelboards provide isolated ground bus when served from a feeder that includes an isolated ground conductor. Each isolated ground bus shall be capable of terminating one (1) conductor per panelboard pole position minimum.
8. Bus bars shall be designed, supported and braced for a minimum short circuit equal to the short circuit interrupting rating of the panelboard as described on the Contract Documents.
9. Bus bars shall be sized to limit the temperature rise within the panelboard to 50°C over a 40°C ambient temperature.

E. Enclosure

1. Enclosure shall be code gauge hot zinc dipped galvanized steel box, in accordance with UL 50 requirements.
2. Provide a bolt-on ground connector to inside of enclosure.
3. Enclosure shall be flush mounted in finished areas and where indicated. Enclosure shall be surface mount elsewhere.
4. Provide stainless steel covers for all panelboards located in kitchens, laundries and laboratories. Enclosure shall be rated NEMA Type 4X.
5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gauge and finish as the panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.

F. Front

1. Doors shall be provided on all lighting and power panels. On switch and fuse panelboards doors, over overcurrent devices shall not be provided unless rated for same.
2. Doors shall be heavy code gauge galvanized steel as required to maintain panel face flat.
3. Front shall be held closed with trim clamps.
4. Front door frame shall be hinged with captive screws. Circuit breaker section door shall be hinged.
5. Provide as-built typewritten directory for total number of poles. Install behind plastic transparent protective cover on the panel frame.



6. Provide approved lock. All panels shall be keyed alike. Furnish four (4) sets of matching keys to The City of New York.
7. Provided welded angle rest at the bottom of the door to facilitate cover installation.
8. Doors over 48" in height shall have auxiliary fasteners at top and bottom of door in addition to lock and catch.
9. Enclosure shall be factory finished in ANSI 61 gray enamel or two (2) coats of air-drying lacquer over a rust inhibiting primer.

**G. Terminal Lugs**

1. Terminal lugs shall be bolted type, labeled for either copper or aluminum conductors.
2. Main lugs shall be located properly at top or bottom, depending where main feeder enters.
3. Lugs shall be rated for 75°C terminations.

**H. Electrical Ratings**

1. Panelboards shall be rated 208Y/120 volts volts, 3 phase, 4 wire, full neutral with ampacities as indicated on the Contract Drawings (unless otherwise noted).
2. Panelboards shall be fully rated for the available short circuit current indicated on the Contract Drawings. Each panelboard, as a complete and finished product, shall receive a single U.L. approved integrated equipment rating by the manufacturer. The integrated equipment short-circuit rating shall certify that all equipment is capable of withstanding the thermal and magnetic stress of a fault equal to the value specified on the Contract Drawings. Such rating shall be established by actual tests by the manufacturer on similar equipment. This certification shall be permanently affixed to each panelboard.
3. Where indicated, provide panelboards having a "service entrance" Type U.L. label with neutrals factory bonded to the frame or enclosure.
4. Provide surge protective devices as indicated on the Contract Documents.

**I. Circuit Breaker Devices**

1. Circuit breakers shall be plastic molded case bolt on type with a completely sealed enclosure and toggle type operating handle. Trip ampere rating and "ON/OFF" indication shall be clearly visible. Plug-in type circuit breakers shall not be permitted.
2. Circuit breakers shall be thermal-magnetic trip-free, trip-indicating, quick-make/quick-break, with inverse time delay characteristics. Single-handle and common tripping multi-pole breakers shall be provided.
3. Provide with silver alloy contacts with auxiliary arc-quenching devices.



4. Panelboard shall be of the type which will accept the field installation of shunt trip devices of 60 amperes or less on the branch devices.
5. Interrupting capacities shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. As a minimum, 208Y/120 volt devices shall be not less than 10,000 AIC; For lighting circuits provide devices labeled "SWD" for switching purposes.
6. Provide with bolted type terminals U.L. listed for either aluminum or copper 75°C conductors.
7. Provide main breakers in panels served from transformers unless separate transformer secondary protection is provided. Main circuit breakers shall be provided in the first section only when multi-section panelboards are provided.
8. Each breaker or space unit shall be provided with an individual number.
9. Shunt trip breakers shall be supplied with 120 volt coils. Provide 120 volt circuit from nearest 120 volt panel to coil. Where shunt trip breakers are in emergency panels provide emergency 120 volt source for same from nearest 120 volt emergency panel.
10. Provide handle padlocking device for designated breakers.
11. For HVAC equipment provide U.L. listed "HACR" type devices.
12. Provide UL listed tie-bars on all single pole circuit breakers serving multi-wire branch circuits in compliance with NEC Article 210.4(B). The disconnecting means shall simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors at the point where the branch circuit originates.
13. Should fixed in-feeds require more than one (1) branch circuit, all circuit breakers shall be equipped with tie-bars to allow all circuits to be disconnected during maintenance events.

**J. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI)**

1. Ground fault circuit interrupter branch circuit breakers shall be provided as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Circuit breakers shall be circuit interrupting which will operate manually for normal switching functions and automatically under overload, short circuit, and 0.005 amp line-to-ground fault conditions. The operating mechanism shall be entirely trip-free so that contact cannot be held closed against an abnormal overcurrent, short circuit, or ground fault condition. The device shall be bolt-on type with insulated case construction and shall be interchangeable with standard single pole breakers utilized in the panelboard.

**2.2 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Electrotech
- B. All City Switchboard
- C. Lincoln Electric.



- D. Square 'D'
- E. Eaton
- F. Siemens
- G. Or Approved Equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. All panels shall be mounted at a maximum height of six feet six inches to the top disconnect switch or circuit breaker unless otherwise noted.
- B. Surface type panels shall be mounted a minimum one (1) inch off the wall on channels.
- C. Feed-through panels shall be connected to a main feeder by insulated parallel gutter taps. Full-size tap shall be provided for two (2) or more panels on a common feeder.
- D. Where panels are flush mounted, the fire integrity of the wall in which it is installed shall be maintained. Utilize additional fire rating equipment to maintain wall rating.
- E. Branch circuit conductors shall be neatly arranged and shall be tied together in each gutter with nylon pre-manufactured cable ties at four inch intervals.
- F. All knockouts removed and not utilized shall be plugged.
- G. Provide nameplate and fill out as-built typewritten panel directory.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding jumpers per the grounding specification section herein and as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- I. All branch circuit conductors, within panelboards, shall be labeled with respective circuit number.
- J. Stub three (3)-1" empty conduits from each recessed panelboard into the ceiling cavity above for future use.
- K. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

### **3.2 TOUCH UP AND CLEANING**

- A. All backboxes shall be vacuumed clean of debris after installation and prior to final payment.
- B. Scratch marks, etc., shall be touched up with matching paint.



### **3.3 OBSERVATIONS**

- A. Panel fronts shall be removed when directed by the Commissioners for observation (either by floor, or by group of floors, or all panels on the project as required by the Commissioner) and reinstalled immediately thereafter the observations.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Retain a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Do not deliver or install equipment until spaces are enclosed and weathertight.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY TESTING**

- A. Perform the following field quality tests and visual inspections, in accordance with NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications.
  - 1. Exterior of the equipment.
  - 2. Interior of the enclosure.
  - 3. Interior bus/cable systems.
  - 4. Bus support insulators and spacing.
  - 5. Doors/panels/brackets.
  - 6. Door handles/locking bars/mechanisms.
  - 7. Instruments/relay covers.
  - 8. Control/metering transformers/instruments.
  - 9. Grounding/neutral bar installation is correct per application.
  - 10. Wiring/terminal connections.
  - 11. Proper electrical clearances are maintained.
  - 12. Complete circuit directories are properly installed.
  - 13. Surge protection devices are installed properly.
  - 14. Load current readings are balanced per Code.



- B. Verify circuit breaker identification, sizing and operation in all distribution panelboards.
  - 1. Compile a comprehensive listing of all distribution panelboards, as well as, their respective directories, feeder sizes and designation from where panels are served from.
  - 2. Compare equipment nameplate data with the Contract Drawings and specifications.
  - 3. Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.
  - 4. Inspect case for cracks or other defects.
  - 5. Test all ground fault devices.
- C. Verify that conductor size is appropriate for breaker size.
  - 1. De-energize each panelboard breaker while observing respective loads served by the breaker.
  - 2. Re-energize each panelboard breaker verifying equipment is re-energized.
  - 3. Each tested breaker, when placed in the “OFF” position, breaks electrical power to the respective (labeled) load.
  - 4. Each tested breaker, when placed in the “ON” position, supplies electrical power to the respective (labeled) load.
  - 5. No visible and/or audible arcing is present.
  - 6. There shall be no short circuits.
  - 7. Lugs shall all be torqued per manufacturer’s requirements.
  - 8. Panelboards shall be clean and neat. Panelboard covers shall be reinstalled.
- D. Verify Circuit Loads on Distribution Panels.
  - 1. Ensure all distribution panels have the proper breaker feeding each load.
  - 2. Compile a comprehensive listing of all distribution panelboards, as well as, their respective directories.
  - 3. Verify breaker matches breaker load.
  - 4. Check breaker balance phase-to-phase.
  - 5. Check line to ground resistance.
  - 6. Check setting on the breaker for trip to motor loads.
  - 7. Verify settings and trip on breakers to match the calculated reports.



8. Load shall not be higher than 80% of the breaker.
  9. Phases are properly balanced.
  10. No more than 0.005 ohm to ground.
- E. Submit all field quality test results. All tests shall be certified by the testing agency.
- F. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
1. Initial Infrared Scanning: After substantial completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
  2. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of substantial completion.
    - a. Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

### **3.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide a two (2) year manufacturer's warranty from the date of substantial completion.

**END OF SECTION 26 24 16**





## **SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide wiring devices in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Switches.
- B. Wall Plates.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Submit samples for finish, color and texture as requested by the Commissioner.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the following:
  - 1. Switches.
    - a. NEMA Standards WD-1 and WD-6.
    - b. Federal Specification Standard WS-896E.
    - c. U.L. 20.
- C. Obtain each type of wiring device through a single manufacturer, where available.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SWITCHES**

- A. Switches shall be commercial specification grade, flush mounting, quiet-operating AC type, decora rocker type, heat-resistant plastic housing and self-grounding metal strap. Provide silver alloy contacts. Switches shall be rated 20A at 120-277V and capable of full capacity on all lamp loads. Switches shall be designed for side or back wiring with up to No. 10 AWG wire. Switches shall be rectangular (decorator) style in all areas.
- B. Provide single-pole, double-pole, 3-way, 4-way, pilot or keyed type switches, as indicated on the Contract Drawings or required.
- C. Switch with Pilot Light: Switches indicated with an illuminated rocker switch in the "OFF" position for visual load monitoring shall be provided as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Provide 3-position, momentary contact, center "OFF" type switches, which control lighting by way of a low voltage lighting control relays as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- E. Provide illuminated type switches controlling lighting connected to emergency power – illuminated when switches are in the "OFF" position.
- F. The color of all devices shall be selected by the Commissioner.
- G. Manufacturers
  - 1. Switches
    - a. Leviton
    - b. Hubbell
    - c. Bryant
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand
    - e. Lutron
    - f. Or Approved Equal

### **2.2 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Receptacles shall be two-pole, three-wire, grounding, simplex or duplex NEMA 5-20R, rated for 20 amperes at 125 volt electrical alternating current as indicated on the Contract Documents and ANSI standard type, commercial specification grade, with brass contacts that accepts a plug with two (2) parallel blades and one (1) grounding blade. Receptacles shall be equipped with terminals to accept up to No. 10 AWG conductors. Enclosures shall be heat-resistant plastic with nylon face and two (2) grounding screws. Provide break-off terminals for 2-circuit wiring. Provide rectangular decora style.



- B. Ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles shall interrupt ground leakage currents between 4-6 mA having a maximum circuit current of 20 amperes. Employ feed through or non-feed through devices as indicated, or required. Configuration shall be straight blade type NEMA 5-20R. Utilize 2 ¾" deep outlet boxes without any adaptors. Long life LED light shall be provided, within the receptacle. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 seconds.
- C. Provide tamper-resistant receptacles in all dwelling units. All such receptacles shall be listed as tamper-resistant type.
- D. Provide red receptacles when circuited to emergency power, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Provide commercial specification grade twist lock type receptacles as indicated on the Contract Documents.
- F. USB Charger Receptacle: Shall be equipped with two (2) USB style 'A' charging outlets with a 20A simplex tamper resistant receptacle.
- G. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
- H. Surge Protective Device (SPD) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
  - 1. SPD Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
  - 2. Active SPD Indication: LED, visible in the face of the device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.
- I. The color of all normal devices shall be selected by the Commissioner.
- J. Manufacturers
  - 1. Receptacles:
    - a. Leviton
    - b. Hubbell
    - c. Thomas & Betts
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand
    - e. Or Approved Equal

## **2.3 WALL PLATES**

- A. Provide wall plates for all receptacles, outlets, and switches of 430 stainless steel with satin finish, unless otherwise noted. When two (2) or more switches or devices are shown in one (1) location, provide a common wall plate.



- B. Provide cast aluminum metal plate with stainless steel spring loaded, gasketed, double flap lift cover to provide protection for the receptacle and plug when "IN USE" for all exterior receptacles, those in mechanical rooms, those in garages, and where indicated on the Contract Documents. These covers shall be labeled and listed as "extra duty" type.
- C. Provide lockable type covers where indicated on the Contract Documents.
- D. Provide red wall plates for all receptacles circuited to emergency power.
- E. Manufacturers
  - 1. By same manufacturer as device utilized.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SWITCHES**

- A. Install all switches vertically with the "ON" position on top, unless noted or specified otherwise.
- B. Where switches are indicated near doors, corner walls, etc., install not less than two (2) inches and not more than twelve (12) inches from the trim.
- C. Carefully coordinate locations of switches to ensure locations are at the strike side of doors.
- D. Furnish and install an engraved legend for each switch that controls motors, equipment systems, etc., not located within the sight of the controlling switch.

#### **3.2 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Unless otherwise noted, mount receptacles vertically with U-shaped ground position at the top.
- B. Coordinate device layouts and installation with all other adjacent devices and any wall obstruction prior to any work.

#### **3.3 GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTERS (G.F.C.I.)**

- A. Swab all conduits and outlet boxes clear of moisture.
- B. Do not combine G.F.C.I. protected circuits with other circuits in the same raceway; only one (1) G.F.C.I. circuit per raceway.
- C. Do not substitute G.F.C.I. circuit breakers for G.F.C.I. receptacles.
- D. All G.F.C.I. receptacles shall be installed in a readily accessible location per the NEC.



### **3.4 DEVICE GROUNDING**

- A. Provide a No. 12 AWG grounding conductor from the device grounding terminal to the panelboard ground bus.
- B. Provide a No. 12 AWG grounding conductor from the device grounding terminal to the outlet box.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION**

- A. All devices shall be flush-mounted except as otherwise noted on the Contract Documents.
- B. Locations
  - 1. Comply with layout drawings for general location.
  - 2. Relocate outlets obviously placed in a location or manner not suitable to the room finish.
  - 3. Avoid placing outlets behind open doors.
- C. Ganging of Switches: Provide steel barriers between ganged 265 volt switches of different phases between all ganged dimmers; and between normal and emergency sources.
- D. Fastening: Securely fasten the devices into the outlet boxes and attach appropriate wall plates.
- E. Testing
  - 1. After installing wiring devices and after circuiting has been energized, test for proper polarity, ground continuity, and other requirements indicated on the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Test GFCI operation with local fault simulation according to the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Replace all malfunctioning devices with new and retest as specified above.
- F. All devices shall be provided with identification as indicated in the identification specification section.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Clean equipment and devices internally and externally using methods and materials recommended by the manufacturer, and restore any damaged finishes.

### **3.7 SERVICE PARTS**

- A. Provide five (5) service devices for each type used on the project.

### **3.8 SERVICE AND SUPPORT**

- A. Startup and Programming



1. Provide a factory-instructed field service representative to visit the site to ensure proper system installation and operation under the following parameters:
  - a. Perform site visits upon completion of the wiring device systems, installation, and;
    - 1) Verify connections and locations of all control devices.
    - 2) Verify systems operation control, zone by zone.
    - 3) Verify proper integration of the manufacturers' interfacing equipment.
    - 4) Obtain sign-off on all system functions.

**END OF SECTION 26 27 26**



**SECTION 26 28 13  
FUSES (600 V AND LESS)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide 600 Volt and less fuses in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Fuses and Accessories.
- B. Extra Fuse Cabinets.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Submit dimensioned drawings of each Extra fuse cabinet by type and size.
- C. Product Data
  - 1. Provide complete set of let-through curves for each type of fuse.
  - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 3. Submit listing of all types, sizes and quantity of fuses which will be installed including location of each.
  - 4. Submit listing of all service fuses by types, sizes and quantities, which will be furnished for placement in the respective fuse cabinets.



## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the following:
  - 1. U.L. Standard #198.
  - 2. U.L. Standard #977.
  - 3. NYCEC, Article 100.
  - 4. ANSI
- C. All fuses shall be the same type within a piece of equipment.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Mains, Feeders and Branch Circuits
  - 1. Circuits 601 to 6000 amperes shall be protected by Class L, Bussmann System, Square D, Ge or approved equal 300 Low Peak Yellow Time-Delay fuses, type KRP-C (amp) SP with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating.
  - 2. Circuits 0 to 600 amperes shall be protected by Class RKI, Bussmann System, Square D, Ge or approved equal 300 Low Peak Yellow dual element fuses, type LPN-RK (amp) SPI for 250 volt applications and LPS RK (amp) SPI for 600 volt applications, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating. Provide open fuse indicator.
  - 3. A minimum 2:1 ratio must be allowable between the ampere rating of the main fuse and that of the feeder fuse, and between the feeder fuse and branch circuit fuse to obtain selective coordination and minimize switch size.
  - 4. Metal end caps of fuses rated 61 through 600 amperes shall be electrically connected to the fuse blades to facilitate voltage testing during OSHA required lock out/tag out procedures.
  - 5. All fuses shall be of the same manufacturer.
- B. Motor Protection
  - 1. All the individual motor circuits shall be protected by class RK1, Class J, or Class L time delay type fuses. Motors under 10 HP may utilize Class CC fuses with blown indicators.
  - 2. Fuse sizes for motor protection shall be appropriate for starting current of the motor.





C. Addition: Upon completion of the project, provide the Commissioner with additional fuses as indicated below:

1. 10 percent (minimum of 3) of each type and rating of installed fuses shall be supplied as addition.
2. Extra fuse cabinets shall be provided to store the above additional fuses. The cabinet shall be constructed of minimum .080 heavy duty aluminum, with baked ASA61 gray enamel paint. The wall mounted cabinet door shall be equipped with a locking handle and cylinder lock. Mounting holes with key slots 16 inches on center shall be provided.
3. Extra fuse cabinets shall be provided as a minimum in the following locations:
  - a. Each main normal and emergency rooms.
  - b. Each major mechanical equipment room.

D. Labels

1. "Low-Peak Yellow" or equivalent notice labels to alert the end user of the engineered level of protection of the electrical equipment shall be field installed. They shall be obtained from the fuse manufacturer, marked with the proper fuse rating per the specifications and placed in a visible location in the enclosure.

## **2.2 MANUFACTURERS**

A. Fuses

1. Cooper Bussmann
2. Mersen
3. Littelfuse
4. Or Approved Equal

B. Extra Fuse Cabinet

1. By fuse supplier.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Do not install fuses until equipment is ready to be energized. Final tests and inspections shall be made prior to energizing the equipment.
- B. Provide all fuses except as otherwise noted. All fuses shall be new.
- C. Replace any fuses which are not functioning.



- D. Labels: Install appropriate label supplied the by fuse manufacturer within each switch, motor starter, or panelboard door, or at location next to the fuse clips.
- E. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuses.
- F. As-built drawings shall indicate actual fuse sizes, ratings and types.
- G. Install Extra fuse cabinets.

**END OF SECTION 26 28 13**



## **SECTION 26 28 16 DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide disconnect switches in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Safety Switches (Fused and Non-Fused Types).
- B. Manual Control Switches.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data
  - 1. Submit manufacturers' data for all disconnect switches, including dimensional data, ratings, fuse ratings and types, and cable terminal sizes.
  - 2. Identify motor or equipment served by each switch; indicate nameplate inscription.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Except as modified by applicable codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest applicable recommendations of the following:
  - 1. U.L. Standards #98.
  - 2. NEMA Standard KS1.
  - 3. U.L. 20 and Federal Specification Test Standards for Toggle Switches.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SAFETY SWITCHES**

- A. Provide heavy-duty, horsepower rated, single-throw knife switch with quick-make/quick-break mechanism, capable of full load operations. Switches shall meet NEMA and U.S. Government specifications for Class A switches.
- B. Provide with contact arc-quenching devices, such as magnetic blowouts or snuffing plates. Provide self-aligning switchblades with silver alloy contact areas, designed so that arcing upon making and breaking does not occur on final contact surfaces. Provide with high-pressure, spring-loaded contact. Switch parts shall be mounted on high-grade insulating base.
- C. Enclosure: Shall be NEMA 1 with hinged door and defeatable interlock when switch is in "ON" position, able to be padlocked in "ON" and "OFF" positions. Provide NEMA 3R (rain-tight) enclosure for exterior installations and NEMA 12 in warehouse and mechanical rooms.
- D. Size, fusing and number of poles shall be provided as shown on the Contract Documents or as required. Where fused, the switch shall be provided with U.L. listed rejection feature to reject all but Class R fuses. Provide horsepower rated switch to match motor load if size is not shown. Provide 3 pole plus solid neutral switches on four wire circuits and 3 pole switches on all other circuits, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Lugs shall be U.L. listed for copper conductors and be front removable.
- F. Provide six (6) pole switches for connection to motors with the following starter types:
  - 1. Non-reversing - two step - part winding - star connected.
  - 2. Non-reversing - full voltage - two speed separate winding.
  - 3. Non-reversing - full voltage - two speed single winding.
  - 4. Where otherwise required.
- G. Provide auxiliary contacts for switches where required or where indicated on the Contract Documents.
- H. Viewing Windows – Provide viewing windows for all safety switches to provide blade visibility when the switch door is closed.

### **2.2 TOGGLE TYPE MANUAL CONTROL SWITCHES**

- A. Provide switches which operate at their full rating with fluorescent, tungsten, and resistance loads and at 80% of their rated capacity with motor loads.



- B. Switches shall be heavy duty type and shall have:
  - 1. Arc-resisting bodies.
  - 2. Slow make-and-break mechanisms.
  - 3. Silver alloy contact buttons.
  - 4. Side or back wiring with up to No. 10 AWG solid conductors.

## **2.3 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Safety Switches
  - 1. Square 'D'
  - 2. Eaton/Cutler Hammer
  - 3. General Electric
  - 4. Siemens
  - 5. Or Approved equal
- B. Toggle Type Manual Control Switches
  - 1. Square D
  - 2. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer
  - 3. General Electric
  - 4. Siemens
  - 5. Or Approved equal



## **PART 3- EXECUTION**

### **3.1 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide each motor over ½ HP with a horsepower rated safety-type disconnect switch.
- B. Provide each piece of equipment utilizing multi-phase power with a safety-type disconnect switch.
- C. Provide each piece of equipment utilizing single-phase power but protected at over 30 amperes with a safety-type disconnect switch.
- D. Equipment other than that mentioned above shall utilize toggle type manual control switch properly sized and rated for equipment it disconnects.
- E. Factory installed disconnect switches may be used to satisfy the above requirements.
- F. Disconnect switches serving the fire alarm system shall be painted red.

### **3.2 MOUNTING**

- A. Provide connections and wiring to and from each disconnect switch.
- B. Disconnect switches shall be mounted on adjacent wall or from the floor with independent supports. Switches shall not be mounted on the equipment housings.
- C. Switch enclosure shall be rigidly mounted and with proper alignment on building structure or steel supports with centerline of operating handle not more than 6 feet above finished floor unless otherwise required. Steel supports fabricated from standard rolled structural steel shapes or framing channel shall be used to provide one-inch separation between enclosure and building wall for vertical flow of air.
- D. Completed installation shall contain no extraneous openings.
- E. All viewing windows shall be cleaned.

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide nameplate identification of all disconnect switches in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.4 FIELD TESTING**

- A. The following field acceptance tests shall be performed and test report submitted:
  - 1. Compile a comprehensive listing of building motor loads, including voltage, phase, HP, FLA, and location.
  - 2. Compare equipment nameplate data with the Contract Drawings and specifications.
  - 3. Command inductive motor loads to start through respective manual or computer controls.



4. With individual motor loads running break power to the load with respective disconnect switch and/or safety stop.
5. Wait until motor loads come to a complete stop.
6. Re-connect power to the motor load with the respective disconnect switch and/or safety stop.
7. Compare fuse size with motor full-load current rating to verify correct sizing.
8. Verify that no visible or audible arcing is present.

**END OF SECTION 26 28 16**



- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -





**SECTION 26 50 00  
LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide luminaires and accessories in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Luminaires and Accessories.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Except as modified by applicable codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the following:
  - 1. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.)
  - 2. ASHRAE 90.1 and the State Energy Code.
  - 3. National Electrical Code (N.E.C.)
  - 4. National Fire Protection Agency (N.F.P.A.)
  - 5. Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (C.B.M.)
  - 6. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (I.E.S.N.A.)
  - 7. American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.)
  - 8. American National Standards Institute (A.N.S.I.)
  - 9. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (N.E.M.A.)
  - 10. ETL (Intertek Testing Service)
  - 11. The New York City 2011 Electrical Code



- B. Emergency and exit lighting shall comply with UL924.
- C. All luminaires and assembled components shall be new, of good quality, and approved by and bear the label of UL or other approved testing agencies (i.e., ETL) unless otherwise specified in writing. Documentation of such testing shall be provided upon request.
- D. Luminaires installed in outdoor protected areas (such as building soffits) and indoors in area subject to water or extreme humidity shall be UL Listed for damp locations. Luminaires in outdoor protected areas shall be UL Listed for damp and wet locations.
- E. LED color temperature values shall not deviate from three (3) McAdam ellipse threshold steps from ANSI color temperature target.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Juno Lighting
- B. DMF Lighting
- C. CSI Lighting
- D. EcoSense Lighting
- E. i2Systems
- F. ColorKinetics by Signify
- G. Rejuvenation
- H. Or approve equal.

### **2.2 BALLASTS**

- A. General
  - 1. Provide ballasts which are suitable for the electrical characteristics of the supply circuits to which they are to be connected, and which are suitable for operating the specified lamps. No extra compensation will be allowed for failure to properly coordinate ballast voltage with circuitry or dimming requirements.
  - 2. Provide ballasts that are listed with Underwriters Laboratories and bear the U.L. label. All ballasts shall be designed, built and tested in accordance with ANSI and NEC standards.
  - 3. Provide ballasts having the lowest sound rating available for the lamps specified; clearly show their respective sound ratings. Replace ballasts found by the Commissioners to be too noisy, without charge, prior to acceptance of the project.



4. Provide identical ballasts within each fixture type. All ballasts within the same luminaire must be of the same manufacturer.
5. Provide dimmer type ballasts of design recognized and approved by U.L. These ballasts shall coordinate with dimming control devices specified for the particular application.
6. Ballasts shall be approved for the respective application. Approval shall be in writing from the ballast manufacturer. The manufacturer shall perform an 8 hour documented test before installation verifying the ballast compartment and lamp temperatures will not exceed the manufacturer's published limits.
7. Provide UL listed damp location ballasts and UL listed cold weather ballasts for luminaires installed in outdoor unprotected areas.

**B. Solid State LED**

1. Provide LED drivers with the following:
  - a. High power factor (95% or above)
  - b. Minimum starting temperature of 0°C.
  - c. Provide driver with sound rating of 'A.'
  - d. LED driver is UL certified.
  - e. Total harmonic distortion (THD) of less than 20%.
  - f. LED driver is certified by UL for use in a dry or damp location. Outdoor drivers shall be weatherproof. Provide enclosure acceptable to the manufacturer to maintain driver criteria.
  - g. Provide input and output voltages, and wattage for operating.
  - h. Provide dimming standard (0-10V, etc.).
  - i. Inherent thermal protection.
2. LED drivers shall be installed within an electrical enclosure, unless it is rated as a remote mounted enclosure.
3. LED color temperature shall be within a McAdam ellipse with three (3) threshold units.

**2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING**

**A. General**

1. Provide emergency lighting as required by referenced standards and indicated on the Contract Documents. The main function of emergency lighting is to direct building occupants safely out of the building in the event of an emergency.



2. Provide integral battery ballast power for emergency lighting where an emergency power distribution system does not exist. Provide all long-life batteries. High temperature, maintenance free, nickel-cadmium batteries are acceptable, however, lead-calcium type are not.

B. All battery ballasts shall be capable of providing full illumination in emergency mode.

## **2.4 EXIT SIGNS**

- A. Exit signs shall have cast-aluminum housings and stencil edge-lit faces. Letters shall be red and 8" high. Light source shall be light emitting diodes (LED). Exit signs shall employ a diffuser lens for even illumination of letters. Products that exhibit "dots" or "hot spots" shall not be acceptable. Exit signs shall have internal sealed lead calcium maintenance free battery rated for 90 minutes.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Fixture locations as indicated on the Contract Documents are generalized and approximate. Carefully verify locations with the Commissioner plans, reflected ceiling plans and other reference data, prior to installation. Check for adequacy of headroom and non-interference with other equipment, such as ducts, pipes, conduit, or openings. Bring conflicts to the Commissioner attention before proceeding with any work.
- B. Although the location of equipment may be shown on the Contract Documents in certain places, actual construction may disclose that the work does not make its position easily and quickly accessible. In such cases, call the Commissioner attention to this situation before installing this work, and comply with the installation instructions.
- C. Verify ceiling conditions and ceiling types prior to ordering any fixtures. Furnish appropriate luminaire mounting accessories for each fixture. Such mounting details shall be reviewed by the Commissioner.
- D. Install fixtures in mechanical areas after the ductwork and piping installation. Locate and mount fixtures as indicated on the Contract Documents unless mechanical equipment prohibits or makes it impractical to do so. In such cases, chain or wall mount fixtures so that serviceable equipment is illuminated.
- E. Install fixtures complete with lamps, as indicated, and with equipment, materials, parts, attachments, devices, hardware, hangers, cables, supports, channels, frames and brackets necessary to make a safe, complete, and fully operative installation.
- F. Verify and provide fixtures that are appropriate for the ceiling mounting conditions of the project.
- G. Reject and do not install blemished, damaged or unsatisfactory fixtures. Replace imperfect or unsatisfactory fixtures, if installed, as directed by the Commissioner.
- H. When installed, fixtures shall be free of light leaks, warps, dents, or other irregularities. No light leaks are permitted at the ceiling line or from any visible part or joint of the fixtures.



- I. Provide finish for exposed parts or trims as specified or indicated on the Contract Documents. If finish for exposed parts are not indicated, provide a finish as directed by the Commissioner.
- J. Do not install reflector cones, aperture plates, lenses, diffusers, louvers, and decorative elements of fixtures until completion of wet work, plastering, painting and general clean-up in the area of the fixtures.
- K. Mount fixtures at heights and locations indicated on the Contract Documents, or as requested by the Commissioner.
- L. Adequately protect the housing of recessed lighting fixtures during the installation by internal blocking or framing to prevent distortion of sides, or dislocation of threaded lugs, which, upon completion, shall be in perfect alignment and match the corresponding holes in frames and rims. Holding screws shall be inserted freely without forcing, and shall remain easily removable for servicing. Threads intended to receive holding screws shall be chased after plating and finished to ensure easy installation and removal of knurled headed screws.
- M. Fixture supports shall, as a minimum, be adequate to support the weight of the fixtures.
- N. Provide visible hanging devices that are finished to match the fixture finish, unless indicated otherwise.
- O. Where necessary to meet fire resistance requirements set forth by the Building Code, provide enclosure housings for recessed fixtures that are constructed to provide required fire resistance rating.
- P. Provide attachment devices, including brackets, plaster rings, saddle hanger and tie bars, made of formed, rolled, or cast metal shapes with the requisite rigidity and strength to maintain continuous alignment of installed fixtures. Attach fixtures to the ceiling supporting members, and do not depend upon lathing, plaster or ceiling tile for alignment or support.
- Q. Provide fixtures mounted in suspended ceilings that are supported by saddle hangers or the bars attached to runners or between crossbars of ceiling systems. Provide mounting splines or other positive means of maintaining alignment and rigidity.
- R. Provide pendant or surface mounted fixtures with required mounting devices and accessories, including hickey, stud-extensions, ball aligners, canopies, and stems. Make mounting stems of pendant fixtures of the correct length to uniformly maintain the fixture heights shown on the Contract Documents or established in the field. The allowable tolerance in mounting individual fixtures shall not exceed ¼ inch and may not vary more than ½ inch from the floor mounting height shown on the Contract Documents. Install fixtures hung in continuous runs absolutely level, and in line with each other. Hanging devices shall comply with code requirements.
- S. Provide hanging devices which, if visible from normal viewing angles, exactly match fixture finishes, unless otherwise requested by the Commissioner.
- T. Place stems to be vertical.
- U. Provide at least two (2) supports for individually mounted fluorescent fixtures. Where fixtures are ganged, provide supports at 8 ft. minimum intervals, unless otherwise indicated. All fixtures shall be supported to the structure or black iron. Fixtures and appliances shall not be supported by ceiling tiles, sheet rock, or plaster.



### **3.2 ACCESSIBILITY**

- A. Install equipment such as junction and pull boxes, fixture housings, transformers, ballasts, switches and controls, and other apparatus that requires occasional access for operation and maintenance, to be easily accessible and appropriate for mounting and ceiling conditions.
- B. All remote LED luminaires and drivers shall be located in a dry, well ventilated and easily accessible location determined by the Commissioner.

### **3.3 ADJUSTMENT**

- A. Provide manpower and tools for final focusing and adjustment, under the Commissioner supervision, of all adjustable fixtures (including fixtures with variable socket positions) after regular working hours, whenever necessary, at no additional fee to The City of New York.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Immediately prior to occupancy, clean reflector cones, reflectors, aperture plates, lenses, louvers, lamps and decorative elements. De-staticize lenses after cleaning, installing them to leave no finger or dirt marks. At the time of final observation, fixtures shall be clean and free from marks, dust, spotting or other defects. Replace any broken or defective parts prior to final inspection. Replace or make good all defects revealed by final observation.
- B. Remove labels and other markings, except the UL listing label.
- C. Regulated Waste Disposal
  - 1. All waste shall be labeled, stored, handled, transported, and disposed of in accordance with EPA.
  - 2. All fluorescent lamps shall be assumed hazardous waste and shall be boxed and removed to an approved lamp recycler. Provide required documentation and comply with all hazardous waste regulations.
  - 3. All ballast waste shall be labeled, stored, handled, transported and disposed of in approved plastic lined drums. Contractor shall arrange for the proper disposal of the ballasts with an approved recycler. Provide all required documentation and comply with all hazardous waste requirements.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage then replace damaged fixtures and components. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
- B. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify normal transfer to battery power or emergency power source and retransfer to normal.
- C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. Retest to demonstrate compliance with specification requirements where adjustments are made. Replace fixtures with damage or corrosion during warranty period.

**END OF SECTION 26 50 00**



**SECTION 28 31 00  
FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work under this Section shall be governed by the Contract Documents. Provide materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to furnish, deliver and install all work of this Section as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. This specification describes an Addressable Voice Fire Detection and Evacuation System. Provide evacuation alarm tone signaling or pre-recorded messages using sounding devices to sound the alarm evacuation, and strobe lights, including firemen's HVAC override control panel. The system shall be analog addressable, low voltage and modular, with digital communication techniques, in full compliance with all applicable codes and standards.
- C. The work covered by this Section of the Specification shall include all labor, equipment, materials and services to furnish and install a complete fire alarm system of the addressable non-coded type. It shall be complete with all necessary hardware, software and memory specifically tailored for this installation. It shall be possible to permanently modify the software on site by using a plug-in programmer. The system shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Addressable analog area smoke detectors.
  2. Addressable analog duct smoke detectors.
  3. Addressable analog heat detectors.
  4. Central station alarm connection control.
  5. Air handling systems shutdown control.
  6. Battery standby.
  7. ALL NYC Fire Alarm peripherals (listed as such but as required by the FDNY to meet the 2008 NYC code), placards, riser diagram, necessary switches, LED's, manual central office trip, Fuse Cutout, FDNY approved locks with enclosed Purge switches shall be included in the system price. Data gathering panels shall be connected to a power riser with a fused disconnect. A common ground shall be included in the power riser.



- D. Prior to the commencement of work, obtain all permits necessary for installation of the work. All permit fees and inspections fees shall be included as part of the required work. After completion of work, notify FDNY.
- E. Contract documents shall be adhered to with regard to submitting specifications, wiring diagrams, shop drawings and plans. Responsibility for furnishing the quantities of copies as directed by such requirements, shall be included as part of the work of this Section.
- F. Submit a letter of approval of the installation, from the FDNY, before requesting final acceptance of the system.

### **1.3 STANDARDS AND CODES**

- A. All equipment shall be U.L. listed and conform to the latest U.L. standards:
  - 1. Control equipment - U.L. std. 864, meeting the requirements of NFPA 72.
  - 2. Smoke detectors - U.L. std. 268
  - 3. Audible alarm signals - U.L. std. 1480.
  - 4. Security Standard - U.L. std. 1076.
  - 5. All equipment shall be U.L. listed under UOJZ as an interrelated assembly by a single manufacturer.
- B. The installation shall comply with:
  - 1. The latest provisions of and amendments to Local Law No. 5, Local Law No. 16 and Local Law No. 58 of the NYC CC.
  - 2. The requirements of the New York City Building Department and the New York City Fire Department.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is properly trained by the manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this project. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope and type to the required work. The contractor or subcontractor must be licensed or approved by the manufacturer of the system.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain fire alarm system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Comply with NYC building code.
- E. Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 70 Article 760
- F. Fire alarm system shall be UL listed.





## **1.5 FACILITY OPERATIONS REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The system shall be installed and fully tested under the supervision of a trained manufacturer's representative. The system shall be demonstrated to perform all of the function as specified.
- B. The installer shall have no less than two (2) NICET Level II fire alarm technicians dedicated to this project.
- C. The installer shall, upon the request of the Commissioner, attend any and all project meetings for the purpose of accurately determining progress.
- D. Assure that construction debris does not adversely affect any sensing devices installed as part of this project. Should it be deemed necessary by the Commissioner, the installer shall be responsible for the cleaning of all smoke detectors prior to final acceptance.
- E. The fire alarm system vendor shall test the system in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and NFPA 72 as amended by the NYC Building Code. The vendor shall provide completed reports to the Commissioner for review and approval prior to final acceptance.
- F. Each individual system operation on a circuit basis shall be tested for its complete operation. The procedure for testing the entire fire alarm system shall be set forth with the consent of the code enforcement official, the Commissioner and the manufacturer.
- G. Submit the following Product Data:
  - 1. Provide list of all types of equipment and components provided. This shall be incorporated as part of a Table of Contents, which will also indicate the manufacturer's part number, the description of the part and the part number of the manufacturer's product datasheet on which the information can be found.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's printed product data, catalog cuts and description of any special installation procedures. Poorly photocopied and/or illegible product data sheets shall not be acceptable and shall be rejected. All product datasheets shall be highlighted or stamped with arrows to indicate the specific components being submitted for approval.
  - 3. Provide manufacturer's installation instruction manual for specified system.
  - 4. Provide shop drawings as follows:
    - a. Coversheet with project name, address and drawing index.
    - b. General notes drawing with peripheral device backbox size information, part numbers, device mounting height information, and the names, addresses, point of contact and telephone numbers of all contract project team members.
    - c. Device riser diagram that individually depicts all control panels, annunciators, addressable devices and notification appliances. Shall include a specific, proposed point descriptor above each addressable device. Shall include a specific, discrete point address that shall correspond to addresses depicted on the device layout floor plans. Drawing shall provide wire specifications, and wire tags shown on all conductors depicted on the riser diagram. All circuits shall have



designations that shall correspond with those require on the control panel and floor plan drawings. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

- d. Control panel termination drawing (s). Shall depict internal component placement and all internal and field termination points. Drawing shall provide a detail indicating where conduit penetrations shall be made, so as to avoid conflicts with internally mounted batteries. For each additional data gathering panel, a separate control panel drawing shall be provided, which clearly indicated the designation, service and location of the control enclosure. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.
  - e. Device typical wiring diagram drawing(s) shall be provided which depict all system components, and their respective field wiring termination points. Wire type, gauge and jacket shall also be indicated. When an addressable module is used in multiple configurations for monitoring or controlling various types of equipment, different device typical diagrams shall be provided. End-of-line resistors (sand values) shall be depicted.
  - f. Device layout floor plans shall be created for every area served by the fire alarm system. CAD Files (AutoCAD – latest edition) shall be provided by the Commissioner for the fire alarm system equipment vendor in the preparation of the floor plans. Floor plans shall indicate accurate locations for all control and peripheral devices. Drawings shall be no less than 1/8 inch scale. All addressable devices shall be depicted with a discrete address that corresponds with that indicated on the Riser Diagram. All notification appliances shall also be provided with a circuit address that corresponds to that depicted on the Riser Diagram. If individual floors need to be segmented to accommodate the 1/8” scale requirements, key plans and break lines shall be provided on the plans in an orderly and professional manner. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.
  - g. Contained in the title block of each drawing shall be symbol legends with device counts, wire tag legends, circuit schedules for all addressable and notification appliance circuits, the project name/address, and a drawing description which corresponds to that indicated in the drawing index on the coversheet drawing. A section of each drawing title block shall be reserved for revision numbers and notes. The initial submission shall be Revision 0, with Revision A, B, or C as the project modifications require.
5. Battery calculations shall be provided on a per power supply/charger basis based on 24 hours of supervision and 45 minutes of alarm. These calculations shall clearly indicate the quantity of devices. The device part numbers, the supervisory current draw, the arm current draw, totals for all categories, and the calculated battery requirements. Battery calculations shall also reflect all control panel components, remote annunciator, and auxiliary relay current draws. Failure to provide these calculations shall be grounds for the complete rejection of the submittal package.
- H. Contractor shall perform all work as per contract documents. All installations and labor performed under this contract shall be free from defects and guaranteed for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of substantial completion.

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.



- B. Contractor shall submit complete shop drawings for the Life Safety System, including:
  - 1. Fire Alarm Equipment approved for the purpose by the Board of Standards and Appeals of the New York City.
  - 2. Wiring diagrams prepared specifically for this project showing the location of all devices and equipment.
  - 3. Electrical connection diagrams for all devices and equipment including power requirements.
  - 4. Manufacturer's catalog sheets for all devices and equipment being furnished.
  - 5. Samples of peripheral devices as requested by the Commissioner.
- C. Within thirty (30) days of award of Contract, Contractor shall provide schedule of all submittals employing format as provided hereinafter and enumerating all drawings, samples and miscellaneous submittals by name, quantity, etc.

## **1.7 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer: Edwards EST Model EST3 – no exceptions or substitutions.

## **1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Update Existing Life Safety System.

## **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. One-year warranty shall begin after substantial completion.
- B. Warranty shall cover all labor.
- C. Installer shall be certified from the manufacturer to obtain a 10-year manufacturer's equipment warranty.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Flush and surface mounted combination horn/strobes, area smoke and duct detectors, wiring, addressable manual pull station, etc., are to comply with the existing building standard.
- B. Area smoke detectors shall be photo-electric type.
- C. Strobes shall meet the requirements of the A.D.A.
- D. Speaker/strobe units shall be semi-flush mounted with all necessary trim.
- E. Heat detector, as per foam fire protection system activation requirement for temperature rating.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install new manual pull stations and fire alarm devices to new wall surfaces and in accordance with ADA requirements. Install new combination horn/strobes in accordance with ADA requirements.
- B. Provide connection to fire alarm panel for new devices, relays, strobe panel.
- C. Reprogram the main control board and fire command station to accept the new equipment and devices.
- D. Adjust speaker taps for proper coverage of the area.
- E. New smoke duct detectors to report to the fire alarm control panel. Heat detectors to be connected to the associated foam fire protection system control panel. Provide relays as required. Coordinate with building fire alarm system vendor.
- F. All hard wiring to be in EMT conduit to conform to NEC and New York City Code requirements.

**END OF SECTION 28 31 00**

FMS ID: LBM13LDHC / LBC14LDRF



Department of  
Design and  
Construction

---

---

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

---

---

**Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:**

**CONTRACT NO. 1 HVAC WORK**

# Leonard Branch Library HVAC and Roof Replacement

**LOCATION:** 81 Devoe Street  
**BOROUGH:** Brooklyn NY, 11211  
**CITY OF NEW YORK**

---

---

Contractor \_\_\_\_\_

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

---

Entered in the Comptroller's Office \_\_\_\_\_

---

First Assistant Bookkeeper \_\_\_\_\_

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

